

S
S
ES

DISEASES OF WOMEN

MAGNAUGHTON-JONES

COX.



12/6

Feb. 4. 33

R39858

PRACTICAL MANUAL
OF
DISEASES OF WOMEN
AND
UTERINE THERAPEUTICS.

For Students and Practitioners.

BY

H. MACNAUGHTON-JONES, M.D., M.Ch., M.A.O. (HON. CAUS.),

FELLOW OF THE ROYAL COLLEGES OF SURGEONS OF IRELAND AND EDINBURGH;
FORMERLY

UNIVERSITY PROFESSOR OF MIDWIFERY AND DISEASES OF WOMEN AND CHILDREN IN
THE QUEEN'S UNIVERSITY,

EXAMINER IN MIDWIFERY AND DISEASES OF WOMEN AND
CHILDREN IN THE ROYAL UNIVERSITY OF IRELAND,

AND

LECTURER ON SURGICAL AND DESCRIPTIVE ANATOMY, QUEEN'S COLLEGE,
CONSULTING SURGEON TO THE MATERNITY AND TO THE WOMEN AND CHILDREN'S
HOSPITAL, CORK.

SIXTH EDITION,
REVISED AND ENLARGED.



LONDON:
BAILLIÈRE, TINDALL AND COX,
20 & 21, KING WILLIAM STREET, STRAND.
1894.



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2015

<https://archive.org/details/b21962996>

To
THE MEDICAL GRADUATES
OF THE
QUEEN'S AND ROYAL UNIVERSITIES,
WITH WHICH HE WAS,
FOR A PERIOD OF THIRTY YEARS,
CONNECTED AS STUDENT, TEACHER, AND EXAMINER,
THIS BOOK IS INSCRIBED
BY
THE AUTHOR

P R E F A C E.

THIS is the sixth edition of this work which has gone through the press within a period of ten years. During the time that has elapsed since the first appeared, the department of medical science of which it treats has made most rapid strides. This is true whether we regard gynæcology from the pathological, clinical, or operative aspect. Such advances have necessitated frequent alterations in the work, and, in consequence, a certain deviation from its original character and design. New pathological researches, ever increasing clinical experiences, and great operative improvements, have compelled the author of a Student's Manual to keep pace with them.

The demand of the cultured practitioner for a compendium which should include all those practical points, a knowledge of which is essential in his daily work, had to be met. This in several of the past editions was an extremely difficult task for one whose every hour during the time specified has had 'to sweat its sixty minutes to the death.' And no one is more alive than I am to the shortcomings which such pressure has produced. I have endeavoured in this issue, which has cost me more time and labour than any of the previous ones, to construct a comparatively new book. It has been in greater part rewritten, is completely re-arranged, and re-illustrated. Considerable additions have been made, especially in the pathological and surgical portions. There is a large increase both in matter and the illustrations. Several

new chapters on *uterine reflexes, sutures, and ligatures, the surgical treatment of uterine fibromata, affections of the Fallopian tubes, tubal pregnancy, and ovarian affections*, have been added. Those dealing with diseases of the appendages have been rewritten. To make room in part for such changes I have omitted those chapters on Diseases of the Mammary Gland which hitherto appeared, and have curtailed the space devoted to less important topics. The book therefore still maintains its character as a handy and not too bulky manual.

The names of the various authors to whom I am largely indebted for information and illustrations are fully acknowledged in every instance throughout the work, and a complete list of the authorities quoted and referred to is appended. To Mr. Bland Sutton, in particular, I am under an obligation for the chapters on Tubal Gestation and the Pathology of Ovarian Tumours. His special researches in these subjects are widely known.

I desire to record my obligation to my publishers, Messrs. Baillière, Tindall and Cox, for the generous manner in which they have met my demands for the large number of new engravings, as, indeed, in all other matters connected with the book.

Finally, I would repeat here the concluding sentence of the first edition of this work and say, 'if the book be found useful as a safe guide by the practitioner, and an assistance in the study of this branch of his profession by the student, it will fulfill its mission and the object of the author.'

H. MACNAUGHTON-JONES.

141, HARLEY STREET, W.,
September, 1894.

CONTENTS

CHAPTER I.

ANATOMICAL AND CLINICAL.

Introductory.—Anatomical Facts bearing on Gynæcological Practice.

	PAGE
The vulva—its shape ; its mucous surfaces ; bulb of Kobelt ; pudendal hæmorrhage ; canal of Nuck ; hydrocele ; hernia ; the vulvo-vaginal gland, cyst of ; the clitoris ; position ; passage of catheter ; masturbation ; medical examinations ; the urethra—its length, distensibility, and dilatability ; the vagina—its muscularity, elasticity, and mobility ; its connections ; misuse of pessaries ; its mucous membrane ; the hymen ; imperforate hymen ; perinæum, relaxation of ; laceration of ; knee-elbow position ; the pouch of Douglas, examination of ; rectal exploration ; the uterus ; measurements ; lessons learned from these ; its position ; its relations ; displacements of ; dilatation of cervix ; uterine ligaments and pelvic fascia, functions of ; infra-vaginal portion of uterus and os uteri ; shape and size ; conoidal ; uterine and vaginal secretions ; congenital stenosis ; the uterine tissues, porous nature of ; the Fallopian tubes, position of ; patency of ; the ovary ; ovulation ; morbid states of ; the rectum, neglect of ; morbid conditions of ; associated morbid states ; urinary organs, various morbid states of ; those of interest to the gynæcologist ; ureters, normal relation of, to uterus ; exploration of ; anatomy of ; altered relations when the uterus is drawn down ; recent views as regards menstruation and ovulation ; reflex uterine contractions	I

CHAPTER II.

EXAMINATION OF A CASE.

Unnecessary examinations ; appliances required ; history of the case ; vicarious hæmorrhage ; age ; climacteric mania ; pregnancies and abortions ; occupation and habits, menstruation ; discharges ; appliances required for diagnosis ; various gynæcological positions ; tables, operative and other ; crutches ; bed or couch ; attendant in study ; tape-measure ; stethoscope ; speculum, different kinds of ; various instruments ; author's demonstration speculum ; electric light speculum ; Bozeman's dilating speculum ; Olivier's irrigating sound and other instruments ; the uterine sound, instructions for passing ; examination of urine ; clinical thermometer ; anæsthetics ; cocaine ; aspirating needles ; tents ; uterine dilators ; microscope ; revolving scissors	35
--	----

CHAPTER III.

EXAMINATION OF A CASE (*continued*).

	PAGE
The abdomen; shape; umbilicus; skin; measurements; palpation; percussion; digital examination; conjoined examination; abdomino-vaginal; recto-vaginal; recto-vesical; utero-abdominal; utero-rectal; other steps; speculum, use of; tents; aspiration; anæsthesia; rectal exploration (Simon's method); discharges, classification of: watery, mucous, sebaceous, purulent, hæmorrhagic; physometra; the microscope; ophthalmoscope in diagnosis; exploratory incision; rectal specula; urethral specula; syringes; Bozeman's and Simon's retractors	77

CHAPTER IV.

SOME MINOR GYNÆCOLOGICAL OPERATIONS.

Application of nitric acid to the cavity of the uterus; depletion of the cervix; speculum spout; aspiration; the actual cautery; cautery handles; division of the cervix uteri; Marion Sims' knife; stems; other metrotomes; division of the cervix uteri and the internal os; paracentesis abdominis; chlorethyl; vaginal paracentesis; puncturing a pelvic hæmatocele; funnels	102
--	-----

CHAPTER V.

MINOR OPERATIONS (*continued*).

Intra-uterine medication; list of agents; appliances for; precautions in intra-uterine medication; fluids; ointments; suppositories; application of potassa fusa and potassa cum calce; various instruments for intra-uterine application	117
---	-----

CHAPTER VI.

DISORDERS OF MENSTRUATION—AMENORRHŒA.

Ovulation and menstruation, Bland-Sutton and Johnstone on (see Chap. I.); abnormal menstruation, disorders of; classification of; amenorrhœa; differential diagnosis of pregnancy; anæmic and chlorotic states; plethora; congenital defects; accidental influences; indications for treatment; therapeutics; emmenagogues; iron; arsenic; quinine; strychnine; ergotine; electricity; various other remedies	125
---	-----

CHAPTER VII.

DYSMENORRHŒA.

Pain, some general remarks on; hysteria; neuralgia; Charcot on ovarian hysteria; congestive, obstructive, and spasmodic; views of Duncan on; exception taken to dilatation; general treatment; aperients; glycerine enemata, etc.; mechanical dilatation; treatment of obstinate costiveness by dilatation of sphincters, electricity, and massage; hysterical and neuralgic cases; examination of; plethora; stems; plethora, Weir-Mitchell's treatment; massage—how carried out; membranous dysmenorrhœa; Mansell-Moulin on	143
---	-----

CHAPTER VIII.

MENORRHAGIA, METRORRHAGIA, AND LEUCORRHOEA.

PAGE

Treatment of menorrhagia ; hot-douche ; heat ; cold ; tampon ; vaginal plug ; local therapeutic agents ; general therapeutic remedies ; hy- drastis—its physiological action, etc. ; leucorrhœa, examination for ; precautions regarding ; bath speculum	164
--	-----

CHAPTER IX.

UTERINE DISPLACEMENTS—ANTEVERSION AND ANTEFLEXION.

Predisposing causes ; results, direct and indirect, of uterine displacements ; anteversion ; diagnosis ; treatment ; pessaries, indications for ; Hodge ; Smith-Hodge ; Greenhalgh ; rules for the application of pessaries ; Galabin's pessary ; Hewitt's ; Blackbee's ; Thomas's movable lever ; Fowler's ; Cutter's loop ; Cutter's T-stem ; Cutter's soft pessary ; anteflexion ; causation ; symptoms ; diagnosis ; treatment ; division of cervix, precautions to adopt before and after ; pessaries ; Gehrung's ; Fowler's intra-uterine stems ; Wynn Williams's ; Chambers's ; Ban- tock's ; Peaslee's ; Hewitt's ; glass stem of Sims ; Gordon Black's stem pessary	176
---	-----

CHAPTER X.

UTERINE DISPLACEMENTS—RETROVERSION AND RETROFLEXION.

Causation ; symptoms ; diagnosis ; treatment, uterine sound in ; repo- sitors ; Sims' and Bantock's ; method of introducing sound, and use in retroversion ; sound as a repositor ; Routh's buckle pessary ; sponge pessary (Thomas) ; Goodell on the lever pessary ; Thomas's modified Smith-Hodge ; introduction of lever pessary ; celluloid rings ; air and glycerine pessaries ; Cutter's retroversion pessary ; Schultze on the manipulative treatment of adhesions ; retroflexion ; causation ; diag- nosis ; treatment ; Schroeder on intra-uterine stem in retroflexion ; Alexander's operation for shortening the round ligaments ; method of operating ; Coe on dress as a cause of retroversion ; Mundé's mode of operating ; hysterorrhaphy ; Kelly's operation ; Olshausen and Sänger's operation ; Leopold and Czerny's ; Terrier's ; Pozzi's ; various needles	201
--	-----

CHAPTER XI.

UTERINE REFLEXES.

Various forms of ; origin of ; disorders of uterus causing hysteria ; hypo- chondriasis ; tables of ; analysis of cases	225
--	-----

CHAPTER XII.

PROLAPSUS.

Stages of ; pathology of ; hypertrophic elongation ; causation ; symptoms ; diagnosis ; treatment ; abdominal supports, author's and Duke's ; method of reduction ; pessaries, classification of ; Greenhalgh's ;

	PAGE
Godson's modification of Zwanck; vulcanite Zwanck; watch-spring; Barnes's cup and stem; Napier's; Cutter's prolapse; pelvic strap; inflating pessary; air-pad pessary; Palfrey's perinæal pad; absent perinæum; function of the perinæal body, Gaillard Thomas on; Tait's operation; elytrorrhaphy; episiorrhaphy; deferred operation for lacerated perinæum; self-retaining catheter; Skene-Goodman; Sims; sigmoid; perinæal needles; needle-holder of Sims; steps of Tait's operations; Colporrhaphy or elytrorrhaphy; amputation of the cervix (Sims); elongated cervix, complicating prolapse of the uterus or vagina; views of Taylor; Huguier; supra- and infra-vaginal; causation; treatment; ascent of the uterus; rectocele; Sims' operation; colpoperinæorrhaphy; Doléris' operation; Martin's method; Bonnet and Petit on; Simon Markwald's operation; episiorrhaphy; colpohysteropexy; Clover's crutch; Kelly's leg support; Reamy's operation	233

CHAPTER XIII.

INVERSION OF THE UTERUS.

Etiology; causes, Aveling on; signs and symptoms; differential diagnosis; conjoined examination; partial inversion; diagnosis from sub-mucous fibroid; intra-uterine polypi; prognosis; treatment, palliative; taxis and pressure; continuous pressure; White's repository; Aveling's method of reduction; the sigmoid repository; amputation	270
---	-----

CHAPTER XIV.

INFLAMMATION OF THE UTERINE TISSUES, ACUTE AND CHRONIC.

Hyperæmia (active and passive); symptoms and physical signs; treatment; passive hyperæmia; acute metritis and endometritis; causation; symptoms and physical signs; diagnosis; prognosis; treatment; chronic metritis; chronic cervical endometritis; recent pathological researches; classification of causes; predisposing and exciting; symptoms and physical signs; prognosis; treatment—local, general; chronic corporeal endometritis; pathology; classification of causes; symptoms and physical signs; treatment; Apostoli's treatment; treatment, Smily on; syphilis, cause of; chloride of zinc treatment; subinvolution; pathology; causation; diagnosis; treatment; tubercle of the uterus, Pozzi on; Cornil on; R. Barnes on; uterine curette; its use; precautions in operating; various curettes	282
---	-----

CHAPTER XV.

LACERATION OF THE CERVIX.

Varieties; causes; diagnosis; consequences; symptoms; treatment; operative measures; instruments required; Emmet's operation, Noeggerath on; Mundé on	307
---	-----

CHAPTER XVI.

EROSION AND GRANULAR DEGENERATION OF THE CERVIX.

PAGE

- Pathology ; causation ; symptoms and physical signs ; treatment—general, local ; topical applications ; vaginal tampons ; ointments ; depletion ; vaginal suppositories ; management of endometritis and laceration of the cervix ; dry treatment of Schwartz, general hints on ; follicular degeneration ; consequences of ; diagnosis ; treatment by curette . 314

CHAPTER XVII.

PERI-UTERINE PHLEGMON, PERIMETRITIS, AND PARAMETRITIS.

- Classification ; perimetritis ; differential diagnosis ; venous turgescence ; causation ; pathology ; symptoms and physical signs ; appendicitis, Swain on ; Alfred Smith on ; table of differential diagnosis between parametritis, perimetritis, fibrous tumours, hæmatocele ; prognosis ; treatment ; pathological anatomy ; diagnosis ; symptoms and physical signs ; treatment ; attention to the rectum ; peri-uterine phlegmon ; pathological anatomy ; Apostoli's treatment . . . 321

CHAPTER XVIII.

PELVIC HÆMATOCELE.

- Causation ; classification of causes ; symptoms and physical signs ; diagnosis ; prognosis ; treatment ; aspirator ; interference . . 342

CHAPTER XIX.

POLYPUS UTERI.

- Varieties ; diagnosis ; positive signs ; negative signs ; symptoms : treatment ; Atthill's method of removal ; Simpson's polypstome ; Routh's wire-conductor ; vaginal adhesions . . . 349

CHAPTER XX.

FIBROID TUMOURS.

- Etiology ; pathology, Alban Doran on ; fibromitis, varieties of ; classification ; diagnosis ; differential signs of fibroid tumour ; negative signs ; the uterine sound ; dilatation by tents and exploration ; symptoms ; pain ; pelvic symptoms ; sterility ; results, table of ; fibro-cystic tumours, table of diagnostic signs ; treatment, palliative and operative ; palliative—to reduce hyperæmia and congestion, to control and prevent hæmorrhage, to promote absorption of the tumour ; Apostoli's method ; to subdue pain and relieve rectal and vesical distress . 358

CHAPTER XXI.

SURGICAL TREATMENT OF UTERINE FIBROMATA.

	PAGE
Sutures and ligatures; suture-holders; catgut and other sutures; Czerny's; Lembert's, Gussenbaur's; <i>à points séparés</i> ; continuous; <i>à étages</i> ; overlying; in hysterectomy; surgeon's; chain; Bantock's; Tait's; elastic ligature; Reverdin's and Kaltenbach's needles	378

CHAPTER XXII.

SURGICAL TREATMENT OF UTERINE FIBROMATA (*continued*).

Extra-peritoneal; intraperitoneal; enucleation; mixed method; myomeetomy; morcellement; decortication; oöphorectomy; introductory remarks on operation; Zweifel's method; Bardenheuer's; antiseptic precautions; steps of operation; accidents of; Tait's screw; serre-nœud; rope compressor; elastic ligature; various modes of management of pedicle; Pozzi on; pedicle pins; Hegar and Kaltenbach, application of zinc chloride; Bantock and Grey; Tait on; Doléris' 'champagne cork' pedicle; after-management of; treatment after operation; shock; peritonitis; Greig-Smith on; Tait on aperients; intra-peritoneal operation of Schroeder; other operative procedures; enucleation; morcellement; ligaturing the uterine arteries; various enucleation forceps; vaginal hysterectomy; myomeetomy; mixed or Wölfler-Hacker method; enucleation of interstitial myomata; fibromas of the broad ligaments; decortication; oöphorectomy for fibroids; castration, wrong term; rules for guiding the surgeon for the operation of oöphorectomy; relative mortality after various operations; general conclusions; Keith on; Noble on; Bantock on	387
--	-----

CHAPTER XXIII.

CANCER OF THE UTERUS.

Etiology; varieties; pathology; medullary; cauliflower exerescence; carcinoma and epithelioma; pathology; Abel's researches; symptoms and physical signs; hæmorrhage; foetid discharge; special signs of malignancy; Heitzman on fungous endometritis; table of differential diagnosis; prognosis; treatment—radical, palliative; classification of remedies; attention to the rectum; Simon's spoon; Chassaignac's écraseur; amputation of the cervix, how performed; Marion Sims' method; vaginal hysterectomy; Mundé and Wells on hysterectomy; Schroeder on; Mr. Reeves on; Schroeder's operation; Récamier's operation; accidents during operation; secondary hæmorrhage; Reeves's hysterectomy forceps; steps of Schroeder's operation; method of using scoop of Simon; Jessett's operation; broad ligament forceps; needles; ligaturing the uterine arteries; treatment of peritoneal flaps; Bonnet and Petit on the indications for operation; operation by the sacral method; the perineal method; extirpation of the entire uterus through the abdominal wall; palliative and general treatment; Sirédy's treatment of fœtor; sedatives; Clay on internal constitutional remedies; hæmorrhage; carcinoma of the body of the uterus; pathology; diagnosis; treatment; methyl-violet in cancer; sarcoma of the uterus; etiology and diagnosis; treatment; Mary Dixon Jones on colpo-hysterectomy for malignant disease	423
--	-----

CHAPTER XXIV.

GYNÆCOLOGICAL ELECTRO-THERAPEUTICS.

PAGE

Apostoli's electro-therapeutic methods ; indications for ; preliminary precautions before resorting to electrical methods ; appliances required for faradic treatment, for galvanic treatment and galvano-cautery ; summary of indications for electro-therapeutic methods ; details of the faradic method ; details of the galvano-caustic method ; galvano-puncture in vaginal fluctuating tumours ; galvano-puncture in fibromata ; choice of poles ; Apostoli, P. S. Hayes, Inglis Parsons on ; Martin on intolerance of electrical methods ; hi-electrolysis	463
---	-----

CHAPTER XXV.

AFFECTIONS OF THE FALLOPIAN TUBES.

Classification of ; salpingitis ; method of making exploratory incision ; pathology ; symptomatology ; salpingostomy ; hydro-salpinx ; hæmato-salpinx ; varieties ; apoplexy of the ovary ; pyo-salpinx (Doran) ; perineotomy ; papilloma ; tubercular salpingitis ; Cullingworth on ; ovaro-salpingitis ; removal of the uterine appendages ; blood-cysts of ovary ; Macnaughton-Jones on ; diagnosis ; etiology ; classification ; causation and results ; dilatation of the Fallopian tubes ; stricture ; collection of blood ; rupture ; adhesions ; displacements ; cysts of ; diagnosis	483
---	-----

CHAPTER XXVI.

TUBAL PREGNANCY (BLAND SUTTON).

Changes in the tube ; in the ovum ; tubal abortion ; rupture of ; intraperitoneal rupture ; extraperitoneal rupture ; placenta ; secondary rupture ; tubo-uterine gestation ; primary rupture ; abortion ; broad ligament gestation ; electrolysis	508
--	-----

CHAPTER XXVII.

AFFECTIONS OF THE OVARIES.

Classification of ; displacement of ovary ; hernia ; ovaritis ; etiology, causation and pathology ; cortical, cystic, pyocystic, ovaritis ; pathology of chronic ovaritis ; diagnosis ; symptoms and physical signs ; treatment ; oöphorectomy, indications for ; cysts of the ovary ; conservative surgery of the appendages—Routh on ; Williams on ; Polk on ; Pozzi and Martin on ; Barrow's operation ; rules laid down by Pozzi ; ditto Martin ; Dentu on ; the correlation of sexual affinity and insanity—Savage, Wilks, Tuke, Barnes, Mercer, Percy Smith, Author on ; operation of oöphorectomy	518
--	-----

CHAPTER XXVIII.

CLASSIFICATION AND PATHOLOGY OF TUMOURS, DERMoids, AND CYSTS OF THE OVARY, PAROVARIIUM, AND GARTNERIAN DUCT (BLAND SUTTON).

Classification ; Fibromata ; myomata ; sarcomata ; carcinomata ; dermoids and cysts ; simple cysts ; ovarian adenomata ; dermoids ; cysts of the paroöphoron ; Gartnerian cysts ; cysts of the parovarium ; hydroceles ; changes in cysts ; axial rotation ; suppuration	535
--	-----

CHAPTER XXIX.

OVARIAN CYSTOMA AND OTHER GROWTHS.

	PAGE
Abdominal tumours liable to be mistaken for ovarian cysts; examination of a suspected case; history and early symptoms; appearance of abdomen in ovarian dropsy; after the tumour rises above the pelvis; hydramnios; cysto-sarcoma; fibroma; myoma; sarcoma; physical signs, positive and negative; table of; diagnosis of adhesions; inflammation and suppuration of interior cyst; internal hæmorrhage; differential table of unilocular, multilocular, parovarian and malignant cysts; treatment; indications for operation of ovariectomy; Sir Spencer Wells on	547

CHAPTER XXX.

OVARIOLOGY BY THE INTRA-PERITONEAL METHOD.

Operation by the intra-peritoneal method; antiseptic precautions; preparatory treatment; room and dressings; various appliances; patient, assistants and nurses; steps of operation; toilette; after-treatment; method by clamp, and clamp and cautery	566
--	-----

CHAPTER XXXI.

AFFECTIONS OF THE VAGINA.

Vaginismus; causes; symptoms and signs; diagnosis; treatment; operative measures; urine, analysis of; elephantiasis; appearance; symptoms; treatment (see page 593); vaginitis, varieties; causation; pathology; course and symptoms; granular vaginitis; gonorrhœal vaginitis; gonorrhœal pyo-salpinx; diagnosis; symptoms and signs; treatment of simple vaginitis; gonorrhœal, treatment of; atresia of uterus and vagina; congenital malformation; causation; physical signs; atresia of the vagina; signs and symptoms; symptoms of inflammation and hæmorrhage from retained menses; atresia of vulva, congenital or acquired; treatment; aspiration; operation for closure of the vagina; vaginal fistulæ; Sinéty and Bozeman; operations for vesico-vaginal and recto-vaginal fistula; Bozeman's operative procedures and appliances; catheterization of ureter; incarceration of cervix; prolapse of vagina; pathological anatomy; symptoms and physical signs; cystic tumours of vagina	585
---	-----

CHAPTER XXXII.

AFFECTIONS OF THE VULVA.

Classification; hermaphroditism; varieties of pseudo-hermaphroditism; true; cutaneous eruptions; hyperæsthesia; eczema, treatment of; herpes; pediculi; pruritus, Webster on; constitutional causes, local causes; general treatment; dietary; saccharin; local remedies; special astringents and stimulants; lupus; oozing papilloma; rodent ulcer; cancer; syphilis; evidences of constitutional syphilis; treatment; simple vulvitis, causation, symptoms; purulent; follicular inflammation, causes, symptoms, and signs; phlegmonous inflammation of the labia; abscess of the vulvo-vaginal gland; gangrene, noma; warts and vegetations; trachoma pudendorum; cysts of the labia; varix of pudendal veins; pudendal hæmatoma; treatment; tumours; hernia; cysts of round ligaments; hydrocele	626
--	-----

CHAPTER XXXIII.

COCCYGODYNIA.

	PAGE
Causation ; symptoms ; treatment	652

CHAPTER XXXIV.

URETHRAL AFFECTIONS.

Classification of urethral affections ; Emmet's button-hole operation ; urethritis ; prolapse ; urethrocele ; abscess in urethro-vaginal septum ; stricture ; fistulæ ; angioma ; polypi ; caruncle, symptoms, signs, treatment ; malignant disease and tumours	654
---	-----

CHAPTER XXXV.

AFFECTIONS OF THE KIDNEY. A FEW OBSERVATIONS ON RENAL DISEASES.

Fluid enlargements ; solid tumours (Knowsley Thornton) ; simple neoplasms ; malignant ; hydro-nephrosis ; pyo-nephrosis ; renal abscess ; perinephritic abscess ; suppurating nephritis ; scrofulous kidney ; simple cysts ; hydatid cysts ; fibroma ; lipoma ; hæmato-myoma ; adenoma ; sarcoma ; lymphadenoma ; carcinoma ; diagnosis and differentiation of hydro-nephrosis and renal tumours ; temporary disappearance of renal swelling ; puncture of kidney ; movable kidney ; symptomatology ; abdominal support in	663
--	-----

CHAPTER XXXVI.

URETERAL SURGERY.

Catheterization and exploration of ; Howard Kelly's methods of ; use of in diagnosis ; appliances ; position of the body in examination of the ureters ; full instructions for catheterization and exploration	672
--	-----

CHAPTER XXXVII.

SOME AFFECTIONS OF THE FEMALE BLADDER.

Causes of cystitis, symptoms, treatment ; electric cystoscope, Emmet's plan of ; symptoms of stone ; operations of litholapaxy ; vagino-vesical lithotomy, Freyer on ; removal of calculi by the fingers ; H. Marion Sims on forcible dilatation of the bladder ; Alexander's procedure	683
---	-----

CHAPTER XXXVIII.

AFFECTIONS OF THE RECTUM.

Classification of ; examination of the rectum ; indications for ; general considerations ; pruritus ani ; ulceration ; stricture ; malignant disease ; abscess ; fistula ; hæmorrhoids ; polypus ; sedatives ; aperients, ointments, astringents, caustics ; some minor operations ; excision of external hæmorrhoids ; ligature of internal piles ; clamp and cautery ; plugging the rectum ; impaction of fæces ; fæcal tumours ; fistula in ano ; Allingham's ligature tractor	690
---	-----

CHAPTER XXXIX.

STERILITY.

	PAGE
General observations on ; Marion Sims' researches ; classification of causes ; operative measures for the cure of ; responsibility in advising ; male incompetency ; relative proportion of sterile males and females ; incompatibility of the sexes ; impotence ; sterility ; classification of the causes of in the male	708

CHAPTER XL.

MASSAGE.

Importance of ; author's experience of ; different methods of ; effleurage ; pétrissage ; friction ; tapotement ; physiological effects ; on muscles, nerves, vascular mechanism, lymphatics ; physiological phenomena ; effects on urine ; therapeutic effects in gynæcological practice ; Weir-Mitchell's plan ; conclusions ; Goodell on nerve strain	714
--	-----

CHAPTER XLI.

SPAS AND HEALTH RESORTS.

Name, character of water, situation ; pelvic affections of women ; Kreuznach and Woodhall Spa ; anæmic states ; glandular affections ; defective biliary metamorphosis and gout ; urinary organs ; nervous system ; affections of the skin ; rheumatism and articular affections ; throat and laryngeal ; lungs ; important sea-bathing and other British health resorts ; hydropathic establishments	728
---	-----

APPENDIX.

ELECTRO THERAPEUTICS	737
SUPRAVAGINAL HYSTERECTOMY WITHOUT LIGATURE OF THE CERVIX (BAER'S METHOD)	738
ASEPTIC DILATATION BY TENT	739
MICROBES	739
INTESTINAL OBSTRUCTION AFTER ABDOMINAL HYSTERECTOMY	740
PLASTIC OPERATION OF D. VULLIET FOR OBSTINATE STENOSIS OF THE CERVIX	741
OVARIOTOMY DURING PREGNANCY	742
OBESITY IN ITS RELATION TO MENSTRUATION AND CONCEPTION	742
INDICATIONS FOR THE OPERATION OF OÜPHORECTOMY	742
MENSTRUAL CONGESTION OF THE DENTAL PULP	744
CARDIAC DEGENERATION IN OVARIAN CYSTOMA	744
CASES OF ASSOCIATED PAROVARIAN AND VAGINAL CYSTS, FORMED FROM A DISTENDED GARTNER'S DUCT	744
PARASITIC COCCIDIA IN CANCER	745
INDEX	746
INDEX OF NAMES OF AUTHORITIES REFERRED TO	761

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

FIG.	PAGE
1. The Vulva (Hart and Barbour)	2
2. Kelly's Urethral Calibrator	5
3. Section of the body of a woman, aged twenty-five, showing the Pelvic Viscera and Perinæum. (Adapted from 'Atlas of Descriptive Anatomy.' After Heitzmann.)	7
4. Distended Rectum and Empty Bladder (after Braune)	8
5. Distended Bladder (after Braune)	8
6. Knee-elbow position	12
7. Vertical Section of Uterus (Ramsbotham)	13
8. Lateral Section of Uterus (Ramsbotham)	15
9. Uterus pressed upon by Distended Bladder and Rectum (after Braune)	15
10. Normal position of Virgin Uterus (Schultze)	16
11. Relative position of Pelvic Viscera (A. Farre)	17
12. Uterus and Appendages	19
13. Diagram of Uterus to show division of Cervix (Schroeder)	20
14. Conical Cervix	21
15. Os Uteri of Pregnancy (Ramsbotham)	21
16. Congenital Stenosis (Schroeder)	22
17. Diagram of Vascular Supply of Vagina, Uterus, and Ovary (modified from Hyrtl)	24
18. Relation of Uterus to Uterine Arteries, Ureters, and Bladder (Greig Smith)	28
19. Pelvic portion of Ureter from below	30
20. Diagrammatic figure to show the portion of the Ureter accessible to the examining finger	31
21. Disturbed Relation of Parts when Uterus is drawn down (Greig Smith—after Savage)	32
22. Uterus during Menstruation (Gallard)	34
23. Semi-prone Position for Examination	43
24. Dorso-sacral position (after Pozzi)	43
25. Crutch of Von Ott (St. Petersburg)	43
26. Convenient chair for study use	44
27. Patient on chair raised and placed in dorsal position	44

FIG.	PAGE
28. Trendelenburg's position	45
29. Operation Table of Delagénière (Dupont)	45
30. Position of body in the genu-pectoral position	46
31. Crutch and Leg-rest, with Couch of Alexander	46
32. Jessett's portable and folding Operating Table	47
33. Portable and folding Table of Doléris (Pozzi)	47
34. Tapering and bevelled Speculum of Author	50
35. Ricord's Speculum	50
36. Bivalve Speculum of Dr. Robert Barnes	51
37. Sims' Duck-bill Speculum	51
38. Neugebaur's Speculum	52
39. Fenestrated Speculum (Cusco's screw)	52
40. Fergusson's Speculum	53
41. Playfair's Cotton-holder	54
42. Playfair's Cotton-holder	54
43. Sponge-holder	54
44. Sims' Tenaculum	55
45. Rectangular Speculum Forceps	55
46. Arnold's Speculum Forceps	55
47. Simpson's Sound	55
48. Sims' pliable Probe	55
49. Sound of Duncan, graduated on the concave side	55
50. Author's small portable Sound	55
51. Author's Demonstration Speculum	56
52. Author's Demonstration Speculum folded	56
53. Coxeter's Electric Light Speculum	57
54. Olivier's Irrigating Sound	57
55. First stage of passing the Sound (Hart and Barbour)	58
56. Second stage of passing the Sound (Hart and Barbour)	59
57. Sound in Utero ; Recto-Uterine Examination	60
58. Proper Method of Rotation of Sound as compared with improper (Hart and Barbour)	61
59. Sound arrested before Rotation in case of Antelexion (Hart and Barbour)	63
60. Clover's Gas or Ether Inhaler	66
61. Junker's Inhaler	66
62. Bartlett's Aspirator	70
63. Aspirator (Matthews Brothers)	70
64. Aspirating Needle	70
65. Tupelo Tent	71
66. Sponge Tent	71
67. Laminaria Tent	71
68. Forceps for introducing Tents	72
69. Tent Introducer (Arnold)	72
70. Robert Barnes' Tampon Introducer	72
71. Heywood Smith's Ovum Forceps	72
72. Uterine Bougies (Macnaughton-Jones)	73

FIG.	PAGE
73. Outline of a Hegar's Dilator	73
74. Wathan's Uterine Dilator	74
75. Reverdin's Dilator	74
76. Dr. Alexander Duke's Dilator	74
77. Dr. More Madden's Dilator	74
78. Lawson Tait's Dilators	76
79. Useful Revolving Uterine Scissors of Heywood Smith	76
80. Abdomino-vaginal Examination (Schroeder)	82
81. Recto-vesical Examination in complete Inversion of the Uterus	84
82. Lane's Rectal Speculum	98
83. Rectal Speculum (Davy's)	98
84. Rectal Speculum (Gowland's)	98
85. Bryant's Urethral Speculum	99
86. Reeves' Urethral Speculum	99
87. Arnold's Improved Continuous Enema Syringe	99
88. Arnold's combination of Barnes' Dilator and Higginson's Syringe	100
89. Higginson's Disconnecting Syringe	100
90. Rectal Syringe for injecting glycerine	100
91. Speculum Slice (Macnaughton-Jones)	101
92. Simon's Vaginal Retractor	101
93. Bozeinan's Retractor	101
94. Probe-end covered with wool	103
95. Atthill's Trocar and Cannula	103
96. Set of Hall's Lancets	104
97. Paquelin's Thermo-Cautery	105
98. Cautery Battery (Accumulator), with Rheostat to control the amount of heat (Coxeter)	106
99. Sattler-Nieden Universal Cautery Handle	107
100. Cylindrical Cautery Handle for fine Cauteries	107
101. Electric Transformer for Light and Cautery	107
102. Kuchenmeister's Scissors	108
103. Marion Sims' Knife for division of the Cervix	109
104, 105, 106. Soft Rubber and Vulcanite Stems of Greenhalgh	109
107. Author's Celluloid Wire Stem (Arnold)	110
108. Intra-Uterine Stem of Dr. Duke	110
109. Greenhalgh's Metrotome	110
110. Simpson's Metrotome	110
111. Wells' Trocar	112
112. Guarded Trocar of Sir Spencer Wells	112
113. Bengué's Bottle of Chlorethyl for producing instantaneous Local Anæsthesia	113
114. Bistoury	115
115. Jessett's Waterproof Funnel	116
116. Smcster's Funnel for Vaginal Injections (Pozzi)	116
117. Intra-uterine Injector	122
118. Ointment Positor (Dr. Robert Barnes)	122
119. Intra-Uterine Injector	122

FIG.	PAGE
120. Porte-Cautique for the introduction of Dr. Braxton Hicks' fused sticks	122
121. Author's Intra-Uterine Mediator	122
122. Small Platinum Crucible for fusing nitrate of silver	123
123. Stem of Barnes (Galvanic)	140
124. Rigid Galvanic Stem	140
125. Simpson's Galvanic Stem	140
126. Peaslee's Stem	140
127. Leclanché's 20-cell Constant Current Battery	156
128. Portable Voltaic Battery for general application, 40 Leclanché Cells, Accessories, etc. (Coxeter)	157
129. Can Douche	165
130. Can Douche with Thermometer	165
131. Hayes' Tube	174
132. Bath Speculum	175
133. Degrees of Anteversion	178
134. Open Hodge	183
135. Vulcanite Hodge	183
136. Hodge's Rubber Pessary	183
137. Metal (Smith-Hodge)	183
138. Greenhalgh's Modification	183
139. Galabin's Pessary	185
140. Blackbee's Pessary	185
141. Hewitt's Cradle applied	186
142. Hewitt's Pessary	186
143. Thomas's Movable Lever	186
144. Thomas's Anteversion Pessary	186
145. Fowler's Pessary	186
146. Cutter's Loop Pessary applied	188
147. Cutter's T-Stem applied	188
148. Cutter's Soft Pessary (modified by Thomas)	188
149. Antelexion of Uterus (Schroeder)	189
150. Sims' Operation for creating new Uterine Axis	194
151. Bilateral division of the Cervix with Kuehenmeister's Scissors	194
152. Gehrung's Pessary	196
153. Dr. Wynn Williams' Stem	198
154. Chambers' Stem and Introducer	198
155. Dr. Bantock's Gilt Stem	198
156. Hewitt's Stem	198
157. Gordon Black's Stem Pessary	200
158. Degrees of Retroversion (Schroeder)	202
159. Retroflexion (adopted from Schroeder)	202
160. Bantock's Repositor	205
161. Sims' Repositor	205
162. Sound introduced in Retroversion—before rotation (Hart and Barbour)	205
163. Showing rotation of Sound in Retroversion (adapted from Hart and Barbour)	206

FIG.	PAGE
164. Celluloid Ring moulded for a case of Retroversion	208
165. Routh's Pessary	208
166. Thomas's modified Smith-Hodge	210
167. First step of introduction	212
168. Second step of introduction	212
169. Smith-Hodge Pessary in position (after Goodell)	212
170. Cutter's Retroversion Pessary	213
171. Passage of Suspensory Suture through Round Ligament in Hysteror- rhaphy	220
172. Suturing the Round Ligaments to the Abdominal Wall in Hysteror- rhaphy, Artery Forceps everting Peritoneum (Kelly)	220
173, 174. Operation of Olshausen and Sänger, showing position of sutures (Bonnet and Petit)	221
175. Terrier's Operation, sectional view (Bonnet and Petit)	222
176. Terrier's Operation, showing silk thread inserted into fundus (Bonnet and Petit)	222
177, 178. Useful needle-holders	223
179. Charles Noble's needle-holder	223
180. Case of Author's complicated with Cystocele	234
181. Showing gradual descent of Uterus (Thomas)	234
182. Prolapsus with Cystocele (after Schroeder)	235
183. Hypertrophic elongation of Cervix (Schroeder)	235
184. Ruptured Perinæum, Rectocele, and Cystocele (Martin)	239
185. Abdominal Support	240
186. " "	240
187. Uterine Support	241
188. Dr. Duke's Abdominal Belt	242
189. Hodge's Pessary with Crossbars of Greenhalgh	243
190. " " " "	243
191. Godson's modification of Zwanck	244
192. Vulcanite (Zwanck)	244
193. Napier's Prolapse Pessary	245
194. Cutter's Prolapsus Pessary	245
195. Barnes's Cup and Stem	245
196. Light Pelvic Strap for applying Perinæal Pad (Higginson)	246
197. Inflating Pessaries	246
198. Watch-spring Ring	246
199. Palfrey's Perinæal Pad	247
200. Absent Perinæum (after Martin)	249
201. Ruptured Perinæum and Cystocele (after Martin)	249
202. Scissors of Sims, curved on the flat	250
203. Self-retaining Catheter (Sims)	250
204. Self-retaining Catheter (Skene-Goodman)	250
205. Denuded Surface, Anus involved (Goodell)	251
206. Denuded Surface, Anus not involved (Goodell)	251
207. Perinæal Needles	253
208. Needle-carrier	253

FIG.	PAGE
209. Needle-holder of Sims	253
210. Splitting the Recto-Vaginal Sseptum	255
211. Passage of the Suture	255
212. Wound closed	256
213. Form of Wound	257
214. Lines of incision	257
215. Modification of Tait's Operation (Bonnet and Petit)	258
216. Terminal Purse-string Suture (Bonnet and Petit)	259
217. Sims' Operation for Procidentia	263
218. Anterior Colporrhaphy (Doléris)	264
219. Anterior Colporrhaphy (Doléris)	264
220. Reamy's Operation for Rectocele	265
221. Colpoperinæorrhaphy (Martin's Method)	265
222. Amputation of the Cervix (Sims)	266
223. Schroeder's Operation of Amputation of the Vaginal Cervix (Bonnet and Petit)	267
224. Sectional View of same	267
225. Clover's Crutch	269
226. Howard Kelly's Leg Support	269
227. Partial Inversion of Uterus, 2nd Degree (Bonnet and Petit)	271
228. Conjoined Examination—Inverted Uterus	272
229. Prolapsus Uteri (Schroeder)	272
230. Outline Diagram of Complete Inversion (adapted from Thomas)	273
231. Outline Diagram of Partial Inversion (adapted from Thomas)	273
232. Outline Diagram of Polypus at Summit of Uterine Cavity (Thomas)	273
233. Reduction of Inverted Uterus (Emmet)	275
234. White's Cup Repositor (Thomas)	276
235. Sigmoid Repositor	278
236. Périer's Appliance for Aniputation by Elastic Traction (Bonnet and Petit)	280
237. Inversion of the Uterus (Robert Barnes)	281
238. Leiter's Temperature Coil	286
239. Dressing the Cervix with Sims' Speculum and Uterine Probe	293
240. Epithelial Denudation around the Os Uteri	300
241. Tuberculosis of the Cervix	302
242. Tubercular Disease of the Uterus (Robert Barnes)	303
243. Experimental Tuberculosis (Cornil)	304
244. Various Uterine Curettes	306
245. Flushing Curette of Duke	306
246. Curettes for use in Cancer of the Uterus (Pozzi)	306
247. Curette Forceps of Noble	306
248. Stellate Laceration (Emmet)	307
249. Bilateral Laceration, 1st degree (Bonnet and Petit)	310
250. Bilateral Laceration, 2nd degree (Bonnet and Petit)	310
251. Sims' Elbow Scissors	312
252. Emmet's Needle and Holder	312
253. Emmet's Operation—denuded surface and sutures (Emmet)	312

FIG.	PAGE
254. Sutures passed	313
255. Sutures applied	313
256. Vaginal and Uterine Speculum and Operating Insufflator (Author's)	318
257. Duke's Insufflator	318
258. Follicular Hypertrophy (Pozzi)	319
259. Sims' Curette	319
260. Follicular Hypertrophy of the Cervix (Pozzi)	320
261. Mucous Polypi (Pozzi)	320
262. Collection of Serum in the Peritoneal Cavity—Perimetritis Serosa (Schroeder)	323
263. Line of Incision for Section and Drainage (Wallace)	326
264. Diagram of Dull Area of Tumour (Wallace)	327
265. Showing Relation of Adhesion (Diagrammatic)	330
266. Showing the Sutures interrupted and Purse-string used in closing the ablated Ulcer	331
267. Showing Application of Sutures	332
268. Retro-hæmatocele (Schroeder)	343
269. Hæmatocele in the Peritoneum (after Emmet)	343
270. Retro-uterine Hæmatocele (Robert Barnes)	345
271. Exploring Trocar and Cannula	347
272. Fibroid Tumour of the Uterus (Robert Barnes)	350
273. Fibroid Polypus which has been extruded from the Uterine Cavity (Robert Barnes)	352
274. Removal of Polypus by Ecraseur and Vulsellum (after Atthill)	353
275. Routh's Wire Conductor	355
276. Submucous Fibroid	357
277. Outline Diagram of Polypus (adapted from Thomas)	357
278. Outline Diagram of Polypus with long Pedicle attached	357
279. Myoma of Pregnant Uterus, showing extreme hypertrophy of the muscle-cells (Alban Doran)	361
280. Fibro-myoma of Uterus (Alban Doran)	361
281. Section of Tumour showing muscle-cells	362
282. Section of Tumour showing shorter fusiform-cells	362
283. Interstitial and Subperitoneal Fibroids (after Schroeder)	364
284. " " " " (after Emmet)	364
285. Interstitial Fibromata in Fundus of the Uterus	364
286. Subperitoneal Pediculated Fibroid (Robert Barnes)	365
287. Pediculated Subperitoneal Fibroid, with Multiple Nuclei (Mac- naughton-Jones)	365
288. Fibro-myoma, springing from the ligament of the ovary (after Doléris)	367
289. Pediculated Fibroma of Uterus, with fibro-cystic interior in one division (after Schroeder)	367
290. Interstitial Fibromata occurring in Uterus	374
291. Macfarlane's Reel-holder	378
292. Reels of Carbolicized Gut	379
293. Czerny's Suture	380

FIG.		PAGE
294.	Lembert's Suture	380
295.	Gussenbaur's Suture	380
296.	Position of the Three Threads in the Suture ' <i>à points séparés</i> ' .	381
297.	Simple Continuous Suture commenced	381
298.	Continuous Suture nearly finished (Pozzi)	381
299.	Suture à Étages (Pozzi)	382
300, 301.	Suture of the Abdominal Walls after Hysterectomy (Pozzi)	383
302.	Surgeon's Knot	383
303, 304.	Ordinary Loop-knot for Pedicle (Doran)	383
305.	Bantock's Knot (Doran)	384
306.	Tait's 'Staffordshire Knot'	384
307.	Chain Ligature on Pedicle (Doran)	384
308.	Application of Chain Ligature (Pozzi)	384
309, 310.	Method of making Consecutive Loops of Chain Ligature (Pozzi)	384
311.	Loops of Chain Ligature (Pozzi)	385
312.	Showing Threads crossed (Pozzi)	385
313.	Forceps of Hegar	385
314.	Suture of the Abdominal Wall in Hysterectomy (Pozzi) . . .	386
315.	Reverdin's Needle	386
316.	Kaltenbach's Hollow Needle	386
317.	Tait's Screw for withdrawal of Tumour	395
318.	Tait's Serre-nœud	395
319.	Kœberlé's Serre-nœud	396
320.	Tait's Temporary Rope Tourniquet	396
321.	Tourniquet of Pozzi	397
322.	Elastic Ligature held by Pozzi's Tourniquet	397
323.	Tait's Pedicle Pins	401
324, 325.	Dolérès' Treatment of the Pedicle (Bonnet and Petit) . . .	402
326.	Intra-peritoneal Method (Schroeder)	407
327, 328.	Suture of Abdominal Walls after Hysterectomy	408
329.	Forceps for grasping the Tumour in Morcellement	412
330.	Péan's Cyst Forceps	412
331.	Toothed and Serrated Forcep	412
332.	Mixed Method of Wölfler and Hacker	414
333.	Cauliflower Excrescence growing from Cervix Uteri (after Sir J. Simpson)	425
334.	Scrapings from Cancer (Hart and Barbour)	426
335.	Sections of Intra-uterine Growths	428
336, 337.	" "	429
338.	Surface of Cervix, showing Epithelial Ingrowths (Macnaughton-Jones)	431
339.	Truc ' Nest '	431
340.	Fasciculated Connective-tissue	431
341.	Cancer eating away Lower Half of the Uterus (Robert Barnes)	433
342.	Simon's Sharp Spoon	441
343.	Ecraseur	441
344.	Chassaignac's Chain Ecraseur	441
345.	Infra- and Supra-Vaginal Amputation (Sir Spencer Wells) . .	442

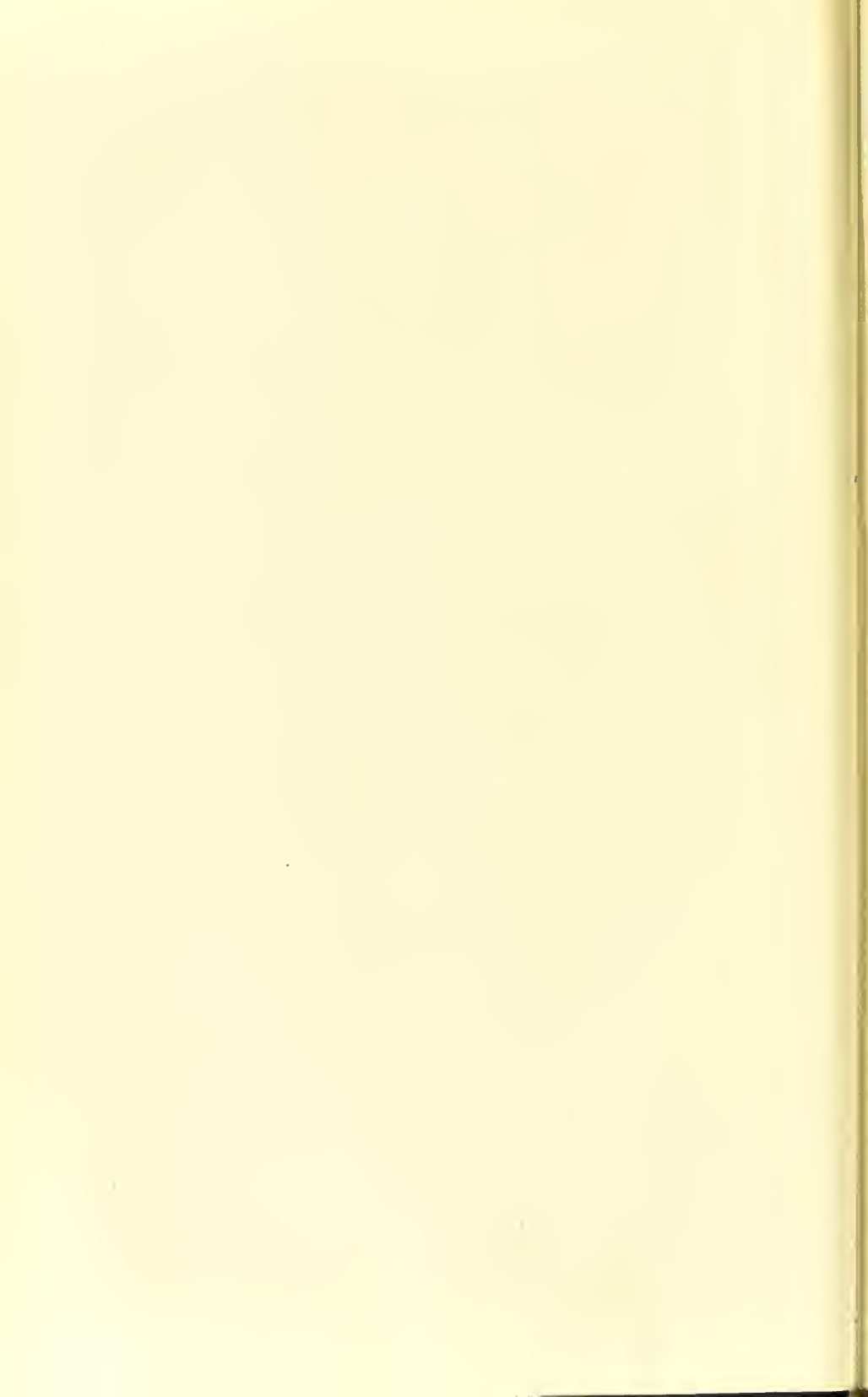
FIG.	PAGE
346. Cautery Scissors	445
347. Reeves' Hysterectomy Forceps	445
348. Posterior Cnl-de-sac opened ; Suture applied to Peritoneum (Martin)	448
349. Suturing the Lateral Structures in Floor of Pelvis after the Opening of Douglas's Pouch (Martin)	449
350. Jessett's Broad Ligament Forceps	450
351, 352. Jessett's Hysterectomy Needles	451
353. Uterus removed by Vaginal Hysterectomy	453
354. Carcinoma of the Body of Uterus (after Sir J. Simpson)	459
355. Faradic Current Battery	468
356. Intra-uterine Exciter	469
357. Concentric Bipolar	469
358. Bipolar Vaginal	469
359. Bipolar Vaginismus	469
360. Apostoli's Sulphate of Mercury Battery	470
361. Galvanometer	471
362. Water Rheostat.	471
363. Electrode for Galvano-Chemical Cauterization	472
364. Gas-carbon Electrode	472
365. Rigid Platinum Sound	473
366. Platinum-ended Sounds	473
367. Showing the Electrode in Uterine Cavity	475
368. Chronic Cortical Ovaritis	486
369. Section of Normal Ovary	486
370. Chronic Hypertrophic Salpingitis	487
371. Normal Fallopian Tube in Section	487
372. Complete Obstruction of the Ostium	491
373. Ovary and Tube	492
374. Ostium of Normal Fallopian Tube	493
375. End of Normal Fallopian Tube	494
376. Hydro-Salpinx, with Cystic Ovary attached	495
377. Apoplexy of the Ovary	497
378. Incisions of Sänger for Vertical, and Zukerkandl for Transverse Perineotomy	500
379. Papilloma of the Ovary	501
380. Tubercle of the Fallopian Tube	502
381. Tubercular Salpingitis	503
382. Tubal Mole (natural size)	509
383. Tubal Mole, without the Ovum	510
384. Chorionic Villi from Tubal Mole	510
385. Uterine Decidua	513
386. Leiter's Irrigator applied	525
387. Leiter's Irrigator	525
388. Diagram representing Cyst Regions of the Human Ovary	536
389. Incipient Oöphoronic Cyst	537
390. Portion of Multilocular Ovarian Cyst	538
391. Magnified Section of Ovarian Cyst	539

FIG.	PAGE
392. Ovarian Dermoid	540
393. Cyst of the Parovarium	542
394. An Ovarian Hydrocele (Bland Sutton)	544
395. Multilocular Ovarian Cyst	545
396. Ovarian Tumour compressing Thorax	549
397. Ovarian Tumour	550
398. Large Polycystic Ovarian Tumour (Howard Kelly)	551
399. Paunched Abdomen (Howard Kelly)	551
400. Vertical Outlines of a Myomatous Uterus (Howard Kelly)	551
401. Nodular Outlines of Large Fibrocystic Tumour (Howard Kelly)	551
402. Solid multilocular Ovarian Cystoma	553
403. Fibroma of the Ovary (Doran)	554
404. Sarcoma of the Ovary (Doran)	555
405. Fibroma of both Ovaries (Cullingworth)	555
406. Dull Areas in Ovarian Tumour and Ascites	557
407. Cripps's Sterilizer	567
408. Bent Scissors	571
409. Wells' Torsion Forceps	571
410. Wells' Needle-holder	571
411. Irrigation Mug	572
412. Wells' Trocar	572
413. Duke's Trocar	572
414. Keith's Drainage-tube	573
415. Cyst Forceps	573
416. Kœberlé's Pressure Forceps	573
417. Tait's Syphon Trocar	574
418. Tait's 'Test-tube' Drainage-tube	574
419. Examining Cyst for Adhesions	578
420. Nélaton's Forceps	578
421. Insertion of Trocar	579
422. Withdrawal of Cyst	579
423. Pedicle Forceps.	580
424. Staffordshire Knot	580
425. Trabecular Tumour grasped	581
426. Pedicle Clamp	584
427. Cautery Clamp	584
428. Vaginal Suppositories	589
429. Vaginal Rest (Sims)	589
430. Vaginal Dilator (Macnaughton-Jones)	589
431. Elephantiasis of Vulva	593
432. Diadelphian Uterus	602
433. Hæmato-colpos	604
434. Fistulæ, Various	610
435. Urethro-Vaginal and other Fistulæ	610
436. Dilating Speculum	613
437-442. Instruments for the Operation of Closure of a Vaginal Fistula	614
443. Vaginal Drainage Support of Bozeman	615

FIG.	PAGE
444. Utero-Vesical Drainage Support	616
445. Utero-Vesical Drainage Support in position	616
446. Incarceration of Cervix Uteri in Rectum	617
447. Incarceration of Cervix Uteri in the Bladder	617
448. Vulvo-Vaginal and Intra-Vaginal Dilators (Bozeman)	618
449. Button Suture closing Fistula (Bozeman)	618
450. Catheterization of Ureter (Bozeman)	618
451. Sponge Dilator in Place	619
452. Use of Blunt Hook in passing Suture	620
453. Wire-twister (Emmet)	621
454. Bozeman's Adjusters	621
455. Another form of	622
456. Pseudo-Hermaphroditism	629
457. " "	630
458. Abscess of the Bartholinian Gland	647
459. Vegetation of the Vulva	649
460. Button-hole Scissors	656
461. Button-hole Aperture	656
462. Urethral Caruncle	662
463. Support for displaced Kidney	671
464. Stricture of the Ureter—Catheterization of	673
465. Bougies introduced into Ureters prior to Hysterectomy	674
466. Suction-tube of Kelly	675
467-472. Various Instruments of Howard Kelly for Exploration and Catheterization of the Ureters	676
473. Position of Body in Catheterization of the Ureters (Kelly)	678
474. Use of Ureteral Searcher	682
475. Cystoscope	686
476. Croom's Procedure for examining the Bladder for Calculus	688
477. Rectal Speculum	692
478. Ointment Positor for Rectum	700
479. Ointment Positor (Macnaughton-Jones)	700
480-485. Various Instruments used in the Operation for Internal Hæmor- rhoids	703
486. Pollock's Hæmorrhoid Clamp	704
487. Ligature Tractor	707

PLATES.

- No. 1. Ophthalmoscopic Appearances in case of Suppressed Menstruation *to face p. 96*
- No. 2. Central Choroido-retinitis after Labour *to face p. 97*



DISEASES OF WOMEN.

CHAPTER I.

ANATOMICAL AND CLINICAL.

INTRODUCTORY.—ANATOMICAL FACTS BEARING ON GYNÆCOLOGICAL PRACTICE.

It is outside the scope of this work to enter into a detailed description of the female pelvic organs and their relations. A few practical anatomical lessons have, however, to be remembered by every student and practitioner when examining or conducting a gynæcological case. It is necessary in the first place very briefly to allude to these.

VULVA (Fig. 1).—The vulvar orifice is elliptical in shape, and comprises the mons veneris, labia majora, labia minora, clitoris, meatus urinarius, vestibule, fossa navicularis, fourchette and hymen. It varies in size in different individuals. In some women the vulvar opening is contracted. Both its size and elliptical shape influence us in the choice and method of introduction of a speculum, in the virgin, and in sensitive women. The best tubular specula are those of a tapering form, or such as expand with two or three blades. Occasionally there is complete atresia of the vaginal orifice. Here it will be necessary to interfere surgically. The sebaceous follicles on the inner surfaces of the labia, with the adjacent mucous membrane, offer to all contagious secretions a large surface for the retention of fluids, septic particles, or any specific virus. On

the vulva or vulvar orifice we occasionally find in unhealthy states of the system, aphthous or gangrenous sores, specific ulcers, purulent discharges ; in children, noma vulvæ. Its exposed position renders it specially liable to injury, either from



FIG. 1.—The Vulva. *a*, Labia majora ; *b*, Labia minora ; *c*, Meatus urinarius ; *d*, Glans clitoridis ; *e*, Clitoris ; *f*, Mons veneris. (Sharpey.)

accident or violent intercourse. The apposition of its mucous surfaces, and the irritation produced by friction during exercise, or in inflammatory states of the vagina, when we have unhealthy discharges, cause a sense of heat, and other symptoms

of vulvitis. During the exanthemata, in puerperal and other fevers, as small-pox, measles, scarlatina, the vulva is occasionally inflamed. The predisposition of the follicles and mucous membrane to inflammation, their occasional exposure to irritating secretions, the effects of uncleanness and injuries, and the abundance of cellular tissue found under the mucous membrane, afford a ready explanation of the frequency with which phlegmonous inflammation attacks the vulva. Beneath the labia is the vascular bulbous hirudiniform body, the bulb of Kobelt, which is composed of a large plexus of veins. In this anatomical arrangement we have an explanation of pudendal hæmorrhage and thrombus. I have seen fatal hæmorrhage follow from malignant ulceration of one labium, notwithstanding that every means of treatment was employed. The large vascular supply of the vulva accounts, also, for the occurrence of septic poisoning and septicæmia, which result from injuries and abscess of the vulva or from the breaking down of a thrombus and the exposure of coagula. It is evident that cleanliness is the first essential of treatment in any case of vulvar inflammation, and that neglect of it leads to many of the affections we find attacking this part. The free use of antiseptic solutions, as carbolic solution or Condy's fluid, or bichloride of mercury, is indicated when any incisions are made in vulvitis. The vulvo-vaginal gland occasionally has its duct occluded, and when this occurs, over-distension of the duct may follow, with arrest of secretion and inflammation of the lining membrane spreading to the gland, abscess in the gland, or hyper-distension of the gland and the formation of a cyst. The presence of a defined tumour at either side of the vulva, varying in size from a large nut to a pigeon's egg, painful and fluctuating, is fairly characteristic. The analogy of the labia to the male scrotum is obvious. As the loop of intestine descends with the spermatic cord in the male into the scrotum, so it passes with the round ligament to the labium in the female. Care must be taken not to mistake a painful hernia of the labium for an abscess. Unless there be strangulation, the hernia returns with the

horizontal posture and pressure. The obliteration of the canal of Nuck explains the comparative rarity of inguinal hernia in the female. Yet a hydrocele of the round ligament may occur. It is necessary to bear this contingency in mind. Such a case I had under my care ; the lady came for 'removal of the tumour.' I expressed the opinion that it was a hernia. Another surgeon subsequently pronounced it to be an encysted hydrocele of the left round ligament. I was, in the course of time, suddenly called to see this patient. The bowel had ruptured. I made an artificial opening, and she recovered. Another swelling afterwards came in the right side. This proved to be a piece of strangulated gut. She was again operated upon, and was getting on well, when a gross imprudence in diet induced peritonitis, of which she died.

THE CLITORIS.—This may be hypertrophied and abnormal in size. We should remember its position at the commencement of the vestibule, half an inch behind the anterior angle formed by the labia. It may be avoided in digital examinations, by keeping to the rectal wall of the vagina, and when passing the catheter, by arriving at the meatus through the guide afforded in the cord-like feel of the urethra. If beginners have a difficulty in hitting off the orifice of the urethra, or there be any delay in finding it, it is far less distressing to the patient, and saves useless bungling, to separate the thighs, and by gently drawing the labia apart see the urethral opening. The operation of clitoridectomy for various disorders of the nervous system, more especially epilepsy and hystero-epilepsy, brought on by masturbation, is not an accepted operation in this country. Yet masturbation leads to every form of nervous mischief in women. Rather must we combat it by judicious moral means, healthier mental and physical occupations and enjoyments. Even if we do not lead the patient to believe that we suspect the habit, we must by the directions we give in her hearing, or to her, let her feel that such a practice, or any that leads to undue excitement, is bad for her. Next to masturbation, too frequent medical examinations—as often

demanded by the woman as they are unnecessary for any therapeutical or diagnostic purpose on the physician's part—are to be condemned. The obstetric art is made the opprobrium of scientific medicine if uncalled-for examinations are made.

THE URETHRA.—The shortness of the female urethra saves the woman the penalty paid for every additional inch in length of the male canal. Its dilatability admits of digital exploration of the bladder, after sufficient dilatation with an ordinary urethral dilator, a small glove-stretcher, or any uterine dilator. In dilating the urethra, as pointed out by Simon, a dilatation of 2 centimetres is sufficient to enable us to introduce the index-finger into the bladder. I always prepare the way for the finger by the previous passage of my graduated dilators (p. 73).

Howard Kelly uses a urethral calibrator for exploring the bladder in his new method of endoscopy and for catheterization of the ureters.

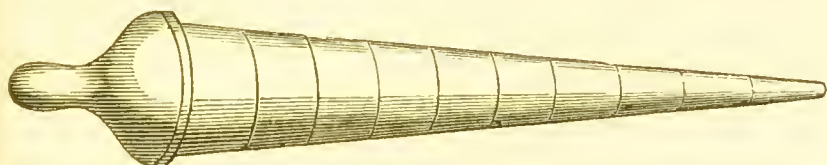


FIG. 2.—Kelly's Urethral Calibrator (the lines indicate the diameter in millimetres).

He says: 'In order to determine the proper dilator to begin with, I calibrate the meatus urinarius externus by means of a slender metal cone 10 centimetres long, marked in a graduated scale from the point (2 mm.) to its other end (20 mm.) in diameter. The calibrator is pushed into the urethra as far as it will readily go, and the marking of the meatus is noted.' This indicates the calibre of the dilator to be first introduced. 'The average female urethra,' he says, 'can be easily dilated up to 12 mm. in diameter, with only a slight external rupture. I have never seen a tear more than 2 or 3 mm. in length,

and from 1 to $1\frac{1}{2}$ mm. in depth.' In introducing the finger, it must be borne in mind that the safety with which it is used depends upon the size of the digit of the operator, and also on the care and gentleness with which it is inserted. The author has never had any permanent bad results from such combined instrumental and digital exploration of the bladder. The *circumference* of the first joint of his forefinger is 5 centimetres, that of the second (largest point) 7 centimetres. It is unnecessary to put a patient to the slow torture of sea-tangle or tupelo dilatation. Its distensibility renders litholapaxy (Bigelow's operation) or lithotripsy, comparatively, an easy operation in the woman. We never can experience any difficulty in relieving the female bladder. The stem of an ordinary pipe, a straw, a goose-quill, any short tube over 3 inches long, will successfully accomplish this necessary operation, if we do happen to forget our catheter. Any little warty growth about the nymphæ or urethra should demand our attention, also any discharge pouring from its orifice. In ordinary vaginitis the urethra has not generally an inflamed, pouting appearance. It frequently has in gonorrhœal inflammation. Caruncle, warts, and hypertrophied states of the nymphæ occasionally occlude the orifice of the urethra.

THE VAGINA.—This canal, about the length of the forefinger, is narrow below, and very distensible in women who have borne children, widening at its uterine extremity. This dilatability explains, especially in atonic states of the vagina, the large accumulation of gas or fluid that collects in the canal. The forcible and audible expulsion of air which occurs occasionally after a woman has been in the genu-pectoral position affords an illustration of these facts. The muscularity and elasticity of its walls are shown by the inherent power that the vagina possesses of expelling its contents; as, for example, expulsion of the after-birth, the speculum, or physometrous collections. It is of importance to remember that it is materially influenced by the acts of respiration, depressed during inspiration, rising again during expiration. The position

of the bladder, the distension of the rectum, the state of the superincumbent viscera, and pressure on the abdominal wall, all affect the vagina. The dense bed of cellular tissue which unites it to the base of the bladder, and, still lower down, and

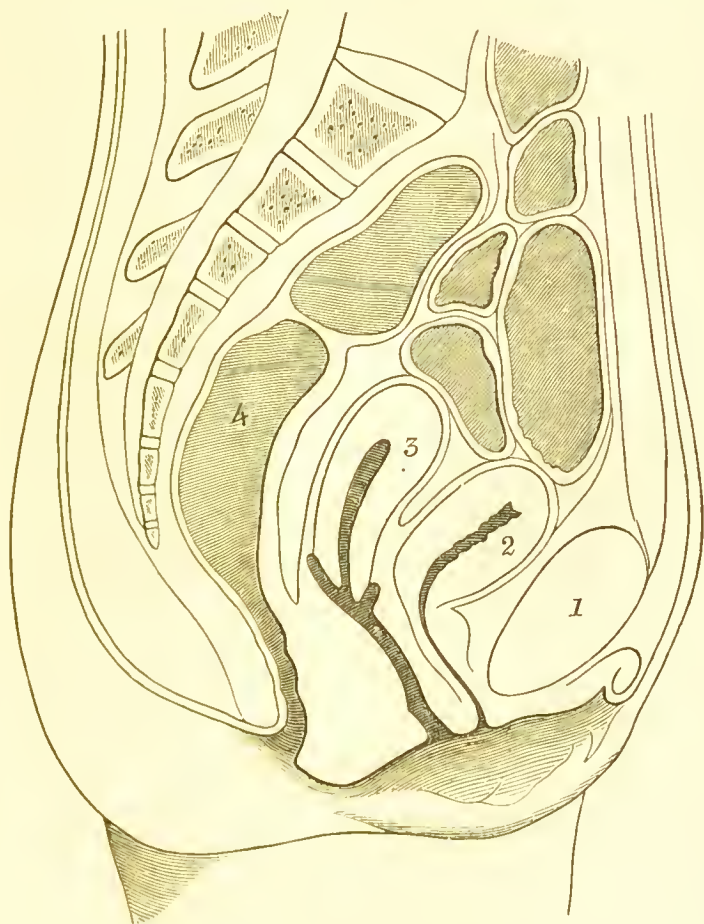


FIG. 3.—Section of the body of a woman, aged twenty-five, showing the Pelvic Viscera and Perinæum. (From 'Atlas of Descriptive Anatomy.' After Heitzman.)

more intimately, to the urethra, affords a clue to the association of movement between the bladder, uterus, and vagina. Its connection posteriorly to the rectum, through the peritoneum above and loose cellular tissue inferiorly, explains a similar

association of movement with this viscus, though in a less degree. We have thus an elastic muscular tube, influenced on all sides by the surrounding viscera, having walls endowed with considerable elasticity. It has intimately connected with it an organ whose weight and position vary from time to time, subjected to much the same influences from its surroundings as the vagina itself, and by which canal it is in great measure supported. The only sound gynæcological view to take of the vagina is to regard it as the important bond of union between the uterus, rectum, and bladder, while forming with the



FIG. 4.—From Braune, showing Distended Rectum and Empty Bladder (Piragoff's Section).

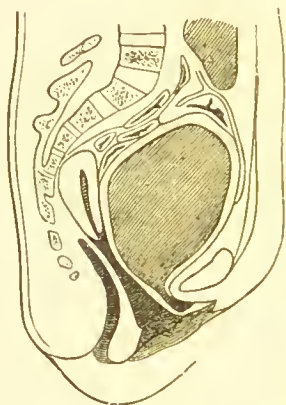


FIG. 5.—From Braune, showing Distended Bladder (Piragoff's Section).

perinæal body the support inferiorly of the uterus. Its muscular walls further endow it with this supporting power. But the terms 'canal' and 'tube' are apt to give the student an erroneous impression. They give the idea of a cavity. True, in old multipara, in cases of procidentia, and uterine displacements, or when there are abnormal states of the bladder or rectum, the vaginal walls at the fundus may be separated. But we have only to watch the passage closing after an ordinary examination, or feel for ourselves—in the introduction of the finger—the close apposition of the vaginal walls, to be convinced that the normal condition of the vagina

is one of complete closure. Two most important purposes are thus effected. Greater support is obtained for the uterus above; the entrance of putrefactive elements is prevented from below. In atonic states, when the muscularity of the vaginal walls is lost, we lose much of this advantage, the uterus sinks, and if, as unfortunately is often the case, the perinæal body has also suffered, and is deficient in tone and vitality, or still worse, has been injured by previous deliveries, the displaced uterus becomes still more displaced, dragging with it the anterior vaginal wall, which in its turn descends, and we have the first stage of the subsequent procidentia or prolapse. I cannot but feel that with the modern rage for so-called 'supports,' and our muddled mechanical ideas of pessaries, the varieties of which are so infinite, man's ingenuity is taxed to the uttermost to weaken that very uterine support which nature has devised. *I speak of their misuse*, not of their scientific and legitimate application. Perhaps no gynæcological appliance is more commonly abused than a pessary. To fix a rigid and *immovable* bar or ring in the normal vaginal passage is essentially barbarous and unscientific. Yet this is what is done in thousands of cases every day from ignorance of the first principle of a uterine lever support, until we have occasionally to cut it out of the vaginal wall in which it has formed for itself a bed.

A few years since, I removed with much difficulty a huge vulcanite ring pessary from the vagina of a patient who had worn it without removal for five years, and recently a rubber Hodge which had remained in the vagina over eight years. It was encrusted with hardened mucus and calcareous particles. The entire vaginal cervix was eroded.

The vast extent of the mucous membrane lining the vaginal passage explains the difficulty we experience in curing vaginitis, and the severity of gonorrhœal inflammation in the female. Its folds and rugæ afford hiding-places for secretion and impure discharges, while its numerous vascular papillæ (with their investing epithelium removed), at first congested and promi-

ment, finally become hypertrophied, and a granular vaginitis results.

THE HYMEN.—I have seen one remarkable case where the hymen was rigid and unruptured, only a small aperture existing, and still the patient became pregnant. This only establishes the fact that penetration is not necessary for the act of conception to take place. Often this thickened hymen gives rise to trouble after marriage. The passage of an expanding tri-valve conical speculum with diverging blades, or the glass vaginal dilator, if necessary under chloroform, and the gradual separation of the blades by the screw, will at one sitting generally rectify this defect. The treatment of the more serious condition, imperforate hymen, will be dealt with in its proper place.*

When a young girl after the age of puberty, who has never menstruated, is brought to us complaining of ill-defined abdominal pains, and, it may be, some attendant constitutional symptoms, we should always satisfy ourselves that there is no atresia of the vaginal passage nor any occlusion of the vulva.* Now and then we meet a case in which rigors have occurred, and high temperature, rapid pulse, severe abdominal pain, local tenderness, with distension, and the physical signs of a tumour, are present. Here, with an imperforate hymen we may suspect peritonitis, retro-hæmatocele, and the greater danger of septicæmia. A rule that we should always adhere to, in operations for imperforate hymen, is to operate at the patient's home, have her in bed, and use the strictest anti-septic precautions.

I have recently at the Gynæcological Society brought forward the question of the condition of the hymen as evidence of virginity or chastity. The following varieties in the nature and shape of the hymen have been described by Alexander Skene, of New York: hymen cribriformis, hymen with a number of small openings; hymen annularis, hymen with one small central opening; hymen fimbriatus, fringed like the Fallopian tube. It must be remembered that the carun-

* See chapter on Atresia.

culæ are formed by child-bearing only, and not by simple laceration.

Professor Kinhead,* of Queen's College, Galway, has instanced cases in which frequent coition had taken place, and others in which labour at full term was completed, without injury to the hymen. Lombe Atthill alluded to this yielding during intercourse of a rubber-like membrane, without the least cracking. In some most serious cases that have been brought to me for an opinion as to the alleged impotence of a husband or the chastity of a woman, and in which the gravest issues were involved, I found this *folding* form of hymen. The hymen was quite perfect and uninjured, yet a fair-sized speculum, or a vaginal dilator, could be passed into the vagina. The membrane simply folded back against the vaginal wall, returning again to its normal position on the withdrawal of the instrument. In one case recently under my care, the lady had been married for some time. She consulted me for endometritis. There was no difficulty at any time in coition; the hymen was intact. The importance of remembering that this yielding form of hymen may exist is obvious. It may have a critical bearing on medical evidence in a case of supposed rape.

PERINÆUM.†—Sufficient has already been said of this body as a support, to indicate the necessity of attending to any old lacerations or rents. Defect of the perinæal body is one of the most frequent causes of uterine displacement. We also learn this important lesson, to always inspect the perinæum after labour, especially after first labour. Many a small rent, the source of future uterine trouble, escapes notice even after ordinary labour. Let us always regard Goodell's two invaluable hints—'*relaxation* of the perinæum' and '*immediate suture*.' The harmful old practice of '*supporting*' it, and the negligence of postponing the closure of the rent, have cost many a woman

* Paper read before the Royal Academy of Medicine in Ireland on the '*Proofs of Virginity*,' by R. Kinhead, December 29, 1887.

† See chapter on Lacerated Perinæum.

an infinity of misery, and, through a septicæmia, induced by perinæal wounds made in operating and during the puerperal period, have caused, occasionally, peritonitis and death.*

The influence of decubitus on the vagina is of importance. In the dorsal position the vagina remains closed; hence after operation we prefer to keep the woman in this position: it helps to prevent the entrance of air. In washing out the vagina with the patient in bed, I prefer the lateral or semi-prone; the fluid returns better. In examination we elevate the hips by a couch slightly raised at the foot; this position tends, with the patient in the semi-prone position, to open the

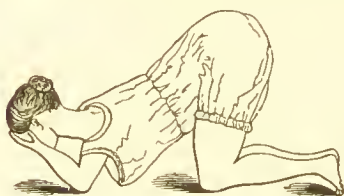


FIG. 6.—Knee-elbow position.†

vagina, relieving it of the superincumbent weight of the abdominal viscera. But most effectively we take advantage of gravity in the knee-elbow, or genu-pectoral position: the woman converts her elbows, chest, and knees into a form of tripod (Fig. 6). The hips and buttocks are thus raised, the viscera are thrown downwards and forwards, the ovaries—as Goodell naïvely expresses it—‘are put to bed.’ It is this position we avail ourselves of in vaginal operations, especially vesical, rectal, and uterine fistulæ. In it the vaginal walls separate, and most readily open when the examining finger is inserted. We have also to remember the mechanical pressure exercised on the uterus and vaginal walls by the imprisoned air which accumulates in the vagina during manipulation in this position.

THE POUCH OF DOUGLAS.—This important space, formed by the utero-rectal folds of peritoneum, is the receptacle occasionally of an intestinal loop, a prolapsed ovary, cystic tumours, ovarian tumours, effusion of lymph, pus, and blood (hæma-

* To ‘relax the perinæum’ in labour, we pass the fore and middle fingers of the left hand into the rectum, and hook forward the sphincter, while the thumb of the same hand retards and modifies the pressure of the advancing head.

† For representation of the *genu-pectoral* position, see p. 46.

tocele). Encroaching on it also we may find a retroverted uterus, and pressing upwards into it, in extreme cases of anteversion, the cervix uteri. Obstructing it posteriorly, we meet with, from the rectal side, fæcal accumulation and malignant growths of the rectum. In ordinary conditions the rectal and uterine walls of Douglas's space are in apposition; they are separated by tumours, effusions, and anteverted and anteflexed states of the uterus. To examine this space, which is always essential in any suspicious case of uterine enlargement or rectal inconvenience, an enema should first be administered, and the rectum carefully, gently, but thoroughly explored with the finger. I have only to remark on the necessity for gentleness in all such manipulations. It is better first to partly introduce the forefinger of the left hand, well anointed with lard, slowly stretch the external sphincter to either side, and then gradually insert the entire finger and explore the rectum; we may detect internal hæmorrhoids, fissure, ulcer, or stricture; a collection of fluid in Douglas's pouch, uterine retroversion, enlargement, or prolapse of an ovary. In retro-hæmatocele, perimetric and parametric effusions, such an exploration is essential to endeavour to define posteriorly the nature (yielding or unyielding) of such effusions. Thus also we may often best ascertain the sensitiveness, or degree of congestion of the ovary. I deal elsewhere with the therapeutical dilatation of the rectum under an anæsthetic for an excessive reflex irritability of the sphincter, with dryness of the mucous membrane, brought on occasionally by crotic practices.

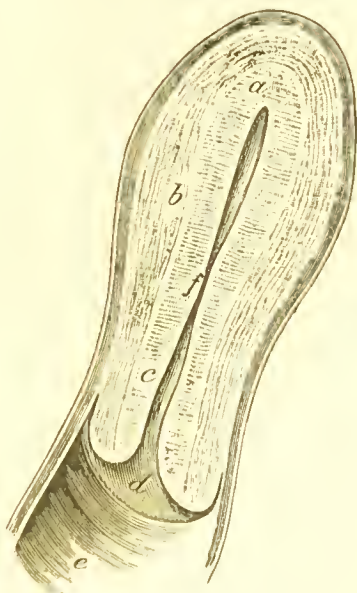


FIG. 7.—Vertical section of Uterus (Ramsbotham).

THE UTERUS.—It is right that we should always have before our mind what are the dimensions, size, and weight of the healthy uterus in the young virgin, and in the adult and multiparous woman. I take those of Richet and Sappey :

UTERUS.

	Measurement in inches.		
	Virgin.	Nulliparæ.	Multiparæ.
Entire Uterus, longitudinal .	2'20	2'52	2'72
„ thickness .	0'85	0'90	1'00
„ transverse .	1'22	1'80	1'90
Cavity of Uterus, transverse.	0'60	1'08	1'24
„ length .	1'80	2'20	2'44
Isthmus uteri, length .	0'20-0'25		0'16
„ width .	0'16		
„ antero-posterior	0'12		
	Grains.		Grains.
Weight	360 to 1000		1200 to 1800
Capacity		2'2 c.cm.	3'5 c.cm.

The uterus in the normal condition should not be felt above the pubes. It may be felt over the pubes about the third month of pregnancy, and two fingers' breadth above it at the fourth. In the natural state it lies anteverted in the pelvis. It is included between two lines, one drawn from the sacro-vertebral angle to the lower border of the pubic bone, and the other carried from the inferior margin of the fourth piece of the sacrum to the lower border of the symphysis. The axis of the uterus obviously varies with the condition of either the bladder or rectum. This is well seen if we note the position of the uterus as represented by Kohlrausch, and compare it with the diagrammatic drawing of Schultze.* In the former the bladder is distended, while the latter represents the normal position of the virgin uterus. It is well to remember how freely movable the healthy uterus is, *slung*, as we may say, in the pelvis, by its various ligaments. This mobility is influenced by the size of the uterus, by the condition of the

* Figs. 10 and 11.

surrounding cellular tissue, and the state of the pelvic ligaments—*fixation of the uterus* being one of the most important guides in the diagnosis and prognosis of various uterine affections. It is frequently fixed in fibroid enlargement, in malignant disease, by pelvic peritoneal effusions, and in some cases of retroversion where adhesions exist. We are enabled, from the normal dimensions of the uterus, comparatively to estimate its increase in size in morbid states, notably in fibroid enlargement and subinvolution. The dimensions of the isthmus explain to us the difficulty occasionally met with

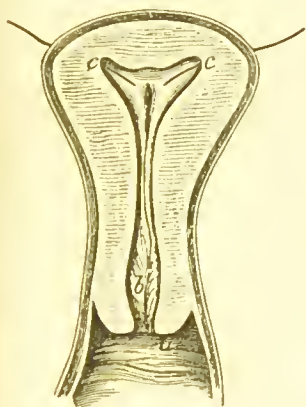


FIG. 8.—Lateral section of Uterus (Ramsbotham).

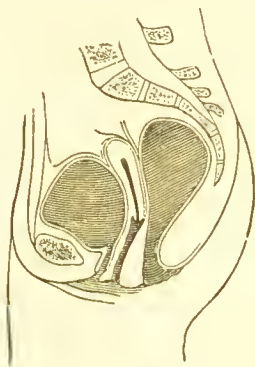


FIG. 9.—From Braune, showing Uterus pressed upon by Distended Bladder and Rectum (Legendre).

in passing the uterine sound, and, still further, how essential free dilatation of the sphincter uteri is in any form of intra-uterine medication; how readily the narrow canal may be closed by reflex spasm, by irritation, or inflammation, and how imprisonment of secretions or medicated solutions occur in the uterine cavity. Just as important is the situation of the isthmus uteri with regard to the reflected utero-rectal and utero-vesical folds of peritoneum. Above and below the isthmus uteri the organ is free, being supported just at this part by the bed of cellular tissue which surrounds it. The uterus is thus balanced in the pelvis by the reflection of peritoneum and encircling

cellular tissue. Thus is explained the tendency of the uterus to bend backwards and forwards at this situation—a bending still further increased by the consequent constriction of the bloodvessels, at the junction of the cervix with the body, and an increase of weight posteriorly or anteriorly from congestion of the tissues, in the posterior or anterior wall of the fundus above the seat of constriction. Constriction leads to congestion, congestion to hyperplastic effusion, and both to excessive tissue-formation, which ultimately tends to contrac-



FIG. 10.—Normal position of Virgin Uterus (Schultze).

tion, and resulting flexion. Flexion produces narrowing or twisting of the uterine canal at this spot, and stenosis, with all its consecutive ills.

This gives us an insight into the natural sequence of changes which tend to produce congestion of the fundus uteri, stenosis of the cervix, hyperplastic effusion, versions, flexions, fibroid development in the uterine walls, hardness of the cervix, amenorrhœa, dysmenorrhœa, and sterility. This freedom of movement teaches us also how important it is not to overlook the uterus as a source of vesical irritation, retention, or incontinence

of urine. I once had a case in which for twelve years there was incontinence of urine, until, ultimately, the patient, a lady, was shut out from the enjoyment of society, and had always to wear a diaper or urinal; life was miserable, from the constant passing and dribbling of the urine. She had been placed under a variety of treatment. An ante-flexed uterus was gradually straightened by the use of the sound and stem pessaries (galvanic and other). The bowel was carefully attended to, and the general health restored by suitable tonics. This

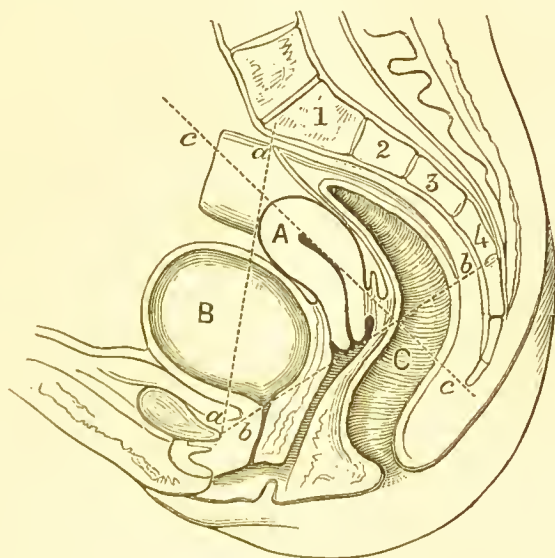


FIG. 11.—Relative position of Pelvic Viscera. The Uterus is pushed back by distended Bladder (A. Farre).

patient recovered perfect health and comfort, nor was there at any time the least tendency to unusual irritation of the bladder.

Uterine fibroids, collections of fluid or old effusions in Douglas's space, relaxation of the utero-sacral supports, will also throw the uterus forwards, and press it against the bladder. How obviously prudent, then, is the general rule in all cases of vesical trouble in women, where no ready explanation is otherwise afforded, to make a vaginal examination and ascertain the condition of the uterus. The ready manner in which slight

swelling of the mucous lining of the narrow canal of the isthmus uteri may cause its closure and imprison secretions, forces on us the importance of the golden rule, always to dilate the canal of the cervix before internal medication of the cavity of the fundus, and to maintain that dilatation when there is any suspicious flow, especially of a hæmorrhagic character, from the interior of the uterine cavity.

This same fact shows how futile are those abortive attempts to treat mechanical dysmenorrhœa associated with sterility, or ordinary congestive dysmenorrhœa consequent upon stenosis of the os uteri, by any of those playful slitting operations of the cervix that do not reach the real cause of the obstruction, disappointing alike the patient and practitioner. The stress laid on the essential axiom, to thoroughly divide the canal of the cervix uteri, in cases of stenosis, when operating for dysmenorrhœa and sterility, was one of the features in the impressive teaching of the late lamented Marion Sims, a passing tribute to whose memory and genius, having known him personally for some years, I may be permitted to make.

THE UTERINE LIGAMENTS AND THE PELVIC FASCIA.—While the mechanical purposes secured by these ligaments in supporting the uterus and maintaining it in position are not forgotten, more especially the utero-sacral, broad, and round ligaments, there are some other matters connected with their attachments and relations that must not be overlooked. The uterus is mainly prevented from falling downwards and forwards by the utero-sacral folds of peritoneum; in the dragging and stretching of these we have doubtless a ready explanation of the characteristic pain felt over the sacrum in certain cases of anteversion. The vascular and sensitive round ligaments contribute their share to the support of the uterus, and may serve to favour conception (Rainey), through the muscular power with which they are endowed, in altering the direction of the uterus. When they are put on the stretch and dragged on, in displacements and in procidentia, we have a satisfactory clue to that characteristic pain running in the course of these

ligaments, so frequently accompanying congested states both of the uterus and ovaries. (The reader will find these points more fully referred to in the chapter on Retroversion of the Uterus.) We can understand the association between over-distended conditions of the bladder and uterine discomfort from the connection of the bladder and uterus through the utero-vesical ligaments, while the general distribution of the uterine and pelvic peritoneum, and the intimate association between it and the extensive fascia of the pelvis, offer a ready explanation of the rapid transitional phases of uterine and pelvic inflammation—metritis passing into perimetritis, and the

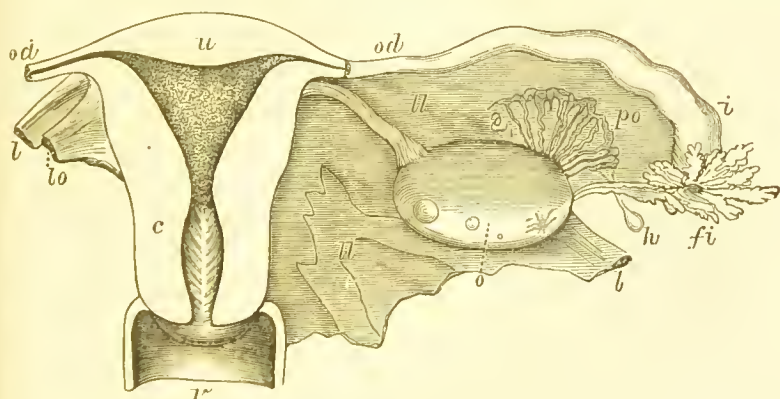


FIG. 12.—Uterus and Appendages. Diagrammatic View (Quain's Anatomy).

further complication of general peritonitis as a sequence to both. From the broad ligaments above to the sciatic notches below, we have the complete continuity of the cellular tissue maintained. A match struck at one end of the train quickly lights the mischief, that, with lightning rapidity, often spreads, until the entire pelvic viscera are involved. They are thus pushed and pressed against each other by the effusion, the force of the conflagration being still further heightened by the adjacent peritoneum taking on inflammation, and a localized or general peritonitis ensuing.

INFRA-VAGINAL PORTION OF UTERUS AND OS UTERI.—

The infra-vaginal portion of the uterus, or that projecting into

the vaginal passage, has, at the apex of the rounded cone, the opening leading to the canal of the uterus. The importance of the division of the cervix uteri into a supra-vaginal, infra-vaginal, and intermediate portion, is obvious when we consider the pathology of prolapse or hypertrophic elongation. The infra-vaginal portion varies in length, but it may be taken at from half to three-quarters of an inch. By the length and shape of this vaginal portion, and the character of the os uteri, we can form a fair opinion of the condition of the uterus. Its

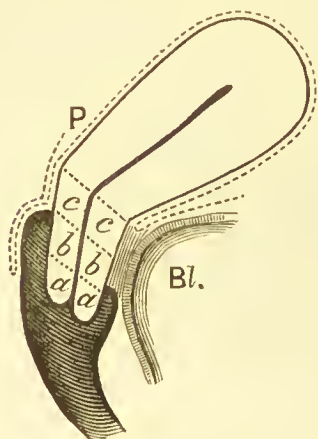


FIG. 13.—Diagram of Uterus to show division of Cervix. *a*, infra-vaginal; *b*, intermediate; *c*, supra-vaginal; dotted line shows peritoneum (Schroeder).

shape and size may be altered; either it is considerably shortened, or, on the other hand, it is greatly elongated and hypertrophied. Instead of the characteristic feeling of yielding a little to the finger, it may be either very soft, or, on the contrary, hard and resisting. Take as an example of the former condition the uterus of pregnancy, and of the latter the hardened cervix in fibroid tumour, or the characteristic hardness of schirrus. It may be nipple-shaped, as in many cases of fibroid; the infra-vaginal portion appears to the examin-

ing finger to move over the body of the uterus, like the nipple of the breast, or a hard mammary tumour. Or the conical form may be lost, and we search for the small 'pin-hole' orifice of the os uteri, and detect it at times with difficulty. Or the short cervix runs sharply to a pointed cone, in the very apex of which is the orifice of the os externum. To digital touch the os uteri varies in shape, size, and character, from the typical os uteri with its anterior and posterior lips running transversely—giving to the finger (Cruveilhier) the sensation like the feeling of the cartilage at the end of the nose—to the

mere slit, slight fissure, or small circular aperture, and occasionally absence of the orifice and atresia of the uterine canal. In this congenitally small opening and cervix we may detect the source of much of the misery that is associated with dysmenorrhœa—ovarian pain, congestion, and sterility, the consequences of mechanical obstruction. In multipara we may find it large and dilatable, perhaps admitting the tip of the finger; or fissured and lacerated as a consequence of labour, and, possibly, instrumental delivery. In pregnancy we have it partaking of the characteristic general softening of the cervix, and hence it has more of a velvet-like feeling, and is soft and patulous. On examination with the speculum, we may find it

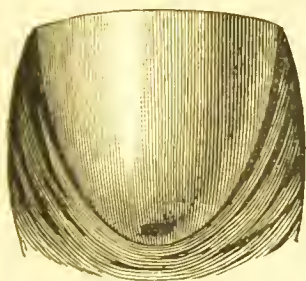


FIG. 14.—Conical Cervix.



FIG. 15.—Os Uteri of Pregnancy
(after Ramsbotham).

filled with a tenacious plug of mucus, which, in varying degrees of ropiness, hangs from it, and is so difficult to wipe away—a frequent cause of sterility. At other times we see the lips of the os uteri eroded, the epithelium partly denuded, and a vascular villous surface exposed, or a granular state of it and the surrounding cervix. In such a case it bleeds readily, and on the slightest touch, partaking of that congested state of the entire cervix which is present with varying degrees of cervical endometritis.*

UTERINE AND VAGINAL SECRETIONS. — There are some general considerations that bear on our knowledge of normal uterine and vaginal secretions and discharges. It is well to remember the close and intimate connection and permeability

* In any case in which, from the nature of the discharge or other symptom, we suspect an erosion of the cervix to be present, it is safer to use the speculum and not to trust to the feel of the finger, which is deceptive. (See chapter on Cervical Endocervicitis, *re* epithelium.)

of the uterine tissues, as well as their porous nature. This is of importance, and explains those metritic troubles which arise after intra-uterine medication, independently of the passage of any fluid into the Fallopian tube. The size of the uterine veins explains the frequent occurrence of thrombosis and septicæmia. The large number of lymphatics distributed throughout its tissues, and their free communication with the lumbar and pelvic ganglia, render this organ peculiarly prone to septic absorption. The mucous plug that fills the cervix uteri helps to ward off septic change by preventing the admission of air

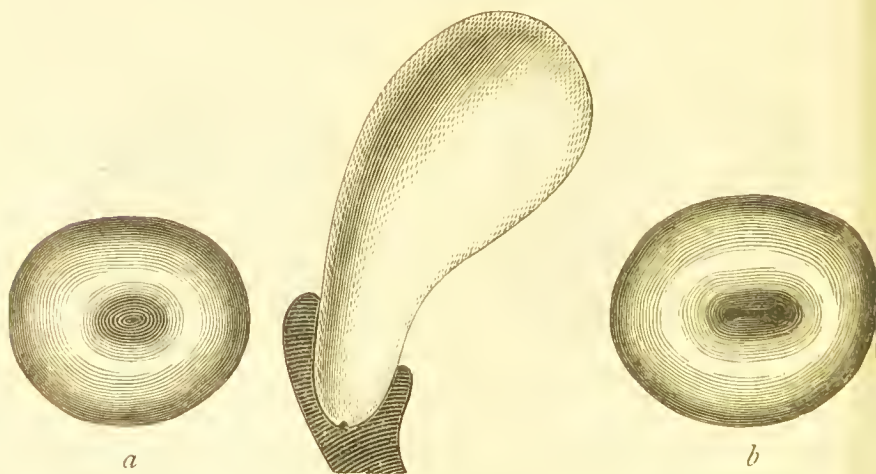


FIG. 16.—Congenital Stenosis ; *a*, pin-hole ; *b*, normal os uteri (Schroeder).

into the uterine cavity. In its exaggerated and altered state this secretion, which forms a most tenacious discharge, somewhat like unboiled white of egg, is difficult to remove or arrest. It comes from the cervical glands, is alkaline, is washed away by the menstrual flow, and when normal in character does not interfere with the passage of the spermatozoa. Elsewhere (chapter on Sterility) the effect of the vaginal and cervical secretions on the spermatozoa in causing sterility is referred to. The epithelium found in the discharge is dentated. The mucous membrane of the cavity of the uterus and of the Fallopian tubes secretes, on the contrary, a whitish alkaline

mucus, not so tenacious, with columnar ciliated epithelium contained in it.

This secretion is often profuse, and on examination with the speculum, we see it poured out in quantity from the uterus. Very different is the secretion commonly found at the fundus of the vagina, and the neighbouring cervix uteri. It comes from the outer surface of the cervix and adjoining vaginal wall. The epithelium is squamous, the reaction is acid. The remainder of the vaginal mucous membrane secretes an acid (squamous) mucus, and the sebaceous glands of the vulva pour out an oily secretion. (I shall say more of these discharges further on.)

THE FALLOPIAN TUBES.—Situated in the broad ligaments, and floating free in the pelvis, the Fallopian tubes are liable to twists and bends, and to contract adhesions to adjacent parts, while their connection with the ovaries and uterus renders them liable to every influence which any change in position of these latter organs exerts. Owing to the small calibre of the uterine portion of the tube (0·12 of an inch in diameter), and the fact that its orifice is filled with mucus, it follows that fluids are, as a rule, prevented from passing from the uterine cavity into the Fallopian tube. But if this plug be disturbed, or the tube be more patent than usual, fluids may then readily find their way into the peritoneal cavity. Tyler Smith, recognising the patent condition of the uterine orifice, suggested catheterization of the tubes in cases of obstruction, tubal gestation, etc. Matthews Duncan drew attention to this abnormal patency, and pointed out that it affords an explanation of the passage of the sound out of the uterus in certain cases. This I satisfied myself of in a woman sent for operation for ovarian tumour. The sound passed on several occasions readily its entire length, though the uterus was not enlarged, as was proved on operation. The explanation lay in the passage of the instrument into the peritoneal cavity through the patent tubal orifice.

Repeated attacks of ovaritis, recurrent pelvic peritonitis with

consequent adhesions, all influence the position of the tubes and their power of grasping the ovary. Hence we so frequently find thickened states of the broad ligaments, adherent ovaries, contractions and adhesions in the vaginal roof in cases of sterility. Thus the menstrual secretion may be retained in the Fallopian tube. This retention and various other causes may lead to its dilatation, while fluid accumulation and cysts are occasionally the cause of its distension, as occurs in hydro-salpinx, hæmato-salpinx, pyo-salpinx. The occurrence of sal-

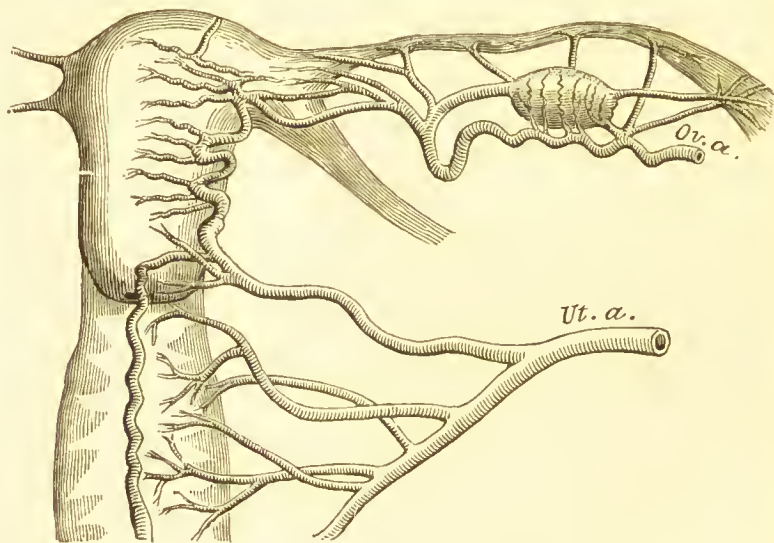


FIG. 17.—Diagram of the Vascular Supply of the Vagina, Uterus and Ovary (modified from Hyrtl).

pingitis, as a consequence of inflammation of the cavity of the uterus, and especially as a sequence of gonorrhœal infection, is also readily understood.

THE OVARY.—The ovary at either side of the pelvis is in its normal state about the size of a large almond, weighing from 80 to 90 grains. Its exact position is determined by the surrounding viscera, though the gland as a rule lies posteriorly and laterally in the pelvis, the left being in close proximity to the rectum, and about 1 inch from the uterus. According to Henle there are some 72,000 Graafian follicles in the two

ovaries ; the escape of the ovules and the ovum gives us the false and the true corpora lutea. The process of ovulation (not necessary to be described in this manual) occurring once every twenty-eight days, is accompanied by the rupture of one of these follicles. These periodical ovarian enlargements are attended by increased flow of blood to the ovary, temporary congestion, and an increase in its weight. Should the Fallopian tube not grasp the ovary when this follicle has ripened and burst, the ovule may fall into the peritoneal cavity, or blood may escape into it. The ovary and the uterus have such intimate connections, both in their peritoneal coverings and in the arterial and venous supplies (the utero-ovarian arteries and veins), that any congested condition of the one must react on the other. This is best seen in the contemporaneous and relative increase in size of the ovarian arteries and veins during gestation. Taking this vascular association of the ovary and uterus into consideration, with the equally close lymphatic distribution of both ovarian and uterine lymphatics in the lumbar glands, we have no difficulty in understanding how uterine purulent and septicæmic processes influence the ovaries, or the manner in which such serious conditions as pelvic peritonitis and spreading, gonorrhœal inflammation, are generally attended by a greater or less degree of ovaritis. In the large vascular supply of the ovaries, and the periodical alteration in the quantity of blood circulating through the ovarian stroma—a blood-supply which is frequently depraved—we have explained the many morbid changes occurring in the ovarian tissues, and associated constantly with vicious menstruation. On the one hand, we find congestive states leading to hypertrophy, ovarian apoplexy, rupture of vessels, the formation of cysts or fibromata ; on the other, anæmic conditions tending to atrophy, and, in milder degrees, irregular, arrested, or suppressed menstruation. Our knowledge of the physiological function discharged by the ovaries, and the intimate dependence of the woman's physical and mental health on the nature of that act, forces us to regard, as of

primary importance to a woman's physical well-being, the health of her ovaries, and the correct discharge of the function of ovulation. One of the greatest advances in gynæcological science has been the operation of removal of the ovaries, first proposed by Battey, of Georgia, for inducing the premature change of life in woman, in various morbid states of both uterus and ovaries. With this step the name of Lawson Tait is also connected, as insisting on the part played by the Fallopian tube in the act of menstruation, and the need for its removal, together with the ovary in the operation for removal of the uterine appendages.

THE RECTUM.—In practice, the close sympathy that exists between the uterus and the rectum is often overlooked. I enter into the practical bearings of this sympathy on rectal operations in the chapter on the Rectum. The habitual neglect of the lower bowel, which is frequently met with in women, is the cause not only of constitutional, but also of many local disorders. Various dyspeptic troubles—headache, flatulent pains, functional heart palpitations, hæmorrhoids—follow from the congested portal system. Rectal irritation, associated with a congested and dry condition of the mucous membrane, is constantly found a companion of different vaginal and uterine disorders. One organ reacts on the other, and the recognised difficulty in curing any rectal affection while a uterine diseased state continues, renders it imperative to relieve the former before we can hope permanently to benefit the latter. This is especially true of fissure, strictured states, fistula, ulcers, pruritus. But perhaps the complication most commonly met with is hæmorrhoids, both external and internal. These are more distressing when there exists at the same time any version or flexion of the uterus, particularly retroversion, the uterine pressure aggravating the rectal pain and discomfort. The existence of a rectocele, complicating uterine prolapse or injury to the perinæal body, should not be forgotten. The rectum is also encroached on, and the act of defæcation interfered with, in pelvic peritonitis with effusion,

uterine fibroids, and by various accumulations in Douglas's pouch. In making our first thorough examination of a gynæcological case, having previously by an enema emptied the rectum, we gain our most important information by a careful rectal exploration.

THE URINARY ORGANS.—The gynæcological student must have a sound practical knowledge of the anatomy of the kidneys, ureter and bladder. The more abdominal surgery advances the more we see the importance of such an accurate acquaintance with the position and relation of these viscera. The various morbid states of the kidney, such as movable kidney, hydronephrosis, pyonephrosis, perinephritic abscess, cystic disease, which are liable to be mistaken or overlooked, in diagnosis, demand this. It is a matter of common occurrence for renal disease to complicate pelvic disorders. It is frequently of extreme difficulty to differentiate between the two. The same observation applies to the differentiation of renal and hepatic enlargements or tumours of these viscera. The frequent occurrence of a renal calculus giving rise to various reflex or transferred pains; the possibility of a renal tumour being mistaken for an ovarian cyst; the different morbid conditions with which movable kidney is liable to be mistaken—such, for example, as malignant disease of the colon, tumours of the gall-bladder, fæcal tumours, splenic tumours—are instances of this. But it is especially in view of the various operative procedures that have of recent years been undertaken for the relief of renal affections, both in the kidney itself and the ureter, that the gynæcologist must remember his responsibility, both as physician in diagnosing the disease, and advising an operation, or as surgeon in performing it. Only those who are frequently called upon in obscure cases to make a diagnosis can realize the difficulty there is in arriving at an accurate conclusion in these cases of renal enlargements, more especially if they are complicated with evidence of pelvic mischief, either remote or immediate. The vital importance of extreme care is obvious, as life may be sacrificed from the

want of a simple exploratory incision, or the use of an aspirator. The surgical anatomy of the ureters has of recent years come to have a special importance to the gynæcologist. This has resulted from the surgical measures necessitated by the implication of the ureters in affections of the pelvic viscera, and the various operative measures which have been taken by different

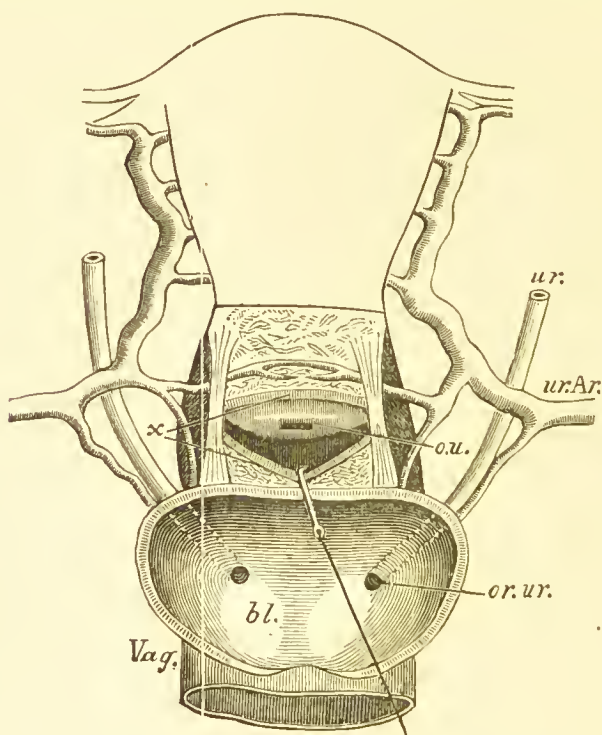


FIG. 18.—Showing relation of Uterus to Uterine Arteries, Ureters, and Bladder (Greig Smith).

operators to avoid injury to them, or to repair them when accidentally or unavoidably wounded. Also the examination of the bladder by endoscopy, and the catheterization of the ureters for diagnostic purposes, demand a correct acquaintance with their position, cystic openings, and relations. Greig Smith quotes Collier's and Morrison Watson's description of the course of the ureters :

* Entering the pelvis, the ureter crosses the common iliac near its bifurcation, and then runs downwards and forwards in front of the internal iliac and its

anterior division. Where this division of the internal iliac splits into its branches, the ureter bends backwards, and is crossed on the inside by the uterine artery. The ureter then turns forward at the level of the internal os, and, at a distance of about half an inch from it, runs along the side of the vagina for a little way, finally bending over it so as to enter the junction between the vagina and bladder. It perforates the latter organ just above the middle of the anterior vaginal wall, and obliquely enters the viscus a little lower down.'

Howard Kelly, of Baltimore, whose ingenious method of exploration of the bladder we shall have to refer to again, has added to the knowledge gained by the work of Grünfeld, Newman, Pawlik, Sanger, and Schultze, and I quote here his description of the course of the ureter :

'The ureters are flattened white cords, about .5 cm. in diameter, from 25 to 30 cm. in length, extending from the pelvis of each kidney high up in the loins under the vaulted arch of the thorax down to their embouchure in the urinary bladder. Each ureter is naturally, and for practical purposes, divided into two parts—an abdominal and a pelvic portion—by the bend over the common iliac artery at a plane about 3 cm. above the brim of the superior strait.

'The pelvic portion is not more than 10 or 12 cm. long, while the abdominal portion is from 12 to 15, or more.

'The most inaccessible portion is that nearest the kidney, where it lies concealed by the ribs, from 4 to 4.5 cm. from the median line, and about the same distance posterior to the anterior face of the vertebral column.

'The middle part of the abdominal portion lies from 2.5 to 3 cm. from the median line, on the psoas muscle, on a plane on a level with the anterior faces of the vertebral bodies. The ureter crosses the psoas obliquely to the internal iliac artery at or just above its bifurcation, where it is about 3 cm. from the middle of the promontory of the sacrum. The course is thus obliquely downward and inward, exhibiting a slight inward convexity, and always with marked convexity forward, due to its course over the psoas.

'The ureters lie in the loose cellular tissue back of the peritoneum, and partly under the caput coli and the ascending colon on the right, and descending colon and sigmoid flexure on the left side.

'The abdominal ureter holds no relations to important vessels until joined somewhere about or above the middle of its course by the ovarian vessels, artery, and vein, which cross it to descend into the pelvis along its outer border. At the brim of the pelvis on the right side the ureter lies just behind the peritoneum, where it can be seen with the ovarian vessels. The peritoneum can be incised at this point, and the ureter thus easily laid bare.

'On the left side the relations of the ureter to the sigmoid flexure and the rectum depend entirely upon the length of the meso-sigmoid and the variable position over the superior strait at which the rectum enters the pelvis. Thus in one case the ureter lies behind the sigmoid veins and arteries, and in another directly behind the intestine.

'After crossing the psoas it crosses the common iliac artery obliquely above its bifurcation, dropping into the pelvis at this point. The pelvic portion of the ureter usually lies at first to the inner side of the internal iliac artery; occasionally it lies to the outside; it is again crossed by the ovarian vein and artery, which leave it at an acute angle just above the brim of the pelvis (the brim as made by the muscle, and not the bony pelvis). The pelvic portion of the ureter descends to the floor of the pelvis in the loose cellular tissue in a forward direction; it passes directly under the uterine artery and the base of the broad ligament, alongside the upper lateral vaginal wall, and finally curves in over the anterior vaginal wall, following its uppermost converging folds, and terminates

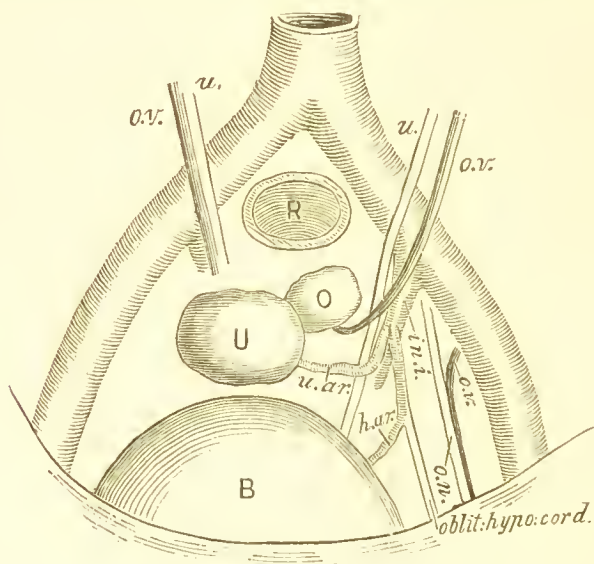


FIG. 19.—Pelvic portion of Ureter from below. *u.*, ureter; *o.v.*, ovarian vein; *R.*, rectum; *O.*, ovary; *U.*, uterus; *B.*, bladder; *u.ar.*, uterine artery; *o.n.*, ovarian nerve.

in the bladder, where the two ureteral orifices are connected by the inter-ureteric ligament.

'The ureter can be palpated through the anterior vaginal wall from its terminus in the bladder up to the point where it passes beneath the broad ligament. It is rolled in the loose cellular tissue under the index-finger, or often better bimanually under two fingers, or in advanced pregnancy on the head of the child like a narrow tape or flattened cord, without hardness. It must not be mistaken in this position for the obturator artery or nerve, or the upper border of the levator ani, or fibres of the obturator muscle, or the rim of the foramen.

'A diseased ureter becomes nodular and thickened, and is peculiarly prone to be mistaken for a cellulitis or an adherent ovary. I have demonstrated this fact on numerous occasions for a number of years.

'A large percentage of cases under treatment to-day for cystitis and for

irritable bladder are in reality tender thickened ureters, and an intelligent palpation will detect the tube now hard and cord-like, bringing out the characteristic complaint of intense desire to urinate. One patient in whom I persisted in making the examination was actually forced to urinate on my hand.

'An enlarged ureter can easily be further palpated per rectum behind the broad ligament, and followed from there up over the posterior pelvic wall, as I was also able to demonstrate on a case in the hospital.

'I have found that *the normal ureter can also be traced and minutely examined in the upper part of the pelvic course by introducing a ureteral catheter through the urethra and bladder into the ureter, and carrying it up to or over the brim of the pelvis.* When an inflexible catheter is thus carried over the brim, the

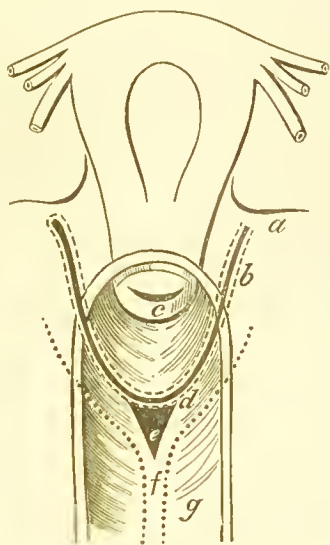


FIG. 20.—Diagrammatic figure to show the portion of the Ureter accessible to the examining finger. *a*, Base of round ligament; *b*, ureter and (*d*) intra-ureteral ligament; *c*, trigone; *f*, urethra; *g*, vagina.

ureter is displaced upward and straightened out. It can now be palpated almost as plainly through the rectum, on the catheter, and any alterations in its calibre noted almost as minutely as when laid bare by dissection.

'At the pelvic brim the ureter can also be felt per rectum.

'It can be felt at the brim less distinctly through the anterior abdominal wall, where it can also be followed for 6 or 8 cm. up toward the kidney, while the catheter remains in place.

'*My landmark for the upper portion of the pelvic ureter is the internal iliac artery, which can readily be felt per rectum.*

'In some cases the artery can be palpated up to the common iliac artery. Close along the inside of this artery the ureter can be felt; if nothing is felt, the conclusion that this portion of the ureter is not enlarged is safe.

'Among the efforts made to locate the abdominal portion of the ureters by surface landmarks, I know none which have thus far proven satisfactory.

'My own method is to locate the promontory of the sacrum by pressure through the abdominal wall, and from this to locate the point at which the ureter enters the pelvis from 3 to $3\frac{1}{2}$ cm., outside of, and a little below, the promontory. By pressing deeply at this point, the fingers at once recognise the pulsations of the common iliac artery, a sign that the correct spot has been found. A large ureter can be felt at this point through thin walls. The patient will always complain of severe pain, and often of a desire to urinate when a sensitive or inflamed ureter is touched.'

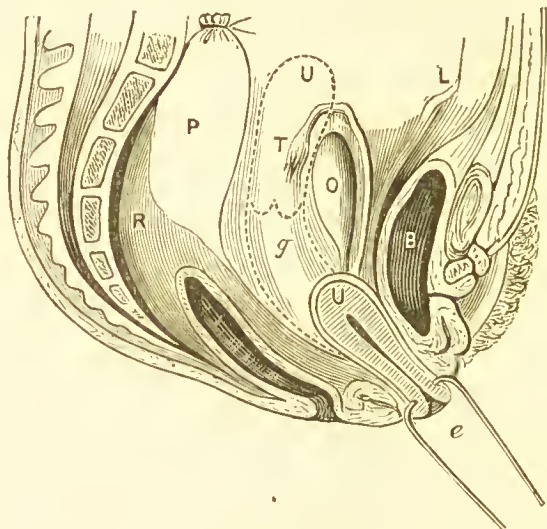


FIG. 21.—Showing the disturbed relation of parts when the Uterus is drawn down (Greig Smith—after Savage). R, rectum; U, uterus; B, bladder; P, peritoneum; T, Fallopian tube; O, ovary.

The symptoms due to a stone in the kidney in a young girl might be attributed to spinal disease, or to a uterine or ovarian affection, that may possibly complicate the presence of calculus. The various operations of hysterectomy, especially that by the supra-vaginal method, demand an intimate knowledge of the relation of the bladder and ureters to the uterus and its appendages. I have thought it desirable thus to insist on the advantage it will be to the student in his after-career to take every opportunity of studying all these relationships, and noting any abnormalities of these viscera or in their vascular supply, while prosecuting his anatomical studies.

I refer later on, in treating of the disorders of menstruation, to

the views of Bland Sutton and Johnstone, on the changes that occur during menstruation in the uterine mucous membrane.

Landois and Stirling, in the 'Text-book on Human Physiology,' adhere to the views of Kundrat and Engelmann, that there is a fatty degeneration of the superficial layers of the mucosa, the new mucous membrane being developed from these deeper layers when the period is over.

With regard to the relation borne by the ovaries to the general well-being of the woman, and the connection between these circulatory changes and those occurring in the Fallopian tubes and uterus, I think it well to epitomize from this text-book this summary of views bearing on the subject :

1. The partial contraction of the muscular tunic of the Fallopian tube assists in the propulsion of the ovum.
2. The bloodvessels of the Fallopian tubes are then injected, possibly by the constriction of the vessels in the broad ligaments, by their non-striated muscular elements. (Rouget.)
3. Pflüger's view is that the physiological 'freshening' of the uterine mucous surface affords nutriment to the newly-received ovum.
4. Reichert's view is (and that of Engelmann and Williams) that the change in the uterine mucous membrane is a sympathetic one, resulting in sponginess, vascularity and swelling. Thus is formed a *membrana decidua menstrualis*, which is not disintegrated if the ovum is not fertilized, and hence there is no external discharge, this negative sign being the proof of fertilization under normal conditions of health. The occurrence of ovulation and menstruation may not be synchronous, and hence there may be ovulation without menstruation, and *vice versâ*.

It is not to be forgotten that the uterus is capable of contraction under the influence of sexual intercourse, and the expulsion of some of the uterine mucus may thus take place. This reflex contraction may be associated with corresponding

contraction of the Fallopian tubes. This has an important bearing on the question of sterility and the effect of excessive or imprudent intercourse, which may thus cause loosening or expulsion of the ovum.

I recently had under my care a married lady, who, under certain influences, and generally associated with the catamenial periods, had violent uterine contractions, in which the vagina participated. I have seen the uterus driven down to the vulvar orifice, and it was impossible at these times to keep a

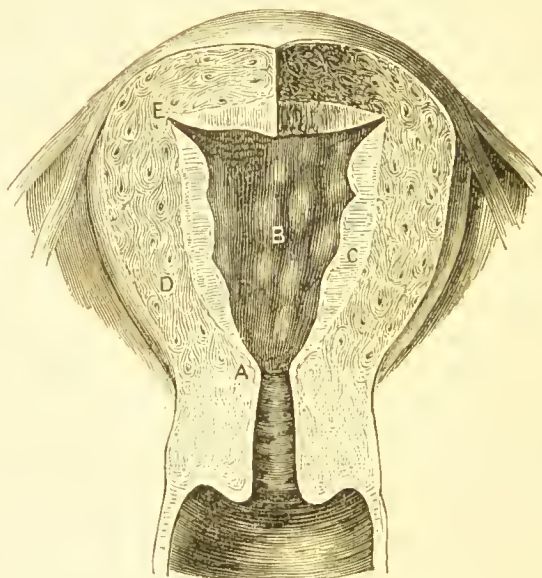


FIG. 22.—Uterus during Menstruation. A, mucous of the neck; B, mucous of the body; C, thickness of the mucous; D, tissue proper; E, thinning of the neck and at the Fallopian tubes (Gallard).

speculum in the vagina. A digital examination was sufficient to bring on these contractions. Fearing that there might have been some intra-uterine polypus or fibroid, I dilated the uterus and explored the cavity, but there was no intra-uterine growth. She suffered from an old laceration of the cervix and some corporeal endometritis and menorrhagia. Frequent application of nitric acid to the uterine cavity materially benefited her, and so far has relieved the spasms.

CHAPTER II.

EXAMINATION OF A CASE.

As in the case of other organs, that physician is most likely to arrive at a sound basis for his treatment of the uterus who makes his *first* examination a systematic and careful one. Many an error in diagnosis might be saved if we adhered to this rule. One word of caution is needful. While unnecessary examinations of the uterus are, above all things, to be deprecated, on the other hand, nothing can be more dangerous to a medical man's reputation than the neglect of making a careful vaginal examination, when he is in doubt as regards the nature of a difficult case, with symptoms clearly pointing to some affection of the pelvic viscera. Want of caution in this respect has brought many a young medical man into disgrace. Take, for example, hæmorrhage, or dysmenorrhœa, the result of undetected uterine polypus, and overlooked malignant disease of the uterus; a vaginal discharge attendant upon pelvic cellulitis; irritability of the bladder, due to a flexion or version of the womb, or to a pelvic hæmatocele, or a uterine fibroid; some difficulty in defæcation, attendant on a tumour, pelvic effusion, or uterine displacement; frequency in making water, due to undetected stone in the bladder; a prolonged back-pain, the result of retroversion of the uterus. These are just a few instances of the many cases in which the want of a careful vaginal examination, in the first instance, is certain to reflect discredit, through some undiscovered morbid or abnormal condition of bowel, uterus, or bladder.

The appliances necessary to make a first examination, in the great majority of cases, are :

Suitable bed or couch.	Cotton-wool (absorbent).
Tape-measure.	Uterine sound.
Stethoscope.	Oliver's test-papers.
Specula (vaginal).	Clinical thermometer.
Speculum forceps.	

For further examination :

Cocaine.	Tupelo or sponge tents.
Chloroform or ether and inhaler.	Uterine dilators.
	Uterine holder or tenaculum.
Aspirating needle or subcutaneous injection syringe.	Tent-introducer.
	Uterine probe and sound.
	Microscope.

I assume a patient consults us for any uterine or ovarian disease, and one requiring a careful examination, and in which an exhaustive differential diagnosis must be made. We first take the history of the case somewhat in this form :

Age ; occupation ; married or single ; number of pregnancies ; number of abortions ; date of last pregnancy ; if nursing ; age at which menstruation began ; dates of last three periods ; character, quantity, quality, regularity of the flow, and if associated with pain ; if there be pain, its nature and seat ; discharges, whether inflammatory, leucorrhœal, sanguineous ; hereditary tendencies in the family history ; state of the bowel ; sleep ; appetite ; exercise (power of walking). It may be well to make a few brief observations on each of the facts thus elicited at our first interview.

HISTORY OF THE CASE.

Age.—The age of the patient has an important bearing on the diagnosis and management. Take for example the time of puberty, with its physiological influences, the commencement of the function of ovulation, all the sympathies which are

awakened at this period, the sudden bursting into womanhood, the rapid development of the tissues, and the constant demand for renewal on the blood ; or that equally critical period of life, the menopause, when the active discharge of the function of ovulation is ceasing, and the child-bearing epoch is about to end. With this second complete alteration in the system, we have local determination of blood at irregular intervals to the various organs, more especially the ovaries and uterus, sometimes culminating in local apoplexies, congestion of the ovaries, menorrhagia, the growth of uterine fibroids or polypus, the commencement of malignant disease.

At this period, also, we are likely to meet with vicarious hæmorrhage from distant organs, epistaxis, hæmatemesis, hæmoptysis. The question of there being any such thing as vicarious hæmorrhage has been raised by Wilks (see Robert Barnes's paper, British Gynæcological Society, April, 1886). For my part, I have not the least doubt of its occurrence. I have had several cases in which it was present, as a consequence of suppression of menstruation, or during the commencing irregularity of the catamenia at the menopause. I have seen it in the form of epistaxis, hæmatemesis, and hæmoptysis. One lady I attended for some years, and whenever the catamenia were suppressed for a few periods, she had violent hæmoptysis, alarming to herself and friends. This quite ceased with the end of the climacteric, and she remained in perfect health for years. The hæmorrhage generally lasted for two or three days, and was always checked by a mixture of gallic acid, matico, ergot and digitalis. Before the hæmorrhage, she suffered from fulness in the head and shortness of breath. She was otherwise a robust woman and in good health. During the climacteric, women may be troubled with various head-troubles, flushings, pain, megrim, and other important disturbances of the nervous system, as convulsions or paralysis. Climacteric insanity manifests itself in taciturnity, melancholia with or without delusions, and hypochondriasis. The patient has the conviction that she is guilty of some

unpardonable sin against her husband or family. Suicidal mimicry may be present, or true suicidal impulses. Such attacks of depression or exaltation may be absent or greatly lessened in the intervals between the menstrual periods, and at these epochs the fits may come on or be accentuated. All such cases during the climacteric require exceptional watching and care. They are typically cases for nursing and supervision in a medical home, and save in rare instances they are not to be treated as insane women. A very large proportion recover when the climacteric period has passed by. Then there is the intervening period of active ovulation, during which—the child-bearing period—the woman is liable to any of the accidents or results that follow from deviations from the normal physiological act. It is then that we have to deal with amenorrhœa, dysmenorrhœa, menorrhagia, leucorrhœal discharges; ovarian troubles, as oöphoria, ovaritis; ovarian morbid growths, ovarian solid and cystic tumours; uterine congestions, inflammations, growths, alterations in position, flexions and versions, and all the results of these abnormal conditions. More especially if the woman be married, we meet with those affections which are often directly or indirectly connected with the married state: vulvar and vaginal inflammation, uterine discharges, specific sores and gonorrhœa, perinæal laceration, hæmorrhoids, vesical and urethral complications. Then both in the single and married woman, malignant or non-malignant tumours are more apt to occur, and in the married the various disorders consequent on lactation.

Pregnancies and Abortions.—The number of pregnancies, with their successive effects on the constitution of the woman and the uterus, is a point of considerable moment. The history of lacerations of the cervix, subinvolution, fistulæ, vesical troubles, mammary growths, should be traced. The relation of fibroids to the pregnant condition may be ascertained. Repeated abortions and miscarriages lead us to suspect either a habit, or the presence of syphilitic taint, as causes. They may explain some accompanying constitutional

fault, and arouse our suspicion of latent renal mischief, and on examination of the urine we detect albuminuria or the urine of granular kidney. Inquiry into the possibility of a specific taint is assisted by putting cautious questions concerning the living and dead children, the dates of the abortions, and the various periods of pregnancy at which they took place.

Occupation and Habits.—This is the most important consideration after the patient's age ; whether she leads an active or sedentary life ; if she has to stand much, or do a great deal of stooping work ; if she sits up late at night, dissipates, or spends a considerable time at the piano, painting, or the sewing-machine ; in short, how she generally occupies and amuses herself. This inquiry naturally touches on her daily habits—exercise, clothing, diet, and bathing. We may question her or her friends as to the outdoor exercise taken daily ; elicit information on such important matters as tight lacing, tight garters, the manner of suspending the under-clothing, the wearing of flannel, and if the temperature of the extremities is attended to. We learn the nature of her food,—if healthful, simple, and nutritious, or trashy and indigestible ; the times of meals, and the interval between ; the amount of alcohol and the quantity of tea consumed. The character of the patient's appetite, the hours of rest, and the amount of sleep are thus arrived at. Not the least important matter to elicit is, the care bestowed on the skin. The resort to a daily bath, suited in its degree of temperature to the temperament of the individual, is perhaps the most healthful custom a woman can adopt. Every woman should have in her bedroom a sponge-bath. If she cannot take the cold bath, she can regulate the temperature of the water, according to the time of year, from 60° upwards, and have proper sponging of the body, followed by friction with a rough towel. Sea-bathing, again, is most bracing and suitable for many constitutions. It is quite as unfit and hurtful to others. It is well to find out exactly how the sea air and sea-bathing affect individuals before we either permit or recommend it.

Sea air has a special effect on menstruation in some women. I have had several cases in which irregularity occurred as a consequence of change to the seaside and sea-bathing. As a rule, a bracing climate and mountain air are to be preferred in cases of erratic or suppressed catamenia.

*Menstruation.**—With young girls we frequently find a difficulty in coming to any definite conclusions regarding the regularity, the quantity, and the quality of the menstrual flow—all of them equally important facts. At times we are wilfully deceived, and this must always be remembered in cases in which the least suspicion of pregnancy exists. Here we must place little reliance on assertions, and ascertain, if possible, through a mother or relative, if the patient does become unwell. Mothers are at times careless in watching the occurrence of menstruation ; this important duty is left to governesses, schoolmistresses and servants. Hence, not seldom does it happen that a girl is brought for advice for some anæmic or chlorotic state, and the irregularity of menstruation associated with it has passed unnoticed and unchecked. It is necessary, in such instances, that we should insist on a careful watch being kept on the periods and the character of the discharge. If there be suffering with the period, we must learn the time when the pain is most severe ; if it precedes the flow, and disappears or continues during its occurrence ; if there are nervous disturbances, headaches, symptoms of cerebral congestion or hysterical tendencies. Tinnitus aurium or visual aberrations may guide us to an ophthalmoscopic examination, and the discovery of arterial tension, optic neuritis, and general hyperæmia of the retina. These in their turn will suggest a urinary examination, and possibly the detection of some latent renal disorder. It will be important to date accurately the commencement of any irregularities, whether in diminution or excess ; also, if there be menorrhagia, to know whether any slight discharge continues in the intervals between the periods, and its quantity. If the patient has been regular

* See chapter on Disorders of Menstruation.

and has ceased to be so, we look for some cause for the first irregularity, as indiscretion in exercise, in dress, in bathing, perhaps mental shock or emotion, or climate, or period of life.

Discharges.—I shall have occasion more fully to refer to the diagnostic importance of uterine and vaginal discharges in another chapter. I may here briefly refer to the character of the discharge. It may be in nature mucoid, purulent, mucopurulent, sebaceous, sanguineous; it is described as creamy, flaky, thick and viscid, gelatinous, transparent, and acid; in colour, grayish, white, yellow, or brown; at times it is tinged with blood, or it may be of an olive-colour; it may have a heavy odour or be extremely fœtid, or, on the other hand, be odourless. All these qualities indicate, more or less, the source and nature of the discharge. Our opinion is fortified or verified by a microscopic examination, when the presence of pus and the kind of epithelium, whether squamous or columnar, can be determined.

APPLIANCES NECESSARY FOR DIAGNOSIS.—It is necessary to refer to the objects gained by the use of the appliances already alluded to as required in a careful diagnosis.

Bed or Couch.—In order to make a correct diagnosis we have to proceed as follows: The patient is either in bed or on a couch. For all gynæcological examinations in the study I prefer a couch. That of Goodell ('Lessons in Gynæcology') I have found to answer admirably in hospital practice. It has, as all good examining couches should have, a dip of 3 inches at the head, so as to raise the hips; and by means of a lever handle the upholstered lid of the table can also be given a lateral dip so as to throw the abdomen forwards, a side-board supporting the body. Foot-rests are added for the feet, and one padded for the left ankle to rest on. When examining, in Sims' position, on this couch, we may readily, with the duck-bill speculum and finger, expose the uterus for demonstration.* For private practice a light couch (see Fig. 23) can be con-

* Sims' obstetric chair can be had of any instrument maker. It can be readily converted into a couch.

structed, with a drawer at the end for appliances and small shelf to draw out for resting instruments on. It should be conveniently high for the woman to get on to without any difficulty, and for the operator to sit at the side of to conduct any necessary manipulations. The couch should have an incline from the foot to the shoulders of about 4 or 5 inches, and the top can be sloped upwards to nearly the same level as the foot. It is a good plan to have a small table, made the same height as the couch, opposite the operator's chair, and another chair at the left-hand side at its head, on which a friend can sit, facing towards the patient's feet, over which a light counterpane is thrown. She can thus be cheered and encouraged, while her delicacy is not hurt. It is wonderful how a little gentleness and consideration, with a due regard to a woman's feelings, especially in unmarried girls, enable us to conduct an examination which any roughness or rudeness would make impossible. We can place a woman on her left side, on her back, or in the semi-prone position of Marion Sims. It is almost impossible to get the last-named posture properly in any ordinary bed. Yet it is undoubtedly the most advantageous in many instances, and indispensable in several manipulations of the uterus. For the great majority of first examinations, and where we do not require manipulative interference, it is sufficient to place the woman on her left side, with her thighs drawn up to the abdomen; and if in bed, the body placed diagonally, with the buttocks brought to the edge and the left arm carried behind the back, the face resting on the pillow. It is best to examine on a hard mattress, and, if necessary, a few pillows may be placed under the hips to raise them. The couch or table must be opposite a good light. After a first examination, and when further exploration of the uterus or the use of the tubular speculum is necessary, the dorsal decubitus is the best for the operator and the most convenient position for the patient. When we determine to adopt the semi-prone position we do so thus: Any square table about 4 feet by 2 feet 6 inches, having a blanket smoothly spread on

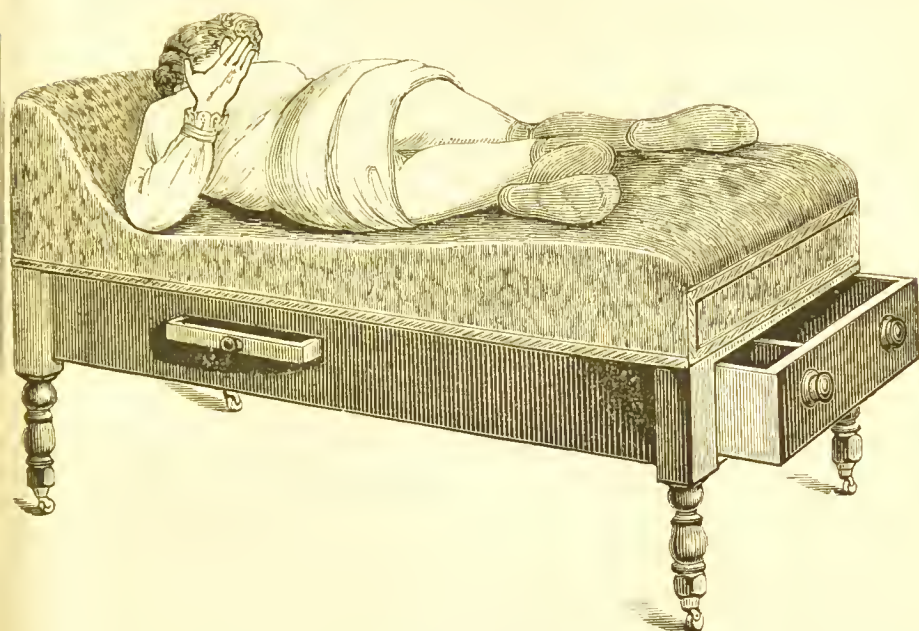


FIG. 23.—Ordinary Semi-prone Position on study couch for examination. (See page 42.)

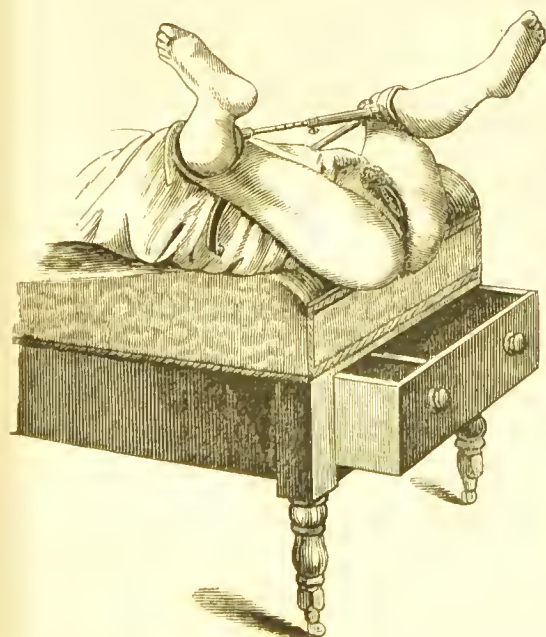


FIG. 24.—Showing patient in dorso-sacral position under anæsthetic for minor operations (after Pozzi).

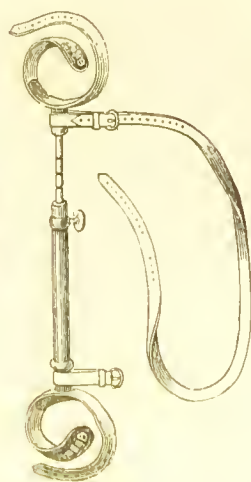


FIG. 25.—Crutch of Von Ott (St. Petersburg); the long strap fixes patient to the couch or table.

(See p 269 for Clover's Crutch and Howard Kelly's Leg Support.)

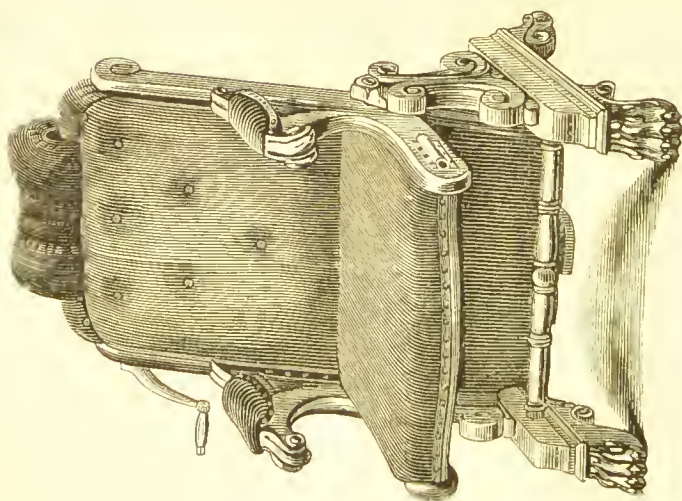


FIG. 26.—Convenient chair for study use, which can be fitted with screw and socket for adjustable leg-rests. By means of the removable handle (*a*) the patient can be raised to the desired height, and by pressure of the foot on the pedal at *b* she can be placed at any angle. This is simply the older dental chair adapted for gynæcological purposes. It also can be used as a convenient armchair.

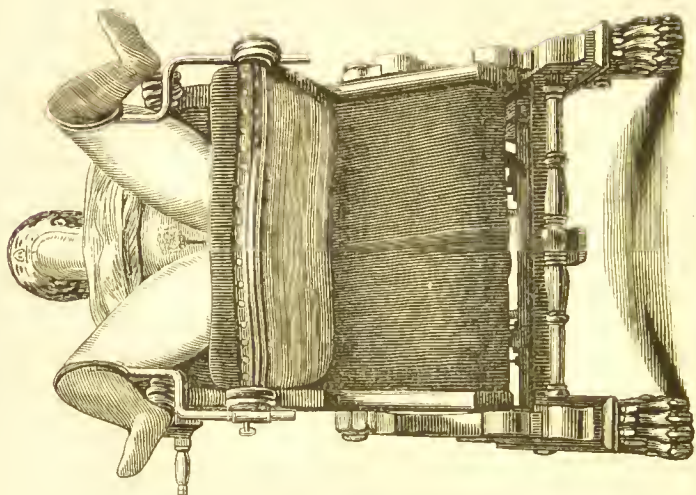


FIG. 27.—Patient raised and placed in the dorsal position for examination.

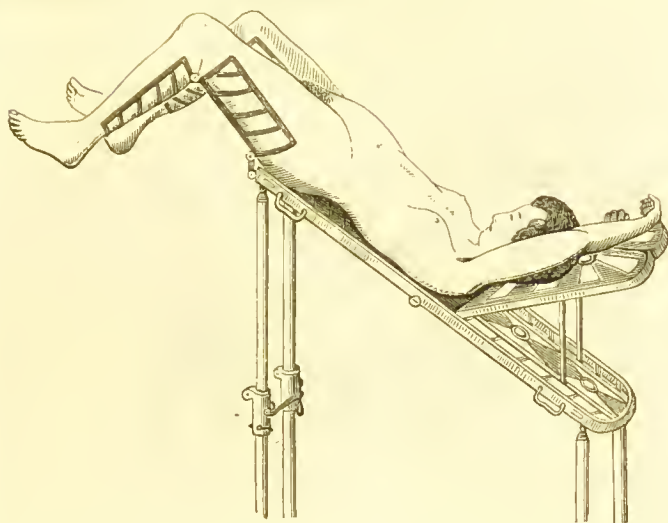


FIG. 28.—Trendelenburg's position for the better view and manipulation of the pelvic viscera in operations on the uterus and annexa.

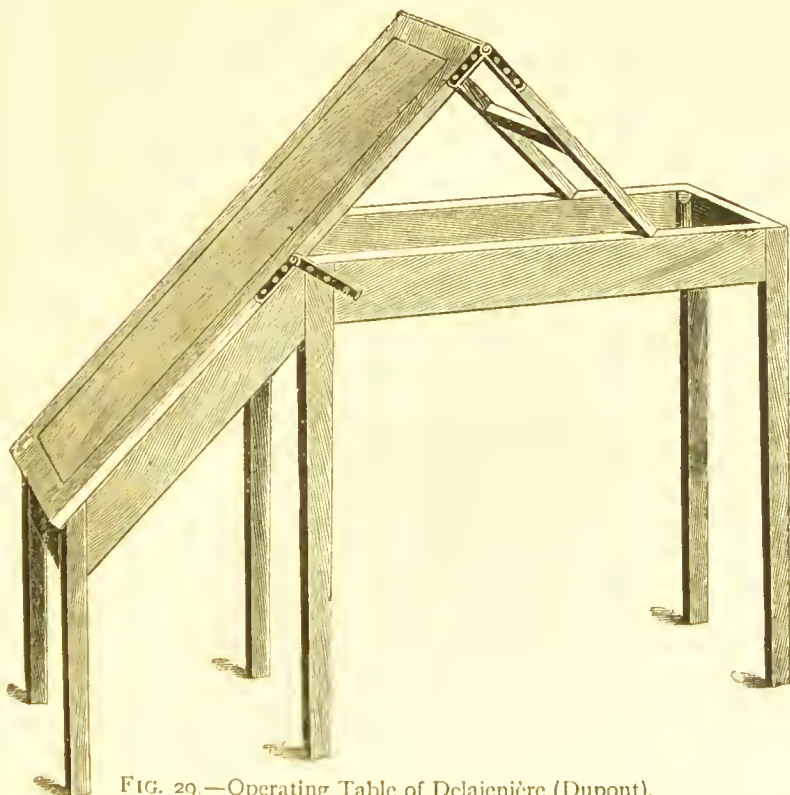


FIG. 29.—Operating Table of Delajenière (Dupont).

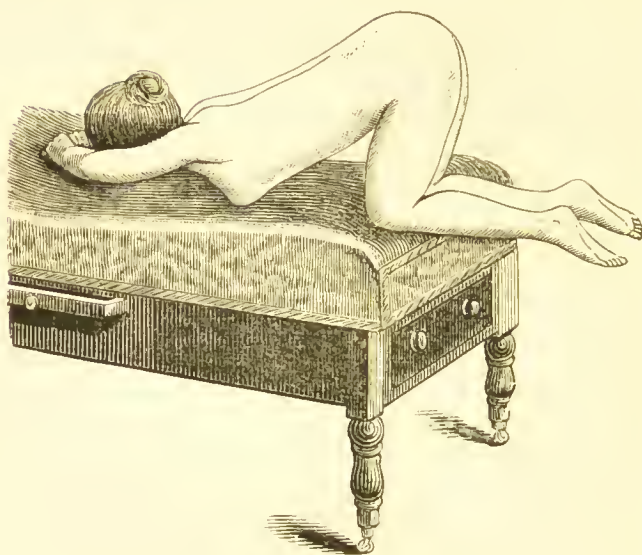


FIG. 30.—Position of the body in the genu-pectoral position ; the thighs should be separated more than is shown in the drawing.

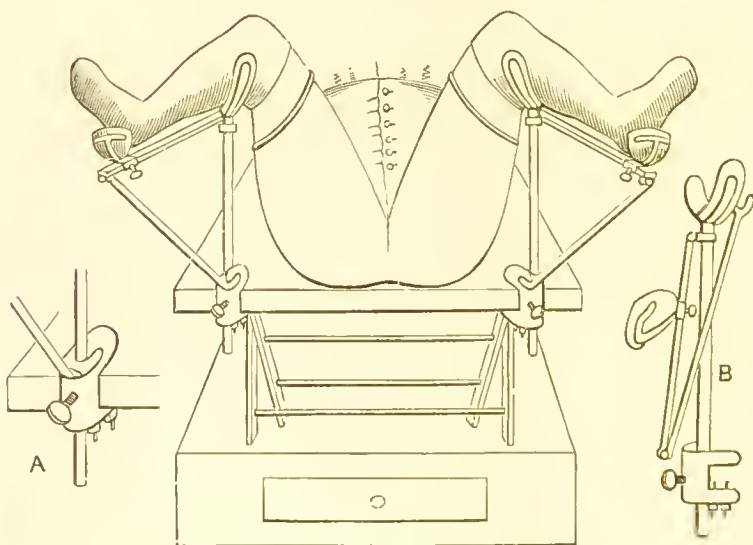


FIG. 31.—Crutch and Leg-rest, with Couch of Alexander ; useful in perineal and similar operations.

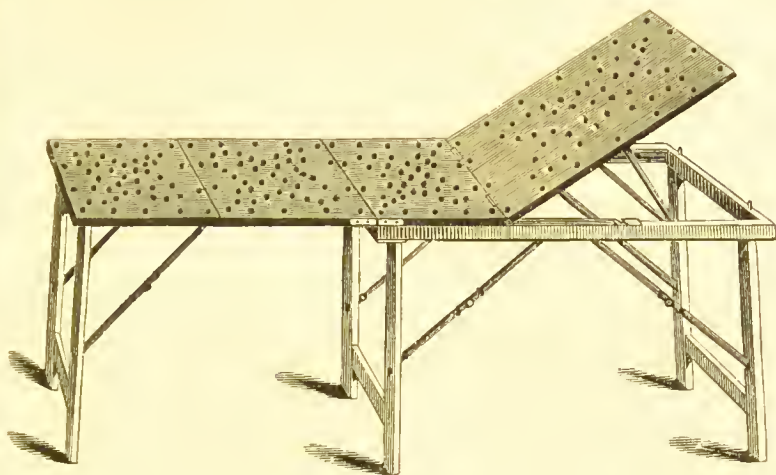


FIG. 32.—Jessett's portable and folding Operating Table, answers all the purposes of Doléris'.



FIG. 33.—Portable and folding Table of Doléris, made by Mathieu (Pozzi).

it, answers the purpose admirably. The patient lying down on this surface, on her left side, with the body placed diagonally, the buttocks well to the side, has the thighs drawn up; the left arm is next taken, and the back of the left hand is laid on her left scapula. The right hand is now let hang over the side of the couch, while the face is, when possible, partly turned towards the operator. Thus the sternum and chest are brought well on to the plane surface. At times we may not be able to accomplish this, but we thus secure the most favourable depression of the sternum. If, at the same time, the bed or couch is given a dip, as before described, we have the most perfect position in which to examine and conduct short manipulations by means of the duckbill speculum. An assistant or nurse to hold the speculum steady and in position—a little art in itself—is required.* I have only to remind young practitioners how careful they must be in taking every precaution to protect themselves from unjust aspersions, by having always at hand, and, when necessary, present in the study, some female attendant or friend of the patient.

Attendant in Study.—So many serious charges have of late been made against medical men, that I deem it right to emphasize the caution given in the text, so as to put it out of the power of any designing or hysterical woman to bring a charge of criminal assault against a practitioner by his taking such precautions as will make this impossible. Also, in those equally serious cases in which women, often those of the better classes, come for the purpose of securing abortion, the medical man cannot be too cautious. Women are apt to be most importunate and pertinacious in their endeavours to effect this purpose. A medical man may be made the victim of a plot to throw the blame off the shoulders of another. A woman may wilfully deceive him as to the occurrence of the catamenia or of hæmorrhage, and the impossibility of conception. A false charge of effecting criminal abortion may be trumped up, and if the practitioner be not wary and determined, appearances and circumstances may be urged against him that he could never have anticipated. Circumspection and caution to a degree that may seem almost unnecessary are demanded in order to defeat either hysterical delusion or deliberate intrigue. The obligations of professional honour and fair play impose on all practitioners the need for the greatest care and reticence in listening to any such stories, when whispered of a brother professional. It is to be regretted that many such unfortunate cases

* See chapter on Laceration of the Cervix and Emmet's operation for the various crutches used in perinæal and other operations.

would not occur but for the too ready ear of some medical man, who, either designedly or through incaution, has countenanced a groundless suspicion, or favoured a charge absolutely ruinous to the character of him against whom it is made. Such precautions are all the more necessary in these days, when women generally are so conversant with medical matters, and read the details of these cases in the daily press, or gather their information from medical literature to which they have too free access.

The Tape-measure is useful for abdominal measurements. We require to take the circumference at the umbilicus, and the lateral measurements from the spinal column to the umbilicus, and from the umbilicus to the anterior superior iliac spine at either side ; also from the anterior superior iliac spine to the symphysis. We thus estimate the amount of abdominal distension, and the size of a tumour, or the relative difference and degree of inequality between either side.

The Stethoscope is required for the differential diagnosis of pregnancy from ovarian dropsy, ascites, fibrocyst and fibroid tumours of the uterus, phantom pregnancy, and other causes of abdominal enlargement. The foetal pulsation and placental souffle should be most carefully listened for. It is also required for pulsating tumours of the abdomen, in the diagnosis of these from aneurismal enlargement of the vessels.

The Speculum is not necessary in a great many cases where our object is to diagnose the character of a tumour, or the nature of some pelvic swelling or uterine enlargement. Rather in those cases in which, obviously, the affection is a uterine or vaginal inflammatory one, acute or chronic, is its use called for. In virgins its employment is to be avoided whenever possible. Never should it be taken in the hand for introduction, in such cases, unless its assistance is indispensable for diagnosis or treatment. It would be impossible to exaggerate the evils that have resulted from the fashionable abuse of this simple instrument.

The impression made on a patient by our first examination may secure her future confidence. Gentleness of manipulation must be cultivated, and especially in the introduction of the speculum. It is best to begin with a smaller-sized conical

speculum, such as that of Dr. Hall Davis or Scanzoni. I prefer the speculum with the bevelled rim, as it does not hurt in the same way as those with a sharper edge.* Specula with obturators will be found convenient and easy of introduction. The short bivalve speculum of Barnes is an admirable instrument. It completely exposes the infra-vaginal cervix. Fergusson's glass speculum (Fig. 40), of which we require to have three or four

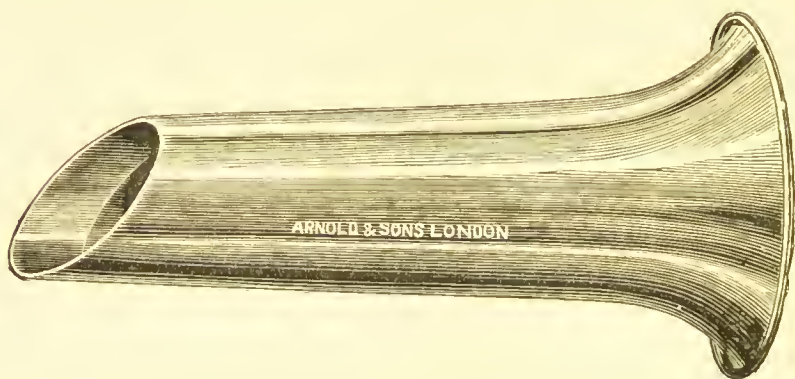


FIG. 34.—Tapering Speculum, with the bevelled end so cushioned internally as to prevent the concealment of any secretion. It is made of light metal, highly polished, by Messrs. Arnold and Sons, for the Author. It can be had in three sizes.

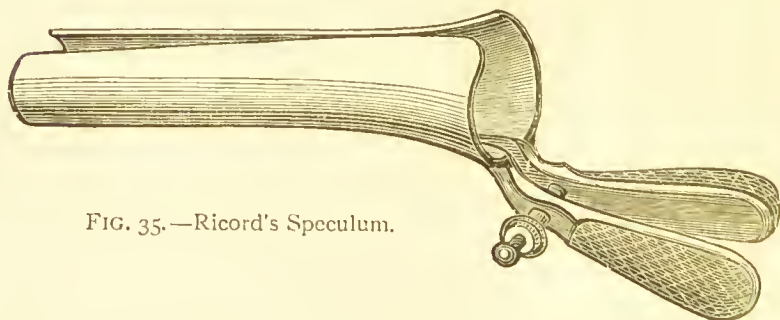


FIG. 35.—Ricord's Speculum.

sizes, is generally made too long. The uterine end should not be sloped at too great an angle. It throws a good light on the os uteri, and is useful for topical applications. It is now made of toughened glass. A fenestrated speculum (Fig. 39)

* White celluloid specula are easily kept clean, and cannot be broken. They must not be placed in too hot water, or the shape may be altered. The disadvantage of these specula is that the edges are rather sharp, and hurt in introduction.

is not, as a rule, of any special service. The duck-bill speculum (Fig. 37), or Neugebauer's (Fig. 38) variety of it, is for use in the semi-prone or lithotomy positions. It is indispensable to the gynæcologist in manipulations on the os uteri and cervix. In fact, in all cases in which it is possible to employ the duck-bill speculum it is better to do so. Specula must be kept scrupulously clean, not alone for the sake of

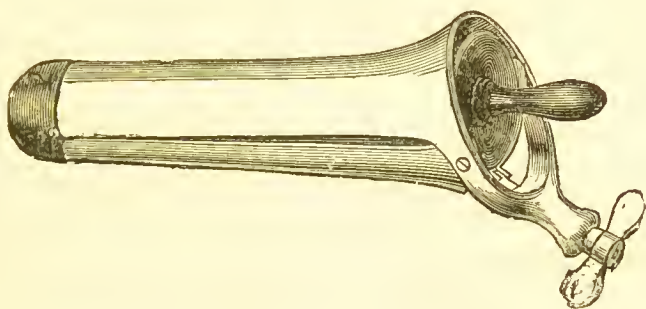


FIG. 36.—Bivalve Speculum of Dr. Robert Barnes.

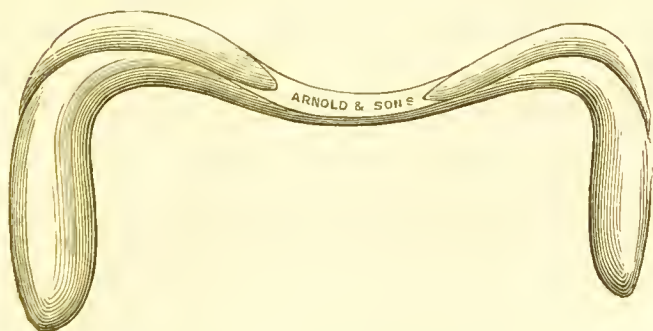


FIG. 37.—Sims' Duck-bill Speculum.*

better illumination, but also to avoid the risk of any contagion in the examination of several cases with the same instrument. If we use one with a bevelled rim, we should see that the groove is thoroughly cleansed. It is well to place all specula in some disinfectant fluid after they have been used, and

* The blades of the speculum should not be too deeply grooved, nor too long; those ordinarily made frequently are. Every practitioner should have two sizes of the duck-bill speculum.

before they are finally washed with very hot water. To apply a fubular speculum: place the patient on her back, or on her left side, in the position before described. The speculum

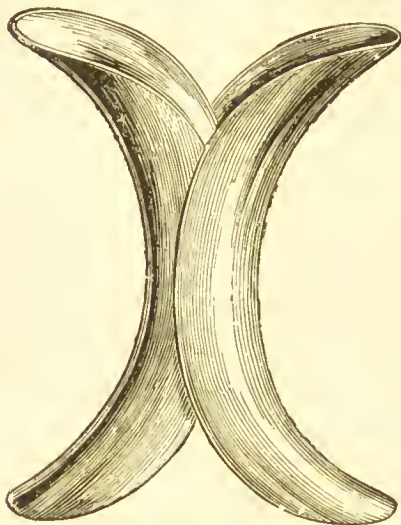


FIG. 38.—Neugebauer's Speculum.

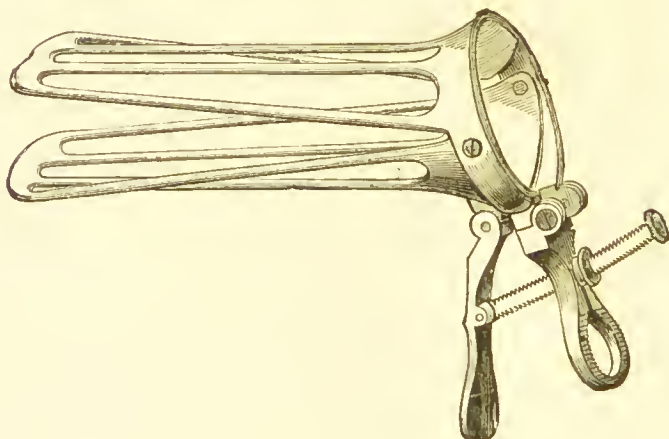


FIG. 39.—Fenestrated Speculum, Cusco's screw.

is first well anointed with oil or vaseline, then taken in the right hand; if the lateral position is chosen, the right buttock is raised with the palm of the left hand, and the fingers of the same hand are used to separate the labia. The

speculum with the long lip posteriorly is now pressed gently, but steadily, through the vulvar orifice (and here we may cheer the patient and encourage her to bear the slight pain of introduction). It is now pushed onwards, in a direction upwards and backwards, bearing well on the perinæum, until we reach the posterior cul-de-sac of the vagina, and get the cervix well into the instrument. At times this is not easy; the uterus may be considerably anteverted or retroverted. A little practice and experience will enable us, with the uterine sound, to direct the os uteri forwards or backwards so as to bring it into sight. By rotating the speculum, withdrawing it a little and reintroducing it, we can generally obtain a complete view of the circumference of the cervix and the os uteri. The line



FIG. 40.—Fergusson's Speculum.

of meeting of the vaginal walls seen through the instrument should be kept in the centre of the surface exposed to view. If we place the woman on her back, we insert the speculum as in the lateral position, and press it well back on the perinæum in passing it into the vagina. In this method the os uteri generally comes into view readily, and the patient can herself often give valuable assistance in supporting the speculum, if we happen not to have an assistant. The speculum forceps (Figs. 45, 46) is required with the speculum, and some pledgets of absorbent cotton-wool ready at hand, to wipe the surface of the os uteri, and to clear the vaginal roof of any discharge that may have accumulated or be pressed out by the speculum. It is well to have a few of Playfair's uterine cotton-holders (Fig. 42) if we require to wipe out from the interior of the cervix any discharge with cotton-wool; also an ordinary sponge-holder

(Fig. 43). To use the duck-bill speculum, we place the woman in the semi-prone position of Marion Sims, as I have already described. An assistant, standing at the back of the patient, places the left hand flat on the right gluteal fold and holds it well up; the blade of the speculum is now introduced in rather an oblique manner to the orifice, the labia being gently separated; and while it is pushed upwards and backwards it is rotated on its axis, and the back of the speculum is brought against the perinæum. It is then carried into position, directed by the finger. In some operations it will be found that more room is obtained in the lithotomy position than by using two specula. Once the speculum is



FIG. 41.—Playfair's Cotton-holder.

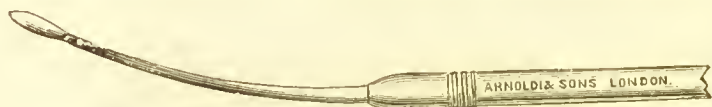


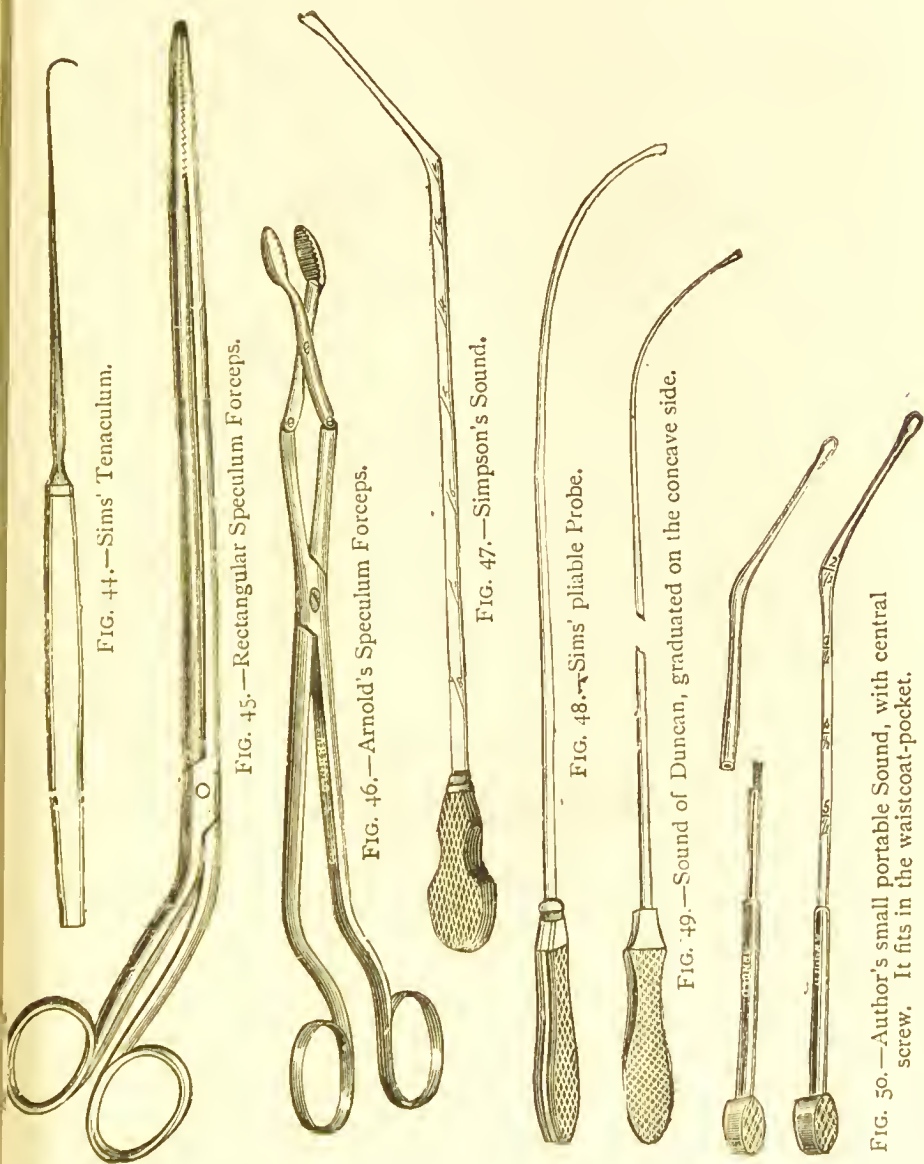
FIG. 42.—Playfair's Cotton-holder.



FIG. 43.—Sponge-holder.

placed in the proper position, and the cervix uteri brought well in front of the blade, the finger of the right hand, or the handle of the sound, must be carried up to the anterior vaginal wall, which is thus held out of the way. The uterus is generally, by this method, well exposed to view. If we require to bring the uterus down for medication, or to steady it for topical application, we use a Sims' uterine hook. It is fixed in the anterior lip of the uterus, and the os uteri is thus drawn into view. Neugebaur's speculum, a modification of Sims', has, in some instances, the advantage, through its double blade, that it enables the operator to draw up the anterior vaginal wall. When applied, it acts like a bivalve speculum, and is, to an extent, self-retaining. The posterior blade having been ad-

justed, the anterior is slipped within it, and is so guided into position. The vaginal roof is thus stretched, and a good view



of the uterus is obtained. There are other modifications of Neugebauer's speculum not necessary to refer to.

Demonstrating Vaginal Speculum of the Author.—The desirability of having such a speculum as would enable the surgeon to demonstrate to a student or students the os uteri and infra-vaginal cervix, in a different manner from that now adopted, and without exposure of the patient, often struck me in hospital work. By such an appliance as that shown

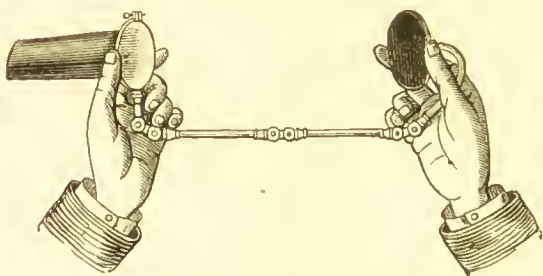


FIG. 51.—Demonstration Speculum of Author.

in Fig. 51,* this can be perfectly achieved. It consists of a nickel-plated steel bracket with three joints, as shown in the figure, which are so constructed as to enable the mirror to be placed at any angle or plane to the orifice of the speculum, from which it is 25 centimetres distant. A

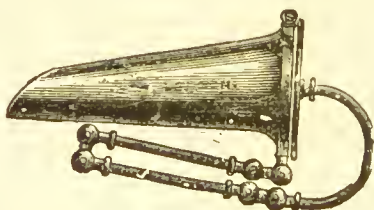


FIG. 52.—Appliance folded ($\frac{1}{3}$ -size).

clamped ring with a groove receives the mouth of the speculum, and will fit one of large size. This may be so arranged that any ring can be applied so as to embrace a smaller speculum. At the other end of the bracket is a mirror, which works in a universal joint. It is 3 inches in diameter. If it be wished to get a magnified image, a slightly concave mirror can be

* Maw, Son and Thompson.

attached. The entire appliance is shown folded in Fig. 52. It is quite portable.

By means of this instrument the lips of the os uteri can be seen, either by sunlight or artificial light, at several feet distance. The patient need not be in the least exposed during the

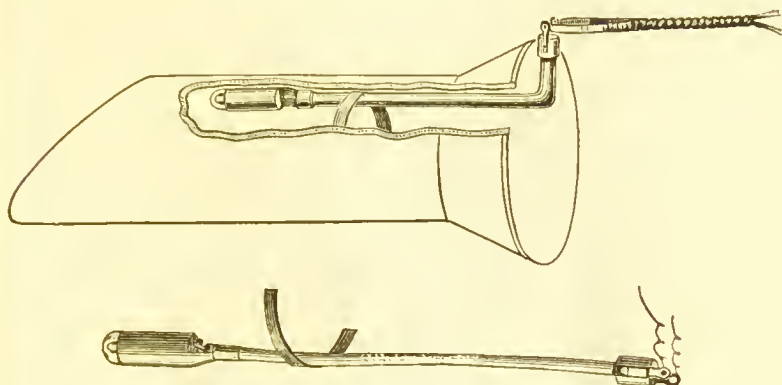


FIG. 53.—Coxeter's Electric-light Speculum.

Speculum with Electric Illumination.—Various specula fitted with the electric light have been devised. Fig. 53 shows one of these. Furst has devised a self-retaining speculum, to which a self-retaining electric light is attached. One of these electric-light specula can be obtained of any medical electrician. This device of Mr. Coxeter is the simplest I know of, and can be adapted to any speculum.

demonstration. The teacher having introduced the speculum, and having caught the reflection of the uterus at the plane required, turns the mirror so that anyone standing behind him



FIG. 54.—Olivier's Irrigating Sound ; it permits the free exit of fluid.

or at the side, and looking into it, can see both the os uteri and any application which is made to it. It is not necessary to expose more than the orifice of the speculum.

The Uterine Sound (Figs. 47-50) takes the place of a long obstetric finger. A good uterine sound should be pliable and

smooth—such as that of Kidd or Marion Sims, and if graduated it is better to have the scale on the concave side. Dr. Heywood Smith has devised a very convenient sound (with curette handle) which folds in two, and combines the purpose of curette and sound. It can be made portable for the pocket, either by a screw in the centre of the sound, or the upper half

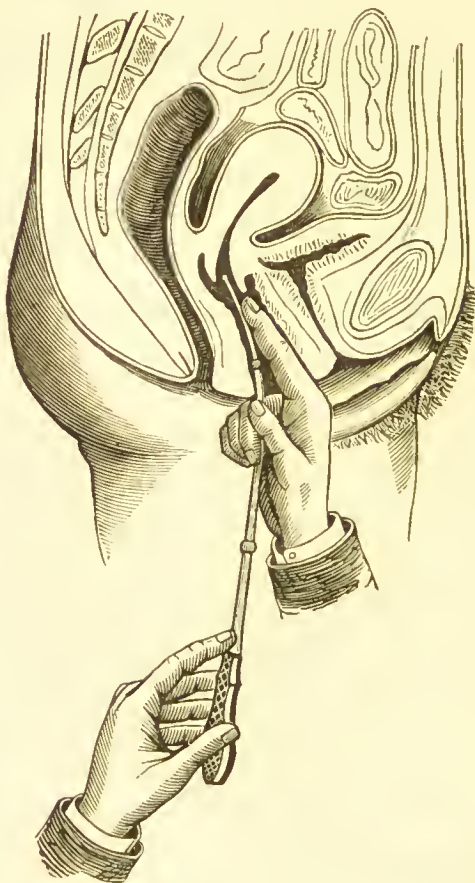


FIG. 55.—First Stage of passing the Sound (Hart and Barbour).

of the instrument may screw into a case which acts as a handle. It should not be too heavy. The sound can be used both for diagnostic and therapeutical purposes; in diagnosis, to ascertain the length of the uterine cavity and the patency of the canal, the mobility of the uterus and its position in the pelvis; in

utero-rectal and recto-vesical examinations, as in the diagnosis of hæmatocele, polypus, and inversion of the uterus.

The principal therapeutical purpose of the sound is in versions and flexions, to take the place of a repositor. To introduce the sound into the uterus, we proceed thus :

The patient is placed in the lateral or semi-prone position ; the instrument is taken lightly by the handle in the left hand,

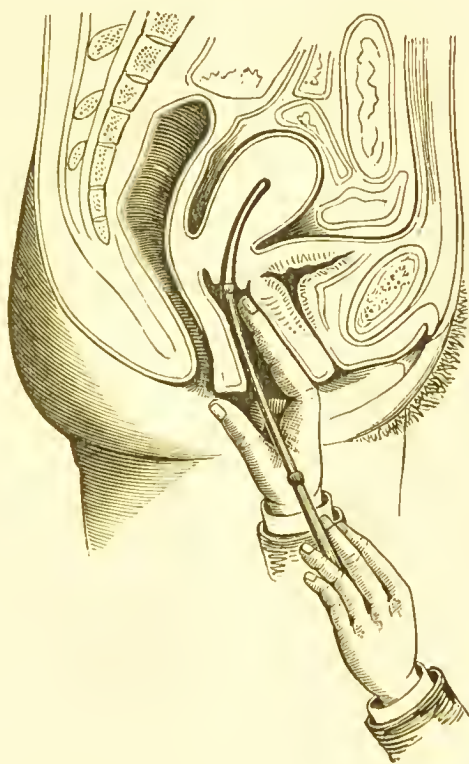


FIG. 56.—Second Stage of passing Sound (Hart and Barbour).

while the point of the forefinger of the right hand is carried up to the os uteri, which is felt, and its direction and the position of the uterus fairly ascertained. The sound is now introduced into the vagina, with the concavity towards the perinæum and the handle directed backwards ; it is next guided along the index-finger of the right hand to the os uteri. As a rule, with

some little manipulation it enters the cavity of the cervix ; it is then carried along the cervical canal, and now the handle is turned in the operator's hand, and by a *tour de maître* is brought round with a gentle sweep, until it is directed towards the perinæum, so as to have the concavity now facing anteriorly, and thus the instrument is directed into the uterine axis in its

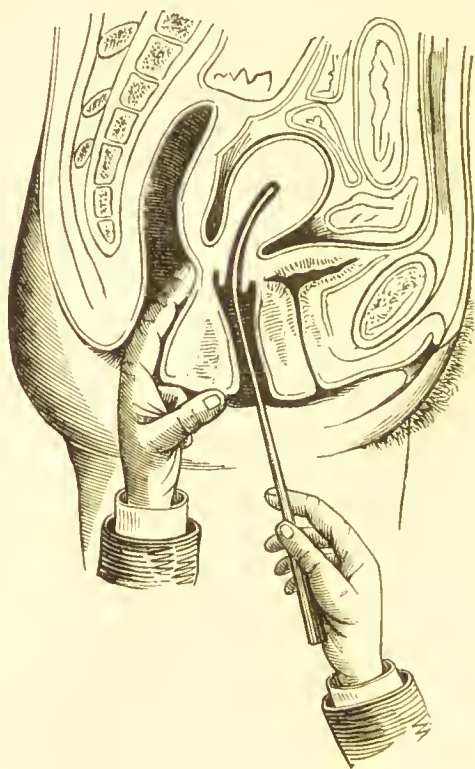


FIG. 57.—Sound in Utero ; Recto-uterine examination.

normal and slightly anteverted position. It is now carried onwards, passing over the forefinger of the right hand still held in position until it reaches the fundus uteri. This we judge it to have done by the slight sense of resistance we feel to the onward passage. We should not make the woman's sense of pain a test. In certain softened states of the uterine tissues it

would be possible to penetrate the uterine wall and still cause very little pain. And it is right to say that only in exceptional cases is the sound required for diagnostic purposes. The educated finger tells us generally all we require, and by this bimanual method of examination we can fairly estimate the size, position, and degree of mobility of the uterus.

The usual difficulties experienced in passing the sound are caused by contraction, or stenosis of the canal of the isthmus uteri, or flexions, or versions. There may be such a degree of narrowing that it is impossible to pass the instrument, or we may only succeed with the pliable silver uterine *probe* of Sims.

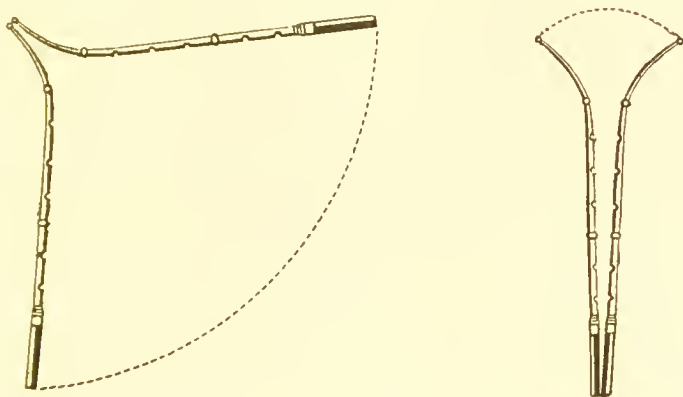


FIG. 58.—Proper Method of Rotation of the Sound, as compared with the improper (Hart and Barbour).

In versions we must carry the handle well back to the perineum, or forwards to the pubes, according as we have an anteversion or a retroversion to deal with; if there be also a flexion, we may have to bend the sound, and endeavour, by giving it the necessary curve, to glide it over the bend. We pass the sound into the bladder in recto-vesical and urethro-vaginal methods of examination. We must always remember the *sine qua non* of obstetric practice—that *before taking the uterine sound* into our hand for any therapeutical or diagnostic purposes, we exclude the possibility of pregnancy.* Also it is

* See remarks on the differential diagnosis of pregnancy.

well, after all tedious examinations with the uterine sound, if these are done at the operator's house, to take every precaution against cold; and the simplest plan to prevent this is to place a dry plug of absorbent wool in the vagina, to be withdrawn by the patient herself after a few hours. In this, as in a number of other trifling uterine operations, the immunity from all harm that may have followed us for years will be suddenly and unpleasantly interrupted when we least expect it—the attack of uterine colic or of endometritis, or perimetritis, is suddenly developed, and alarming symptoms may occur, that a little prudent forethought would prevent. Take, for example, the neglect of the sound maxim, to refrain from interference immediately before a menstrual period is approaching.

By keeping the forefinger of the right hand at the os uteri, and placing its tip on the concave surface of the sound when it has penetrated to its full extent, we can estimate, by the graduated grooves, the exact length of the uterine canal. Before removing it we can test the mobility of the uterus, raise it, or replace it in position; and also judge comparatively, by utero-rectal, utero-abdominal, and utero-vaginal examination, of any abnormal connection of the uterus with some neighbouring viscus, or attachments that have formed between it and other morbid pelvic and abdominal formations and growths. In introducing the sound it may be caught and arrested by some fold of mucous membrane, or the knob (which should always be of fair size) may enter a small follicular cul-de-sac. By partly withdrawing, and gently passing it on again, we step over the obstruction. Again, at the isthmus we may find its passage impeded. One golden rule must be observed—never use force. Better to withdraw the knob of the sound from the uterus, and with the finger in the vagina give the point of the sound a new curve, bending it a little more forwards or backwards, or laterally, and again try to slip it into the cavity of the fundus. Frequently, in severe cases of anteflexion or retroflexion, we shall succeed in passing the sound by thus repeatedly altering its shape and changing

the direction of the handle, until we hit off that which enables it to pass through the altered curve of the uterine canal. In extreme retroversion we may have to carry the handle of the sound forwards to the pubes, and direct the concavity backwards;* we next feel for the os uteri, and pass the sound on-wards, giving the handle such elevation or dip as will assist

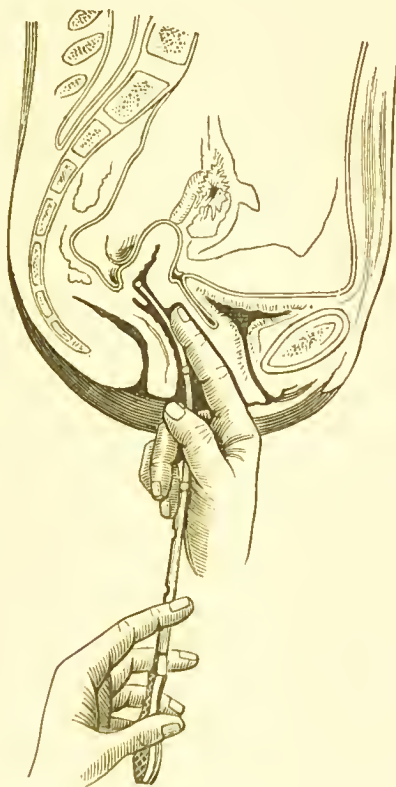


FIG. 59.—Sound arrested before Rotation in case of Ante flexion (Hart and Barbour).

the knob to pass on into the cavity. When the elbow is reached, by a semicircular sweep, we revolve the sound on its axis and thus alter its direction, while at the same time, by lowering the handle, we raise the uterus from its depressed position (Fig. 59).

* See chapter on Retroversion.

The Urine.—An examination of the urine is often required, and, indeed, few cases of any complicated local affection can be viewed satisfactorily, either from a diagnostic or prognostic aspect, unless a urinary examination is made.

In Oliver's test-papers we have very delicate tests for albumen ; and the examination may be carried out at the bedside, all we require being a small test-tube. I have found the potassio-mercuric-iodide the most delicate of these papers, detecting albumen where heat and nitric acid have failed. The indigo-carmin papers are equally reliable for sugar. We proceed in practice thus :

Take a specimen of the urine. Find its specific gravity at 60°, reaction with litmus, and the quantity passed in the 24 hours.

Albumen—sp. gr. 1006 to 1010. Test by Oliver's potassio-mercuric-iodide papers (I find it necessary, in order to avoid error, always to apply heat after a precipitate is obtained with Oliver's paper) ; heat 180°, and nitric acid a few drops—precipitate ; Pavy's citric acid and ferrocyanide pellet. Heller's test—small quantity of urine and cold nitric acid allowed to run down the side of the test-tube.

Phosphates—sp. gr. increased slightly ; heat 180°, precipitate obtained, which nitric acid dissolves ; phosphatic crystals under microscope.

Urates and uric acid—sp. gr. 1025 to 1030 ; heat dissolves ; hexagonal or rhomboidal crystals of urea, with nitric acid ; also uric acid crystals under microscope.

Sugar—sp. gr. 1030 to 1050. Johnson's picric acid test ; indigo-carmin test of Oliver ; Trommer's and Fehling's tests ; Pavy's pellets afford a ready, convenient, and reliable test for sugar (directions accompany).

Pus—Coagulates with heat ; deposit forms homogeneous layer at bottom of glass ; becomes gelatinous with liquor potassæ ; mixes with the urine ; pus corpuscles under microscope.

Mucus—Deposit often glairy, tenacious; urine generally alkaline; is not miscible with urine; rendered less dense by liquor potassæ; acetic acid gives a sort of membrane floating in the urine.

Blood—Discoloration with heat; formation of coagulum; blood corpuscles under microscope. Almen's test—freshly prepared tincture of guaiacum and ozonized ether—blue colour.

Clinical Thermometer.—It may seem superfluous to refer to the value of an accurate record of temperature, morning and evening, in arriving at a diagnosis, and conducting the management of a case. The importance of such a record is made more obvious if we reflect for a moment on the causes of nightly exacerbations of temperature, or a daily elevation of a few degrees above the normal standard. In peritonitis, perimetric and parametric effusions, hæmatocele, metritis, suppurating cysts, acute vaginitis; in chronic peritonitis; in uræmic and septicæmic states, and cystitis, we may expect that the temperature will rise, more especially at night.

With the previous history of a case, an accurately kept chart of the temperature will materially assist a physician in forming a correct diagnosis.

An Anæsthetic is absolutely necessary in cases of rectal exploration, when we require thoroughly to relax the abdominal wall; in examination of a case in which there is a suspicion of phantom pregnancy, and in those cases in which, as in young girls, there is great sensitiveness of the parts, rendering an examination without it extremely difficult, if not impossible. All the usual precautions to be observed with regard to anæsthetics should be taken. For this particular purpose I consider chloramyl (chloroform with ℥ ii. of nitrite of amyl to the drachm) a capital anæsthetic. It should be administered with a Junker's apparatus. I have been using this inhaler for years. Air is pumped through the anæsthetic by the bellows, and the vapour is thus carried to the mouthpiece.

For ordinary surgical operations I prefer nitrous oxide gas

and ether—given with Clover's apparatus. The choice of an anæsthetic should properly lie with the operator. He has the main responsibility in the conduct of the case, and presumably

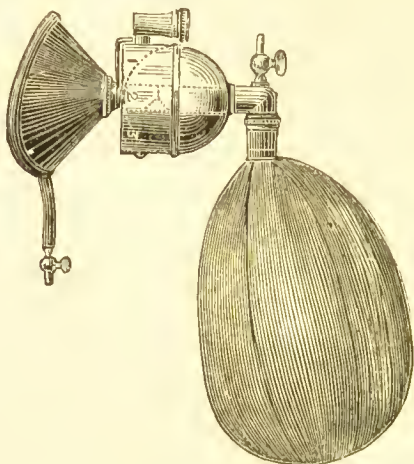


FIG. 60.—Clover's Gas or Ether Inhaler.

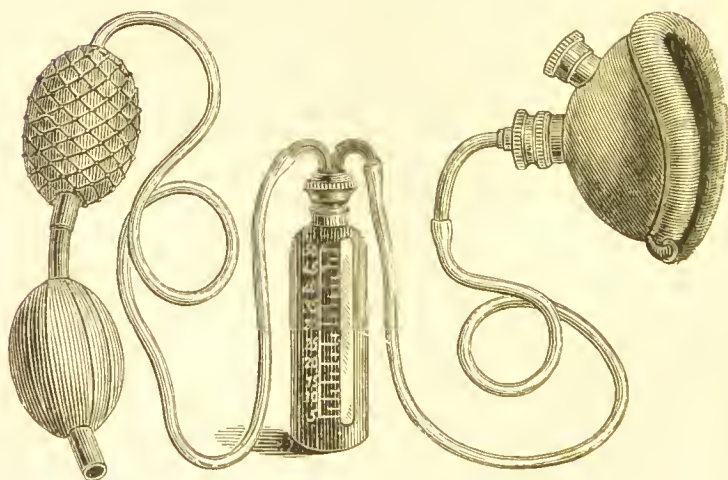


FIG. 61.—Junker's Inhaler.

is the best judge of the nature of the anæsthetic best suited for the character of the operation, its duration, and the consequences of the after-effects. In certain cases of fibroid tumours of the uterus, and in ovariectomy, I should give the

preference to chloroform, though I have removed large tumours under ether without any unpleasant results.

The A.C.E. mixture—alcohol, sp. gr. .838, 1 pt.; chloroform, sp. gr. 1.497, 2 pts.; ether, sp. gr. .735, 3 pts.—may be given in a Clover's inhaler or cone.

It is essential to ascertain if the patient has artificial teeth. Some safe rules in the administration of anæsthetics are frequently violated in practice: (1) The operator should not, if possible, be the anæsthetizer; (2) the administrator should not be conversed with during the administration of an anæsthetic.

I am doubtful, after a very large personal experience in the administration of various kinds of anæsthetics, whether, taking the *after* effects of ether into consideration, there is much material advantage in its use over that of chloroform in abdominal surgery. I was one of the first in the United Kingdom who strongly advocated the employment of ether in general surgery.* At that time I had myself administered methylene some 1,500 times without accident, and chloroform also frequently. Of late years I seldom ask for chloroform, and nearly all my operative work is done with ether.

Dr. Dudley Buxton tells me that he has had in some cases of hysterectomy to abandon chloroform and give ether instead, in consequence of the shock. Mr. G. F. Bailey invariably gives nitrous oxide and ether, and prefers it to chloroform. Dr. Buxton has applied a foot-bellows to work Junker's apparatus instead of the hand-bellows—this is convenient.†

A few precautions must be observed with all anæsthetics. Examine the heart and lungs before using any anæsthetic. Have the patient lying down; the stomach comparatively empty—a little brandy given shortly before administration is often of advantage; let the temperature of the room be over 50°; let the body be free, and all tight clothing loosened; also

* 'Responsibility in the Choice of Anæsthetics': H. K. Lewis, London; 'Report on Anæsthetics,' by the author, *Dublin Journal of Medical Science*, 1879.

† I can recommend Dudley Buxton's little handbook on anæsthetics as a most useful and practical work for the practitioner.

see that the patient does not wear artificial teeth ; watch *the breathing* and the countenance carefully all through the administration ; be warned of danger by failure in the pulse, and the signs either of cerebral anæmia in the face, or of asphyxia. At once, if alarming symptoms occur, cease administration, and use restorative measures ; raise the patient's jaw, and thus the hyoid bone, by pulling the lower maxilla upwards and forwards, placing the thumbs behind the ramus at either side ; the body should be inverted after Nélaton's method ; galvanism may be applied along the course of the pneumogastric or over the heart, and sulphuric ether injected subcutaneously.

Professor Howard, of New York, advocates complete extension of the head and neck, as the best means of raising the epiglottis and hyoid bone. He maintains that this plan is much more efficient than elevation of the jaw ; also he contends that traction of the tongue does not raise the epiglottis. Bringing the head over the edge of the table or bed, so that it may swing quite free, he carries it firmly backwards and downwards, by placing one hand under the chin and the other on the vertex. The utmost possible extension of the head and neck is thus maintained. The skin is to be made quite tense.*

I have spoken of the examination of the heart before the administration of an anæsthetic. Of course, it is well known that the most experienced anæsthetizers daily administer anæsthetics, ether, chloroform, and nitrous oxide, without taking this precaution. I do not think that is an example to be followed by the ordinary practitioner, or by anyone whose opinion may not have sufficient weight with an ignorant jury. If the anæsthetizer is a specialist or an authority, and considers such an examination a matter of form or superfluous, in the event of a fatal issue he can better set himself right before a coroner's court than one who has not gained such a reputation.

Cocaine.—Local anæsthesia of the external genitals and vagina may be effected by the use of cocaine, either in the

* *British Medical Journal*, November 17, 1888.

form of ointment (10-20 per cent.) or solution. The ointment may be freely smeared over the part or applied on a piece of cotton-wool. In the case of a sensitive vulvar orifice, cocaine may be used for the purpose of examination, but this is rarely necessary. It is most useful in all minor operations on the vulva, and may be applied for any painful operation to the external surface of the cervix. I have performed a variety of operations on the vulva, quite painlessly under cocaine, in which the electric cautery was employed. Lanolated lard is the best basis if we use an ointment (lanoline $\bar{3}$ i., lard $\bar{3}$ ss., rosewater $\bar{3}$ ii.).

An Aspirating Needle or subcutaneous syringe is often required to remove a little of the fluid in abdominal and pelvic tumours, to ascertain its nature by chemical and microscopical examination. We may draw the fluid from the point of greatest distension—either vagina, rectum, or abdomen. The small exploring aspirator (Bartlett) will be found very useful in the exploration of small cysts, and for purposes of diagnosis.

Tents (Figs. 65, 66, 67) must be employed in certain cases for exploration of the uterine canal, as, for example, in polypus of the uterus, retention of portion of the membranes after abortion, and in menorrhagia, when we are uncertain of the cause of the discharge. Their employment in many operative procedures I shall have occasion frequently to refer to.

Tents are of three kinds—sponge, sea tangle or laminaria, and tupelo-root (*Nyssa multiflora*). There are certain dangers that may follow from any kind of tent: uterine colic, collapse, metritis, peritonitis, parametritis, tetanus, septicæmia. I have twice seen a most alarming condition supervene within three hours after the introduction of a single laminaria tent into the uterus—agonizing pain, symptoms of collapse, fainting, etc. Laminaria tents, if left in too long at first, are apt to break off, and their extraction, save by enlargement of the cervical canal, is a matter of great difficulty. Sponge-tents I rarely use in strictly gynæcological work. I would limit their employment altogether to obstetric cases. Tupelo gives, as far as any tent

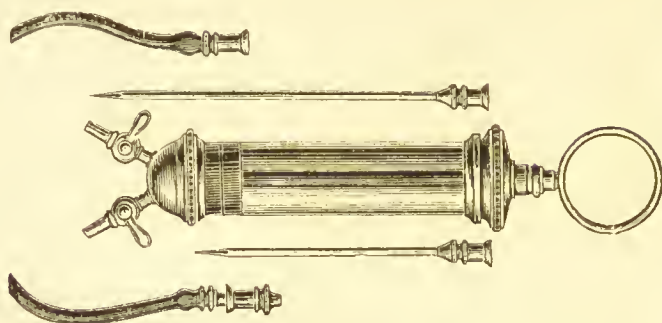


FIG. 62.—Bartlett's Aspirator, most useful in exploration.

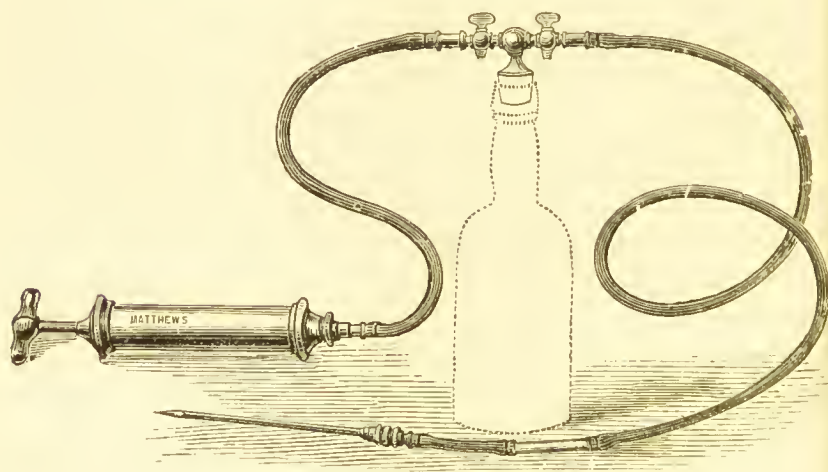


FIG. 63.—Aspirator (Matthews Brothers).

This is a most handy and simple appliance, and, together with the set of guarded needles and obturators furnished with it, answers every purpose.

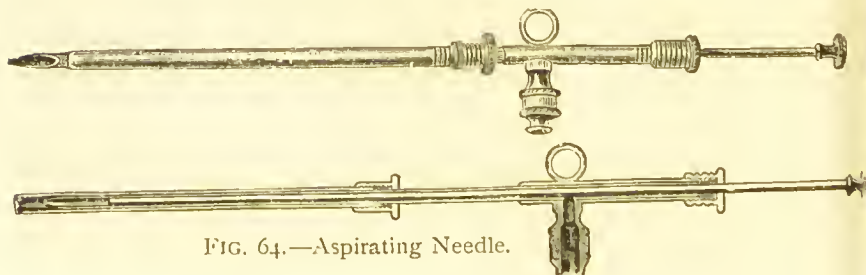


FIG. 64.—Aspirating Needle.

can, the greatest satisfaction. It is cleaner to use, not so apt to break, is more uniform in its gradual enlargement in the uterus, is easier of removal; its power of absorption is greater, and hence its action is more rapid.

Two special rules should be adhered to in the use of tents. Do not insert them *immediately* before a menstrual period, nor leave them in longer than from six to twelve hours (sponge-tents not over six hours), and never for this length of time without visiting the patient. On no pretext leave a patient for a night, or a day, with a tent in utero without being within reach if required. Bromide of

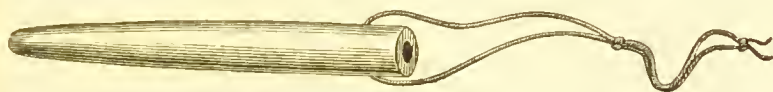


FIG. 65.—Tupelo Tent.



FIG. 66.—Sponge Tent.



FIG. 67.—Laminaria Tent.

ammonium (20-30 grains) or bromide of potassium should be given the night before dilating with a tent. Let the patient lie in bed, and keep her quiet for a day after the tent has been used. Force should not be used in the introduction of tents, and they must be avoided when there is any history of recent perimetritis, or in patients prone to peritoneal inflammations. At all times an intelligent attendant should be left with the case after a tent is placed in utero. Anticipate any septic consequences, so far as is possible, by the use of antiseptic precautions — dipping the tent in carbolyzed glycerine before insertion, and inserting some salicylic acid wool into the vagina,

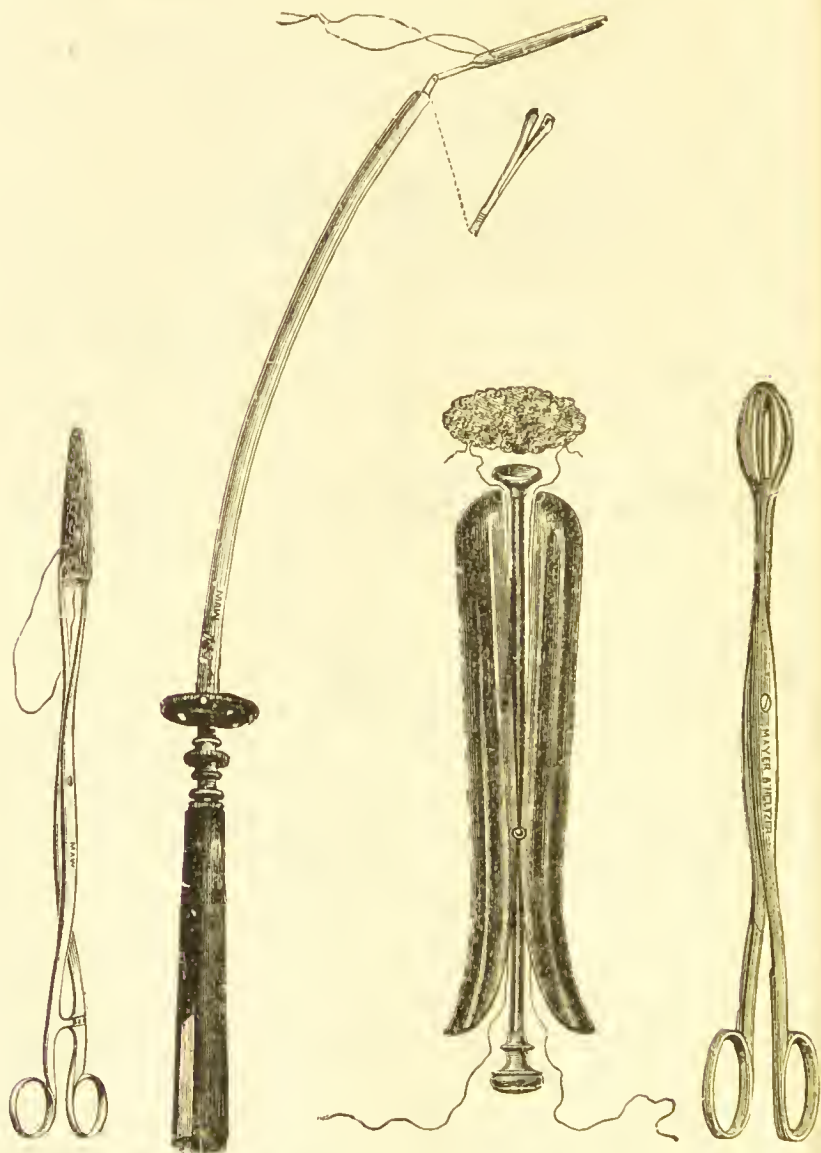


FIG. 68.--Forceps
for Introducing
Tents.

FIG. 69.—Tent
Introducer
(Arnold).

FIG. 70.—Dr. Robert Barnes'
Tampon Introducer.

FIG. 71.—
Dr. Heywood
Smith's Ovum
Forceps.

or absorbent wool saturated with glycerine and Condyl's fluid.
Its removal must be followed by free cleansing of the vagina

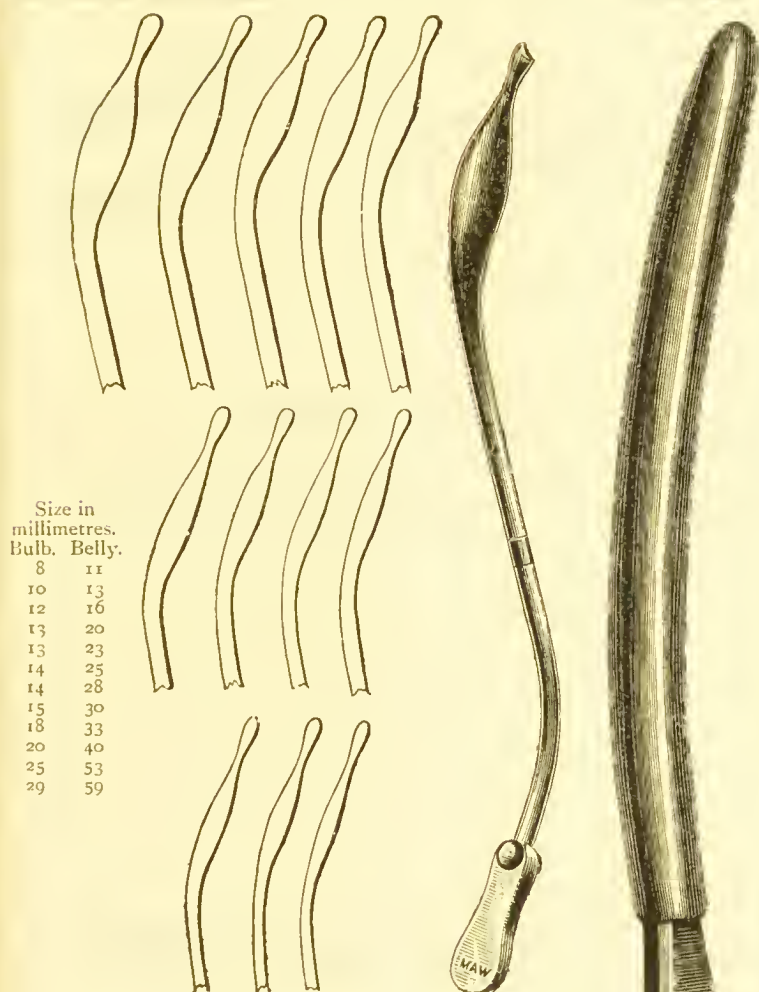


FIG. 72.—Author's Uterine Bougies ; nearly two-thirds size.*

FIG. 73.—Hegar's Dilator (nat. size).

* These bougies are now made with a bayonet-joint instead of the screw. Another plan is to have a shorter bougie and no joint. It is of importance that the bulb and belly should be proportionate in size. The sizes should be marked on the bougies or indicated on the partitions of the case in which they are sent.

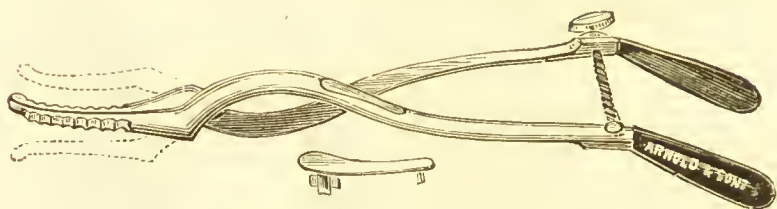


FIG. 74.—Wathan's Uterine Dilator.

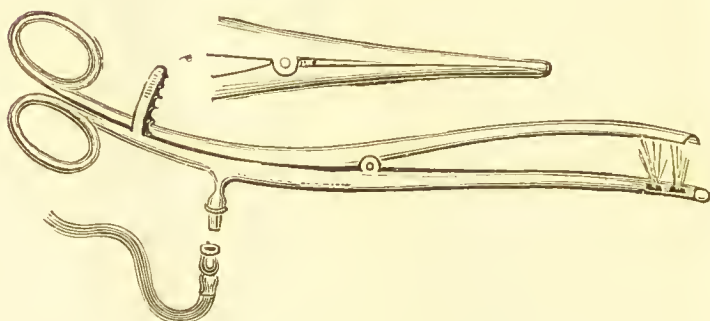


FIG. 75.—Reverdin's Dilator.

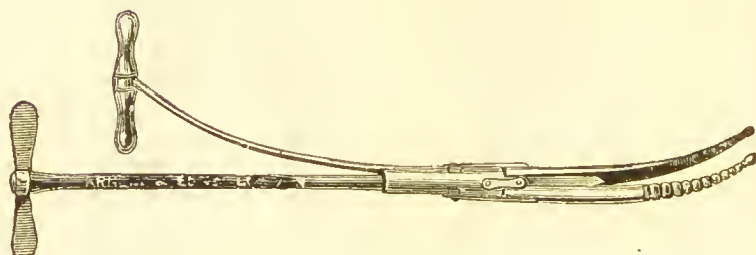


FIG. 76.—Dr. Alexander Duke's Dilator.

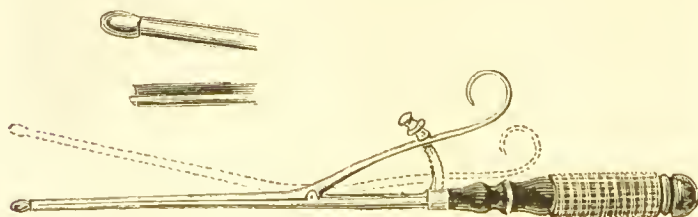


FIG. 77.—Dr. More Madden's Dilator.

with Condyl's fluid or perchloride of mercury solution, and the insertion of an antiseptic pledget into the vagina.

I have had very good results with the tupelo tent. Fraipoint uses a saturated solution of iodoform and ether, in which the tents are kept for a few weeks before use, and allows the tent to remain in for twenty-four hours, placing a pad of iodoform gauze against the cervix, when the tent is introduced.

When applying a tent, we should place the patient in the semi-prone position and expose the uterus with a Sims' speculum. A tent-introducer will be found convenient. If this be not at hand, the stylet of a catheter, made to protrude by cutting about an inch off the end of the catheter, or a long forceps (Fig. 68), will answer the purpose. If any difficulty be experienced, the uterus had better be drawn well down and fixed with a uterine tenaculum or Sims' hook.

Forcible Dilatation may be carried out by any of the different forms of dilators which have been devised for this purpose. In Hegar's (Kumerlé, Freiburg) dilators the size of each is marked on the short handle of the bougie; this is simply a species of catheterization of the canal by short ebonite bougies. I have had specially made for the same purpose, and find they answer much better, solid conical metal bougies of pliable pewter, varying in their longest circumference from 11 millimetres to 57. They have a bulbous point, with a short neck, which gradually expands into a belly. The curve of the bougie is a circle, having a diameter of 25 centimetres. In using these bougies it is well to have the patient in the semi-prone or lithotomy position. The metal can always be kept smooth and bright, and, when oiled, slips with slight force through the cervical canal.*

Mr. Lawson Tait has devised a set of dilators, in three sizes, conical in shape, as shown in the figure (Fig. 78). They are made of vulcanite, and screw on to a common stem. By an elastic thread which passes through the holes in the stem handle, and is connected with a waistbelt by hooks, any degree

* See chapter on Dysmenorrhœa.

of elastic pressure can be maintained on the conical dilator introduced into the uterus. Dilatation can be secured in from six to twenty-four hours.

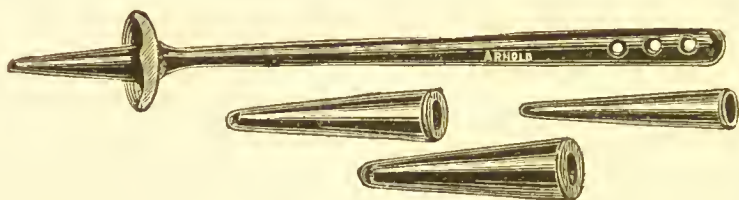


FIG. 78.—Lawson Tait's Dilators.

Several varieties of metal dilators have been devised during the last few years, such as that of Wathan (Fig. 74).

Also, Reverdin has devised an irrigating dilator, one blade of which is hollow, to permit any hot antiseptic fluid to flow. Dilatation is said to be rendered more rapid and to be attended with less pain. Much has been said, in some recent discussions, on the harmful results that follow upon uterine dilatation. Certainly, if, as one authority stated, 'brutal' methods are adopted, then unquestionably there is danger. But if either tents or other dilators are used with prudence and care, there should be but very slight risk attending their employment.

The Microscope is required for the examination of the fluid contents of tumours, discharges, small scraps of tissue removed with the curette from the uterus in suspicious cases, or urinary sediments.

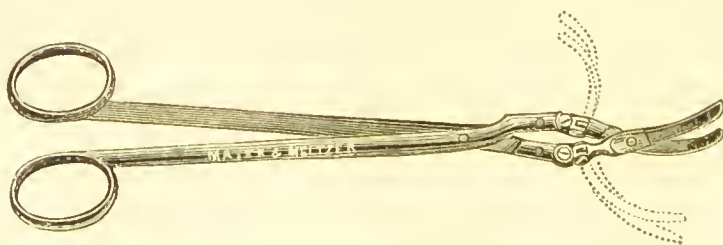


FIG. 79.—Useful Revolving Uterine Scissors of Heywood Smith.

CHAPTER III.

EXAMINATION OF A CASE (continued).

MODE OF EXAMINATION.—I now assume that such a pelvic, ovarian, or uterine case as pelvic hæmatocele, ovarian tumour, or fibrocyst of the uterus, is brought for examination. Let us proceed to exhaust the means at our disposal, so as to arrive at a correct diagnosis. Before exposing the abdomen, we have taken the previous history, satisfied ourselves as to the character of the menstrual secretion, and inquired into the action of bowel and kidney; we have examined the temperature and pulse. We judge of the woman's countenance—if cheerful and hopeful, or expressive of pain and anxious; if emaciated or cachectic; if she have the characteristic 'facies ovariana' of ovarian disease. There is in ovarian dropsy a strange mingling of emaciation of the face with some anxiety of the countenance, often out of all proportion to the interruption of the general health; it is altogether different to the countenance of pregnancy, and quite distinct from the cachexia of ordinary malignant disease. This appearance of the countenance, however, we must remember, is influenced by complications, such as phthisis, hepatic or renal disease, pregnancy or malignant disease of the ovary. But in hepatic and renal disease, we have other evidence—such as anasarca, icterus, distended abdominal veins, œdema of the face, hands, or feet, albuminuria, and perhaps cardiac complication—to indicate the cause of the distension. We now proceed to examine the abdomen. I cannot insist too emphatically on the care with which we

should explore the abdomen before we proceed to any internal examination. We do it thus :

Its Shape.—We notice if it is barrel-shaped and arched, as in ovarian dropsy, or if the swelling is unilateral or uniform ; if the sides bulge, more or less, as in ascites, or if the tumour is evidently central, and if its ratio of increase has been regularly progressive, as in pregnancy ; if there are distinct swellings in different regions, and the surface of the abdomen is irregular in outline, as in multilocular cysts, malignant solid growths, or tumours of the liver and spleen.

The Umbilicus.—Examine if it is prominent as in pregnancy ; bulging and watery-looking as in ascites ; drawn in as in solid tumours with adhesions, and in malignant cases.

The Appearance of the Skin.—If tense and thin, showing the prominent recti muscles underneath ; or œdematous, with a characteristic watery appearance ; if it be laden with fat ; if marked with lineæ albicantes, cracks, scars, maculæ, or any cutaneous eruption.

Measurements.—In ovarian dropsy the greatest circular measurement is at the umbilicus (more likely it is below it in ascites). Take lateral measurements to determine the symmetrical nature of the growth. During the early months of growth of an ovarian cyst these are unsymmetrical ; they are symmetrical in pregnancy.

Palpation.—Nothing save experience in educating the finger to differentiate the various forms of tumours, solid and fluid, and any enlargements of the abdominal and pelvic viscera, can teach abdominal palpation. It is not to be learned by any verbal description. The size of an organ, the extent of an enlargement, the degree of hardness or softness, the character and extent of fluctuation, the nature and direction of the pain caused by pressure, the appearance of the fluctuating wave, and the sensation of superficiality or depth conveyed to the hand when testing the abdomen for this sign—all have to be kept in mind in palpation. A few directions may, however, be of service. Have the patient's head and shoulders supported

with a pillow; let the surface of the abdomen from the sternum to the pubes be exposed; stand facing the patient, and lay the palms of the hands lightly on the abdominal wall; gradually pass the hands over the various abdominal regions, hypochondriac, epigastric, lumbar, umbilical, inguinal, and hypogastric. With the fingers explore these spaces carefully; watch the patient's countenance for indications of shrinking or pain; define as far as possible the limits of any growth, the region it occupies, its connection with surrounding viscera, if fixed or movable, if hard or nodular, if soft or fluctuating; get the character of the fluctuation, if superficial or deep-seated. Now lay the hand on one side of the abdomen, and tap lightly with the fingers on the opposite side, and feel the nature of the transmitted wave; judge, by watching its movement under the skin, of its depth (deeper wave in ovarian dropsy), and, by its freedom of motion in all directions, of the character of the cyst in which it is confined, unilocular or multilocular, and if the fluid itself be encysted, circumscribed, or free.

It is quite possible in a very fat patient to mistake the 'fat-thrill' for fluctuation. 'To muffle this,' says Goodell, 'I ask one of my assistants to lay the ulnar edge of his hand along the linea alba. The pressure of the hand will act exactly like the damper-wedge of the piano-tuner, which muffles the sound of one string while its fellow is being tuned. By this means I get the wave-tap of a fluid, and am enabled unhesitatingly to say that there is a liquid collection in the abdominal cavity.' Thus a fat abdominal wall may completely obscure the diagnostic aid we obtain from our sense of touch, and has doubtless led to many of the errors of practice, recorded and unrecorded, in the operative interference with abdominal enlargement.

Percussion.—We require to distinguish the relative degrees of dulness or resonance in the different regions, above the umbilicus, below it, and in either flank, and the influence of posture on the percussion note. The rule is, that ascitic fluid falls with gravity (if the fluid be free in the peritoneal cavity,

and not restrained by adhesion) into the most dependent position, which is in the sitting position the lower zone of the abdomen, and in the recumbent posture the flanks. Hence these regions will give a dull note.

In ovarian dropsy, on the other hand, the cyst rising up from the pelvis is in front of the intestines, which are displaced to either side, so that the anterior surface of the abdominal wall yields a dull sound and the flanks are resonant. Nor, as a rule, is the dulness changeable with posture, and never to the same extent as in complicated ascites. The complication of pregnancy with ascites or hydramnios, of ovarian dropsy with pregnancy, ascites, or cysts of the liver or kidney, all of which we occasionally find, compel us to be very cautious in placing reliance on percussion in diagnosis. The abdomen must be most cautiously examined for the different conditions likely to be confounded with pregnancy. It requires occasionally most patient and careful listening to detect the foetal heart-sounds, especially if there be a rather fat abdomen, any ascitic fluid in the peritoneum, or hydramnios, and if the foetal pulsations be weak and rapid. We have to be careful not to fall into an error that I have known occur in a patient with a very rapid pulse, who suffered from an abdominal tumour which proved to be fibroid. The rapid aortic pulsations were transmitted to the tumour, and an opinion was consequently formed that the woman was pregnant. We must guard ourselves against the possibility of error, in cases of assumed pregnancy, by the use of an anæsthetic in the determination of a doubtful case, and to exclude the presence of a phantom tumour.

Digital Examination.—We now proceed to make a vaginal examination. The patient may be laid on her side, or, better, on her back, as I have previously described. The nail of the examining finger should always be pared close. We then anoint the finger with carbolized vaseline or lard, and convey it gently into the vaginal canal. Before doing so, on separating the labia, it may be well to inspect the vulva for any swelling, excoriation, discharge, sores, or tumours, and at the same time

mark the appearance of the clitoris, urethral orifice, hymen (if present), fourchette, and note the temperature of the vagina. Having reached the uterus, we examine the condition and feel of the os uteri, its shape and size, if normal or abraded, soft, patulous, or fissured. The cervix uteri is next examined, as to its position, shape, length, and degree of hardness. Placing the finger firmly on the cervix, we estimate by pressure the mobility of the uterus. At the same time we contrast the anterior and posterior wall of the cervix, examine for any sulcus in the uterus, any special hardness in the uterine wall, or any fibroid which may here be developing. The finger is now swept, commencing anteriorly, round the vaginal roof, and any fulness, contraction, hardness, or swelling is detected and examined. The degree of tightness or stretching of the vaginal roof is estimated. We next pass to the posterior aspect of the uterus, and explore the utero-rectal space and the pouch of Douglas. In this latter space we may find a tumour, ovarian cyst, a fæcal accumulation, some cellular and peritoneal effusion, the fundus of a retroverted uterus, or a prolapsed ovary. We take advantage of the act of respiration and the influence of the diaphragm on the pelvic viscera, by directing the patient during this examination to take a few deep inspirations, followed by prolonged expirations. This will help to bring the ovary more within reach of the finger. In many cases, by directing the woman to lie towards the opposite side to that of the ovary we wish to examine, and by passing the forefinger up (that of the right^h hand for the left ovary) to the vaginal roof, while with the fingers of the other hand we firmly depress the abdominal wall into the pelvis, we can get the ovary between the fingers and define its limits and also trace the Fallopian tube for its entire extent. While thus examining, we do not forget the possible presence of stone in the bladder, which may be detected through the vaginal wall in front. Before withdrawing the finger we satisfy ourselves thoroughly as to the character of recent effusions,

the size of the ovaries, or if the remains of any old effusion occupy the cellular tissue, or are inside the peritoneum.

Conjoined Examination.—This we carry out either by the two hands or by the sound and hand.

By the hands.	{	Abdomino-vaginal.
		Recto-abdominal.
		Recto-vaginal.
By the sound and hand.	{	Utero-abdominal.
		Utero-rectal.
		Recto-vesical.

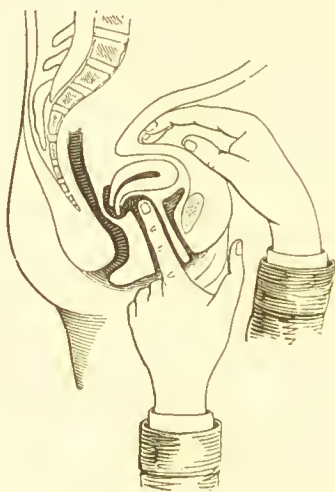


FIG. 80.—Abdomino-vaginal Examination (Schroeder).

Abdomino-vaginal.—We want to ascertain the size of the uterus, its degree of mobility, its sensitiveness; the condition of the bladder, ovaries, and broad ligaments. We do this in the most satisfactory manner by placing the fingers of the right hand on the abdominal wall above the pubes, and the index-finger of the left in the vagina, resting on the cervix (behind it if the uterus be retroverted), thus getting the organ between the two hands in the manner shown in the diagram. In every case of obscure uterine affection, when we wish to know accurately the volume of the uterus and its relative increase in

size, this is an indispensable step in our examination. Dr. Howard Kelly insists on the importance of this method of examination in palpating the ovaries (*American Journal of Obstetrics*, vol. xxiv., No. 2, 1891): 'The invagination of the pelvic floor is of the utmost importance, as by this means the examining finger is practically lengthened by the amount of the invagination, or, what is the same thing, the vagina is shortened.

Recto abdominal.—Withdrawing the finger from the vagina and again anointing the surface, we pass it gently into the rectum. In doing so, we reach, unless the uterus be retroverted, the cervix uteri, and feel it prominent through the anterior wall of the rectum. *Depressing the uterus well* with the fingers on the abdomen, we now reach the ovaries, which can again be explored, and their size and sensitiveness ascertained. We may also satisfy ourselves of the volume and position of the uterus, of the dimensions of a fibroid or a retro-hæmatocele; while we likewise judge of the degree of congestion of the rectal mucous membrane, and the extent to which the rectum is interfered with either by cellular effusions, collections of fluid, tumours in Douglas's space, or a retroverted uterus.

Recto-vaginal.—Still keeping the finger in the rectum, we insert the index-finger of the other hand into the vagina, or, if we prefer it, we may withdraw the index-finger and introduce the middle finger into the rectum, while we explore the vaginal wall with the index-finger of the same hand. Examination of the rectum often gives such distress to the patient, that the less frequently we introduce the finger into it the better. Therefore, I generally prefer to use the index-finger of the right hand in the vagina, the woman lying on her back, the left forefinger remaining in the rectum. We can thus in the very best manner determine the state of the rectum, the utero-rectal space, the position and size of the ovaries, and the character of any tumour, swelling, or effusion between the uterus and rectum.

Recto-vesical.—We may now take up the uterine sound and slip it into the bladder while we retain the finger in the rectum. We thus are enabled to judge of the position and size of the uterus in fat women, in whom palpation is difficult, of its presence in atresia of the vagina, of its absence in inversion of the uterus, and to diagnose between inversion and polypus. While the sound is in the bladder, if there be vesical irritation, we may explore its cavity, judging of its capacity and

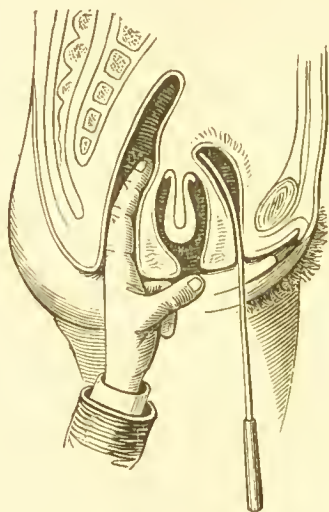


FIG. 81.—Recto-vesical Examination in complete Inversion of the Uterus.

how far it is encroached on by the uterus, while we exclude the existence of stone (Fig. 81).

Utero-abdominal.—Having passed the sound into the uterus and judged of its sensitiveness, position, and mobility, and the length of the uterine cavity, or the presence of any obstruction, we place, as before, the finger of the right hand over the pubes and manipulate the uterus on the sound. In diagnosing the relations of abdominal tumours, their connection with the uterus, and the extent to which the uterus is involved by fibroid growths, or polypus, the utero-abdominal method will often be found to give valuable assistance.

Utero-rectal.—Still retaining the sound in the uterus and passing the finger into the rectum, we can in a similar manner examine the posterior wall of the uterus, judge of the intramural fibroids, any adhesions posteriorly, the degree of retroversion, how far the uterus is fixed by cellular effusion, and to what extent a retro-hæmatocele and its freedom of movement is limited.

Other Steps.—In a large proportion of cases the examination just detailed, in part or whole, will enable us to arrive at a conclusion as to the nature of a case. It may, however, happen that doubt still remains. There is some discharge from the uterus, and we have to satisfy ourselves as to its source and nature. On examination with the finger, the feeling of the os uteri and cervix prompts us to use the speculum. An abdominal tumour exists, regarding the exact nature of which, or its contents, we are not perfectly satisfied. There is a quantity of abdominal fat or tympanitic distension of the abdomen, or the difficulty of making a satisfactory examination of the patient has been great. This may also result from nervousness, or sensitiveness and tenderness of the vagina.

Speculum.—In the first instance, we have to use the speculum to examine the os uteri and see any discharge that may be issuing from it. Also it may be requisite to see with it the vaginal walls; if they are stripped of epithelium, or granular and secreting a quantity of vaginal mucus. A beginner may have some difficulty in passing the sound in the usual manner into the uterus. By placing the patient in the semi-prone position and using Sims' speculum, he can generally pass it with ease. Or, if she lies on her back, and a tubular one is inserted, he can bring the os uteri into view; and then, if the uterus is in its normal position or anteverted, by dipping the sound well down, he can, unless there be some obstruction, pass it on into the cavity.

Tents.—A tent or uterine dilator may have to be employed, if we desire to explore the uterine canal in cases of suspicious and prolonged hæmorrhage, where we suspect intra-uterine or

placental polypi, or where there is septic discharge, the consequence of any intra-uterine decomposition.

Aspiration.—We may draw off a small quantity of fluid from a doubtful abdominal swelling, to determine its nature by chemical or microscopical tests; this may be done with the ordinary hypodermic syringe or aspirating needle. The aspirator is specially useful for diagnosis in doubtful pelvic and uterine enlargements, such as retro-hæmatocele, cystic tumours in Douglas's space, pelvic peritonitis, and retained menses.

Anæsthesia.—It is in those cases in which difficulties arise, either from the quantity of fat in the abdominal cavity or gaseous distension in the bowel, where there is great pain and sensitiveness on the least attempt at examination, or when a patient is debilitated or weakened by previous prolonged suffering, that an anæsthetic is specially called for. In children and young girls an anæsthetic is often essential in order to make a thorough examination. Cocaine may be used, but I prefer, for complete examination, when any anæsthetic is required, either ether or chloroform. I feel confident that many errors of diagnosis would be avoided if we more frequently had resort to anæsthetics in examination of the abdomen and pelvis.

Rectal Exploration (Simon's Method).—This plan of exploration of the abdominal viscera is seldom practised in this country. In the instance of a mesenteric mass causing partial ascites and abdominal enlargement, I was recently assisted in diagnosis by rectal palpation of the pelvic viscera. The woman should be fully anæsthetized. She is placed in the lithotomy position, her thighs are well drawn up to the abdomen; the sphincter ani is then thoroughly dilated by the fingers, or, better, by the thumbs; gradually the hand, well oiled, in the form of a cone, is most cautiously introduced in a rotatory fashion; when the hand has passed into the bowel, the fingers can be separated a little so as to explore the pelvic organs; two fingers may be passed on into the sigmoid flexure of the colon. My hand measures, at the line of its greatest circumference, eight inches. I have thus introduced it without lace-

rating the anus. This is not the rule ; even with the greatest care and a small hand some sphincter fibres will be ruptured, and in some patients it is impossible to introduce the hand without serious injury to the sphincters and bowel. In ordinary dilatation of the sphincters for obstinate costiveness it is not necessary to introduce the whole hand. It is superfluous to point out how cautious must be the manner in which this procedure is conducted, and how seldom it is needful, considering the other means of diagnosis at our disposal. I may here draw attention to the methods of exploration adopted by Professors Naunyn and Ewald, the former injecting and filling the colon with water by the syphon plan, the latter inflating the intestines with air, so as to make the situation and relation of tumours to or in the abdominal viscera and intestines clear.

Discharges.—In inflammatory states of the female genito-urinary organs, the nature and character of the discharge found, on vaginal examination, coming from the uterus, or in the vagina, and spontaneously appearing at the vulva, is of considerable moment in the diagnosis.

The following table may assist the student :

DISCHARGES.

CHARACTER.	SOURCE.	APPEARANCE AND PROPERTIES.
Watery (hy-drorrhæal), and mixed.	<p><i>Uterus.</i>—Accompanying and following pregnancy ; associated with malignant disease, hydatids.</p> <p><i>Vagina.</i>—Vesico-vaginal fistulæ, rupture of ovarian cyst. Discharge frequently physiological, both from uterus and vagina ; the quantity of water the vagina can secrete is shown in</p>	At times colourless, or mixed with blood, and with cells of different kinds, or containing shreds of decomposing débris, or hydatids, or urine.

DISCHARGES—*continued.*

CHARACTER.	SOURCE.	APPEARANCE AND PROPERTIES.
Watery, etc. (<i>continued.</i>)	the profuse discharge after a glycerine plug is worn in it.	
Mucous and epithelial, often containing epithelial debris, oil-globules. Frequently only physiological exaggeration of the normal secretion, as in pregnancy, or associated with menstruation.	<i>Fallopian tubes.</i> <i>Cavity of fundus uteri.</i> <i>Canal of cervix uteri.</i>	Whitish, alkaline, columnar epithelium; at times viscid, like unboiled white of egg; when aggravated, fills the cervix and os uteri as a tenacious plug most difficult to remove, and is quite characteristic of endometritis. It may be the cause of sterility. Where the secretion is simply increased, and attends corporeal leucorrhœa, it is known as the 'whites,' and is, as a rule, a proof that the general health is suffering, as in anæmia, leucæmia, and after metrorrhagia.
	<i>External surface of cervix and the lips of the os and fundus of the vagina.</i> Seen occasionally in excess during pregnancy.	Acid reaction; varies in consistence—generally thick, creamy, white, or yellowish-white, adhering often closely to the os and cervix uteri, and almost membranous in character; squamous epithelial cells, oil-globules.

DISCHARGES—*continued.*

CHARACTER.	SOURCE.	APPEARANCE AND PROPERTIES.
Mucous and epithelial, etc. (<i>continued</i>).	<i>Some portion of vagina.</i>	Acid mucus ; character depends on the nature of inflammation ; contains at times parasites and fungi— <i>Trichomonas vaginalis</i> ; <i>Leptothryx buccalis</i> .
Sebaceous, readily becoming purulent.	<i>Vulva, labia, vulvo-vaginal glands, sebaceous glands.</i>	Acid fatty mucus, oily particles, epithelial cells.
Purulent.	<i>Fallopian tubes.</i> —Purulent discharges may come from the Fallopian tubes, the result of salpingitis. <i>Uterus.</i> —From any part of the uterus, mingled with mucus ; from the vagina and vulva. <i>Vagina.</i> —Pus may find its way into the uterus through fistulous openings, and into the vagina either by the bursting of a suppurating cyst which has formed adhesions, or the escape of pus from a pelvic abscess, the consequence of pelvic peritonitis, or a pelvic hæmatocele. The source of this pus may be a fistulous opening from the bladder or urethra in	The appearance of the purulent secretion will, in great measure, depend on its source and the form of inflammation that has produced it ; it may be profuse and thick, scanty and thin, very foetid or almost odourless, tinged with blood or rusty-looking, or of a dirty greenish colour. The discharge of vaginitis is, as a rule, profuse, pouring out in quantity, and is, especially if it be gonorrhœal, thick and yellow and persistent. It is mingled with epithelium.

DISCHARGES—*continued.*

CHARACTER.	SOURCE.	APPEARANCE AND PROPERTIES.
Purulent (<i>continued</i>).	cases of pyelitis or cystitis.	
Hæmorrhagic (excluding the hæmorrhages of pregnancy). The blood at times is mixed with menstrual discharge, or is merely altered menstrual flow, excessive in quantity (menorrhagia); the blood is then mixed with the débris of uterine tissue, epithelial cells, fatty and oil particles, mucous corpuscles, or if there be ulceration, pus, and the products of inflammation.	Blood may pour from any portion of the generative tract. We have three principal heads under which we may classify the occurrence of all hæmorrhage. <i>Uterus and Fallopian tube.</i> —1. Menstrual or altered menstrual flow. 2. In salpingitis, metritis, endo-metritis, catarrhal cervicitis, sub-involution, uterine fibroid, polypus of any kind, granulations, vascular tumours, urethral caruncle. 3. Traumatic injuries—operations. <i>Vagina.</i> —Same constitutional causes as produce hæmorrhage from the vulva; granulations; abrasions; ulceration; varicose states; thrombus; traumatic causes; malignant disease. <i>Rectum.</i> —Hæmorrhoids, congestion of the rectal mucous membrane; fissure; ulcer; malignant disease; traumatic causes. Bleeding from the rectum may accompany	The blood may be arterial or venous, dependent upon its cause, whether there is active or passive congestion, due to direct rupture of vessels from ulceration and slough, or their injury by laceration, or wounds of any kind. In the various morbid conditions of the blood, and during the exanthemata the blood poured out is generally dark and does not readily coagulate, rendering the hæmorrhage difficult of suppression.

DISCHARGES—*continued.*

CHARACTER.	SOURCE.	APPEARANCE AND PROPERTIES.
Hæmorrhagic (<i>continued</i>).	<p>hæmorrhagic discharge from the vulva and vagina.</p> <p><i>Vulva</i>; in the exanthemata — (variola, typhoid and typhus fevers, measles); spinal meningitis; malignant ulceration; gangrene; noma; thrombus, varicose conditions; various blood states, as in leucocythæmia and scurvy; in the hæmorrhagic diathesis; wounds, operations, coitus; from vascular excrescences, and tumours.</p>	
Such as are connected with menstruation and often associated with irregularity of the menstrual periods.	1. Simple menorrhagia — physiological excess attendant upon ovulation; in plethoric states from excess of coitus; excessive menstruation at the 'change of life' — during the menopause; from suppressed skin secretion — the result of cold taken previous to or during menstruation.	
Hæmorrhage due to disease elsewhere.	2. Uterine hæmorrhage dependent upon hepatic, cardiac and renal affections; in phthisical states.	

DISCHARGES—*continued.*

CHARACTER.	SOURCE.	APPEARANCE AND PROPERTIES.
Hæmorrhage directly due to abnormal uterine states, and morbid changes in the uterine tissues.	Uterine hæmorrhage associated with uterine hyperplasia, subinvolution, hypertrophy; versions and flexions, simple congestion, of cervix or body, stenosis, metritis, endometritis, fibroid enlargements, polypi, granular states of the endo-metrium, fissure of the os uteri and cervix, thrombus, malignant disease, extra-uterine fœtation, syphilitic disease, wounds.	
Air (physometra). The air is expelled by the muscular action of the vaginal wall.	<i>Uterus and vagina.</i> —In the knee and elbow position air enters the vagina more or less readily when the vaginal walls separate; also in the semi-prone position. Air may accumulate when a pessary is worn, if there be a fistulous communication with the bowel, or in prolapsus uteri.	

Most careful exploration of the vagina, uterus, and rectum is necessary in order to detect a minute fistulous communication of the vagina with the bowel, or of the uterus with either the bowel or bladder. The injection of a little milk or coloured fluid may assist in the detection.

The Microscope.—We bring the microscope to our assistance in the examination of suspicious discharges; in determining the nature of the cells contained in cysts—ovarian, hydatid, or malignant, and in hæmaturia. In those cases of disease of the fundus or cervix in which, as in sarcoma or scirrhus, we may be uncertain of the nature of the growth, we can remove a little with Simon's scoop, or a curette, for microscopical examination.

The Ophthalmoscope in Diagnosis.—Did space permit, I might enter more fully than I am now enabled to do into the subject of ophthalmoscopic examination, in the diagnosis of uterine affections, and other diseased states which either complicate or originate the retinal disorder. It is not too much to say that every educated physician and surgeon should at least know sufficient of the ophthalmoscope to be able to diagnose an albuminuric retinitis, a hæmorrhagic infarction due to temporary retinal congestion, a choked papilla, the retinitis attendant upon diabetes, the striæ and exudation of syphilis, the disseminated choroiditis of the same disease, the retinitis of pernicious anæmia, or the lukæmic retina of anæmia and leukæmia. This practical acquaintance with the use of the ophthalmoscope is of still greater value in the diagnosis of diseased conditions both during and after pregnancy.

It is well known how frequently some retinal extravasations are due to secondary cardiac mischief, which has its source in vascular changes due to morbid states of the blood—as, for instance, in Bright's disease or diabetes. Most important are such ocular disturbances in pregnancy. This is obvious when we remember the effect produced on the blood by pregnancy, and the relative importance which it has to the safety of the patient—both as an indication of head complications and other hæmorrhagic discharges, either before or during labour.

Dr. de Wecker cites the following case :

'I was requested some five years ago to examine a young American lady, twenty years of age, who was in her seventh month of pregnancy, and who

complained that her sight had been somewhat dim during the last few days. Her husband begged me to examine her that very evening, although to do this I had to disturb a large dinner-party, which neither the condition of her sight nor health prevented her taking part in. I found that there was a very slight haziness of the retina in the neighbourhood of the papilla in both eyes, and deferred further examination till the next day. At ten o'clock the following morning the ophthalmoscope showed on the left, near the papilla, a small extravasation, which certainly could not have escaped my investigation of the previous evening. Meeting a colleague, in consultation, I informed him of the fresh hæmorrhage in the left eye and the increased haziness of the papilla, and begged him to allow premature labour to be brought on. I felt convinced that it would not be long before serious brain symptoms would declare themselves, and that in any case this primipara would not arrive at her full time without some accident. One of the most celebrated accoucheurs in Paris was called in further consultation, but I was unable to convince him of the urgency of this danger. During the night which followed this consultation—that is to say, four days after the first ophthalmic examination—the patient was seized with convulsions, following each other in rapid succession. In all haste Dr. Campbell was sent for, but he did not feel justified in forcibly delivering a patient who lay unconscious and in a moribund condition. Death occurred the following night.*

As regards the percentage of retinal complications in Bright's disease, Dr. de Wecker says :

'According to the most reliable statistics, retinitis occurs in from 9 to 20 per cent. ; less accurate give out of 150 cases of kidney disease, 50 of retinal.'

A short time since, a patient came a long distance to consult me for failing vision in both eyes. On examination well-marked nephritic patches were seen on the retina in one eye, and the characteristic scattered dots in the other. The urine had a specific gravity of 1008, no albumen present, but there were renal casts and epithelium ; the other symptoms pointed to the presence of granular kidney, which up to this had been unsuspected. Not in this case only has it been my lot to be the first to discover—by the ophthalmoscope—the danger that threatened the patient, and I feel assured that were the use and knowledge of this instrument generally insisted on, many diseases would be more frequently recognised

* 'Ocular Therapeutics,' by L. de Wecker (trans. by Litton Forbes, M.A., M.D.).

in their earlier stages, and a timely warning given. In noticing Dr. de Wecker's allusion to the contra-indication of hot baths in retinal lesions dependent upon nephritis, I am reminded of two cases of sudden death occurring within my own experience which were caused in this manner. The last instance was that of a lady who noticed that her vision was affected for a few days, and called on me to have an examination made. I happened to be absent. She left word that she would come the next day. That night she took a hot bath, which she had frequently taken before, was attacked while in the bath, and died in a few hours of apoplexy. An ophthalmoscopic examination that day might have saved her life. But I could multiply instances in which both the detection and diagnosis of existing disease have been due to the ophthalmoscope. 'The retinitis of malignant anæmia is so constant,' says Dr. de Wecker, 'that it may be looked on as pathognomonic.'

Not long since I had a case of well-marked diabetic retinitis of both eyes under my care; in each eye there was a hæmorrhagic effusion; again, in a case of diabetic pruritus, the state of the retina led to a urinary examination and confirmed the suspicion of diabetes. Recently a patient consulted me for loss of vision in one eye, and impairment in the other, due to thrombosis of a retinal vessel in the region of either macula, occurring at the menopause.

The patient from whom the drawing was taken never had had any affection of the eye before parturition. Three days after her labour, which took place on January 7, when very severe post-partum hæmorrhage occurred, she found the vision of the right eye defective. She was sent to me by Dr. Wm. Slimon on the 20th of the following February. On that date the appearances were as shown in the drawing, which was carefully made a few days subsequently by Mr. Burgess. The vision then was reduced to the counting of fingers at a distance of 5 feet. The entire region of the macula was dotted over with white dots. It presented much the look of a retina suffering from Tay's 'choroiditis guttata' (centralis), or the

spots of 'disseminated choroiditis,' which has been described by various authors* (Plate I.).

In this case there had been no albuminuria during pregnancy. The vision was suddenly affected, and the appearances are quite distinct from those seen in the retinitis albuminuria of pregnancy and Bright's disease. It seems to me that there was after the labour some infarction of the retinal vessels following on the severe uterine hæmorrhage, and that possibly a state of thrombosis was induced. This set up an irritation in the region of the macula, which was followed by the peculiar effusion. The exact nature of these dots is not understood. Hutchinson believes them to be colloidal.

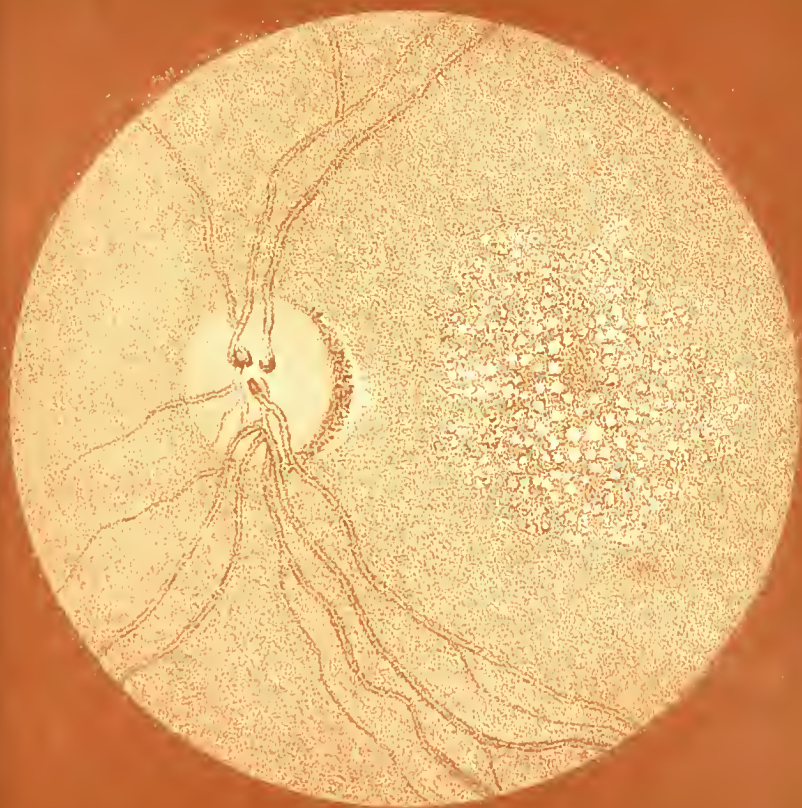
The experience gathered from the treatment of over 27,000 eye patients impels me to urge on the obstetric practitioner and student the great value in diagnosis of this simple instrument.

I can only repeat that I have known persons whose symptoms were ascribed to amenorrhœa, hysteria, anæmia, a disorder of pregnancy, a dyspeptic state, gastric disturbance, or liver derangement, in whom an ophthalmoscopic examination and the discovery of optic neuritis, choked disc, detached retina, retinal apoplexy, Bright's degeneration, or syphilitic effusion, would have afforded a clue to a correct diagnosis.

The following case, already reported by me, will serve to illustrate these remarks :

Miss C——, aged thirty-four, consulted me on July 3 for sudden loss of vision in the right eye. Menstrual periods had not been very regular for some time, and the loss of sight occurred just at the approach of a catamenial epoch. The menstrual irregularity was attended by general failure in health, but she had not given up her employment. She first noticed the sight affected on June 29. She could then barely discern an object. On examination of the fundus, the optic disc pre-

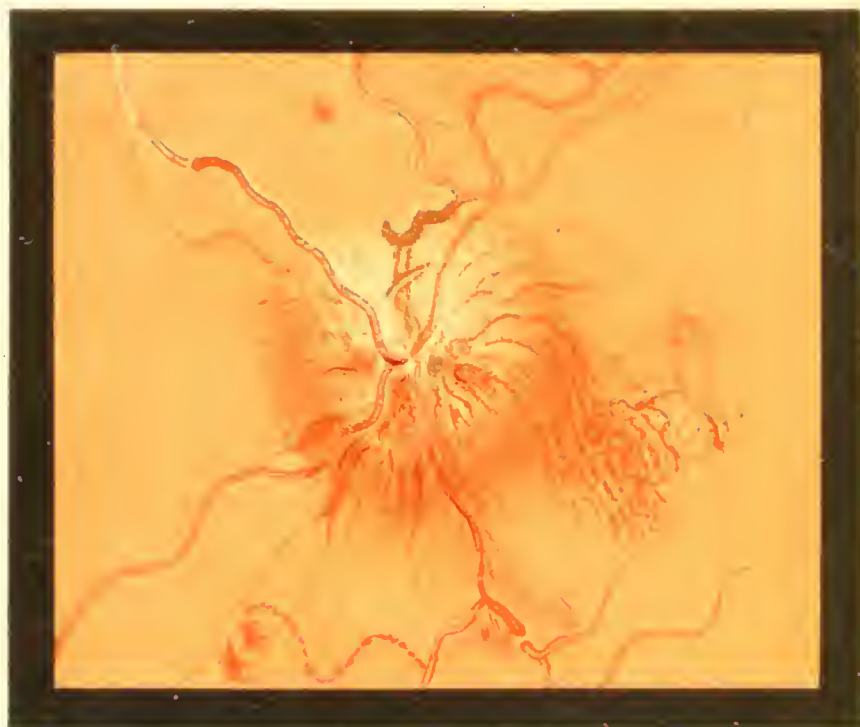
* See p. 164, vol. iv., 'Trans. Oph. Soc. of the United Kingdom,' Plate II., Fig. 2, paper by E. Nettleship; also p. 161, Plate III., Fig. 2, paper by Anderson, Critchett, and Henry Juler; also paper by E. Nettleship, vol. viii., p. 168.



Central Choroido-retinitis after labour.

Drawn from a photograph showing appearance in the left eye in retinitis following on a severe hæmorrhagic putrid hæmorrhage. The patient aged 36 was seen by me six weeks after labour. She could then count fingers at 5 feet. There was partial atrophy of the papilla, & the region of the macula was studded over with white spots as shown in this drawing. In one or two places there was evidence of a hæmorrhagic infiltration. The appearances are allied to Mr Nettleship's 'retinitis guttata', & are distinct from uræmic patches. (This patient I saw since this was written in 1890 in consultation with Dr Wm Simon. She died of uræmia and other complications in 1894.)

Fig. I.



Appear
of Papi
July. 4

Fig. II.



Appe
July

sented the appearances shown in Fig. 1, Plate II., which was most faithfully drawn by Mr. Burgess on July 4 and 5. From this latter date the eye was placed under the influence of eserine, 1 per cent. As it caused slight pain, I then substituted pilocarpine, 1 per cent. Also she took internally $\frac{3}{4}$ i. doses of the liquid extract of ergot. On July 18 she read $\frac{2}{7}\frac{0}{0}$ (Snellen), and on July 23 was able to read $\frac{2}{5}\frac{0}{0}$. On this day I again examined the fundus. The appearance of the papilla (July 24) is shown in Fig. 2. There was no assignable cause, save the menstrual association, for the thrombosis. There was no albuminuria. Pain in the eye or head was absent. The relief afforded by the treatment has been permanent. This may be explained by the freedom of the macula from effusion.

Exploratory Incision.—Having exhausted all our means of diagnosis, and doubt still remaining, in a case of abdominal tumour, where the question of operation arises, there remain abdominal incision and exploration. This step is not to be resorted to save as a *dernier ressort*, as in itself it is not devoid of danger. A small incision is made through the skin over the linea alba. The knife is carried on carefully through the cellular tissue, fat, tendinous structures, and subperitoneal tissue. All bleeding is arrested by torsion or ligature. The peritoneum is now examined, and the shining wall of an ovarian cyst may be seen lying underneath; the peritoneum is carefully raised by a tenaculum, and a small opening made which is enlarged on a director for the extent of an inch and a half to two inches. We are thus, with two fingers, enabled to examine the adjacent cyst-wall and search for adhesions, or explore the abdominal cavity.

Examination by the Rectum.—When the rectum has to be examined for fistulæ, fissure, ulcers, or hæmorrhoids, we may require a speculum (Fig. 82). The patient is placed on the couch, the nates are drawn well to the edge, and the thighs flexed. If any speculum has to be employed, I prefer that of Gowland (Fig. 84), or the three-bladed one of Lane (Fig. 82). Whichever is used, we require a good light, and to

introduce the speculum slowly and gently. This is very rarely necessary. The educated finger of the surgeon gives the most reliable information.

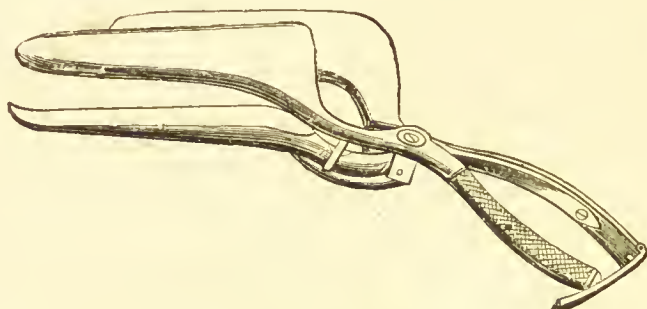


FIG. 82.—Lane's Rectal Speculum.

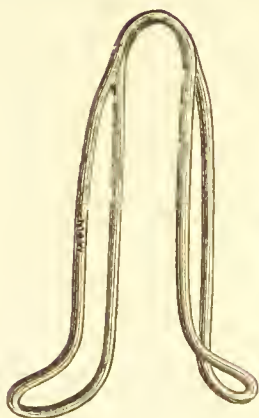


FIG. 83.—Rectal Speculum
(Davy's).

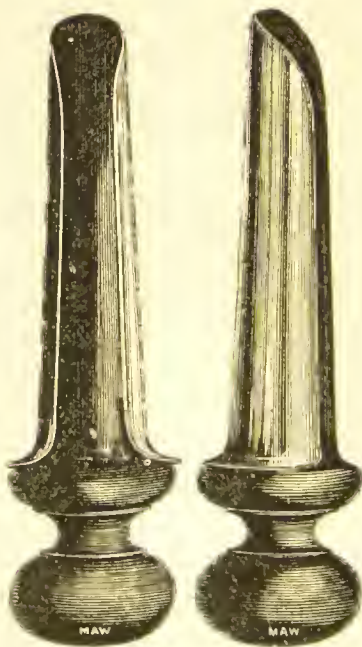


FIG. 84.—Rectal Speculum
(Gowland's).

Occasionally we may wish (as in removal of polypi and for complete uterine exploration when there is hæmorrhage) to dilate the uterus with Barnes's hydrostatic dilators. Fig. 88 shows a useful combination, of Higginson's syringe fitted with

one of these bags. When the cervix is sufficiently dilated by a tent, or by forcible dilatation, the bag can be introduced into the uterus by means of the uterine sound or finger, and then distended gradually with water.



FIG. 85.—Bryant's Urethral Speculum.

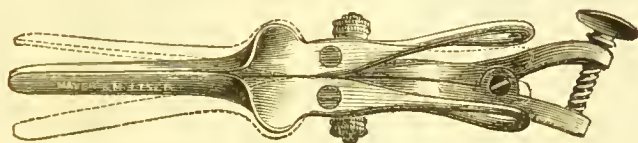


FIG. 86.—Reeves' Urethral Speculum.

To explore the urethra, such an instrument as Bryant's (Fig. 78) conical dilator may be used, or the urethral speculum (Reeves). I prefer my uterine bougies as dilators, assisted.

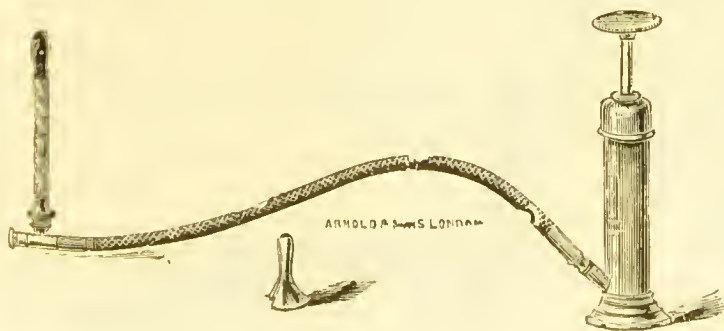


FIG. 87.—Arnold's improved continuous Enema Syringe.

after sufficient dilatation, by the finger. If nothing else be at hand, a small glove-stretcher answers admirably. It is necessary in making a careful diagnosis to first empty the bladder and rectum. A continuous acting syringe is required for washing

out the vagina.* Higginson's syringe will be found very useful, or the pump-syringe of Arnold, which answers also for

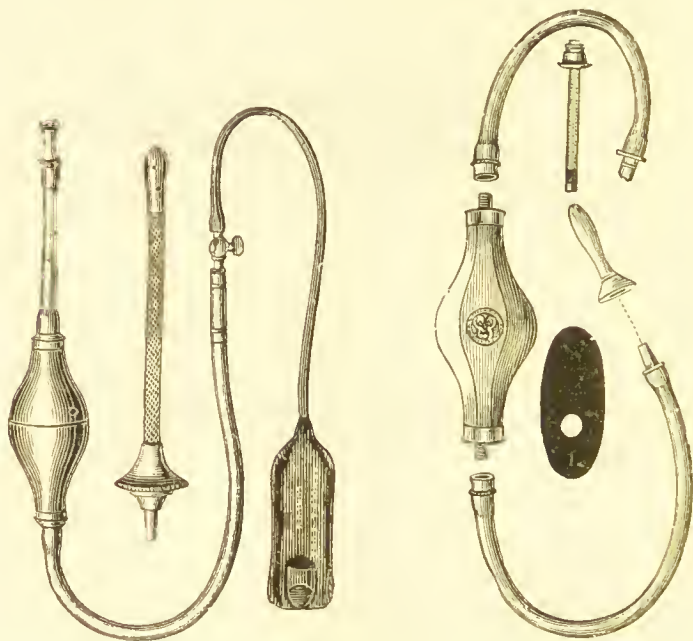


FIG. 88.—Arnold's combination of Barnes's Dilator and Higginson's Syringe. FIG. 89.—Higginson's disconnecting Syringe.

an enema. For use with the speculum, after douching the vagina, or for holding a piece of cotton-wool, etc., the small vulcanite slice made by the same firm is convenient. I devised



FIG. 90.—Rectal Syringe for injecting glycerine.

some years since a convenient slice that can be fixed on with a spring to the speculum, and which will be found most useful to carry away any fluid.

* The 'Alpha' vaginal syringe (Stearns, New York) is an admirable instrument.

FIG. 91.—Author's Speculum Slice ; useful in irrigation and depletion of the cervix.*

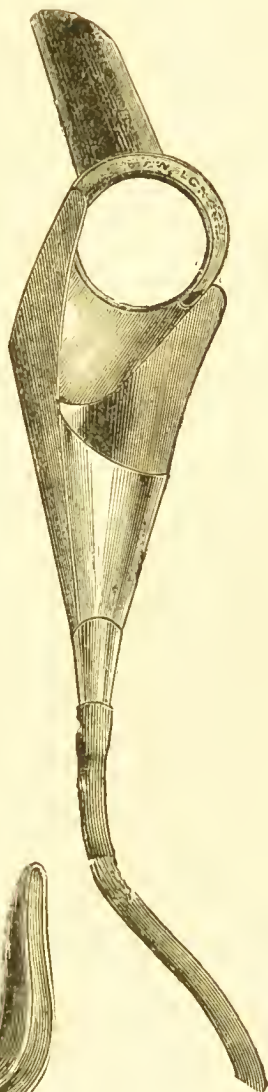


FIG. 92.—Simon's Vaginal Retractor.

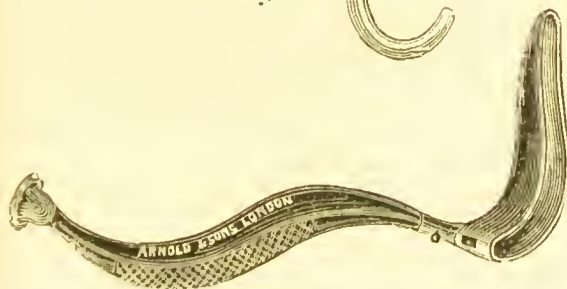
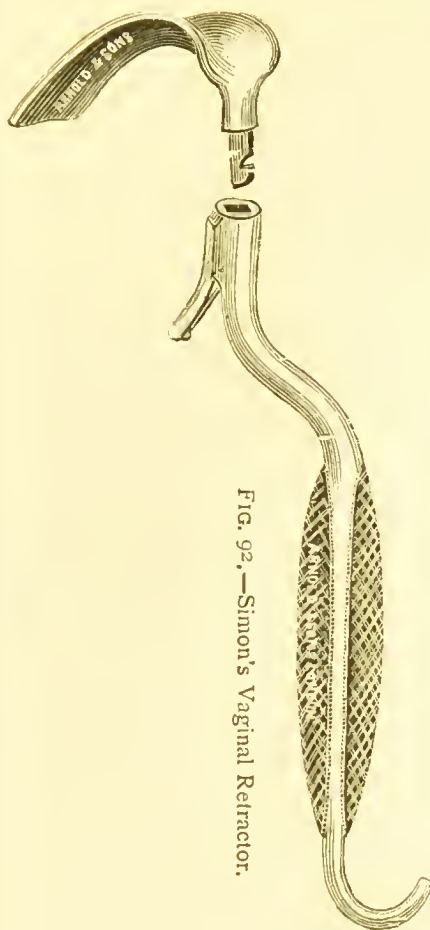


FIG. 93.—Bozeman's Retractor.

In operations on the vagina — Bozeman's and Simon's retractors are most convenient and useful instruments—the fenestrated retractors of Sims are sometimes to be preferred.

* This irrigation speculum slice was first made at my suggestion in the year 1884. I find that the idea is credited, in the 'Annual of Universal Medical Sciences' for 1889, to Professor Pozzi.

CHAPTER IV.

SOME MINOR GYNÆCOLOGICAL OPERATIONS.

APPLYING NITRIC ACID TO THE CAVITY OF THE UTERUS.—This is a simple step that any intelligent practitioner should be able to take in those chronic cases of endometritis and subinvolution which must occasionally come under his care. When efficiently carried out, it is one of the safest, as well as most satisfactory, of therapeutical measures.

It is an operative measure which should be avoided immediately before or after a period. It is well also in all operations on the uterus or ovaries to secure such mental rest and quiet as we can, and to subdue any morbid excitement of the nervous system generally. For this purpose a dose of twenty grains of bromide of ammonium or bromide of potassium may be given for some nights before operating. The secretions should be seen to, and the rectum if necessary emptied by an enema on the morning of any operative interference.

The uterine canal has been previously dilated. The patient is in bed. The instruments we require are—a duck-bill speculum, a few uterine wool-holders, an Atthill's trocar and cannula, a uterine tractor, and absorbent cotton-wool. We have also the fuming nitric acid and some vaseline and glycerine at hand. It is right to have an assistant or nurse; this is indispensable when we use the duck-bill speculum.

The woman is placed in the semi-prone or lithotomy position, and brought well to the edge of the couch opposite a good

light. Sims' speculum is introduced, and the uterus is steadied and drawn well into view and under control. A thin layer of cotton-wool has previously been rolled tightly round one of the platinum probes to the extent of about two inches; the cannula is introduced by the aid of the trocar into the uterine cavity, and the trocar is then withdrawn. The cannula is easily



FIG. 94.—Exact size of probe, end covered with the wool.

retained in position with a forceps. The probe is now dipped lightly in the acid, and it is a good plan to roll it on the side of the slice so as to press out any superfluous acid. It is then carried through the cannula to the fundus, and withdrawn with the cannula so that the latter may protect the soft parts. The advantages of this convenient appliance of Dr. Lombe Atthill are manifest. The second of the uterine probes is ready

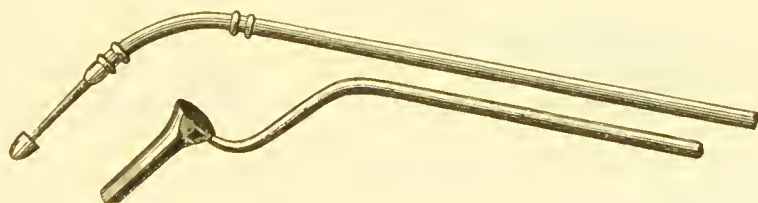


FIG. 95.—Atthill's Trocar and Cannula.

charged with some vaseline, which it is well to pass after the acid has been applied to the fundus uteri. It helps in preventing adhesions. I place in the vagina either some dry absorbent wool or a glycerine tampon. Before passing the probe armed with the acid into the uterus, it is essential to completely arrest any bleeding that may have occurred. The same night the patient may take twenty grains of bromide of potassium or

bromide of ammonium. She should remain in bed and have the vagina dressed each day ; any discharge must be carefully wiped away, and a fresh tampon placed in the vagina.

Depletion of the Cervix Uteri.—For this purpose the cervix uteri is exposed with a good-sized tubular speculum, the patient lying on her back. A Hall's lancet (a set of different sizes in a small case may be had) is taken, and some punctures, according to the quantity of blood we require to take, are made in the cervix and the neighbourhood of the os uteri. A speculum slice is slipped under the lip of the speculum, and the

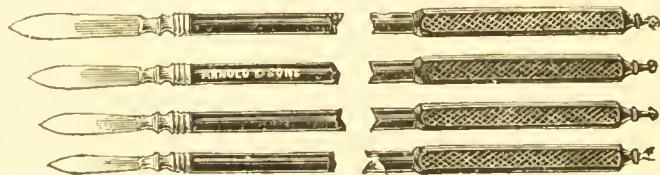


FIG. 96.—Set of Hall's Lancets.

blood is permitted to run into it. I believe rather in occasional depletion than in the abstraction of a large quantity of blood at one time. It is better not to make these punctures too freely. I am aware of a case in which, having recommended depletion of the cervix, the incision was carried so deeply that the patient bled profusely before any assistance could be had, and dangerous syncope followed. In another case where the cervix was scarified at the house of the medical man—no precaution being subsequently taken—the patient, after her return home a little distance, had smart bleeding, which naturally caused alarm to her and her friends. When we judge that sufficient has been drawn, it is easy to stop any further loss by a plug of dry wool pressed up through the speculum against the cervix uteri. A few such tampons will arrest the bleeding. I make it a rule of practice to apply a small dry plug of salicylic acid wool, or the same wool saturated with glycerine, after depletion. It is well to deplete,

especially in cases of congestion and dysmenorrhœa, shortly before the advent of a period.

Aspiration.—When an aspirator is used for therapeutical purposes I prefer the larger needles, as shown in Fig. 64. The aspirator I have been using for years, and which I have found most convenient, is that of Matthews, p. 70. The needle-points (Fig. 64) are protected after insertion by a

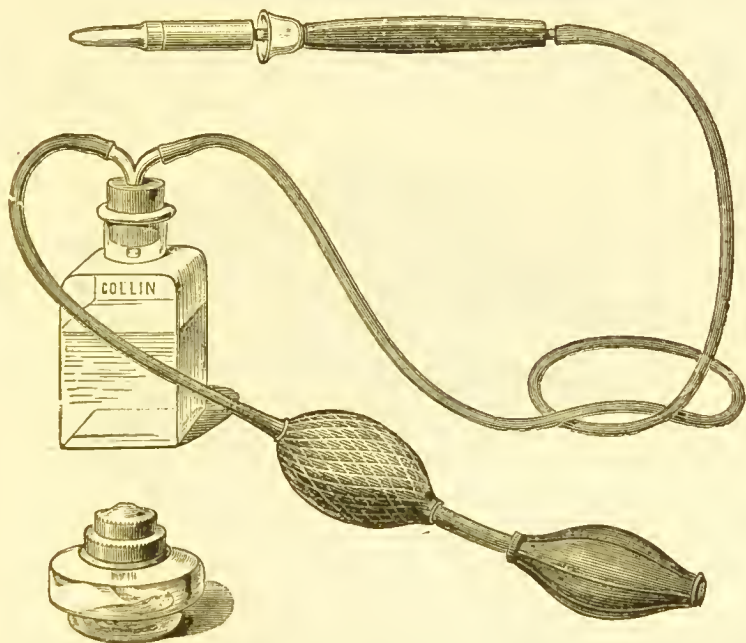


FIG. 97.—Paquelin's Thermo-Cautery.

cannula; the piston also completely prevents the admission of air.

The Actual Cautery.—When for any purpose we desire to employ the actual cautery, there is no appliance to surpass for general use the benzoline cautery of Paquelin. It is available also for cutting purposes, growths, small tumours, vascular excrescences, malignant disease of the uterus, perforation of a fibroid tumour of the uterus, hæmorrhoids. For very small tumours and for operation on the urethra, such an instrument

as that used for throat and nasal growths answers admirably. The fine platinum points can be had of any shape. All instrument makers now furnish portable cautery batteries (Fig. 98).

Incision of the Cervix Uteri.—Simple incision of the lower part of the cervix has frequently to be resorted to. It is of advantage in cases of endocervicitis, when we have a small os externum in which we require room for intra-uterine medication; also in those cases of congestive and mechanical dysmenorrhœa associated with conical cervix and pinhole orifice. The incision is best performed with a Kuchenmeister's scissors

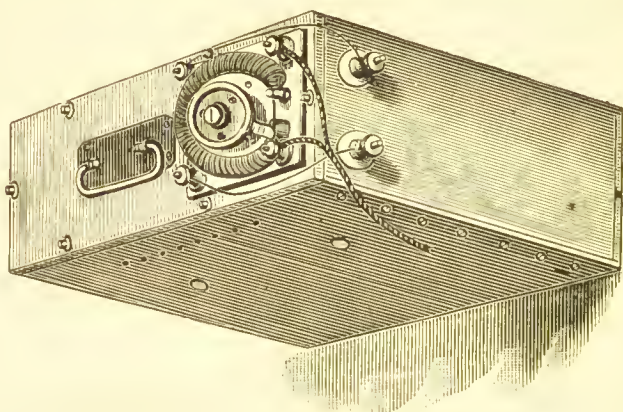


FIG. 98.—Cautery Battery (Accumulator), with Rheostat, to control the amount of heat (Coxeter).

(Fig. 102), the intra-uterine blade of which is introduced to the desired extent into the canal of the cervix, and, either bilaterally or through the posterior wall, the cervix is divided. It must be remembered that even with this simple step it is necessary to adopt every precaution. Therefore, before performing it the patient should be told that she must remain quiet and stay in bed for a day or so after the operation. She should run no risk from cold or coitus. (For particulars of the operation on the internal os, see p. 109.)

A nightly dose of bromide of ammonium may be administered, commencing about five days after a period, and continued for a few nights. The rectum is cleared before opera-

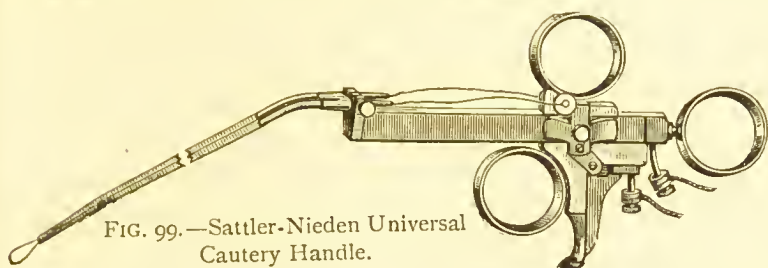


FIG. 99.—Sattler-Nieden Universal Cautery Handle.

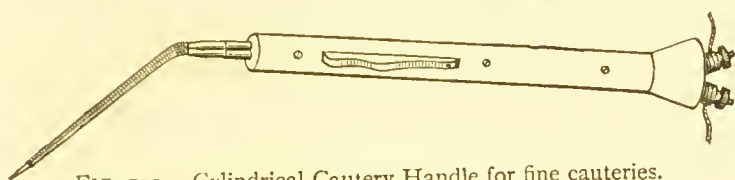


FIG. 100.—Cylindrical Cautery Handle for fine cauteries.

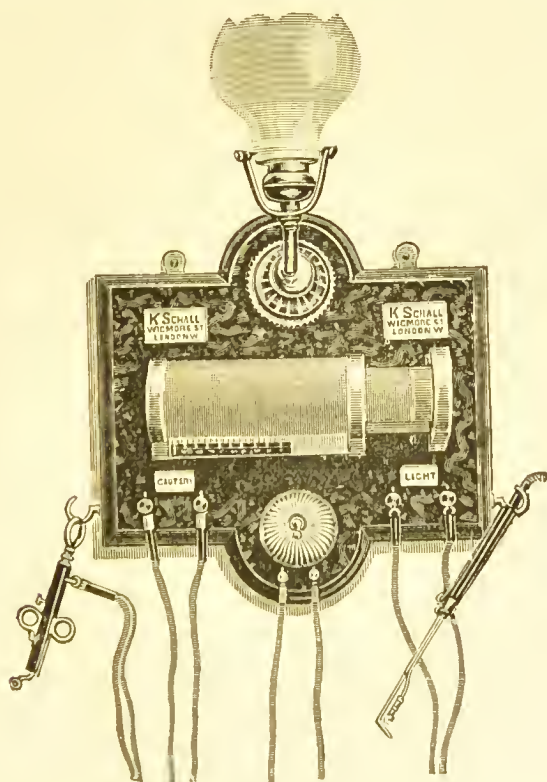


FIG. 101.—Electric Transformer for light and cautery. Supplied by all electrical firms. It is connected with the main.

tion. The operator ought to have no contact with any case of infectious disease for some days beforehand. Sims' or the dorsal lithotomy position is chosen; the uterus is drawn well into view and held by a hook. The operator sees thoroughly how far he is cutting, and the extent of introduction of the blade. After division, bleeding is carefully arrested. I think it well, as a rule, to avoid the use of perchloride of iron. The bleeding is generally controlled by a few dry plugs, pushed well against the wound. I have found the styptic wool of Braun of use in exceptional cases. A little pad of this wool is carried up and pressed into the incision, and allowed to remain for a time. After the bleeding has ceased, a plug of antiseptic wool soaked in glycerine is left in the vagina. The vagina must be dressed once daily and the wound kept open with a uterine probe. A glass or celluloid-wire stem (made

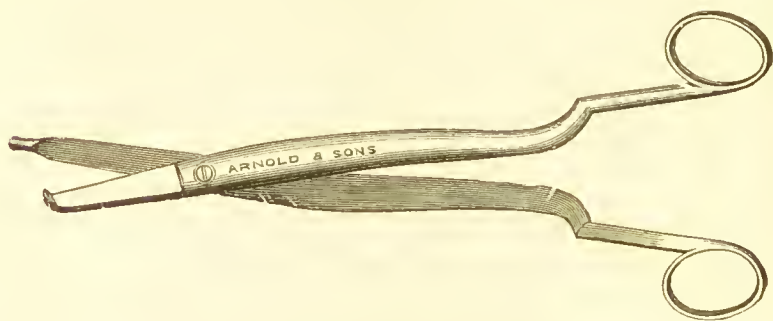


FIG. 102.—Kuchenmeister's Scissors.

for me by Messrs. Arnold) is worn in the uterus. Greenhalgh's soft rubber-winged stem may be used.

DIVISION OF THE CERVIX UTERI AND INTERNAL OS.—In cases of sterility where dilatation has failed, in severe endometritis with dysmenorrhœa, in spasmodic dysmenorrhœa, division of the cervix uteri and internal os is indicated. This is a much more serious, as it is a more efficacious, step than division of the cervix alone. We are more likely to have hæmorrhage from the uterine vessels; we are closer to the peritoneum; there is a greater risk of metritis, and there is

more immediate shock to the woman. Every precaution taken in the simpler operation is adopted in this. The instrument I prefer is a Sims' knife. The blunt-pointed, straight, and curved blades are carried in the handle. They can be adjusted at any angle to the long axis of the handle. The preliminary

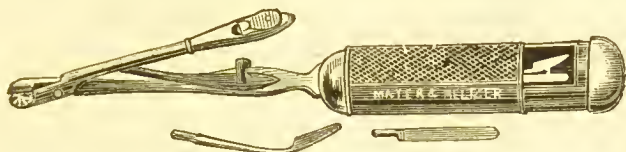


FIG. 103.—Marion Sims' Knife for division of the Cervix. Two straight and two curved knives are carried in the hollow handle as shown.

steps are those taken for division of the cervix. The knife is passed through the cervix uteri and internal os. The incisions are carried laterally or posteriorly. The posterior incision, with the exsection, as suggested by Sims, of a small triangular



FIG. 104.

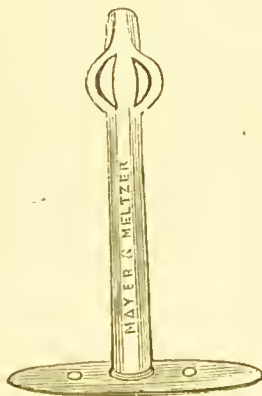


FIG. 105.



FIG. 106.*

Soft Rubber and Vulcanite Stems of Greenhalgh.

portion of the neck of the uterus, has the great advantage that it places the axis of the patient's uterine canal in the most favourable position for conception. This is still more apparent if there be an anteflexion associated with the sterility.

* Galvanic stems, see p. 140.

No precaution must be omitted, after excising the cervix, against exertion, cold, coitus, or septic contagion. It is better to keep the canal open with one of the stems suggested in the last section.

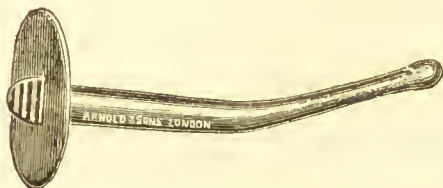


FIG. 107.—Author's Celluloid-wire Stem (*Arnold*).

This can be moulded to any shape in hot water.

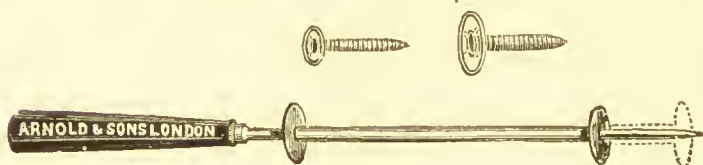


FIG. 108.—Intra-uterine Stem of Dr. Duke.

I figure Greenhalgh's and Simpson's metrotomes. I have the same strong objection to them as to all metrotomes con-



FIG. 109.—Greenhalgh's Metrotome.

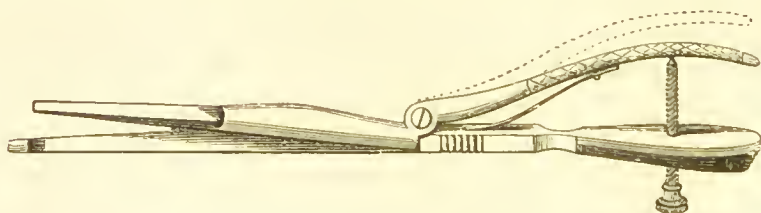


FIG. 110.—Simpson's Metrotome.

structed on similar principles, namely, that the action of the blade is not so directly under the control of the operator, nor

the extent and direction of the incision made by it, as with such an instrument as the knife of Sims.

PARACENTESIS ABDOMINIS.—This is an operative measure called for—

- (a) Purposes of diagnosis (ambiguous cases) ;
- (b) Where the operation of ovariectomy is contra-indicated to prolong life ;
- (c) As a palliative measure, to gain time in certain cases, and to afford temporary relief ;
- (d) In some cases where pregnancy complicates ovarian dropsy.

It is not a step to be undertaken lightly. It has to be remembered that simple tapping of an ovarian cyst has been frequently followed by death from shock, peritonitis, the escape of cyst contents or blood escaping into the peritoneal cavity, and septicæmia. Therefore it is well, in preparing to tap, that we should decide beforehand clearly with what object the step is taken. If our desire is to assist the diagnosis, then I prefer the aspirator and one of the larger needles (Fig. 64). The rod in the needle prevents the admission of air. Such a needle will possibly empty even a large cyst. If we have a doubt as to the nature of the fluid, while, at the same time, we are anxious to tap the cyst, the trocar of Spencer Wells is an admirable instrument (Fig. 111). The larger the bore of the trocar the safer it is in all such cases. One of the most awkward accidents of paracentesis is the clogging of the tube with semi-solid material, and the escape of cystic fluid as a consequence into the peritoneal cavity. Having decided to tap, we prepare our patient by attention to the secretions, giving a dose of bromide of potassium on the night previous to the operation and immediately before it ; the urine is drawn off by an assistant. Save to allay nervousness, an anæsthetic is not necessary, and is better avoided. But some ether sprayed over the site of the small preliminary incision, or, as Dr. Goodell advises, the application of a lump of ice, the end of which has been

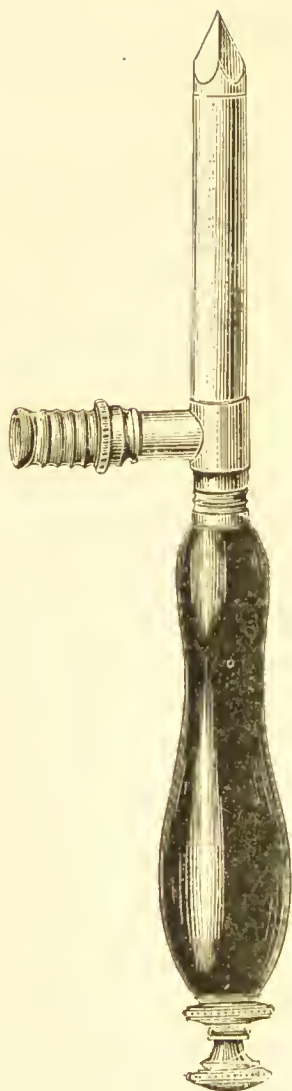


FIG. 111.—Wells' Trocar.

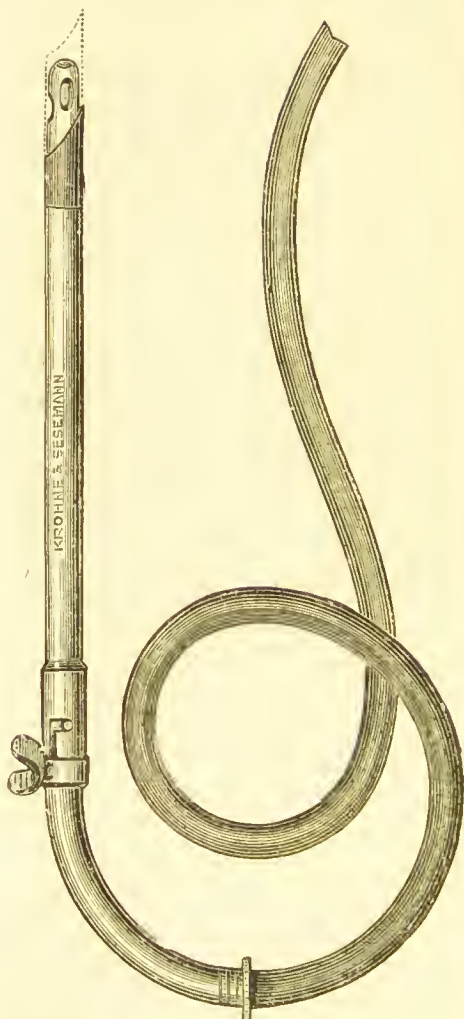


FIG. 112.—Guarded Trocar of Sir Spencer Wells.

dipped in a little salt, will completely deaden the sensibility. It is better, if possible, to select the linea alba. It is the exception when we are compelled to make the puncture elsewhere, through the accident of some solid matter occupying

the position of the median line. The abdomen may be first embraced in a roller, split at the sides. This is drawn tighter as the fluid escapes, and it serves to support the abdominal wall during the emptying of the sac and the removal of the pressure from the great vessels. The woman is brought well to the edge of the bed, the abdomen projecting over it. A bucket or two is at hand to receive the contents of the cyst, with a little water in each, so that the end of the tube attached to the trocar may dip below the surface, and thus the admission of air be prevented. A small incision is now made over the linea alba, in the abdominal integument, midway between the pubes and umbilicus, and the trocar is plunged into the cyst. If it be a polycyst, the trocar may be made to



FIG. 113.—Bengue's Bottle of Chlorethyl for producing instantaneous local anæsthesia.

The heat of the hand expels the spray.

pierce the other cysts without withdrawal. When the fluid has ceased running, extra caution must be exercised in preventing the admission of air, or any fluid likely to excite inflammation.

The wound is closed with dry antiseptic dressing. If the incision has been made too large, a silver-wire suture must be inserted; otherwise, a dossil of lint and a few straps of adhesive plaister are sufficient. The prepared thymol or iodoform pads will be found most convenient to lay over the wound after all such operations. The same care should be exercised to anticipate peritoneal inflammation after paracentesis as after the more formidable operations of abdominal section.

Vaginal Paracentesis.—In a limited number of cases, it may be necessary to remove fluid from a cyst, ovarian or other, by the vagina. A small cyst may be localized in the pelvis, occupying Douglas's space. In a multilocular cyst the solid part may be above, and the fluid cysts distend the lower portion of the tumour. For diagnostic purposes it is necessary to tap when we are uncertain of the nature of the swelling, whether ovarian or tubal. All the dangers of peritonitis and septicæmia are accentuated in vaginal tapplings. It is preferable, as a rule, to use an aspirator; otherwise, a long curved rectal trocar, or, better, the small guarded ovarian trocar of Spencer Wells, must be chosen, with a tube attached, the lower end of which can pass into some fluid in a vessel at the side of the bed. The patient is best placed in the lithotomy position. The rectum and bladder (as in all operative procedures on the pelvic viscera) are first emptied. A careful and final exploration of the pelvic organs is made. The most prominent part of the tumour is felt, where we find the most distinct sense of fluctuation, and the trocar is guided to this spot by the middle and index fingers of the left hand. The bulging portion is now pierced with the trocar, which is then withdrawn, and the fluid is permitted to flow off by the cannula and tube. There should be no meddling after the withdrawal of the fluid. The vagina may be washed out at intervals with some disinfectant solution, and an antiseptic tampon worn. The greatest care is necessary for several days, the patient being kept on her back and the pulse and temperature closely watched. The bladder must be regularly relieved by the catheter, and it is well to keep the bowel quiet by opiates for a few days.

Puncturing a Pelvic Hæmatocele.—All that has been said of paracentesis 'per vaginam' applies to the relief of a pelvic hæmatocele by aspiration or tapping. It is right to insist on the comparative danger of this step. Two facts must always be before the mind of the practitioner in deciding to puncture a peritoneal hæmatocele. First, we open into the peritoneal cavity, and we admit air into a fluid prone to decomposition; hence we expose our patient to the increased risk of septicæmia.

Secondly, it has to be seriously considered if we increase the chances of recovery. My individual experience of cases of pelvic hæmatocele would incline me rather to say, 'Let it alone, and treat the case.' (See 'Pelvic Hæmatocele' and 'Electro-Therapeutics.') But if we do decide to puncture or remove clots, either from the quantity of fluid in the tumour or the symptoms of septicæmia being imminent, we must determine our site of puncture according to the character of the swelling and the situation of its most prominent surface. The ordinary trocar for paracentesis of the over-distended bladder is selected if the tumour be felt through the rectum. As a general rule, the posterior cul-de-sac of the vagina will be found the most suitable and convenient place to puncture. The aspirator is the best instrument to use. If we are deceived in the sense of fluctuation, and find either a smaller quantity of fluid than we anticipated, or only softened clots—or that no fluid comes with the aspirator—the



FIG. 114.—Bistoury.

question immediately arises, Should we lay open the mass and remove the clots? The decision must depend on the urgency of the local or general symptoms—great pelvic distress in the bladder and rectum on the one hand, symptoms of septicæmia on the other. It is impossible to lay down dogmatic rules for guidance in such cases. Each individual case has its special peculiarities and bearings. Influenced by surgical instinct and experience, we must do all that is possible to save our patient, avoiding unjustifiable or rash risk in the one direction, and equally culpable and timid trifling with life in the other. Should we resolve to open the mass, a long bistoury may be taken (if we have not Paquelin's galvanic knife to hand), and a little lint is wrapped round the blade, as a sheath, to within about one inch of the point. Such a knife as that figured will be found most suitable. The incision is carried through the posterior vaginal roof, and is of sufficient extent to admit of

one or two fingers to examine for clots, and remove these if necessary. It is needless to say that this step must be conducted with the strictest antiseptic precautions. The vagina should be washed out with a carbolic or bichloride of mercury solution before operating. Subsequently to the evacuation

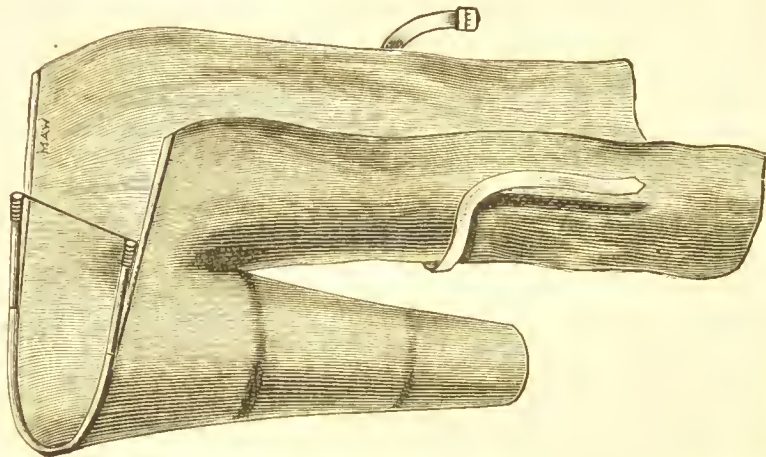


FIG. 115.—Jessett's Waterproof Funnel, with sheet to protect the patient during irrigation.

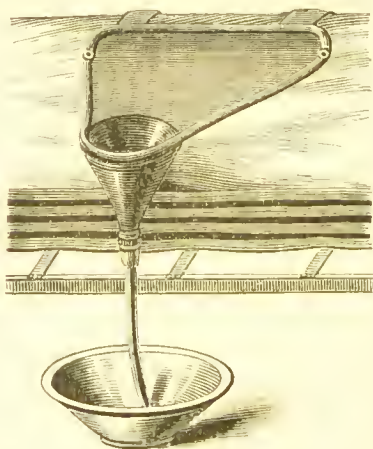


FIG. 116.—Smester's Funnel for Vaginal Injections (Pozzi).

of the contents of the tumour an antiseptic wash is used, through a piece of tubing attached to the nozzle of an ordinary syringe or the cannula of the aspirator. Hydro-naphthol solution (1 in 2,000) is a valuable antiseptic solution.

CHAPTER V.

SOME MINOR GYNÆCOLOGICAL OPERATIONS (continued).

INTRA-UTERINE MEDICATION.—In gynæcological practice the treatment of uterine discharges by the topical application of agents to the uterine canal, both of cervix and body, is of everyday occurrence. In the commonly occurring troubles—subinvolution, endometritis (cervical and corporeal), granular conditions of the canal after removal of polypi, those conditions consequent upon gonorrhœa—we have to apply caustics, astringents, and absorbents, or the curette, to the interior of the uterus. The following are the more important therapeutic agents employed :

Nitric acid.	Sulphate of zinc (solid and in solution).
Carbolic acid.	Perchloride of iron (in solution).
Chromic acid (in solution).	Chloro-acetic acid (in solution).
Iodoform (in ointment) and iodol, disguised by vanilline, coumarine, or equal parts of fresh coffee may be used.	Chloride of zinc (in solution).
Iodine (as tincture or with glycerine).	Mercury (in ointment).
Ichthyol, 10 to 20 per cent. solution.	Belladonna (in ointment).
Iodine and carbolic acid.	Acetate of lead (in ointment).
Nitrate of silver (solid and in solution).	Morphia (in ointment).
	Hydrastis Canadensis (extract).
	Tannin (as suppository).
	Hazeline (liquid extract).

I have found the liquid extract of hydrastis, either alone or diluted, and combined with glycerine, carbolic acid, or tincture of iodine, an admirable application in cases of cervicitis and erosion of the cervix. I can say the same of ichthyol.

Intra-uterine medication is thus carried into practice either through the medium of solid substances, the introduction of ointments, or the application and injection of liquids. These are applied to the cervix alone, or to the cavity of the body of the uterus above the cervix.

While many women are most insusceptible to the effects of intra-uterine applications, others, on the contrary, are very easily affected by such, and are peculiarly prone to suffer from uterine colic, symptoms of collapse, metritis, or peritonitis, after their use. Intra-uterine medication, then, is always to be undertaken cautiously. Before resorting to it, the woman must be placed in the best possible position to undergo this form of treatment. This caution is all the more necessary in the instance of those applications which are made above the os internum. Certain general precautions are applicable to all cases. I may categorically state these in the form of general rules of treatment.

Reduce any general congestion of the womb by such therapeutic means as baths and depletion, before commencing intra-uterine treatment. Let the vagina be cleansed by antiseptic injections. Have the patient's bowels attended to by the administration of some saline purgatives; rest in bed is essential where a powerful agent is carried beyond the isthmus uteri. In all cases of narrow and contracted os uteri, it is well to enlarge it by lateral incision before we apply any substance internally. If we have to attack the cavity of the body, dilatation of the isthmus uteri should be secured before we proceed to treatment. In all cases of intra-uterine medication, when any caustic or astringent has been used, I believe it to be a safe practice to insert a pledget of antiseptic wool and glycerine into the vagina. This is the more requisite if the step be taken in the practitioner's house, and if the patient has

to drive or walk any distance subsequently. No application should be made *immediately* before or after a menstrual period. The safest and most convenient means of applying any remedy to the canal of the uterus is by means of the uterine probe and cotton-wool. The probe can be curved to any shape, so as to pass readily into the uterus. It is well to have two probes by the surgeon; one is necessary to clean out the uterus. This is readily done by rolling a layer of cotton-wool tightly round the end of the probe, and wiping out the uterus with it. At times a difficulty is experienced in removing the tenacious plug that fills the cervix in some cases of endometritis. By placing a little more wool on the probe, and rotating, we may detach this; but a small conical sponge, held in a miniature sponge-holder, will answer the purpose better than anything I know of.

When about to dress the uterus in the manner spoken of, it is well to have the patient in front of a good light on the obstetric couch, in one of the positions already described; perhaps the dorsal decubitus will be found generally the most convenient. I have already alluded to the mode of applying nitric acid to the fundus uteri. In all these cases where we have any difficulty in reaching the cavity of the fundus, it is far better to use the duck-bill speculum. One tampon of wool is ready at hand, and some half-dozen small pieces are prepared to wipe the vaginal roof and surface of the uterus. The cervical canal is cleaned out and dried, and the uterine probe, armed with the cotton-wool saturated with the solution, is carried the desired length into the uterus. When the probe is withdrawn, the vaginal tampon is introduced.

Of the substances named, the strength of any solution selected must depend on the character of the case and the effect we desire to produce. The safest rule for practitioners to follow is to select a medium strength of any medicament, and never to begin with the maximum of that recommended. On the whole, it is better to be below than above even the medium strength of some solutions. The subjoined are the solutions that, as a rule, will be found safe and serviceable:

1. Nitric acid (applied as directed), pure.
2. Carbolic acid and glycerine two parts to one, and equal parts. (Extract of hydrastis, one part, may be added.)
3. Carbolic acid, glycerine, and tincture of iodine : equal parts, or combined with extract of hydrastis.
4. Carbolic acid and ext. hamamelis (liq.) : equal parts.
5. Chromic acid : gr. xx.—xxx. ad $\bar{3}$ i. ; or the same solution with equal parts of glycerine.
6. Iodine : gr. xxx. ; spt. rectific., ad $\bar{3}$ i. ; or tincture, with equal parts of glycerine.
7. Nitrate of silver : gr. xx.—xxx. ad $\bar{3}$ i.
8. Perchloride of iron : gr. xx.—to xxx. ad $\bar{3}$ i. (glycerine or water), with one part of No. 2 Solution.
9. Sulphate of zinc : gr. xxx. ad $\bar{3}$ i. ; or with one part of No. 2 Solution.
10. Chloride of zinc ; gr. xxx. ad $\bar{3}$ i. ; or with one part of No. 2 Solution.
11. Ichthyol solution in rectified spirit and glycerine, 10-20 per cent.

These solutions will be found to answer for most cases. It is a good plan in periodical dressings to vary the nature of the application. A good effect will often follow this change in the substance we apply.

Intra-uterine Injection.—Individually, I never resort to intra-uterine medicated injections into the cavity of the uterus. It may be prejudice and a dislike to run the unquestionable risks attendant upon their employment. The less fluid we leave in the uterine cavity after any topical application the better. This applies with double force to the undilated organ ; in it metritis, peritonitis, collapse, colic, cellulitis, and perimetritis are more likely to follow the injection of fluids. If they are used, it should be with such an instrument as the urethral injector of Sir Henry Thompson, and which I have for years successfully employed in gleet states of the male urethra. Such an intra-uterine medicator I had made for me by Messrs. Maw (Fig. 121).

It has a uterine curve, and answers well for introducing fluids. It contains a sponge, moistened with the solution, which is carried down to the apertures in the curve of the instrument, and thus a small quantity can be squeezed through these into the urethral or uterine canal. Withdrawing the sponge slightly, we can permit the reflux of any fluid that may remain, before removing the instrument. Still, the advantage we gain by this over the application with the uterine probe and saturated wool, I confess I am at a loss to see. If intra-uterine injections are used, we must be careful to—

- (1) exclude the possibility of any flexion of the canal ;
- (2) secure free exit for any fluid by previous dilatation of the canal ;
- (3) inject (the patient being in bed) within a week *after* the menstrual period, and take every possible precaution to anticipate and prevent *subsequent* inflammation ;
- (4) avoid the admission of air ;
- (5) never use nitrate of silver solution by injection ;
- (6) first wash out the uterus with a little warm water, to ascertain the uterine sensitiveness.

Tincture of iodine, diluted ; carbolic acid, with glycerine and water ; perchloride of iron, in water ; chromic acid, in solution ; sulphate and chloride of zinc, in water—have all been used. The strengths should be weaker than those we employ of the same agents with the cotton-wool and probe.

A fairly safe injector to use is a small glass syringe which fits accurately to a hollow uterine sound with fine apertures at the point (Fig. 117). Whatever fluid is employed, at the most, five to ten drops should only be injected at the time. *I repeat that in practice I believe intra-uterine injection to be a needlessly venturesome plan of treating endometritis.*

Ointments.—Any ointment of such strength as we may desire can be applied to the cavity of the uterus. Thus we may use ichthyol, carbolic acid, chromic acid, nitrate of silver, iodoform, nitrate and iodide of mercury, belladonna, bismuth, tannic acid, morphia, acetate of lead. We may apply it with the

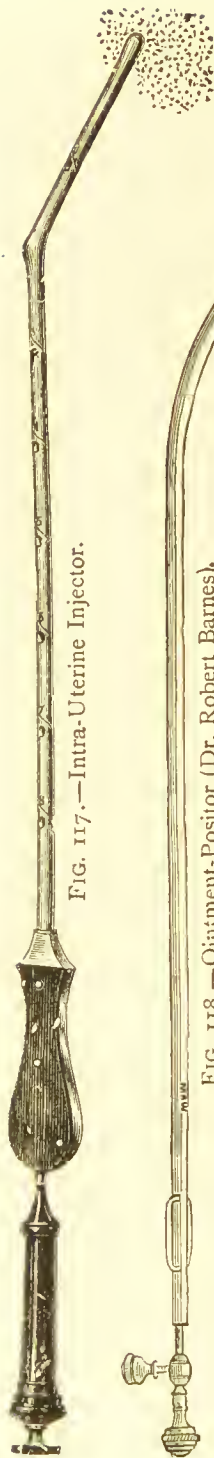


FIG. 117.—Intra-Uterine Injector.



FIG. 118.—Ointment-Positor (Dr. Robert Barnes).

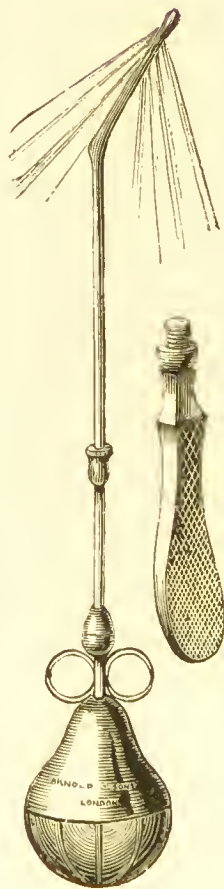


FIG. 119.—Intra-Uterine Injector.

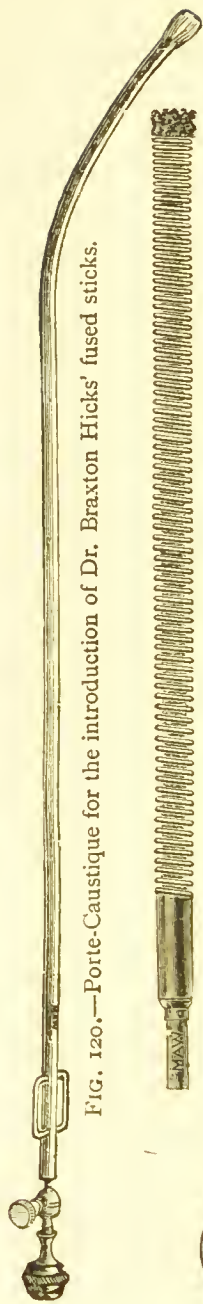


FIG. 120.—Porte-Cautique for the introduction of Dr. Braxton Hicks' fused sticks.



FIG. 121.—Author's Intra-Uterine Mediator.

uterine probe, or with such an appliance as the ointmentpositor of Robert Barnes (Fig. 114). Lanolated fat with the 'paroleine' oil of Messrs. Burroughs and Wellcome, is a good basis for ointments.

Solid Substances.—These are best used in the shape of the fused sticks sold for the purpose; as those of Braxton Hicks, which are made of sulphate of zinc. These are carried into the uterine cavity with the porte-caustique, and left there to dissolve. I have never known any ill effects follow the use of these crayons. We can with the same little appliance (Fig. 120) introduce bougies of iodol, iodoform, cocaine, belladonna, iodide of mercury, and euophene. Nitrate of silver is used in combination with nitrate of potash made into small moulds, or it may be readily fused in a little platinum crucible, and applied on the point of a uterine probe. Lombe Atthill advocated intra-uterine application of the solid nitrate of silver in subinvolution of the womb, attended by severe menorrhagia; he regards it as 'both simple and safe.' These substances are applied through the porte-caustique (Fig. 120), a hollow uterine sound open at the end. The little caustic stick is inserted into this, and pushed home into the uterus by the stylet, which fits the tube accurately. But, as Atthill well insists, we must be careful to withdraw the porte-caustique a little from the uterus when pushing in the stick, so as not to penetrate the uterine wall.



FIG. 122.—Small Platinum Crucible for fusing nitrate of silver.

Intra-uterine Suppositories.—I have occasionally found benefit from very small suppositories (which can be readily had to order of any good chemist) made of cacao-butter and glycerine, containing belladonna (gr. ii. of extract), morphia (gr. $\frac{1}{4}$ — $\frac{1}{2}$), carbolic acid (gr. ii.), iodoform (gr. iii.), tannic acid (gr. x.), and alum (gr. x.); these agents may be used either singly or in combination. To these we may add cocaine (gr. ii.). They

can be inserted through the porte-caustique. As a rule, however, I do not care to introduce unctuous or greasy substances into the uterine cavity. I can only repeat that I believe the safest, the most generally convenient, the most efficacious means of treating abnormal states of the endometrium, is by means of the uterine probe and cotton-wool.

Potassa Fusa and Potassa Calce.—Both these caustics, the former being the more deliquescent and powerful, are employed in certain cases of granular cervix, chronic hyperplasia, and malignant disease of the uterus. They are very severe in their action, and require to be applied with considerable caution. Their effects in causing contraction of the uterine tissue, or, if incautiously used, obliteration of the os, as also the danger to the surrounding vaginal membrane, are to be remembered. They are thus applied: The patient is placed in the dorsal position, with the legs drawn up and held apart. A large-sized Fergusson's speculum is introduced, and the cervix brought well within the tube. Some absorbent cotton-wool, saturated with vinegar, is packed round the lower part of the cervix, separating the rim of the speculum from the part to which the caustic has to be applied. The pencil of caustic is now taken in the holder, and used lightly or otherwise, according to the desired object. The more freely it is rubbed on, the greater the depth of tissue destroyed, and the larger the slough. A stream of vinegar and water is then directed on the part, the wool having been removed. A pledget of cotton-wool, soaked in equal parts of vinegar, glycerine, and water, is now pushed up against the cervix, and allowed to remain in the vagina. Uterine pain after any form of medication is best relieved by a subcutaneous injection of morphia, and a belladonna and morphia suppository introduced into the vagina. At night, to secure rest, the ordinary combination of gr. xxx. of bromide of ammonium or potassium, with gr. xx. of chloral, is one of the best I know of.

CHAPTER VI.

DISORDERS OF MENSTRUATION—AMENORRHŒA— DYSMENORRHŒA.

OVULATION AND MENSTRUATION.—To comprehend any deviation from a normal and healthy act of nutrition of any organ, we must clearly understand the processes involved in the normal discharge of its functions, and the anatomical and histological facts bearing on that act of nutrition, from its incipient stage to its completion. To no physiological process does this rule apply more closely than to the deviations commonly met with in the menstrual act of ovulation. Perhaps the most perfect example of a nutritive process, elaborated through the healthful interchange of function on the side of the circulating current on the one hand, and the tissues and the nerve elements on the other, is offered in the completion and perfection of the act of ovulation. There must be perfect relation of blood-supply, both in character and quantity, and healthful control of nervous influence, not only on the part of the nerves distributed to the various tissues involved—arterial, muscular, cellular—but on that of the central nervous system. Nowhere is this made more manifest than in the influence exerted on the ovary and uterus during mental states, reflex disturbances, or shocks, which show their immediate effects in arrested and perverted menstruation. It is outside the scope of this work to enter into a detailed description of the act of ovulation and the associated process of menstruation. This is more distinctly a portion of the physiological course of the student, and is dealt with in a more perfect manner than I

could possibly hope to do in a work of this nature. It must suffice to remind the reader of a few facts, connected with the act of ovulation, which bear on some of the clinical phenomena of menstruation.

Important researches bearing on the part taken by the Fallopian tubes and ovaries in the menstrual act have been made by Bland Sutton and Arthur Johnstone (U.S.A.). The former, as the result of his investigations on monkeys, has come to the conclusion that the mucous membrane is not disintegrated to the extent previously represented, and that only the epithelium is shed, while the utricular glands are enlarged, and blood is discharged from the denuded epithelial surface. Johnstone regards the endometrium above the os internum as a cytogenic membrane and belonging to the class of so-called adenoid tissues, 'menstruation being for it what the lymph-stream is to the lymph-gland, or the blood-current to the spleen.' He looks on the simplest definition of menstruation as 'a periodic wasting of those corpuscles that are too old to make a placenta.' He agrees with Bland Sutton that the epithelium alone is shed, and that the mucous membrane is not disintegrated.*

In a paper read before the Gynæcological Society of Great Britain, on 'The Coincidence of Ovulation and Menstruation,' Mr. Tait reviewed the physiological results in fifty-one cases of oöphorectomy with removal of the appendages. Miss Clark made most careful dissections of the ovaries, and noted the condition of the corpora alba and corpora lutea. In all, the ovaries were practically destroyed. Mr. Tait comes to the conclusion, from these dissections, that in menstruation we are dealing with a function associated with the uterus and Fallopian tubes, inasmuch as menstruation and ovulation were only 'coincident' in three out of the fifty-seven women; in seventeen it was not coincident; eight were doubtful. I must, however, add that such pathological evidences, while they support the other proofs of the uterus being the prime menstruating organ, do not appear to me to invalidate the clinical importance of other physiological facts that establish the relationship between ovulation, at whatever time it takes place, and the menstrual flow. Lemièrre explains such persistence of menstruation after removal of the ovaries and tubes by an organic habit of the nerve-centres and uterus, enabling the latter to discharge the function.

At a certain period of female life, varying generally from the twelfth year to the seventeenth, known as that of puberty, a

* Proceedings of the British Gynæcological Society, June 23, 1886.

sanguineous excretion occurs from the uterus. I have known several instances of menstruation occurring from the eighth to the tenth year. Barnes has recorded a case of a girl, aged eleven, in which the catamenia commenced at sixteen months and continued regularly. And Mengus has reported regular menstruation in a child twenty-three months old. Though not strictly appertaining to this subject, I may here mention the fact that, with my friend Gelston Atkins, Cork, many years since, I induced labour on the 250th day in a girl of twelve years of age. She was delicately formed, and the pelvis was narrow; the forceps had to be used. The child survived only a short time. The young mother, who was never told what was the nature of her 'tumour,' was kept under chloroform from the time labour set in; the milk was suppressed with belladonna, and, so far as I know, she never discovered the nature of the operation performed on her. This flow of blood is the outward and visible sign of the completion of the ovarian function of ovulation, or the full development of a Graafian follicle, its rupture, and the escape of the ovum. Attendant on the first appearance of this catamenial flow, changes appear in the mental and physical nature of the girl: it is the springtime of her existence; and her whole system participates in the budding forth of her sexual life. There is a hyperæmia of her sexual and mammary organs. Local congestions may occur in the ovaries, uterus and rectum; remote excitations in other organs, as the brain, heart, and lungs; reflex disturbances, having their origin in the ovaries, irritation of the ovarian nerves. And this recurring hyperæmia of ovary and uterus, with the associated vascular and nervous disturbances, continue for some thirty or forty years of the woman's life—her summer. And now we approach the critical autumn-time, when this fertilizing process begins to wane, and gradually ceases altogether—the period of the menopause, from forty-five to fifty, or thereabouts, when again we find her subject to local and remote congestions, cerebral affections, vicarious hæmorrhages from various organs, cardiac complications; at the same

time occur exaggerated reflex disturbances and nervous 'discharging lesions.' These accompany that 'change of life'* during which are developed those traits of womanhood which stamp with peculiar and characteristic features the period antecedent to the winter of old age. It is not, however, to the change in the uterine mucous membrane, and the periodical hyperæmia of the uterine tissues with the consequent flow of blood, that we are to look for an explanation of these phases and phenomena. It is to the antecedent act of ovulation. True, a woman may menstruate (in so far as a mere periodical flow is concerned) without ovaries, but then it is most probably the mere perpetuation of a habit. As a physiological act it has lost its prime significance. It is on the ovaries rather than on the uterus that the gynæcologist has to concentrate his attention, in investigating the normal, and in treating the abnormal, menstrual molimen. We do not find any accurate explanation of many of the phenomena of menstrual life. There is something in these not to be explained by any anatomical or physiological facts connected with ovulation. The effects of its mysterious influence on the entire being of the woman may not be measured by any descriptive language. The explanation is not in the swollen and sensitive ovary, or in any changes that occur in the parenchyma, in the maturation and rupture of the Graafian follicle, or in the accompanying congestion of the Fallopian tube, or in the swelling proliferation and disintegration of the epithelium uterine mucous membrane.

This strange coincidence, of a mental and physical state being closely dependent upon the healthful discharge of the function of a single organ, is best recognised when we watch the consequences of perverted action, or of any arrest or suppression of the ovarian function. 'The *essential thing*,' as Schroeder says, '*is the discharge of the ovum*;' the escape of blood from the mucous membrane is an accessory occurrence which is, perhaps, only the indication of the retrograde meta-

* See p. 37, on the Climacteric.

morphosis of that membrane. Conception may occur while the external evidence of ovulation is absent, as we have seen that the menstrual flow may periodically appear when the ovaries are removed. The congestion of the ovaries and other genital organs may take place with the discharge of the ovum, while there may be no laceration of the uterine vessels, and the usual escape of the disintegrated mucous membrane may not follow. From these few brief remarks we can infer how important to the health and well-being of the woman is the due performance of this function on the part of the ovary. And though we do not regard the uterine changes and flow as of the same essential significance, yet, remembering the hyperæmic condition of, and the local determination of blood to, all the genital organs at the time of menstruation, we can comprehend how serious may be the consequences of a partial or complete suppression of this escape of blood from the uterus, the arrest of the normal process of disintegration and exfoliation of the uterine mucous membrane, and the resulting retention in the blood of the abnormal elements of excretion. This brings us to the consideration of the simplest departure from the normal act, viz., amenorrhœa.

AMENORRHOEA.

Menstruation generally occurs from puberty to the ages of forty-five or fifty, every twenty-eight days or at a longer interval (quite compatible with health). The discharge lasts from three to seven days, or longer. It consists of blood and disintegrated débris of uterine mucous membrane, the quantity of which varies with the duration of the flow. It is influenced by climate, temperament, coitus, habits and rank of life, temperature, blood-states (as exanthemata, phthisis, Bright's disease, chlorosis, anæmia, leukæmia), mental influences (as depression, shock, hysterical condition, the effects on the mind of illicit intercourse and seduction); local disorders of the genital organs and rectum (as fibroid developments, uterine version and flexion, hyperplastic states of the uterus); morbid

growth of, or abnormalities in, the development and position of the ovaries ; any congenital or acquired stenosis or atresic condition of the genital canal from the Fallopian fimbriated orifice to the vulva.

To the student a short tabular statement of abnormal menstrual states may be acceptable.

Amenorrhœa : 1. Primary, frequently persistent (*emansio mensium*).

2. Secondary, usually temporary (*suppressio mensium*).

Dysmenorrhœa :

Ovarian -	-	{ Congestive (Neuralgic)
Uterine -	-	{ Congestive and inflammatory Obstructive (Neuralgic) Due to congenital malformation Due to flexion of uterus Due to states of the blood
Atresic -	-	{ Atresia of Fallopian tube " uterine canal " vagina " vulvar orifice.

Membranous—A special form of uterine dysmenorrhœa.

Menorrhagia : 1. Catamenial excess (either simple excess in the normal physiological and pathological process, or the result of a morbid condition of the ovaries, uterus, or other organ, as the heart or liver).

2. Climacteric ; occurring at the menopause.

Metrorrhagia : Abnormal flow of blood during the intervals between the menstrual acts.

Vicarious (diverted)—pneumonic (*hæmoptysis*) ; nasal (*epis-taxis*) ; gastric (*hæmatemesis*) ; cutaneous ; renal (*hæma-turia*) ; cerebral and retinal ; rectal.

Causation.—1. Removable causes (excluding pregnancy), many of those cited above as influencing ovulation and menstruation.

2. Irremovable—absence, or congenital malformation and arrest of development, of the ovaries, Fallopian tubes, or uterus ; acquired disease of the ovaries or uterus.

We find that the commonly occurring causes associated with a diminution or temporary absence of the menstrual flow are :

- (a) Anæmia and chlorosis ;
- (b) Plethora and plethoric state ;
- (c) Some accidental influence operating on the woman, as mental shock, fright, cold, sea-bathing—all these repressing causes have a more decided effect if they occur at or about the time of a menstrual epoch ; acute diseases and chronic wasting diseases ; the exanthemata ;
- (d) Congenital.

Differential Diagnosis from Pregnancy.—As it is the rule, though there are occasional exceptions, that the menstrual flow ceases during the pregnant state, it is always our duty, in any suspicious case, most carefully to exclude any chance of this condition being the source of the trouble. The student of midwifery has already studied all the signs and symptoms of the pregnant state. He is aware how difficult it is, before the uterus rises above the pubes, to speak with any degree of confidence of the existence of pregnancy. On no question must we guard our expressions or our suspicions more than on this. Both in those cases in which the possibility of conception is for any purpose concealed or denied, and in those in which the desire of the woman is parent of the belief, and she assumes that she is or is not pregnant, is this caution necessary. It requires considerable tact to avoid committing one's self to an opinion until such a period of pregnancy has arrived when we should be able to speak with confidence.

I do not enter fully into the differential diagnosis of pregnancy ; this is exhaustively done in every treatise on midwifery. This table of the most important proofs, divided over three periods, may be of service :

FIRST PERIOD.

Cessation of the menses; reflex and sympathetic disturbances; changes in the breasts; morning sickness; enlargement of the uterus and altered position, with commencing change in the os uteri and cervix; vaginal signs in alteration of colour and increase of natural secretion.

SECOND PERIOD.

Progressive increase in the size of the uterus, which continues until the close of pregnancy, with characteristic alterations in the abdomen; further changes in the breasts (areolæ—secretion); foetal projections and heart-sounds; ballotement; placental souffle.

THIRD PERIOD.

Uterine contractions well felt; more characteristic changes in the os uteri and cervix; all the signs of pregnancy becoming more manifest.

Hegar's sign consists in the uterus losing its pear-shaped outline; 'the body is bellied out over the cervix in all the transverse diameters, especially antero-posteriorly.'

It may be accepted as a general rule, to which we have occasional exceptions, that we are correct in surmising that a married woman in fair health, who has ceased menstruating, with an enlarged uterus and softened os and cervix, is pregnant. We must not, however, be too ready to be influenced by her own assertions that she has menstruated, or rather thinks she has, and thus be too quickly led into passing the sound. Women mistake other blood discharges for those of menstruation, and the existence of pregnancy is not to be negatived because a woman has had even severe losses. I have known the pardonable error made more than once of the sound being passed for assumed subinvolution, and abortion follow. In both cases the woman ridiculed the idea of pregnancy.

From the fifth to the sixth month, in the great majority of cases, we can speak with confidence of the uterine enlargement being due to pregnancy. Yet remembering how often we meet with complications, such as fibroid tumours, ovarian cysts, ascites, flatulent distension, hydramnios, we had better keep

always before us the fact that *the only absolute proof and infallible test of pregnancy is the auscultatory one of the fetal heart-sounds*. In all the others a man may be deceived. This must be so, or we should not have the fact occurring that the greatest gynæcologists commit the error of opening the abdomen for a tumour, ovarian or uterine, and find a pregnant uterus. Nor would we find the awkward mistake made in the opposite direction—woman, nurse, and practitioner awaiting the discovery of a phantom pregnancy and flatulent accumulation, or the operation of paracentesis abdominis for ascitic accumulation.

Anæmic and Chlorotic states are easily recognised in the pale conjunctiva, the colourless lip and gum, the white complexion; and in marked leukæmia, the wax-like look of the skin, the anæmic first sound and functional irregularities of the heart, the jugular pulse or bruit, the pale retina, the puffy state of the face and eyelids, and the accompanying group of neuralgic or hysterical symptoms that are constantly associated with these physical signs. Most marked of these are headache, loss of appetite or capricious tastes in diet, lassitude, dislike for outdoor exercise, sleeplessness, neuralgic pains in different places, attacks of syncope, and a rather characteristic pain referred to the left side of the chest beneath the region of the heart. It is in such a general depraved state of the system that we are often consulted. The watery blood, with red corpuscles diminished in quantity and altered in their physical characters, does not respond to the demand of ovary and uterus; the vitality and nutrition of both organs are lowered. The act of ovulation gradually ceases, or may not occur at the proper time, or it is abortive and irregular, while the menstrual discharge is lessened, changed, or absent.

Plethora.—Just the reverse of this condition is met with in the *plethoric* and full-blooded. Here there is a hyperæmic condition of all the sexual organs. They participate in the general state of plethora of the entire system, and the other vital organs. The normal balance of blood-supply and nutri-

tive growth and development is lost ; congestion of both ovaries and uterus results. The act of ovulation is either prevented or arrested through this undue blood-supply ; or it becomes at first irregular in time of occurrence, and in the quantity of the menstrual secretion, and, gradually interrupted, it finally ceases. This type of case is easily recognised. The ready flush, the high complexion, the throbbing vessels, the strong and full pulse, with accompanying symptoms of headache, functional heart palpitations, proofs of congestion elsewhere in the lung, kidney, or retina, are a few of the signs that tell us of the cause of the amenorrhœa.

Accidental Influences.—We find these in injudicious habits of dress, diet, exercise ; in some mental shock ; in the sequelæ of various acute diseases which have lowered the vitality of the system, or interfered at the time of its occurrence with the menstrual function. If we go carefully into the history of any case when first we are consulted, we can generally place our finger on the fault which has, directly or indirectly, led up to the cessation of the menstrual flow, or its altered character. Indeed, in a large number of cases that come before us, it is to a depraved mental condition we must look for the primary source of the evil.

Congenital Defects.—When we are consulted by parents, or by the patient herself, for delayed menstruation, before making any internal examination it is well to enter carefully into the previous history. We can ascertain if there has been an indication at any time of an effort at ovulation—recurrent pains at special times in the back or sides, or an attempt at periodical discharge of any kind ; if there is a general arrest in development in the direction of womanhood, both physical and mental ; or if we can trace to any accidental cause the arrest or suppression of the flow. If not, we must keep before us the probability of congenital defects in ovaries, uterus, and vagina. If ordinary remedies fail to produce any effect, a careful digital examination in the presence of the patient's friend or nurse may be demanded. By its help we may decide

the question of congenital defect. Such an early examination is especially demanded in young married women, and in the unmarried more advanced in years, particularly if we have a history of old attacks of vaginitis, uterine displacements, pelvic peritonitis, or more urgent symptoms indicative of retained menstrual flow.

Indications for Treatment.—These, once we decide the cause of the amenorrhœa, are clear. In anæmia—in the first instance, to restore to the sexual organs their normal blood-supply, and correct the constitutional vice disposing to this morbid state; and secondly, to apply to these organs such local therapeutic means as are calculated to induce or re-establish the natural performance of their functions. We must correct those habits that have a deleterious influence on the general health, and on the sexual organs in particular.

Questions of clothing, diet, exercise, mode of living, and occupations, have all to be carefully gone into. The use of warm clothing; the wearing of light flannel next the skin (vest and drawers); avoidance of modern devices for strangling the abdominal and pelvic viscera; the securing of due warmth in the extremities, hands and feet; proper support for the under-clothing—all must be insisted on. So it is a good plan for the practitioner to give each patient her individual diet table systematically arranged, omitting all those articles of food which are calculated to cause or sustain dyspeptic states, and which are in themselves likely to deprave the blood. Sufficient quantity of animal food should be given, if necessary, in any of the forms of liquid and concentrated foods, or poultry, game, fish, and milk, given according to the digestive powers of the patient; moderation in alcoholic stimulants, avoiding their careless recommendation, or a fanatical denial of their therapeutic value.* The combination of 'beef-iron wine'† of Messrs. Burroughs, Wellcome and Co.; pepsine wine; some of the numerous malt preparations, as malt extract, and ferrated maltine, malted

* I can strongly recommend the St. Raphael wine for anæmic patients. It contains iron and tannic acid.

† Contains in each fluid ounce the *stimulant* value of two ounces of fresh beef and four grains of iron citrate.

milk—all have their special virtues,* and will assist our treatment according to the constitutional features of the case. Attention to the times of meals and the intervals between them is of equal importance to their character. Speaking generally, light and digestible meals, not taken at long intervals, and never late at night, will be found most judicious. So we must correct, when possible, those pursuits and their effects which tend to corrupt the blood. Overcrowding in sleeping apartments, heated rooms, ill-ventilated sitting and bed rooms, prolonged sedentary employment, much stooping or standing, excessive study and long school-hours, want of suitable outdoor exercise and amusement, or too violent muscular exercise, have to be firmly condemned. How many of the future uterine troubles of adult and married life are engendered by the routine overwork of our modern boarding-school life, when the mother's watchful eye is absent, only those who are so often consulted for the pernicious consequences know. If parents were oftener alive to the danger, they might be more careful in the selection of the temporary home, on the domestic management and control of which so much of their child's future happiness depends.

Nor must we omit due attention to the cutaneous secretion—proper bathing of the entire body at a medium temperature (water 60° to 70° or 80°), if cold be not well borne, should be encouraged, also sea-bathing if it agrees, and a healthful reaction occurs after it. Proper friction is essential, especially of the lower part of the back and the abdomen, after the bath. A capital sea-water bath may be made by adding a few ounces of the essence of seaweed (Harvey's, Margate) to twenty gallons of warm or cold water. This preparation may be obtained through any chemist. Dr. Atthill has suggested a plan which for years I have followed with success. The patient is directed before she goes to bed to sit, protected from cold, in a small bath of water at a temperature of from 60° to 70°. The feet are either placed in hot flannel or in a small foot-can of hot water. After the bath the hips and lower part

* Stearn's wine of cod-liver oil extracts and peptonate of iron is a valuable preparation.

of the abdomen are well rubbed with a Turkish towel, and then the patient goes immediately to bed.*

I briefly tabulate the most important therapeutical means for the treatment of amenorrhœa generally, reserving a few practical observations on some of the more useful of these drugs :

Iron (and its salts).	}	Chalybeates generally. Separately or in combination.
Arsenic.		
Quinine.		
Nux vomica and strychnine.		
Ergot and ergotine.	}	In combination (as Pil. aloes c̄ myrrha) with iron.
Aloes.		
Myrrh.		
Saffron.		
Cannabis indica—Cannabin.		
Apiol.		
Celerina.		
Aletris.		
Tincture of viburnum.		
Borax.		
Permanganate of potash—Dioxide of manganese.		

Other Therapeutic Means :

Uterine sound.

Galvanism combined with properly-applied massage.

Warm hip and foot baths.

Friction to spine.

Leeches to anus and inside of thighs.

Fomentations to the breasts.

Stimulating enemata.

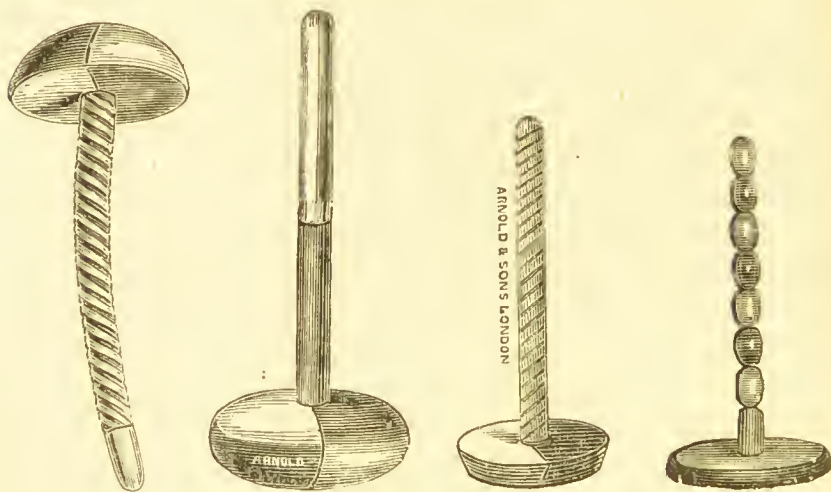
* Such spas as those of Kissingen, Schwalbach, Spa, Royat, Kreuznach, Vichy, Ems, may be resorted to. A winter at St. Moritz, or Davos Platz, or in the Italian Riviera, if any phthisical tendencies are present, may be necessary. A trip to the South of France, a short stay in the Tyrol or Switzerland, or at some of our own equally efficacious health-resorts, such as Brighton, St. Leonards, Hastings, Torquay, or Bournemouth, a few months in Scotland, at the English Lake district, Wales, or at such watering-places as Southport, and Blackpool in Lancashire, will often, if assisted by proper treatment and regimen, restore the health and arrested functions, when nothing will effect any change in the impure atmosphere of the crowded city.—See chapter on Health Resorts.

Iron.—Before administering any form of iron, it is well to prepare the system for it. This is best done by the exhibition of some gentle saline aperient for a few days, such as Hunyadi Janos water, or any of the effervescing saline preparations in ordinary use. It is well also to act on the liver by means of a mild laxative pill. We may combine a small quantity of hydrarg. \bar{c} creta with some vegetable cholagogue, as euonymin or iridin. For a few days before commencing the iron, an alkaline mixture, of bicarbonate of potash, or Mindererus' spirit (liquor ammoniæ acetatis) with spiritus etheris nitrosi—the simplest and best saline combination of all—may be prescribed. The diet should be regulated, heavy meals should be avoided. Farinaceous food, with milk, should be taken. Sufficient time should be permitted to elapse after meals before the iron is administered; it should not be given while fasting. The particular preparation selected must depend on the features of the case, or the tolerance shown for the exhibition of iron, and the exact effect we are anxious to produce. The preparations I find most efficacious, in a large number of cases, are reduced iron, which can be given in pill or powder, alone or in combination; dried sulphate of iron, which can be combined with quinine, arsenic, or nux vomica in pill; the dialyzed solution of iron; the compound iron mixture; tincture of perchloride of iron; the solution of the chloroxide of iron; the compound forms, ammonio-citrate and potassio-tartrate; the effervescing granular preparations in combination with quinine; bromide of iron, when we wish iron in conjunction with the bromides, is useful. I have found such preparations as those of Bland and Blanchard (pills) or the perles of Tisey borne when other forms of iron were not tolerated. The phosphatic compounds (syrops of the hypophosphites of iron and quinine), Fellows' and Easton's syrups, or any of these combinations, may be assisted by chalybeate waters (such as those of Renlaigne, Schwalbach, Flitwick,* or Spa), and the preparations of ferrated maltine and beef-iron wine.

* The Bedfordshire Spa water is an admirable chalybeate—a tablespoonful is sufficient with meals. The liq. arsenicalis can be given with it.

Arsenic, through its action on chronic uterine inflammatory states, is perhaps the most useful medicine we possess. The arsenious acid ($\frac{1}{30}$ to $\frac{1}{50}$ of a grain) may be well administered in pill, in conjunction with either quinine or iron, three times daily after food. Fowler's solution, as a liquid preparation and capable of combination, answers well. The peculiar susceptibility of some individuals to the effects of arsenic, as seen in irritability of the stomach, erythematous attacks of the skin, and inflammatory conjunctival states, is not to be forgotten when we are giving it for the first time to a patient. *Quinine* we may combine in administration with any medicine indicated for amenorrhœa. It may be given either with arsenic or iron, aloes and myrrh, ergotine, nux vomica in the form of pill, with various salts of iron; or the vegetable infusions, and any of the many elegant forms in which quinine is now prepared. The hydrochlorate of quinine, when we wish, can be conveniently given with the tincture or solution of the perchloride of iron. *Nux vomica* or *strychnine*, next to quinine, is perhaps the most valuable vegetable tonic we possess; more especially it is of service in the atonic and debilitated conditions associated with suppressed menstruation. It may be given in the form of extract, with either quinine, arsenic, or iron, in $\frac{1}{6}$ to $\frac{1}{4}$ grain doses, three times daily, after meals, or at times combined with ergotine. It is particularly indicated in those sluggish states of the bowel that we so frequently find complicating amenorrhœa. Here it may be added to an aloetic pill. But the most reliable mode of administering this drug is as the liquor strychniæ of the Pharmacopœia. It is better to prescribe a standard quantity, so that the ordinary half-ounce dose contains $\frac{1}{32}$ to $\frac{1}{40}$ of a grain. With glycerine and the dialyzed preparation of iron it forms an excellent mixture, to which the tincture of quinine may, if we so desire, be added. *Ergotine*, as an emmenagogue, is a useful adjunct to any of these medicines. It can be given ($\frac{1}{2}$ gr.—gr. i. doses) with quinine and nux vomica. Ergot and most other pure therapeutic agents act mostly as emmenagogues. Borax I have occasionally found

service from. It is best given by itself in the form of powder. Apiol capsules are of use, especially if there is dysmenorrhœa, and have a similar action to ergot. Dioxide of manganese, in the form of tabloids (Burroughs and Wellcome) may be tried with advantage. Of the other therapeutic means, their mere enumeration is sufficient to indicate the object in employing each. I shall therefore only make a passing allusion to them. Before we take up *the uterine sound* to induce a menstrual act, we must have positively assured ourselves of the absence of pregnancy. Seeing the ill uses to which the sound is put, I



Galvanic Stems.*

FIG. 123.—
Barnes's.FIG. 124.—
Rigid.FIG. 125.—
Simpson's.FIG. 126.—
Peaslee's.

confess that I do not like the idea of suggesting its habitual or even occasional employment as a means of treating ordinary amenorrhœa. I am certain that if practitioners do interfere locally, they have a more efficacious means in electricity or the employment of the galvanic stem and pessary. In the chapter on Electro-Therapeutics the various vaginal and uterine electrodes are shown, and the methods of using these are fully described.

If the galvanic stem is inserted, the uterine canal must be

* Refer to stems already figured on p. 109.

sufficiently dilated to permit of its passage, and the stem passed into the canal on a stem introducer, either by the direction of the finger or the aid of the speculum. The patient should be placed in the semi-prone position and the duck-bill speculum used. The uterus may then be brought well under control with a uterine hook, and the stem inserted; it ought not to be so long as to touch the fundus. It should be withdrawn if pain is complained of. Once inserted, if there is a disposition to slip out, it can be retained in position by a small tampon of salicylic wool soaked in glycerine. All kinds should be looked at occasionally and reinserted, lest the secretions may have corroded the metal and softened the stem.

SPECIAL THERAPEUTIC NOTES.

St. Raphael Wine.—This wine should be given with some food. It will be best borne if commenced in small quantities (ʒi. three times in the day), and gradually increased.

Aletris Farinosa.—This drug will be found useful in cases of associated amenorrhœa and dysmenorrhœa, also in erratic menstruation; 20—30 drops of the liquid extract may be given alone, or combined with tincture of digitalis.

Aletris Cordial.—This patent preparation I have found of use in several instances, given either alone or in combination.

Viburnum Prunifolium.—The liquid extract of *Viburnum Prunifolium* and its tincture may be combined with advantage with both *Aletris* and *Hydrastis*.

Dioxide of Manganese.—This most valuable medicine for amenorrhœa, in anæmic and chlorotic cases, and in emansio mensium generally, may be given in gelatine pills, or in the tabloids of Burroughs and Wellcome, which I find most convenient. I give two tabloids three times in the day (each tabloid containing grs. ii. of manganese dioxide).

Liquor Caulophilla (Pulsatilla).—I have tried this preparation in several cases. Its effect has been variable. It has answered well in some cases of dysmenorrhœa with scanty flow. I have found it more efficacious when given in combination with '*Celerina*.' I can recommend this combination, not alone as an emmenagogue, but as a general tonic. '*Celerina*' I have had considerable experience of in all disorders of menstruation and the atonic conditions associated with uterine disorders generally. I have frequently given it with vascular tonics, and with the best results. *Celerina* is well administered with Horsford's Solution of the Acid Phosphates (a preparation of which I have the fullest experience and can speak most highly), or Fellows' Syrup of the Hypophosphites. (*Celerina* contains celery, coca, kola, viburnum, grs. v.—ʒi.)

Santonine.—Whithead and Hannah have found that santonine in 10-gr. doses is an efficient emmenagogue.

Seaweed Essence and Pine Baths.—An invigorating bath of seaweed essence may be made by adding a half-pint of Harvey's *Essentia Algæ Concent.* to the

20—24 gallon bath. I have large experience of this preparation, and can most confidently recommend it (Messrs. Kingsford, Piccadilly, W.). Patients can obtain it straight from the maker, and it is not expensive.

Pumiline Essence baths are very refreshing, as also are Kerr's (Bond Street) Pine baths.

Massage.—Massage is a powerful aid to treatment in amenorrhœa and dysmenorrhœa. The massage may be general, but more specially directed to the lumbar and sacral regions or the gluteal muscles. Its use may be combined with the warm bath of sea-salt or pine, and galvanism. The reader may refer for details of the massage treatment to the chapter on Massage.

Dr. Wm. Murrell (*Medical Press and Circular*, April 25, 1894) strongly recommends the extract or tincture of the *senecio aureus* (a species of ragwort) in amenorrhœa, two or three grains of the extract is taken in a pill three times in the day.

CHAPTER VII.

DYSMENORRHŒA.

Some General Remarks on Pain.—Such states as congestion, obstruction, neuralgia, all attended by more or less spasm, are constantly met with in the same individual. In one large group of cases we find a tendency to amenorrhœa and scanty menstruation. The pain is clearly associated with anæmia; while in others the tendency is rather to plethora and congestion. So also the situations in which the pain occurs are variable; in the ovarian region and along the inside of the thighs, if the ovaries are, as is frequently the case, the organs at fault; pain in the back and over the pubes, if the principal cause of the dysmenorrhœa is in the uterus. Reflex pain in the head, chest, or abdomen, accompanying the local pain, is present, in some degree, in most cases of chronic dysmenorrhœa. Equally uncertain are the nature of the pain and the time of its occurrence, varying from some slight aggravation of the common systemic disturbance antecedent to the menstrual flow, with pain referred to the back or sides, disappearing when the discharge appears, to the indescribable agony which the friends of the patient say ‘they can only compare to labour-pains.’ The pain may precede the flow, and cease as this commences, or it may last all through the period, exhausting the woman physically and mentally. It is in such cases that the mind after a time is weakened, each period causing further prostration, until at last delirium is present, or perchance some

permanent form of mental aberration results. The term 'hysterical' is often employed to describe the pain complained of in these cases; so also a special class of pain is spoken of as 'neuralgic.'

Both terms are apt to mislead in practice. It cannot be doubted that a large amount of the pain complained of by some may be included in the general state known as hysteria, and with the type of pain looked on as neuralgic. And it is likewise true that the mental condition of the woman leads her to exaggerate the suffering and describe it in extravagant language, while her weakened nervous system cannot sustain any acute or prolonged pain. This is still further accentuated by the recurring anticipation before each period. But if such considerations influence a practitioner to regard any form of pain as fanciful or unreal, and induce him to look on his patient as 'whimsical' and, as he is commonly pleased to say, 'hysterical'—though what he may mean by this latter generalization he would find it often very hard to explain—he will make a serious mistake. It may lead him off from discovering the source of the disorder in the ovary, uterus, vitiated state of the circulation, or a depraved nervous system. It is the safest rule in practice *never to despise pain*, no matter how trivial, and always carefully to seek for the cause of it. Not the less must we do so because we feel convinced that our patient's mental powers are weakened.

It has been reported that a woman who suffered agony from ovarian dysmenorrhœa was completely relieved by the deception of an incomplete oöphorectomy. She was placed under chloroform, and only the preliminary cutaneous incision made. I have myself seen the application of a metal disc over the ovary relieve ovarian neuralgia. Not long since I had a patient who, for some time, had morphia injected subcutaneously for the relief of ovarian and other pains: she suffered from most severe dysmenorrhœa. Occasionally she craved for the morphia, and implored us to increase the strength of the injection. By the justifiable deception of seeming to yield to her entreaty, while

frequently only pure water was used, she had a good night's rest, and expressed herself as completely relieved the next day.

We have no stronger proof of psychical influence over physical conditions than in the various applications of metallotherapeutics, and the strange effects of metal discs applied for the relief of hysteria and hystero-epilepsy.

I by no means desire to be understood as doubting the conclusions of the late eminent French psychologist, Charcot. I think that in ocular therapeutics, and in the effects of the metals when applied for various retinal states, we have evidence of the direct physical results of metallotherapy. I refer to the work of the Salpêtrière physician rather to impress on the student's mind the double-sided nature of most ovarian disorders. On the one side, physical, from the slight congestive and hyperæsthetic to the various pathological conditions met with ; on the other, psychical, as seen in all the so-called hysterical affections and states, complicating both the normal act of ovulation and any abnormal departure from the healthful performance of the ovarian function.

Charcot originally took the view that the ovary is the *point de départ* of the paroxysm in the attack of hysteria and hystero-epilepsy—moderate pressure over the ovary inducing the aura hysterica, while more energetic compression arrests it, and also cuts short an attack, even when the convulsions have commenced. Pressure is made and maintained by the closed fist, which is pressed into the iliac fossa. Grailly Hewitt drew attention to the fact that this pressure also acts on the uterus, compressing its vessels, and diminishing uterine congestion. He regards uterine displacements as having more to say to the hysterical phenomena than the dislocation of the ovary. Epileptic fits are sometimes stopped by pressure in *males* in the inguinal region. This acts on the sacral plexus of nerves, and the explanation is probably the same in some women.

From what has been said, it may be gathered that I regard as of doubtful scientific accuracy any classification which has been made of dysmenorrhœa ; yet here, as in other efforts to classify affections in which no well-marked lines of demarcation exist, we gain much in clinical diagnosis and treatment from the grouping of ideas resulting from a classification, though it may not be critically accurate. Broadly, we keep always in our mind, in practice, the dysmenorrhœa which has its source in the ovary and its appendages rather than in the uterus. The pain is characteristically ovarian, and we seek for congestion, swelling, sensitiveness, displacements of the ovary ; there may

be adhesions or effusions, and localized swellings in the broad ligaments or Fallopian tubes. Or, on examination, we find immediately a satisfactory explanation of the suffering in the formation of the uterus, in the congested cervix, the contracted uterine canal, some flexion or version, or an inflammatory state of the mucous membrane of cervix or fundus. The relation of ovary to uterus is too close to expect that this distinction of ovarian and uterine dysmenorrhœa should be clinically marked in a large number of cases. Thus we have the affected ovary reacting on the uterus, and any serious inflammatory affection of the latter organ influencing the former. But we are constantly meeting cases of dysmenorrhœa in which we can detect no mischief either in the ovary or uterus. They are normal in size, position, and freedom from adhesions; there is no fault in the patency of the uterine canal. Here we must look to the circulation or nervous system for the cause of the pain. This is traced either to the depraved quality of the blood, as in some anæmic state on the one hand, or to excessive blood-supply—a general plethoric condition of the system—on the other. The relief of pain that follows deep pressure on the ovary is due to its effect on the *pelvic nerves* and the ovarian plexus.

CONGESTIVE AND OBSTRUCTIVE DYSMENORRHEA.

Predisposing Causes of Congestive Dysmenorrhœa.—Plethora; arrested or suppressed menstruation; inflammatory states of the uterus and endometrium; displacements of the uterus; subinvolution; fibroids; polypi.

Symptoms.—Pelvic pain frequently precedes the appearance of the menstrual flow, or continues during the period. It is generally aggravated previous to, and for the first twenty-four hours of, the discharge; the pain may be accompanied by constitutional disturbance. The uterus is found swollen, tender, and sensitive both to external pressure and internal examination; on a vaginal examination with the speculum we frequently

find the characteristic and exaggerated discharge of endometritis blocking up, or hanging from, the os uteri.

Predisposing Causes of Obstructive Dysmenorrhœa.—Mechanical obstruction to the flow of the menstrual discharge, due to stenosis of the cervical canal or os uteri; congenital malformations; uterine displacements which cause a narrowing and bending of the canal, and which favour interstitial effusions into the cellular tissue of the uterus with resulting hyperplasia and contraction; traumatic—operative measures which result in stenosis; polypi and fibroids.

Symptoms.—The most prominent symptom is pelvic pain varying in intensity, often agonizing, preceding and accompanying the menstrual discharge. There may be severe constitutional disturbance, violent headache, and sickness of the stomach. The mind may be weakened by the recurring agony, and mental delusion follow, or the patient may even become maniacal. Pelvic peritoneal symptoms are frequently present; and the onward passage of the blood being prevented, a pelvic hæmatocele may form. There are, commonly, as also in the congestive variety, considerable ovarian irritation, with pain and sensitiveness of the ovaries; neuralgic pains; attacks of uterine colic and spasm; hysterical tendencies. Vicarious hæmorrhage may occur elsewhere, as retinal infarctions and effusions, epistaxis, hæmatemesis or hæmoptysis; the blood becomes depraved; the patient is anæmic or chlorotic; the skin may have a yellowish-green or discoloured look. It may be that many of these symptoms are in abeyance until the increased sexual activity and local determination and excitement, consequent upon marriage, react on both the ovaries and uterus. Thus frequently we find the first great distress and pain complained of after marriage.

Spasmodic Dysmenorrhœa.—There is a variety of dysmenorrhœa which has been called spasmodic, and in which it is assumed that spasm of the uterine muscular fibres around the isthmus uteri plays the most important part in the production of the pain. We have considered the symptoms associated

with the term 'obstructive dysmenorrhœa.' I speak of 'obstructive' as distinct from 'atresic'—*i.e.*, more or less of mechanical obstruction to the menstrual flow due to congenital or acquired contraction or partial occlusion of the uterine canal. I do not refer to atresia of any part of the genital tract, whether of Fallopian tube, uterus or vagina, or imperforate hymen. The two conditions must always, both for etiological and clinical considerations, be kept distinct. The congestive and obstructive forms of dysmenorrhœa touch each other closely, both from a pathological and clinical point of view. Congestion leads to obstruction. Impediment to free flow tends to congestion. Contraction of the uterine canal is a result common to both the congestion that follows a version and flexion, a hyperplastic effusion, a growing fibroid, an inflammatory state of the endometrium. More of the nature of an obstacle to discharge is the presence of a small polypus. This possible, and indeed probable, cause of dysmenorrhœa is too often overlooked, and the step of dilatation and exploration of the uterus consequently is neglected—a step as beneficial from a therapeutic point of view as it is essential from a diagnostic. Traumatic contraction gives us the same results when it occurs from operative interference or rash therapeutical applications.

These varieties of dysmenorrhœa are, I think, rightly distinguished from that which is the consequence of stenosis associated with congenital malformation of the uterus, as recognised in the characteristic conical cervix and pin-hole aperture, or any of its varieties, or the imperfectly developed uterus with short cervix. Yet, as we are classifying a symptom and not a pathological condition, we must be satisfied to include this frequently occurring misfortune under the heading of 'obstructive.' Obviously it is scientifically inaccurate.

For my part, I prefer the classification of dysmenorrhœa as already given, p. 130.

Thus, uterine 'congestive' would include simple congestive conditions, plethoric states; 'obstructive,' such impediments

as polypus and fibroid tumours, traumatic contraction ; 'inflammatory'—endometritis, metritis ; 'congenital'—malformations causing atresia or stenosis of the os and cervix ; flexions and versions ; as in anæmia, chlorosis, 'toxæmic' and other depraved conditions of the blood.

In the classification I have given, I have not included that form of dysmenorrhœa generally described as 'spasmodic.'

Every practitioner will, however, meet with cases of dysmenorrhœa in which he can find no satisfactory reason for the pain, in any abnormal state either of uterus or ovary. Even if there is a version or flexion, he finds that the uterine canal is pervious ; he rectifies the displacement, and still the pain recurs. There may be some congestion of the uterus, and ovarian tenderness, or hypersensitiveness of the internal os on passing the sound, yet not sufficient to explain the violent spasmodic pains that precede or accompany the earlier appearance of the menstrual discharge. We notice occasionally as characteristic of this form of pain that the patient states that some clots have passed, and that on the appearance of these the pain has been relieved. The passage of these clots may be followed by a profuse, or rather prolonged, flow. And this brings us to ask :

1. Is there such a distinct cause of the dysmenorrhœa in uterine spasm as to warrant our regarding this uterine contraction as a special form of painful menstruation, and either pathologically or clinically distinguishable from other forms ?

2. Is it correct to assert that the pain has its *source* altogether in the uterine spasm and not in the mechanical effects of congestive closure, contraction of the canal from flexion, or congenital stenosis ?

The truth of the mechanical theory of the pain of dysmenorrhœa was altogether disputed by the late Matthews Duncan. His views may be summarized thus :

'The most characteristic form of dysmenorrhœa is spasmodic'; it is 'of the nature of a neurosis'; is synonymous with neuralgic, and is 'in its essence' due to 'morbid contractions

of the uterus, occurring in connection with menstruation.' These contractions are clonic; they 'come in pangs,' and when the pain is incessant it is because the uterine contraction is tonic. He regarded as analogous conditions the after-pains of pregnancy and spasmodic asthma. He laid down that 'nothing can be more erroneous' than the statement 'that flexion of the passage obstructs the discharge of blood.'

He thought that bad pathology which regards an extreme flexion as the cause of damming up of blood in the body of the uterus, and the usual consequences that follow from such blood accumulation. The fact that a woman has not violent dysmenorrhœa after the first two days of menstruation, as a rule, he considered subversive of the mechanical theory. Its periodicity and the influence of climate on the pain still further upset the obstruction theory. In short, he ignored the influence of flexion, version, pin-point os uteri, stenosis in producing the dysmenorrhœa. If these views were correct, obviously much of the modern teaching is erroneous, and must be abandoned. I have to confess that I cannot agree with these views. I rather see in spasm a *consequence* of a pathological condition.

There still is, in my view, a strong analogy between the pain in uterine obstruction and that which is, in the male, the result of urethral congestion, strictured conditions, and gouty urethritis. In the urethra, as in the cervical canal, it is not necessary that there should be any considerable contraction to produce spasmodic closure. We can pass a large-sized bougie through the urethra of a patient who a minute before could not pass a drop of urine. The *pain* is the pain of retention rather than spasm. Even though there be recurrence of the spasmodic condition, when we overcome the obstruction (in this case both congestion and spasm) the pain disappears.

It is true that various degrees of flexion are at times to be met with in women who have never suffered from dysmenorrhœa. Take such a case as the following:—A lady, aged thirty-one, married nine years; had two early abortions shortly

after marriage ; has continued regular both in quantity and periodicity of discharge since ; has never, since she was sixteen, been irregular, nor has she at any time suffered pain. Her husband, a medical man, induced her, for the first time, to submit to an examination to ascertain if there existed any cause for the sterility. She was a highly nervous woman. On examination I found a rather sharp anteflexion of the uterus, which was evidently of old standing. I could only make a digital and bimanual examination, but I was able to satisfy myself that the uterus was not enlarged, nor was it sensitive. The os was normal. Here the flexion had not caused congestion, or obstruction, or apparently any local derangement of the uterine nerves.

Then we have in men the irritation of a gouty blood current, causing spasmodic closure of the urethra, and producing obstruction. It is periodical, and is relieved by change of diet and hygienic measures. But even if there be no considerable obstruction, and simply an abnormal condition of the tissues and nerves of a sensitive part, acute reflected pain may occur elsewhere. Witness severe urethral pain with hæmorrhoids and remote pains in the extremities from stricture of the urethra. In asthma, instanced by Duncan, the pain or distress is distinctly caused by the impeded blood current, and we have to look altogether beyond the phenomenon of spasm for the primary cause of the obstruction. Doubtless certain uterine contractions are painful, but all are not so, as, for example, those which occur throughout pregnancy, and of which the woman is unconscious. These are purely physiological ; they are not pathological, like those of dysmenorrhœa, or, for the matter of that, the after-pains of labour, in which we often have obstruction, and where there is a foreign body to be expelled. To neither can we apply the term ' morbid.'

In those exceptional cases in which we can, on examination, find no abnormal state to explain the dysmenorrhœa, we may feel certain that it is for the simple reason that we have not been able to discover it. The subtle relationship of ovary and uterus is

sufficient to account for sympathies and reflex acts that we can find no physical explanation of. We must allow that it is the exception to meet with any severe case of spasmodic dysmenorrhœa without some attendant abnormal state of the uterus or ovary to explain it. Malformed cervix, contracted cervical canal, congenitally small uterus, and one in which a healthful act of ovulation fails to find its external physiological expression in the proper menstrual flow; endometritis; a flexed hyperplastic and hypertrophied uterus, or one imprisoned by a cellular effusion—all are found associated with the spasm. For these and other reasons, which I do not stay to give here, I believe the term 'spasmodic dysmenorrhœa' to be misleading and unscientific. I still adhere to the opinion I have always expressed to students, that spasm is an accessory symptom in most forms of dysmenorrhœa. That it accompanies the pain is true, but that it is the consequence of the various pathological states above referred to is likewise true. And when we come to ask what light treatment throws on the nature of this affection, I think every therapeutical step we take tends to prove the obstructive theory. The relief afforded by dilatation of the canal by tent or bougie, division of the cervix, and the posterior section of Sims, galvanism, suitable intra-uterine stems, or such medicines as apiol, castor, and various other therapeutic remedies, tends, I maintain, to support the older view that spasm is a symptom either of some morbid condition in the blood, nerve, or tissue, or a congenital if not acquired contraction of the uterine canal.

I believe that in suitable bougies we have the most perfect means of securing safe and rapid dilatation of the uterine canal. The bougies I have devised possess these advantages over Hegar's:

1. They are easier of insertion and of manipulation.
2. The momentum gained by the weight of the metal is of advantage.
3. They can be moulded to any shape at the will of the operator.

The time is approaching when for all similar cases tents, sea-tangle, and tupelo will be generally discarded for forcible dilatation. Still, there are cases in which the practitioner may not feel himself justified in resorting to the force necessary to dilate a small cervical canal. Here tupelo, or laminaria and subsequently tupelo, should be employed.*

General Treatment of Dysmenorrhœa.—In determining the treatment of any case of dysmenorrhœa, we must be guided by the cause of the pain, and our remedies should be such as are indicated by the constitutional aspects of the case, and any local fault that we may detect. Our first aim should be to correct any constitutional vice, such as general plethora, anæmia, chlorosis, dyspepsia, gout, hysteria, constipated bowels, and those habits which lead up to depraved blood conditions and interference with the general health. Attention to all those matters already referred to in the instance of amenorrhœa will be necessary—climate, food, clothing, and exercise, and abandonment of injurious amusements, occupations, or morbid excitements. Change of air, proper exercise, healthful and regular diet, with attention to the bowels, will cure many a case of dysmenorrhœa without further interference. With anæmic and chlorotic complications, the different chalybeates before referred to, and especially the combination of arsenic, iron, and quinine, must be tried. If we are suspicious of a gouty diathesis, and ‘latent gout’ as a source of dysmenorrhœa should always be kept in view, the salts of potassium, lithia, soda, magnesia, are indicated, and these can be given with the bromides of potassium and ammonia, or with colchicum or guaiacum. The salicylates of quinine, lithia, or soda (effervescent or granular) will be found agreeable and useful preparations. The combination of iodide of potassium, bromide of potassium, and bromide of ammonium, is most valuable.

* *Dilatation Treatment of Dysmenorrhœa.*—The various dilators are shown at page 74. It is sufficient here to say that the treatment of dysmenorrhœa by dilatation has maintained the reputation it has been steadily gaining in recent years. I believe that dilatation is the *sine quâ non* of treatment in obstructive and congestive dysmenorrhœa.

Amongst the English spas, those of Buxton, Bath, Cheltenham, Harrogate, and that of Strathpeffer in Scotland, or one of the Continental waters, as Kissingen, Brides les Salins, Contrexeville (*vide* Spas), Ems, Bourboule, and Royat, may be tried. In atonic conditions of the bowels attended with flatulence, tincture of nux vomica in glycerine, and such carminatives as the compound tincture of chloroform or the spirit of lavender, will frequently relieve. In dyspeptic cases, if there be gastric acidity, the salts of bismuth in combination with carbonate of soda, papaine and pepsine, or lactopeptine, are indicated.

Aperients.—For constipated bowels we should not hesitate, if laxatives and mild purgatives fail to operate, to advise the occasional resort to enema. The Pulvis Glycyrrhizæ Co. of the German Pharmacopœia, in doses of 30 grains to a drachm, may with advantage be given as a mild but effectual laxative in the mornings.

Glycerine enemata and suppositories are a valuable means of relieving the bowels. From ʒss.—ʒi. is administered by means of the proper rectal glycerine syringe. Oidtmann's purgative is a suppository of soap, glycerine, and rhamnus frangula. Glycerine suppositories made with cacao butter can now be had of any chemist, and of any strength desired. It is convenient to attach a narrow rubber tube to the small syringe, so that the patient can administer the enema lying on her back. I generally order equal parts of water and glycerine, ʒss.—ʒi. of each. In some instances I have had to abandon glycerine enemata on account of the pain they caused. Frequently they produce a burning sensation in the rectum.

Rubinat water is an excellent aperient. I find it acts well with cascara sagrada, given in Burroughs and Wellcome's tabloids (one or two) at night, the water being taken the following morning—three-quarters of a wineglass with a table-spoonful of hot water added. Sulphovinate of soda is a very valuable aperient for women (especially during pregnancy). A dessert-spoonful is given with a teaspoonful of syrup of lemon, and half a tumbler of seltzer-water which is added from a syphon.

Of the natural waters, Hunyadi Janos, Æsculap, Friedrichs-hall, Pullna, Carlsbad, Victoria, are the simplest, and, if they act, the best saline aperients we have. They should be given early in the morning, and a little warm water (about a table-spoonful to the wineglass or two of Hunyadi Janos) added. The liquid extract of cascara sagrada is a very useful aperient—liquid extract of cascara, ʒi. ; glycerine, ʒi. ; water, ʒvi. (ʒss. as a dose). Generally, a small cup of warm tea or coffee, taken immediately after, will assist the action. A mild alterative or aperient pill can be taken the night before. With many, a tamar confection acts as an aperient. But habit has much to say to constipated bowels, especially in women. We should insist on a daily effort being made, after breakfast, to relieve the bowels, and often a drink of cold water, at or after breakfast, will help. A moist pack, worn over the abdomen at night, made of a few layers of lint wrung out of tepid water, and covered with an oiled silk pad, I have frequently known assist the action of the bowels. So far as possible, we should avoid drastic purgatives, or encouragement of the constant use of every variety of ‘aperient pill.’ Some brown bread, softer food, fruit, and vegetables, with some simple assistance, will generally obviate the necessity for so injurious a custom.

I could instance many cases of obstinate costiveness in which forcible dilatation of the sphincters under ether has been followed by permanent cure. I select the following :

A lady from Australia consulted me in 1886. During her pregnancy, four years previously, she was attacked with severe vomiting when the constipation first became troublesome. She had ever since been relieved by enemata, and with difficulty ; catamenia regular ; there was a constant oppressed and uncomfortable feeling. On examination I found the uterus healthy and in its normal position, the rectum loaded and hæmorrhoidal ; there was a vaginal leucorrhœa. The following day, under ether, I forcibly, with my hand, dilated the sphincters. A few fibres of the external were ruptured ; the rectum was emptied of its contents. An olive-oil enema was given the next morning. She was placed on cascara sagrada and a mild pill of belladonna and nux vomica, and from this to the day she left England, a period of four months, the bowel was regular, and she never used an enema.

This case is only quoted as an example of numbers I have most successfully treated on the same plan. This course may

be assisted by the use of a galvanic current passed over the bowel and in the course of the colon daily. This is well supplemented by a course of abdominal massage. If the pain be referred particularly to the region of the ovaries, and assumes a neuralgic type, the bromides of sodium, potassium, and ammonium are indicated. An excellent combination is that of bromide of potassium (gr. xv.), and hydrate of chloral (gr. xii.), given at intervals of four hours when the pain is felt.

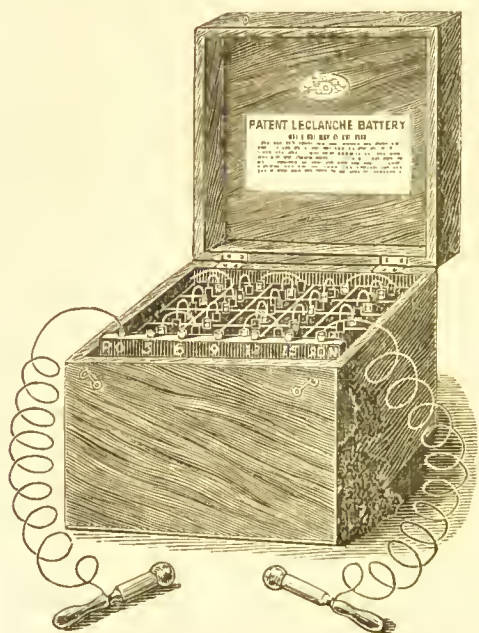


FIG. 127.—Leclanché's 20-cell Constant Current Battery. This battery is very simple, and should last for two years without renewal. The best form I know of is that of the Silvertown Company, London.

An enema of chloral and bromide of potassium will be found of service. Tincture or extract of cannabis indica, tannate of cannabin, humulus lupulus, castor, lupuline, monobromate of camphor, apiol (in capsules), nepenthe or codeine at night, or the subcutaneous injection of morphia, are all of use to subdue the pain. Sulphonal is another most valuable hypnotic, and in hysterical cases, as a rule, produces sleep. Chloralamid,

in doses of twenty to thirty grains, has many advantages over other hypnotics ; it has no after-effects.

Hysterical and Neuralgic Cases.—There is a strong objection to resorting to the subcutaneous injection of morphia in hysterical women if we can possibly avoid doing so. Often a

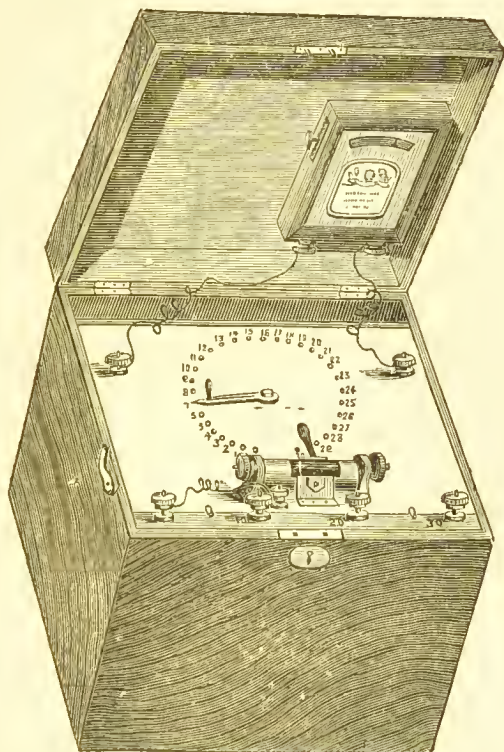


FIG. 128.—Portable Voltaic Battery for general application, 40 Leclanché cells, Accessories, Collector, Interrupter, Current Reverser, and Galvanometer (Coxeter).

habit and craving is encouraged, with all its pernicious consequences ; or, if persisted in, the morphia acts on the brain, and the symptoms of morphia mania may be developed.*

* I have at present a lady under my care who has been in the habit of injecting morphia for nearly five years. She has injected as much as fifty minims of the pharmacopœial solution of acetate of morphia at one time. I have intercepted several two-ounce bottles of this solution. From one source alone she had six ounces in the month. She was ordered two ounces of the morphia solution,

Paraldehyde in drachm doses may be tried, also chloralamid or urethane in twenty to thirty grain doses ; but though useful as hypnotics, they are of little use to relieve pain. Locally, benefit may be derived from the constant current applied over the inguinal region, 10 to 15 cells of Leclanché's battery applied daily ; pigment of iodine with belladonna ; a combination of chloroform (̄iv.), extract of belladonna (̄ii.), tincture of aconite (̄iv.), camphor (̄ii.), mastich (̄iii.), rectified spirit (̄i.), laid on with a brush over both ovaries, or vesication over the ovary with a little chloroform applied on a watch-glass. But in every case of so-called 'neuralgic' dysmenorrhœa, we must seek farther than the situation of the local manifestation for the cause of the pain. In the intervals between the periods, the closest attention must be paid to the general management of the case ; any constitutional defect has to be rectified ; tonics should be given, such as quinine, arsenic, bark, mineral acids, strychnine or nux vomica, the salts of zinc ; chalybeates if the patient be anæmic ; salines and mineral aperient waters if the tendency be to plethora. *The hysterical temperament* has to be met by such remedies as the bromides, in combination with valerian, assafoetida, or galbanum. Much may be achieved by correcting errors of diet and the abuse of stimulants, attention to exercise, and by giving the mind healthful occupation, with such agreeable outdoor recreation as circumstances will permit.* It is in these cases before all others, unless they are absolutely demanded by some local condition, that we should discountenance vaginal examinations, speculum introductions, uterine manipulations. If there be in the unmarried girl a leucorrhœal discharge during the intervals between the periods, in a large proportion of cases it will disappear with appropriate constitutional treatment, aided by the

beginning with one to three minims as a dose. She had copies made of the prescription, and thus obtained at different chemists' the quantity I have named. At the present moment she takes none, and has quite recovered all desire or craving for the drug. The case teaches its own lesson.

* See remarks on Weir Mitchell's 'Rest Cure.' Also chapter on Electro-Therapeutics, and treatment by Faradisation.

vaginal douche, and some such astringent or alkali added to it as borax, alum, sulphocarbolate of zinc, carbonate of soda, or permanganate of potash. Should it not do so, or if in the first instance, from the severity of the symptoms or their persistence, we are suspicious of local disease or abnormality, an examination is justified ; but I repeat that such a step is not to be unnecessarily advised or uselessly persisted in.

The same remark applies to those cases of married women, now found floating about in such numbers, who have been to this doctor and that, who flippantly detail all the therapeutic means known for the cure of sterility and dysmenorrhœa, and appear to have exhausted all the resources of imagination and art. The womb has been 'slit,' 'cut,' 'stretched,' 'replaced,' 'depleted,' not by one medical adviser, but by two or three ; yet they are none the better but infinitely the worse, morally, mentally, and physically, for all this ingenious exercise of manipulative skill.

To restrain a woman from healthful intercourse, with proper intervals of rest, while she is made the victim of exhaustive vaginal explorations and pessary adjustments, appears to me to have in the practice neither reason nor justice. Erotic tendencies are sustained, and the whims and fancies of hysteria are encouraged.

Plethora.—If there is a plethoric state of the system, a few leeches over the ovaries, or about the anus, shortly before the period, and depletion of the cervix, will be indicated. When we can so cleanly, quickly, and efficiently deplete the uterus with the uterine lancet, we rarely need apply leeches to the womb itself. Every purpose can be served by puncturing. In these plethoric cases we derive benefit from salines, the various saline waters, occasional aperients, close attention to diet and exercise. Iron has to be carefully avoided. Digitalis, with bromide and iodide of potassium, is a useful combination, or the tincture of strophanthus may in many cases be substituted for that of digitalis with benefit.

In congestive cases I have found benefit from the administration of a pill containing lupuline, ergotine, extract of cannabis (of each gr. i.), taken three times daily, alternating these doses with the bromide of potassium and chloral mixture. In such obstinate cases we must be particularly careful in the use of stimulants. It is far better to insist on the total relinquishment of all alcoholic drinks. If the patient cannot be induced to abandon stimulants, we had better recommend some light wine, as claret, hock or sauterne. The local means of combating dysmenorrhœa will be determined according to the state of the uterus with which, on examination, we find it associated. There may be a version or flexion requiring rectification, and the application of a suitable pessary. The canal of the cervix may be contracted, necessitating the use of a stem-pessary and the dilatation of the canal with the uterine bougies. We can in a few days, commencing with the bougie of 11 millimetres, increase to 30 millimetres. If the stenosis be extreme, and the cervix conical, the best course will be to prepare our patient for the division of the cervix, and to perform this operation about ten days after the menstrual period has ceased. After division, the glass or celluloid stem may be worn, or one of the intra-uterine stems of Greenhalgh (Figs. 104, 105, 106), or the galvanic stem-pessary can be inserted in cases of congestion with scanty flow. Inflammatory states of the endometrium, should they be present, must be treated. When any polypus blocks the passage, or a uterine fibroid obstructs the flow, each has to be specially dealt with. The woman's life is rendered miserable by recurrent attacks of pain and intolerable suffering, especially if a growing fibroid implicates the canal. When other means have been exhausted without any benefit, we should not hesitate to advise removal of the appendages, placing fairly the exact risks of the operation before our patient.

In those cases of *ovarian dysmenorrhœa* in which the pain precedes the menstrual flow, and is characteristically ovarian, with sensitiveness and fulness in the ovary at either side—a fulness which can generally be felt through the vaginal roof or

rectum—leeches applied either in the region of the ovaries or near the anus, vesication, warm sit-baths, full doses of bromide of potassium or ammonium—are the best means of obtaining relief.

I have seen some splendid results in these pitiable cases of chronic ovarian excitement, with various neurotic troubles—insomnia, loss of appetite, wasting, morbid fancies, and numerous reflex pains—from Weir Mitchell's plan. The principles of his treatment are: 1. Rest and seclusion of the patient. This includes the exclusion of officious, meddling, and over-sympathetic friends; the assistance of an intelligent, refined, firm and judicious nurse and companion. If there be retroversion of the uterus, the patient is kept as much as possible in the prone or face position. This rest treatment must be continued for some weeks. 2. Change of diet. This consists in feeding the patient with a light but nutritious and moderately stimulating diet, much in excess of the demand necessitated by the daily waste—principally milk at repeated intervals; soups; malt preparations (Horlock's malted milk will be found an admirable remedy); a wine, such as burgundy, hock, dry champagne; and other generous diet. 3. The administration of iron. 4. The use of massage* and electricity, a skilled masseuse carrying out the massage for the space of half an hour to an hour once or twice daily. Coconut oil is employed to assist the massage. The constant-current battery is used, or a mild Faradaic current applied over Ziemssen's points. Lastly, this treatment may be supplemented after a time by the use every morning of a tepid spinal douche, while the patient sits on a stool in a bath-tub with her feet in warm water. The water is poured over the back at a temperature of 80°, and is reduced one degree daily, until it is brought to the ordinary temperature. Suitable friction follows the douche, the patient dressing rapidly and taking a brisk walk after some food, which should not be of sufficient length to exhaust her strength or tire her.

* See chapter on Massage.

MEMBRANOUS DYSMENORRHŒA.

This is not a common affection. Here we have exfoliation of the uterine mucous membrane, either in the form of shreds, or sometimes as a complete cast of the uterine cavity in which are the orifices of the Fallopian tubes or os uteri. Some years since I had a lady under my care who suffered most severely at the menstrual periods, and had always done so. Before marriage, however, she had passed these casts of the uterus, and this continued for the first year after marriage. The little membranous exfoliation preserved completely the form of the uterine cavity. The affection yielded in time to treatment; she became pregnant and had a family. This form of dysmenorrhœa is not necessarily related to conception, and may occur in virgins. It does not of necessity cause sterility, though as long as the affection persists it predisposes to this condition. Microscopically the membranous layer is found to be composed of connective-tissue, glands, and deciduous cells.

In two cases reported by Mansell-Moulin the structure of the membrane was shown to consist of 'large fusiform and rounded cells, many of which appeared to have two nuclei, as if undergoing proliferation, containing utricular glands lined with columnar epithelium of large size, and numerous bloodvessels of different calibre.' The passage of the membrane is not always accompanied by pain. There is frequently associated with this form of dysmenorrhœa a degree of chronic inflammation of the uterus. We must not confound this membranous cast with an exfoliation or a blood-coagulum. The microscope and a little care will prevent this error. Hitherto neither the abortive evolution theory of Dr. John Williams, nor any other, satisfactorily explains the causation of this affection. If we hope to alter the character of the menstrual act radically, we must change the nature of the uterine mucous membrane. Inflammatory complications are subdued if they exist. The interior of the uterus should be treated during the intervals between the periods by such remedies as

fused nitrate of silver or sulphate of zinc points, nitric acid, iodine, ichthyol, or carbolic acid. If the pain be severe during the separation of the membrane, chloral and bromides, opiate suppositories, vaginal pessaries of belladonna and morphia, morphia injected subcutaneously will give relief. It is better, while the patient is under treatment, to forbid coitus. She can in the intervals wear a galvanic stem-pessary, and galvanism may be used to the interior of the uterus in the manner already indicated.

Electrolysis in Dysmenorrhœa.—Dilatation by electrolysis has answered well in several reported cases. The positive sponge rheophore is placed over the abdomen, and the negative electrode is introduced into the uterus through the internal os. The sitting lasts from ten to twenty minutes (Fry). Six small Leclanché cells are used.*

General Therapeutics.—I have before referred to the remedies *aletris*, *pulsatilla*, *viburnum*, *apiol*, *castor*, and *oxide of manganese*. I have given with great benefit antipyrin or phenacetin in those cases of an undoubtedly neuralgic type; especially has it proved of service when there have been associated neuralgic pains in the sides, groin, and legs. The doses I have given of it have been from 7-10 grains, repeated every few hours.

In rheumatic dysmenorrhœa the *salicylate of soda* or *salol* in combination with *guaiaicum* may be tried.

Oxalate of cerium has been recommended by Chambers. He gives it in six-grain doses to healthy women who suffer before the period and during its onset.

Sulphonal.—I frequently administer sulphonal as a hypnotic in cases of dysmenorrhœa. In doses of 25 to 30 grains it generally gives several hours of good sleep. It should be ordered a few hours before sleep is desired. It may be given suspended in a little compound powder of tragacanth and the compound almond mixture. Chloralamid may be taken in doses of 20 to 30 grains, and is, as already stated, a valuable hypnotic. The patent combination 'Bromidia' answers well in other cases.

* See chapter on Electro-Therapeutics.

CHAPTER VIII.

DISORDERS OF MENSTRUATION (continued)— MENORRHAGIA, METRORRHAGIA, LEUCORRHŒA.

HÆMORRHAGE.—I have already given a brief classification of hæmorrhage, whether as a simple exaggerated menstrual flow, or that which occurs independently of menstruation, due either to disease in some other organ than the uterus, or having a strictly local origin. In dealing with any case of uterine hæmorrhage some broad practical rules have to be remembered. I should say in their relative order of importance they are as follows :

1. Never neglect or trifle with, by simple palliative measures, an unusual, continuous, or exaggerated loss of blood from the uterus.
2. Always remember that the hæmorrhage is but the sign of some abnormal condition elsewhere, or of disease in the uterus itself.
3. Our first anxiety should be directed to the *cause* of the hæmorrhage, and in case of doubt to make a careful vaginal examination ; should this not explain the cause, and the hæmorrhage continue, dilate the uterus and explore its cavity.
4. Once the cervix is dilated, maintain a certain degree of dilatation, as long as the discharge of blood continues.

The local conditions most frequently met with which cause hæmorrhage are : Fibroid tumours, subinvolution, endometritis

and cervicitis, erosion of the external os and cervix, granular states, malignant disease, polypus, uterine congestion associated with flexion, and ovarian congestion.

Our treatment of hæmorrhage may be divided under two heads: (1) Attention to any organic disease in the heart,

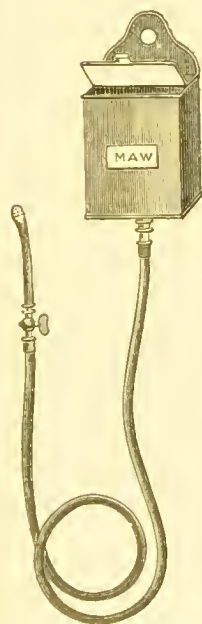


FIG. 129.—Can douche.

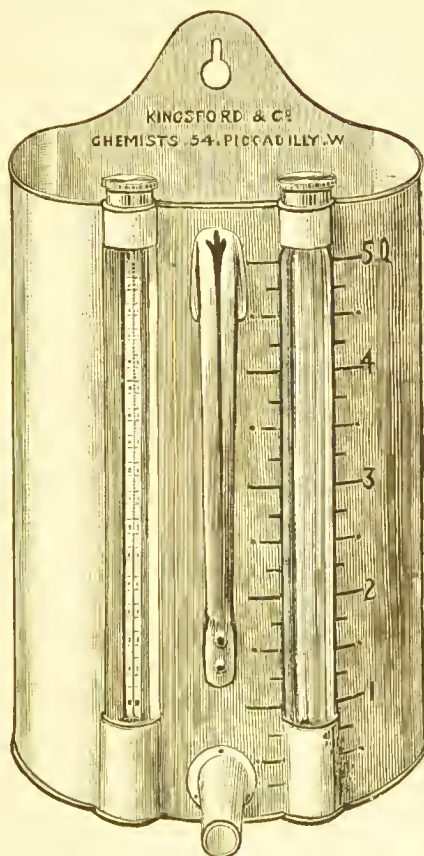


FIG. 130.—Can douche of Kingsford with thermometer to register the required temperature of the water.

lungs, liver, spleen, kidney; the control of excessive discharge during the exanthemata, in purpuric states, at the climacteric period, or after prolonged lactation. (2) The removal of the local cause by operation or other local treatment.

It is not my intention in this place to enter into the different

means of checking hæmorrhage, as this is necessarily done when detailing the treatment of the various morbid conditions that give rise to it. But it may be well to tabulate the most useful and efficacious hæmostatics and astringents we possess :

1. *Heat*.—By the vaginal douche and water at 110° to 120°.

The can (Fig. 129), filled with water at the required temperature, is hung on a nail or a hook of a bed-curtain ring (or placed on the top of a wardrobe) about 8 feet high. The patient (in the horizontal position, if possible) inserts the tube, directing it backwards into the vagina, and by turning the cock the water flows. The can ought to be larger than those usually sold, and should contain 2 quarts. When possible, it is preferable to have the assistance of an attendant or nurse. Tincture of iodine, Kreuznach liquor, Woodhall Spa water, boracic acid, bicarbonate of soda, borax, Condyl's fluid, liquid extract of hydrastis may be added to the water.

I think the admonition of W. Goodell, with regard to this hot douche, contained in his paper on 'What I have learned to unlearn' (*Medical News*),* of the greatest importance, and it is one in which I fully concur :

'My experience teaches me that, save in some cases of active congestion or of acute inflammation of the pelvic organs, the hot douche is of questionable utility, and that its indiscriminate employment has done far more harm than good, especially when continued for any length of time. I cannot withhold the opinion that from its use both ovaritis, salpingitis, and peri-uterine inflammation have actually been set up by the over-heating and the subsequent chilling of the pelvic organs. The crucial test of surgical research, which cannot be gainsaid, has shown that cellulitis is almost a myth, and that what have been deemed exudation tumours and inflammatory deposits in the areolar tissue, are tubal and ovarian lesions.'

2. *Cold*.—Vaginal douche ; ice-bag in vagina ; double tube or cold tampon in vagina ; ice-bag or bladder over pubes. Cold is always to be used with caution where there is great debility or tendency to collapse. Leiter's tubes may be placed over the uterus.

3. *Tampon*.—This may be in the form of a sponge-tent inserted into the cervix—sponge acts both as a dilator and plug.

* *Provincial Medical Journal*, vol. x., p. 243.

Vaginal Plug.—In many cases of hæmorrhage from the cervical neck, after operation on the cervix, in granular states, and after depletion, we can make a convenient and efficient plug thus: A roll of salicylic acid wool is tied in the centre with a string, and spread out umbrella-shape; several smaller pieces of wool are at hand. Moistcn the surface of the wool with a little perchloride or the subsulphate of iron solution, extract of hamamelis or hydrastis, glycerine and carbolic acid, glycerine of tannin, or glycerine and permanganate of potash solution. A large, but not lengthy, tubular speculum is introduced, or, better still, Sims' speculum. The medicated wool with the string attached is now pressed home against the os—it is better to first dry the part thoroughly—and following it the smaller pieces of wool are pushed in, until the upper part of the vagina is well filled. I always remove such a plug after twelve hours. If we want more securely to fill the vagina, we may use strips of lint in the form of a 'kite's tail.' The lint may be moistened with carbolic, or permanganate of potash solution. If separate rolls of wool or lint are used, the strings should be knotted once, twice, or three times, according to the order in which they are inserted. This will indicate the string to remove first. Two rules are to be always borne in mind in regard to plugging: (a) Never look on plugging save as a temporary expedient for the control of hæmorrhage; (b) Never permit a plug to remain for a longer period than twenty-four hours at the outside in the vaginal cavity, and always disinfect and cleanse the vagina after the removal of the plug and before a second is inserted.

4. *Such Local Therapeutic Agents may be used as:* alum, in tampon or injection; persalts of iron, perchloride of iron, either as the liquor, or, what is far preferable, the solution in water of the solid salt, made any strength (grs. xxx. ad ʒi.); sulphate of iron solution (ʒss. ad ʒi., Sims); ferro-alumen; gallic acid; tannic acid; matico in injection; hamamelis. The interior of the uterus may be thoroughly wiped with any of these agents. Vaginal tampons of glycerine, and liquid

extract of hydrastis with tincture of matico, are very efficacious.

5. The more powerful *general therapeutic remedies* are ergot ; ergotine, or sclerotic acid, given subcutaneously ; ergotine, with lupuline and quinine, given in pill ; tincture of perchloride of iron ; infusion of matico, alone or in combination with perchloride of iron, gallic acid, tincture of digitalis, or extract of hamamelis ; digitalis, in combination with ergotine, dried sulphate of iron and quinine ; gallic acid (gr. xv. doses), with infusion of matico and liquid extract of ergot, or the ammoniated solution of ergot ; quinine, with aromatic sulphuric acid, or dilute sulphuric acid.

The therapeutic value of *hydrastis canadensis* has been abundantly proved during the last few years. The alkaloid *hydrastia* ($C_{21}H_{21}NO_6$) I have used largely for menorrhagia and metrorrhagia. For this purpose Messrs. Burroughs, Wellcome and Co. have prepared for me tabloids of hydrastia muriate (gr. $\frac{1}{4}$), ergotine (gr. $\frac{1}{2}$), cannabin tannate (gr. $\frac{1}{2}$). One or two of these tabloids may be given three times in the day as a dose.

The white alkaloid hydrastia melts at $116^{\circ} C.$, being soluble in alcohol, ether, and chloroform. The investigations of Fellner (*Lancet*, August, 1884) into the physiological action of the extract of hydrastis, when injected directly into the veins of dogs, showed that there was, following a momentary rise, a dangerous, if not fatal, fall in the blood-pressure. When injected hypodermically a similar fall occurred. But if smaller doses than 1.2 to 1 gramme were injected, the primary effect was a decrease, followed by a decided elevation of blood-pressure. A number of injections of small doses caused the same results as a large single dose, and this was the case if the drug were given by the rectum or stomach. Nor did the previous section of the splanchnic nerves or compression of the abdominal aorta, or section of the cervical portion of the spinal cord, arrest the lowering of the blood-pressure. Inspection of the intestinal vessels during this period of lowered blood-pressure showed them to be injected ; but this condition was followed by an ex-sanguineous one, when the pressure was again raised. The pulse is slowed during the first stage of its action. But this slowing of the pulse does not occur when the pneumogastric nerves are divided. If large doses of this drug were injected, and the action passed on to the second stage, previous division of the vagi had no effect on the pulse. Strychnia to some extent counteracted the effects of hydrastis on the blood-pressure. All injections caused uterine contraction, in the first instance of the body and cornua, later on rather of the cornua, these contractions being synchronous with the vascular contractions. Falk ('Therap. Monat.') believes that hydrastia in large doses has a decidedly tetanic action, and paralyzes the heart. All these

investigations tend to prove that hydrastis powerfully affects the vaso-motor nerves, and causes excitation of the cerebral centres. The ultimate result Falk believes to be vascular expansion and increase of blood-pressure. The alkaloid hydrastinin is much more satisfactory in its action than the extract, but the great cost of its preparation is prohibitory of its general employment.

The clinical indications for the employment of hydrastis are to be found especially in those various atonic vascular states of the uterus, occurring at any period of active menstrual life, some of which are attended by excessive loss of blood, either of the menorrhagic or metrorrhagic type. Also it is of benefit in those cases of congestive dysmenorrhœa in which we find frequently the severest degree of menstrual pain, though the loss of blood is excessive. My experience quite confirms that of Goth (*Lancet*, February, 1887), that it is especially in hæmorrhages of the menopause, provided there be no organic changes in the uterine tissues, or intra-uterine growths present, that the value of hydrastis is best seen. I speak more especially of its internal use. I combine with the hydrastis such remedies as ergot, or ergotine, sclerotic acid, cannabin, digitalis. And it was with a view to the administration of these drugs in a convenient form that I had the tabloids* I have referred to prepared. Hydrastia and sclerotic acid will be found most useful in vicarious hæmoptysis and in epistaxis (in the latter the extract may be used with glycerine and tincture of matico most efficaciously as a local styptic or on a tampon). In chronic hyperplastic conditions, in the earlier stages of uterine subinvolution, in the 'secondary hæmorrhages' (McClintock) that follow abortion, miscarriage, or labour, hydrastis in combination with other astringents will be found valuable, both administered internally and applied locally. I have many times tried both the tincture, extract, and alkaloid in various forms of myomata. The results have been generally disappointing. There has been some modification and partial control of the bleeding occasionally, but no permanent or marked relief.

* The tabloids of hydrastia comp., the valoid fluid extract of hydrastis, and the vaginal tampons may be obtained from Burroughs, Wellcome and Co., Snow Hill Buildings, London, E.C.

I attended a lady in consultation with Dr. Threadgale, in whom a huge hæmatocele was completely absorbed, the upper limit of which at one time reached nearly to the umbilicus. The treatment mainly consisted in the application of Leiter's iced abdominal irrigator to the abdomen, hot antiseptic douches (hydrarg. perchloride) per vaginam, and the internal administration of hydrastis with ergotine and lupulin. For some time abdominal section was thought of, or puncture; but as the patient seemed to progress favourably under the treatment, there was no interference, and the result was a complete recovery.

In those cases of atonic dyspepsia and general debility, so commonly met with in women who have suffered from menorrhagia from any cause, especially those who have lived in the tropics, the tincture of hydrastis will be found a valuable adjunct to other remedies, particularly if there be cardiac weakness accompanying the dyspeptic state or loss of appetite. In such cases, in union with the vascular tonics, digitalis, convallaria, and strophanthus, the tincture of hydrastis, if there be deficient cardiac systole and rhythmic irregularity, is a valuable combination. In my earliest contribution to periodical literature (*Dublin Quarterly Journal of Medical Science*, 1866), I urged the therapeutic value of digitalis in uterine hæmorrhage as indicated by its physiological action. It is especially in such cases as those just alluded to, in which we find ventricular incompetence, that this drug acts well in combination with hydrastis when the system is generally enfeebled by repeated, erratic, and excessive loss of blood. The value of strophanthus in dysmenorrhœa has been pointed out by different gynæcological authorities, and its use in cardiac incompetence is established. The uterine hæmorrhage which is associated with aortic disease is most troublesome to treat. Here strophanthus is specially indicated. It has the disadvantage, as compared with digitalis, that we are not so certain of its action in causing contraction of the arterioles, and its effects are not of so permanent a nature. But in those cases of menorrhagia and metrorrhagia associated with cardiac, functional, or organic lesions, occasionally attended by dysmenorrhœa, the administration of hydrastis and strophanthus will be found of great service, and there is no objection to the addition of ergot.

Strophanthus in such cases has this advantage over *digitalis*, that it is better tolerated when administered for any length of time. *Hydrastis* is a valuable adjunct to the uterine tonics, *aletris farinosa*, and 'celerina,' and I have frequently given these drugs together with great benefit. The same may be said of the combination known as 'aletris cordial.' In passing, I may bear testimony to the great benefit I have frequently seen follow the use of both these remedies in uterine affections, the combination 'celerina' (*celery*, *coca*, *kola*, *viburnum*, grs. v.— $\bar{5}$ i.) being a capital tonic for women who have suffered from uterine losses. The local use of *hydrastis* in uterine affections is as important as its internal administration. The fluid extract is the preparation most suitable for topical application. I have for several years used it in common with other applications, or added to these, in cases of chronic endometritis, in cervical (bleeding) erosions, and after scarification of the cervix for congestive states of the uterine cervix. I usually combine it with either carbolic acid or iodine, or both, adding equal parts of glycerine.

As a cervical dressing it will be found of service applied on the vaginal tampon, either alone or with one of the above-named additions. The tampon, first soaked in glycerine and shaped, has a little *hydrastis* extract, or the compound preparation, poured on the surface, and is easily applied at night by the patient herself. A patient should be taught how to properly apply a tampon. In many instances it might as well be left on the toilet-table. In cases where the use of the hot douche (110° to 120°) is called for, the liquid extract of *hydrastis* ($\bar{5}$ ii.— $\bar{5}$ iv.) may with benefit be added to the water contained in the quart can. These local uses of *hydrastis* or its alkaloid are most necessary additions to the internal administrations of the drug.

The general management of the patient suffering from menorrhagia will depend on the constitutional state on which the hæmorrhage is attendant. General or ovarian excitement may be controlled by bromides. In atonic states strychnine,

in combination with quinine and iron, is indicated.* If the debility induces hysteria, valerian (ammoniated tincture and infusion) is an admirable addition to the bromide preparations. In plethoric conditions, at the time of the menopause, and if there be any hepatic congestion, saline purgatives, bitter waters, vegetable cholagogues (podophyllin, iridin, euonymin), alternated occasionally with a mild mercurial, as a few grains of calomel or gray powder, should be given. If loss of blood has induced an anæmic or chlorotic state, iron should be judiciously administered in any of the forms already mentioned, the dialyzed preparation of Squire's, Fellows', Easton's, or Dusart's syrups, Flitwick iron water, Blaud's pills, the perchloride, tincture and the chloroxide, being excellent forms to administer it in.† Hæmoglobin in the form of Dr. Pfeuffer, Munich, is a capital remedy.

LEUCORRHŒA.

Of all terms used in gynæcology, this one—leucorrhœa—is employed in the loosest and most misleading manner, both by student and practitioner. By leucorrhœa we understand generally, in practice, what women call 'the whites.' If we restrict the use of the term to simple exaggeration of the normal secretions, whether coming from uterus, vagina, or vulva, or to some catarrhal state of the mucous membrane, it would be, perhaps, correct to speak of uterine (corporeal and cervical), vaginal and vulvar leucorrhœa. But it must be remembered that simple excess of the normal physiological secretion rarely continues for a length of time without inducing pathological changes in the tissues, which is quite distinct from a slight perversion or simple exaggeration of secretion. Such a correctly styled 'leucorrhœal flow' we meet with, typically, in pregnancy, in young girls with debilitated constitutions, and in those

* Hæmoglobin given in the form of troche or as syrup is an excellent agent in these cases of anæmia. Messrs. Kingsford (Piccadilly) prepare a suitable and palatable syrup.

† For the treatment of menorrhagia by Faradisation, see chapter on Gynæcological Electro-Therapeutics.

suffering from anæmia. To mix up the idea of any pathological change in the tissues with ordinary leucorrhœa is simply to lead the practitioner into errors both of diagnosis and treatment. On the one hand, he may resort to unnecessary examinations, overtreat by local measures, apply topical agents to healthful structures, or raise unnecessary alarm. On the other, he may be tempted to pursue an expectant plan of treatment, hoping in vain that he can control a discharge which has its source in some diseased state of the uterus, by palliative measures and general constitutional remedies. I confine my observations to leucorrhœal discharges proper.

I have already, in the table of discharges, epitomized the distinctive features of the secretions poured from the uterus—body or cervix, the vagina and vulva. In some cases simple leucorrhœal discharge is very profuse; perhaps it altogether supplants the normal menstrual function. This form of discharge we are frequently consulted for in connection with either amenorrhœa or some irregularity of the menstrual flow, and its accompanying anæmic or chlorotic condition. We also meet with it as a symptom in gouty, rheumatic, syphilitic, and tubercular constitutions. In leuco-phlegmatic children, occasionally—apart from the discharge of vaginitis—after the exanthemata, or associated with worms, and during dentition, we find a true leucorrhœal discharge. Though in anæmic or chlorotic girls a vaginal examination is frequently unnecessary, much careful discrimination has to be exercised.*

* There is such a contingency as the following: A very intelligent young practitioner brought to me an unmarried girl (accompanied by a married sister), suffering from amenorrhœa, with attendant anæmia, gastric symptoms, leucorrhœa, flatulence, etc. She had taken various remedies without avail. No examination had been made. I hinted at the possibility that she might be *enccinte*, but was assured it was out of the question. The chances of a flexion or version being present suggested a digital examination. I was surprised to find the girl far advanced in pregnancy. Insisting, then, on making a complete examination, we were satisfied she was at least in the eighth month of pregnancy. She had so laced and dressed as to deceive all about her, including her mother, married sister and physician. The story tells its own moral.

More recently I was asked to see a lady who asserted she never had, from his inability, complete intercourse with her husband. She complained of her

When, from other symptoms, we are led to suspect some inflammatory condition, or a version or flexion, a digital examination is called for. In a married woman it is the safest course to examine when we are told that she 'suffers from the whites' (unless she is pregnant).

Our treatment has to be determined by the general aspects of the case. The different modes of restoring the general health, by chalybeates, tonics, attention to diet, and exercise, already pointed out in the treatment of amenorrhœa, must be resorted to.

As to local measures, we may do much by the vaginal douche, astringent and alkaline injections, more especially those of alum, sulphate of zinc, sulpho-carbolate of zinc,



FIG. 131.—Hayes' tube.

borate of soda. In children we must pay attention to the general health, and give some alterative, as small doses of rhubarb, hydrarg. c̄ creta and quinine; also, the various chalybeates—a course of syrup, of iodide of iron, Fellow's syrup, or Parrish's food. The child's diet should be regulated, and all trash avoided, as sweets, cakes, or fruit; let the child have proper baths, sea-bathing, and warm underclothing.

general health being impaired as a consequence, and of the presence of a tumour. I found a yielding but unruptured hymen. She was exceedingly nervous lest I should destroy the proof, by examination, of the incomplete nature of the conjugal act. On placing my hand on her abdomen my suspicions were aroused. I examined her breasts, and found in them milk. She insisted she was not pregnant. I could not hear the fœtal heart. But despite the presence of the hymen, I was confident of the pregnancy, and so gave my opinion to her solicitor. She was in due course delivered of a living and healthy child.

Simple uncomplicated leucorrhœa rarely produces irritation of the vulva, pruritus, or eczematous inflammation, while we frequently find such conditions attendant upon vaginitis and discharges of a purulent or acrid nature, both from the uterus and vagina. (See 'Vaginitis.') In children, however, scrupulous cleanliness should be enforced, and the vulvar orifice inspected regularly, lest there be any irritation consequent upon the discharge.

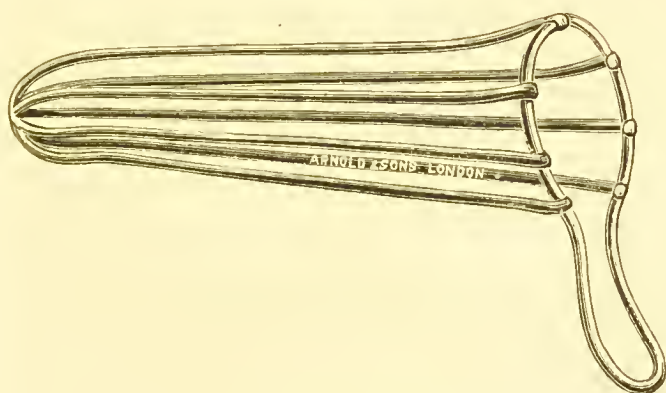


FIG. 132.—Bath Speculum.

CHAPTER IX.

UTERINE DISPLACEMENTS.

PRINCIPAL PREDISPOSING CAUSES OF UTERINE DISPLACEMENTS.

- GENERAL debility inducing relaxation of the uterine supports.
Pregnancy and labour—ruptured perinæum—laceration of
cervix.
Pelvic adhesions—peritonitis and cellulitis.
Pelvic effusions.
Vaginal prolapse.
Violent muscular efforts.
Congested states of the uterus.
Distension of rectum or bladder.
Fibroid tumours of uterus.
Abdominal tumours—collections of fluid.
Subinvolution—areolar hyperplasia.
Imprudent habits of dress—tight-lacing—too tight binding
after labour.
Sedentary occupations.

IMPORTANT DISPLACEMENTS.

- Anteversion and ante flexion.
Retroversion and retro flexion.
Prolapse.
Ascent.
Inversion.

SOME RESULTS, DIRECT AND INDIRECT, OF UTERINE
VERSIONS AND FLEXIONS.

Dyspareunia (Painful Coitus).
Amenorrhœa.
Dysmenorrhœa.
Menorrhagia and Metrorrhagia.
Uterine congestion.
Uterine hyperplasia.
Uterine fibroids.
Stenosis and sterility.
Uterine prolapse and vaginal inversion.
Vesical irritation—incontinence—retention.
Rectal irritation—constipation—hæmorrhoids.
Perimetritis.
Pelvic phlegmon.
Pelvic hæmatocele.
Locomotor troubles.
Sacral and lumbar pain—neuralgia.
Various reflex pains.
Abortion.
Ovarian congestion—ovaritis—salpingitis.
Ocular derangements.

ANTEVERSION.

The uterus lies, in the normal condition, slightly anteverted in the pelvic cavity (Fig. 3). Owing to pressure from above, or posteriorly, or from yielding of its supports, above, below, or at the side, or from contractions or adhesions which drag on it anteriorly, the fundus uteri is thrown further forwards in the pelvis. Ultimately it is so far displaced from its proper relation to the pelvic brim that it rests against the bladder, while the os uteri is carried back towards the pouch of Douglas. As we might suspect, from the normal inclination of the uterus and the influences which operate in producing the first exaggeration of it, we find this the most frequent of uterine displacements. So, where it is met with in its worst

form, it is most distressing to the patient, and most difficult to relieve.

Any of the affections I have just grouped as consequences of displacements may result from extreme anteversion. Those that are found as the most frequent attendants on it are—amenorrhœa and dysmenorrhœa, uterine congestion, uterine fibroid, stenosis, sterility, vesical and rectal distress, uterine prolapse, locomotor symptoms, sacral and lumbar pains, ovarian congestion, and ovaritis. *It is a safe maxim in gynæcological practice to look outside the bladder itself for the cause in any case*

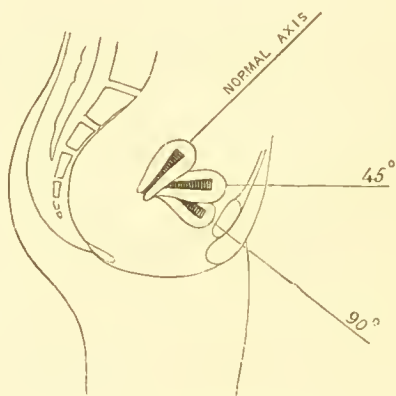


FIG. 133.—Degrees of Anteversion.

where there is difficulty before or during the act of micturition, or evidence of retention of urine. We shall very frequently find it in an anteflexed or retroverted uterus. In like manner, when there is tenesmus, or a sense of pressure in the rectum and general rectal distress with the passage of fæces which are in form suggestive of stricture, we may discover the cause in uterine displacement.

Diagnosis.—If we suspect the malposition, there is no difficulty in quickly verifying our suspicions. We might, if careless, confound both anteversion and anteflexion with a fibroid of the uterus, or a vesical tumour; but we are more likely to overlook the pathological condition attendant upon, and which

has frequently preceded, the version—as, for example, an intramural fibroid, subinvolution of the uterus, simple hypertrophy, an intra-uterine polypus, adhesions, metritis, or perimetritis. While we may therefore prove satisfactorily that the uterus is anteverted or anteflexed, we must, by careful measurement with the sound, and searching digital and bimanual examinations in the manner previously described, exclude any possibility of such complications being present. By digital examination, the absence of the cervix from the fornix of the vagina, its position posteriorly in the sacral hollow, and the detection anteriorly of the hard fundus, less so in the dorsal decubitus, will show that the uterus is anteverted. By abdomino-vaginal examination we can get the entire organ between our hands, and satisfy ourselves that this mass which is felt anteriorly is the fundus uteri. If there is still a doubt or suspicion of other complications, it may be necessary to complete the diagnosis with the sound. I shall again repeat here the obstetric axiom—Do not take the uterine sound in hand in any case of suspected pregnancy. Most necessary is it to recollect this rule in the instance of an enlarged and anteverted uterus. Should the possibility of pregnancy be excluded, more especially if we desire to use the sound both for a diagnostic and therapeutic purpose, we may pass it. This, at times, is not such an easy operation. It may be difficult, even when the sound is well curved, to get it into the os uteri in extreme anteversion. Some old flexion may impede its progress; so may also a uterine growth. The important lesson we thus learn is, to use no force in the attempt. By carrying the handle well back, or by giving the instrument various degrees of curvature, we shall succeed by gentleness, and not by force.

Treatment.—In making our diagnosis, we determine the degree of mobility of the uterus, or the extent to which it is fixed in the pelvis, or bound down by adhesions. We can, with the fingers of the right hand carried deeply behind the pubes, press upwards and backwards the fundus, while, at the

same time, we steady the cervix with a finger of the left hand in the vagina, and draw it forwards. Should the uterus be so fixed that we cannot succeed in this manœuvre by the fingers, it is seldom that we can safely effect much greater permanent improvement in position by the sound. Recollecting the etiology of anteversion, it is obvious that the mere reposition of the uterus is frequently the least part of the practitioner's duty. The general health of the woman must be carefully attended to, and her secretions regulated; congested and hypertrophic conditions of the uterus, contractions of the cervical canal, any complicating tumour or effusion, ought, as far as possible, to be rectified, and any abdominal pressure relieved. In the meantime, we endeavour to raise the fundus uteri, and retain it in position by a pessary.

It must be clearly understood that these remarks refer to an extreme degree of this form of uterine displacement.* I quite agree with the opinions expressed by Matthews Duncan in his lecture on '*Minor Displacements*,' especially where he says that, were some modern doctrines well founded, 'life for women would not be worth the having, for the position of no womb satisfies those who entertain them, and treatment has as its ordinary consequence failure and disappointment, and sometimes grave disaster.' It is almost too ridiculous to see the array of pessaries, the fruit of not overmuch mechanical ingenuity, now figured in every instrument-maker's catalogue. Truly, in obstetric art, this is 'the pessary age.' When everyday experience teaches us that every kind of pessary, in cases of anteversion or antelexion, fails to give relief, and often only creates distress; when the truth of the statement cannot be controverted, that 'thousands of blooming, happy, fertile women have displacements';† when we consider that we are frequently creating an unhealthy state rather than relieving it—we shall hesitate before we talk to women of the womb being 'displaced,' and still more so before we place in the vagina a pessary of any kind. It is deplorable, the extent to which

* See p. 181.

† *Ibid.*

the charlatanism of pessary-adjusters has degraded practice, and opened the door for every form of inventive humbug. I have on several occasions taken out a pessary without the patient being aware that I had done so until her next visit to me.

I take the opportunity of quoting Duncan's advice: 'Think twice before beginning the often baneful practice of using any instrument, teaching a woman to depend on what, if not positively useful, is positively injurious, though perhaps not much. Many a woman has suffered from, and many a woman has died of, a pessary; but most pessaries, as I find them, are nearly innocuous for evil or for good.' Writing as far back as 1876, Gaillard Thomas, referring to the general use of pessaries, says: 'Were I asked at the present moment whether I believed that in the aggregate they accomplished more good or evil, I should be forced to give a doubtful reply.' He goes on to attribute the injurious consequences, not so much to the instruments themselves as to their mode of application. I do not think, since the above was written, the mischief has lessened.

I would add that the opinion of Matthews Duncan applies more especially to cases of anteversion and anteflexion than to retroversion and retroflexion. I do not believe that any woman who suffers from marked retroversion of the womb can be a 'blooming and healthy' woman. And, further, I think it is our duty, as gynæcologists, to use every available and justifiable means to relieve her of an affection which in the great majority of cases is curable.

Goodell, in the paper before quoted, says:

'I have learned to unlearn that anteflexion and anteversion in themselves—that is to say, as displacements merely, and without narrowing of the uterine canal—are necessarily pathological conditions of the womb. The mistake made, as I have more elaborately shown in my "Lessons in Gynæcology," is in attributing to this natural position of the womb the various forms of pelvic trouble, especially that of irritability of the bladder, to which women are so liable. But the sympathy between the brain and the bladder is a remarkably close one—so close, indeed, that some physiologists contend that "every mental act is accompanied by a contraction of the bladder." A nervous bladder is,

then, one of the earliest phenomena of a nervous brain, for nervousness means a deficient control of the higher nerve-centres over the lower ones—a lack of brain control. Now, a hysterical girl, or a woman whose nervous system has given way under the strain of domestic cares, consults the physician for such ordinary symptoms of nerve-exhaustion as wakefulness, utter weariness, a bearing-down feeling, backache, and perhaps, above all, an irritable bladder. Upon making a digital examination, he usually finds the fundus of the womb resting on the bladder, where it naturally should rest. At once he jumps to the conclusion that the whole trouble is due to pressure of the womb on the bladder—viz., to the existing natural anteversion, or to the ante flexion, as the case may be. Enticed away by the vesical lapwing from the bottom factor—the shattered nerves—he now makes local applications, and racks his brain to adapt or devise some pessary capable of overcoming the supposed difficulty, heedless of the dilemma that the upward, or shoring, pressure of the pessary on the bladder must be greater than the counter, or downward pressure of the womb, to which he attributes the vesical irritability.'

Pessaries.—Many even of those still sold are useful for no purpose that I know of, save to be handed down through some museum to posterity as interesting relics of this pessary period. Having thus briefly expressed my belief that the rash or indiscriminate use of pessaries is to be strongly condemned, I desire, on the other hand, not to be understood as undervaluing the assistance in treatment we obtain through the well-adjusted pessary. 'Notwithstanding all this,' says Marion Sims, 'I advocate and daily use pessaries in one form or other; because, if I did not, I should turn away a multitude of cases without doing anything at all for their relief. We should always do without them if possible; but if it be impossible, then it is the part of wisdom to resort to such appliances as will best answer the indications of the individual case.*' In all forms of displacement where its employment is clearly indicated, it generally gives material relief. I know few steps in surgery attended with such obvious and immediate benefit and comfort to a patient, as the restoration of a retroverted uterus to its normal position, and its support and retention by a well-fitting pessary. In the same manner, in varying degrees of descent of the uterus, which more or less accompany all versions and flexions, with a support suited to the case, we immediately secure that sense of support, and prevent the

* 'Uterine Surgery,' p. 264.

bearing-down feeling and associated pain which are so distressing. Treatment can be continued while the pessary is worn. By such local means and general treatment the uterus and its supports can be so restored to a healthy state as to obviate the necessity for any mechanical appliance. In graver degrees of displacement, proper mechanical support is, as a rule, an indispensable part of the treatment, and often the

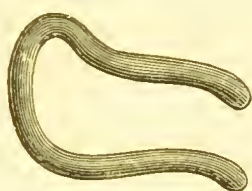


FIG. 134.—Open Hodge.

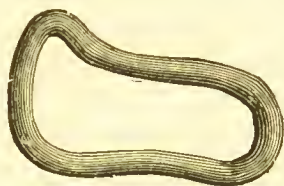


FIG. 135.—Vulcanite Hodge.



FIG. 136.—Hodge's Rubber Pessary.



FIG. 137.—Metal (Smith-Hodge).

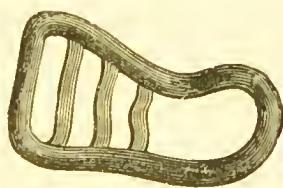


FIG. 138.—Greenhalgh's Modification.

only part from which the patient will derive any benefit. Space would not permit me to describe specially many of the different kinds of pessary with which gynæcologists are familiar, many of which have been 'tried and found wanting' in practice. I shall, therefore, only refer to some of the most generally useful and best-known pessaries now used for treating the different forms of displacements.

It has been remarked that the foregoing observations in the text on the *abuse* of pessaries are hardly in keeping with the figuring and description of several varieties of these. It must, however, be remembered that this manual is largely used by students as a text-book, and that such a description is required for purposes of examination, as students are expected by different examiners to be familiar with the appearance and mode of application of a variety of supports. I have been most careful to point out the conditions under which pessaries are indicated, and those for which I have, individually, a preference.

There are some safe rules to observe in regard to the use of pessaries in general practice :

1. Always make a careful digital exploration of the vagina and uterus before application (the rectum and bladder being empty).

2. In anteversion and ante flexion, if there be uterine congestion, sensitiveness, stenosis, or enlargement, avoid the continuous use of a pessary until these conditions be removed ; trust meantime to dilatation of the cervical canal, periodical reposition with the sound, and dorsal decubitus, with general treatment.

3. Do not introduce a pessary until thoroughly satisfied of reposition of the uterus.

4. Whenever possible, mould and fashion, from a celluloid or vulcanite ring, pliable metal, or the soft rubber and wire Hodge, the pessary you require, and regulate its size and shape, or lever-power, according to the degree of version or flexion, the tightness of the vaginal roof, and the capacity and muscular tone of the vagina.

5. Always teach the patient how to remove a pessary, if there is any pain or discomfort from its use. In many instances it is equally easy to teach her how to reinsert it ; but, as a rule, this should be done by the practitioner.

6. Let the patient be seen rather frequently at first, so as to ensure comfort in the use of the appliance, to detect any acci-

dental displacement, and to watch for any vaginal irritation. Patients wearing pessaries should be kept under observation, and periodical cleansing of the vagina with Condyl's solution prescribed. Strict attention must be paid to the bladder and rectum. (It is well in anteversion to encourage the patient to retain the urine.) Always, when possible, contrive or select a pessary that does not interfere with coitus.

I do not believe that any verbal description can teach the proper selection or the correct adjustment of a pessary. This must be learned in the hospital ward or in private practice—best of all in the extern obstetric department of a hospital.

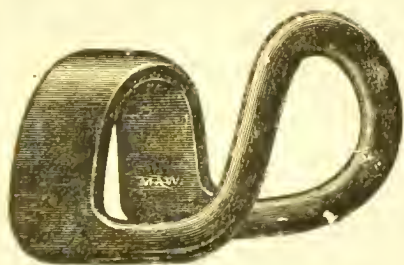


FIG. 139.—Galabin's Pessary.

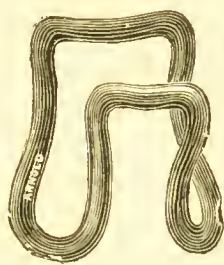


FIG. 140.—Blackbee's Pessary.

In anteversion our object is to raise the fundus, and place such a support anteriorly as will prevent it relapsing into its old position. In many cases of anteversion sufficient support for the uterus can be obtained from a Hodge, moulded to suit the case.* Celluloid rings of different sizes can be readily converted, by dipping them in very hot water, into any variety of lever support. We can rapidly shape a Hodge, with the arms of the lever of any length or shape we wish. When the ring has been so moulded it is dipped for a few seconds in cold water to set. With these rings, or with the rubber rings, we are enabled to adapt, for the case before us at the time, a pessary of any size or shape we think applicable to it. Galabin's pessary is a most useful one. It is made of vulcanite

* Many celluloid rings are useless, they are so soft and weak. Messrs. Arnold and Son have the best celluloid rings I know of, especially those with a central wire.

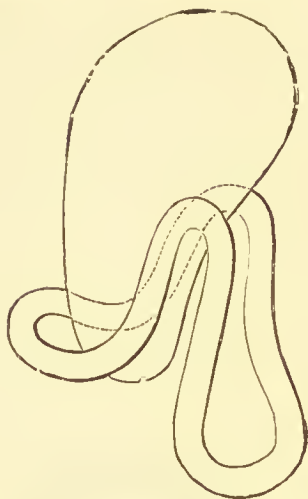


FIG. 141.—Hewitt's Cradle applied.

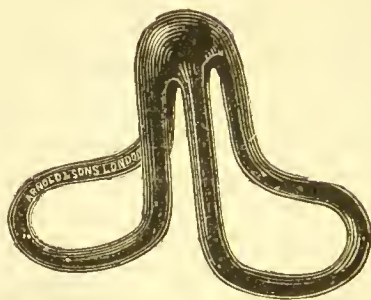


FIG. 142.—Hewitt's Pessary.

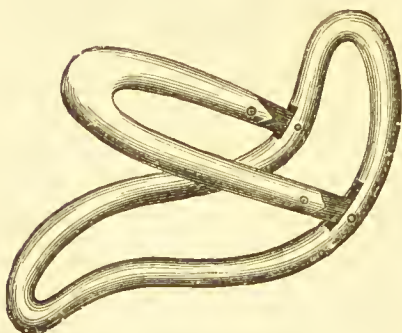


FIG. 143.—Thomas's Movable Lever.

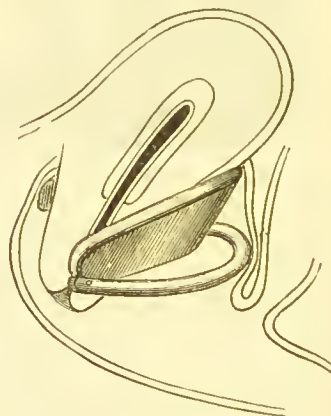


FIG. 144.—Thomas's Anteversion Pessary.

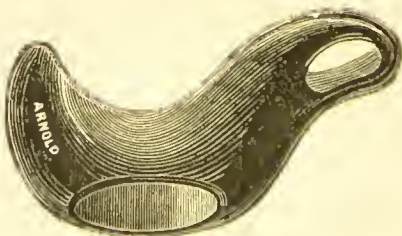


FIG. 145.—Fowler's Pessary.

(Fig. 139). The anterior limb of Hodge 'is replaced by a broad arch directed upwards, and nearly square at the summit.' 'In introducing the instrument, it is at first passed entirely within the vulva, with the upper limb in front of the cervix; the index-finger is then carried through it, and hooks the upper limb back over the cervix and into the posterior cul-de-sac.'

Figs. 141, 142 show Graily Hewitt's cradle-pessary, and its relation to the uterus when applied. We introduce it by pushing in the large ring of the pessary through the vulva, pressing it steadily in an oblique manner upwards and backwards; the summit of the instrument is then carried into position in front of the uterus, its lower end being pushed gently upwards.

The rubber pessary of Blackbee (Fig. 140) will be found easy of application. It can be adapted both for anteversion and retroversion.

Thomas's anteversion pessary, with a movable lever, may be had in vulcanite, or the elastic modification of it in rubber.

Fig. 143 shows the pessary open. To introduce it, the ends are brought together, and the pessary, thus closed, is carried under the cervix, which falls behind the anterior movable bow, while the fundus falls upon it, and the posterior bow lies behind the cervix. When the patient desires to remove the pessary, which she should be carefully taught to do, the index-finger is hooked into the lower end, and when traction is made, the bow falling back of itself, the appliance can be readily withdrawn. The improved anteversion pessary of Gaillard Thomas is shown in the figure (Fig. 144) as it lies in the vagina in position. I have given complete relief in some cases after reposition, by adopting a Fowler's pessary of the proper size. Though this pessary is more applicable for retroversion, still it will be found, in both forms of displacement, a safe, easily applied, and useful pessary by the general practitioner (Fig. 145).*

* A caution is necessary in regard to this and any hollow vulcanite pessary. Should any small crack or opening be made in the instrument, it becomes foul,

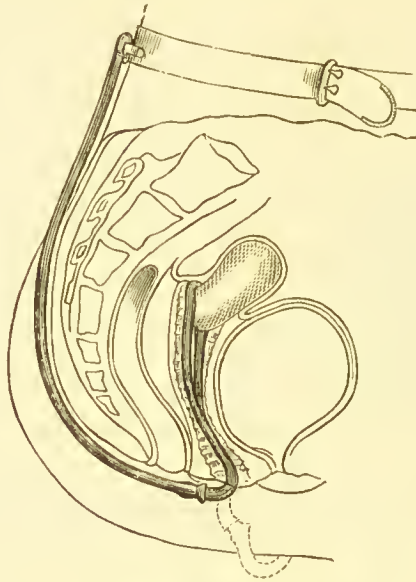


FIG. 146.—Cutter's Loop Pessary applied.

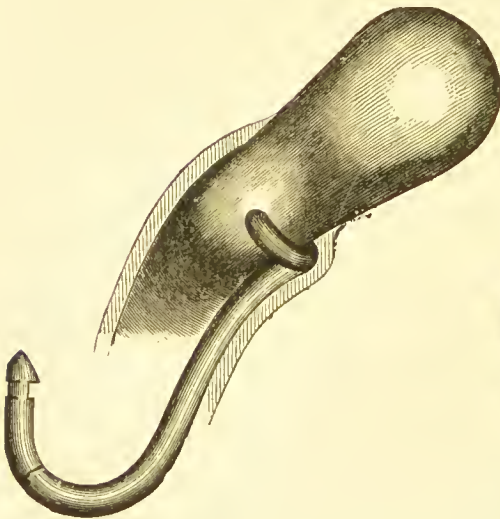


FIG. 147. Cutter's T-Stem applied.



FIG. 148.—Cutter's Soft Pessary (modified by Thomas).

and imprisons decomposing secretions. The principle of this pessary can be easily shown to the patient, and she may be taught how to remove and replace it. This is not possible with some women, and it should then be periodically removed by the surgeon and examined. The pessary as made by Messrs. Arnold is not open to this objection.

When the pessary is in position, the neck of the uterus presents at the lower circular aperture, and the curved anterior portion, with the small opening for the finger to facilitate introduction and removal, lies in front of the uterus.

The loop and bulb pessaries of Cutter can be applied both for anteversion and retroversion (Fig. 147).

The plan of all these external supports is the same. The lower portion of the pessary arches over the coccyx, and has attached to it an elastic cord connected with a waist-band. The stem may curve over the symphysis in a case of anteversion. The bulbs and bars of Cutter's pessary have been modified by Thomas. The bar may be made of rubber, and can be inflated (Fig. 148). I never use any of these external supports.

ANTEFLEXION.

Anteflexion involves considerations distinct from anteversion. This form of displacement may be either congenital or

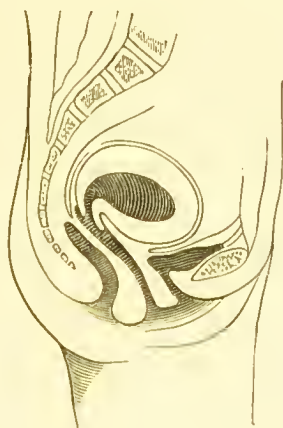


FIG. 149.—Anteflexion of Uterus (Schroeder).

acquired. The body of the uterus is bent forwards over the cervix, and the axis of the cavity of the fundus uteri no longer forms a continuous and slightly curved canal with that of the cervix, but is placed at an angle, varying in degree according to the extent of the flexion. The cervix may be flexed for-

wards at various angles (Gaillard Thomas), while the cavity of the fundus retains its normal axis; or the flexion may occur both in the body and neck of the uterus, an extreme degree of angular constriction at the isthmus uteri resulting.

As Goodell rightly remarks, the lesions anteversion and anteflexion blend into one another. There has been a state of anteversion prior to the flexion. In primary anteflexion this displacement may not give much trouble until after marriage, when the increased stimulus to menstruation excites a more profuse menstrual discharge, and the obstruction to its flow caused by the flexion produces dysmenorrhœa. On the other hand, it may be accidentally discovered, and should always be remembered as a likely cause of severe dysmenorrhœa occurring with the earlier periods in young girls.

Gaillard Thomas describes cervical and cervico-corporeal flexions as those most frequently met with in nulliparous women, while the corporeal displacement is that seen in multipara. My experience would lead me to say that in practice we meet much more frequently with the corporeal than the cervical flexion. It is in cases of primary or congenital anteflexion that we find other abnormal uterine developments—short or conical cervix, short anterior lip, small uterine opening.

Causation.—An acquired anteflexion may be induced and promoted by almost any of the influences mentioned as tending to produce anteversion. I have already referred to the importance of a free circulation at the 'axis of suspension' (Barnes) of the uterus. Any obstruction here must lead to venous congestion, congestion to interstitial effusions, 'hypergenesis of tissue' (Thomas), or hypertrophy, and, as a result, either morbid growths or secondary contractions are formed. In no situation should we more naturally expect these to occur than in the anterior wall of the uterine fundus. Increase of size demands larger arterial blood-supply, and, consequently, we have not alone greater habitual venous congestion, but the periodical determination of blood at the menstrual period adds to the general uterine derangement. Any further obstruction

at this time to the free flow of blood still further increases the evil. The cycle of changes may commence either in morbid processes promoting congestion and weight in the uterine wall, or in an interruption to the circulation at the 'axis of suspension,' with consequent alteration of tissue at this part, and these conditions may be both secondary to pathological extra-uterine states, such as tumours, adhesions, inflammatory effusions, a retro-hæmatocele, pressure from the rectum posteriorly, or from the abdominal viscera above. Or the initiatory mischief may be traced to ovarian, with consequent uterine congestion, inflammatory effusion in the broad ligaments, adhesions of the Fallopian tubes, and occasional perimetric attacks.

Symptoms.—The symptoms depend to a great extent on the degree of flexion, the size of the body of the uterus, the accompanying stenosis, the pressure on the bladder; or such complications as metritis, endometritis, and perimetritis. Sterility being a common consequence of ante flexion, it is frequently present, with many of its attendant ills. In addition to the dysmenorrhœa, there is occasionally dyspareunia, an irritable and sensitive vulvar orifice and vagina, a sensitive and congested cervix, with pain on pressure in the posterior fornix of the vagina, caused by the swollen and sensitive ovary. The pressure on the bladder brings frequent desire to pass water, with difficulty of retention; there is constantly a sense of weight and pain when the patient stands or walks for any time, and neuralgic pains occur in various parts.

Diagnosis.—This, as a rule, with the exercise of any care, is not difficult. A digital examination detects the solid body of the uterus lying anteriorly, and the angle of flexion marked by the presence of a sulcus, beneath which the cervix lies in the axis of the vagina, if it is not drawn out of position by any adhesions or cicatricial contractions. Care must be exercised, if the flexed cervix is drawn anteriorly, not to mistake the displacement for a partial retroversion or retroflexion. The uterus occasionally, in ante flexion, lies low in the vagina, the process of descent proceeding at the same time as the forward displacement.

Having so far detected the ante flexion, it is well to make a careful examination of the vaginal roof, search the anterior and posterior fornices for any contracting bands, or any perimetritic effusions, while we ascertain with the finger the degree of mobility of the uterus. Still retaining the finger in the vagina, we make a careful abdomino-vaginal examination, determining the size and mobility of the fundus uteri. If doubt still exists as to whether the tumour is an intramural fibroid, or some effusion which has formed in front of the uterus, we must complete the examination with the uterine sound. This we may find some difficulty in passing. The sound may have to be withdrawn, and a new curve given it according to the degree of flexion, before we can succeed.* When we have introduced it, we can satisfy ourselves of the exact shape, direction, sensitiveness, and degree of mobility of the uterus, and judge of the space between the finger and the sound by feeling the instrument through the uterine wall. At the same time we determine the length of the uterine cavity with the hand placed on the abdomen, we ascertain the degree of mobility of the suspected mass. Should we experience a difficulty in passing the sound, in a case of ante flexion, we may assist the introduction of it by pressing up the fundus with a finger in the vagina, the handle being carried well back to the perinæum. If we succeed, the sound is brought steadily, but not forcibly or suddenly, forwards, and the fundus is raised. By such an examination as this, it is hardly conceivable that we can mistake the case of ante flexion for one of fibroid, or *vice versâ*, and overlook effusions, any old adhesions, or a vesical tumour or calculus.

Treatment.—Much of the difficulty experienced in practice in the treatment of ante flexed conditions of the uterus is due to the fact that the course pursued with encouraging success with one case completely fails with another. Cases occur in which we should expect troublesome symptoms to arise from the displacement, and yet there are none that we can reason-

* See Fig. 50.

ably attribute to it. It is better, unless compelled to treat the accompanying sterility in a married woman, not to interfere.

In fact, our conduct of the case by local interference will depend on—

- (a) The discomfort caused by the flexion ;
- (b) The extent to which the uterus will support local measures, as the introduction of the sound, occasional reposition, the use of a stem ;
- (c) The presence of complications, as perimetritis, endometritis, uterine fibroids, adhesions.

Every case of antelexion must be treated on its individual merits. When we find that local manipulation is ill borne, that any inflammatory conditions co-exist, and that we fail, after reasonable and judicious efforts, to restore the uterus to its proper position, it is better not to push our efforts to the borderland of rashness, but simply, by careful attention to the bowels, by encouraging retention of urine and rest in the dorsal decubitus, by the application of the most comfortable vaginal support, and by periodical reposition by the finger, to make the patient's life as comfortable as it is possible. Otherwise the two indications for treatment are clear—first, to restore the uterus to its normal shape and position ; second, to retain it by mechanical means in its proper place, while we correct the flexion and establish the patency of the uterine canal. The first indication is effected by the uterine sound, aided by the finger in the manner already described ; the second object we endeavour to accomplish by a suitable pessary, and, if necessary, by the use of an intra-uterine stem to straighten the canal. The general principle of relieving local congestion, and treating any inflammatory conditions of the endometrium, or the uterine appendages, before we trust to a mechanical support, is to be observed in the case of antelexion. Proper dilatation of the canal with bougies, incision of the cervix, occasional depletion, the ordinary applications to the cavity of the uterus after dilatation, careful attention to the secretions, are steps that must frequently be taken, independently of the application of any

pessary. In short, when the case of painful antelexion presents itself, our duty will be to subdue any local inflammatory state, endeavour to replace the uterus, and apply a pessary. If there be a tendency to stenosis (with dysmenorrhœa and sterility), we dilate the canal, commencing with a small bougie, and gradually increasing. It is well to take the curve of the canal on the first occasion, and preserve an outline of this for future guidance in shaping the bougie; meantime we should, when it can safely be done, at periodical intervals of some days,

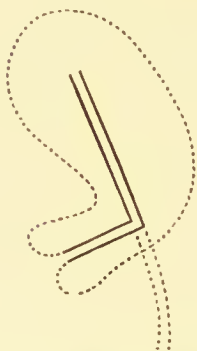


FIG. 150.—Sims' Operation for creating New Uterine Axis.



FIG. 151.—Bilateral division of the Cervix with Kuchenmeister's Scissors.*

gently retrovert the uterus with the sound, replacing the pessary while the uterus is thus retroverted. The step that frequently gives the most relief is section of the cervix uteri, more especially the posterior incision advised by Marion Sims.

For those not accustomed to uterine surgery, incision of the posterior uterine wall is the safest and simplest step, and Kuchenmeister's or Emmet's scissors is perhaps the most convenient instrument to use. The probe point of the scissors should be introduced for about three-quarters of an inch, and the cervix divided not quite up to the vaginal reflection.

* See p. 195.

If we incise the cervix and os internum with Sims' knife, which is the best instrument we can use, the operator having it directly under his control, we proceed as follows :

The patient is placed in Sims' position. The cervix is brought well into view, and is held securely by a tenaculum. The blade of Kuchenmeister's scissors is next introduced (the canal of the cervix may, if necessary, be dilated previously), and the posterior cervical wall is partially divided, as has been just described ; Sims' knife is now taken and introduced through the internal os, and the posterior cervical wall is laid open. If any shoulder exists on the anterior wall, the knife should be directed to this, and it should be incised. Every precaution already insisted on when referring to division of the cervix for malformations and stenosis has to be taken. The operation should be performed a few days after a menstrual period. We must insist on the need for rest, and the greatest care until after the next menstrual epoch. The patient should be kept in bed for at least ten days. There is a certain percentage of risk in all such operations. Were all the untoward results published, we should not have 'cutting the cervix' spoken of so lightly and flippantly as it frequently is.

To prove the necessity for taking proper antiseptic precautions, both before, during, and after such operations, I may briefly refer to the following case :

A patient was under my care in the Women and Children's Hospital ; she had been suffering from dysmenorrhœa and antelexion. I determined to perform Sims' operation, which, after due preparation, I did. She recovered without an untoward symptom, and was brought into the hospital surgery for subsequent dressings, as I was keeping the incision open preparatory to the use of a glass stem. She had arranged the day for her departure from hospital. Suddenly, on the twelfth day after the operation, pain and vomiting set in, apparently without any cause. I was sent for. She complained of slight sore throat, great uterine pain, and there was general distress. A servant was taken suddenly ill in hospital on the same day, and two children were removed to an isolated room for a suspicious eruption that suddenly appeared. These children and the servant developed scarlatina, and had to be removed. The origin of the attack was afterwards clearly traced to friends who had come from a house in which there was scarlatina, and who were visiting in the hospital. My patient suffered from all the symptoms of puerperal peritonitis, with septi-

cæmia, and ultimately died. The case teaches its own lessons. The smallest detail in the after-treatment should not be neglected, and the patient must be protected from any accidental contact with septicæmic influences.

Pessaries.—Any of those employed for anteversion may be used to retain the uterus in position in anteflexion. It will be found most convenient in practice to acquire the habit of moulding the pessary we require from different-sized rubber, metal or celluloid rings; from these we can construct a

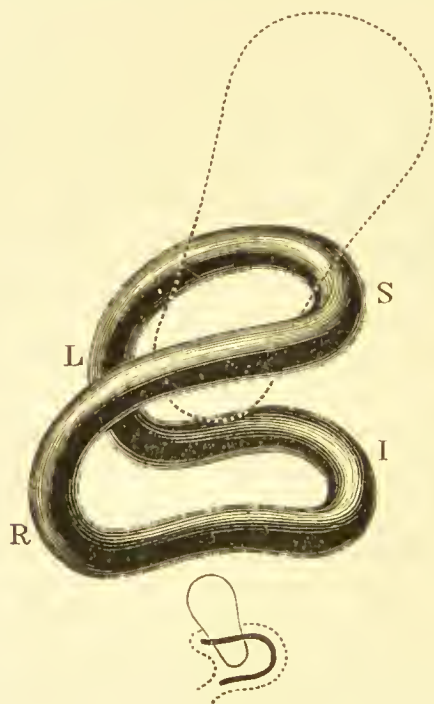


FIG. 152.—Gehrung's Pessary.

cradle, or any desired shape of Hodge's pessary. Gehrung, of St. Louis, has devised a special pessary, which will be found useful in both anteversion and anteflexion. Goodell speaks most favourably of it. I take the following description from his 'Lessons'; it is quoted from Gehrung:

'Place the pessary (Fig. 152) on a table, the superior convex arch S below, the inferior concave I above, the curves R and L pointing toward you. Then take hold of the curve

L, now pointing to your right, with the right hand, and insert curve R into the vagina to the right of the patient, until three-fourths of the instrument are buried within. Now make it turn on point R as on a pivot, by pushing up curve L towards the fourchette and the left side of the patient; so that, at the same time that curve L slips into the vagina, the arch S will turn upward under the body of the womb, and the arch I downward towards the os pubis. This being accomplished, the womb will turn to the normal axis; if it should fail to do so, use the pessary as a repositor by pressing the arch I upwards.'

I adapt the remarks of Gaillard Thomas in speaking of Hurd's pessary to that of Fowler. 'It passes as readily into the vagina, when greased, as the cylindrical speculum does, and the cervix slipping into its canal, is held as if in splints, and thus bent backwards. There is no pessary with which I am acquainted that so well answers this function in all cases save those which belong to a most incurable class of ante-flexions, namely, those *where the vagina joins the cervix very near the os externum*. In these the cervix cannot project into the canal, and hence the splint-like action of the instrument is not developed.' A Fowler's pessary of such a size should be chosen as will not incommode the cervix or the vagina.*

Intra-uterine Stems.—I have said little of intra-uterine stems in the treatment of ante-flexion, for two sufficiently good reasons: 1st. The cases are rare in which, with judicious management, they are required, and when the flexion is such that a stem is indicated, it will be found in practice that the chances are about equal between success and failure from its use. 2nd. The risks incurred during the time a stem is worn, and the constant supervision required from the medical attendant, added to the carelessness of patients, which cannot often be prevented, render the employment of an intra-uterine stem peculiarly hazardous in busy general practice. One may be

* See remarks on Fowler's pessary; personally, I rarely employ this pessary save in retroversion.

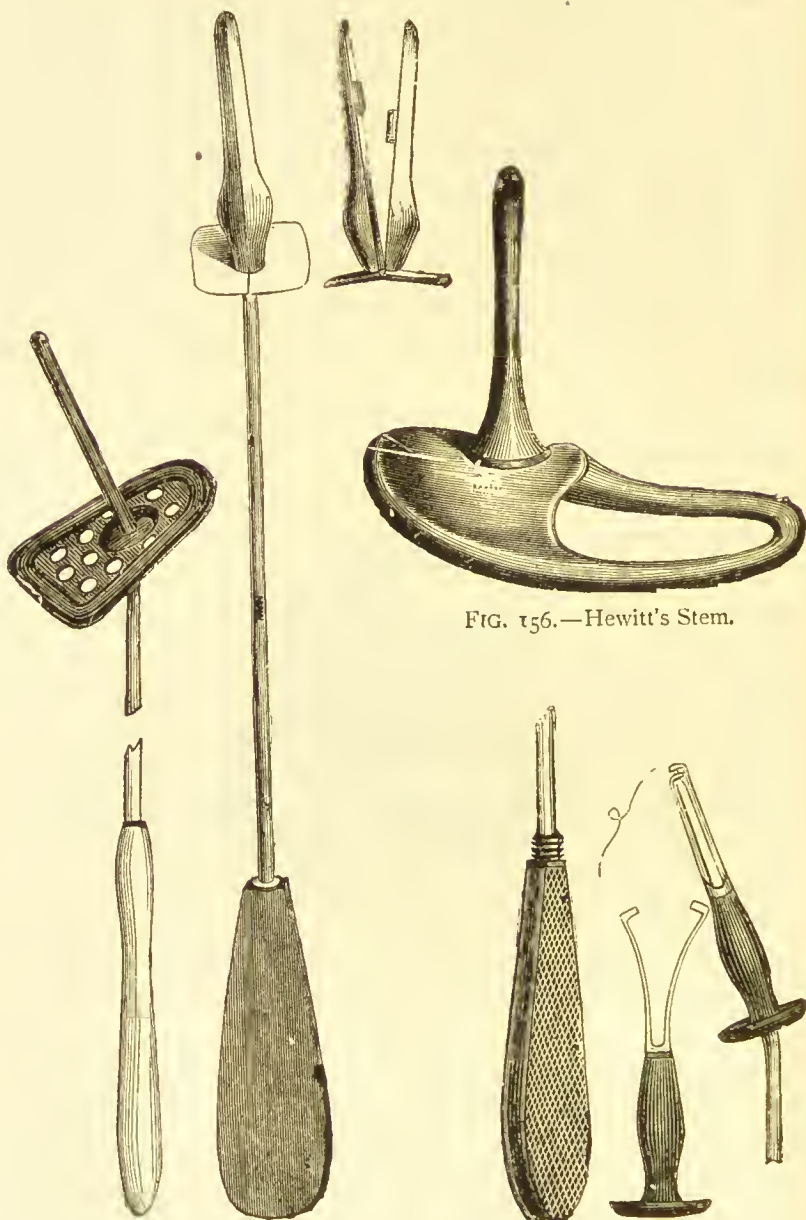


FIG. 156.—Hewitt's Stem.

FIG. 153.
Dr. Wynn
Williams'
Stem.FIG. 154.
Chambers'
Stem and
Introducer.FIG. 155.
Dr. Bantock's gilt Stem.

inserted for a few days periodically while the patient is kept in bed, or lying down ; but even when used thus it should be removed on the slightest sign of irritation. Very rarely do I employ intra-uterine stems in my own practice. I have a feeling of uneasiness during the time the stem is *in the uterus*, and always accompany its application with the strictest injunctions to the patient regarding rest and medical supervision. The precautions to be adopted when we determine to use an intra-uterine stem in antelexion are these—(a) Never to place a stem in the uterus immediately before a menstrual period, and when one is worn, remove it on the approach of a period. (b) Always to teach the patient how to remove the instrument by means of a string attached to the lower end of the stem, and direct her to do so on the least indication of uneasiness, the occurrence of pain, any chilliness, or feeling of general malaise. (c) Never to place a stem in the uterus if there are signs of past or present perimetritis during an inflammatory state of the endometrium. (d) When possible, to use a smooth, straight, or slightly curved stem, such as the glass stem celluloid or the galvanic stem, or the vulcanite stem of Greenhalgh. (e) Never to use an intra-uterine stem with external perinæal strap and support. (f) The stem should not reach the fundus of the uterus.

A diverging stem such as that of Bantock, which is gilt, can be introduced closed, as shown in the figure (Fig. 155). Thomas's stem pessary consists of a vulcanite stem supported in a cup fixed between the limbs of an antelexion pessary. Grailly Hewitt's useful stem pessary for antelexion is a combination of a Hodge's pessary with stem (Fig. 156). Wynn Williams contrived a stem pessary which is as simple and safe as any other. The stem is supported on a modified Hodge, which is covered with a diaphragm of perforated indiarubber, in the centre of which is a cup to receive the bulb of the stem (Fig. 153). The stem is first introduced on a tent-introducer, and the Hodge is then guided to its position over the handle of the introducer, the bulb being received

into the cup. The vulcanite stem is made of the same pattern as a Peaslee's galvanic stem.* It has not such a tendency to slip out of the uterus as the smooth kind, and it can be applied with any modification of Hodge's or Smith's pessary.

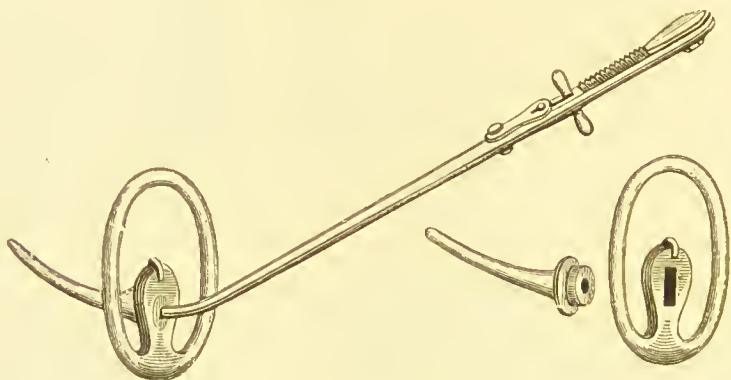


FIG. 157.—Gordon Black's Stem Pessary.

In Gordon Black's pessary the oval socket receives the stem, and prevents rotation of the latter. A gold bolt fixes the two portions of the appliance. The introducer is jammed in the stem-support by a simple movement, and fixed in it until by a backward slide of the blade it is released.

* See p. 140.

CHAPTER X.

UTERINE DISPLACEMENTS (continued).

RETROVERSION AND RETROFLEXION.

By retroversion we understand a displacement of the fundus uteri backwards, so that it lies towards, or on, the rectum, while the cervix uteri is directed forwards towards the pubes. This inclination occurs in varying degrees, from a slight backward version to an extreme displacement, in which the os uteri is thrown upwards and forwards, and the body of the womb downwards and backwards. I am not here referring to the retroversion of pregnancy.

Causation.—Everything that tends to relax the uterine supports, increase the size and weight of the uterus, weaken the uterine wall, soften and congest the tissues, diminish the natural pelvic support of the uterus inferiorly and posteriorly, or drag the uterus backwards by adhesion, contributes to the production of retroversion. We thus find it frequently associated with pregnancy, laceration of the cervix, subinvolution, uterine fibroids, metritis and endometritis, rectocele, atonic or prolapsed vaginal wall, ruptured perinæum, adhesions, sedentary and standing occupations, neglect of the bladder. Retroversion is met with oftener in married women, and those who have borne children, than in the nulliparous. This we might anticipate from the occurrence of subinvolution and chronic hyperplasia, and laceration of the cervix and perinæum, as frequent consequences of labour. In women who have had

several pregnancies and severe labours, we find these results complicated by atonic and relaxed, if not prolapsing, vaginal walls. These likewise predispose to retroversion. In these days of tight-lacing and contracted waists, when a fashionable woman's estimate of an accoucheur's skill is measured by the tightness of a binder and the narrowness of her waist, retroversion is occasionally encouraged, if not produced, by unnecessarily tight squeezing and binding.

Symptoms.—These are the evidences of retroversion : pelvic discomfort, rectal and bladder pressure, distress in standing or

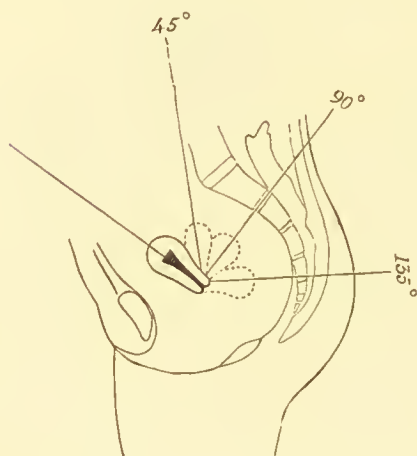


FIG. 158.—Degrees of Retroversion (Schroeder).

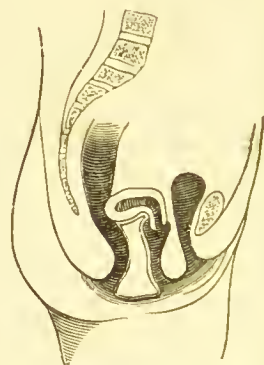


FIG. 159.—Retroflexion (from Schroeder).

walking, pain in the back and during defæcation. The gravity of the symptoms arising from retroversion or retroflexion has no definite relationship to the extent or severity of the displacement. We find the symptoms aggravated in mild cases, and at times almost absent in those in which we would expect to find considerable distress. Should an acute retroversion occur, which is rare, the immediate consequences are generally very severe:—great pain, tendency to collapse, inability to stand, are amongst the most prominent. When retroversion has existed for some time, symptoms arise which are the

secondary consequences of the pathological changes induced by the continued pressure on the rectum and bladder: dysmenorrhœa, menorrhagia, sterility, cystitis, and rectitis. Should conception occur when the womb is retroverted, or should it be displaced during the early weeks of pregnancy, it is not unusual for the patient to abort from the third to the fourth month, when the uterus enlarges and the irritation and distress increase.

Diagnosis.—By a digital examination we may detect the cervix uteri directed towards the symphysis pubis, and the round mass of the fundus resting on the rectum. These signs at once indicate retroversion. The extent of the fundal tumour, felt posteriorly, affords a rough measure of the degree of displacement. The combined method of examination, and the use of the uterine sound, will clear up any doubt. Before we pass the sound, we must remember that pregnancy and retroversion are not uncommonly coexistent. The uterine sound is not to be employed until we can satisfy ourselves that the woman is not pregnant. We have to beware of the error of mistaking a fibroid tumour in the posterior wall of the uterus, a hæmatocele, an effusion (either cellular or peritoneal), for the retroverted or retroflexed uterus. The history of the case, the conjoined examination, the uterine sound, and reposition of the uterus, should prevent this error. Yet I have known concretions in the rectum and perimetritic effusions more than once mistaken for retroversion.

Treatment.—Our first duty is to replace the uterus. In all first efforts to effect reposition, it is best, whether on a couch or in bed, to place the patient in the semi-prone position. If there is still difficulty, the woman should be put in the knee-pectoral position, her chest being brought well down on the couch, and advantage taken, at the moment of reposition, of a strong expiratory effort on the part of the patient. In some cases counter-pressure may be made in the dorsal position, between the hand on the abdomen, pressing down the cervix, and the fingers of the other hand, in the vagina, which elevate

the fundus. In all these manipulations the bladder and rectum should be empty. Sometimes the retroverted uterus is congested, tender, and sensitive. In such a case it may be well to combine periodical reposition by the fingers with occasional depletion, the use of the hot douche, and the introduction of a glycerine plug at night, before we permanently replace the uterus and apply a pessary. But this necessity is rare, and the safe rule is, 'when it is practicable to do so without much force, restore the uterus to its normal position, either by the fingers or the uterine sound, and apply a lever-pessary adapted to the size of the vagina and the cervical development of the uterus.'

The best repositor is the finger, and if it fail, the uterine sound. Both Bantock's and Sims' repositors (Figs. 160, 161) are ingenious instruments—especially the latter; but the sound is the safest, most effectual, and simplest instrument for practitioners. To replace the uterus, we use the semi-prone or knee-elbow position; carrying the index and middle fingers of the left hand into the vagina, and resting these against the uterus, we press the fundus steadily forwards. Should this not rectify the displacement, we may place the index-finger of the right hand against the cervix anteriorly, and press it backwards towards the sacrum. We often succeed by alternating these efforts. 'The operator then lubricating the middle and index fingers of the right hand, introduces them to the fundus, he standing at the patient's back and facing her head, the palmar surface of the fingers being directed to the rectum. The body of the uterus is lifted upon the inner surface of the fingers until it becomes erect, then their dorsal surfaces, which will readily be the backs of the nails, are made to push therefrom over into the normal position.'* We may readily succeed in reducing by the fingers a retroverted uterus when the woman is placed in the knee-elbow position. This latter postural plan should always be tried before we use any force with a repositor.

We can exert greater power with the fingers introduced into the rectum, directing the pressure against the fundus, while

* Gaillard Thomas.

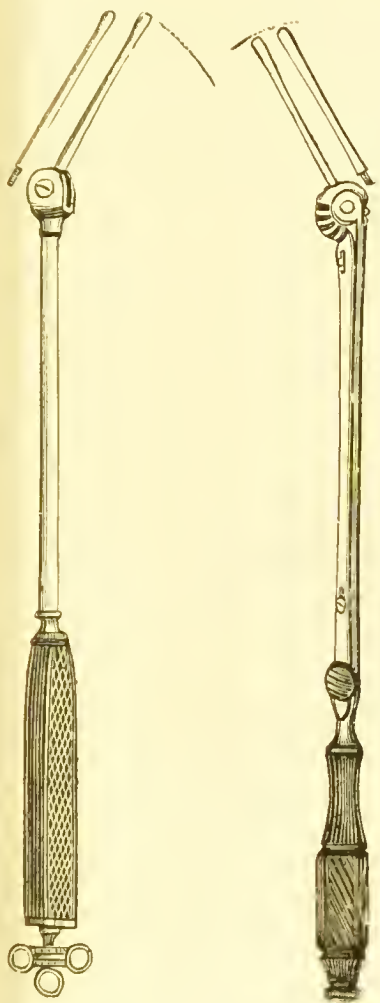


FIG. 160.
Bantock's
Repositor.

FIG. 161.
Sims'
Repositor.

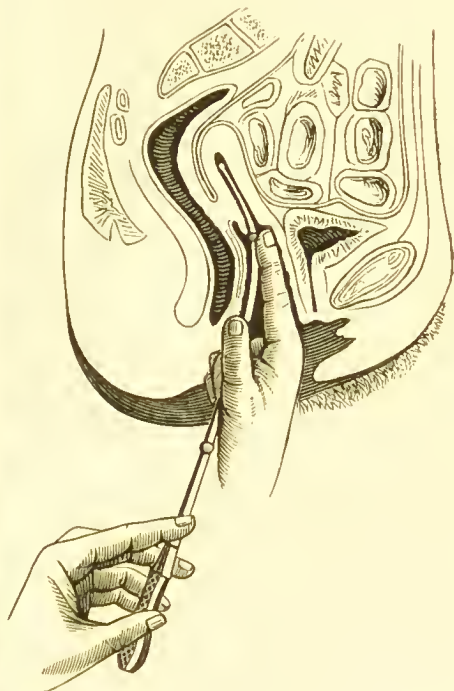


FIG. 162.
Sound introduced in Retroversion—before
rotation (Hart and Barbour).

the woman is in the knee-elbow posture. I have never seen any harm accrue from judicious attempts to replace the uterus with the sound. The modified outline diagram (Fig. 163) shows the method of rotating the sound, and the sweep given to the handle during reposition.

Having introduced the sound, the roughened face of the

handle being directed backwards, the operator takes it lightly in the left hand, and carries it, with a gentle sweep, upwards and forwards and to the right, while the handle is made to describe a semicircle, and the intra-uterine portion of the sound is thus gently rotated on its axis, and finally the handle

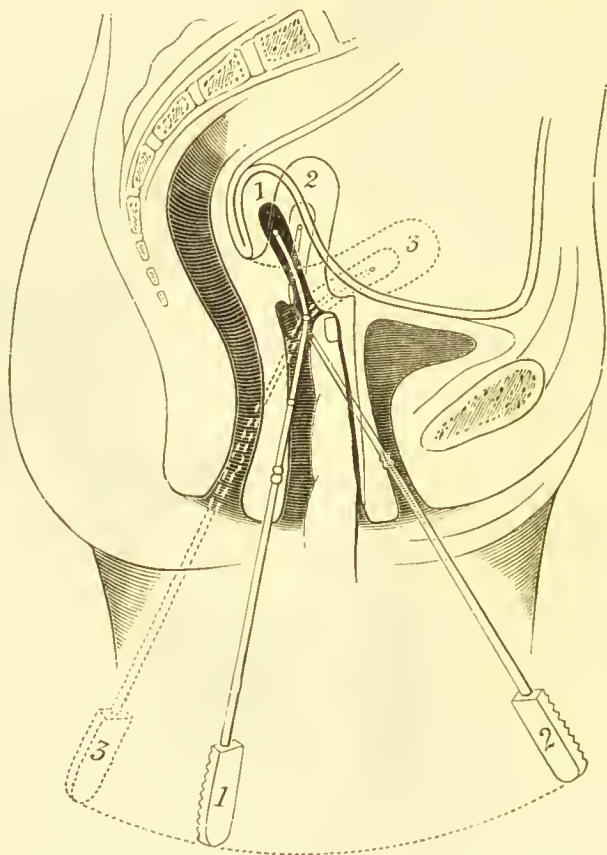


FIG. 163.—Showing rotation of Sound in Retroversion (adapted from Hart and Barbour).

is carried well back to the perinæum. That the uterus may, through the presence of adhesions, resist all attempts at reposition, is not to be forgotten. To an experienced hand, the degree of resistance, both to finger and sound, indicative of such an impediment, is readily discernible, but this is not so

in the case of the inexperienced hand, and therefore all the more care must be exercised by beginners in using the sound for the purpose of replacement.

When the os uteri is directed far forwards we may not be able to introduce the sound in this manner. The handle may have to be directed well anteriorly under the pubes, and, when introduced, the fundus must be first partially raised by pressing on the centre of the sound with the finger of the right hand, before the rotatory sweep is made with the left. *The sound is not to be introduced and simply rotated on its axis.*

Should a flexion complicate the displacement, the sound must be introduced curved according to the degree of flexion. We may not be able to straighten the uterus. The same caution must be exercised, and the same means adopted, as in the case of ante flexion. Any previous inflammatory condition has to be controlled. The uterus may be partially straightened by the uterine sound, and still more so by conjoined recto-vaginal manipulation, the index-finger of the right hand in the vagina pressing downwards and backwards the cervix, while the index-finger of the left in the rectum presses steadily upwards and forwards the fundus. The manœuvre may be effected in both the dorsal and the knee-elbow positions. (See 'Retroflexion.')

In the treatment of retroversion, I wish emphatically to state my experience, that with judicious and careful reposition by means of the sound, the patient manipulation of the uterus by the postural method, and contemporaneous adjustment of a suitable Fowler's pessary, the necessity for heroic interference is as a rule obviated. I have notes of a number of cases, in some of which Alexander's operation was advised, now completely and permanently cured, some of these women having become pregnant and borne children, in which this method of cure was followed. The sound requires, in its use, gentleness and patience. The ill-effects attributed to it are generally the consequences of ill-advised and unjustifiable force, or its introduction at improper times. Figure 164 shows the shape of

the moulded soft rubber, or celluloid Hodge, that I find most useful in cases not suitable for Fowler's pessary. I get a larger-sized Fowler (Arnold) made for some patients than that

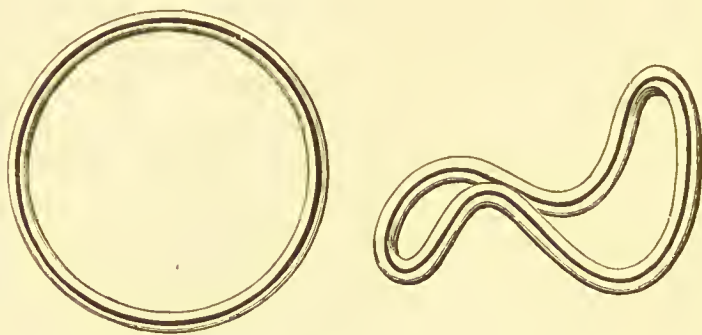


FIG. 164.—A Celluloid Ring, moulded for a case of Retroversion.*

usually sold. This is absolutely necessary after old-standing retroversion, if we want to prevent the support slipping downwards.

Routh's Buckle Pessary.—The buckle pessary is an ebonite Hodge pessary to which an intra-uterine stem is attached.

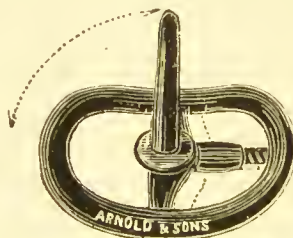


FIG. 165.—Routh's Pessary.

through the medium of a central diaphragm. There are three varieties :

First, a more common one for hospital use, where the diaphragm is of indiarubber, and capable of moving a little forward in a groove.

* These rings, with central wire, may be had of Messrs. Arnold.

In the *second* variety the diaphragm is of ebonite, upon which the intra-uterine portion moves by a ball and socket joint. Over this intra-uterine portion a thicker covering can be adjusted, if it is desired to dilate the uterus more. The diaphragm may be moved more forward or backward, by altering the position of the screw by which it is attached to the Hodge portion.

In the *third* variety this motion, forward or backward, is effected by a screw of ebonite fastened to the diaphragm by one end, and to the inferior edge of the Hodge by the other, which can be turned at will by the finger.

When we have succeeded in replacing the womb, our next object is to retain it in its normal position. In obstinate or difficult cases there is no better pessary for retaining a replaced uterus in its position than that of Fowler. When by manipulation we have reduced the uterus, a pessary of the proper size is selected and introduced. This should be worn constantly for some time. I have had more *permanent* satisfactory results with this pessary than with any other. After a few months it can be replaced by a soft and suitable Hodge. In those cases in which there is tenderness and sensitiveness, it is well to prepare the patient by the application, three times in a week, of an antiseptic tampon of salicylic acid wool soaked in glycerine, which is pressed up into the posterior fornix of the vagina, so as to push forwards the fundus; while by a second tampon, applied below and in front of the cervix, this latter is pushed back; the superior plug is thus assisted in its action on the fundus. Both plugs are finally retained in position by a roll of antiseptic wool passed into the vagina.

For the same object Thomas advises the use of a sponge-pessary. The sponge is attached to the stem of a Cutter's pessary, and it is pushed well up into the posterior vaginal cul-de-sac. Sponge, however, is always an objectionable substance to leave in the vagina, and its employment can seldom be necessitated in practice. If a case of retroversion resists the application of a pessary, the one lesson every

prudent practitioner has to learn is patience. By the daily practice of the abdominal decubitis, local measures directed to reduce congestion or inflammation, habitual reposition, and the education of the vagina and uterus to the presence of



FIG. 166.—Thomas's modified Smith-Hodge.*

a well-fitting pessary, we ultimately conquer. As Gaillard Thomas well remarks : ' Some of the most gratifying results in gynæcology will be found to arise from a cautious, patient, and philosophical treatment of these cases.'

There can be no doubt that the pessary, the principle of which is capable of adaptation to most cases of retroversion, let the particular form or modification of the appliance be what it may, is Hodge's lever-pessary. I quote here Dr. Goodell's remarks in describing the lever-action of this support :

' As its name indicates, this pessary acts on the principle of a lever ; but the mechanism of its action is twofold. By stretching the vagina upward and backward, it draws the cervix in the same direction. The womb then turns on its central point of ligamentous attachment as on a fixed pivot, and the fundus is consequently tilted forwards. The womb itself thus becomes a lever, of which its point of attachment to the bladder is the fulcrum. The power is applied to the cervix, and the fundus becomes the weight, or resistance. This action remedies retroversions, but not retroflexions, unless complicated with retroversion, as they usually are. The anterior vaginal wall, with the visceral pressure above it, now becomes the power applied to the lower limb, or ' long arm,' of the lever ; the posterior vaginal wall is the fulcrum, or support ; and the upper limb, or short arm, lying behind the cervix, directly pushes the weight or fundus uteri. This action tends to remedy both retroflexion and retroversion. For instance, during the act of inspiration the descending diaphragm crowds down the abdominal viscera upon the bladder, to which are attached the cervix uteri and the anterior wall of the vagina. These organs, therefore, descend.

* See p. 212. Messrs. Arnold make a modification of Smith-Hodge, with the pad filled with glycerine. It is a most comfortable and efficient pessary.

As a result, the lower or fore end of the lever is necessarily pushed down by the descending anterior wall of the vagina, on which it rests, while its upper or hind end proportionately rises up and tilts forward the retroverted or the retroflexed fundus. In expiration, the reverse takes place. The pressure is, therefore, not a steady one, but a gentle rocking one, which is the most efficient of all. This, also, is one least liable to inflict injury on the soft parts, because the points of pressure are varying ones. But to attain these ends the pessary must be mobile, *and never so long as to put the vagina on the stretch; otherwise it loses its distinctive character of a lever, and degenerates into an ordinary ring pessary. It should further impinge on the soft parts only, and take no bearings on the solid structure of the pelvis. . . .*

Such a firm basis of support was not intended by the inventor, and his pessary, as well as Smith's pessary, always acts best when the lower bar presses on the soft and yielding anterior wall of the vagina, instead of on the pubic bones.

I have italicised some sentences of Dr. Goodell's, as I consider the points insisted on by him of much importance to those who would rightly apply a Hodge's pessary. Figs. 134, 136, 139 and 190 represent Hodge's pessary, and some different modifications of it, which will be found useful in practice, as the cross bars of Greenhalgh, the retroversion curve of Thomas, the pubic curve of Smith, and the incomplete Hodge. To introduce a Hodge's pessary, bring the woman, on her back, over the edge of the couch or bed, with the knees well drawn up. The pessary is now taken in the right hand, while the labia are held lightly apart with the fingers of the left, at the same time that the perinæum is pressed in a downward direction. The pessary, with its uterine or longer end in a line with the vulvar orifice, is now passed into the vagina, the principal pressure being directed on the perinæum; when the support has completely passed the vulva, the fingers of the right, or conducting hand, are changed so as to turn the pessary half round on its long axis, thus bringing the concavity of the large curve to point forwards to the anterior vaginal wall. This is the moment of greatest pain to the woman, and any bungling in rectifying the position of the pessary, as it lies pressing on the front of the cervix, causes still greater discomfort. The index-finger of the right hand is therefore

quickly transferred to the upper bar, which is hooked or pressed down, so as to glide over the cervix into the vaginal cul-de-sac behind. The pessary is now carefully explored, its

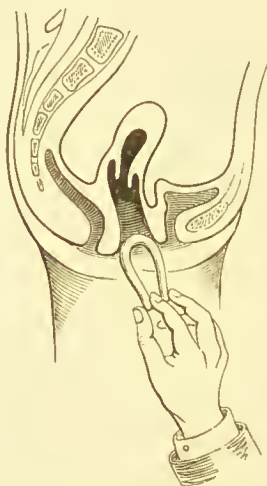


FIG. 167.—First step of introduction.



FIG. 168.—Second step of introduction.

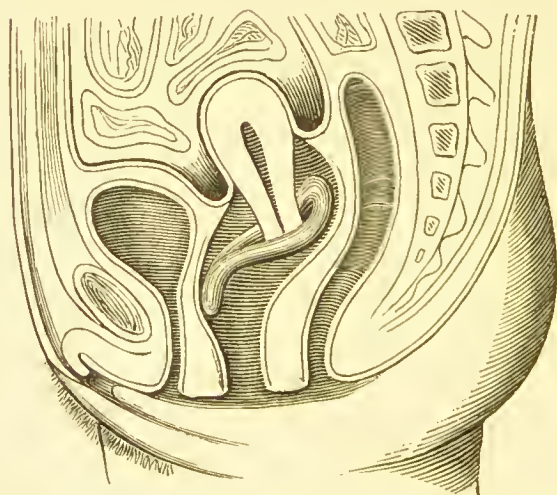


FIG. 169.—Smith-Hodge Pessary in position (after Goodell).

relation to the cervix ascertained, the degree of tension of the vaginal roof felt, and the exact position of the uterus determined, before we permit the patient to rise. It is well always

to explain to the patient, or friend, the exact position of the pessary in the passage. If uneasiness should follow, we should instruct her how to remove it, by pulling, not too forcibly, on the lower bar, and by turning the instrument on its long axis and gently withdrawing it.

Every practitioner must be ready to mould and shape the lever he requires for each individual case, either from a rubber Hodge, celluloid, or a rubber ring. Messrs. Arnold have patented various forms of pessary, both of the Hodge shape and ring, the rubber cushion or ring being filled with glycerine. They are preferable to those in which air is availed of. Messrs. Maw have had some admirable rings filled with air, and others with cotton-wool. I find the glycerine Hodge liable to get out of shape. It is not a very durable pessary.

Of the many other varieties of pessary, it is only necessary to mention Thomas's modification of Cutter's pessary with external support (Fig. 170), and the retroversion pessary of Thomas himself.

Schultze practises careful stretching in the lithotomy position of all adhesions which keep the uterus in its false position. This is done under an anæsthetic, the rectum and bladder having been thoroughly emptied. The rectum is irrigated with warm water. The index and middle finger of the left hand are

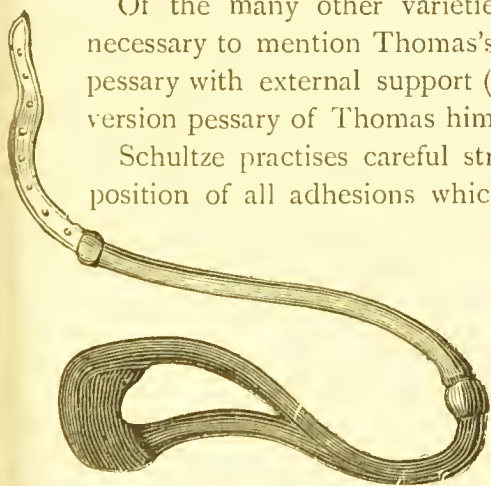


FIG. 170.—Cutter's Retroversion Pessary.

passed into the rectum, and the thumb of the same hand into the vagina. The other hand is placed on the abdominal wall. Having determined the situation and nature of the adhesions, these are gradually stretched without any tearing, at the same time that the uterus is raised. I have learned from experience that much can be done by manipulation to free recent adhesions. It has been my practice for some

time, in those cases in which I found adhesions interfere with reposition, to place the woman in the knee-elbow posture, and both by rectum and vagina to manipulate the uterus for some days before trying reposition with the uterine sound.

RETROFLEXION.

In retroflexion the fundus is bent backwards on the cervix, and lies against the rectum. Retroflexion may be a congenital affection, due to arrest of development of the posterior uterine wall, and may remain undetected even after puberty. In practice, however, we have nearly always to treat that displacement which is secondary or acquired.

Causation.—We may refer to the causes of retroversion when we inquire into those which are productive of retroflexion. It is not difficult to understand how the uterus, yet softened and enlarged after pregnancy, with strained and relaxed ligaments, or with the perinæal support injured and weakened, may, while it is in a state of subinvolution, yield to abdominal or pelvic pressure, and bend at the axis of suspension. And in those cases in which there is an enlargement in the posterior wall, either as the consequence of congestion or hypertrophy, or an intramural fibroid, we can readily understand the occurrence of retroflexion. The flexion is, as a rule, preceded or attended by version. The resulting contraction in the uterine canal leads to stenosis, and obstruction to the menstrual flow, while the consequent congestion of the uterine tissues in the fundus, and the increase of weight, still further encourage the tendency to uterine prolapse and flexion. As in ante flexion, cause and effect react on each other; the longer the displacement lasts, the larger the uterine fundus becomes, and the more acute the angle of flexion.

Diagnosis.—In examining with the finger the retroflexed uterus, these two signs are detected immediately by even an inexperienced hand—the os uteri is at once reached, occupying almost the vaginal axis, while the fundus is found as a solid mass, filling the posterior cul-de-sac, and a well-defined sulcus

separates the cervix from the fundus. The flexion is distinctly traceable with the finger. We confirm the diagnosis by both recto-vaginal and utero-vaginal examination. Carrying the index-finger of the left hand into the rectum, we feel the fundus through the rectal wall, and encroaching on it ; with the finger of the right hand on the cervix, we can draw on the uterus, and so detect the mobility of the tumour and the conjoined movement of the cervix and fundus. It is only in those comparatively rare cases where the uterus is enlarged and fixed by adhesions or recent effusions that any doubt can exist after a careful vaginal and bimanual examination. To confirm our diagnosis, we pass the uterine sound, but in doing this we must exercise even greater caution than in retroversion. The difficulty will depend in a great measure on the degree of flexion. The sound must be well curved, corresponding to the curve of the uterine axis ; the handle is taken lightly in the right hand, with the concavity of the instrument directed forwards. Guided by the finger of the left hand, the knob is introduced as far as the internal os ; by a *tour de maître* the direction of the sound is reversed, the concavity being directed backwards, and the handle carried well forward towards the pubes. Assistance can at the same time be given to facilitate its passage into the uterus by raising the fundus with the finger of the left hand in the vagina. In those cases in which the os is directed far forwards and is high in the pelvis, the sound must be introduced with the concavity turned towards the sacrum.

Treatment.—All that has been said in regard to the management of retroversion applies with equal force to retroflexion. A suitable pessary has to be inserted when the uterus is replaced and the curve rectified. In the retroflexed womb, however, there is the flexion in addition to be corrected. The sound may have to be periodically passed, or a stem-pessary worn. If we determine to use an intra-uterine stem, we have to bear in mind all the precautions (p. 193) to be taken both before introducing the pessary and during the time it is worn. The

plan recommended by Schroeder is a safe one—to place the stem for the first few days in the retroverted uterus, and not to attempt replacement until it has been thus worn for a little time. Any of the stems before described may be selected. When we have replaced the uterus we must endeavour to retain it in position by some of the forms of pessary recommended for retroversion—more especially Fowler's cradle pessary, or Thomas's retroversion, or a Hodge suitably moulded to support and press forward the fundus. The question naturally arises—What is to be done to relieve the patient in those unfortunate cases in which rectification of the displacement is impossible, and the retroflexion is incurable? Here, as in the opposite state of ante flexion, all that we can hope to do is to palliate. Much relief may be obtained from the use of a soft rubber and glycerine ring to steady and fix the uterus, or one of Greenhalgh's modifications of Hodge, a few of the centre bars being removed, while the soft pessary is moulded to suit the case.

We must insist on careful attention to the rectum and the frequent emptying of the bladder. Occasional depletion and the use of the warm douche are indicated if there be congestion and uterine sensitiveness. Considerable relief may be given by sustained dilatation of the cervical canal and bilateral incisions of the cervix, especially if there be dysmenorrhœa.

ALEXANDER'S (LIVERPOOL) OPERATION.

The grounds on which Alexander's operation is advocated are almost obvious to anyone who reflects on the anatomy of the broad ligaments and the effect produced on the uterus in the dead body by traction on them.

Like other anatomical teachers, I have long since frequently demonstrated, in the dissecting-room, the anatomical connection of the broad ligaments and their relation to the uterus by pulling on the ligaments with a forceps. I have long thought and taught that we did not give these ligaments that credit for the part taken by them in the support of the uterus

which they are entitled to. In the same way I have been in the habit of ascribing a characteristic pain, which is complained of in various uterine disorders, and which runs in the course of the round ligaments, to the direct tension exercised on these sensitive props, or to sympathetic and reflex irritation of the nerves accompanying and supplying them.

Alexander, struck with the insufficiency of pessaries in many cases of prolapsus and retroversion, determined to try the effect of raising the uterus and fixing it by means of the round ligaments.

He rightly insists that the operation is one proposed to rectify displacement and maintain the uterus in a replaced position. It is not intended as a cure for all the antecedent or attendant and many of the consequent ills from which women suffer.

I give the stages of the operation as described by the originator of the operation himself:

'The patient should have her bowels and bladder emptied, and be put under chloroform or ether. The pubes are shaved on either side from the spine outwards. The pubic spine is felt with the fingers, and an incision made upwards and outwards from that point, from one to two inches in length, in the direction of the inguinal canal.

'The greater or less length of the incision depends on the amount of fat that covers the abdominal parietes. In thin subjects, and by experience in the operation, the length of the incision may be much lessened. By subsequent incisions the depth of the wound is increased until the tendon of the external oblique muscle is reached.

'The external abdominal ring is now to be looked for, and if not at once seen, will be easily found by searching for the oblique fibres crossing it, and for a small morsel of fatty tissue issuing from its inner end. In some cases the external ring is so well concealed that inexperienced operators have some difficulty in finding it. The pubic spine, the oblique fibres that cross the external abdominal ring, and the fatty protrusion at its inner end, are the landmarks that will readily guide the operator who has a fairly practical knowledge of the anatomy of that region. In the first incision a small artery (the superior external pudic) is sometimes cut across. It is the only vessel in danger. As a general rule the operation is bloodless.

'The oblique fibres crossing the external abdominal ring should next be cut across in the direction of the inguinal canal. A reddish tissue now bulges out, so characteristic in appearance as to be easily recognised, mixed with a greater or less quantity of fat. This is the end of the ligament, *as a ligament*, just before it spreads out in the mons veneris. An aneurism-needle is now passed under

all this fatty mass, so as to raise it out of the canal and allow it to be grasped by the fingers (not by the forceps).

'We have now reached the most delicate part of the operation. The ligament should be gently pulled out, and all bands connecting it to the pillars of the external abdominal ring or to the neighbouring structures should be cut through. The accompanying nerve should also be cut across. In tearing the ligaments from their inguinal connections, some risk is run of breaking them or of tearing them away altogether, unless much care, patience, and judgment be exercised. As soon as these adhesions are overcome, no further trouble is experienced. The ligaments pull out with the greatest ease, and appear as white, strong, substantial cords.

'Having ascertained that both ligaments will run, the uterus should be placed in the desired position by the *sound*, and maintained in that position by an assistant, whose finger also touches the uterine cervix. The ligaments are now pulled out until they are felt to control the position of the uterus. The best rule, especially for beginners, is to pull out the ligaments as far as possible and then slacken them a little before stitching, to give them a little "play." This method favours union by the first intention.

'When the ligaments are pulled out to the required extent, they are held by an assistant while the operator fixes them to the pillars of the external ring and to the edges of the wound in the following manner:

'A curved needle threaded with fine silkworm gut or silk, or fine silver wire, is passed through the outer part of each pillar of the external abdominal ring and through the intervening ligament and tied loosely as a buried suture. Another suture is passed in like manner internal to the first. These sutures should not be pulled so tight as to strangle the ligament. A small drainage-tube is passed into the canal for about a quarter of an inch to prevent any collection there, and so eliminate the only danger of the operation. It protrudes at the inner angle of the wound. The chafed parts of the slack of the ligaments may now be cut off, the bleeding ends ligatured, and the remainder stitched into the wound by means of the two sutures that are generally sufficient to bring the edges of the wound together. These stitches may be of silk, silkworm gut, catgut, or chronicized gut. I prefer the silkworm gut. I have tried catgut for the deep sutures, but have been disappointed with it. It gives way too soon, and was the cause of failure in two cases.

'In hospital I use the gauze-dressing and the spray during operation, but this is unnecessary even there, and the operation can be performed under any kind of *surgical* treatment, or with all varieties of surgical dressing.

'I now place a suitable Hodge pessary in the vagina and withdraw the sound. The patient's knees are flexed over a pillow, as after operation for hernia, and a morphia and atropine injection, if necessary, is given to relieve pain.

'The subsequent dressings depend on circumstances, and, as a general rule, the wounds heal by the first intention if strict antiseptic precautions are used and the ligaments not pulled so tight as that one is strained by the other. If the buried sutures give trouble and produce a sinus that does not readily heal, the sinus should be opened up and the irritating suture removed. When old-standing or acute retroflexion is treated by this operation, a substantial stem pessary should be inserted as well as a Hodge, and maintained for about a

month, or until the recoil of the straightened uterus has disappeared. I have generally employed galvanic stems, but now use ebony stems of the same size with a broad, ponderous bulb. These maintain their position admirably while the patient is recumbent, and they should always be removed at the end of the recumbent period.

'In extreme prolapse with large ulcerated uteri, the perinæal operation is necessary in conjunction with the shortening of the round ligaments to ensure success. Alone, both operations generally end in failure.

'After operation some patients complain of pain in the back or along the course of the ligaments. This inconvenience is obviated by an ordinary well-fitting abdominal belt.'

Coe has shown that a woman's dress and mode of life, active or sedentary, influences the size and strength of these structures, as in those of sedentary habits and given to fashionable constriction of the abdominal and pelvic viscera by tight-lacing they are weak and ill-developed. The association of prolapse and anterior or posterior colpocele is regarded as an additional indication for the operation. Mundé advises the following modifications of the steps of Alexander's original operation :

1. Accurate location of the pubic spine, which is reached by an oblique incision in the direction of the inguinal canal. Generally the protrusion of a little fat indicates the position of the terminal fibres of the ligaments. All bleeding is restrained.
2. Laying bare of the pillars of the ring, the whole mass of fat and tissue lying in it being raised up and an aneurism needle passed under it close to the bone. This is done with the handle of the scalpel.
3. Traction of the mass when loosened exposes the attachments and fibres of the ligaments.

Operation of Hysterorrhaphy.—This operation has been performed by Kelly, Sanger, Lee, and others, for bad cases of retroversion and prolapse not amenable to Alexander's operation; for example, those cases complicated by adhesions. The steps of the operation as performed by Kelly are :

1. Laparotomy—fairly free incision.
2. Suturing the round ligaments so as to bring them into view; this suture is carried through the peritoneal coat

of the bladder, where the uterus rests, and thus maintains the natural position of the uterus to the bladder.

3. Suturing the round ligaments quite close to the uterus, to the tissues at either side of the incision in the abdominal wall.

This operation is a grave one to advise for such ailments as malposition or prolapse of the uterus. Its advocates state that

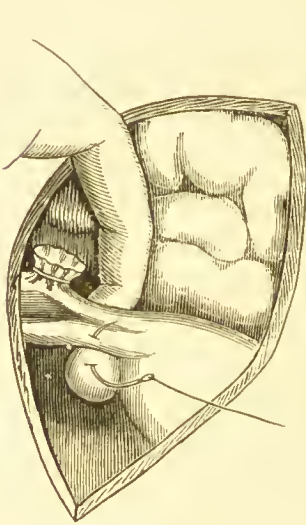


FIG. 171.—Passage of suspensory suture through round ligament in Hysterorrhaphy (Kelly).—*American Journal of Medical Science*.

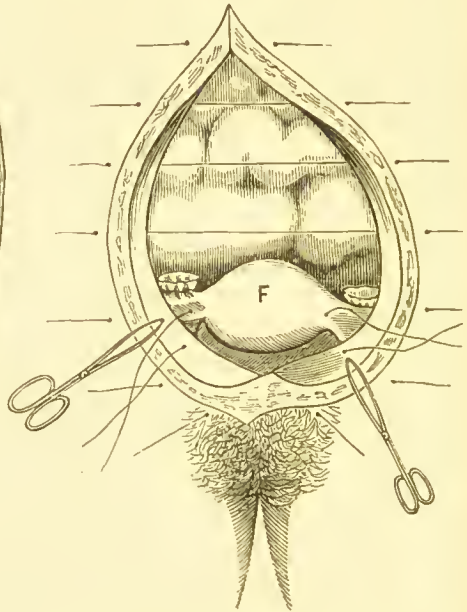


FIG. 172.—Suturing the round ligaments to the abdominal wall in Hysterorrhaphy. Artery forceps everting peritoneum (Kelly).—*Ibid*.

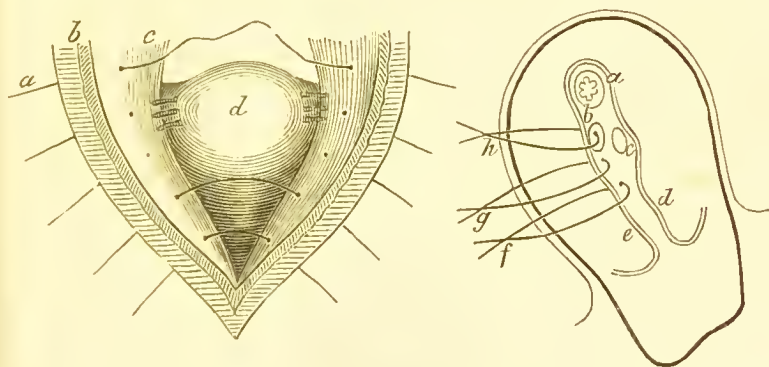
the results are most encouraging, and the danger almost nil. But the difficulty soon will be to find an operation on the abdomen of a woman, or her pelvic viscera, the consequences of which can be said to be, in the common acceptance of the term, 'dangerous.'

I. *Operation of Indirect Fixation* (Kœberlé, Klotz).—The ovary and the Fallopian tube is first removed, and the pedicle is fixed to the abdominal wall. Klotz, who has operated in thirty-eight cases, attaches much importance to the

insertion of a glass tube behind the uterus into Douglas's pouch, which he withdraws after a few days. This operation has the drawback of sacrificing the ovary, of twisting the uterus, and of causing an imperfect reunion. He attributes several failures to it.

II. *Operation of Direct Lateral Fixation of the Uterine Body* (Olshausen and Säger).—The sutures are made at each side, not at the fundus, but on the borders of the uterus, by the aid of a 'crin de Florence.' These are made at each side, and care must be taken not to include in the sutures the anterior serous layer, nor to pierce the Fallopian tube or the epigastric artery. This operation has the disadvantage of creating a fissure or buttonhole between the uterus and the abdominal wall, which may cause internal strangulation.

III. *Operation of Direct Mesial Fixation of the Uterine Body* (Leopold, Czerny, etc.).—Leopold fixes the fundus of the uterus to the abdominal wall. The uterus is replaced after the rupture of its adhesions. A strong needle filled with silk thread is passed from before backwards a short distance from the margin of the abdominal wound, and level with the fundus uteri. The uterine tissue is penetrated in the anterior portion of the uterine wall at the line joining the insertion of the round ligaments.



FIGS. 173 and 174.—Operation of Olshausen and Säger, showing the position of the sutures and the scheme of application of same. (Taken from Bonnet and Petit.)

The needle passes under the serous membrane and the superficial bed of muscular tissue to an extent of 1 centimetre; it is then carried from behind forwards through the abdominal wall under the other margin of the wound. He places a second suture above the first, over the transverse line which marks the insertion of the tubes, and a third a little above the second, in the same manner. To render the adhesions more secure at this level, Leopold lightly scratches, with the back of a bistoury, the surface of the peritoneal covering of the uterus in the space which surrounds the stitches, so as to make a superficial and non-sanguineous abrasion which simply removes the epithelium. Then, when he reunites the lips of the abdominal wound at this level, he compresses and knots these three sutures over the abdominal wound, so that the anterior surface of the uterus is applied exactly to the parietal peritoneum. He then proceeds to close the rest of the wound. The sutures are taken out at the end of twelve

or thirteen days. In abstaining from buried stitches, Leopold thinks that he brings about firmer and tighter adhesion, less serrated, and less troublesome for the bladder.

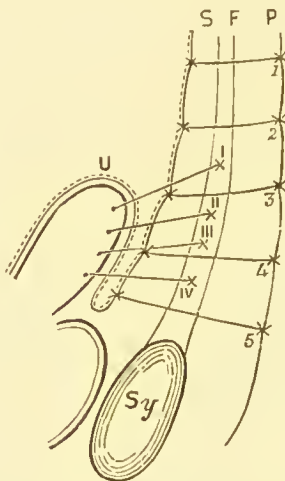


FIG. 175.—Terrier's Operation, sectional view, showing the insertion of the retaining sutures and those closing the abdominal wound. (Bonnet and Petit.)

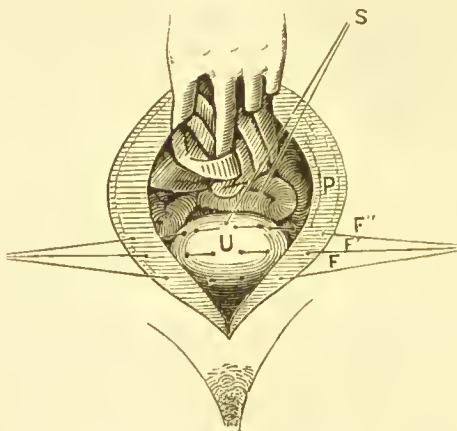


FIG. 176.—Terrier's Operation, showing the silk thread inserted into the fundus to draw the uterus forward and retain it during the operation. (From same.)

It is well to adjust one of Hodge's pessaries for a month, to assist the stitches in maintaining the good position acquired.

Czerny pierces the anterior wall of the fundus with a strong needle armed with sublimate gut. The needle first traverses the aponeurosis and the peri-

toneum on each side, but does not include the integuments. Two stitches are thus placed, care being taken not to make traction on the uterus. The ligatures are then tied, the ends cut, and the abdominal wall is sutured.

Terrier begins the operation by passing a thread of silk through the summit

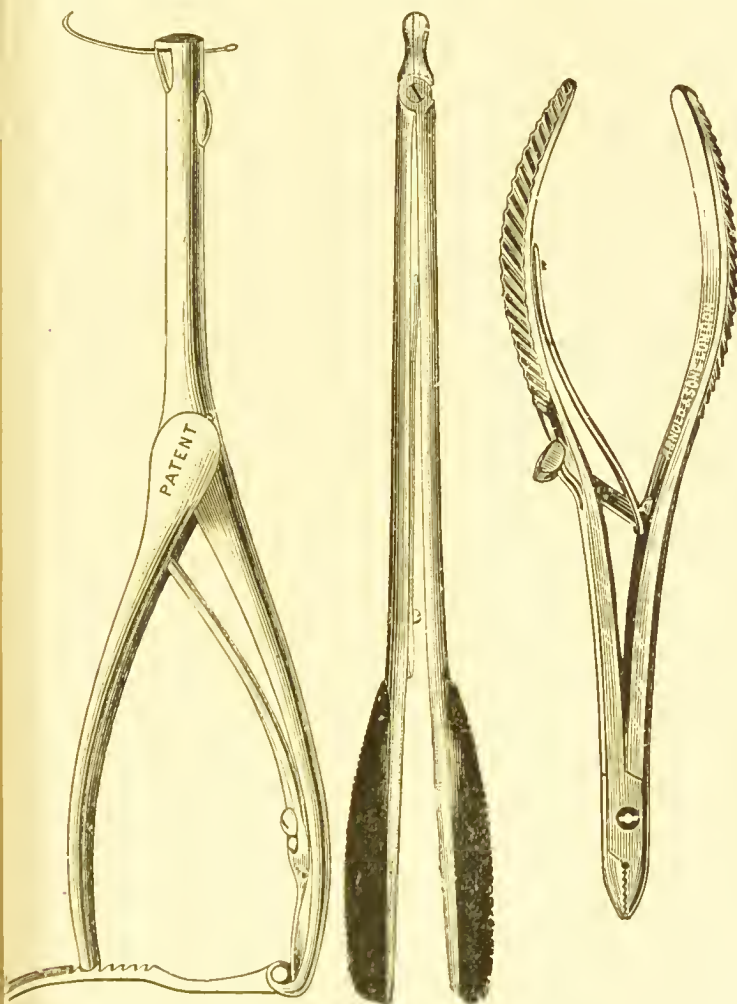


FIG. 177.

FIG. 178.

Useful Needle-holders (see also p. 253).

FIG. 179.—Charles Noble's Needle-holder. All the parts can be taken asunder for cleansing. Measurements of the instrument; Point to pivot of joint, $\frac{7}{8}$ in.; from pivot to joint of lock, $3\frac{3}{8}$ in.; from lock to end of handle, $3\frac{11}{16}$ in.; total length of needle-holder, $7\frac{1}{8}$ in.; width of handle at widest part, 2 in.; weight, $3\frac{1}{4}$ oz.

of the fundus of the uterus, by means of which it is drawn forwards with three gut sutures. The anterior wall of the uterus is fixed; the sutures pass through the entire thickness of the abdominal wall with the exceptions of the subcutaneous tissue and skin. Great care is taken in the way the sutures are passed through the uterine tissues, so that they are hidden by the anterior wall of the

uterus and the abdominal parietes. Adhesion, he thinks, is thus better secured. A small drainage-tube is placed in the interior of the wound when it is closed.

Pozzi divides his operation into four stages :

1. Incision of the abdominal wall, in the middle line, for a distance of 8 centimetres.

2. The fundus of the uterus is brought forward by the index and middle fingers of the right hand, this proceeding being assisted by the introduction of the left forefinger into the vagina if required.

3. The fundus of the uterus is caught in the middle line by a forceps, and held forwards by an assistant. A Hagedorn's needle is armed with strong silk, and carried through the lower end of the wound, embracing in its passage the whole plane of the abdominal walls, with the exception of the skin and subcutaneous fat at either side ; the same thread is brought in a spiral manner from below upwards, including in its course all the deeper layers of the abdominal wound, together with the superficial bed of the anterior wall of the uterus in the middle line, three turns of these spiral sutures being sufficient to fix the uterus.

4. The remainder of the wound is closed by two superimposed sutures of catgut, and the skin and cellular tissue are adapted by two silken threads.

CHAPTER XI.

UTERINE REFLEXES.

A FEW observations on the subject of uterine reflexes may not be out of place now that we have considered those conditions which are mainly associated with such reflex disturbances.

The connections between the vagina, uterus, and ovaries, through their nervous supplies, with the splanchnic nerves, and with the spinal cord in the sacral and lumbar regions, through the pelvic and hypogastric plexuses, anatomically explain many of the reflex phenomena that follow upon stimulation or irritation of the ovarian and uterine nerves consequent upon disease in the ovaries or uterus.

The reflex connection between the mammary gland and the uterus, and between the sciatic nerve and the uterus, shows that this reflex association is established between the uterus and such a distant part as the nipple, and with peripheral nerve trunks, as those of the sciatic. And in whatever light we look upon ovulation, or the part played in it by the uterus and Fallopian tubes, and the various physiological effects brought about by it, through the medium of the nervous system, on the entire being of the woman, the consequences which follow a deviation or interruption of that process are but constantly recurring demonstrations of the physiological effects which are produced under this influence in almost every organ in her body.

As examples of this, we may take the occurrence of varying shades of optic neuritis and retinal irritation in connection

with suppression or irregularity of the catamenia; neuralgic pains in the eyeball associated with the menstrual epoch, neuralgia of the supra and infra orbital nerves, slight epileptiform seizures of the facial muscles, toothache and dental neuralgia, laryngeal migraine and functional aphonia, or paresis of the intra-laryngeal muscles, milder forms of hypertrophic rhinitis, and similarly tinnitus aurium and vertigo, sympathetic neuralgia and temporary congestion of the mamma. And as a consequence of menstrual irregularities we find irritation of the dorsal and lumbar painful spinal zones, herpetic eruptions of the skin, functional irregularity of the cardiac rhythm, gastralgia and nausea, slight icteric attacks, atonic or irritable states of the intestines, irritation of the bladder, with increased frequency of micturition, pains in the branches of the lumbar and sacral nerves; varieties of headache, and severe hemi-crania. All such symptoms may be accounted for by reflex vaso-dilating or vaso-contracting effects produced by irritation arising in the uterus or ovaries, as the result of arrested or imperfectly discharged physiological processes.

The ready response of the uterus to such stimuli as an anæmic blood current, or one in which there is an excess of carbonic acid, is an established physiological fact, and the influence of such reflex impressions as are conveyed by a cold hand on the abdomen, or friction of the mammary gland, has been obstetrically availed of from early times. How readily its catamenial functions are disturbed by such causes as mental or physical shock, cold and heat, we are all familiar with. So it must happen that an organ so susceptible to any direct or reflected stimuli, will, in the many varying states of a woman's health, or the accidental occurrences of her daily life, respond quickly to these influences. The physiological pain, and the much-debated 'spasm' of dysmenorrhœa, having no apparent cause in ovary or uterus, but for which we find a ready explanation in an anæmic or toxæmic blood, as the cause of those contractions or 'spasms' that attend on the 'obstructive' form of dysmenorrhœa, are thus explained. It undoubtedly *is*

true, as insisted on by Professor Clifford Allbutt, that the ill-health of the woman is the cause of the ill-health of the uterus in many cases. It is equally true that the ill-health of the uterus or ovary is frequently the first step in the general deteriorating process, and as it originates so it maintains it. All we know of the physiology of uterine action compels us to regard the uterus and ovaries as the strongest links in the chain of the woman's health of mind and body. Weaken them as you may from without or within, and you immediately, but fundamentally, touch all the mainsprings of her life.

There is not one of these functional disturbances that I have not from time to time seen and treated, in which the association with disorders of menstruation was not clearly to be traced. And if this be so in the instance of aberrant physiological functions, how much more likely are we to have such consequences following greater disturbances attended by gross changes in the uterus and adnexa. And this we find to be practically the case.

In prolonged disorders of the uterus, resulting in enlargement, hyperplastic deposits, or a process of fibrosis following on arrested involution, in those secondary pathological conditions attending upon lacerations of the cervix, in deep erosions, in unrelieved versions and flexions, in tubal enlargements and displacements, and in chronic affections of the ovary, as sequelæ of pregnancy, we find not only these reflex conditions present, but more aggravated pathological consequences and more serious disturbances of function. We have this association exemplified in the eye in the results of thrombosis or embolism, as retinal infarctions or extravasations with their secondary consequences—atrophy and partial or complete loss of vision; in the nose, in epistaxis, chronic nasal catarrhal states and perversions of smell; in the ear, in labyrinthic apoplexy, with all the symptoms characteristic of Ménière's disease and labyrinthine vertigo and deafness. We see the same connection in the brain, in hallucinations of smell and taste, illusions and delusions, from slight erraticisms

in mental action to complete perversion of the mental faculties, as in climacteric mania and in the nervous system generally, in such evidences of instability as aggravated hysteria, neuralgias, hystero-epilepsy, and epilepsy. In the skin, such manifestations are shown in cutaneous nerve disturbances as prurigo and herpes, or in the appearance of acne or eczema. The occurrence of nervous alopecia, and the aggravation periodically of any chronic cutaneous disorder—as, for instance, psoriasis and erythematous lupus—are not infrequent results of menstrual disorders. In the heart, irritability in action and hæmic murmurs—conditions which frequently lead to a permanent hypertrophic state, or are felt through attacks of syncope, with evidences of low vascular tension generally, as shown by an habitually compressible pulse—are common.

We find in the stomach gastric irritation, with possible congestive changes which may lead up to gastric ulcer. There are atonic conditions of the bowel which tend to constipation on the one hand, or on the other to diarrhœa, while disordered sexual function and abnormal perimetric states frequently lead to congested conditions of the rectum, complicate hæmorrhoids, and are apt to produce that irritability of the sphincters so conducive to costiveness.

The important bearing of uterine affections on diseases of the rectum, and on operative interference for these, in preventing, as long as they are unrelieved, a successful issue from the latter, is well known to anyone who has had experience in rectal affections. Hence, in a great number of cases, the necessity imposed of delaying operation until the uterine affection has been rectified.

Apart from these more direct consequences of pelvic visceral disease, there are those indirect results that follow upon interference generally with metabolic changes in the various viscera, consequent upon abnormal states of the circulatory fluid, and in which defective ovarian or uterine functions react on such states as anæmia and chloræmia, thus altering the normal secreting functions of such organs as the liver and kidneys,

and seriously interfering with the metabolic action of the spleen.

Whether such conditions are primary or secondary to the general state of health, dependent upon these interruptions, matters little to us as practical physicians. So long as we recognise the physiological game of battledore and shuttlecock they play in deteriorating the general state of health in the individual, we are bound to recognise and treat them.

It is cruel to a woman to style her 'neurotic,' 'hysterical,' or 'hypochondriacal,' while she suffers from any local affection of her pelvic viscera, which does thus accentuate or aggravate the ordinary consequences that attend upon any abnormal constitutional condition. It is something more than injustice to her if we deliberately and complacently ignore the influence that such local disease exerts in exciting morbid impulses in her central nervous system.

I have tabulated 270 cases of disease and abnormal conditions of the sexual organs in women, selecting those cases in which no special functional or organic troubles in any other organ were more particularly complained of, from a total of some 500, the notes of which I have perused. I here give a brief analysis of the associated mischiefs which, I believe, in the vast majority of the cases quoted, were secondary to the affections of the sexual organs. I have passed over all cases in which were grosser changes, as large fibroids and ovarian cystoma. The comparative ages of these patients is roughly shown in this table :

Under 20	...	...	...	...	7
20—30	...	...	...	...	90
30—40	...	...	...	...	102
40—50	...	...	...	...	63
50—53	...	...	...	...	8

 270

195 married ; 75 single.

It is sufficient for my object to cite what I consider to have been the principal abnormal state present in each case :

	Cases.
Retroversion, with or without flexion	55
Marked anteversion, with flexion	11
Ovarian enlargement, with or without tubal affection*	23
Retroversion, with ovarian and tubal complications ...	11
Sub-involution of uterus	33
Erosion of cervix, with or without endocervicitis ..	22
Hypertrophic condition of uterus	6
Ditto, with ovarian complications	9
Endometritis, with and without ovarian complications ...	14
Extensive laceration of cervix	6
Stenosis, with congenital malformation	15
Small fibroid tumours	11
Intra-uterine polypus	2
Sarcoma of uterus	1
Symptoms incidental to menopause	29
As direct sequel to pregnancy	1
Suppression of catamenia	18
Vaginismus	1
Absent perinæum	2
Total	270

Of the entire number quoted, fourteen were not submitted to local examination, and are included under the head of 'Suppression of catamenia.'

We turn now to the symptoms other than uterine or ovarian complained of in the 270 cases.

I have included no cases of malignant disease save one of sarcoma.

The following is a list of the principal signs and symptoms complained of by the 270 patients :

	Cases.
Anæmia	19
Skin affections (as eczema, erythema, acne, erythematous lupus, alopecia, psoriasis, prurigo)	13
Head symptoms (as aggravated headache, 'fulness in the head,' loss of memory)	53
Facial neuralgia	15
Neurasthenia	45
Migraine	16
Mammary sympathies (as neuralgic pains, glandular changes)	6
Spinal pain and irritation	10

* No case of ordinary ovarian cystoma is included, nor of fibroid tumour of any size.

	Cases.
Intercostal neuralgia	25
Numbness of upper extremities	4
Numbness of lower extremities	4
Pain in upper extremities	2
Pain in lower extremities	9
Stiffness in ankles with each period	1
Catalepsy	2
Hysteria	13
Insomnia	15
Epilepsy	3
Tendency to melancholia, depression... ..	9
Dementia	4
Agorophobia	1
Ophthalmic symptoms dependent upon abnormal retinal states (as optic neuritis, pathological changes in papilla, hyperæmia of retina, asthenopia)	15
Nasal symptoms due to turbinate congestion or hypertrophy	5
Laryngeal symptoms, as varying degrees of aphonia due to paresis of laryngeal muscles, hyperæmia of vocal cords... ..	12
Œsophageal spasm	1
Thyroid enlargement	1
Tinnitus aurium	7
Sickness and nausea	5
Gastralgia	15
Dyspepsia	11
Cardiac symptoms (as irregularity of rhythm, intermission, dyspnœa, hæmic bruit)	33
Attacks simulating angina pectoris	1
Abdominal symptoms (as erratic pains, flatus, hepatic engorgement, dysenteric symptoms, diarrhœa)	17
Aggravated constipation	11
Pain and irritability of rectum... ..	4
Vesical symptoms (as irritation, difficulty of retention or pain with micturition, vesical pain)	30
Difficulty of locomotion... ..	24
Impairment of general health	54
Painful sitting	1
Epistaxis	2
Defective circulation—lividity of upper and lower extremities	2

Space does not allow of any exhaustive reference to, or any special selection of, the cases here referred to. Under the heading of 'aggravated headache' should be frequently included some such symptoms as those described as 'fulness in head,' 'pressure on head,' 'sense of tightness,' and 'flushings.' Under that of neurasthenia I include those well-known

unstable states of the nervous system generally which embrace various morbid apprehensions, fits of depression, uncertainties of sight and touch, disturbance of sleep, irritability or capriciousness of temper.

Under 'difficulty of locomotion' I have only reckoned those cases in which there was a distinct inability to walk.

By 'impairment of general health' I refer to such general conditions as 'lassitude,' 'feeble circulation,' 'weak cardiac action,' 'alteration in the specific gravity of urine,' 'tendency to syncope,' 'loss of appetite,' and proofs in the complexion and facial expression of great enfeeblement of the system.

I have thus endeavoured to produce some of the evidence which has convinced me of the fact that many distant lesions and remote symptoms are due to, and have their exciting cause in, uterine irritation.

Were I to go back over an equal number of cases of affections peculiar to the ear, the eye, and the nose, I should find that lesions in these organs were occasionally associated with abnormal uterine conditions. I cite these three organs of special sense, as I have accumulated a larger experience of the causes leading up to their ill-health than has been possible for me in the instances of other organs.

The throat and skin have likewise their reflex relationships with the organs of generation in women. The slight elevation of temperature in the skin during the catamenial period is a physiological fact worth remembering.

The alternating and dominating influence exerted by body and mind over each other in maintaining or disturbing that healthful harmony essential to the preservation of a normal balance of power betwixt the two, is, in my opinion, nowhere better exhibited in the organism than by the effects produced in the nervous system of a woman by the ordinary physiological variations in the health of her sexual organs. How far that harmony is influenced by functional or pathological deviations from a healthful state of these organs is, I think, shown clearly by the list of nervous affections I have just cited.

CHAPTER XII.

PROLAPSUS.

By prolapse of the uterus we mean a descent of the uterus in the pelvis; this descent is attended by relaxation of the vaginal walls, prolapse, and frequently inversion of the vagina itself. The bladder is involved according to the degree of the prolapsus. If the uterus passes outside the vulva, we may have an accompanying cystocele or rectocele, both bladder and rectum being dragged on by the descending uterus and vagina. The prolapse is generally divided into three stages: in No. 1, the uterus lies entirely within the vulva; in No. 2, it makes its appearance outside the vulva; in No. 3, it is protruded entirely outside the vulvar orifice. The two latter stages are also styled 'procidentia.' The influence exerted by the vagina and perinæum in supporting the uterus in the pelvis has been already referred to, as well as the part taken by the utero-sacral and other pelvic ligaments in the suspension of the uterus from above. Three pathological conditions we find associated with and contributing to prolapse: relaxation of the pelvic ligaments, atonicity of the vaginal walls, and weakened or absent perinæum. But further descent of the uterus necessarily means version. As the heavy uterus descends, the fundus yields to the abdominal pressure, and is directed or forced backwards, and thus a state of retroversion ensues.

The displacement, on the other hand, may commence with retroversion or anteversion of the uterus—commonly the former; or the descent of the womb may be consequent upon

a positively prolapsed condition of the vagina. It is rare to see a well-marked case of prolapse of the uterus in which there is not accompanying vaginal prolapse, which in the great

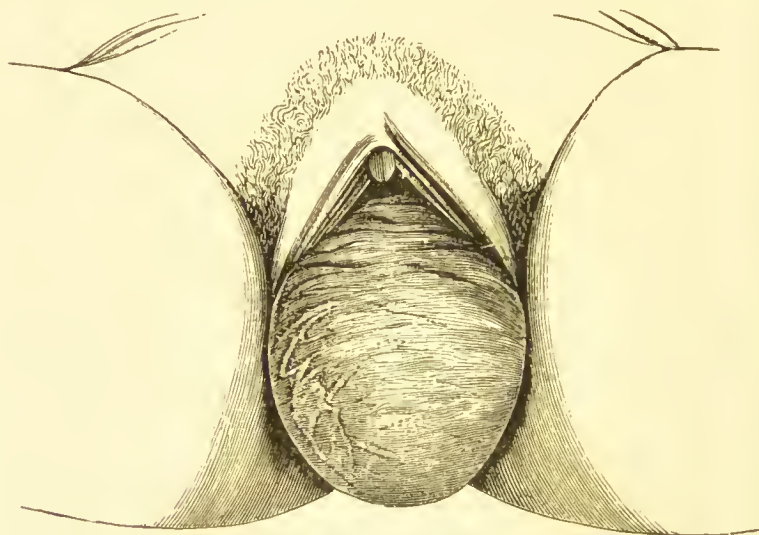


FIG. 180.—Case of Author's complicated with Cystocele.*



FIG. 181.—Showing gradual descent of Uterus (Thomas).

majority of instances has, I believe, occurred synchronously with the uterine descent; the causes which operate in producing the one displacement, at the same time tend to induce the other. It is frequently difficult to say whether these causes

* This drawing, taken from a cadaver, was reported by me many years since, and an exactly similar condition of parts I have seen in a case sent to me recently by Dr. Kelly, of Plough Road. The conditions corresponded exactly to the section seen in Fig. 182, taken from Schroeder.

have first taken effect on the vagina or uterus. The uterus descends in the vaginal axis, and gradual inversion of the vagina accompanies its downward progress. The entire organ becomes congested, and, as a consequence, there is hypertrophy both of the supra- and infra-vaginal portions. But this hypertrophy generally is greater in the infra-vaginal portion of the cervix, which is seen thickened and elongated. This



FIG. 182.—Prolapsus with Cystocele
(after Schroeder).

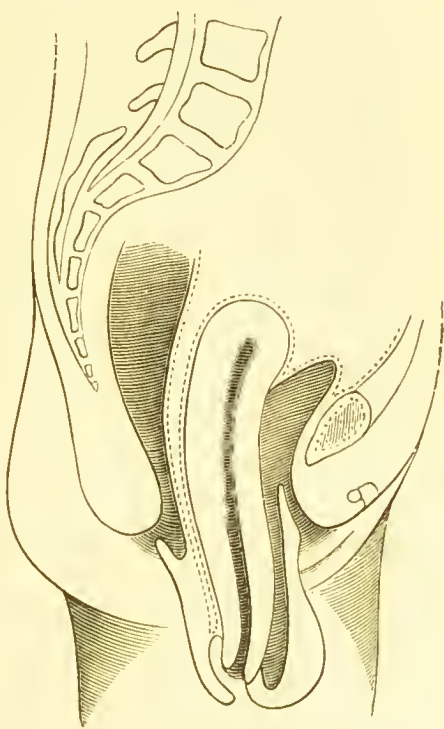


FIG. 183.—Hypertrophic elongation
of Cervix (Schroeder).

These drawings are placed side by side so that the two conditions, prolapsus and hypertrophy, may be compared.

hypertrophic condition of the cervix, both supra- and infra-vaginal, is an important factor amongst the causes producing complete prolapse. If we thus take, in their sequence, the usual pathological events which operate during the occurrence

and completion of the prolapsus or procidentia, they would be much as follows : (1) Relaxation of or deficiency in the uterine supports ; (2) retroversion of the uterus ; (3) descent of the uterus ; (4) partial prolapse of the vagina ; (5) incipient inversion of the vagina ; (6) incomplete prolapse of the uterus, with descent of the bladder, and possibly of the rectum ; (7) during the occurrence of the processes 4, 5, 6, enlargement of the uterus, with hypertrophy of the supra- and infra-vaginal portions of the cervix, and eversion of the lips of the os uteri ; further inversion of the vagina, with protrusion of its anterior wall, and thickening of the mucous membrane, which gradually becomes hard, and, it may be, eroded in parts ; (9) complete prolapse of the entire uterus and inverted vagina, both altered by exposure and friction.

Causation.—The common predisposing causes are : Pregnancy ; deficient or absent perinæum ; laceration of the cervix ; uterine tumours, abdominal tumours ; uterine hyperplasia ; imprudent clothing ; advancing age ; ‘too roomy’ pelvis ; constant standing, and raising of heavy weights ; accident or shock ; severe labour, in which instrumental delivery has been necessary. In women who have borne many children, especially in advancing years, we occasionally find all the pelvic supports weakened, the ligaments enlarged, the vagina having a tendency to prolapse, the perinæum deficient in vital tone, and the sphincter-vaginal muscles also enfeebled.*

Laceration of the cervix, as a consequence of labour, has as its usual attendants an enlarged uterus and a deficient perinæum. Both uterine tumours and uterine hyperplasia cause increase of weight of the uterus, and so tend to prolapse. Pressure directed on the uterus from above, either from some abdominal tumour, or from the more common source—tight clothing and heavy garments—pushes downwards the uterus and induces prolapse.

* An interesting paper on ‘A Case of Prolapse of the Cervical Zone of the Uterus, preceding Labour, at Full Term,’ was read at the Royal Academy of Medicine, by Dr. H. W. Kidd, of the Coombe Hospital. In this paper he gives a complete *résumé* of the records of cases of prolapse of the pregnant uterus.—*Dublin Monthly Journal of Medical Science*, December, 1889.

Great exertion, necessitating fixation of the diaphragm and straining efforts of the abdominal muscles, when continued for a length of time in some laborious occupation, causes general weakness of the pelvic ligaments and a sinking of the uterus. This, with the secondary changes occurring in the uterus itself, is the cause of the descent.

During some violent efforts, in epileptic convulsions, while straining at stool, or in a severe fit of coughing, the uterus may descend and be prolapsed. As a rule, there has been some antecedent condition favouring the prolapse, as a too roomy pelvis; partial prolapse of the vagina; or a womb supported by an atonic vagina and perinæum, and rendered heavy by a polypus, fibroid tumour, or subinvolution.

Symptoms.—Pain is felt of a ‘dragging’ and ‘bearing-down’ nature—mostly in the back and loins, aggravated by standing or walking. The patient occasionally complains of a sensation as if ‘something were coming down,’ when at stool. In the earlier stages the symptoms of retroversion are present; later on, when the bladder and rectum participate in the displacement, vesical and rectal distress follow; such distress is felt in rectal irritation, tenesmus, sense of pressure, occasional difficulty in defæcation, ending, when there is complete prolapse, in cystocele or rectocele. The congestion which accompanies the prolapse is the cause often of menorrhagia or metrorrhagia. In extreme cases the epithelial surface of the procident mass—at first thickened and rough—may inflame and ulcerate, and these ulcerations may scale over and occasionally bleed. The irritation from the urine still further increases such ulcerations. I have seen a large gangrenous slough on the surface of a procident uterus. This may be the result of strangulation of the mass at the vulvar opening.

Some time since a lady, over sixty, consulted me for complete prolapse of the womb and a foul discharge, which had continued for some time. On examination, I saw one of these foul ulcerations, in size about the circumference of a penny; and issuing from the hardened and everted os uteri was a most

fetid and dirty-coloured discharge. I feared malignant disease of the uterus. I dilated the canal, and found, growing from the upper part of the elongated cervical portion, a small polypus, which I removed. The interior of the uterus I treated with nitric acid—this I repeated; to the external ulceration I also applied nitric acid, and subsequently chromic acid. Gradually this patch healed, and the discharge from the uterus became less offensive, and finally disappeared. The patient, before I saw her, had tried a variety of supports, and had given each up in turn from its inability to sustain the uterus. Ultimately I returned the prolapsed womb, and retained it comfortably in position with a vulcanite Zwanck's pessary, for which she was prepared by the previous use of oakum.

Diagnosis.—In the earlier stages of prolapsus the os uteri is lower than usual, and the body of the womb deeper in the pelvis. It may be that the uterus is anteflexed, or that there has been an antecedent retroversion. Even in this early stage we may detect a prolapsed state of the vagina and a flaccid condition of the anterior vaginal wall. If the uterus has descended for any distance, if it presents at the vulva, or is outside of it, the least care will prevent any error of diagnosis. It is better to examine the patient standing, when we desire to estimate the degree to which the uterus has descended. It is well always to take the measurement of the uterine cavity with the sound. This is necessary, not alone to determine the position of the uterus, but also to differentiate true prolapse of the uterus from either prolapse complicated with hypertrophic elongation of the cervix, or the same distortion when it occurs alone.

In ordinary prolapse the sound may pass a little further than natural into the uterus, or the canal may be normal in length; while if there be hypertrophic elongation of the cervix, the sound passes a considerable distance, and we thus prove that the uterine cavity is enlarged, while by palpation we feel the fundus in its proper position. If we pass the uterine sound into the prolapsed uterus, while in the state of procidentia, it

may enter to the extent of some three or more inches. When the strain is removed from the relaxed tissues, on reposition, it will be found to pass to about the usual length. With any exercise of caution, no one can mistake a case of procidentia for polypus or inversion of the womb. (See 'Hypertrophic Elongation of Cervix.')

Treatment.—We may divide the treatment of prolapsus thus: (1) prophylactic; (2) replacement; (3) retention; (4) operation. Under the first class we include those general con-

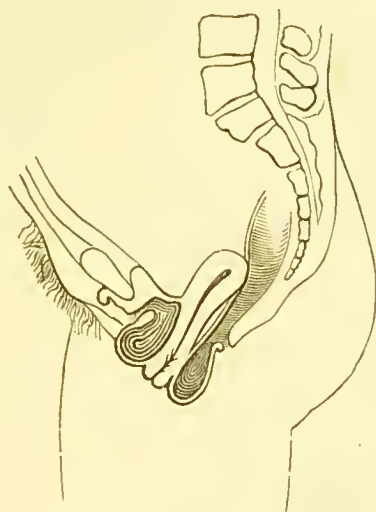


FIG. 184.—Ruptured Perinæum, Rectocele, and Cystocele, with Elongation of Cervix, simulating Prolapsus (after Martin).

stitutional and local measures which tend to reduce the size and weight of the uterus. With this object we enjoin such an amount of rest in bed, or on a couch, as the patient's circumstances will permit. Unfortunately, many cases of prolapse are met with in women who have to work for their living, and who cannot afford to lie down. In the earlier stages, when we recognise the displacement, there should be free use of the vaginal douche, with astringent washes, such as those of alum, tannin, or sulphate of zinc, or tampons of salicylic acid wool and glycerine. The powder, being added to the tampon in

various proportions, can be introduced by the patient at bed-time, and worn during the night. Tight-lacing must be prohibited, and the under-garments suspended from the shoulders, and not from the hips. The patient may be made to wear a

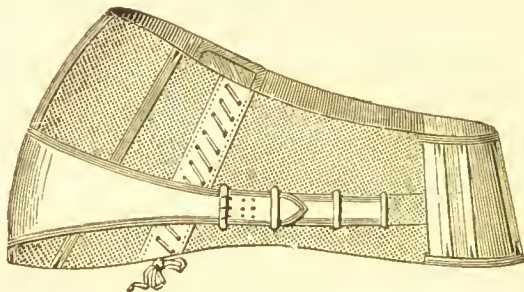


FIG. 185.—Abdominal Support (Mappin).

properly adjusted abdominal support or belt. This should fit accurately, raising and supporting the intestines above the pubes.

Any abdominal support should be fitted accurately on the patient by the maker, and be made to properly-taken measurements. Many belts are quite useless; they slip up on the waist and do not support the uterus. A silk-elastic support,

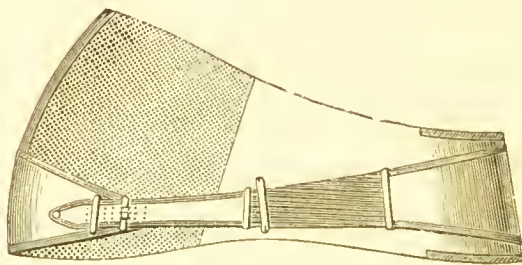


FIG. 186.—Abdominal Support (Mappin).

made like a west Nightingale cholera belt, is very comfortable. These latter belts are most comfortable in winter, and will be found useful in many cases where our object is to keep the abdomen warm. They can also be had in Jaeger's flannel.

Regular cold bathing, and especially sea-bathing, when such

can be had or borne, is of service. At the same time, any constitutional or local condition which either promotes congestion of the uterus or favours relaxation of its supports must be attended to. Occasional depletion of the cervix; the administration (during the menopause especially) of such tonics as strychnine and the mineral acids, quinine and arsenic; careful attention to the bowels, so as to prevent all straining at stool, by the occasional use of a cold-water enema or a saline water given in the morning, and the correction of any version

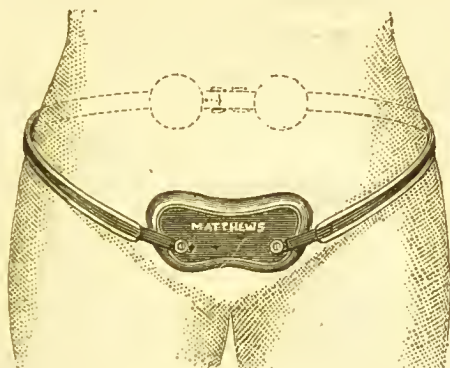


FIG. 187.—Uterine Support.

This is a support consisting of two light springs and front and back pads; the front-supporting pad or pads are filled with air, the quantity of which is regulated by a little valve. The shape of the springs and general arrangement of the pads give a good upward and backward support, with a very soft resilient but firm air pressure. The support is very light and cool, and occupies little space, and is adjusted in a very few moments. It was modified at my suggestion by Matthews Bros. It is a most useful support in cases of fibroid tumour of the uterus, and in enlarged and anteverted uterus, affording considerable comfort to the patient. The girth of the pelvis, as in the measurement for an inguinal hernia, is sufficient guide in ordering the appliance.

or flexion of the womb, are some of the simplest and most efficacious measures we can adopt.

It is of special importance to attend to any chronic cough, and to allay laryngeal and lung irritation. If the prolapse has lasted for some time, and the uterus is descending low in the vagina, or is protruding from the vulva, we have to replace it.

To replace the procident mass, we get the patient into the knee-elbow position, and, grasping the base of the tumour, we follow the advice insisted on by McClintock in all such cases, and return that portion last which protruded first. The uterus can, if necessary, be prepared for the use of a pessary, and those means already detailed should be employed to contract the vagina and reduce uterine congestion.

To retain the uterus in position we have recourse to pessaries. I shall not allude here to those unscientific curiosities, but rejecting, with Robert Barnes, 'the whole array of boxwood balls, and huge thick rings, which depend for their efficacy on mere bulk,' proceed at once to notice those pessaries which will

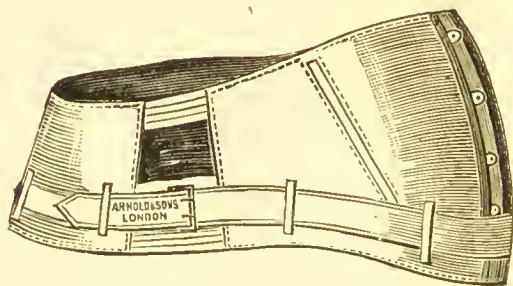


FIG. 188.—Dr. Duke's Abdominal Belt.

This belt fastens in front—corset fashion. (It may be prevented from slipping up by attaching a strap to the side of the belt, and securing this to a loop stitched to the top of the stocking.)

be found to retain and support the womb with as little injury to the contractile power of the vagina as possible.

What the results of the practice of placing in the vagina these huge and incompressible balls must be, we may judge from this obstetrician's description of an extreme case, in which he had to apply a strong polypus forceps, with curved ends, to grasp and thus remove a ball 'nearly as large as the head of a seven months child.' We may classify the pessaries useful in prolapse under these heads :

- (a) Those useful in incipient descent, complicated with retroversion or anteversion.

- (b) Those applicable in incomplete prolapse of the uterus, with partial prolapse of the vagina.
- (c) Those suitable for complete prolapse of the uterus, with inversion of the vagina and loss of contractility of the vaginal walls.

For class (a) the best pessary we can employ is the ordinary Hodge. We may select any of the materials we prefer—vulcanite, celluloid, or wire with rubber covering. I prefer the celluloid, as it is the easiest moulded to the shape and size we require. We must adapt it according as the uterus is retroverted or anteфлекed. Figs. 189 and 190 show the Hodge's

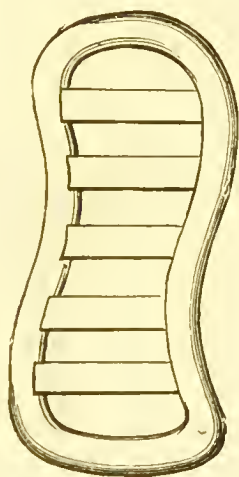


FIG. 189.—Hodge's Pessary with crossbars of Greenhalgh.

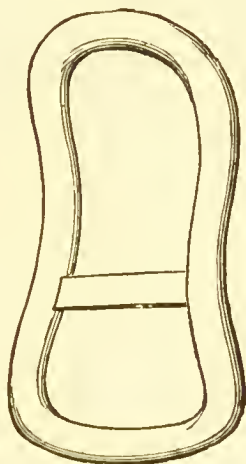


FIG. 190.—Hodge's Pessary with cross-bar of Greenhalgh.

pessary with the rubber bars of Greenhalgh. Save in cases of prolapse, I do not care for these.

In class (b) Hodge's pessary will be found to answer in a large number of cases. Here the pessary should be well cupped, large enough to retain its position, but not so large as to forcibly distend the vagina. Such a pessary we should teach the patient how to remove and replace. All pessaries should be periodically removed and cleansed, and during their use vaginal injections, with Condyl's fluid, should be occasion-

ally employed. If a Hodge's pessary, or some modification of it, do not rectify the prolapse, we may try the 'watch-spring' or rubber glycerine ring. The glycerine ring is by far the best soft ring pessary made. It has the disadvantage of requiring more frequent renewal. They are made by Messrs. Arnold. The ring must be of a size suitable to the case, sufficiently thick, and with a strong spring. It had better be removed at night by the patient, and reinserted in the morning. In this degree of prolapse, also, we may have to use a Zwanck's

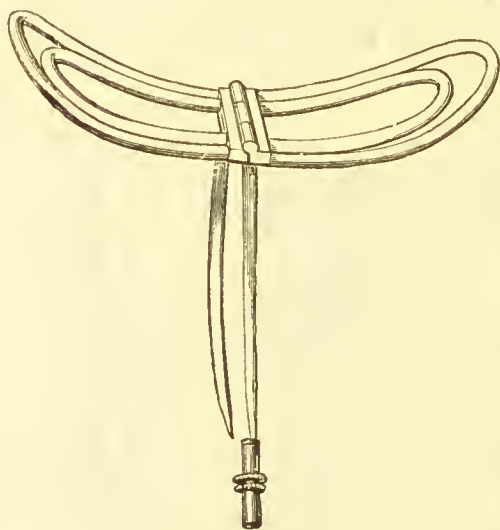


FIG. 191.—Godson's modification of Zwanck.

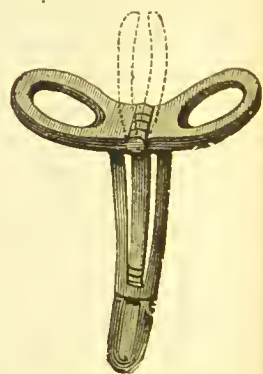


FIG. 192.—Vulcanite (Zwanck).

pessary. We may use a vulcanite kind or the modification of Clement Godson. I find that many patients manage the vulcanite Zwanck best, and prefer it to the wire. It has the disadvantage that it is apt to accumulate discharge, and thus become unpleasant; also the screw which regulates the divergence of the wings is liable to be broken in screwing or unscrewing it. The patient is usually taught to use the pessary, and how to insert or remove it. This latter she should do *before* lying down at night, placing the pessary in a little Condy's solution. If Godson's kind be selected, it is equally easy of

adjustment, and it certainly has the advantage in cleanliness and durability.

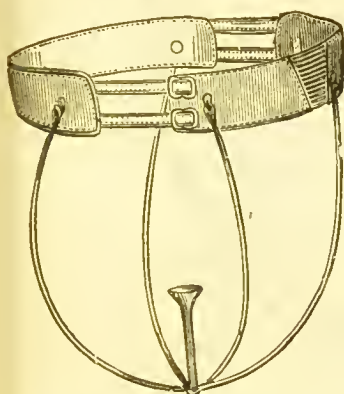


FIG. 193.—Napier's Prolapse Pessary.

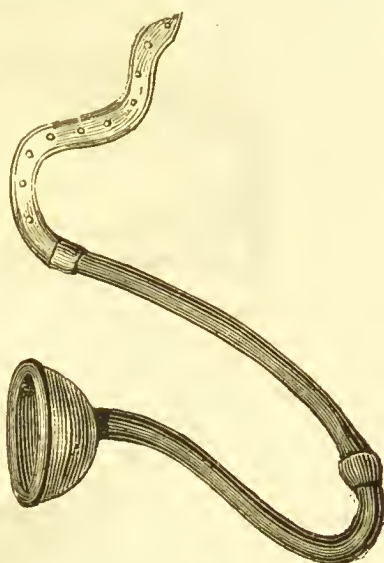


Fig. 194.—Cutter's Prolapsus Pessary.

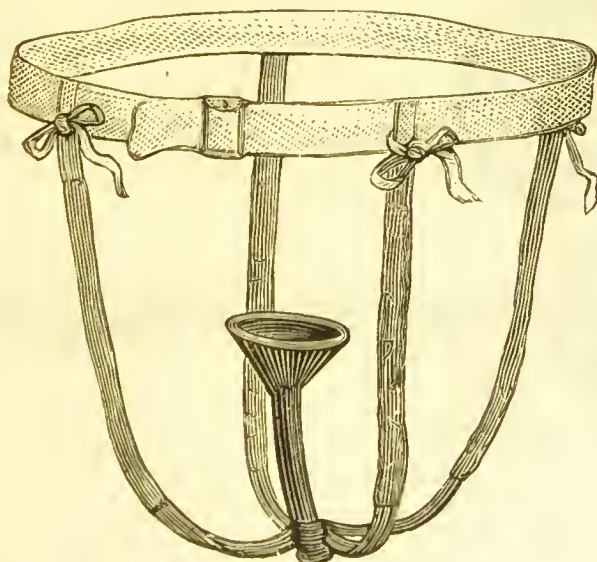


FIG. 195.—Barnes's Cup and Stem.

In complete prolapsus it will be found extremely difficult to sustain the uterus by any pessary. If we fail with a Greenhalgh, we may try Cutter's prolapsus pessary, or Barnes's cup



FIG. 196.—Light Pelvic Strap for applying Perinaal Pad.

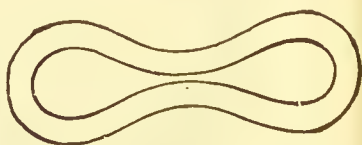
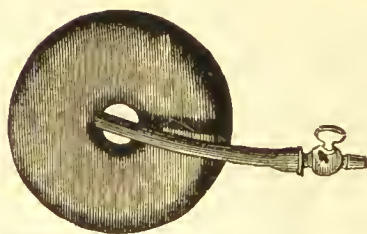


FIG. 198.—Watch-spring Ring.

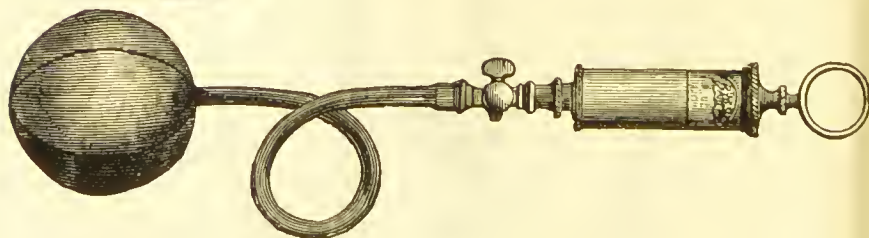


FIG. 197.—Inflating Pessaries.

and stem, made either in vulcanite or gutta-percha, retained with elastic bands. I do not find the inflating pessary of much

service in prolapsus; yet it is the best of its kind. But I dislike the principle of all these balls and rings, and rarely myself use them. In many cases, and in every variety of displacement, both material support and considerable comfort may be obtained from a carefully fitted abdominal support.

Much may be done in such cases by a proper perinæal pad; this can be maintained in its place on the perinæum by a suitable abdominal support and perinæal band, like that of Palfrey.

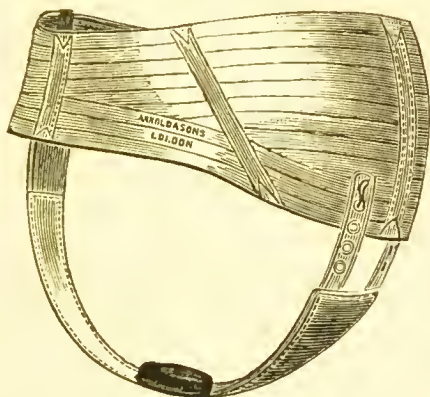


FIG. 199.—Palfrey's Perinæal Pad.

Surgical Procedures.—Various plastic operations are performed to remedy complete prolapsus. The steps of these operations are more completely described in all the larger works on gynæcology. We may thus classify them:—1. Those operations undertaken with the object of restoring and strengthening the perinæal body; 2. Those intended to produce contraction of the vaginal canal; 3. Partial closure of the vaginal opening; 4. Amputation of the cervix.

Perineorrhaphy.—‘If we ever intend,’ as Gaillard Thomas insists, ‘to inculcate true, rational, and reliable precepts,’ we must regard the perinæal body as the triangular concavo-convex body, with its apex superiorly, composed of strong elastic connective tissue, that fills in the space between the anterior wall of the rectum posteriorly, the vaginal wall anteriorly, and the summit of the vagina above. This elastic connecting pillar is

itself under the influence of, and is supported on, a set of muscles, the tendency of whose action is to throw the perinæal pillar upwards and forwards, thus assisting in the support and closure of the vaginal canal. Together with it these muscles (1) 'sustain the anterior wall of the rectum, and prevent a prolapse of the bowel, which, did it occur, would inevitably drag downwards the upper vaginal concavity, and with it the cervix uteri, and destroy the equilibrium of the uterus. (2) They support the posterior vaginal wall, and prevent a prolapse of this partition, which would favour rectocele. (3) Upon the posterior vaginal wall rests the anterior, and upon this the bladder, and against the bladder lies the uterus—all of which depend in great degree for support upon the entire perinæal body. (4) They preserve a proper line of projection of the contents of the bladder and rectum, and thus prevent the occurrence of tenesmus, a frequent cause of pelvic displacements. Thus the entire perinæal structure may be truly said to form "the keystone of the arch" on which the uterus is supported in the pelvis.'*

We need, then, feel no surprise that, in consequence of laceration during parturition, or from atonic states due to prolonged pressure or constitutional debility, the perinæal body should no longer perform its part in the mechanism of the pelvic supports. Displacements of the uterus are amongst the consequences, and especially prolapsus. Assuredly if practitioners only recognised the ills, immediate and remote, which follow lacerated perinæum, we should less frequently hear of 'secondary operations.' The sensible obstetrician stitches the perinæum *at once* when he recognises the laceration after parturition. The futile plan of binding the knees together were better never conceived, unless, indeed, to be adopted after the immediate operation. It encourages procrastination, and is almost certain to end in failure.

* Here I have modified the teaching of Gaillard Thomas, in which I consider sufficient stress was not laid on the part played by the perinæal muscles in the pelvic floor.

Take it all in all, I believe that there is not, in the entire range of gynæcological practice, a point more necessary to insist on than early closure of the perinæal wound after parturition. This caution pertains rather to midwifery than to gynæcology ; but it has such important bearing on the future happiness and comfort of a woman, when the labour has been long forgotten, that it warrants this stress being laid upon it.

Whatever operation is performed (I believe that of Lawson Tait to be one of the most perfect in principle, and not

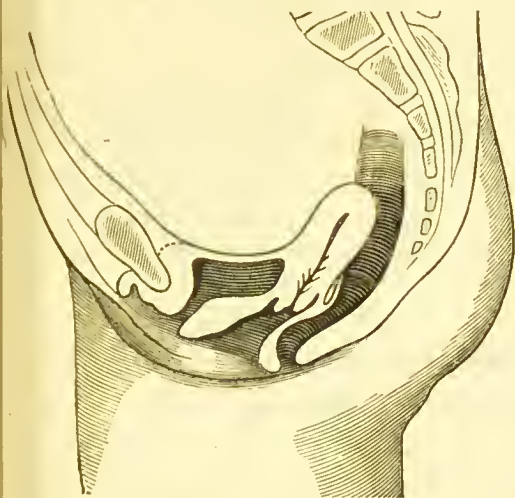


FIG. 200.—Absent Perinæum with retroversion (after Martin).

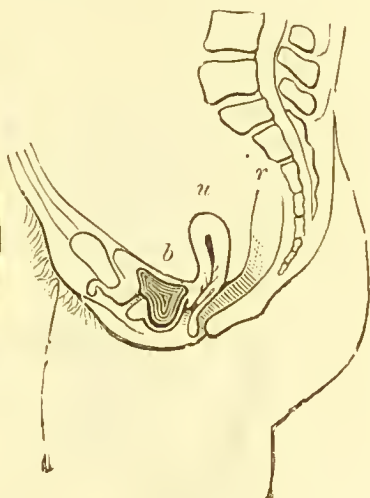


FIG. 201.—Ruptured Perinæum and Cystocele (after Martin).

difficult of execution), the objects are to denude the edges of the rent ; to expose, posteriorly, two raw vaginal surfaces for union, so as to bring the rectum forward ; to restore the power of the sphincter ani ; and to create, where necessary, a new perinæal body. The steps vary according as the operation is intended merely to rectify a partial rupture or a complete rupture. In the former case, the operation is a comparatively trivial one, whereas in the latter we have not alone to construct a perinæal body and narrow the vagina, but also to re-establish the functions of the sphincter muscle.

Deferred Operation for Lacerated Perinæum.—As a minor gynæcological step, frequently required of a practitioner, it may be well to describe here the steps of the operation for complete or partial rupture of the perinæum, when the operation is deferred.

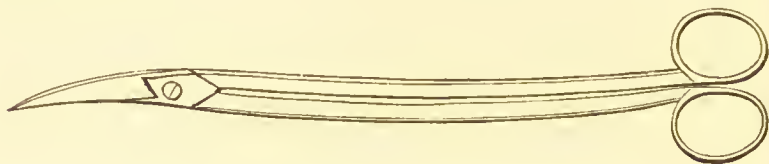
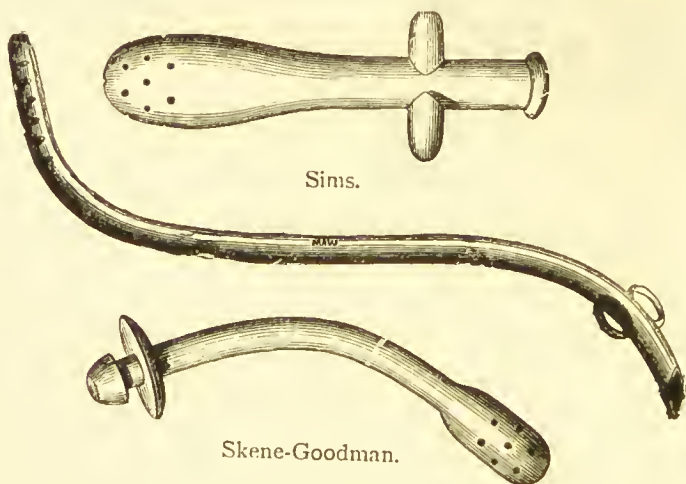


FIG. 202.—Scissors of Sims, curved on the flat.

Appliances required.—A straight scalpel; a pair of curved scissors; artery forceps, dissecting forceps, some torsion forceps, a few bulldog forceps; perinæal needle, with the eye in the point, rectangular or curved; a few short well-curved needles, and needle-holder; silkworm gut; silver wire; a shot-compressor; some perforated shot; a self-retaining catheter;



FIGS. 203, 204.—Self-retaining Catheters.

sponge-holders. Two assistants and an anæsthetizer are required, and a nurse.

The patient is placed on a conveniently-sized table (Figs. 32, 33), opposite a good light, and is thoroughly anæsthetized.

The head and shoulders are supported with pillows. She is brought well to the edge of the table, in the lithotomy position, and the knees are held apart by two assistants, one of whom controls the knee with his arm, while at the same time he stretches the labium of that side either with the free hand or with the hand of the same arm, which leaves the other at liberty to assist the operator.

As the operation may be tedious, the feet and legs of the patient should be protected from the cold by stockings, and blankets wrapped round them. All being in readiness, the operator cuts off closely the hairs round the margin of the

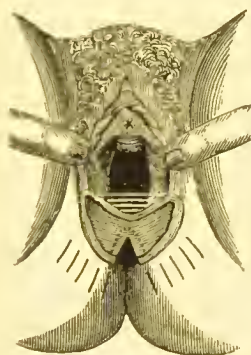


FIG. 205.—Denuded Surface, Anus involved (Goodell). No. 1.

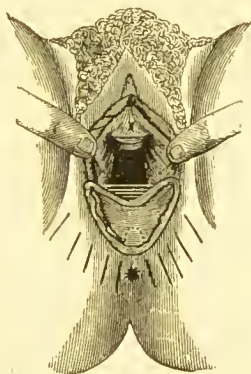


FIG. 206.—Denuded Surface, Anus not involved (Goodell). No. 2.

rent. He next introduces two fingers of the left hand into the rectum, and puts the mucous membrane on the stretch. I shall include here the steps required, presuming the rent to extend as far as the anus. The operation is commenced by paring off with knife, or scissors, or both, the rectal margin of the mucous membrane, and continuing the dissection by removal of a layer of the mucous lining of the posterior wall of the vagina to the extent of an inch and a half. The lateral margins are now attacked in a similar manner, until a triangular raw surface at either side of the labium is exposed, of about one inch in breadth, and over an inch and a half in length.

Bleeding is readily controlled by torsion and small bulldog forceps or serres-fines, assisted by the use of some iced water.* The raw surface at one side should be an exact counterpart of that on the other. The extent of the denudation, anteriorly and posteriorly, will depend on the extent of the laceration. He now prepares to pass the sutures. One sharply curved needle, such as that of Croft, or a properly curved short needle, held in a needle-holder, is passed, armed either with ovariotomy silk, silver wire, or silkworm gut (I prefer wire), from the lower margin of the anus and half an inch to its outer margin, deeply upwards, across the recto-vaginal septum, well in front of and above the bowel-orifice, and is brought with a sweep of the needle down and out at a corresponding point at the opposite side. This is Emmet's suture. When passed, nothing should be seen of the wire save the two ends. It is represented in the figure by the dotted line. This suture is next secured by twisting. The perinæum is now closed by sutures entered at the points shown in Figs. 205, 206. The safest plan is to pass the first few sutures, unexposed, through the recto-vaginal suture. The last few passed will be partly exposed on the vaginal side of the rent. Each suture is secured by perforated shot. The wound is cleaned and sponged with carbolic solution; the thighs are brought together, the patient is placed on her back, and the urine is drawn off twice daily, or oftener if necessary. I much prefer to draw off the urine rather than trust to a retained catheter. Should it become clogged or slip out, though this can hardly happen with the Skene-Goodman or Sims instruments (Figs. 203, 204), the success of the operation may be endangered. The bowels had better at first be locked with opium, and simple but nourishing food given. They need not be moved until the sixth or the seventh day. This is effected by an emollient enema, and, after they have acted, the rectal stitch may be removed. The patient must keep her bed for a fortnight, and it is well to have the knees bound together. I have had equally good results by the

* Better still by means of a sponge and very hot water.

administration, every other day, of an olive-oil enema. In fact, it is the plan that I generally adopt. We get rid of the unpleasant complication of the locked bowel, and the risk attendant upon the passing of hard fæcal masses, with the consequent rectal irritation. Perfect cleanliness must be en-



FIG. 207.—Perinæal Needles.

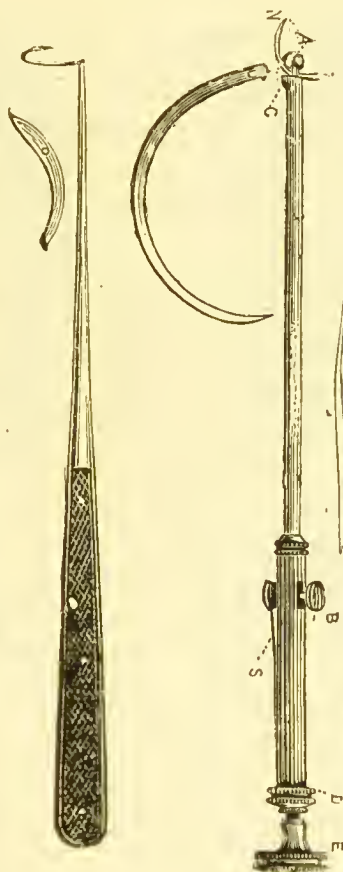


FIG. 208.—Needle-carrier.



FIG. 209.—Needle-holder of Sims.

(See also p. 223.)

forced after the operation, and the vagina should be carefully washed out each day with tepid permanganate of potash injection. It is well to keep a dry thymol pad over the wound, with a light perinæal bandage.

Operation for Closing the Vaginal Opening (Episiorrhaphy).
—This may be done to the extent of completely closing the vaginal opening, leaving only a space for the passage of urine ; or the orifice may be contracted, and yet sufficient room permitted for coitus.

TAIT'S OPERATIONS ON THE PERINÆUM.*

I have said that I prefer and invariably perform the operation of Lawson Tait. I am indebted to Mr. Tait for the following description of his method of making a perinæum. It will be found the simplest of execution in most cases, and thoroughly effectual.

‘The operations are of two kinds. The first I term extension of the perinæum from behind forwards, and for this I make, by means of a sharp pair of pointed scissors, a horseshoe incision round the perinæum, the horns extending as far forwards as I judge to be necessary. It is made deeply into the substance of the labia on each side, and when its flaps are separated it makes a V-shaped groove on each side. As many silkworm-gut sutures as seem necessary—generally three or four—are inserted by a handled needle, the needle entering well within the margin of the wound, so as to open out the V completely and evert its lips. The outer flaps of each V on the several sides are turned outwards, and the inner turned correspondingly inwards ; and when the stitches are tightened they are in this way approximated as plane surfaces, and so they unite, making a very firm and thick platform for the displaced organs to rest upon, and this rarely gives way. I generally now leave the sutures in for three or four weeks.

‘For torn perinæum the operation again is the same in principle, though different in detail. When the marginal folds of the buttocks are fully drawn asunder in such a case, the old

* In the *Dublin Medical Press and Circular* of May 9, 1889, is the description of a simple but efficient operation for lacerated perinæum, by Dr. Duke, of Dublin. For it he claims : simplicity, avoidance of sepsis, no loss of tissue. It is favourably reported on by More Madden.

tear is displayed by a thin white line of cicatrix extending transversely to the axis of the rent, which of course was at right angles to the plane of the perinæum. The healing of the tear has taken another direction altogether, and we have the cicatrix at right angles to the wound. This is, so far as I can

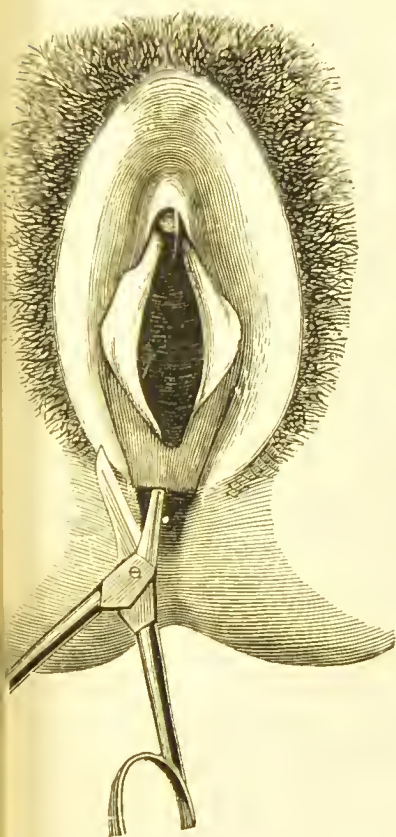


FIG. 210.—Splitting the Recto-Vaginal Septum.

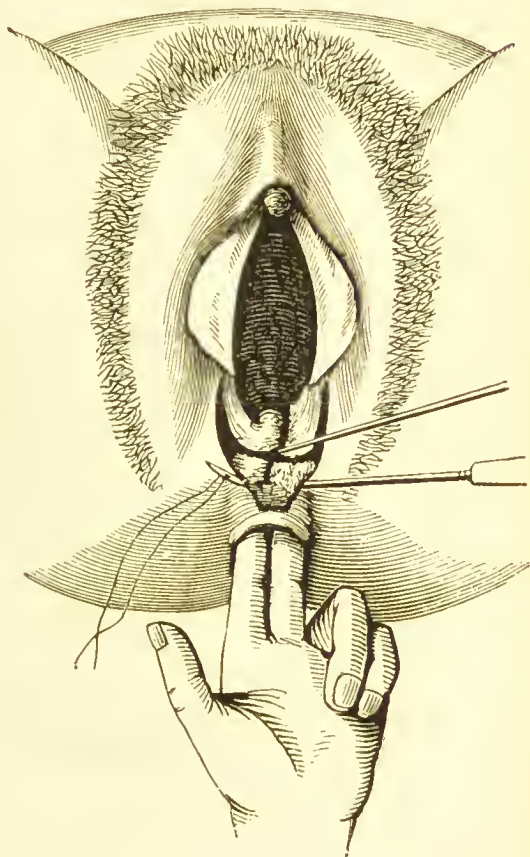


FIG. 211.—Passage of the Suture.

These three drawings (Figs. 210, 211, 212) were made for Fancourt Barnes by Professor Vulliet, of Geneva.

think out the question or know the facts, wholly unique in its occurrence. It forms the basis of the principle of the operation which I perform, and that is absolutely the opposite, as I

have already said in a correspondence on this subject with Dr. Percy Boulton, of the principle of all denuding operations. The scheme of my operation is to restore the old rent and unite it at right angles to its representative cicatrix, that is, at right angles to the plane of the perinæum. In this way, and in this way only, can the perinæum be truly restored, and from this operation alone can it be hoped that the restoration will stand the attacks of subsequent labours, as a large number of

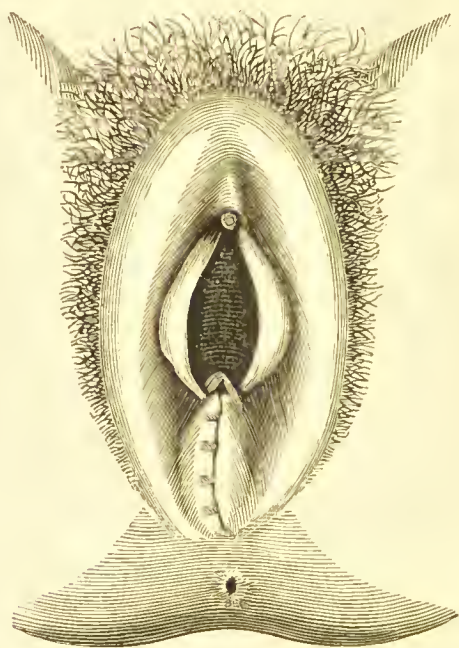


FIG. 212.—Wound closed.

my restorations have done. I do not know of one having been torn a second time.

‘Having the folds of the buttocks pulled firmly apart, so that the cicatrix is put on the stretch, I enter the point at its extreme end on one side, and, keeping strictly to its line, I run through to its other extremity. The incision is about three-eighths of an inch deep, and it forms two flaps, a rectal and a vaginal. From each end of the incision it is carried forward

into the tissue of each labia for about an inch, and again backwards for about a third of an inch, making a wound like this—

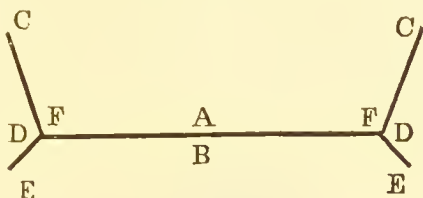


FIG. 213.—D to E, rectal incisions ; F to C, vulvar incisions ; D to D marks the line joining the vulvar and anal rents.

‘The vaginal flap A is held upwards (the patient being on her back), and the rectal flap B being turned downwards, the angles A F C being pulled by forceps diagonally upwards and inwards towards the middle line, and the angles B D E being pulled downwards and inwards. The lines C E thus become straight, and the wound takes this form—

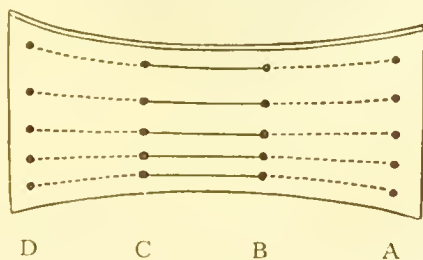


FIG. 214.

‘By means of a stout-handled and well-curved needle the silkworm-gut sutures are entered on one side about an eighth of an inch within the margin of the wound (so as not to include the skin) at the dots A. They are buried deeply in the tissue as far as B, and then the needle is made to emerge so as to miss the angle of the wound. The needle again enters at the large dots C and emerges at the dots D. By thus missing the upper or deep angle of the wound between B and C, the

two great and divided masses of the old perinæum, which lie in the parallelograms respectively bounded by the lines of large dots A—B and C—D, are accurately adapted. The rectal and vaginal flaps respectively point into the rectum and vagina, and, like an old-fashioned flap-valve, prevent noxious material entering the wound. The resulting mass of perinæum is

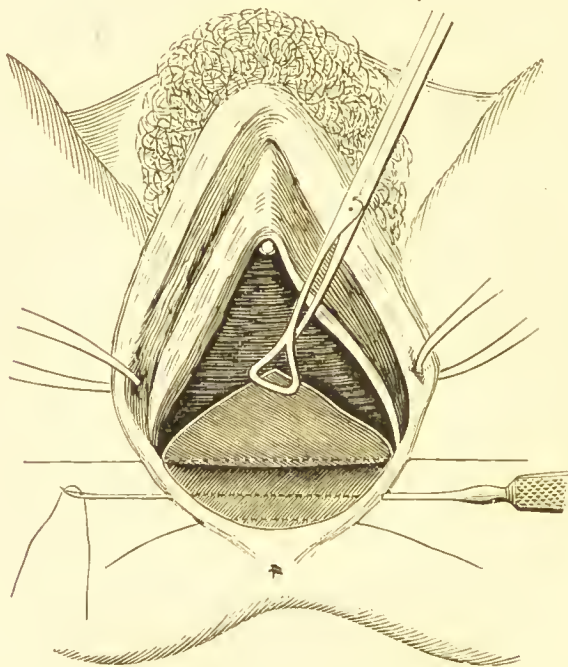


FIG. 215.--Modification of Tait's Operation. Raising of the semilunar fold, and introduction of the sutures (Bonnet and Petit).

The vaginal flap is resected above the line of the suture shown in the drawing, and thus the closure of the vaginal denuded surface, and the remaining portion of the raised tongue of mucous membrane, is secured.

amazingly large ; union is almost inevitable, for I have failed only twice in many hundreds of cases, and then because there had been previous denuding operations. The resulting cicatrix is absolutely linear, and so resembles the natural raphe, that in three or four months after the operation it is quite impossible to determine, from the appearance of the parts, that the perinæum has ever been injured, for there are no stitch-hole marks

left to tell the story. The pain experienced after the operation is trifling compared to the old method of quilled or shotted suture. I leave the stitches in for three or four weeks, and take great care that the rectum and vagina are washed out twice daily.'

Dolérís performs a further modification of Tait's operation, which he styles 'Colpoperinéoplastie par glissement.' The minute steps of this operation it is not necessary to describe

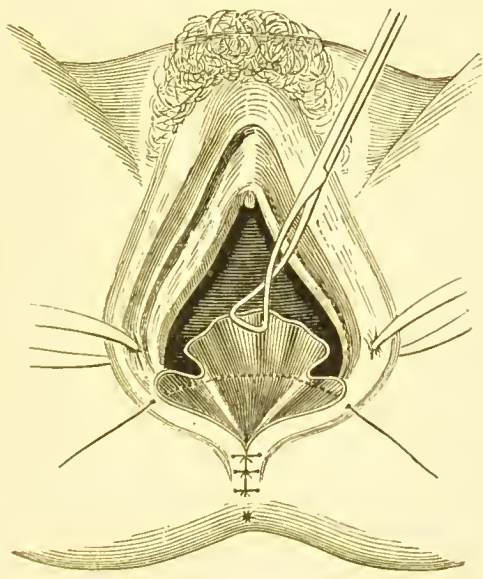


FIG. 216.—Showing the terminal purse string Suture (Bonnet and Petit).

here. The vaginal flap having been raised and bared, is brought at the middle point of its base to the centre of the cutaneous margin of the wound. The flap is then fixed in its new position by a series of sutures, three in number, carried from the cutaneous margin through the lower border of the vaginal flap from one side to the other, beginning in the centre. A final terminal purse string suture of the nature before referred to is passed so as to secure complete and deep adaptation of the tissues.

Elongated Cervix, Complicating Prolapse of the Uterus or Vagina.—To enter into the various matters in dispute regarding the relation of the hypertrophic elongation of the cervix uteri to prolapse of the uterus or vagina is completely outside the scope of such a work as this. I shall simply limit any observations to such practical points in the etiology and diagnosis of the affection as are requisite for every student and practitioner to know. The following facts, which are now generally accepted, have a practical bearing on the management of this condition.

1. The cervix uteri may be hypertrophied and lengthened out either in its infra-vaginal or supra-vaginal portions. Whether this elongation is a primary growth (Huguier), independent of any dragging action of the prolapsing vagina and bladder, or is a consequence of this latter, is a matter of dispute. We have other views—as, for example, that of Taylor—that it is the result of non-involution of the uterus after labour, when the uneffaced infra-vaginal cervix drags on the non-glandular isthmus and draws it out. Taylor does not believe in the commonly accepted doctrine of the effacement of the glandular cervix during pregnancy. He is of opinion that it is simply hypertrophied and temporarily expanded.

2. Elongation of the infra-vaginal portion of the cervix is not, as a rule, attended with prolapse. The fundus remains at its proper level in the pelvis, nor does the os descend so far as to protrude. There is a peculiar elongation of the anterior lip accompanying this condition, known as ‘tapiroid.’

3. Hypertrophic elongation of the supra-vaginal portion is, sooner or later, associated with prolapse and procidentia of the uterus and bladder. There are here two principal factors—growth and traction: which is the initial process we will not attempt to say. It would seem rational that each has an independent share in the early stages of the distortion. It is difficult to define the exact spot where the ‘vicious circle,’ as Goodell aptly terms it, commenced.

4. Eversion of the lips of the os uteri, with exposure of the

cervical canal, and laceration of the cervix, are common attendants on this form of prolapse of the womb.

Causation.—The most frequent causes of hypertrophic elongation of the cervix are: subinvolution of the uterus after labour; injury to the cervix during labour, and laceration of the cervix (in these two latter conditions we find the two associated states which usually produce hypertrophic change, viz., hyperæmia and hyperplasia); fibroid tumours; pelvic adhesions; uterine displacements; laborious occupations.

Treatment.—Replacement and support, and similar operations to those resorted to in ordinary prolapse; removal of the cervix by amputation, by means of the knife, galvanic knife, galvanic wire, or *écraseur*. The operation of Sims I have already referred to.

Ascent of Uterus.—The uterus recedes from the reach of the examining finger under two important conditions: (1) pregnancy—this ascent of the uterus and retrocession of the os uteri is noticed as the uterus enlarges from the fourth month; (2) the uterus is pushed or drawn out of position by a pelvic or abdominal growth, which has connections either with the uterus directly, or indirectly, through some of its pelvic supports. It is well to bear in mind in practice that this recession of the uterus may be associated with (a) pregnancy; here we have (after the third month) the other local signs of pregnancy; (b) ovarian tumours—frequently in ovarian disease the uterus is not only drawn up from the pelvis, but the cervix is shortened, and the os uteri may be felt almost on a plane with the vaginal roof; (c) fibrous and fibro-cystic disease of the uterus; (d) abdominal tumours (springing from or connected with the abdominal viscera), as hydatid tumours, cystic growths, malignant disease; (e) peritoneal effusion (hæmorrhagic, serous, or purulent), pelvic and abdominal, with consequent adhesions; (f) pelvic tumours, occurring in connection with the rectum or vagina, or in Douglas's space. It is a matter of considerable importance in arriving at a diagnosis, when we discover a receding uterus, to determine carefully its cause.

Operations for Vaginal Prolapse.—The operations for prolapse of the vaginal wall may be considered in connection with prolapse of the uterus. This vaginal prolapse may be attended by a rectocele or a cystocele. In the one case, the rectum protrudes into the vaginal canal, and may be dragged down with it outside the vulvar orifice. In the other, the bladder accompanies the prolapse, occupying frequently portion of the procident mass. The position and direction of the urethra is altered, as shown in Figs. 182, 183.

The pathology of this condition we have considered in relation to prolapse of the uterus (pp. 233-238). There is little difficulty in detecting either anomaly. A soft bulging swelling is felt, posteriorly or anteriorly, pressing into the vaginal canal, or appearing at the vulva, and the diagnosis is further verified by introducing the left forefinger into the rectum, while the right is made to oppose it from the vaginal surface. The catheter or sound may be used for a similar object in the instance of a cystocele.

Operations intended to produce Contraction of the Vaginal Canal (Colporrhaphy or Elytrorrhaphy).—The principle of these operative procedures consists in the removal from the vagina of portions of the mucous membrane from the anterior or posterior wall, or from both. The shape of the portion removed, whether the triangular form of Sims, the variously shaped surfaces exposed by Emmet, the pentagonal of Simon, the oval denudation of Dieffenbach, is of secondary importance. Sims' operation (colporrhaphy) is that perhaps most frequently performed.

As the simplest of operative measures, that of Marion Sims may be selected. It consists of the following steps: First, the anterior wall of the vagina (which is the primarily prolapsing portion) is hooked up and drawn well towards the posterior wall; secondly, with an Emmet's or Sims' scissors a V- or trowel-shaped portion of the mucous membrane is removed, the apex at the neck of the bladder and the arms extending to the sides of the cervix uteri; thirdly, the denuded surfaces are

brought together by sutures (of silver wire or silkworm gut) passed transversely. Sims, in his later operations, left a small portion of undenuded tissue at (*e*) to permit the escape of any pent-up secretion.

It has to be remembered that we have three distinct abnormal states to consider in connection with this operation: primary prolapse of the vagina (antecedent to the prolapsus uteri), hypertrophic elongation of the cervix, and prolapsus uteri. Associated with the descent of the uterus are the two fundamental errors—want of vaginal support, and uterine traction. Increase of uterine weight is the third most im-



FIG. 217.—Sims' Operation for Procidentia.

portant factor. No operation can carry with it the assurance of correcting all these conditions, nor yet a series of operations. Hence we can give no guarantee of any permanent result.

The denudation of the vaginal mucous membrane may be effected with either scissors or bistoury. If care be taken, the scissors has certain advantages. I prefer to employ both methods at different stages of the operation. Good gut ligatures are the best to use. Simon performs anterior colporrhaphy by the removal of an oval portion of the vaginal mucous membrane, the poles of the oval being pointed and brought to an acute angle. The long diameter of the denuded

surface corresponds to the relaxed portion of the vaginal wall. The shape of the flaps, however, must depend in great measure upon the size and situation of the prolapse. The boundaries of the apex, nose, and sides of the proposed raw surface are limited by fixing forceps. The number and direction of the sutures will depend upon the size and shape of the colporrhaphy. In all these operations, it is essential to operate with celerity, and to restrain the hæmorrhage by irrigation with hot water.

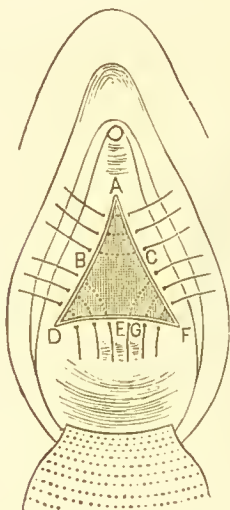


FIG. 218.—Anterior Colporrhaphy, showing the sutures that close the thin angles (Dolérís).

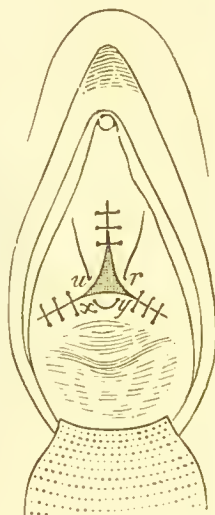


FIG. 219.—Anterior Colporrhaphy, showing the passage of the final suture, *u*, *r*, *x*, *y* (Dolérís).

Colpoperinæorrhaphy.—Various procedures are practised with a view of curing a rectocele and a prolapse of the vagina. When such a prolapse occurs with a lacerated or deficient perinæum, colpoperinæorrhaphy is performed.

Rectocele has been treated by Reamy by an operation, the principle of which is shown in the annexed cuts. The desired extent of surface of the posterior wall of the vagina is denuded, as shown in Fig. 220, two arms of the wound being carried upwards and outwards at each side of the cervix. Catgut ligatures are used. A most important suture is that shown by the dotted lines crossing the upper wings of the wound ; this

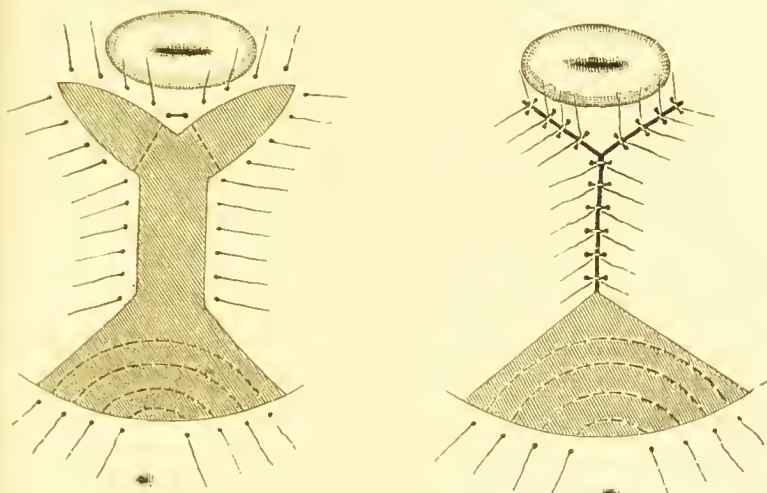


FIG. 220.—Reamy's Operation for Rectocele.

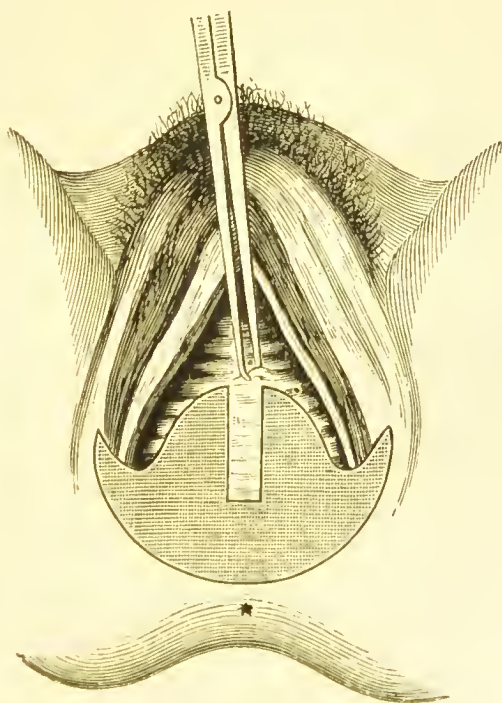


FIG. 221.—Colpoperineorrhaphy (Martin's method).

suture is carried from the angle formed by one extending arm with the denuded surface on the posterior wall, to the angle of undenuded surface beneath the cervix. It is drawn out here and reintroduced at a corresponding point of the apex, about one-fourth of an inch from its point of emergence, and is carried across the denuded arm. It is brought out a quarter of an inch from the margin at a corresponding spot (in the opposite angle) to the point of entrance. This suture brings the three angles of the wound together. (Figs. 218, 219, p. 264.)

The form of Hegar's operation is triangular, with the apex at the neck of the uterus, and the base at the perinæum. That of Martin is shown in Fig. 221. The denuded surface is divided into two portions by a column of mucous membrane, which he purposely leaves. Martin closes the vaginal wound before he vivifies the perinæal edges. There is danger of non-union occurring through the untouched central column of mucous membrane.

Amputation of the Cervix.—This operation should be the last resort of the surgeon for prolapse, and is mainly performed

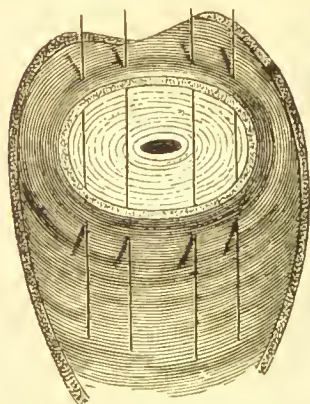


FIG. 222.—Amputation of the Cervix (Sims).

on those advanced in life. The best method of removal is by means of the knife or scissors (not the *écraseur* or galvanic wire). The stump is covered with the vaginal tissue (Sims) by means of silver sutures, four to six, passed from before backwards through the cut edges of the vagina. Thus we leave a small oval opening corresponding to the cervical canal. Emmet drew particular attention to the evils which accrue to the woman if the stump is allowed to heal by granulation. These are partially due

to contraction or closure of the uterine canal and subsequent re-enlargement of the uterus, and partly to reflex irritations and the effects on nutrition.

Schroeder's operation.—The steps of this operation are taken

from the description by Petit. We require for it a duck-bill speculum ; two vaginal retractors ; two long-toothed forceps ; two bistouries, with short broad blades ; a pair of straight and strong scissors ; a dozen small torsion forceps ; a few toothed dissecting forceps ; an irrigator ; special needles, flat and curved, with needle-holder ; catgut and silver wire ; and a receptacle for the irrigating fluid. The neck, which is drawn down and held firmly by an assistant, is bilaterally divided as far as the vaginal fold. The divided lips are then well

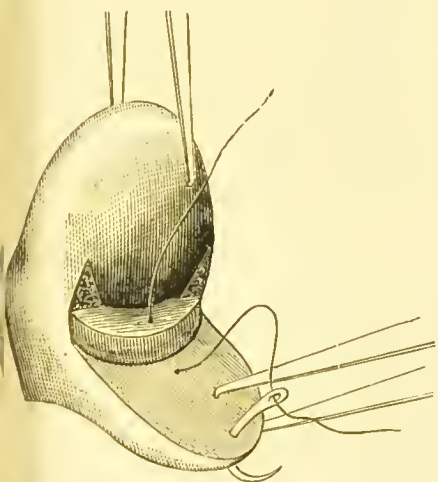


FIG. 223. — Schroeder's operation of Amputation of Vaginal Cervix, showing the track of the central suture across the exposed lips (Bonnet and Petit).

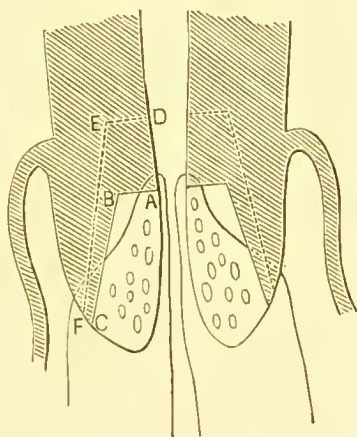


FIG. 224. — Sectional view of same. A, B, C, exposed surfaces of flap ; D, E, F, track of supra-vaginal incision ; A, F, suture.

separated, and a curved incision, with the convexity anteriorly, is made at each angle. Another semicircular incision is now carried to the depth of some millimetres through the uterine tissue, from one angle of the denuded anterior lip to the other ; and the bistoury being then turned flat in the groove, it is carried through the uterine neck at right angles to the transverse incision, leaving thus a large raw surface as shown in the figure. This angle is then united by three sutures. The curved needle of Sims is carried in the manner shown

in the drawing beneath the exposed surfaces, entering at a short distance from the margin of the first incision, and emerging at the upper third of the larger flap, to be re-entered again at the lower third. The central suture, before tying, is shown in Fig. 223, p. 267. This one is first inserted; the three are caught in a torsion forceps, and left, while the anterior lip is being treated in the same manner. When the two denuded lips have been sutured, they are drawn asunder by the threads, and the borders of the lateral incision are exposed. These are next carefully united at either side by suture. Atresia is prevented by securing the exact adjustment of the cervical and vaginal mucous surfaces of both lips, and by preventing any intervening protrusions between the sutured points. Also the external os uteri is made a little larger than natural, and is kept open at the close of the operation by the insertion of a little iodoform gauze.

Simon Markwald operates by the removal of a cone-shaped portion of each lip, with the base below. These two flaps are united by catgut sutures, and the lateral incisions are brought together as in *Schroeder's* operation.

Various other operative procedures are practised in extreme cases of vaginal procidentia, such as *episiorrhaphy* (*Le Fort*), *fixation of the vagina* (*Pean*), *colpohysteropexy* (*Sanger*, *Nicolétis*, *Richolet*).

Episiorrhaphy is closure of the vaginal opening. It may be occluded to the extent of complete closure, a space being left for the passage of the urine; or it may only be so contracted as to permit of coitus. *Le Fort* bares two rectangular surfaces—one on the anterior, and the other on the posterior, wall of the vagina, and unites these by sutures. *Pean* fixes the vagina to the rectum behind, and to the bladder in front. In *colpohysteropexy* the neck of the retroverted uterus is amputated, and the posterior vaginal wall is fixed to the anterior edge of the uterine stump. Three catgut sutures are used to attach the posterior half of the uterine stump to the posterior lip of the vaginal incision. Other sutures pass, at each side, from

this same lip to the anterior edge of the uterine stump, and these include the vaginal mucous membrane, so as to cover the lateral portion of the uterine surface with it. The remaining margins of the vaginal wound are then brought together by sutures. The operations of Byford, Rahenan, and Jacobs are but modifications of these methods (anterior and double colpo-hysteropexy).

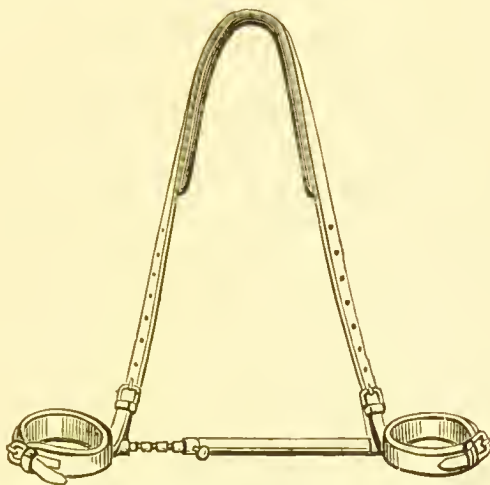


FIG. 225.—Clover's Crutch.

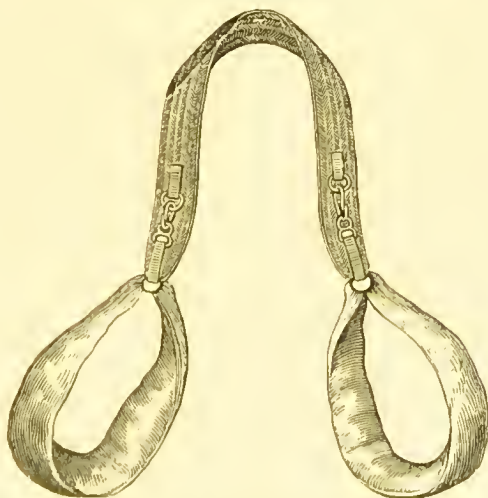


FIG. 226.—Howard Kelly's Leg Support.*

* See Ott's Crutch, p. 43.

CHAPTER XIII.

INVERSION OF THE UTERUS.

By inversion of the uterus we simply mean a turning of the uterus inside out. It is partial or complete, acute or chronic. There are two stages of partial inversion (Crosse): (1) *depression*, (2) *introversion*.* The fundus is received into the cavity of the uterus, ultimately reaching to the os uteri; the intruding fundus is grasped by the uterus, and the process of intussusception is continued until the extrusion of the fundus from the os uteri occurs. Once this has happened, the protrusion of the fundus and body of the uterus from the os uteri may continue until the cervix and lips of the os uteri itself are inverted.

Inversion may be met with in practice either as a sudden occurrence or as a chronic condition. The former accident is more fully discussed in works on 'Midwifery.'

The essential—as it always is the predisposing element—in inversion is an atonic state of the uterine parenchyma, favouring relaxation of the muscular fibres. This leads to partial prolapse of a portion of the uterine wall, and is associated with an irregular contraction of the surrounding muscular tissue. The prolapsed portion is treated by the uterus as a foreign body, like a piece of placenta, or the hand: it excites contractions which end in expulsion of a part or the whole of the fundus. This view (Rokitansky) is not inconsistent with the possible and occasional origin of the inversion

* *Supra*, p. 281.

at the cervix uteri (Taylor and Klob), which latter is inverted and protrudes into the vagina.

Causes.—Atony of the uterus, in whole or part, is produced by (1) parturition, (2) tumours and polypi, (3) placental adhesions, (4) hæmorrhage. The process of traction of the uterine wall is associated with the first three of these; hæmorrhage is a consequence of all three. If there be general relaxation of the uterus, such an exciting cause as any violent



Fig. 227.—Partial Inversion of Uterus, 2nd degree (Bonnet and Petit).

exertion, or severe coughing, might be sufficient to produce a slight inversion or depression, and give the first impetus to the morbid process. It would appear that inversion of the virgin uterus may take place (Puzos, Boyer, Baudelocque, Langenbeck). Goodell believes that ectropion of the cervical mucosa may occasionally follow the general relaxation consequent upon sterility, and masturbation in young girls, and thus start the inversion process.

Aveling thus classified inversion :

Automatic or Fundal.	{ Result of inherent muscular contraction. Placental—tumour.
Systemic (generally Cervical).	{ Result of extraneous abdominal and respiratory muscular contractions when there is inertia of the body and relaxation of os.
Mechanical (Propulsive or Extractive).	{ Result of blows ; manual compression ; abdominal pressure from viscera or fluid or gas ; traction exercised on or by cord or tumour.

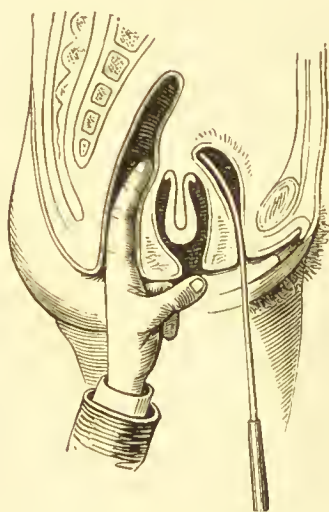


FIG. 228.—Conjoined Examination—
Inverted Uterus.

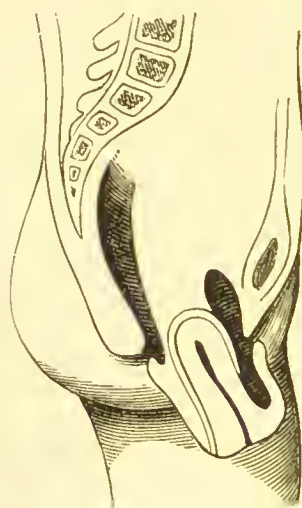


FIG. 229.—Prolapsus Uteri
(Schroeder).

Signs and Symptoms.—These are : the presence of a tumour, generally not voluminous, felt in the vagina, simulating polypus, attended frequently by hæmorrhage, either constant or periodical ; bearing-down pains ; pain occasionally in walking ; perhaps rectal and vesical distress. Anæmia is a common attendant from the associated loss of blood and general debility.

Differential Diagnosis.—The main proofs we rely on that a tumour in the vagina is an inverted uterus are : (1) the

presence of a soft, readily bleeding and sensitive tumour ; (2) the absence of the uterus from its position in the pelvis ; (3) the absence of the normal uterine opening, and the impossibility of passing the uterine sound farther than the neck : the finger feels the cervix at the summit of the tumour, perhaps thinned out to a ring.

In Complete Inversion.—We examine a case of suspected inversion, differentiating it from polypus or procidentia ; in the instance of partial inversion, for intra-uterine fibroid. Having made a careful digital examination of the size and consistence of the tumour, we explore it through the rectum



FIG. 230.

Outline Diagram of Complete Inversion (adapted from Thomas).

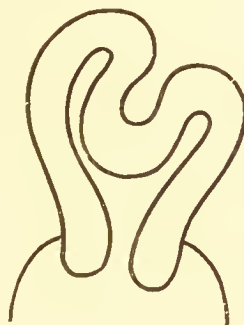


FIG. 231.

Outline Diagram of Partial Inversion (adapted from Thomas).

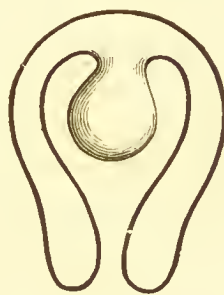


FIG. 232.

Outline Diagram of Polypus at summit of uterine cavity (adapted from Thomas).

and detect the absence of the uterus. By conjoined examination we confirm this. We take the uterine sound, and find it arrested at the neck of the uterus, round which we sweep it : it may pass just inside the cervix for the extent of an inch or an inch and a half. The sound is now passed into the bladder, and the finger into the rectum, and by the recto-vesical examination the fact that the uterus is absent is ascertained.

In Partial Inversion.—This is much more difficult to diagnose. The difficulty is to distinguish from an intra-uterine fibroid. By the conjoined examination we may detect the absence of the fundus. On passing the sound, it is arrested

by the prolapsed portion of the uterus, which is sensitive. In the fibroid growth the uterus is enlarged, and the sound passes farther than in the normal uterus, while the tumour is painless. The history of the two is different ; the fibroid growth is slow—there is no relation to parturition. Inversion occurs, as a rule, suddenly, and the uterus is sensitive.

Prognosis.—The prognosis must be always grave. Even admitting, says Thomas, the undoubted authenticity of the cases reported, spontaneous reduction must be regarded only as a curiosity, and not as a process to be anticipated. The patient may be worn out with pain and exhausted by hæmorrhage.

Treatment.—This may be briefly considered under three heads : (a) palliative ; (b) taxis and pressure ; (c) amputation.

Palliative.—Strong astringent preparations of alum, tannin, perchloride and persulphate of iron, matico, hamamelis ; daily injections of very hot water ; ergot given internally. Aran, in very bad cases where amputation was indicated, used the Paquelin cautery, or potassa cum calce, to the surface of the mass. In this manner the course of nature, when the uterine mucous membrane thickens and becomes like skin, is imitated. The patient lives on without much pain or inconvenience.

Taxis and Pressure.—This must in very old cases be assisted by the local application of belladonna, in the form of ointment and suppository. The vagina is previously dilated by hydrostatic bags, and possibly two or three small and superficial longitudinal incisions through the tissue of the cervical ring. But the great danger of the employment of force has to be remembered ; the vagina may be ruptured, or fatal peritonitis result. ‘A small hand,’ says Thomas, ‘a cautious, unexcitable mind, and constant vigilance, during all the efforts by taxis, must be combined with thorough knowledge of the subject, to avoid the imminent danger. . . .’ ‘I confess that I should prefer to trust a patient in whom I feel great interest to the operation of abdominal section (for the reduction of the tumour), than to that of prolonged taxis at the hands of a rough, unintelligent and inexperienced practitioner.’

If this be his deliberate opinion, after a personal experience of nine cases of inversion, it is not necessary to dwell on the care and caution with which attempts at reduction of the chronically inverted uterus must be made.

The ordinary practitioner is not likely to attempt this operation without mature consideration and careful consultation. The principal obstacle to be overcome is the constriction of the cervical ring, through which has to be returned the enlarged and hardened uterine body. I shall only refer here to two modes of manipulation. Few surgeons would attempt the bold step of Thomas, viz., abdominal section, in order to dilate

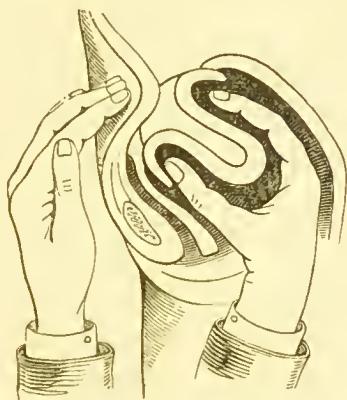


FIG. 233.—Reduction of Inverted Uterus (Emmet).

the cervix from the peritoneal side with a sort of steel glove-stretcher. In fact, in practice it would be far better to trust to continuous pressure, than run the risk of any dangerous force or prolonged manipulation. Before an attempt at reduction be made, the rectum and bladder should be emptied, and an anæsthetic administered. The nails of the operator's hands are carefully pared, and the operating hand is well oiled. One hand must be laid on the abdomen, over the situation of the ring of the opposing cervix. With this counter-pressure is maintained against the hand operating in the vagina. The axiom so strongly insisted on by the late McClintock of Dublin is to be remembered, of returning first the part which

has inverted last. Emmet's plan is then adopted. The patient is placed in the lithotomy position ; the inverted uterus is grasped between the finger and thumb of the right hand ; the fingers of the left hand maintain steady counter-pressure on the abdomen. The inverted fundus is pushed steadily upwards with the right hand, while the fingers are used to dilate the cervix. If the case be comparatively recent, the plan of dimpling with the fingers the fundus, and forcing the indented wedge thus formed into the cervical ring, and so overcoming the resistance, may be tried. Repositors of different kinds have been used. The figure shows the cup-repositor of White. The cup is steadied

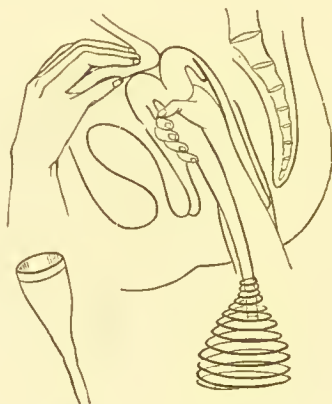


FIG. 234.—White's Cup Repositor (Thomas).

with the right hand against the fundus, and the force is applied by means of a spiral spring, which the operator presses against the chest, counter-pressure being maintained by the left hand over the cervix on the abdomen.

Pressure.—If from the duration of the case, or from the experience of moderate manual efforts at reduction, we deem it inadvisable to proceed with the taxis, it is better at once to try continuous elastic pressure. Aveling, Robert Barnes, and Braxton Hicks are the prominent advocates for continuous pressure in this country. The stem and cup of the former may be used for the purpose. The curved stem has at one extremity a cup-shaped disc of rubber, or a hollow cup of

caoutchouc. The other end of the stem has four strong rubber bands, attached to the abdominal belts, which serve to maintain the pressure on the fundus. By tightening the back or front bands, the direction of the pressure is changed. Counter-pressure is secured by an abdominal pad placed under a broad flannel roller. The position of the cup and the direction of the stem are watched from day to day. It is well to carefully pack the vagina, round the inverted uterus, and also the cup when applied, with a tampon of antiseptic wool soaked in oil. Robert Barnes advises periodical attempts at reduction with the hand, under chloroform, when the cup is removed. Should the continuous pressure give rise to pain, or there be any sloughing, it must be relaxed, and an interval of rest permitted. Its tolerance may be assisted by the administration of bromide of potassium and chloral. The application should be made between the menstrual periods. Should a tumour complicate, or be the cause of an inversion, we must remove it, and then endeavour to rectify the inversion.

Noeggerath's method consists in the indentation of one corner first, assisted by counter-pressure over the ring of inversion from above the pubes.

As regards the time after the occurrence of the inversion at which successful reposition may be attempted, this varies, Aveling's opinion being that every case of chronic inversion of the uterus is curable.

Fancourt Barnes recorded a case of inversion of the uterus, of four months' standing, successfully restored in eight hours by means of Aveling's repositor.

Jaggard has recorded a case of twenty months' standing reduced, after thirty-three days, by colpeuryxis.

Aveling has treated and cured eleven cases of chronic inversion by his sigmoid repositor. Each case took on an average 40 hours for its cure—the longest time occupied being $54\frac{1}{2}$ hours, and the shortest 9 hours. The following are Aveling's instructions for its use:

Directions for Using the Sigmoid Repositor.—Having diagnosed

inversion, determine by touch the size of the fundus, and select a cup of proportionate size. It should be in diameter slightly less than that of the fundus. Next apply the belt round the waist, and then the braces over the shoulders, and fasten them by safety-pins to the belt. This should be done in such a way as to leave room to pass the tapes, to which the rings are attached, between the pin of the safety-pin and the belt. Now the cup of the repositor should be applied to the fundus uteri,

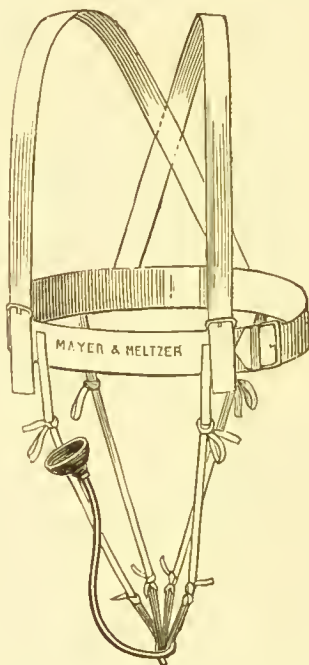


FIG. 235.—Sigmoid Repositor.

and held firmly in position by an assistant while the rings are adjusted, two being taken in front and two behind. The ends of the tapes should next be passed between the safety-pins and the belt, parts of the tapes drawn through, and a knot made at the ends to prevent them slipping back. Tension may be lastly exerted by drawing the tapes up through the pins and fastening them at any point by tying a loop. This loop can be easily pulled out and retied, should more or less tension be

required. Care must be taken to have the tension equally distributed; for if the front bands be tighter than the back, there arises the risk of the cup being slipped back off the fundus; and the opposite may occur if the posterior bands be tighter than the front. The indiarubber bands passing to the front should be carefully laid outside the labia and packed with cotton-wool. If the patient be restless or complain of pain, morphia may be administered. She should be carefully watched, and the urine drawn by catheter when necessary. It is difficult to lay down any rule for tightening and loosening the tapes. This will be determined by the practitioner, who must judge by the existing tension, and the tolerance of it by the patient. In my last case, re-inversion was accomplished without the tapes being touched after their first adjustment.

Reduction takes place by the cervical method. Pressing on the fundus causes counter vaginal traction on the cervix, making it unroll gradually until the inner os is reached, where a little delay is caused by its being less dilatable. When this point is passed, the body of the uterus soon opens, and admits the cup. The last step must occur rather suddenly, for all patients say they feel that something has 'given way,' and comparative comfort is the result.

When the inversion has been reduced, the sooner the cup is withdrawn the better, for the cervix immediately begins to close round the metal stem, and the cup becomes firmly grasped in the uterine cavity. The easiest way of removing the cup is to tilt it on end, and bring it through the os as you would a button through a button-hole. If it has been long retained an anæsthetic will assist. When the cup has been removed, pass a thick sound into the uterus, and, by pressing the point of it forward, the rounded fundus will be felt through the abdominal walls. Being satisfied that complete re-inversion has taken place, syringe out the uterine cavity with iodine water at 120° Fahr., which will cleanse its surface and make the whole organ contract.

'I think,' says Aveling, 'after considering these facts, you

will come to the conclusion that every case of chronic inversion of the uterus can be cured by sustained elastic pressure exercised in the right direction; and I hope you will not think me too sanguine when I state my belief that the mutilation of a woman, by removing her uterus, will no longer be necessary in consequence of the impossibility of replacing this important organ when inverted.*

Amputation.—I do not enter into the various arguments with regard to amputation. The propriety of considering it, and the risks it entails, are more fully discussed in the larger treatises on this subject. I would wish, however, to quote the view of Emmet in regard to this *dernier ressort* for inverted

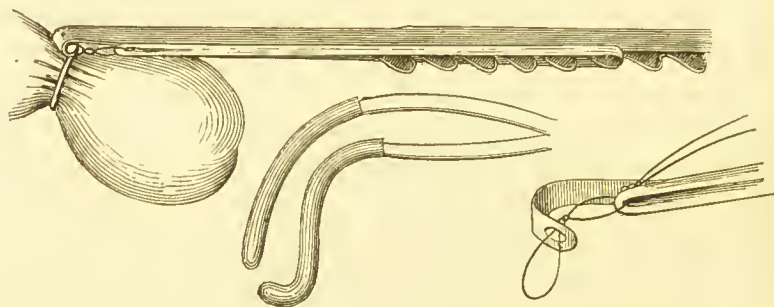


FIG. 236.—Périer's Appliance for Amputation by Elastic Traction (Bonnet and Petit).

uterus. Having discussed the chances of success by various methods of reduction, he says: 'With our present knowledge I would not advocate the operation unless the life of the patient was in jeopardy, and the choice rested between it and amputation.' The older modes of operating included the application of an elastic ligature, galvano-cautery wire, *écraseur*, or scissors. Amputation by elastic ligature (Périer) is now performed by claspings the uterus high up with an encircling forceps covered with rubber, with which it is drawn well down to complete the inversion (Fig. 236). The fundus is next surrounded with a loop of strong silk below the claws of the forceps, and the ends of the ligature are included in the eye

* From abstract of paper furnished to the *Gynæcological Journal* (vol. ii., p. 255), by Mansell-Moullin.

of a long cog-handled stem, which is so constructed that, by means of the cogs in the handle, it tightens firmly the ligature, which is secured by a double knot. By the same silk thread a ring of elastic rubber is adjusted against this constricting loop of silk with another triple knot. The elastic ligature is finally stretched on the cog of the stem, and the uterus is restored to its position in the vagina. The ligature is tightened from time to time, and the uterus separates from the ninth to the fourteenth day. Most careful antiseptic precautions are taken during this interval, and the pain, which is sometimes very severe, is relieved by injections of morphia. Kaltenbach secures the fundus by ligatures of silk and elastic, and cuts off the portion of the uterus below these.

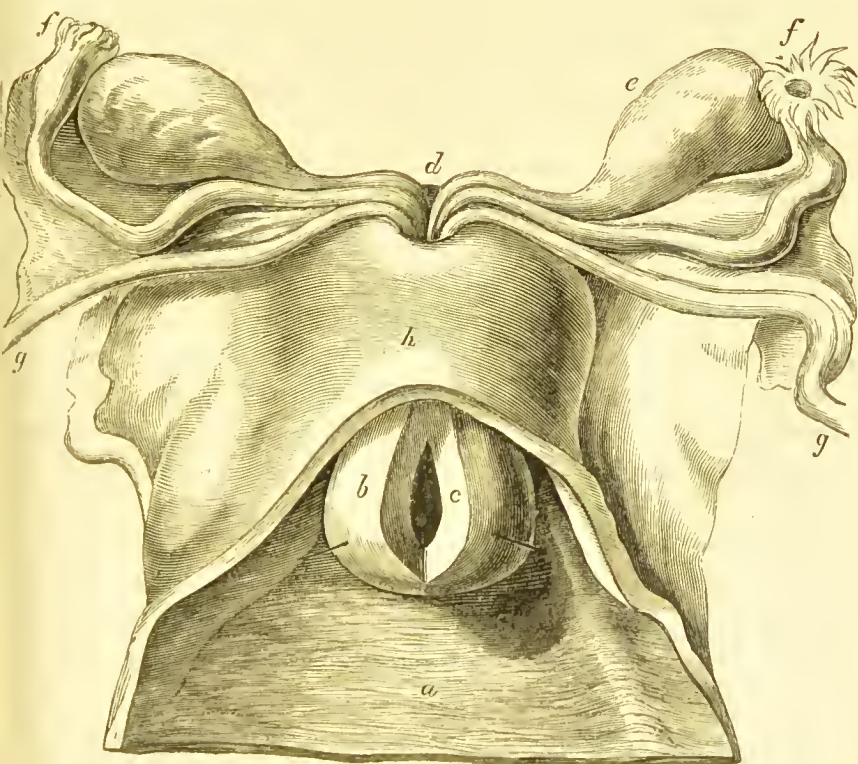


FIG. 237.—Inversion of the Uterus. *a*, vagina; *b* and *c*, inverted uterus, incised to show the cavity; *e*, *f*, *g*, ovaries, Fallopian tubes, and round ligaments; *h*, cervix covered by peritoneum. Two-thirds size, after Crosse, in Musée Dupuytren (Robert Barnes).

CHAPTER XIV.

INFLAMMATION OF THE UTERINE TISSUES— ACUTE AND CHRONIC.

Hyperæmia (Active and Passive).

Acute—Metritis and Endometritis (Cervical and Corporeal).

Chronic—(a) Endometritis (Cervical and Corporeal).

(b) Chronic Hyperplasia (syn. Chronic Parenchymatous Metritis.)

(c) Subinvolution.

(d) Catarrhal inflammation of Cervix.

(e) Granular degeneration of Cervix.

This is a simple clinical classification, and by no means exact. It appears to me the best that can, for clinical purposes, be placed before the student. The pathological sources of metritis have to be remembered, and these are mentioned incidentally in treating of the causation of the various acute and chronic forms of inflammation of the cervical and corporeal canals. We find such primary causes of metritis in—

(1) Puerperal septic processes initiated by pathogenic organisms (pyogenes and saprophytes); chronic mucopurulent discharges associated with similar germs (streptococcus and staphylococcus); traumatic inflammatory processes which follow on wounds of the cervix, lacerations, etc.

(2) Gonorrhœal inflammation, caused by the contact of gonorrhœal virus (gonococcus); merismopedia gonorrhœa.

(3) Tubercular inflammation, rare in the uterus and Fallopian tubes; tubercle bacillus (evidences of tubercle elsewhere in

the body ; absence of menstruation ; histological proof of the presence of the bacillus).

(4) Syphilis and syphilitic new growths or secondary deposits, and degeneration in the parenchyma or mucous membrane.

HYPERÆMIA.—The vascular system of the uterus is subject to considerable fluctuations in its blood-supply. This we would expect, not alone from its anatomical peculiarities in the distribution of the uterine vessels and the erectile muscular tissue which surrounds them, but also from the influences to which the uterus is subject periodically : such as menstruation, coitus, ovarian excitement, morbid growths, displacements, peri-uterine inflammations. Nor can we ignore, in the uterus as elsewhere, the influence exerted on the arteries by reflex stimuli. Hardly otherwise can we account for inflammatory mischief arising from some slight exposure to cold, or, in some instances, from the careful passage of the uterine sound and the uterine disturbance which follows mental shock.

Symptoms and Physical Signs.—Such sensitiveness and tenderness are present in these cases as we might anticipate would be from a slightly swollen and turgid womb. Perhaps there is an exaggeration of the natural secretion, and a tendency to excessive menstrual flux, or some occasional irregularity of the periods, and metrorrhagia. On examination we may detect a congenital defect, predisposing to stenosis and dysmenorrhœa, or a uterine displacement, or small fibroid. The patient complains of pain in the back, and about the pelvis, and inability to walk much or to stand. Very often the sufferers are women who have to stand a great deal, or are occupied in some sedentary work. They may complain at the same time of dyspeptic symptoms. Possibly we discover cardiac or renal mischief, functional cardiac murmurs, and find the urine of low specific gravity.

Treatment.—Under this head I include general hygienic measures ; such rest as can be obtained ; avoidance of coitus ; change of air ; the warm vaginal douche ; local depletion ; the use of Kreuznach and Kissingen waters ; the water and baths

of Woodhall Spa, in Lincolnshire ; the bromides of potassium and ammonia ; the combination, already recommended, of ergotine, quinine, and lupuline ; the glycerine tampon, worn at night, or an ichthyol and glycerine tampon (5 per cent.) ; and the extract of *hydrastis canadensis*, both given internally and applied as a tampon. Iodine baths are of service, taken with a bath speculum. The bowels are regulated by proper aperients, the saline waters, and occasional enemata.

PASSIVE HYPERÆMIA.—If we do not see the case in the earlier stage of hyperæmia, there is very often a protracted history, and the general health has been for some time affected. The causes enumerated in bringing about active hyperæmia continue in operation. It is this condition of uterus which, when persistent, leads to general hypertrophy of the uterine tissues, and even to chronic hyperplasia. The same indications for treatment exist as in the active state. We must endeavour to correct any general or constitutional fault, while we control local congestion and subdue irritation.

ACUTE METRITIS AND ENDOMETRITIS.—For clinical purposes we may define this state as that of acute inflammation of the uterine parenchyma and the mucous membrane of the uterine canal. While we cannot separate pathologically the inflammation which attacks the muscular tissue of the uterus and its peritoneal covering from that which involves its mucous membrane, both being very generally associated and intercurrent, still, this division into acute and chronic metritis and endometritis is an old practical distinction, which for clinical purposes it is as well to preserve. Most frequently the inflammation commences in the endometrium, and spreads to the muscular structure and cellular elements. On the other hand, the attack may begin in the peri-uterine cellular tissue, or the abdominal or uterine peritoneum. In such a manual as this it is better to take these associated conditions together, and discuss them at the same time.

Causation.—This will be traced to wounds ; injury ; any shocks transmitted to the uterus ; operations ; cold caught

during a menstrual period ; septic infection ; intra - uterine medication ; the use of stem pessaries or the uterine sound ; gonorrhœa ; vaginitis.

Symptoms and Physical Signs.—Rigors ; high temperature ; pain and tenderness in the hypogastric region ; sense of fulness in the vagina, accompanied by heat and sensitiveness ; absence of the vaginal secretion ; viscid discharge from the uterus, changing to purulent—this discharge is at times acrid and irritating to the skin of the vulva. On digital examination the uterus is found enlarged and very sensitive ; the lips of the os uteri have a tendency to gape. With the speculum the os appears swollen and œdematous ; a characteristic transparent and most tenacious mucous discharge fills or at times hangs in shreds from it.

Septic metritis—in its marked preliminary pyrexial symptoms, the great pain, the accompanying peritoneal mischief, and the history of a definite cause, as a recent operation, injury, septic contagion—is not likely, with the exercise of care, to be confounded with any other affection. The approach of pelvic or general peritonitis is marked by varying degrees of immobility of the uterus, abdominal tenderness, and tympanites. So far as my experience enables me to form an opinion, I may say that I do not believe in any such affection as uncomplicated metritis. I have never seen a case of metritis run its course without some degree of pelvic peritonitis, perimetritis, or endometritis accompanying it.

Diagnosis.—If with the foregoing symptoms we find, on digital examination and the bimanual method, that the uterus is enlarged and sensitive, while the vagina is hot or swollen, we can have no doubt of the nature of the affection.

Prognosis.—This must always be cautiously expressed. Should the inflammation end in abscess, peritonitis, or septicæmia, the issue may prove rapidly fatal. On the other hand, if the inflammation remains localized, and the symptoms yield to active treatment, it may terminate in a few days, or it may pass into a chronic form, leaving the patient with an

enlarged (parenchymatous) uterus and endometritis. It is well-nigh impossible to diagnose a metritic abscess. It is hardly necessary to insist on the danger of using the uterine sound in any case of acute inflammation of the uterus or its peritoneal connections.

Treatment.—In acute septic metritis, leeches may be applied (eight to twelve) over the hypogastric region, close to the pubes; warm compresses should be used, and spongiopiline, sprinkled with laudanum and belladonna, applied over the uterus. A thin linseed poultice, covered with oiled silk or a mild turpentine application, mixed with laudanum, is laid over

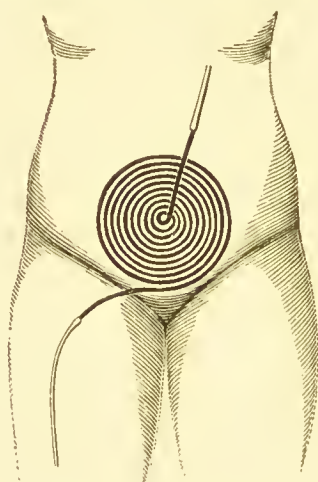


FIG. 238.—Leiter's Temperature Coil.

the lower part of the abdomen, if there be tympanites. An ointment composed of oleate of mercury and morphia (5 per cent.) with extract of belladonna, spread on a piece of linen, and laid on the abdomen, under the moist compress or spongiopiline, will be found of use. A Leiter's temperature-regulator may be worn over the pubes (Fig. 238). Aveling's coil of the same tubing, fitting into a cup and stem, and which can be worn in the vagina, is an ingenious application of Leiter's plan. The medicines we rely on are opium, half-grain to one-grain doses every third or fourth hour; quinine, in doses

of three grains every third hour, either alone or combined with the opium. If there be high temperature, then a few doses of ten to twenty grains generally reduce it, if the patient can tolerate these, or Warburg's tincture. Ten grains of phenacetin or antipyrin can be tried for elevation of temperature; but I have not much faith in these antipyretics in the light of permanent remedies. The patient must be fed on liquid nourishment, such as milk, chicken-broth, and beef-tea. Alcohol should be administered at intervals according to the patient's strength, and its effects on the pulse and tongue watched. In the meantime, the vagina is washed out with warm water, to which some Condyl's fluid or carbolic acid is added, and this or a warm douche of perchloride of mercury solution (1 in 10,000) repeated twice daily. In simple metritis and in endometritis, the treatment must be regulated according to the severity of the symptoms. The vaginal douche of water, from 100° to 110°, and local depletion, by means of leeches applied to the cervix, or by the uterine lancet, may be of service. As a rule, save in chronic endometritis, it is better to avoid this local tampering. In all cases of acute uterine inflammation, the administration, in the early stages, of a saline is of service. Liquor ammoniæ acetatis, with sweet spirits of nitre; bicarbonate and citrate of potash; the saline mixture of sulphate of magnesia in infusion of roses, are perhaps the simplest and most useful. If the bowel is costive and the tongue coated, the administration of a few grains of calomel at bedtime, followed by a saline aperient in the morning, will benefit.

CHRONIC METRITIS.—The student must distinguish between the condition known as 'chronic metritis' and the acute metritis which we have just considered. This state is rarely, as that term would lead him to suppose, the consequence of any acute inflammatory change in the uterine tissues. It is not, or at any rate very rarely is, an *arrested* resolution, as in other inflammatory processes of a chronic character. This remark applies more especially to that form of chronic metritis in

which the parenchyma of the uterus is the part principally affected. When the acute inflammation of the mucous membrane has subsided, we find that a chronic state of congestion occasionally remains, which becomes aggravated in time. The metritic changes that accompany this chronic catarrhal discharge from the endometrium have risen independently of any acute inflammatory process in the parenchyma. It is this hyperplastic change that we have to consider in chronic metritis. At the same time, we cannot, as Schroeder insists, separate from chronic metritis the idea of congestion, swelling, and pain; and consequently the clinical value of the term remains unchanged.*

CHRONIC CERVICAL ENDOMETRITIS.—The division of endometritis into cervical and corporeal is of considerable importance, and the old term of 'endocervicitis' still retains its clinical significance.

Pathology.—Inflammation of the cervical mucous membrane and the glands of Naboth; hypersecretion of cervical mucus, alkaline in character; enlargement and elevation of the papillæ, which have the appearance of granulations, so that the cervix assumes a granular appearance (these granulations bleed readily); abrasion of the epithelium—are the local signs. This latter condition is commonly and erroneously spoken of in practice as 'ulceration.' It is perhaps the most frequently met with of all uterine inflammations.

Recent Pathological Researches.—Some important observations have been made within the last few years on the pathology of chronic metritis, a summary of which we take from the valuable work recently issued by Messrs. Stephan Bonnet and Paul Petit.†

In that form of cervical endometritis characterized by a profuse secretion, the villousities of the mucous rugæ are exaggerated, and sometimes glandular cysts form projections on the surface of considerable size. The more superficial epithelial cells are elongated, or in a state of transformation. The glands are more numerous and scattered, or are in part obliterated by the formation of cysts. Much more frequently, then, in corporeal endometritis they are found in the muscular wall in a flattened condition. There is proliferation of the gland cells, their nuclei being displaced, the cells altered in shape, much elongated, or, on the contrary, flattened and shrivelled, according as the mucous

* See p. 302 for 'Tuberculosis of the Uterus.

† 'Traité Pratique de Gynécologie'; Baillière et Fils, Paris, 1894.

contents are retained or not. Around the glands and the vessels there is an increase of the normal cells, and an infiltration of round cells. The hyperplasia of the glands may give rise to hypertrophy of the neck, without any involvement of the stroma. Under the head of external cervicitis are included those inflammatory lesions which are seen on the external surface, and which are in pathological and anatomical continuity with internal cervicitis, not with vaginitis. The intracervical muco-purulent flow is frequently found on the external surface of the os, or inside or between the lips, the moist patches, of a vivid red, being accurately marked off from the remainder of the vaginal portion. Occasionally these red patches, by their undulating folds, recall the appearance of the intracervical mucous membrane. They are the catarrhal surfaces of Hart and Barbour. At times they have an eroded look. Their surfaces may be almost smooth, granular, papillary, or villous. With regard to the question of a true ulceration occurring in the neighbourhood of the lips of the os, Fischel, Doederlein, and others, have established that there is a loss of substance which exposes the cellular tissue. These true ulcerations, however, are very few in number, and are mingled with pseudo-ulcerative spots, which, as well as the ordinary papillæ, are covered by cylindrical epithelium. They may be thickened, or possibly effaced, also by glands—cystic or otherwise—which are analogous to the intracervical glands, and in a case recorded by Cornil they were of a true sebaceous character. But it is a question whether this partial pseudo-ulceration is not to be regarded as an erosion, an ectropion of the cervical lips, or a congenital anomaly. The fact that glandular cul-de-sacs have been found beneath the pseudo-ulceration, at a distance from the os, and under the stratified pavement-lining which surrounds it, is advanced against the theory that the erosion is limited to the superficial layers of the epithelial pavement (Ruge and Veit, Fischel, Landau, Abel, Cornil).

The oblique direction in which the glands are found has been advanced as an argument on the other side. Ruge and Veit think that these are glandular neo-formations; but Cushing, Bonnet, and Petit, question if they have not mistaken the appearance of incipient epithelioma for them.

The papillary or granular condition is found equally in the pavement epithelium and the cylindrical, which pass insensibly the one into the other in this situation, and give to it that papillary appearance which is so characteristic. Bonnet and Petit view the theory of ectropion of the endocervical mucous membrane, complicated by inflammation, as fitting in with most of the pathological facts. The ectropion is accompanied by more or less eversion of the subjacent muscular wall. The general physical appearances of such eversion are readily recognised.

Fischel has made an examination of the uterus of twenty-eight infants, and found that in ten cases the vaginal surface around the external orifice was covered for a certain extent with cylindrical epithelium, and not with the pavement form, the usual situation of the line of junction between the two being thus lost. This constitutes what has been called a *congenital physiological ectropion*.

The cylindrical cells may be interspersed between islets of flat cells, or arranged in clusters analogous to those of the intracervical glands.

Bonnet and Petit conclude 'that from the histological point of view the pseudo-ulceration may be simply an ectropion of the intracervical mucous membrane, attended by superficial inflammation, associated possibly at the

time with epithelial and dermal complications and eversion of the cervical lips. It may be an erosion of the pavement lining of the vaginal surface of the uterine neck, which can be increased by the presence of abnormal glands of congenital origin. A congenital anomaly through a defect in the transformation of Muller's epithelium 'is another cause of this condition.' They think that true ulceration is always of a partial character, occurring over the false form, and is of the same nature as a follicular erosion, which results from the bursting of Naboth's follicles.

Diagnosis will depend more or less upon the presence of the enlarged follicles, and the character of the epithelium which covers the abraded part, whether that ectropion or eversion be of a traumatic, inflammatory, or congenital origin. The obliteration of the papillæ through swelling of the mucous membrane accounts for the smooth appearance of the pseudo-ulcerations. The papillary, granular, or villous aspect may be due to an incomplete abrasion, or at certain points to a more extensive destruction of the papillæ on the vaginal surface.

With reference to corporeal endometritis, the above-quoted authors consider that *hypertrophic endometritis* has in its nature two factors, the one of an inflammatory, the other of a trophic origin. They divide corporeal endometritis into two forms: (1) with hypertrophy of the mucous membrane, (2) with atrophy of the same. In the former they describe a considerable increase of the endometrium, at the same time that it loses its normal firmness and is more easily detached, while its surface is broken up into elevations and depressions, due to alterations in its glandular structure, or possibly to true vegetations which in the course of time become polypi. But the glandular degenerations or hyperplastic changes are more manifest and persistent in some cases, with the tendency to a natural transformation into the epitheliomatous type.

These glandular changes are in part due to a hypertrophy or hyperplasia, which has its origin in the cylindrical epithelial lining, part retaining, and part losing, its vibratile cilia (Cornil), the gland-tubes being choked with mucous and migratile cells. Hyaline changes, analogous to those seen in albuminuria, have been noticed by Cornil. In the connective-tissue there is swelling of the cells and dilatation of the vessels.

In *interstitial hyperplasia*, proliferation and hypertrophy of the connective-tissue are the principal features, the cells not only swelling and proliferating, but assuming the aspect of true decidual cells, fusiform or giant. Sinéty has described a form of interstitial endometritis in which he discovered embryonic vegetations.

A *hæmorrhagic form* is described, which is characterized by the number of small vessels seen on the surface of the mucous membrane, and that condition to which we have already referred, in which polypi, whether glandular, mucofibroid, or vascular, are found, has been denominated 'polypoid.' In these cases, there is a considerable increase in the interstitial tissue.

Atrophic corporeal endometritis includes those lesions which result from interstitial proliferation or the microbial action on the normally degenerated tissues. The interglandular stroma is sclerosed; the corporeal glands are atrophied; the lining epithelium is transformed or disappears; ulcerations occur discharging pus or blood.

Casous degeneration occurs occasionally in the follicles, to which we refer in the text.

Causation (Predisposing and Exciting). We may group the causes thus :

1. Predisposing :

Constitutional (tubercle, chlorosis).
Defective diet.
Excessive lactation.
Frequent labours and subinvolution.
Mental causes.

2. Exciting :

Excessive coition.
Exposure to cold during menstruation.
Gonorrhœa.
Vaginitis.
Displacements.
Stenosis of cervix.
Polypi.
Laceration of cervix.
Abortion, miscarriage, parturition.

Symptoms and Physical Signs.—Pelvic pains and backache, attended by difficulty in walking; leucorrhœa of a viscid character; vaginitis (occasionally); dyspareunia; sterility, from the impediment to the passage of the semen, and the action of the secretion on the spermatozoa; deterioration in the general health.

On examination by the finger and speculum, we often find the os uteri denuded of its epithelium and some surrounding erosion or granular degeneration of the adjacent cervix. Occasionally there is the characteristic viscid discharge blocking up the cervix, which is removed with difficulty. Dysmenorrhœa is a not unusual symptom, or a version or flexion may be detected.

Prognosis.—As it is the most frequent, so is it often the most inveterate of uterine states. It is the experience of every practitioner, that endometritis, both cervical and corporal, yields occasionally to no treatment. Or, even when we have succeeded in altering the nature of the secretion, and

have finally arrested it, a lull in the treatment is followed by a return of the old complaint in as aggravated a form as before. The longer the affection has lasted, and the more viscid and stringy the discharge, especially in those cases of malformed uterus, the worse is the prognosis.

Treatment (Local Therapeutic Measures).—As I have already referred to the methods of applying various substances to the interior of the uterus and the manner of dressing the cervix, I shall only enumerate briefly the most efficient means of treating the catarrhal condition of the cervical canal. The first and most important point to decide is, whether the inflammation is localized in the cervix, or involves the fundus. In this we must be guided by the character of the discharge, and the size and sensitiveness of the body of the uterus.

Assuming that the cervix alone is inflamed, our first step should be to secure such dilatation of the cervical canal as will permit of the free flow of any discharge, and also allow room for a topical application to the mucous membrane. This is best done by bilateral incisions, as before described, with a Kuchenmeister's scissors.

The loss of blood consequent upon the incisions will be of service. The occasional passage of a uterine bougie will also secure sufficient dilatation. The uterus must be dressed repeatedly, and the plug of cervical mucus wiped away, either with a small piece of dry sponge fixed on a sponge-holder, or with a little cotton-wool rolled tightly round the point of a rough uterine probe. The hot vaginal douche should be used a few times daily. A little borax, carbonate of soda, boiled starch, Condyl's fluid, laudanum, tincture of iodine, or extract of hydrastis, may be added to the water. It is well to occasionally deplete the cervix, and take about an ounce of blood. Such therapeutic means as carbolic acid and glycerine, ichthyol and glycerine, extract of hydrastis and glycerine, tincture of iodine and glycerine, chromic acid solution, nitrate of silver, Braxton Hicks' fused zinc crayons, or iodoform, can be used. The nitrate of silver may be applied on a uterine probe, by

first fusing a little of the silver salt in a small crucible (Fig. 122) over a spirit-lamp, and then dipping the point of the probe into the cup, so as to get a film of the nitrate of silver on it. But by far the most efficient and, I believe, perfectly safe agent, when applied with due care, is fuming nitric acid. (See full directions for its application, p. 123.) When applying



FIG. 239.—Dressing the Cervix with Sims' Speculum and Uterine Probe.

it merely to the canal of the cervix, it is not necessary to use a cannula. Always after applying any of these agents, a glycerine tampon should be passed into the vagina. Ichthyol solution ten to twenty per cent. is an efficient application in chronic inflammatory states of the endometrium. Its local use may be combined with its internal administration. I use the keratin-coated capsules of Burroughs and Wellcome. Like

many other vaunted remedies, ichthyol fails in some cases to give any result.

General Treatment.—The patient must abstain from coitus; have such outdoor exercise as common-sense will dictate to be suitable to her strength; sufficient rest in the horizontal position is necessary; much standing is to be avoided. Change of air, proper tepid bathing of the body, simple, yet nutritious, diet, moderation in alcohol, long hours of rest, careful attention to the secretions, are all important aids towards curing the disease. The most important medicines are arsenic, quinine, hydrastis, viburnum prunifolium, the mineral acids with the vegetable tonics, bark, columba, gentian, nux vomica. If there be nervous excitement and much pain, the bromides are indicated.

CHRONIC CORPOREAL ENDOMETRITIS (*Pathology*, see pp. 288-290).—While it is of the utmost importance to recognise the clinical fact that chronic cervical endometritis *per se* is a frequently occurring affection of the uterus, it must not be thought that endometritis of the body is ordinarily met with apart from the cervical catarrh. On the contrary, every practitioner knows that the corporeal inflammation is generally attended by varying degrees of cervical endometritis. In chronic corporeal endometritis, not only are the utricular glands of the body involved, but so also are those of Naboth in the cervix. The exaggeration of the natural secretion from the utricular glands is the most prominent sign of the affection. From the account of post-mortem examinations (Scanzoni and Thomas), the mucous membrane is found, at the commencement of this disorder, swollen and reddened; later on it is paler and of a gray colour.

The glands, finally, are atrophied, the mucous membrane is deprived of epithelium, and the deeper layers form sprouting granulations, which at times assume the appearance of small polypi.

The cavity of the body is enlarged when the disease lasts for any length of time, and there may be a lining of connective-tissue, which takes the place of the natural mucous membrane.

Causation.—Those causes which operate in producing the cervical likewise bring about the corporeal endometritis. I wish, however, to direct special attention to a few uterine affections with which endometritis is constantly associated, or that it follows :

Subinvolution of the uterus.

Abortion and miscarriage.

Obstructive dysmenorrhœa.

Prolonged lactation.

Flexions.

Gonorrhœa.

Vaginitis.

Symptoms and Physical Signs.—Profuse glairy discharge, at times coloured, and tinged with blood, or purulent and shreddy ; amenorrhœa, dysmenorrhœa, or metrorrhagia ; sterility ; all the symptoms already noted of cervical endometritis in an aggravated form. Frequently there is enlargement of the uterine canal, and increased sensitiveness of the entire uterus, which by bimanual examination is found enlarged.

Treatment.—I have already alluded to various local applications useful in the treatment of this affection. Intra-uterine medication and the different methods of applying absorbent, emollient, stimulant and caustic remedies to the uterine cavity have been referred to. I have also pointed out the special dangers of intra-uterine injections. It is not necessary to discuss these matters a second time. The practitioner will find that any or every form of treatment will fail in some long-existing cases of endometritis. Even after the curette has been used, or nitric acid applied to the cavity of the fundus, discharge returns, and some of the symptoms persist. Of all the agents enumerated, I prefer the fuming nitric acid, applied with the precautions already insisted on. After an interval of rest, if the symptoms continue, a second application may be called for. Let me briefly state what in practice I have found to be the most efficient treatment of corporeal endometritis :

1. General treatment, such as that indicated in cervicitis.

2. Dilatation of the internal os with tents or bougies.
3. Application of nitric acid to the cavity of the fundus.
4. The uterine curette followed by the application of chromic acid, especially if from metrorrhagic discharge there is reason to suspect a granular condition, or fungosities or a polypoid state.
5. This treatment, alternated with other intra-uterine medication, especially carbolic acid and iodine, ichthyol ten per cent. solution, extract of hydrastis.
6. Depletion of the cervix.
7. The vaginal douche, using with it, occasionally, iodine, borax, carbonate of soda, Kreuznach water (the mother-liquor of the same spa), or that of Woodhall.
8. The persistent use of glycerine with hydrastis and ichthyol tampons.

9. If a displacement exists, rectifying it and adjusting a pessary, when the inflammatory state has been treated for some time.

10. Galvano-chemical cauterization.

G. Apostoli, of Paris, treats chronic metritis by means of the galvanic current, beginning with a weak current at first (20 or 30 up to 80 milliampères at the first sitting), and gradually reaching 200 milliampères. Ten minutes is the time allowed for a sitting. The positive pole he recommends to be placed in the uterus in hæmorrhagic and ulcerative states, the negative in other conditions. At all sittings the strength of the current is to be increased gradually, and, if rest in bed cannot be secured, once a week is often enough to operate, otherwise twice weekly. Coitus must not be permitted. Pregnancy is to be first carefully excluded. Any existing or recent perimetritis will contra-indicate the treatment. Apostoli claims for this method :*

1. Its ease of application and harmlessness.
2. The gradual nature of the cauterization, which is always under control.

See chapter on Gynæcological Electro-Therapeutics for full details of this treatment.

3. Its chemical as well as caustic action.
4. It may be used either to restrain hæmorrhage or reduce congestion.

The occasional relation of syphilis to chronic inflammatory states of the endometrium should not be forgotten. I can most strongly recommend the *tannate of mercury* in all secondary or tertiary syphilitic affections. Both it and the percyanide of mercury (as elsewhere advised) are admirable preparations of mercury to administer to women. A pill of

Hydrarg. tannatis, gr. ss. to gr. i.

Quinæ sulph., gr. i.

Ext. gentian, q.s.,

to which, if necessary, $\frac{1}{30}$ to $\frac{1}{60}$ of a grain of arsenious acid may be added, will be found a most effectual remedy in chronic or recurrent syphilitic states. I can only repeat here the caution, several times reiterated in this work, that practitioners, in the treatment of all suspicious chronic enlargements of the uterus, should satisfy themselves thoroughly as to the condition of the endometrium by the assistance of dilatation, the dull curette, and the microscope. These aids to diagnosis (as well urged by Smyly) become the more necessary when we have—

Cystic and follicular degeneration of the cervix.

Shreddy discharges from the uterine canal.

Softness and tenderness of the uterine walls.

Any foul-smelling discharge.

A recurring sanious flow.

We may thus histologically detect the presence of tubercle or cancer.

The cauterization of the uterine canal with *zinc chloride* as a means of treating chronic enlargement of the uterus has been practised by Rheinstädter, Dumontpallier, Frankell, and others. The zinc (grs. xxx.— $\overline{5}$ i. to the ounce) is applied twice in the week. The vagina should be carefully protected, and any of the solution that may touch the vaginal wall should be immediately neutralized with bicarbonate of soda.

The practitioner in using zinc chloride will find it safer to adopt the precaution advised in the application of all powerful intra-uterine medicaments, by securing sufficient patency of the cervical isthmus, avoiding excess of the solution applied, and giving due attention to the time of application as regards the occurrence of the catamenial flow. The value of iodoform, whether alone or combined with curetting, as an intra-uterine dressing and as a vaginal tampon, has been urged by several writers.

SUBINVOLUTION.—As I have always taught students to regard subinvolution of the uterus as a chronic hyperplasia, and as this view is now generally agreed on by leading gynæcologists on the Continent, in America, and in the United Kingdom, it is that which I shall briefly represent here. To comprehend the change in the views of uterine pathologists—from the time

when Henry Bennet, whose teachings are to be regarded rather as matters of history than for discussion, so ably advocated the doctrine of uterine inflammation as a cause of chronic uterine enlargement and other morbid uterine conditions, to the present day—the student must consult the more comprehensive works on gynæcology.

Pathology.—The entire organ is enlarged, its walls are thickened, and its cavity increased in size. The student obtains the best idea of the causes of this increase when he recollects the changes which occur in the tissues—muscular, cellular, lymphatic, and vascular—of the pregnant uterus. After conception all these tissues are enlarged. The period of complete development is arrived at when parturition occurs. After labour there is a process of ‘retrograde metamorphosis,’ when the uterus, especially during the puerperal month, passes through the series of changes which constitute involution. Absorption of *débris*, fatty degeneration of the muscular tissue, and formation of new elements, are the means by which this change is accomplished and completed, in a period of from six to eight weeks. Should this katabolic process be arrested from any cause, we have an unabsorbed fatty *débris*; enlarged muscular fibres, with embryonic elements of new tissue; hypertrophied areolar tissue; increased size, both of the blood-vessels and lymphatics. While the muscular elements remain thus stationary, or after a little time commence to atrophy, the connective-tissue is increased, and the uterus is arrested in a state of general congestion, with enlarged vessels. According to Finn of St. Petersburg, the hyperplasia of the muscular fibres is an essential part of the process, the augmentation in the connective-tissue influencing it but little. The number of muscular fibres is always increased. There is no difficulty in understanding why hyperplastic deposits and rapid development of connective-tissue follow. This hyperplasia is the essential pathological condition of the affection. As occurs elsewhere, the connective-tissue growth strangles the vessels, and consecutive atrophy follows. Change in colour and size

of the uterus is the result. The last stage is one of contraction and shrinking.

The practitioner is constantly meeting cases in which, with cervical endometritis, there is considerable enlargement and subinvolution of the uterus. In unmarried girls we frequently find considerable uterine enlargement, not myomatous, associated with displacement.

I have constantly had patients, married and single, under my care in whom the cavity of the uterus was enlarged to the extent of three inches and over who were nulliparous. Sclerosis of the uterine parenchyma, some version or flexion, and a chronic endocervicitis have been present. Conception had not taken place. Thus chronic congestion—which leads to effusion, hypertrophy, enlargement of the uterus, and hyperplastic change, with cellular tissue formation—may, and frequently does, arise in other ways than as a sequence of pregnancy.

Causation.—Parturition and neglect during the puerperal month; rising from bed, standing, or over-exertion too soon after delivery; puerperal peritonitis, or metritis; laceration of the cervix; endometritis, corporeal and cervical, and the causes which produce these states; frequent pregnancies; prolonged lactation; versions and flexions.

Diagnosis.—By digital examination, if the cervix be involved, we detect a rather open os, which is swollen and painful; a sensitive, though somewhat hard, cervix, which has descended in the pelvis. The uterus is generally either anteverted or retroverted, more frequently in the former position. By the bimanual examination the body of the uterus is found enlarged, and by careful palpation the fundus is discovered, unless it be retroverted, above the pubes. The uterine sound passes for the extent of three or three and a half inches. The history of the case, pointing either to an old endometritis, a recent parturition or abortion, or irregularity in the menstrual flow, will confirm the diagnosis. The chance of pregnancy existing must be carefully remembered; and if any doubt exists, it is better to postpone the passage of the uterine sound. There

are some *negative signs*, it is well to remember in differentiating this affection. The cervix is not soft; there is no progressive enlargement of the uterus from month to month; the uterus does not generally enlarge beyond from three and a half to four inches; there is no cachexia; the leucorrhœal discharge,

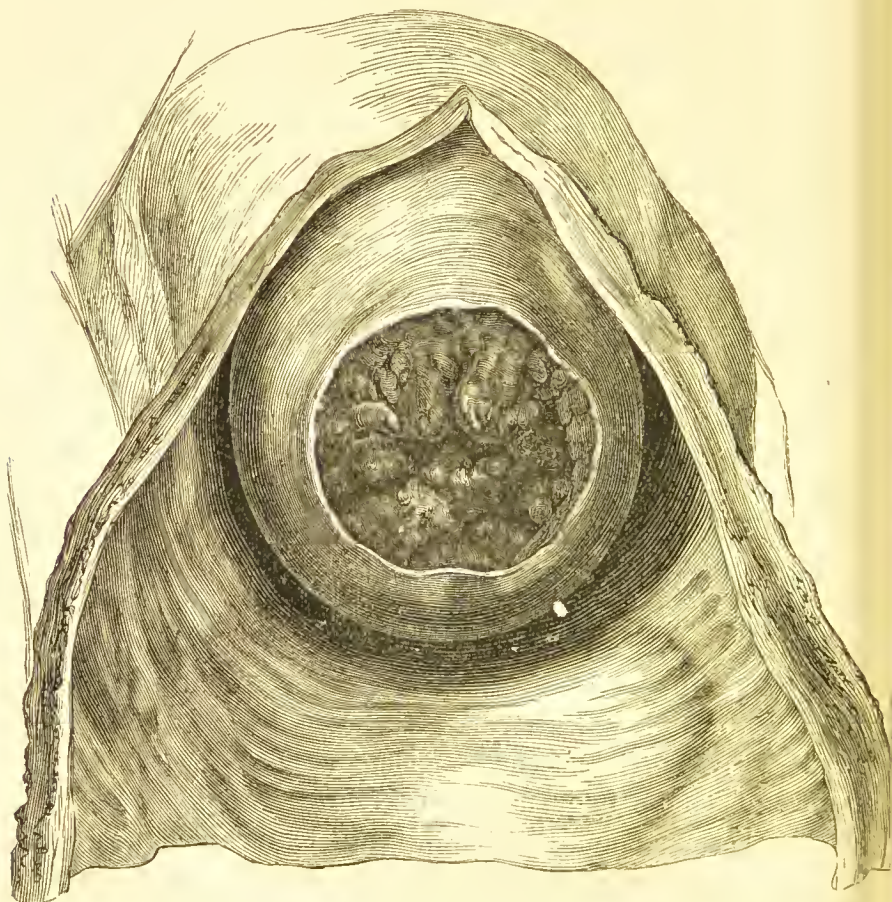


FIG. 240.—Epithelial denudation around the os uteri, showing effects of labour one month after parturition.

if any exists, is not foul-smelling. With these facts in our mind, we are not likely to mistake chronic hyperplasia for either early pregnancy or scirrhus of the uterus.

Symptoms.—There is scarcely any symptom, either constitutional or local, attendant upon a uterine affection, that a

woman afflicted with subinvolution of the womb may not suffer from. To enumerate these would be to recapitulate all the various local and pelvic pains and reflex disturbances which arise from chronic endometritis, enlargement of the womb, or from displacement. The intensity of the symptoms will depend on whether the fundus alone, or the cervix, or both, are enlarged. The more prominent symptoms usually are: difficulty in walking, lumbar and sacral pain, pelvic distress from pressure on the bladder or rectum, nausea, dyspareunia, loss of appetite, and various nervous disorders. If the fundus be the part principally engaged, there is very often menorrhagia or metrorrhagia.

Treatment.—If inflammatory conditions of the endometrium are present, these must be treated in the manner already indicated by intra-uterine caustics and medication. The vaginal douche is essential. The uterus should at intervals be freely depleted, and a glycerine tampon used. Gaillard Thomas (after Aran) advises free vesication of the cervix, through a cylindrical speculum which embraces it tightly. Vesicating collodion is used. The patient rests in bed after its application, and a glycerine pledget is inserted. A discharge of serum occurs within twelve hours. Any laceration of the cervix has to be closed.

In the treatment of both chronic hyperplasia and cervical endometritis, the iodized pledgets of absorbent wool are often of benefit. One of these iodized balls may be dipped in glycerine and applied to the cervix. It is retained in position by a tampon of salicylic acid wool and glycerine. The free use of hydrastis in tampon and douche is of service. But perhaps the most important portion of the treatment consists in attention to the general health, and in securing judicious rest without unnecessary and prolonged confinement, which often leads to a state of chronic invalidism.

Sexual intercourse must be avoided, or only indulged in at long intervals. Weir Mitchell's rest plan may be tried, in the manner already detailed.* To those who can afford it, a

* See chapter on Massage.

course of waters and baths at Kreuznach, Woodhall Spa, Kissingen, or Ems may be recommended; Schwalbach, Barrèges, or Spa, if a ferruginous spa is indicated. Royat, with its arsenical and iron water, and Bourboule with its stronger arsenical springs, are among the most valuable arsenical spas in Europe. At all times change of air, temporary residence by the seaside—and no country is so rich in health-giving seacoast resorts as England—will do much to assist the treatment. Where the patient cannot go to the seaside, the seaweed-essence, already referred to, gives an admirable salt-water bath at home. (Messrs. Kingsford, of Piccadilly, send this preparation to any part of the United Kingdom; its cost is moderate.)

Tuberculosis of the Uterus.—Pozzi, writing of this affection, divides it into these forms: (*a*) acute miliary, (*b*) interstitial, (*c*) ulcerative.

The first, or *acute miliary tubercle*, is simply a sequence of the general infection of the entire system.



FIG. 241.—Tuberculosis of the Cervix (experimental), 57 diam. after Cornil. *a*, villi of the arborvitæ; *b*, depression between two villi; *c*, tubercular granulation.

The interstitial is a rare and essentially chronic form, yet it may manifest itself through uterine accidents and injuries, the results of parturition.

The ulcerative type is the most frequent and the most important. In the early stage the diagnosis is most difficult, and the affection simulates chronic endometritis.

Later, special nodules are developed, and in these the giant cells, with the

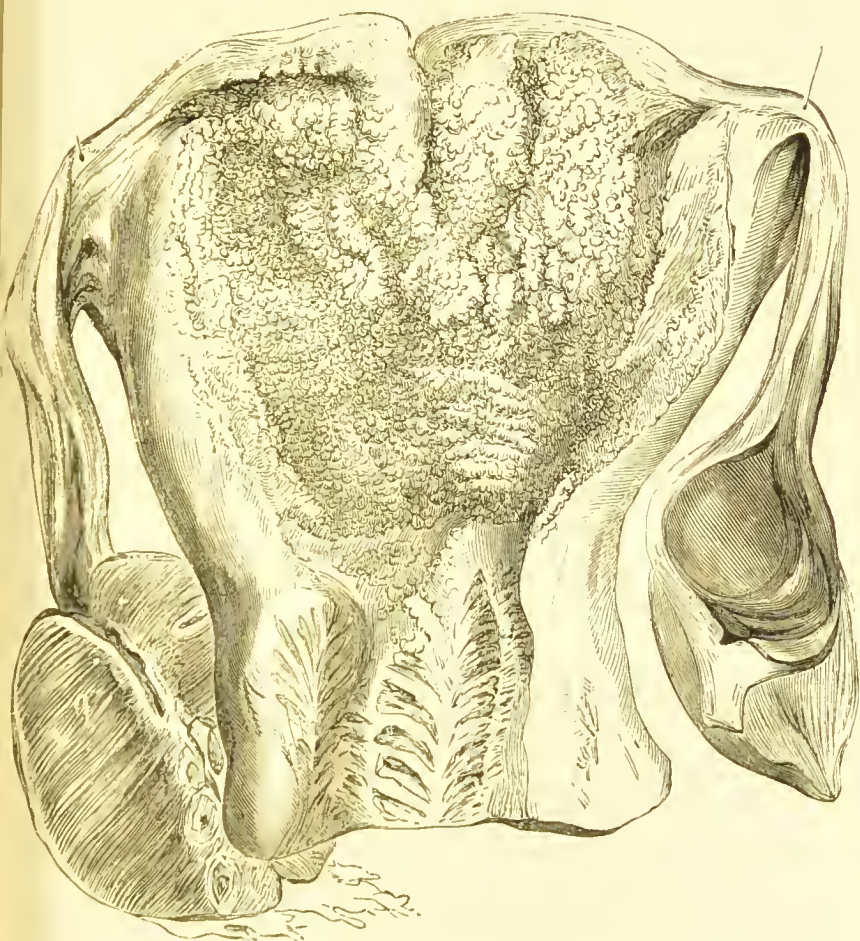


FIG. 242.—Tubercular Disease of the Uterus. The cervix unaffected, the Fallopian tubes were filled with tubercular deposit (Robert Barnes).

bacilli, are found. Such a condition as that depicted (Fig. 242) results. There is infiltration of the uterine tissue and caseous degeneration. The cavity of the womb is filled with this mass of tuberculous granulation tissue, the neck frequently remaining intact. The caseous mass breaks down into pus, giving rise to the characteristic purulent discharge of this variety. Cornil

has searched in vain for the tubercle bacillus in the degenerated *débris* of the endometrium. Winter, on the other hand, has found the microbe in a case of tubercle of the neck of the uterus.

Tubercle of the body of the womb is frequently attended by endocervicitis with considerable muco-purulent secretion. Under any circumstances, the bacilli found are few in number. So far as diagnosis is concerned, this is most difficult, though it cannot be doubted that tuberculosis is a more frequent histological cause of inflammatory conditions of the uterus and annexa than is commonly believed.

Paul Petit considers that among other histological appearances the following are characteristic of tuberculous endometritis:

A diffusion of dying or atrophied interstitial cells; giant cells, in variable numbers; embryonic nodules which are detached from the stroma developed

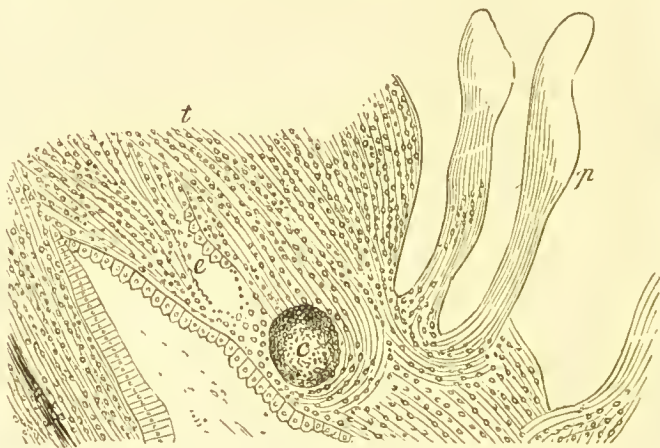


FIG. 243.—Experimental tuberculosis (Cornil). *t*, connective tissue, containing numbers of round cells; *c*, giant cell; *p*, papillæ and superficial vegetations; *e*, fissure in tuberculous tissue with epithelial cells similar to those lining a tuberculous follicle. Adjoining this latter is portion of a gland with its epithelial lining, the cells of which are thickened and aggregated, 35 diam.

in the vicinity of the vessels, the lumen of which may or may not be preserved; numerous changed glands altered in shape, dilated, and with the epithelium lining them elongated or in a state of transformation.

In order to complete the diagnosis, it is necessary to remove a small portion of the tissue with the curette for purposes of examination. Pozzi gives the method of Paul Petit, a modification of Ehrlich's, for mounting and preparing the specimens.

The Use of the Uterine Curette.—The value of curettage of the uterus as a therapeutical step in diseased conditions of the endometrium cannot be too strongly insisted on. In chronic endometritis, which has resisted other means of cure, in the case of fungosities of the cavity of the body, in granular endocervical conditions, in the instance of small mucous polypi attendant upon

follicular degeneration of the endometrium, for placental polypi and the granulations which remain after adhesions following discharge of the ovum, in the case of soft growths which we are apprehensive are of a malignant nature, the use of the curette is indicated. Many of these states are attended with persistent or recurring hæmorrhage.

Its Use.—It is well before employing this mode of treatment to prepare the patient by a few days' preliminary rest in bed, with attention to the bowels, and the use of antiseptic vaginal douches. Previous to curetting, the uterine isthmus is well dilated, and the patient placed under an anæsthetic. The dorso-sacral position is the best to adopt. The duck-bill speculum is used, and the uterus is drawn down and fixed by a vulsellum, or two uterine hooks. Some hot perchloride solution (1 in 10,000) is ready to hand, with several sponge-holders, charged with cotton-wool, rolled and secured in egg fashion around the ends. During the use of the instrument, care is taken that such force is not used that, if there be considerable softness of the uterine tissues, they might run the risk of being perforated. It is well to have several curettes of different sizes, shapes, and edges, so that we may select the one suitable to that portion of the canal on which we are operating, and the resistance of the tissues at the spot. In cases of extrême flexion, or of prolonged metritis, the degree of thickness of the mucous membrane is increased. In fact, the size and form of the curette must depend on the nature of the surface and degree of resistance of the tissues, as well as the magnitude of the growths we are desirous of removing. When the uterine degeneration is soft in character, and the tissue friable, while the mass to be removed is considerable, it is well to cleanse out the uterine cavity periodically with a mop of cotton-wool moistened with an antiseptic solution, or to use the flushing curette, and to examine occasionally by the rectum, to ascertain that we are not running the risk of perforating the peritoneum and the pouch of Douglas. Also similar precaution should be taken with regard to the bladder by passing a sound into it. Some surgeons are fond of plugging the uterine cavity after carefully cleansing it out with iodoform gauze. For my own part my invariable practice is, having thoroughly cleansed out and dried the curetted cavity, to apply a solution of chromic acid by means of the cotton-wool carried on the end of a sponge-holder, and then to tampon the vagina with iodoform wool or gauze. A hypnotic should be given the night of the operation, and the bromide and chloral mixture is of service for the first forty-eight hours or so subsequently. The vagina is carefully dressed after this time, and it is my practice to do so from day to day.

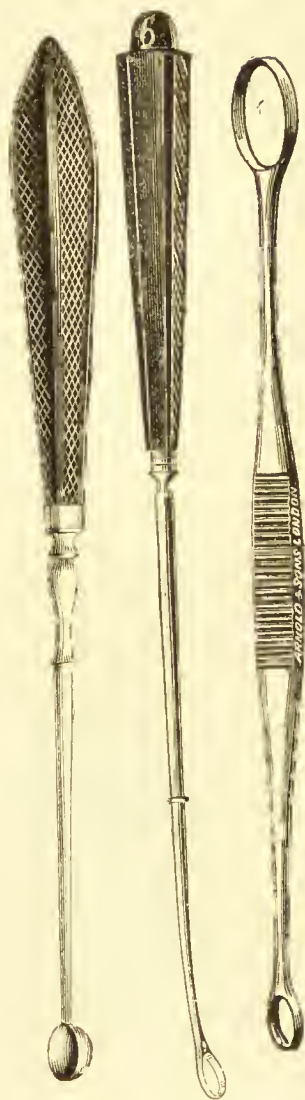


FIG. 244.—Various Uterine Curettes.

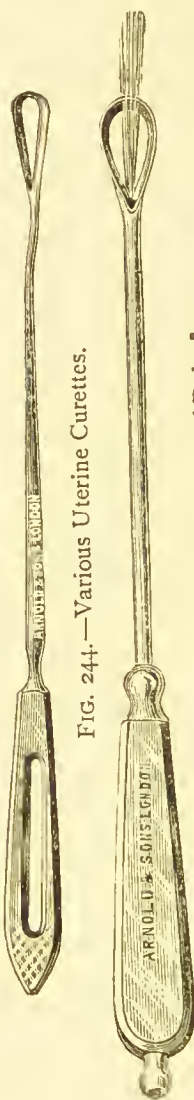


FIG. 245.—Flushing Curette of Duke.

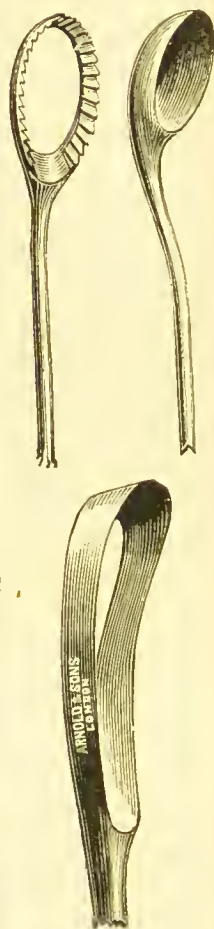


FIG. 246. Curettes for use in Cancer of the Uterus (Pozzi).

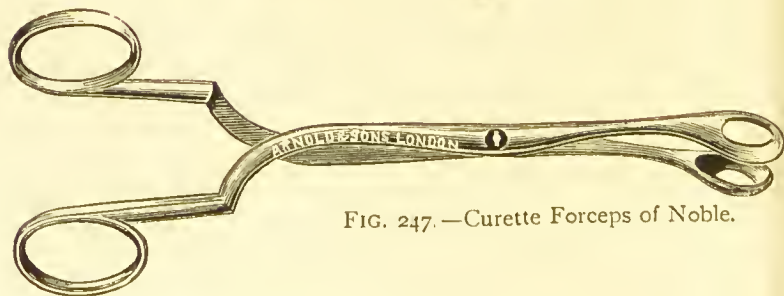


FIG. 247.—Curette Forceps of Noble.

CHAPTER XV.

LACERATION OF THE CERVIX.

THIS lesion, varying in the number of rents or fissures of the cervix, their depth, and the degree of pouting of the cervical canal, is the consequence of labour. It results most frequently from manual or instrumental interference, and too early rupture of the membranes. In short, it is often, though by no means necessarily, the fruit of 'meddlesome' midwifery and hastily conducted labours. In those rapid labours in which delivery is precipitated, such rents are apt to occur.

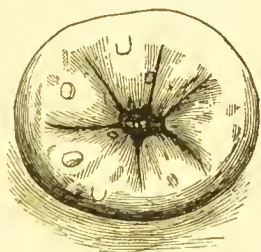


FIG. 248.—Stellate laceration (Emmet).

The rent is generally transverse, for, as Goodell explains, the fissure-line, when lying in this direction, crosses the axis of motion of the uterus, and hence the tendency to separation of the flaps. At other times the fissures are multiple, as in this drawing after Emmet.

According to the same authority, laceration is most frequent on the left side, this being attributed to the position of the child's head in the right oblique diameter, the occiput lying

anteriorly, and to the left. Bell, of Glasgow, in a recent communication read before the Gynæcological Society, drew attention to the correlation existing between laceration of the cervix and tubal affections, remarking that the affected adnexa are found on the side of the laceration. This may possibly be so in some cases, but it certainly is an association to which we constantly find exceptions. The percentage of women suffering from uterine disease, who are subject to laceration of the cervix, has been variously estimated by leading American writers at from ten to forty per cent. (Mundé, Ambrose Pallen, Barker, Emmet, Goodell).

That the cervix uteri is more or less torn in a large proportion of labours all will admit. But a large percentage of such rents close spontaneously, and a considerable number cannot be said to cause either ill consequences or any suffering to the woman.

Practitioners must not, then, take up any extreme view of the necessity for interference in every case of lacerated cervix. Its relation to morbid womb conditions is now generally acknowledged, and we have especially to thank American gynæcologists for this, as for many other valuable additions to uterine pathology. We have, however, to avoid being influenced in practice by an exaggeration of the results which follow from a laceration. A careful examination of the uterus will enable us to judge of the case demanding operative interference, and the one which may safely be dealt with by palliative measures, or let alone.

Authorities are still divided as to the etiological importance of laceration of the cervix, in regard to various uterine pathological conditions. For example, Emil Noeggerath declares that 'women are *more* likely to conceive when there is a laceration than when there is not; the position of the uterus is *not* affected by laceration, its axis is *not* elongated as a consequence, erosions and ulcerations are *not* more frequently met with lacerations than without, they have *no influence* in producing uterine disease, eversion of the lips is *never* the direct

result of a laceration.' Noeggerath goes so far as to assert that laceration will soon disappear from the list of pathological affections of the uterus, and that operations for their cure will be things of the past. On the other hand, the eminent American gynæcologist Mundé declares that cervical lacerations do act as predisposing factors in the production of uterine disease, the frequency and severity of the lesions increasing directly in proportion to the length and depth of the tear. He also arrives at the conclusion that they lessen the productive fertility of a woman. I believe that the truth lies in the mean between these two extremes of opinion—certainly rather on the side of the American view of the importance of the lesion.

I have seen a lady who was stitched in America for a laceration of the cervix, 'unstitched,' as she expressed it to me, by another surgeon there, for too successful closure of the cervical canal (that is, the cervix uteri was divided), and she was 'stitched' a second time for too free undoing of the previous 'stitching' of the original tear. Subsequently she nearly lost her life in London through an attack of peritonitis after a curetting operation from which she derived not the least benefit. Each time she came I deprecated interference. She simply had 'uterus on the brain.' Since I referred to her case in the last edition of this work, she has gone through some form of operation for so-called 'removal of the neck of the womb,' though when she came to me after this step, and pressed me to again examine her, my gynæcological sense of touch was not sufficiently educated in point of delicacy to detect an absent cervix. Will she have this incorporeal neck bisected for a second time by some as yet unknown gynæcological benefactor? History may record!

With regard to recent lacerations, many advocate, and apparently with reason, that the sooner the rents are closed, the better, the sutures acting also as a hæmostatic. It is asserted that the lochial flow does not prevent primary union, but any such operation must be conducted with every possible antiseptic precaution. Dodelin, Sanchez Toledo, and Strauss have shown that the normal lochial discharge, when taken from the uterus, is devoid of germs, but that if there be fever, both bacilli and cocci are found, which are eliminated with more abundant secretions of a purulent character. The pathogenic microbe is the *Streptococcus*. Similar germs have been found by Péraire in the secretions of puerperal metritis.

I could instance several cases of women restored to health and procreative capacity, whose lives were miserable before extensive lacerations were cured, and I have seen several cases in which I believe the predisposing cause of serious uterine

disease lay in old eversion and erosion, the consequence of an unremedied rent in the cervix.

Diagnosis.—Though in the majority of cases there is not any difficulty, with a careful examination, in discovering a laceration of the cervix, still, there is little doubt but that it often escapes detection. This is more apt to occur when there is a considerable abrasion of the cervix—the so-called ‘ulceration’ of the os uteri.

When the cylindrical speculum is used, this is more likely to happen, for we may press the lips of the fissure together, and thus close the torn lips of the mouth of the womb.

An examination for a laceration of the cervix *must be* made

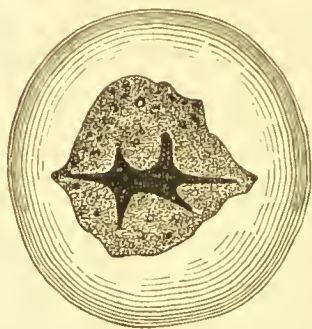


FIG. 249.—Bilateral laceration, 1st degree (Bonnet and Petit).

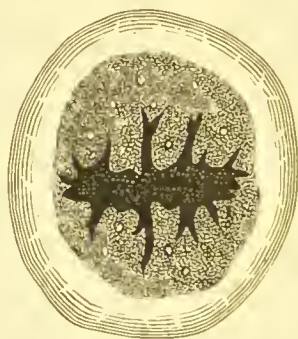


FIG. 250.—Bilateral laceration, 2nd degree (Bonnet and Petit).

in this manner: The woman is placed in the semi-prone position, and Sims' speculum is applied; a tenaculum is hooked into each lip of the rent, and the two are drawn forwards, when, if it be a laceration, the raw surface disappears, and the characteristic cleft is left.

Consequences.—Erosion of the os and cervix; eversion of the cervical canal; subinvolution; endometritis; perimetritis; cicatrization of the cervix, and sterility. There is little doubt that it predisposes to epithelioma and malignant disease of the cervix.

Symptoms.—These will depend, in urgency and severity, on the extent and depth of the laceration, and the inveterate

character or the intensity of the attendant complications. If the laceration is chronic, and has not skinned over, we frequently find an easily-bleeding cervix, menorrhagia, endocervical discharge, pain in walking, loss of sexual desire, neuralgia, and reflex nervous disturbances.

Treatment.—It is either palliative or operative. The palliative treatment consists in rest, warm vaginal douche, local depletion, attention to the eroded cervix, glycerine tampons, astringent douches. Such remedies as borax and glycerine, tannin and glycerine, carbolic acid and glycerine with iodine, ichthyol, chromic acid solution, and the other means spoken of for the treatment of menorrhagia, are applied. Preparations of the mineral acids with quinine and bark are indicated. If the womb is in a state of subinvolution ergot may be administered.

To help in the skinning over of the eroded surface, and the glazing of the congested papillæ, preparations of iodine, hydrastis, chromic acid, weak nitrate of silver, and perchloride of iron solutions may be used locally.

Emmet advises, as a palliative measure, the passing of a silver suture through the flaps to prevent them from gaping.

Operative Measures.—These are not to be thought of until by such palliative treatment as that just detailed the uterus is brought into a fit state for operation, and all symptoms of inflammation or perimetritis have disappeared. The week after a menstrual period is chosen. The bromides may be given for a few days previously, and a hot vaginal douche to restrain the bleeding is used immediately before the operation. The instruments required are a vaginal douche, a few duck-bill specula, a long-handled knife, a curved scissors, a tenaculum, some short lance-headed needles of Emmet or Sims, needle-holder, a reel of Bantock's non-absorbent silk, or silver wire, forceps, and a Clover's or Alexander's crutch.

Trachelorrhaphy is thus performed. The patient is brought (anæsthetized, though not necessarily, as the operation is not very painful) well to the edge of the bed or operating couch. The lithotomy position is by far the most convenient for

operating. A crutch is used to separate the thighs. The cervix is exposed, and drawn down with the vulsellum, and kept in position by an assistant. The edges of the laceration are first brought into a position to judge how far the uterine sur-

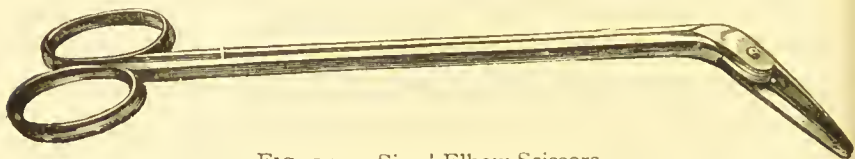


FIG. 251.—Sims' Elbow Scissors.

faces have to be denuded. A stout rubber watch-spring ring is slipped on to the base of the cervix to control bleeding. The vagina is washed out with some carbolized water.



FIG. 252.—Emmet's Needle and Holder.

The operator begins by denuding one side of the laceration, and removing the tissue, as shown in the drawing. The cicatricial tissue in the angle of the laceration is completely re-

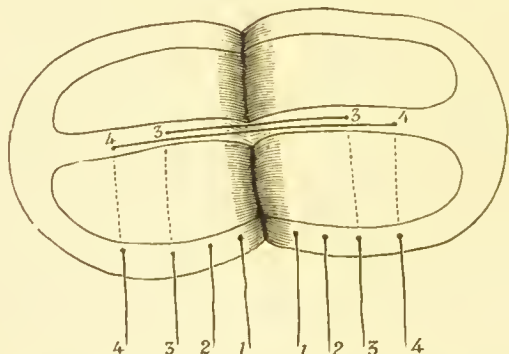


FIG. 253.—Emmet's Operation—denuded surface and sutures (Emmet).

moved. The same step is taken on the other side if the laceration is bilateral. A broad strip of the cervical surface is left untouched, to form a future cervical canal.

Fig. 253 shows the surface denuded, and the course of the sutures, after Emmet. Fig. 254 exemplifies the way in which the sutures lie in the cervix before they are tightened. Fig. 255 explains the closure of the cervix and the tying of the sutures. The sutures are passed in the order 1, 2, 3, 4. One side is first united and closed, and afterwards the other. It is better, after operating, to draw off the patient's urine. But from the third day she may pass water herself, leaning for-

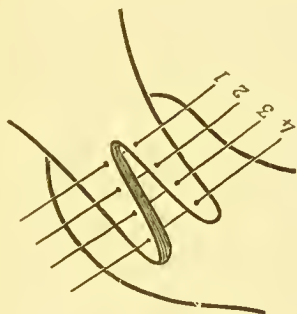


FIG. 254.—Sutures passed.

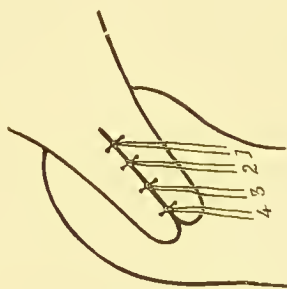


FIG. 255.—Sutures applied.

ward on her knees. The vagina is regularly washed out with some weak disinfectant wash. The silver wire sutures should not be disturbed for ten or twelve days. I have, to my disappointment, found removal of the sutures on the seventh day prevent the union which, had they been undisturbed, would have been secured. I believe a mistake which causes many failures after all perinæal, utero-vaginal, and vesico-vaginal operations, is too early interference with sutures.

CHAPTER XVI.

EROSION AND GRANULAR DEGENERATION OF THE CERVIX.

*Pathology.**—The term ‘ulceration’ of the uterus has almost disappeared from the vocabulary of the gynæcologist. This remark refers to ordinary inflammation, as malignant and syphilitic ulcers have still to be described. But that common condition, which was ordinarily regarded as one of ulceration, has been proved to be nothing more than a desquamation of the superficial epithelial layer covering the lips of the os uteri and cervix. This is attended by increased vascularity and growth of villous projections, which protrude on the surface under a single layer of epithelial cells. Up to a comparatively recent date, it was taught that the bright spots seen within the area of the eroded or granular patch were hypertrophied papillæ, enlarged and highly vascular. Thus Scanzoni describes an ‘aphthous’ erosion, in which the mucous membrane is denuded of epithelium; and Schroeder includes a notice of ‘ulcers’ of the cervix with ‘erosions,’ and he describes a papillary form of erosion in which the papillæ develop into ‘granular elevations.’ According to the researches of Ruge and Veit, the raw surface is covered with a single layer of epithelium, and the supposed papillary granulations are neoplastic formations. Recesses are formed by extensions inwards of the epithelium, and thus a papillary or villous appearance is given to the

* See page 288, on the Pathology of Chronic Endocervicitis; and the more recent observations of Bonnet, Petit, Landau, Abel, and Cornil on this subject.

erosion. Friction, even such as is necessitated in wiping away the thick purulent secretion which is found covering the cervix, causes bleeding from the superficial bloodvessels. This state has received the name in this country of 'cock's-comb' ulcer or granulation. But the accompanying change in the follicles of the cervix is not to be lost sight of. The glands are distended, the openings are gradually closed, through swelling of the adjacent tissue, or the formation of new connective-tissue. Cysts are formed, some of which may burst on the surface and discharge their contents. This cystic degeneration may involve the entire cervix.

Causation.—Erosion of the cervix, with cervical catarrh, is perhaps the commonest of all the diseased conditions of the uterus which we are called on to treat. This does not surprise us, when we remember that it may attend on all the other congested states of the uterus and cervix that we meet with in practice: as, for example, displacements, lacerations of the cervix, and vaginitis. We find it present in tubercular, syphilitic, and strumous constitutions. It may be induced or aggravated by the use of a pessary. I feel certain that this latter habit acts more frequently as an exciting cause than is generally thought.

Symptoms and Physical Signs.—These will in great measure depend upon the degree to which the uterus is involved in any coexisting disease, such as endometritis, hyperplasia, vaginitis, gonorrhœal infection. Coloured leucorrhœal discharge, pain when walking or standing, lumbar and sacral pain, dyspareunia, general lassitude, inability to undergo fatigue or any exertion, loss of appetite, are among the symptoms most frequently complained of. On digital examination, the os uteri feels soft and moist, and the granular or eroded surface is felt by the finger. With the speculum, the os uteri and adjacent cervix are seen covered with a creamy purulent discharge, perhaps tinged with blood. When this is wiped off with a little cotton-wool, the underlying eroded or granular surface is seen. Frequently there is a fissure of the cervix, the result

of an old laceration. The os and cervix bleed readily when they are wiped with a sponge or wool. If endometritis co-exists, the characteristic tenacious discharge issues from the os uteri. If there has been gonorrhœa, the uterine discharge is purulent, of a dirty yellow colour, covering like a layer of discoloured cream the surface of the wool. It has a slight foetor. In these cases also there is accompanying vaginitis, and probably, if the disease be chronic, an accompanying granular condition of the vagina.

Treatment.—The treatment may be thus summarized :

General.—Rest in the horizontal position ; avoidance of exercise ; all sexual intercourse should be interdicted.

Tonics are administered, such as quinine and arsenic, mineral acids and bark, the combination of the bromides with vegetable tonics.

Local.—Vaginal douches, with one of the following agents added to the water : borate of soda, sulpho-carbolate of zinc, acetate of lead, Condyl's fluid, carbolic acid, alum, tannin (3ss. of the borate of soda and ʒi. of one of the other agents added to a quart of water), perchloride of mercury ($\frac{1}{10000}$), liquid extract of hydrastis.

Topical Applications.—Nitrate of silver (the fused sticks before referred to, or the solution in different strengths) ; carbolic acid and glycerine ; nitric acid ; Richardson's styptic colloid ; pigment of iodine and ichthyol (iodine ʒi., rectified spirit ʒi., ichthyol solution in glycerine 5 to 10 per cent., flexile collodion ʒss.) ; chromic acid (ʒi.—ʒi.) ; iodoform ; perchloride of iron solution (ʒi.—ʒi. glycerine) ; chloride of zinc (ʒi.—ʒi.) ; liquid extract of hydrastis with glycerine ; biniodide of mercury. This latter preparation is applied by first painting the eroded surface with perchloride solution, and immediately washing the surface with an iodide of potash solution, when the red deposit of iodide of mercury forms on the part.

Vaginal tampons of glycerine, glycerine and tannin, glycerine and boric acid, glycerine and hydrastis, glycerine and ichthyol.

Ointments (to cleanse and soothe irritation) of vaseline, with

carbolic acid, iodoform, iodol, euphene, ichthyol, tannin, belladonna, morphia. (Coumarin, a few grains to the ounce ; fresh coffee or vanilline disguise the odour of iodoform.)

Depletion.—Great benefit will often follow the occasional use of the uterine lancet. Three or four incisions of the usual length should be made, and a few ounces of blood taken. If there are any exuberant granulations, they may be snipped off with the scissors.

Vaginal Suppositories.—Those of belladonna, opium, acetate of lead, tannic acid, oxide of zinc, and iodoform are some of the best.

Complications.—Should endometritis and laceration coexist, they must be dealt with as already indicated. If the uterus is displaced, it is wiser not to readjust it until the erosion is healed, and a suitable pessary can be worn without risk.

There are some general hints for the management of these granular states of the os and cervix which I think it well to add.

1. Give a guarded opinion in reply to the question of the patient or friend, as to the length of time a severe erosion or granular condition of the cervix will take to heal. The affection, especially if there is any coexisting disease of the uterus, must be tedious.

2. A fair judgment of the tendency to cure may be formed from the subsidence of the villous projections ; the disappearance of granulations ; the paleness of the exposed surface, and its diminished vascularity ; the tendency to skin over ; the diminution of discharge.

3. There is the danger of *over-treating* this affection by too frequent use and prolonged application of powerful caustics or astringents. The strength of every application must be regulated by the severity of the case, and determined by the surgical instinct of the practitioner. No routine rule of using this or that strength of any agent should be followed.

4. Place as much, if not more, reliance on physiological rest and soothing applications as on local medication.

5. Do not pronounce the case *cured* until the surface has

completely healed and the patient has been subsequently under observation for a little time.

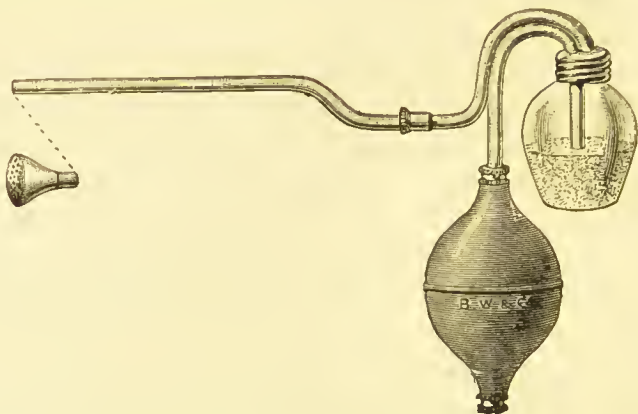


FIG. 256.—Vaginal and Uterine 'Speculum and Operating Insufflator,' made for the Author by Messrs. Burroughs and Wellcome.



FIG. 257.—Duke's Insufflator.

Alexander Duke advocates Schwartz's dry treatment of erosion. He says : 'The credit given to the dry treatment of sores and wounds in general surgery induced me also to give this a trial. I found that the insufflators usually sold held very little, and as it requires *at least half an ounce* of powder for each application in these cases, I had a vaginal insufflator made to contain it, and which the illustration will help to explain. It is similar in form to a covered spoon, and on the lid being raised it can be easily filled by being dipped into any receptacle containing the powder. When filled the lid is closed, and on being introduced into the vagina the rubber ball is compressed a few times, and the powder deposited on the os and vaginal walls. I have had excellent results in cases of slight erosion of the os, and also in cases of leucorrhœa, whether of long or short duration—in conjunction, of course, with general treatment.

'The convenience of this form of insufflator should recommend it, as it can be used with or without the speculum. The vagina should be washed out in all cases, to remove the secretions thoroughly, previously to the application of the powders, and thus obtain their full value. I have found a powder composed of equal parts of alum, oxide of zinc, and boric acid very useful as a general rule, but the practitioner can choose the powder best suited to the case at his own option. The comfort of the patient is another consideration, and those who have experienced the discomfort of the glycerine tampon and other moist applications have invariably expressed a wish for the dry treatment in preference.'

FOLLICULAR DEGENERATION.—Three pathological conditions of the os uteri and cervix are closely allied to each other, both in their etiology and histology; these are: follicular degeneration, follicular hypertrophy, and mucous polypi. All three are sometimes associated with either a congested, eroded, or lacerated cervix, and eversion or 'ectropion' of the lips of the os uteri. Congestion and hyper-distension of the glands of the cervix (ovula Nabothi) lead to a general cystic condition, and the cysts either



FIG. 258.—Follicular Hypertrophy (Pozzi).

rupture, or through hypertrophy of the subjacent tissue are forced forwards in the form of polypi, or in the external vaginal surface of the os uteri form gray or yellow cystic projections, which frequently have purulent contents, but are more usually filled with colloid matter. Sometimes the collapse of the follicle is followed by a depression on the surface of the cervix. This little pit slowly disappears. The contents of the cysts are granules, mucous corpuscles, and epithelial cells; they are lined by a basement membrane (Farre). If the cystic degeneration of the follicles of either one or both lips of the os proceeds unchecked, and there is an increase in the connective-tissue of the cervix, a state of general hypertrophy ensues, attended at times by fungus growths. This 'follicular hypertrophy' (Schroeder) of the cervix we thus see commences in follicular degeneration and cyst-formation; the polypoid character

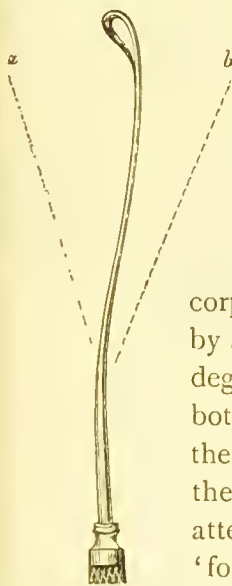


FIG. 259.*
Sims' Curette.

of the cystic growth being, in this instance, prevented by the investing and resisting epithelium of the vaginal surface of the cervix. Mucous polypi are found rather in elderly multiparæ.

* See p. 306 for other curettes.

Diagnosis.—The presence of the numerous small cysts, and the nature of their contents; the appearance of the characteristic polypus protruding from the os; the soft, cystic-looking, and enlarged lip, will readily distinguish the three conditions. Should a cyst rupture, and an apparent ulcer form, this softened state of the cervix might be mistaken for malignant ulceration. Such an error I have known committed in a case in which I subsequently ablated one lip of the os for cystic hypertrophy.

Treatment.—Cysts must be opened and curetted, or the contents evacuated, and chromic acid, carbolic acid, or nitric



FIG. 260.—Follicular Hypertrophy of the Cervix—sectional view (Pozzi).



FIG. 261.—Mucous Polypi growing from the interior of Cervix, following Follicular Hypertrophy (Pozzi).

acid applied to the cavity. A mucous polypus must be removed with scissors or forceps. If we suspect the presence of small polypi inside the cervix, the canal is dilated, and resort had to the curette, forceps, or long scissors for their removal. Nitric acid (Atthill) or chromic acid may be used to destroy very small polypoid projections into the canal. In very obstinate cases of cystic degeneration and follicular hypertrophy, the diseased vaginal portion of the cervix may require ablation with either scissors, knife, or the wire of the galvanic *écraseur*. (*Vide* Amputation of Cervix, p. 266.)

CHAPTER XVII.

PARAMETRITIS AND PELVIC PERITONITIS.

THERE are three forms of inflammation, which might well be considered in connection with each other. These are :

1. Perimetritis.
2. Ovaritis.*
3. Salpingitis.

PERIMETRITIS.—By perimetritis we mean inflammation of the pelvic peritoneum, and limited to it. Though such well-known gynæcologists as Duncan, Schroeder, and Gaillard Thomas describe parametritis (pelvic cellulitis) and perimetritis as distinct affections, still I am in full accord with Emmet and others, who declare that clinically this theoretical distinction disappears, and that it is impossible (at least in the majority of cases) ‘to make any distinction at the bedside.’

As regards this *clinical differentiation between perimetritis and parametritis*, I think we must abandon the theoretical distinction which, rather on anatomical than clinical grounds, has been drawn between these conditions. I believe it would be better clinically to retain the term perimetritis alone, and include under this head all those secondary inflammations in the cellular tissue in the neighbourhood of the uterus. These effusions may primarily occur between the layers of the broad ligaments, between the bladder and uterus, between the vagina and posterior wall of the uterus. The cellular tissue around the neck of the uterus may be the original seat of the

* For ovaritis, see chapter on Affections of the Ovary.

inflammatory effusion or phlegmon, but as a consequence we frequently have salpingitis and different degrees of pelvic peritonitis with effusions occurring in Douglas's pouch. On the other hand, the inflammation may commence in the peritoneal folds of the pelvis, anteriorly or posteriorly, and the effusion may occur primarily inside the peritoneal cavity, as it commonly does in the pouch of Douglas. Here, cellulitis is a secondary result of the pelvic peritonitis, and both serous linings or folds and the cellular tissue of the pelvis are alike involved in the inflammation and resulting effusion. The secondary peritonitis may be as limited or localized in the case of the primary cellulitis, as the secondary cellulitis is in the instance of the primary peritonitis.

Hardon has drawn a distinction between true cellulitis and the fulness and hardness due to the turgescence and engorgement of the large venous sinuses in the broad ligaments consequent upon pressure and dragging of the uterus. Proper elevation of the uterus relieves this congestion. This venous engorgement points to the facility with which, in such cases, operative interference (Emmet) occasionally leads to phlebitis and septic sequences.

The relation of pelvic cellulitis to peritonitis is a matter of extreme importance. Does the cellulitis precede the peritonitis, or *vice versa*? Polk, in 1886 ('Transactions of the Association of American Physicians'), from a series of observations made by him in the Bellevue Hospital, argued that peri-uterine inflammation is a product of salpingitis, that the cellulitis is secondary to the peritonitis. This is the view advanced in previous editions of this work. Cullingworth, in an interesting article (*British Medical Journal*, December 27, 1890), declares himself in favour of Polk's view. This is the attitude of the majority of modern gynæcologists to this question. I quite agree, however, with the statement of Cullingworth that 'the inflammation in the great majority of cases begins in the mucous membrane of the uterus, either from septic absorption or the poison of gonorrhœa,' or from other infective cause.

Pain is often absent, as Cullingworth remarks, until the peritoneum is attacked. And his sound clinical axiom, that 'neither a *clean* wound nor a *clean* sound ever produced cellulitis' (the italics are the author's), is one I thoroughly endorse, and it places in its proper light the responsibility resting on the shoulders of every practitioner who uses the uterine sound, to see that the sound itself, and the vagina of his patient, are clean and free from any infective organisms before the instrument is passed into the uterine cavity.

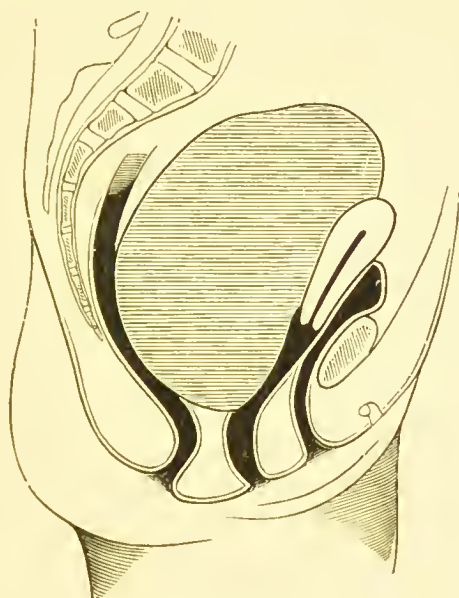


FIG. 262.—Collection of Serum in the peritoneal cavity—Perimetritis Serosa (Schroeder).

The frequency with which perimetritis is met in practice may be inferred from the following statement of Matthews Duncan: 'Adhesive perimetritis is almost certainly second in point of frequency among the diseases of women, the first position being held by uterine cervical catarrh; in post-mortem examinations of women no pathological condition is more frequently discovered than adhesions between the internal genital organs and neighbouring parts, especially about the ovary.'

Anyone who, like the author, has spent a number of years (ten) in an anatomical theatre, and who has been engaged in making dissections of the female pelvic viscera, will verify this conclusion. 'I do not exaggerate,' says Emmet, 'when I assert that pelvic cellulitis is by far the most important disease with which woman is afflicted.'

Causation.—Perimetritic inflammation is often associated with acute metritis and endometritis; ovaritis; salpingitis; arrest of menstruation (due to the effect of cold); septicæmia; abortion and parturition; operations on the uterus and vagina; the passage of the uterine sound; the use of tents; gonorrhœa; imperforate hymen and concealed menses; ovarian cysts; uterine fibroids; tubercle; cancer.

Pathology.—The division of perimetritis (Matthews Duncan) into three kinds—adhesive, serous, and purulent—answers all practical purposes. In the first variety there is an exudation of plastic lymph from the engorged and turgid peritoneal vessels. This results either in temporary adhesions between the pelvic viscera, or in permanent adhesions which remain for the lifetime of the individual, causing dragging and displacement of the ovaries and Fallopian tubes, binding these down, or connecting them with each other. These adhesive bands or membranous layers may shut off a collection of pus or serum, forming cyst-like cavities. Such an accumulation is shown in Fig. 262, from Schroeder.

In the serous and purulent varieties an exudation of serum or pus occurs into the peritoneal cavity, and naturally first collects in the most dependent situation, which is Douglas's pouch, pushing upwards the coil of intestine which is contained in it when the bladder and rectum are empty. The serous fluid, as it increases in quantity and becomes harder, may press the uterus forwards against the pubes. At other times the exudation occurs at the sides of or all around the uterus, and it may rise over the fundus of the uterus above the pelvic brim into the abdominal cavity. A limited collection of serum or pus may form between coils of intestine; this, after absorption

or rupture, may leave adhesions and inflammatory thickening of the peritoneum. The quantity of pus which thus collects in the peritoneal cavity is very large; take, for example, the following case, reported by me as far back as the year 1881:

J. C., aged 32 years, was admitted into hospital with a history of pelvic peritonitis after parturition. The pain and enlargement commenced a week after labour. There was enormous distension on admission. The patient was aspirated on the 16th, and over *nine pints of pus* drawn from the peritoneal cavity. This quickly re-secreted, and *five pints* more were taken to relieve the sense of hyper-distension and consequent uneasiness. Eleven days subsequently the abdomen was opened antiseptically; all the pus was evacuated through an incision of about two and a half inches. The peritoneum was greatly thickened; it was hooked carefully up and held in contact with the abdominal parietes; then a Keith's glass drainage-tube was passed and held in position in the wound by sutures; the peritoneum was stitched from within to the abdominal wall as in ovariectomy; a drainage-tube with a wire coil inside was attached to the glass tube, its other end resting in a bucket of carbolic water, which was placed at the side of the bed. The pus drained into this for nearly three weeks. The glass tube was taken out each day, and the wound was dressed under spray, the orifice carefully cleansed, and the rubber tube well washed out with carbolic solution, the end of the tube being corked under the carbolic water whenever the latter had to be changed. Suffice it to say that the patient lost, at the lowest calculation, some forty pints of pus while in hospital. For the last five weeks the opening was kept patent to secure drainage by a bunch of carbolised horse-hair carried well into the cavity. The discharge gradually ceased. A hard mass filling the pelvic brim remained. This finally disappeared. The woman became quite strong and well, had a good appetite, and was only anxious to leave the hospital. During my absence from home, the patient, having been up and out for several days, suddenly complained of pain; symptoms of collapse set in with intense pain and vomiting, and she died in twelve hours from the onset of the symptoms. The house-surgeon made a post-mortem examination, and found that a recent rent had occurred in the pelvic peritoneum, through which a small quantity of fetid pus escaped into the general peritoneal cavity; adhesions had formed which protected the bowels, but the peritoneum was greatly thickened in parts. A funnel-shaped canal led up to the abdominal opening, and some fetid pus was found at the side of the uterus. I regret much my absence from the autopsy of this most interesting case.

Since I first published the details of this case (1881) the treatment of large pelvic abscess and suppurative peritonitis has considerably advanced, coeliotomy and free flushing out of the peritoneal cavity with an antiseptic solution being the most efficient mode of treatment (Mayo Robson). I feel confident that in a similar case abdominal opening, with a counter-opening in the vaginal roof—thorough drainage being obtained and maintained—might completely cure. The patient lived nearly four months from the date of the abdominal section, dying on August 4.

In October, 1885, I saw a girl, aged eleven years, with Dr. Bastable. The

abdomen was distended with fluid. Some pus was oozing from the umbilicus. I passed in an aspirator and drew off about a pint of pus. The next day, under ether, I made an opening into the peritoneum, drew up its margins, and fixed them to the abdominal wall with sutures, first evacuating a large quantity of pus with the aspirator. I then passed a Keith's drainage-tube downwards towards the pelvis, to the other end of which was fixed a tube draining into water, the tube being fixed in with cross straps of adhesive plaster, and the entire abdomen covered with antiseptic dressings, which were used all through. When the fluid was drawn off, a suprapubic mass was detected. This completely disappeared as the child got better. For three weeks the drainage-tube was retained. Dr. Bastable estimated the quantity of pus drained from this child at eleven pints. She made a perfect recovery.

Professor John Wallace has exemplified, by a series of cases, the advantage of the treatment of collections of fluid in the peritoneal cavity by opening and drainage with antiseptic precautions. Two of his diagrams (Figs. 263 and 264), which he has kindly given me for use, I insert to show the extent to which such fluid collections may reach and yet be cured.

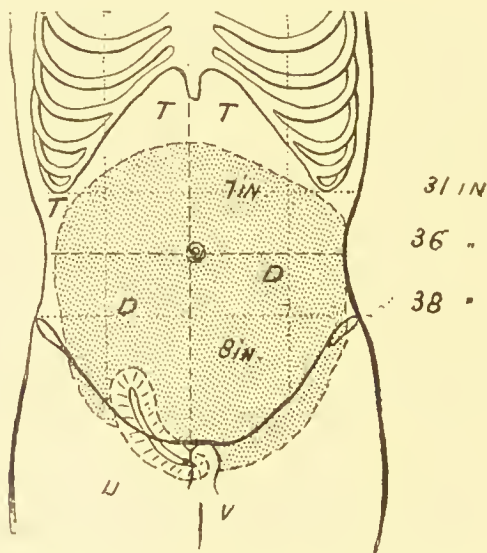


FIG. 263.—A, line of incision, exposing anterior layer of broad ligament, with numerous vessels distributed over it; T, T, T, tympany; D, dulness; U, uterus displaced to left, fixation partial. Cured by abdominal section and drainage (Wallace).

The abscess may open into the rectum, the vagina, the bladder, and, very rarely, into the uterus. It may point in the groin, the upper part of the thigh, in the region of the sciatic notch, in the lumbar region. I have seen cases which have burst into the rectum, vagina, bladder, and the groin.

A sudden escape of pus into the general peritoneal cavity is, as a rule, followed by fatal peritonitis, or, through decomposition of the pus, septicæmia. But not unfrequently absorption of large collections of fluid takes place, and the patient returns to health; this, however, is generally a very slow matter, nor does it often happen without leaving some exudation or adhesion, which feels like a circumscribed tumour in the pelvic roof.

Certain it is that mature clinical experience teaches this lesson, that it is not right in these cases to continue an ex-

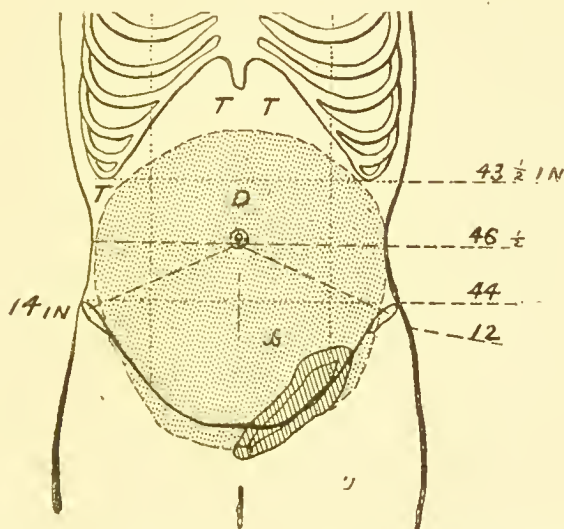


FIG. 264.—D, dull area of tumour; T, T, tympany; U, uterus displaced downwards and to right behind tumour; V, fixed with tumour to pelvic walls. Cured by abdominal section and drainage (Wallace).

pectant plan of treatment too long. There is always the risk of septic absorption, of secondary degenerations in the ovaries and tubes, and various imprisonments of fluid effusions in the broad ligaments and elsewhere. Matting of the pelvic structures occurs. The pelvis may be explored when it is too late to do any good by operation, and when laparotomy is worse than useless. This I have more than once seen as a consequence of timidity or too sanguine a reliance on the *vis medicatrix naturæ*.

Symptoms and Physical Signs.—The symptoms will depend on the nature of the inflammation, whether it be acute or chronic. In acute pelvic peritonitis there are generally rigors, high temperature, rapid pulse, coated tongue, some gastric disturbance, vomiting. The symptoms are accompanied by abdominal pain, tenderness, and tympanites. On examination the abdomen is found very sensitive to pressure; the vagina is hot, perhaps swollen, and we may, comparatively early in the attack, be able to define a fluctuating swelling in the posterior vaginal cul-de-sac, or laterally through the vaginal roof. These signs of the affection are soon followed by the characteristic one of *fixation of the uterus*. There is a hard ‘board-like’ feeling (Doherty) anteriorly or posteriorly, the effusion displacing the uterus, or encircling it. Should the disease run an unfavourable course, the symptoms of septicæmia or general peritonitis set in; the vomiting increases; the temperature rises to 105° or 106° ; the pulse is rapid and wiry; the countenance becomes more anxious; abdominal pain with tenderness and tympanites increases, and delirium sets in. In other instances the perimetritis is far more insidious in its onset, and the symptoms are so obscure that no local examination is made until the exudation is discovered, until it fills Douglas’s space and fixes the uterus. Persistent abdominal pain varying in severity, or some pelvic distress either in the bladder or rectum, first calls for an examination, and the swelling is discovered. Such cases may run on for some time before advice is sought, which is often taken as much for the loss of appetite and wasting as for the local distress.

It is certain that many cases of perimetritis are not recognised, though the inflammation has been present for some time and effusion has taken place. Many a case is assumed to be one of threatening typhoid, or some ‘gastric’ disturbance with hyperpyrexia, and is treated accordingly, until the more pronounced local symptoms and signs arouse suspicion, attention, and examination.

APPENDICITIS.—There is a possibility of mistaking in the onset

of the inflammation an attack of appendicitis for pelvic peritonitis; and there is some justification for this in the severe pain which is complained of low down in the iliac region, and the rise of temperature. But the sickness, the intense inguinal pain, the sensitiveness and the swelling in this region, the constipation, the tendency to tympanites, the greater general distress, and the negative evidence afforded by a vaginal and rectal examination, should not, the chance of such an error being remembered, leave any doubt as to the presence of bowel complication. But I cannot refrain here from urging the grave need for caution in arriving at an early diagnosis of these cases of appendicitis and typhlitis, or perityphlitis. I have seen some regrettable errors made in this respect. It must be remembered that the symptoms in some cases of appendicitis, if they are obscure in the first instance, run on very rapidly after some forty-eight hours, and operative assistance may thus be deferred until it is too late. In an able communication on this subject recently made by James Swain of Bristol (*Bristol Medical Journal*, March, 1894), he divides appendicitis into these four forms, simple, plastic, suppurative, and relapsing. He makes with reference to the last variety these important remarks:

'The next variety—that of rapidly perforative or fulminating appendicitis—is more common in young people, and is the most fatal of any form of appendicitis. Its seriousness is shown by the fact that in at least 75 per cent. of perforative cases it was the *first* attack which was accompanied by the perforation. The strangulation of the appendix in the way already explained is most complete, and rapidly runs on to gangrene of its walls, which then become perforated, with the rapid diffusion of the septic contents over the peritoneal cavity. Perforation does not usually occur until the second or third day, being preceded by the general and local pains and vomiting, as in other varieties. The temperature is not at first much raised. With the onset of perforation the symptoms assume all the gravity of an acute general peritonitis. The pain, especially in the right iliac fossa, is more intense, and rapidly spreads over the whole abdomen, the vomiting becomes incessant, constipation is practically absolute, and the pulse is small and frequent. The general symptoms are at first those of shock, and the temperature may be low, although it subsequently rises to 102° or more if the patient lives for any length of time. The abdomen is at first retracted, and the abdominal muscles very tense, but later on there may be general abdominal distension from paralysis of the intestines. The face bears the usual anxious expression of acute abdominal disease. The patient may die in a day or two, apparently from a general septic condition, before much suppuration has

occurred ; in some cases she may drag on for a fortnight or more, but eventually she dies of a general suppurative peritonitis. According to Fitz,* 98 out of 176 cases died in the first week.'

I am indebted to Alfred Smith, of Dublin, for the particulars of this most interesting and instructive case which I here record, as it exemplifies so many points in the operation of coeliotomy. I have summarized the history of the case from his description.

Colectomy for Adhesion of Cæcum to Old Ovarian Pedicle and Tubercular Appendix.—Abdominal section was performed on October 11, 1892, when a right ovary, enlarged to the size of a billiard ball, was removed along with the Fallopian tube quite close to the uterus. Stout silk was used, and the pedicle

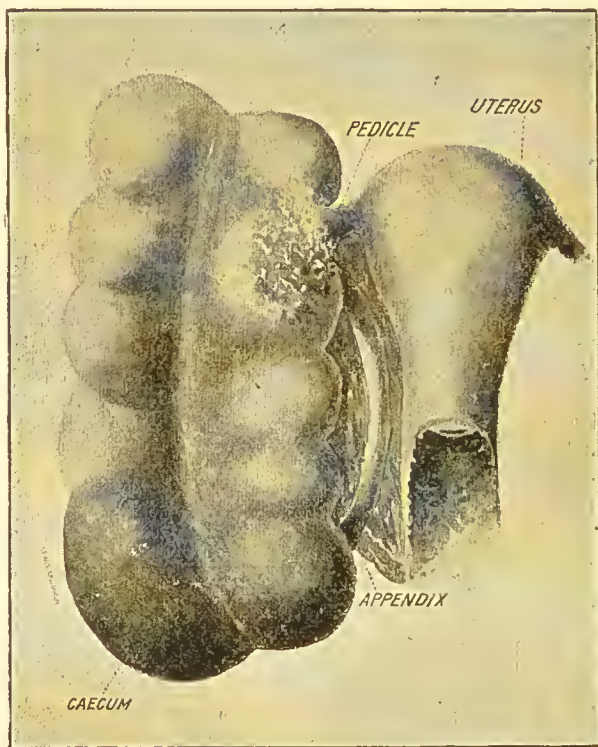


FIG. 265.—Showing relation of Pedicle to Cæcum, Appendix, and Uterus (diagrammatic).

was transfixed. Shortly after the pain in the right inguinal region returned, and became so intolerable that she presented herself again, imploring relief by operation. Accordingly, on May 24, 1893, the abdomen was opened on Trendelenburg's table in the track of the old incision. There were no adhesions to break

* *Am. J. M. Sc.*, vol. xcii., 1886, p. 321.,

down. The intestines did not fall away, and could not be pressed aside. The cæcum was adherent to the old pedicle by a very dense and intimate adhesion. The left ovary, which had increased to the size of a hen's egg, was removed along with the Fallopian tube close to the uterus, in the hope that the anæmic condition of the uterus, brought about by the removal of both tubes and ovaries, would starve the adhesion, and perhaps lead to its atrophy. The patient's condition was too low for any serious operation requiring a prolonged exposure of the peritoneum. At first there was temporary relief after the

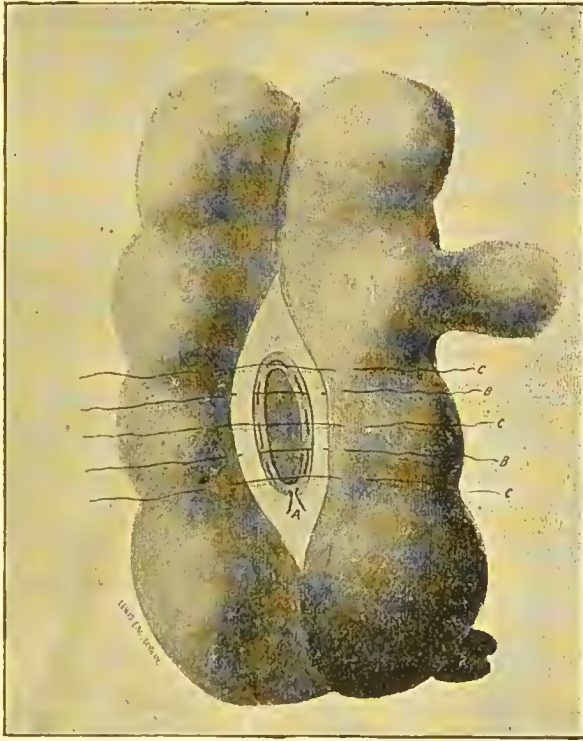


FIG. 266.—Showing the Sutures interrupted and Purse-string used in closing the ablated Ulcer.

operation, but soon the old dragging pain returned with renewed intensity, especially at night.

On November 29, 1893, the patient was again inverted on Trendelenburg's table, and the abdomen was opened a little to the right of the mesial line. There was a slight omental adhesion along the track of the old incision; the omentum and the small intestines had become anchored to the pelvic organs by fine adhesions. There was some difficulty in getting the adherent pedicle well into view, but eventually it was brought well up to the abdominal incision.

The pedicle and cæcum were held tense by the assistant, Mr. McArdle, whilst the adhesion was separated—pus welled up, which was mopped up

with moist corrosive wool, and the separating process was continued, revealing an extensive ulcerating cavity, formed by the end of the old pedicle, a portion of the wall of the cæcum and the vermiform appendix. The ulcerating surfaces were disinfected with corrosive sublimate solution, 1 in 1,000. The pedicle was short, quite close to the uterus; it was swollen to the size of the last phalanx of the thumb. Many large veins could be seen, concealing the ulcerating surface like a monk's cowl. The old silk ligatures lay quite loose, and were apparently unchanged. The substance of the stump was very rotten. It was transfixed with a stout silk ligature and tied, and the ulcerating surface was cut away.

The vermiform appendix was quite turgescient, like a semi-erect penis, and pulsed regularly, the rhythm synchronizing with the pulse. It was eaten away by an ulcer of tubercular character, and its stem was greatly thickened. Two oblique incisions were made through its peritoneal covering, and the peritoneal layer was peeled back. The central portion was then amputated. The tops of the two flaps were next inverted, and brought together by two No. 4 silk sutures.

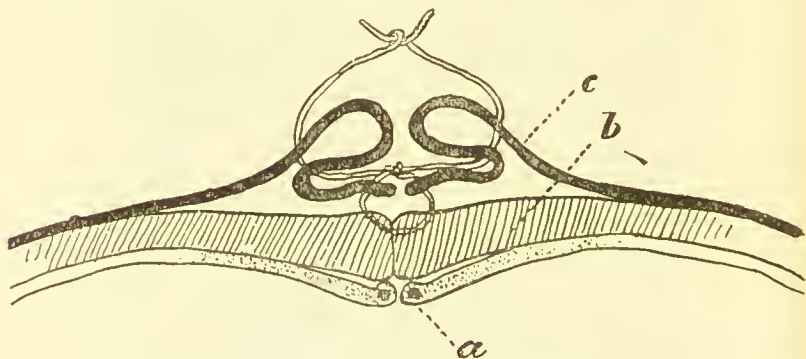


FIG. 267.—Showing application of Sutures: *a*, purse string; *b*, intermediate, taking in edge of peritoneum; *c*, Lembert's.

The ulcer on the cæcum was the size of a florin, with undermined edges. It was tubercular. Its base was slit across to ascertain its extent. The ulceration penetrated as far as the submucous tissue. The intestine was held up while the entire ulcerating surface was snipped off with a scissors, leaving healthy tissue on all sides. The submucous tissue was brought together by a purse-string suture, and the muscular layers by interrupted (No. 4) silk sutures taking in the edge of the peritoneum, and finally the peritoneum by Lembert's sutures; the pelvis was dried, and a drainage-tube was inserted.

About three hours after the operation the patient's temperature fell to 97° F., pulse 110, and the dressing was soaked with blood. A quantity of dark blood was aspirated. Very persistent and excessive vomiting set in, and was accompanied by violent abdominal pain. Morphia was given hypodermically. On the effects of the morphia passing off, vomiting again returned. About nine p.m. the patient's symptoms of collapse set in, with severe abdominal pain. Evidently the pedicle ligature had slipped. She was too weak to remove

from the bed ; the abdomen was reopened as she lay. Blood welled up in quantities. By digital compression the hæmorrhage was checked, while the large blood-clots were rapidly removed. The silk ligature had cut through the rotten pedicle, and was hanging on to a shred. Hæmostasis was accomplished by transfixing part of the uterine wall with a silk ligature, and tying in two bundles, while separate ligatures were put on the vessels. The intestinal suture in the cæcum was then examined, and found to be well glazed. The abdomen was flushed with a warm saline solution, and a drainage-tube was left in. The patient's recovery was extraordinarily rapid and uneventful. The drainage-tube was removed on the fourth day.

This case illustrates :

- 1st. The value of drainage.
- 2nd. The rapidity of glazing after suture of the intestine.
- 3rd. The facility of suture by the purse-string and Lembert's method.
- 4th. That after copious hæmorrhage death may be arrested by prompt treatment.
- 5th. The necessity for careful examination of the vermiform appendix in cases of persistent right-side pain.

Prognosis.—Perimetritis is always a dangerous and serious affection. The principal dangers are : general peritonitis, phlegmon of the pelvic cellular tissue, pelvic abscess and septicæmia, metritis, uterine displacements, and, as secondary results, limited organized effusion, adhesion, atrophic states of the ovaries, obliteration of the tubes, dysmenorrhœa, and sterility.

Treatment.—In *acute* cases, opium in grain doses ; an ice-bag on the abdomen ; the application of Leiter's temperature-regulators ; leeches to the hypogastrium ; enemata ; relief of the bladder by the catheter, if necessary. In the latter stages, vesication over the hypogastrium with the liquor epispasticus, followed by a stupe of spongio-piline laid over the vesicated surface ; also the application of iodine.

In chronic cases, careful regulation of exercise ; avoidance of chills and exposure to cold ; great care at the menstrual periods ; rest in bed should be insisted on if there be periodical exacerbations of temperature and swellings ; no sexual intercourse should be permitted. The patient may be treated with warm hip and iodine baths, applications of iodine externally (iodine pigment, made of iodine ʒi. , mastich ʒi. , rect. spt. ʒi.), warm compresses, the hot vaginal douche, with

laudanum added to the water. A few leeches, when the patient is threatened with recurrence of attacks, may be applied near the anus or in the vaginal region. The bromides, with iodine of potassium, are indicated ; and if sickness occurs, such medicines as oxalate of cerium, bismuth, hydrocyanic acid, chloride of calcium, or effervescing mixtures of bicarbonate of soda and potash, may be given. Stimulants are required ; some dry champagne, or small doses of brandy, with soda or seltzer water, are perhaps the best to select. But, on the whole, they are better avoided, or should only be given in very moderate quantities, and abandoned when the occasion for their employment has passed.

In regard to the question whether the fluid should be evacuated or not, I may, in addition to the remarks I have already made, quote the rule laid down by Gaillard Thomas : If, in spite of the sero-purulent collection, the patient be doing well, and do not suffer from the local trouble, it should be left to empty itself spontaneously. If, on the other hand, the patient is suffering from the collection, be not progressing favourably, and the evacuation be practicable, it should be accomplished.

PERI-UTERINE PHLEGMON (PARAMETRITIS).—By the term ‘parametritis’ we mean a phlegmonous inflammation of the connective-tissue of the pelvis.

Causation.—It occurs often in association with the puerperal states as the result of septic absorption. The proportion of cases of peri-uterine inflammation due to childbearing, miscarriage, abortion, both criminal and other, is understated if we place these affections as furnishing over 50 per cent. of the causes.

It may also be due to traumatic causes, as operations on the uterus ; the use of tents, intra uterine stems, and medication ; or follow upon ovaritis. In a table of 146 cases, Emmet showed that 50 per cent. were complicated with versions or flexions, and over 17 with laceration of the cervix, the next most frequent association being a fibroid tumour of the uterus.

Pathological Anatomy.—The extensive distribution and connections of the cellular tissue of the pelvis explain the different positions in which the exudation occurs in parametritis. It may occur in the layers of the broad ligaments behind the uterus and rectum, pass upwards along the psoas muscle to the kidney or into the iliac fossa, and occasionally extend between the rectum and uterus, the uterus and bladder, and downwards into the cellular tissue of the gluteal region by the sciatic notch. The ovaries and Fallopian tubes are generally involved. Matthews Duncan described a form of perimetritis in which remote collections of pus or serum occur in connection with the local inflammation, or after it has subsided, as in a case where the swelling appeared in the neighbourhood of the umbilicus. It is evident from these facts that at the bedside we cannot dissociate parametritis and perimetritis; it is not conceivable that the peritoneum can escape in a large number of cases of phlegmon of the pelvic cellular tissue.

The stages of the inflammation are the same as those of phlegmon occurring elsewhere—(a) congestion, (b) effusion, and, if resolution does not happen, (c) suppuration. The inflammation may not pass beyond the second stage. With regard to the effusion or exudation, there are many degrees of intensity, from a slight swelling in either broad ligament to a considerable infiltration at both sides or in front of the uterus, leaving a hard mass that fills the entire upper part of the pelvis. The uterus is pushed to either side, out of position, or pressed downwards, forwards, or backwards. The effusion at first feels soft to the finger; it then gradually hardens, and if abscess form, it again softens, and fluctuation may be detected. Though, in the commencement, the exudation pushes the uterus to the side opposite to the effusion, later on, when absorption has begun, it is *drawn to the side of the exudation* (Schroeder). This ultimate traction of the uterus to the side of the pelvis in which an old effusion has healed has an important bearing on diagnosis. It also explains the pain which is specially complained of in the contracted region through adhesion of

PELVIC PHLEGMON.	PERIMETRITIS.	HÆMATOCELE.	FIBROUS TUMOURS.
Connected more frequently with abortion ; parturition ; operations on the uterus ; septic causes.	Coming from similar causes, but frequently also from imprudence during menstruation ; from ovariitis and the escape of fluid into the peritoneal cavity ; gonorrhœa is a frequent cause.	Caused by some irregularity of menstruation ; traumatic causes ; atresic conditions of uterus, vagina, or vulva.	The characteristic, slow, and more uniform growth, and the history of local pelvic distress.
Acute febrile symptoms—may be slight and unnoticed.	Acute febrile symptoms more severe ; nausea, vomiting, tenderness, tympanites, more likely to be present.	Sudden appearance ; signs of hæmorrhage ; occurs without preceding symptoms of inflammation.	Absent. History of menorrhagia and metrorrhagia.
Hardness more likely to be lateral.	Hardness posteriorly or anteriorly.	Symptoms of peritonitis follow.	Distinctly uterine.
Swelling easily reached from the vagina ; soft and doughy at first, then becoming hard ; softening again if pus forms.	Swelling generally retro-uterine ; if lateral, likely to be out of reach of the finger.	Swelling more frequently found in the posterior cul-de-sac or in Douglas's space.	Swelling incorporated with the uterus, and moving with it ; tumour hard from the first and round ; characteristic feel of cervix.
Pain present. Not so painful as perimetritis.	More painful.	Pain follows the formation of the swelling.	Not sensitive ; pain may be altogether absent.
Retraction of the thigh.	Retraction of both thighs.		
Uterus becomes less movable ; displaced laterally, or is fixed.	Uterus less movable ; frequently fixed.	Uterus displaced according to the site of the hæmatocèle.	Uterus generally movable.
Swelling not so diffused.	Swelling diffused ; hard at first, gradually softening.	Swelling soft at first ; gradually becomes hard.	

the broad ligament or ovary of that side, and displacements and entanglements of the tubes, or compression of the ovary, especially at the left side, by the laterally drawn uterus against the rectum or pelvic wall. And this bilateral character of the pain is explained through the tension of the broad ligament of the opposite side, and the dragging of the ovary and possible stretching or torsion of the Fallopian tube. These are generally sad cases, for they are difficult to alleviate or remedy.

Diagnosis.—I have already tabulated the most reliable points of distinction between perimetritis and simple phlegmon. These diagnostic traits, set down in tabular form, will help to differentiate these effusions from other swellings liable to be mistaken for them (see p. 336). Easy though it may seem to the experienced hand, it is not at all so simple a matter for the young practitioner to diagnose some hard peri-uterine exudations, especially those situated anteriorly or posteriorly, from fibroid tumours of the uterus. This arises when the tumour cannot be moved apart from the uterus; the womb moves with the tumour, so that it is difficult to isolate it.

Symptoms and Physical Signs.—Acute phlegmonous inflammation is marked by the following symptoms: rigors, increase of temperature ($102-104^{\circ}$), rapid pulse, pain in the hypogastrium, general febrile disturbance, rectal discomfort and constipation; the vagina during this stage is found hot and swollen, and there may be vaginal pulsation. Later on careful vaginal and rectal exploration will enable the examiner to detect, in some portion of the vaginal roof, or posteriorly in the utero-rectal space, a small painful swelling, the commencement of exudation.

Later still, the 'board-like' feeling of the induration and the displacement of the uterus and its fixed position leave little room for doubt. The decubitus is more frequently to the affected side (Duncan). There is a very characteristic symptom which occurs also in perimetritis—that is, retraction of the thigh. This happens when the iliac or psoas muscles are

involved, and an abscess has formed, or is forming, in the neighbourhood of or involving the psoas muscle.

But perhaps the most vital fact for the practitioner to remember is the essentially chronic and insidious nature of the affection in many instances. It is not necessary that the patient should complain of any marked symptom which would attract the medical man's attention specially to the uterus or the pelvic genital organs. I have seen such cases where pelvic mischief was not even suspected, and yet extensive effusion had been for some months taking place. I had such a case in which rectal dysenteric symptoms completely masked those of cellulitis, and absorbed the attention of the physician. From the history of the case there had been evidently, in the first instance, endometritis. The patient was unmarried. When I saw her, the uterus was quite fixed by an exudation, which surrounded it, and pressed the uterus back against the rectum, so that it occluded the cul-de-sac of Douglas; this explained the rectal distress.

Pain in walking, a throbbing sensation in the uterus, general loss of health, some nightly rise of temperature or hectic, may be the only symptoms present in these chronic cases. Following on either the acute attack or the chronic form, there is gradual wasting and loss of weight, and, in some instances, emaciation. The patient is worn down by the suffering and the local distress. If the exudation terminates in suppuration, and an abscess forms, relief may rapidly be afforded through its bursting or the evacuation of the pus. Unfortunately, it occasionally happens that the pointing of the abscess is a matter of long duration; the pus burrows in the cellular tissue, and long sinuous channels form, through which it finds its way to the surface, and these fistulous tracts render the case extremely protracted.

Perhaps the exudation hardens, and a large solid tumour occupies some portion of the pelvis, producing both rectal and bladder distress by pressure on these viscera, and exhausting the patient through a slow process of absorption,

prolonged over many months of unrest and suffering. If an abscess forms, it may point in the rectum, vagina, or abdominal wall.

In the Cork County Hospital, when I was attached to its surgical wards, a woman was admitted under my care with an exudation boarding up the roof of the vagina anteriorly, and producing great vesical distress. Shortly after admission, a quantity of pus suddenly appeared in the urine, and this continued for a considerable time, and the pelvic hardness finally disappeared.

I was called to see a lady, exhausted from prolonged suffering, from what I judged to be an attack of peri-uterine cellulitis with perimetritis. The patient was so weak that she fainted at the first attempt at a digital examination. She had not for many weeks had rest, save by the aid of bromide of potassium and chloral. I found a large tumour completely fixing the uterus. There was a slight uterine discharge. When the bowels were relieved, the greatest agony was suffered. There was limited peritonitis, with exudation, which could be traced almost to the level of the iliac crests. On the following day a speculum was introduced, as she complained of considerable pain during the night, and a flow of foetid discharge. I found a quantity of discoloured pus in the vagina; and on clearing this away, I saw that it was flowing rather profusely from the os uteri. For five weeks this purulent discharge continued, and it lasted, in smaller quantity, for ten weeks from the time I first saw her. She recovered: all hardness completely disappeared, and the uterus was quite normal in mobility. But this happy termination of such an extremely grave case is not the rule.

In addition to the immediate dangers, from the inflammation involving the peritoneum and causing general peritonitis, or the more remote risks that are inseparable from the presence of pus and the bursting of a pelvic abscess, there are the ultimate results, such as adhesions, atrophy of the ovary, occlusion of the Fallopian tube, sterility, uterine displacements, with amenorrhœa and dysmenorrhœa. Parametritis is not an affection in which we have so much to fear fatal consequences, as these chronic pathological and clinical sequelæ.

Treatment.—Much of what has been said regarding the treatment of perimetritis refers with equal force to peri-uterine phlegmon. Rest in every way that it can be secured, and that for a considerable time; opium in the acute stages, and the regulation of the temperature by the application of ice, or Leiter's irrigator,* which can be applied both externally and in the vagina. The hot vaginal douche, with a disinfectant in

* See Fig. 238.

the water, used three or four times daily, will be of service. Warm compresses and thin cataplasms externally, and the liquor epispasticus applied over the hypogastrium, benefit. The patient's strength must be sustained with a light and nutritious diet. In the chronic stages the iodides of potassium, strontium, or sodium, combined with bromides and tonics, may be given. I am inclined, in these cases of old and unabsorbed effusion, to place the patient on a course of perchloride of mercury and bark, or a pill containing percyanide of mercury (gr. $\frac{1}{12}$), quinine (gr. ii.), extract of gentian and bread-crumbs (q.s.); one pill three times daily. If we except the plan of Apostoli of treating parametritis by electrolysis, nothing of material importance has been lately added to our methods of treatment of this affection, and the general principles advocated in the text are those by which we must be guided. I may summarize the most important of the recent suggestions :

- (a) Apostoli's treatment by electrolysis (*vide* chapter on Gynæcological Electro-Therapeutics).
- (b) The constant and free use of the hot douche, to favour resolution and promote absorption.
- (c) The value of antipyrin, antifebrin, and phenacetin as antipyretics, in the acute stage.
- (d) The careful curetting of the uterus, after dilatation, in endometritis, in the chronic stages of the disease (Poulet).
- (e) The internal administration of perchloride of mercury in the chronic stages; the value of this treatment was pointed out in the first edition of this work.
- (f) The early evacuation of the serous fluid by the aspirator (Hardon); this is done by inserting the aspirator needle to the depth of half an inch in several points, avoiding pulsating vessels and taking careful antiseptic precautions.
- (g) Exercise of judgment in the early evacuation of the pus, in the case of abscess (as originally insisted on in

the text). Hunter recommends a branched uterine dilator to enlarge the wound, and admit the finger so as to explore, and break down any septa that may divide the pus cavities.

I must say a word of caution regarding the rectum. I could cite cases in which both serious consequences to the patient and unfortunate errors of diagnosis have resulted from overlooking concretions in the large intestine and rectum when there were perimetritic exudations also present. Gaillard Thomas draws particular attention to this important fact. I would warn all practitioners to explore the rectum and carefully palpate the colon in every case where a doubt exists as to the nature of an obscure abdominal swelling.

CHAPTER XVIII.

PELVIC HÆMATOCELE.

PELVIC HÆMATOCELE is the name given (originally by McClintock) to a collection of blood, which is either *enclosed* in the peritoneum behind the uterus, in Douglas's pouch—*retro-hæmatocele* (Nélaton); or in front of the uterus (com-

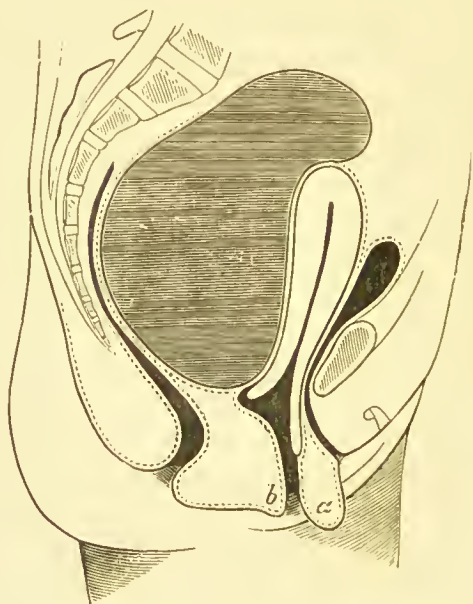


FIG. 268.—Retro-hæmatocele (Schroeder).

paratively rare); between it and the bladder—*ante-hæmatocele*. The blood may escape posteriorly or anteriorly into the cellular tissue, forming a thrombus or hæmatoma. If it escapes into the peritoneum, it is called *intra-peritoneal*; if the blood is effused into the cellular tissue outside it, it is by some

authorities named *sub-peritoneal hæmatocele*. It is also described as 'encysted,' when limited by adhesion, either in the peritoneum or outside it.

Causation.—Hæmatocele is more likely to occur during the active period of menstrual life; but I have known a case in

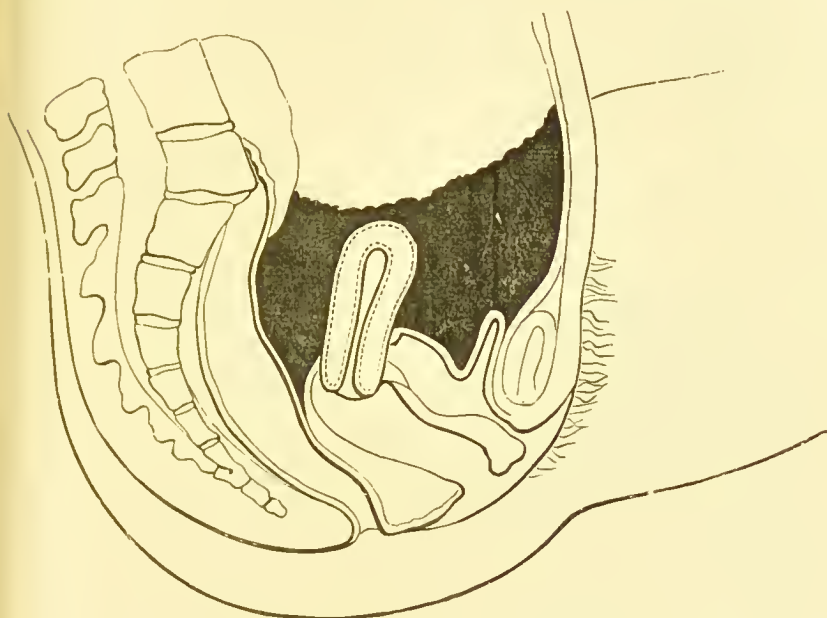


FIG. 269.—Hæmatocele in the Peritoneum, after Emmet.

which a large retro-hæmatocele occurred rapidly, from a fall off a chair, in a patient over sixty. I have on one occasion seen a pelvic hæmatocele form suddenly in a severe case of typhus fever. We may thus subdivide the causes of pelvic hæmatocele :

- | | | |
|------------------------|---|-------------------|
| 1. Abnormal blood- | <div style="font-size: 3em; vertical-align: middle; padding: 0 10px;">{</div> | Anæmia. |
| states | | Plethora. |
| | | Purpura. |
| | | Zymotic diseases. |
| | | Jaundice. |
| 2. Obstruction to flow | <div style="font-size: 3em; vertical-align: middle; padding: 0 10px;">{</div> | Fallopian tubes. |
| of blood, menstrual | | Uterus. |
| or other (as in | | Vagina. |
| atresia), in the ... | | Vulva. |

- | | | |
|--|-----|--|
| 3. Menstrual suppression from ... | ... | { Mental shock.
{ Cold.
{ Coitus. |
| 4. Connected with pregnancy ... | ... | { Extra-uterine foetation.
{ Abortion.
{ Rupture of uterus (in early pregnancy). |
| 5. Diseases in the ovaries and Fallopian tubes ... | ... | { Rupture of ovary and Fallopian tubes.* |
| 6. Traumatic ... | ... | { After operations, as ovariectomy ;
{ flow from the pedicle (Wells).
{ Blows, kicks, falls, some overstrain,
{ the use of tents; excessive coitus. |
| 7. Perimetritis and parametritis. | | { (Virchow and Schroeder.) |

Symptoms and Physical Signs.—There may or may not have been some previous hæmorrhage, or a suspicion of it. The symptoms in the relative order, and as they usually occur, are—shock, tendency to collapse, great pelvic pain, syncope, sense of weight and pressure in the pelvis, vomiting, fall in temperature, rapid and weak pulse. These symptoms may persist, and death may ensue, despite every effort to rouse the patient. They are all intensified in the intra-peritoneal variety. Their severity will in great measure depend on the quantity of blood which is effused into the peritoneal cavity. When reaction sets in (within forty-eight hours), the patient may suffer from rigors; the temperature rises, the skin becomes hot, the pulse changes in character. Menorrhagia may increase or persist. On examination, the abdomen is frequently found tense; there

* Bland Sutton successfully operated upon a case of intra-peritoneal hæmatocele, the result of a rupture of a cyst of the left ovary, the blood being caught in a fold of adherent omentum and becoming encysted. The uterine appendages of both sides were removed, and, as either incidental to the operation or occurring immediately before it, a cyst in the right ovary had likewise ruptured, and blood had escaped into Douglas's pouch. The possibility of such ruptures of ovarian and tubal cysts happening suddenly has to be remembered. I have on two occasions recently removed large-size blood-cysts from the parovarium and tube. The contents of such cysts cannot be diagnosed save by operation or aspiration through the vagina, a step not devoid of risk.

is abdominal swelling, and dulness is detected, especially over the hypogastric and inguinal regions. The abdomen is tender on palpation. On vaginal examination, a mass is found generally posterior to the uterus—rarely anterior; it is smooth, soft at first, and has a semi-fluctuating feeling. The uterus is pushed forwards against the bladder in the retro uterine variety; back wards against the rectum in ante-hæmatocele. The bladder is

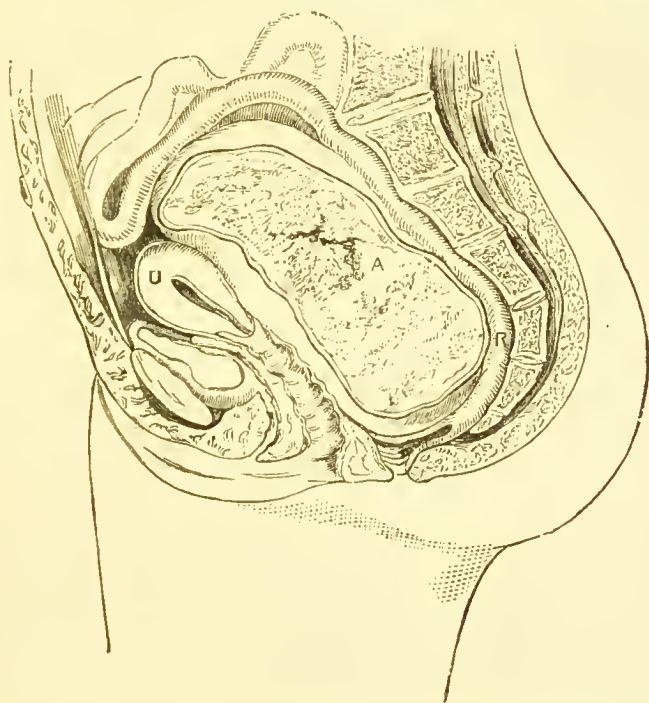


FIG. 270.—Retro-uterine Hæmatocele (St. Thomas's Museum) from a Diseased Ovary. The hæmatocele was bounded above by plastic effusions and the small intestine (Robert Barnes).

generally encroached on, and retention of urine may result, or dysuria. The rectum is pressed upon. There is either difficulty with pain in defæcation, or rectal irritation may be present with tenesmus and dysenteric symptoms. As the case proceeds, the uterus becomes more fixed, and the mass is harder. The further symptoms and local signs depend on the course the hæmatocele takes, whether absorption occurs or hardening of the mass. If suppuration follows, the pus finds an exit through

the rectum or vagina. It may escape, though very rarely, into the peritoneal cavity—on the other hand, it slowly disappears.

I had a case of well-marked pelvic hæmatocele under my observation for nearly three years. I was telegraphed for from a distance to see the lady, a young married woman, with conoidal cervix, shortly after the acute symptoms set in. She was then in acute pain; the bladder was pressed against by the uterus, which was pushed upwards and forwards, so that it was impossible to reach the cervix with the finger; there was retention of urine, and with the greatest difficulty the rectum was occasionally emptied by enema. She was dangerously ill from the protracted pain and distress, caused by the pressure on the pelvic nerves and viscera. This swelling gradually disappeared, and when I last saw her the bowel and bladder acted in quite a healthy manner, and the uterus had fairly regained its mobility, though not entirely. I cite this case merely to show how protracted such a recovery may be. Should suppuration take place, we have to dread the danger of peritonitis, septic absorption, and septicæmia.

As bearing on the cure of these cases without interference, I may mention a case which I saw with Dr. Threadgale, of Brondesbury, in which, in a presumable pregnancy of the second month, a hæmatocele reaching to within a few inches of the umbilicus was reduced to a mere perimetric effusion. The local treatment consisted mainly in hot antiseptic vaginal douches, and Leiter's abdominal irrigator externally with iced water.

Diagnosis.—This is not in some old-standing cases at all so simple a matter as at first sight it may seem. We have to differentiate pelvic hæmatocele more especially from a retroverted uterus; a perimetric effusion; a uterine fibroid; and a cystic formation in the pouch of Douglas, or outside it effusions in the broad ligaments.

We must rely in diagnosis on these proofs:

1. The suddenness in the accession of and the severity of the symptoms.
2. The occurrence of hæmorrhage.
3. The position of the tumour posteriorly to (as a rule), and not at the sides of, the uterus.
4. The mode of formation of the tumour; its painful nature; its rapid development; its softness in the first instance, and the subsequent hardness, accompanied by shrinking of the tumour.

5. The position of the uterus, determined bimanually; the direction of the uterine sound; the length to which it passes; the independent mobility of the uterus; the appearance of pus, and the associated reduction in the size of the tumour.

Prognosis.—This must always be grave—much more so in the intra-peritoneal than the sub-peritoneal effusion. There is the danger of exhaustion from repeated hæmorrhage; the pain of pressure, septicæmia, and peritonitis.

Treatment.—Absolute rest; ice over the hypogastrium; ergot given internally, and better by means of the subcutaneous injection of ergotine (gr. iii. to gr. v.) into the gluteal region; opium later on during the period of reaction, both by the mouth and by the rectum (enema and suppository); quinine with digitalis; stimulants, to prevent syncope (iced champagne and brandy are perhaps the best). I have already entered into the question of evacuation of the fluid, and, in order to avoid repetition, must refer the reader to the chapter in which this question is discussed.* The figure shows a slender exploring trocar and cannula, which will be found of use in those cases. Individually my experience of pelvic hæmatocele would lead me to advise the practitioner not to interfere hastily with any hæmatocele unless there is persistent evidence of the presence of fluid, or that septicæmic symptoms threaten. The aspirating needle is used both for the purpose of exploration and also for the evacuation of pus. Should this not answer, and the fluid reaccumulate, the guarded bistoury must be used, and the cavity be subsequently washed out with some weak Condyl's fluid, or biniodide ($\frac{1}{3000}$) or bichloride of mercury ($\frac{1}{5000}$)



FIG. 271.—Exploring Trocar and Cannula.

* *Vide* 'Vaginal Paracentesis' and 'Puncturing a Pelvic Hæmatocele.'

solutions. It is a question if this is not the safest method to evacuate a purulent intra-peritoneal collection of pus, and then to tampon the vagina well with iodoform gauze.

In the operative treatment of extra-peritoneal hæmatocele, the value of a branched steel dilator to enlarge the vaginal opening and admit the finger and drainage-tube has been urged (Powell, Gusserow, and others). The value of Paquelin's thermo-cautery knife in opening the vagina was well illustrated in a case of John Phillips', brought before the Obstetrical Society of London; the clots were removed, and a Keith's drainage-tube was used. In those cases in which there is much abdominal swelling, and symptoms of pyrexia, especially if there be doubt as to the cause of the hæmatocele, or in hæmato-salpinx, when there may be a question of tubal pregnancy, the operation of laparotomy combined with subsequent drainage and free antiseptic measures is the proper course to pursue. The value of iodoform gauze as a vaginal dressing in these cases, and in incisions or aspiration in peri-uterine effusions, cannot be too forcibly insisted on.

CHAPTER XIX.

POLYPUS UTERI.

AT the risk of being considered irregular and unsystematic, I shall deal with uterine polypi out of their proper order in the category of uterine new growths, and consider them immediately after inversion of the uterus. My object is simply to impress still more strongly on the student the differentiation of these two affections.

Polypi we may classify according to the elementary tissues from which they take their origin—cellular, glandular, fibrous, placental.

The first variety consists principally of cellular tissue and mucous membrane ; the second of hypertrophied follicles and connective-tissue ; the third of muscular and connective-tissue elements, the former preponderating. Placental polypi have their origin in portions of placenta that have been left in utero, and which, becoming organized and incorporated with the uterus, form polypi.

Fibroid polypi spring from the body of the uterus, and are at one period of their growth submucous fibroids. They assume the form of polypi through extension into the uterine cavity, and by the gradual narrowing of the base of attachment into a pedicle.

Diagnosis.—This will depend on the size and position of the polypus. Whenever obscure menorrhagia or metrorrhagia occurs or persists, especially if the discharge continues foul and offensive, and we are suspicious of polypus, there is but one safe rule, which is, to dilate and explore the uterus, and not to persevere with palliative treatment.

It must be remembered that a small polypus may be concealed in utero and cause severe dysmenorrhœa without the occurrence of menorrhagia or any perceptible uterine enlargement.

We may be further guided to the suspicion of polypus if there be some enlargement of the uterus and congestion ; and if the fundus feels enlarged, and the cervix dilated. The first step towards the diagnosis and treatment of polypus is dilatation

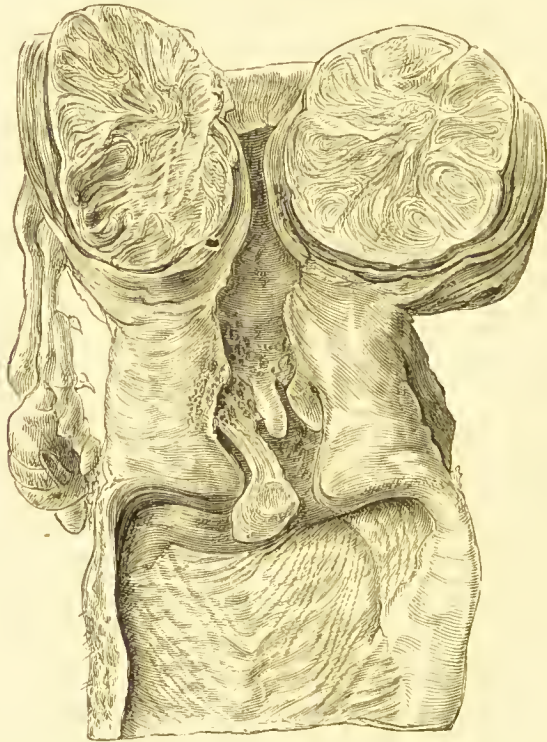


FIG. 272.—Fibroid Tumour of the Uterus, showing encapsulation in the uterine parenchyma, and the attendant development of cystic polypi in the cervix. Two-thirds natural size (St. Thomas's Hospital, Robert Barnes).

of the cervix. The facility with which we can feel the growth will depend on its size and position. At times this is comparatively easy ; occasionally it is very difficult. A large extra-uterine polypus is felt at once with the finger. The principal danger is that we may confound it with inversion of the uterus. We are not so likely to mistake it for prolapse.

Recently a curious case, showing how one may be mistaken

if the uterus is not dilated, occurred to me. A lady, in whom pregnancy was diagnosed, consulted me to verify the opinion. On examination, I was surprised to find a bleeding fibroid polypus protruding from the uterus. I advised its removal. She had severe hæmorrhage the next few days, and operation had to be unavoidably postponed. When placed under ether, which the patient insisted on having, to my surprise there was no polypus visible. I passed a uterine sound into the cavity, and as far as I could judge it moved freely in utero. I could discover no growth. I came to the conclusion that the polypus had become detached during the hæmorrhage of the preceding days. A week subsequently there was a return of bleeding and some watery discharge. On examination, I again saw the polypus appearing at the os uteri. I removed it the following day, and found the pedicle attached above the internal cervix. It would appear that on the previous occasion, under the influence of ether, the growth had returned into the cavity of the uterus and so passed out of sight.

The following case (the particulars of which were detailed by Fancourt Barnes at the British Gynæcological Society) needs no comment on my part to show the necessity for great care in the diagnosis of intra-uterine growths :

'Fancourt Barnes showed the appendages removed from a patient, æt. 30, on whom he had operated on account of excessive metrorrhagia. The loss of blood had been so severe and reiterated that the patient was rendered extremely anæmic, pulseless, and almost moribund. Intra-uterine medication had afforded some relief for a time, but the hæmorrhage had returned and ignipuncture was tried with a like result. She was ultimately admitted to the Chelsea Hospital for Women, where he removed the tubes and ovaries. The left ovary was cystic and adherent, but the right was free. For some months afterwards there was no bleeding, but again the hæmorrhage recurred, and two months ago she again took to her bed. Tait saw her, and concurred in the view that it would be well to curette the uterus. The uterus was dilated for this purpose, with the result of revealing the presence of a small sessile fibroid growth, which was removed with the scissors. He observed that this case had taught him the lesson, always to explore the uterus before proceeding to remove the ovaries.'—*Medical Press Circular*, May 6, 1891.

We may thus tabulate the positive and negative signs of uterine polypus :

POSITIVE SIGNS.—1. A tumour which has increased in size

slowly (frequently growing from the cervix uteri), pyriform in shape, having a narrow neck or pedicle, insensible to touch, not painful when punctured, and varying in size.

2. It may either be felt with the finger in utero, after dilatation of the cervix, and its size determined, or the uterine sound may be passed round its neck or pedicle.

3. Hæmorrhage is a constant accompaniment of polypus; at times there is a foul sanious discharge.

4. The tumour is either situated in the uterus or the vagina;

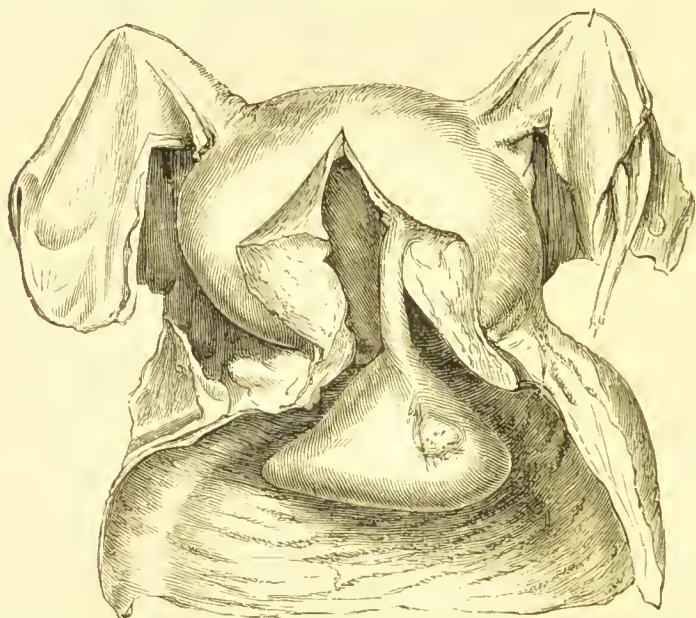


FIG. 273.—Fibroid Polypus which has been extruded from the Uterine Cavity and retains its shape. Half size. (College of Surgeons, Robert Barnes.)

if in utero, the sound passes into the uterus from two and a half inches upwards, the cavity of the uterus being enlarged to accommodate the growth; if in the vagina, we can trace the pedicle of the polypus to the cervix, and the uterine sound passes above this, inside the cervix, for over two and a half inches.

5. There is no opening at the dependent portion of the tumour; the encircling ring of the cervix is traced below it or around the pedicle, and the uterine sound can be passed inside the cervix, between the wall of the uterus and the tumour.

6. By conjoined examination the fundus can be felt in position, and has no marked depression; thus the size and consistency of a polypus may be estimated.

7. Fibroid polypus (likely to be mistaken for inversion) may occur in nulliparous women and virgins.

IMPORTANT NEGATIVE SIGNS.—1. Absence of os uteri.

2. Absence of pain.

3. Absence of sensitiveness.

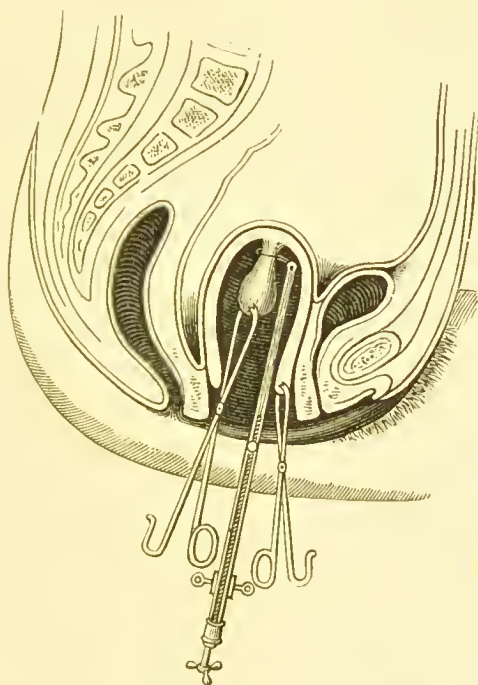


FIG. 274.—Removal of Polypus by écraseur and vulsellum (after a diagram by Authill).

The *symptoms* of polypi are hæmorrhage, uterine pain, leucorrhœa; vesical and rectal distress (dependent upon the size of the polypus and its position); dragging pain in the back, and perhaps difficulty in walking if the polypus be large; occasionally, dysmenorrhœa.

Treatment.—Before removing a polypus it may be necessary to restore the patient's general health, shattered by the long-

continued strain and loss of blood. This is done by preliminary rest, the use of astringents locally, and dilatation of the cervix by means of the larger bougies, tents, or Barnes's dilator.

The treatment for polypus is removal. We may remove a polypus by means of the *écraseur* or the galvanic cautery wire. Small polypi may be twisted. In a case under my care, in exploring a polypus, and passing my fingers to the cervix uteri, I felt an extremely narrow pedicle; by twisting the mass, which was about the size of an orange, with my fingers, it came away in my hand. We require for removal of polypi an *écraseur*, a *vulsellum*, a *tenaculum*, a *polyptome*, if the polypus be large. Lombe Atthill uses, in some cases, small *cannulæ* for securing the wire on the pedicle of the polypus.

Atthill thus describes his method of employing the *cannulæ*: 'The *écraseur* differs from an ordinary long wire *écraseur* only in having the end modified so as to allow of the passage through it of two slender silver tubes identical with those so well known as "Gooch's *cannulæ*." These, armed with a wire of any strength, can be passed with ease up to the base of any polypus; they are then to be separated, and while one is held firmly, the other is carried round the pedicle. This can always be accomplished when a silk or hempen ligature is used. It is very difficult indeed to carry a stiff wire round a large tumour with them, yet I have done it, and cases from time to time occur in which this method proves useful. Having once got the wire round the tumour, the *cannulæ* are to be passed through the openings in the extremity of the *écraseur*; the *écraseur* is then to be pushed up, guided by the *cannulæ*, till it comes in contact with the pedicle of the polypus; the *cannulæ* can then be withdrawn, and the wire being attached to the *écraseur*, the operation is to be completed as if we were using an ordinary wire *écraseur*. This is, in point of fact, an adaptation of the *cannulæ* of Gooch to the *écraseur*.'

To remove a polypus, if it should be intra-uterine, the uterus should be previously dilated. No anæsthetic is necessary. The removal is not sufficiently painful or distressing to require it.

In the instance of some large polypi in nulliparous women and virgins, it is well, for a few days previous to operating, to distend the vagina with a Barnes's larger-sized hydrostatic bag. The woman is given a dose of bromide of potassium the night before the operation. She is placed in the lithotomy position on a suitable couch or table, and by means of the fingers or a notched director the wire is carried well up to the pedicle of the tumour; after which manœuvre, the *écraseur* having been



FIG. 275.—Routh's Wire-Conductor.

Routh's Wire-Conductors.—The wire-conductors (see Fig. 275) consist of two parts; first, an internal solid portion, fixed to a handle; and second, an external hollow tube, which can be moved up or down on the first, but capable of being secured at any point by a pin inferiorly near the handle.

The distal extremities of each part are terminated by a concave end, the concavities facing each other, so that when brought together they constitute an aperture through which the wire may pass, and hang below the handles. Two of these directors together, and so connected, are used. Placed together side by side, they are pushed up to any desired point, armed with the wire, the ends of which should project outside the vagina. One director is now held *in situ*. The other director, carrying the wire along with it, is brought round the tumour to the other side of the first one. Both directors are now held together, and the free ends of the wire, hanging out of the vagina, can be passed through and fixed in the *écraseur*, which is brought up to the distal end of the wire-directors.

The pins below the directors are loosened, the outer tube pulled down, and so both wire-directors are liberated from the wire, and may be removed, and the *écraseur* can act. The directors are generally six in number, with varied curves to meet any irregular projections of the tumours.

pushed as far as the neck of the polypus, the wire is gradually tightened. It can be now adjusted to the pedicle, as near as possible to the uterine wall, without injury to the latter. The tumour is then removed by slowly tightening the wire in the usual manner.

Any complaint of pain is an indication of injury to the uterus.

When severed, and loose in the vagina, it may be removed by an ovum forceps. If the polypus is very large, and cannot

after detachment be brought away, or if it endangers the perinæum and its vessels, it must be divided with a polyp tome. Sir J. Y. Simpson devised a cutting-hook for this purpose (Simpson's polyp tome). The perinæum has been incised at either side of the mediary line, in order to enlarge the outlet, so as to facilitate the removal of a large polypus.

Some years since I removed a polypus larger than an average size foetal skull from the uterus, and in which considerable difficulty was experienced in its extraction from the vagina in a nulliparous female. I then referred to the want of some instrument (which would combine the purpose of forceps and cutting-knife) for the safe removal of these large growths without the necessity of incising the perinæum, or the risk of lacerating it. The application of the *écraseur* to divide the tumour into segments is tedious, and at times difficult. To meet such difficulties I devised an instrument consisting of a straight forceps, lightly made with slender blades, yet sufficiently strong to compress the tumour. A groove is cut in the lower fourth of these blades, and they are so shaped inside that the edge of a movable knife or saw glides easily along the blade. They lock readily on a revolving pivot, and the same lock carries a short sheath, through which the knife passes. The handle of the forceps is at right angles to the shank, and each half is connected by a rack and pinion-bar. Three cutting-blades accompany the forceps, one shaped somewhat like a dagger, so as to readily pierce any tumour, and cut from the centre outwards; a second broad and flat, with a rounded edge; the third a saw. These are made of the finest tempered steel. The tumour can thus be grasped and cut through the centre, the blades either turned round in the vagina, the knife being withdrawn, or the forceps may be applied in a different direction, and the mass cut in four or more pieces. These segments may be separately withdrawn.* After removal of

* A large and very hard fibroid it is impossible to divide across even with such an instrument. It is better to apply the forceps, and if there be risk of laceration of the perinæum during extraction to make two short divergent cuts at each side of the fourchette so as to enlarge the vulvar orifice.

the growth it is well to give a few doses of ergot, and occasionally to wash out the vagina with permanganate of potash or bichloride of mercury solution.

I exhibited at the Gynæcological Society a large fibroid polypus removed by me. The case was one of Dr. Smyth's of Islington. The polypus completely filled the vagina, and was quite as large as a foetal skull. On passing my fingers into the vagina, the patient being under ether, I was surprised

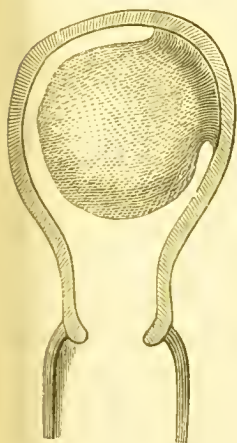


FIG. 276.

Submucous Fibroid.



FIG. 277.

Outline Diagram of Polypus of Cervix (adapted from Thomas).

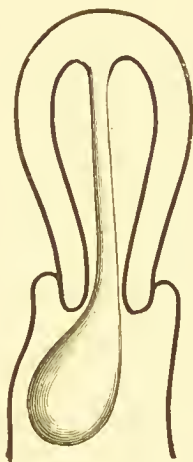


FIG. 278.

Outline Diagram of Polypus with long pedicle attached to the summit of the uterine cavity; the cervical canal contracted on pedicle (this may lead to partial inversion).

to find the tumour quite adherent to the vaginal wall. The breaking down of the adhesions was attended by the most profuse hæmorrhage, which ceased when the tumour was detached. I had considerable difficulty in getting the wire above the mass. In this case, by drawing the perinæum well back with the duck-bill and using a large vulsellum for delivery, the polypus was removed without injury to the perinæum.

CHAPTER XX.

FIBROID TUMOURS.

Etiology.—Uterine fibroids occur frequently in women otherwise perfectly healthy. They often appear when no predisposing or exciting cause to account for their appearance can be traced. The period of life has much to say to their occurrence. We might anticipate this relationship if we remember the active influence of ovulation and pregnancy on the uterine tissue. So uterine fibroids are found most frequently from the ages of thirty to fifty, and in married women. Still, they are frequently met with in the unmarried, and in women under thirty. There is the relationship also of cause and effect between uterine fibroids and sterility. They are both constantly associated with an old history of dysmenorrhœa. It will be found that in these sterile cases the cervix is frequently malformed and conoidal in shape. It is curious that the African races, in which malignant disease is not a common affection, should be so liable to fibroid tumours. This fact does not support the view (Routh) that cancer is a common form of degeneration of fibroid tumour.

Pathology.—Fibroid growths of the uterus have their origin in the muscular and connective-tissues in the wall of the uterus, and more especially those of the body. The term 'fibrous' is not strictly accurate. The name 'fibro-myoma' expresses better the constitution of the tumour most frequently found. Some tumours present more the character of the muscular, others of the connective-tissue elements. The

tumour is proportionally hard, according to its age and the development or preponderance of the fibrous tissue.

With regard to the vascularity of fibroids, save in the very large varieties, the arteries are not numerous. Yet the fact that the *bruit de souffle* is occasionally heard shows the size which may be attained by a vessel. The veins, especially those of the periphery, are large. A condition of venous intussusception, with fibromatous fibres interlacing, has been termed by Virchow 'telangiectasis,' or cavernous myoma. Fibromatous polypi are not vascular, and the pedicle seldom contains vessels of any size; those which are present are remarkable for their retractile quality. Klebs has described what he considers to be lymphatic spaces between the bundles of fibres. Nerves have been traced into them by Bidder and Herts (Pozzi).

Alban Doran says: 'The muscle-cells of a myoma are usually larger than those of the uterus in which it grows. Hence in a myoma removed during pregnancy they appear very large. Fig. 279 represents a section of a myomatous tumour of the uterus, removed at about the fourth month of pregnancy.

'By the term fibro-myoma,' he says, 'is implied a uterine tumour where groups of muscle-cells are blended with, or completely separated by, conspicuous tracts of true fibrous tissue. A small amount of young connective-tissue as seen in the uterus is never absent from a pure myoma; in fibro-myoma we see well-defined wavy bands of white fibre. Microscopically no two sections of fibro-myoma of the uterus look alike. Sometimes wide bands, purely made up of muscle-cells, predominate; sometimes the field is covered with white fibre, resembling that of which a fibroma of the ovary (Fig. 281) is entirely composed. Lastly, the muscle-cells, or at least structures resembling them in size and appearance, may be intimately connected with the fibrils which make up the fibrous bands. This latter condition is well indicated in Fig. 282, which represents a section of a pedunculated subperitoneal "fibroid." Of all "fibroids," fibro-myoma is the commonest form. The presence of connective-tissue in myoma, and also

in fibro-myoma, probably accounts for the malignant degeneration of "fibroids," of which many cases have been recorded.'

On the important question, whether myoma of the uterus may degenerate into a sarcoma, authorities are by no means unanimous. Virchow, Schroeder, and Martin believe that such a metamorphosis does occur. In fact, such a metamorphosis is regarded by some as the rule in cases of sarcoma. David Finlay recorded such a case before the Pathological Society of London,* in which the tumour was encapsuled, as is the case in uterine myoma. This patient had noticed a hard swelling in the abdomen for fifteen years before the rapid increase occurred that called for interference.

Alban Doran, in a most interesting paper read before the Pathological Society (session 1890), discussed the entire question, and he then exhibited a tumour in which such transitional changes appeared to be occurring at the time of removal :

'The tumour was practically an expansion of the fundus, lying in its walls, which thus formed the capsule. Elsewhere the uterine walls were soft and very thick, entirely free from interstitial fibroids. Thus the tumour was solitary. A phlebolith, in appearance like an oval, semi-transparent, yellow pebble, one-eighth of an inch long, lay under the serous coat of the uterus posteriorly. Pure fibrous tissue was practically absent. Uterine muscle-cells abounded. They formed thick bundles, and each cell was very elongated, and bore a long, narrow ("staff-shaped") nucleus. Groups of cells of a different type were also present. They were quite as distinct as the muscle-cells, but shorter and much thicker. The nuclei were distinctly oval and wide in the middle. The two varieties of cell above described are represented in the drawings' (Lewin, Figs. 279, 280).

A uterine fibroid may pass into different forms of degeneration: (a) fatty; (b) colloid or myxomatous; (c) calcareous; (d) suppurative and gangrenous. The most important change

* Trans. Path. Soc., vol. xxxiv., 1883, p. 177.

from a practical point of view, as it is very frequently met with and influences the diagnosis of fibroid disease, is the formation

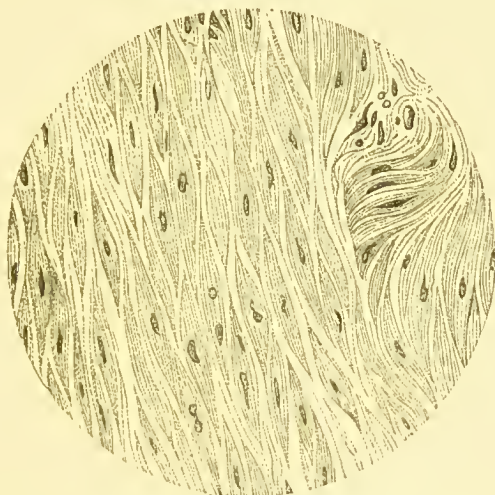


FIG. 279.—Myoma of a Pregnant Uterus, showing extreme hypertrophy of the muscle-cells (Alban Doran).

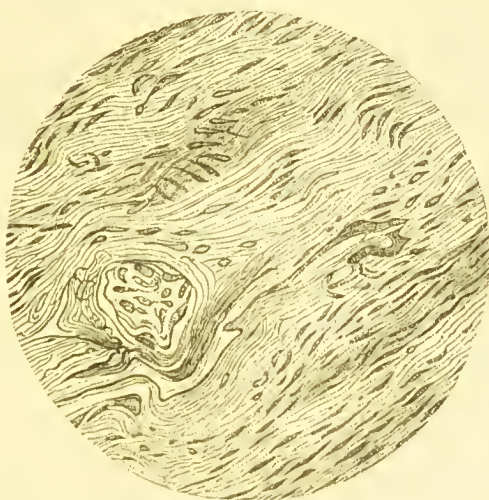


FIG. 280.—Fibro-myoma of the Uterus. In some parts of the field the muscle-cells and the fibrous tissue lie separate, in others they are closely blended (Alban Doran).

of cysts in the tumour. Cysts may form from (1) colloid or myxomatous degeneration of the connective-tissues; (2) hæmor-

rhagic effusion into the substance of the tumour; (3) œdema and effusion of serum, with separation of the fibres, and softening or liquefaction of the tissue, and the resulting formation of a cyst-like cavity; (4) fatty degeneration of the tumour. The transformation of a fibroid tumour into a carcinoma is extremely rare; the transition into a sarcoma of a malignant nature is not so very uncommon.

Of the various degenerative changes which the fibroid may undergo, Pozzi, in his recent work, gives the following: (a) *Calcification*, which is comparatively rare, and in which there is a deposit of the lime salts, forming in some instances uterine concretions. A number of such cases have been described by Everitt (*Amer. Jour. Obs.*, 1879, vol. xii.). (b) *Amyloid*.—This condition has been seen by Strass in a polypus. (c) *Colloid*.—This is a myxomatous state. It has been described by Virchow as mucus effusion between the muscular fibrillæ, the mucine distinguishing it from simple œdema, as well as the proliferation of nuclei and round cells in the interstitial tissue. (d) *Ramollissement*.—This is a process of retrogression analogous to that which takes place in involution of the uterine tissues after labour. In this case the degeneration is of a fatty nature, but has not been verified microscopically, as noticed by Gussierow.

Under the name fibromitis Menière has drawn attention to an interstitial inflammation of fibroids, caused either by injury,

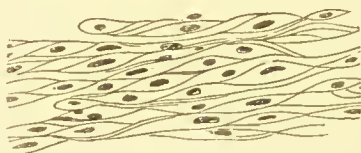


FIG. 281.—Section of the Tumour, showing bundles of well-formed plain muscle-cells ($\frac{3}{8}$ " objective).

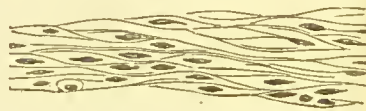


FIG. 282.—Another part of same section, showing shorter fusiform cells with large oval nuclei.

exposure to cold, or occupation. There are the premonitory symptoms of inflammation—local pain and tenderness, general malaise, and constitutional disturbance. These are attended by rapid enlargement of the tumour. Symptoms of pelvic peritonitis may supervene. If suppuration occur, the usual symptoms of a forming abscess attend on it. Such an abscess may involve the adjacent viscera. The course of this disease is tedious, though the prognosis is generally favourable. The affection must not be confounded with hæmatocele, pelvic peritonitis, or renal or hepatic colic. I attended recently a

lady who suffered from all the symptoms typical of this 'fibromitis.' She passed through all the stages mentioned by him, and after the attack subsided, the uterus regained nearly, though not quite, its original size.

Varieties.—We may classify fibroid tumours of the uterus—(1) according to their pathological character; (2) their situations:

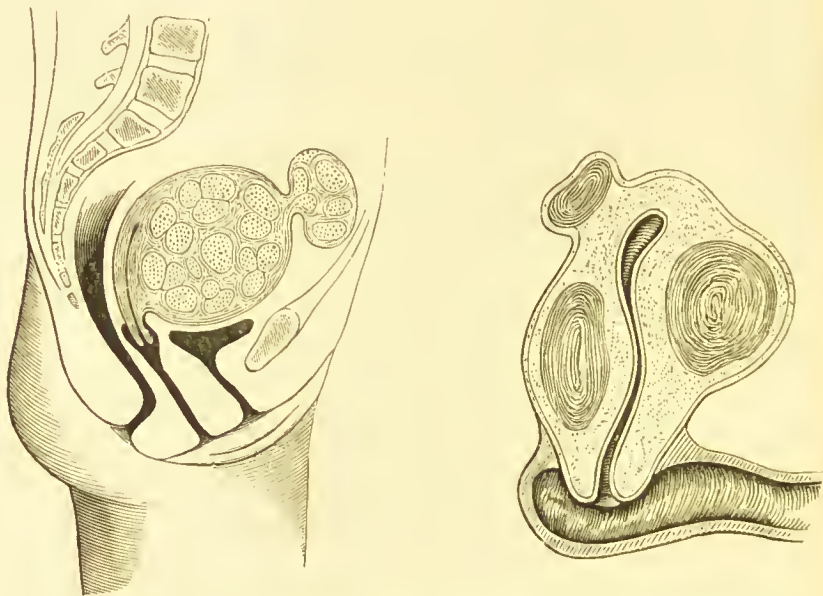
- (1) Fibroma.
 - Fibro-myoma.
 - Myo-sarcoma.
 - Fibro-myxoma.
 - Sarcoma.
 - Cystic sarcoma.
 - Myxo-sarcoma.
 - Cystic fibro-myoma.
- (2) Fibroid tumour of the cervix.
 - Fibroid tumour of the body.
- (a) Sub-peritoneal; sub-serous.
- (b) Sub-mucous.
- (c) Intra-mural; parenchymatous.

Pozzi divides fibrous tumours of the uterus under three heads. The first includes those which are not of large size, and which remain in the uterus. Secondly, those the growth of which tends towards the vagina. Thirdly, those which develop in the direction of the abdominal cavity, and he tabulates the three types as follows:

- I. Metritic (small interstitial fibroma).
- II. Type developing toward the vagina.
 - A. Fibromas of the intra-vaginal portion of the neck, sessile or pedunculated.
 - B. Submucous fibromas of the body.
 - C. Pedunculated fibromas of the body, or polypi, these latter being (1) intra-uterine or (2) intermittent in appearance, protruding from the uterus at the time of the catamenia and retreating in the intervals; and (3) intra-vaginal.
- III. Type developing toward the abdominal cavity (subperitoneal or interstitial).
 - A. Pedunculated fibromas.
 - B. Sessile fibromas, not including those in the broad ligaments.
 - C. Sessile fibromas, included in the broad ligaments.

Fibrous tumours are attached to the wall of the uterus either by a pedicle or by a broad base. The *subperitoneal* tumour

pushes the peritoneum before it. It may become detached from the uterus, or remain attached to it by a long pedicle composed of peritoneum and connective-tissue. The *sub-*



FIGS. 283, 284.—Interstitial and Subperitoneal Fibroids, from Schroeder (Fig. 283) and Emmet (Fig. 284).



FIG. 285.—Interstitial Fibromata in the Fundus of the Uterus (after Pozzi).

mucous grows into the uterine cavity. If it is pedunculated, it is known as *fibrous polypus*. If it is parenchymatous, it may be *single* or *conglomerate*, encapsuled or non-encapsuled. The

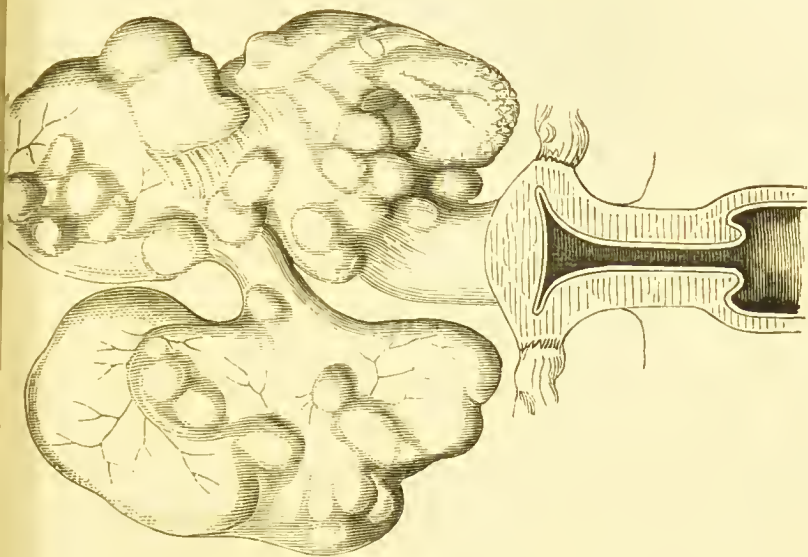


FIG. 287.—Pediculated Subperitoneal Fibroid, with Multiple Nuclei. Drawn from tumour in museum of Queen's College, Cork (Macnaughton-Jones).

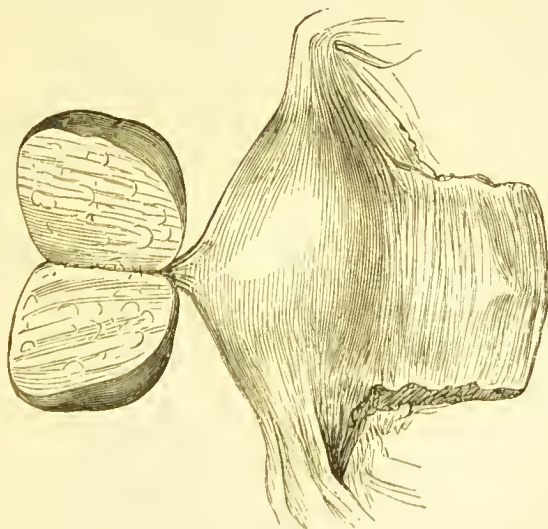


FIG. 286.—Subperitoneal Pediculated Fibroid (Robert Barnes).

conglomerate may be formed by the fusion of a number of small fibroid masses, which give to the tumour a lobulated appearance. They may lie in a capsule of cellular tissue, or they may be simple outgrowths from the uterine wall, and continuous with and devoid of any capsular investment.

Diagnosis.—We distinguish a fibroid tumour of the body of the uterus by—

The history of the case.

Careful examination of the abdomen (see ‘Examination of a Case’ and ‘Methods of Examination’).

Digital and bimanual examination (rectal and vaginal).

The uterine sound.

The diagnosis of fibroid tumours of the uterus is not always so easy a matter as it may appear. Years ago, when a student, I saw an excellent surgeon, after the preliminary incision for ovariectomy, fail in endeavouring to push a trocar into a solid fibroid of the uterus. Several experienced physicians and surgeons concurred in the diagnosis. By that lesson (the woman died the same day) I was first taught the need for that extreme caution which in ambiguous cases we must exercise before we arrive at a conclusion, or pronounce an opinion in many cases of abdominal tumours. The old dictum, ‘Verify, verify, and for a third time I say verify,’ is not more truly applicable in anything than in the case of abdominal tumours. While exercising all the care and caution that he possibly can, the surgeon might fall into error in some cases. Spencer Wells says: ‘In fact, it has happened to many surgeons, and to myself amongst the number, that we have commenced operations, as ovariectomy, and even removed tumours from the abdomen, under the impression that we were dealing with diseased ovaries, when, upon examination, they have proved to be pedunculate fibroid outgrowths from the uterus.’*

* At the meeting of the Gynæcological Society held on June 23, 1886, Lawson Tait exhibited ‘a huge suppurating cyst, consisting of the dilated structure of the left kidney. The patient had been seen previously by Sir Spencer Wells, who had diagnosed fibroid tumour of the uterus, and by a distinguished London physician, who remarked that he did not think there was



FIG. 288.—Fibro-myoma, springing from the ligament of the ovary (after Doléris).

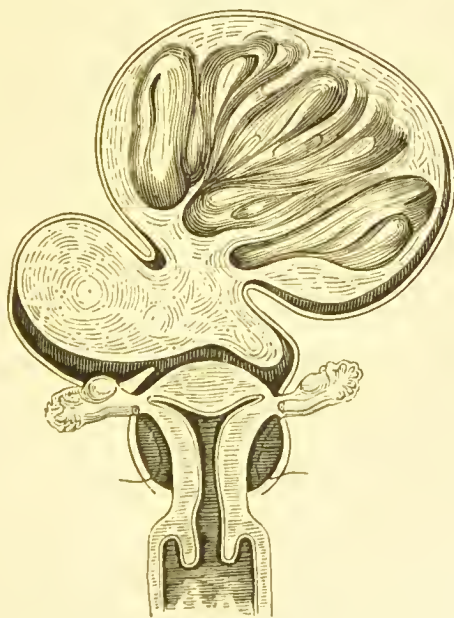


FIG. 289.—Pediculated Fibroma of Uterus, with fibro-cystic interior in one division (after Schroeder).

History of the Case.—These negative points are of importance: the tumour has not appeared suddenly; there have been no symptoms in the early history of the case of a febrile state; rarely is there any history of an injury. There has commonly been hæmorrhage, both menorrhagia and metrorrhagia. This latter symptom varies in degree. Occasionally the menstrual periods are irregular, and the discharge scanty. There may have been pelvic distress, and some trouble of the bladder and rectum. These pelvic symptoms depend in great measure on the position of the tumour, its size, and the rapidity of its growth. This is generally slower than in ovarian cystoma. There is not the same rapid emaciation of the countenance which we see so commonly in ovarian disease. Many women who have comparatively large uterine fibroids do not exhibit any marked change in the expression of the face, nor is the fibroid affection accompanied by the same pallor of the countenance that marks the growth of the ovarian cyst. The presence or absence of pain will in great measure depend on the position of the tumour, whether it be pediculated, and the direction in which it grows. Periodical attacks of peritonitis, or interference with the functions of the bladder or rectum, or inflammatory changes in the tumour itself, will give rise to pain. Yet one often sees large uterine fibroids the growth of which has not been attended by pain.

Differential Signs of Fibroid Tumour.

Enlargement of the lower portion of abdomen.

Enlargement of the superficial abdominal veins.

Sensation imparted on palpation—rather of a solid, symmetrical, and fixed tumour.

anything very much the matter. Dr. Milner Moore, of Coventry, was called in, and diagnosed a suppurating ovarian tumour. Tait saw the patient with Dr. Moore, and confirmed his view, with the extension that he believed the supuration was due to strangulation and axial rotation. During operation all the opinions proved to be wrong, for the tumour turned out to be the left kidney.' The patient made an admirable recovery.

Tumour usually central ; the increase in abdominal measurement is most marked from the pubes to the umbilicus.

The uterine enlargement, even early in the disease, may be defined by palpation and percussion over the pubes. This is best effected by pressing the ulnar border of the hand deeply a little above the pubes, thus making tense the abdominal wall, and pushing upwards the viscera. Vascular murmurs are frequently heard synchronous with the pulse.

By digital and bimanual examination, the uterus is found enlarged, either in its anterior or posterior wall. The extreme hardness may be at once apparent to the finger, or we may find two or three nodular enlargements ; or the entire uterus may feel like a hard, immovable mass, fixed in the pelvis.

The os uteri is generally healthy, at times depressed ; but more frequently, in advanced fibroid tumour, it has receded, and may not be reached by the examining finger.

There is occasionally a characteristic hardness of the cervix, which may be felt, like the nipple of the breast, moving over a stony hard surface. This mobility of the conical cervix, independent of the enlarged body, is very marked in many cases of fibroid tumour.

The rectal and recto-vaginal examinations discover the enlarged, fixed, and hardened uterus.

Negative Signs.

There is not (generally) any fulness or prominence of the umbilicus.

There is rarely (save in fibro-cystic disease) any fluctuation.

If present, it is very different from the superficial wave seen in ovarian disease.

(When there is a hard pelvic tumour, and at the same time evidence of the presence of fluid, we may suspect the fluid to be ascitic.)

There are no uterine contractions.

The characteristic signs of pregnancy are absent.

Jones (*Edinburgh Medical Journal*, March, 1888) has drawn attention to a condition of the pregnant uterus which may be mistaken for a fibroid tumour, in which the characteristic feel of the latter is absent, as also the pear-shape form of pregnancy, there being a false sensation of the presence of a pedicle. He attributed it to an absence of the amniotic fluid. Pozzi ascribes it rather to a pre-existing condition of hypertrophy or elongation of the neck of the uterus.

The Uterine Sound.—We thus see that in a considerable proportion of cases we may feel satisfied of the nature of the tumour without the use of the uterine sound. But this mode of examination is absolutely necessary to confirm the diagnosis in a great number of fibroid tumours. By it we learn (utero-abdominal, utero-vaginal, and utero-rectal methods)—

- (a) The degree to which the uterus is enlarged ;
- (b) That the tumour felt through the abdominal wall is an enlarged uterus ;
- (c) That the tumour is fixed or movable ;
- (d) To differentiate fibroid tumours from other pelvic enlargements or flexions of the uterus.

The uterine sound is passed into the uterus. The finger in the anterior or posterior fornix does not perceive that there is an intervening body between the finger and the sound. By the utero-abdominal and utero-rectal methods, we verify the test. We thus distinguish an intra-mural fibroid from ante-flexion or retroflexion.

Dilatation by Tents and Exploration.—In some cases, when still in doubt, we may have to dilate the uterus and explore the cavity with the finger. This might be required in such a case as that described by Schroeder, where the history pointed to a blighted ovum. On dilatation the tumour was discovered to be a hard fibroid. The same step may be required in chronic hyperplasia. The necessity for dilatation in the diagnosis of fibroid of the fundus or submucous pedunculated tumours has to be urged. Without dilatation and exploration with the finger it is often impossible to discover such growths.

Symptoms.—Uterine fibroid frequently exists, and yet there are no symptoms to attract attention during life. The presence of the tumour is only discovered in a post-mortem examination. The most important symptom is that of menorrhagia. This comes on gradually, at first as an increase of the menstrual period; after a time, this may amount to a flooding, or there may be irregular hæmorrhages. The loss of blood may threaten the life of the patient. Death has occurred from rupture of a uterine sinus. Large vessels do not generally enter a uterine fibroid, or at least only such as have no capsule, and which have an intimate connection with the uterine tissue. The blood is poured out by the congested mucous membrane of the uterus, and not by that covering the fibroid. Cervical fibroids do not, as a rule, cause hæmorrhage.

Pain.—This assumes, in many instances, the form of dysmenorrhœa, especially in the case of the cervical fibroid. Pain occurs from the weight and distension, and the pressure of the tumour on the viscera and nerves of the pelvis. It is frequently of a 'bearing-down' nature.

Pelvic Symptoms.—Pressure on the bladder, rectum, and ureters produces frequent and painful micturition, constipation, and pain in defæcation. It may lead to hydro-nephrosis, or albuminuria, with uræmic symptoms. The consequences which may arise from compression of the ureters have to be kept in mind in cases of growing or large fibromata, and will naturally suggest that the urine in these cases should be from time to time examined, not alone for the presence of albumen or hyaline casts, but also for an increase in the quantity of urea.

Sterility.—This is a common consequence of uterine fibroid. Fibrous tumours may induce abortion, seriously complicate labour, and cause post-mortem hæmorrhage.

Results.

1. The tumour may attain a certain size and then remain quiescent, interfering but little with the health or comfort of the individual.

2. It may disappear spontaneously—this is extremely rare.
3. Spontaneous enucleation. The tumour is protruded through the lacerated or sloughing mucous membrane. It is thus uncovered, and is forced onwards into the vagina by the uterine contraction.
4. The tumour becomes pediculated, and is extruded into the vagina in the form of a polypus; or it may, if sub-peritoneal, become adherent, and remain either attached to some organ or lie loose in the peritoneal cavity.
5. Suppuration and gangrene. This may lead to perforation of the other viscera, peritonitis, and septicæmia. It may thus be disintegrated and discharged in fragments. Adhesions may form between the tumours and any of the neighbouring viscera, which vary in the degree of adherence from that which is easily detached or broken down, to the adhesion which renders it impossible to separate the agglutinated parts without injury. These remarks apply more particularly to the omentum, intestine, and bladder.
6. Inversion of the uterus. It is well to recollect that those fibroid tumours having a broad base, and which are connected with the parenchyma of the fundus, may cause, in their growth and extrusion, partial inversion of the uterus.

FIBRO-CYSTIC TUMOURS.

I hardly know any affection in the diagnosis of which the practitioner is more likely to fall into error, than in that of fibro-cyst of the uterus. I can recall to mind a few cases myself, in which, notwithstanding repeated and most exhaustive examinations, I have been mistaken. Still, this liability to err, with our improved knowledge, is becoming less each day. If the practitioner is resolved to take nothing for granted in the examination of a patient, and pass step by step by a process of exclusion to his final judgment, he will not be likely to make any mistake. Let us suppose that he has to distinguish in a given case between ovarian tumour, pregnancy, and a

fibro-cyst of the uterus. He must, when he comes to decide the question of fibro-cyst, side by side with the other two conditions, place especial value on these points :

1. The length of time the tumour has taken to grow, and its mode of growth.
2. In palpation, the irregularity or dense feel of the tumour in parts.
3. The obscure character of the fluctuation as compared with ovarian dropsy.
4. The exclusion of the signs and symptoms of pregnancy.
5. The depth to which the uterine sound passes.
6. The mobility of the tumour with the uterus, both with the uterine sound and bimanually.
7. A careful examination by the rectum and vagina of the tumour under an anæsthetic, in the bimanual method.
8. Aspiration and examination of the fluid.
 - (a) Its property of coagulating, spontaneously and by heat.
 - (b) The presence of Atlee's fibre-cell.
9. It may be necessary to make an exploratory incision : the colour of the uterine wall (dark red) is characteristic and quite distinct from the appearance of the cyst wall of the ovarian cystoma.

(See also diagnosis of ovarian tumours.)

The possibility of pregnancy and fibroma of the uterus co-existing must not be forgotten in making a diagnosis, especially in those cases in which we are assured of a rapid growth of the tumour. We must not either be misled by the fact that the catamenia may have appeared. We may be confronted with a case in which the existence of pregnancy is not suspected, the presence of a tumour alone being recognised ; or one in which the woman has been ignorant of the presence of a tumour, and attributes her symptoms to pregnancy. Or, again, we may be called to a case in which the woman, though cognisant of the presence of a tumour, fancies (through the cessation of the menstrual act) that she has become pregnant.

Such a case I saw in consultation with Dr. J. Hill Gibson. The patient had passed two menstrual periods. She had had abdominal pain and sickness. The symptoms described as those of *fibromitis* were present. On examination it was discovered that she had a large and irregular fibroma. The decision on the question of superadded pregnancy was rightly deferred. Time proved that she was not pregnant.

Often such outgrowths cause considerable displacement of the pregnant womb, and may give rise to doubts as to the

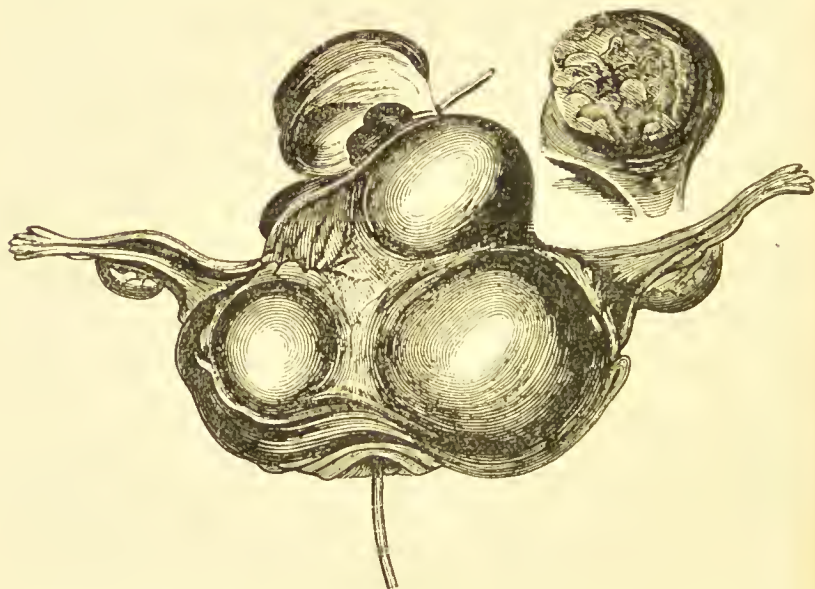


FIG. 290.—Interstitial Fibromata occurring in a uterus in which triple conception occurred, delivery being effected at the ninth month. Three large myomata occupy the entire uterus; a fourth grows from the fundus, to which three smaller ones are attached—one of these is becoming pediculated and subperitoneal. There was no rupture.

normal character of the pregnancy and the position of the child.

I was sent a case some time since as one of tubal pregnancy, the projecting tumour in the left iliac fossa being mistaken for the extra-fœtation. The child was in utero, though at the period of pregnancy—the commencement of the fourth month—it was very difficult to pronounce positively, more especially as the woman was uncertain of the time of conception from irregularity of the menses. The annexed drawing (Fig. 290),

for which I was indebted to the late Dr. Byrne of Dublin, is an interesting case, the particulars of which are recorded in McClintock's 'Diseases of Women,' pp. 116, 117. It represents a uterus affected with interstitial fibromata, which was taken shortly after death from a woman in the Rotunda Hospital, Dublin, and which is in its museum. There was a triple conception, gestation being prolonged to the ninth month. On September 22nd, 1858, the mother was delivered of a dead female child. She was brought to the Rotunda, where a second child was born alive, the third child being extracted. She died in three hours of collapse.

Treatment, Palliative and Operative.

Its palliative treatment consists in the use of means calculated—

1. To reduce hyperæmia and congestion.
2. To control and prevent hæmorrhage.
3. To promote absorption of the tumour.
4. To subdue pain and relieve rectal and vesical distress, and reduce hyperæmia and congestion.

To reduce Hyperæmia and Congestion.—Internally, for this object we give such medicines as ergot (liquid extract); hydrastis; digitalis; iodide of potassium; bromides of sodium and potassium.

Bedford Brown reports favourably of the prolonged use of Syrup of Lactophosphate of Lime and Syrup of the Hypophosphites, given in \mathfrak{z} i. doses three times in the day. I have frequently given Fellows' Syrup in cases in which the system is debilitated from recurrent hæmorrhage in fibroids, and find the combination with Dusart's an admirable restorative and tonic.

Hydrastis Canadensis.—My success with hydrastis in fibroids has been uncertain. I have given it in a number of cases, both as tincture, fluid, and extract. A useful mixture for checking hæmorrhage is:

R. Acid sclerotic, gr. iv.
 Tinct. digitalis, min. lxxx.
 Tinct. hydrastis Can., \mathfrak{z} ss.
 Tinct. matico, \mathfrak{z} ss.
 Elix. saccharin, min. xxx.
 Inf. matico ad \mathfrak{z} viii.

One eighth part every third or fourth hour.

The liquid extract of ergot (3ss.) may be substituted for the sclerotic acid, and tincture of strophanthus for the tincture of digitalis, or the strophanthus may be given in combination with the latter.

I have previously, pp. 168, 169, entered fully into the therapeutical uses of hydrastis and its alkaloid hydrastia.

Locally, we may apply the hot vaginal douche; scarify the cervix; use astringent tampons of tannic acid and glycerine; support the uterus with a Hodge's pessary; dilate the cervix; advise proper bathing (baths of iodine and bromine may be tried), and the use of such spas or waters as Kissingen, Kreuznach, Woodhall Spa.

Sexual intercourse must be moderated, and especially it should be avoided about the menstrual periods.

To control Hæmorrhage.—The subcutaneous injection of ergotine, as recommended by Hildebrandt, is occasionally efficacious in controlling hæmorrhage. I have injected as much as 15 grains of Bongean's ergotine, mixed with water and glycerine, into the gluteal region; but the average dose is 3 to 5 grains. The needle must be passed deeply into the muscle, otherwise we are apt to cause an abscess. Still, much cannot be hoped for any result further than the control of the hæmorrhage. The action on the structure of the tumour, or in promoting spontaneous expulsion of intra-uterine fibromas, has been unsatisfactory even after some hundreds of injections. Sclerotic acid may also be used subcutaneously (gr. $\frac{1}{2}$ to gr. i.). The solution of ergotine should be made fresh. Astringents may be given internally. The douche of hot water, 112° to 120°, should be used for ten to fifteen minutes three times in the day.

Dilatation of the Cervical Canal with sponge or laminaria tents will be found a valuable means of treating hæmorrhage.

Incision of the Cervix, in the case of a cervical fibroid, and where there is dysmenorrhœa, is to be preferred.

To promote Absorption of the Tumour.—Ergot or ergotine, in the manner recommended, especially if the tumour be submucous or interstitial, and not very hard, may be tried. Perchloride of mercury; iodide of potassium; iodine baths.

Electrolysis was first advised by Cutter. He passed the current through the tumour by two strong steel electrodes, inserted at either side of the abdomen. Cutter reported an arrest in the growth in thirty-two out of fifty cases treated in this manner.

The name of Apostoli, of Paris, has now become prominently associated with the electro-caustic treatment of uterine fibromata. The student will find his plan of treatment fully detailed in the chapter on Gynæcological Electro-Therapeutics.

To relieve Pain and Rectal or Vesical Distress.—This must be subdued by bromides and sedatives. The tumour, if large and pressing on the pelvic viscera, should be pushed up out of the true pelvis. If the tumour be sub-peritoneal, great relief may follow this step. Special attention must be paid to the bladder and rectum. Any accumulation in the latter should be prevented. The occasional use of an enema will be indicated.

CHAPTER XXI.

SURGICAL TREATMENT OF UTERINE FIBROMATA.

SUTURES AND LIGATURES.

BEFORE entering on the descriptive details of such operations as laparotomy for fibroma of the uterus (cœliotomy), salpingotomy, oöphorectomy, the removal of ovarian cystoma, and other grave procedures in which the abdominal cavity is opened, a few comments on sutures generally may prove of use.

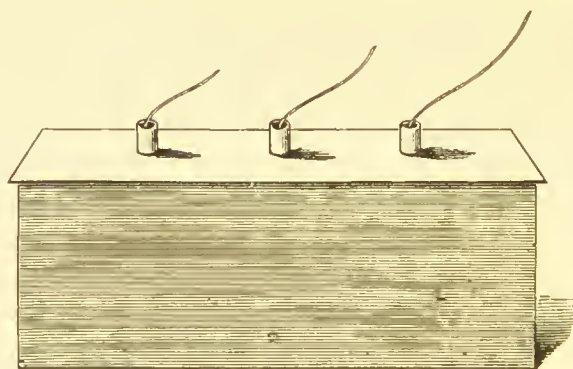


FIG. 291. Macfarlane's Reel-holder, with reels of ovariotomy silk ready immersed in carbolized water. Three consistencies of silk are contained in the japanned box. Figure about half natural size.

I here to a large extent make use of and condense the practical observations of Professor S. Pozzi on the subject of sutures and ligatures, from his important work on 'Clinical and Operative Gynecology,' second edition, 1892. Sutures may be of silver wire, silkworm-gut, silk, catgut, or chromicized gut. Of these, *silver wire* has the advantage of being more completely aseptic. On the other hand, it is often unsuitable for application in consequence of the tendency to cut the tissues, to break, and from the time taken in adapting them. Their twisted or cut ends are apt to wound. They are, however, employed by many

in operations on the vagina or perinæum, in combination with the perforated shot or metallic button. The *silkworm-gut* is tough, rather rigid, and is impermeable; but it is questionable if it makes as secure a knot as silk, and it has the disadvantage of irritating the tissues through the cut ends. It should be soaked for a short time previous to use in a solution of carbolic acid or perchloride of mercury. *Silk-woven sutures* of different thicknesses are those most commonly used, and also are best adapted for the greatest variety of circumstances under which they may be required, and are readily rendered aseptic on reels contained in a portable metal box, soaked in carbolic solution, as shown in Fig. 291. The one drawback of silk is its possible proneness to favour septic action through its porosity. On the other hand, it is itself generally absorbed. The thicker threads of silk—as is also the case with catgut—are

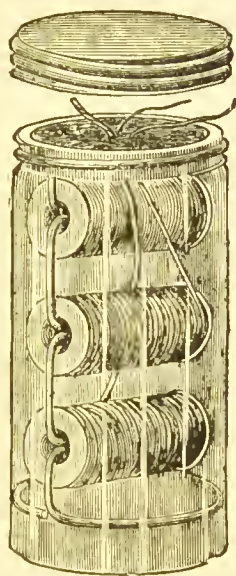


FIG. 292.—Reels of Carbolized Gut. The gut, immersed in six per cent. of carbolized oil, is drawn through minute apertures in the rubber cork.

liable to remain, and form sinuses in the deeper tissues. Fine silk answers well for suturing the bowel, the peritoneum, ligaturing of bleeding points and vessels, tying of adhesions, and the closure by superficial suture of the integument.

The Catgut Suture.—Pozzi makes some valuable observations on this and the silk suture. He thinks that, both from the point of view of its toleration by the tissues and that of its final absorption, good catgut is superior to silk, and that in all cases where it is unnecessary to place sutures which must remain for a length of time in order to secure permanent union, catgut should be substituted for the silk; while, on the contrary, he prefers the latter in suturing the intestine, the stomach and the bloodvessels. In consequence of secondary infection and resulting sinuses, he would give the preference to catgut for ligatures and

silkworm-gut for sutures, especially for operations in pyo-salpinx and pelvic abscess. And, for the same reason, he considers that sutures in the abdominal wall, or in contact with a drainage-tube, should not be made with silk, but with the silkworm-gut or silver wire. There is not, he says, in general surgery and gynecology any other kind of suture or ligature that can compare with catgut. The property which it possesses of being dissolved and absorbed in a space of time, varying from eight to ten hours, dependent upon its thickness and mode of preparation, makes it invaluable for buried ligatures in the abdominal cavity, for sutures of the abdominal neck, the vagina, and for plastic operations, where removal of the threads is difficult and often painful. His practice is to use catgut sutures, placing in certain positions superimposed knots of silk or silver wire, which safeguard the tendency of the catgut knot to become loose, and thus prevent any risk. He emphasizes the importance of obtaining good gut, and thinks the fears of Kocher of Berne on this point are exaggerated.

With reference to special sutures, a detailed description of the different varieties and of the methods of making them is not possible in a work of this nature. On the other hand, a brief reference to the most important sutures employed by the gynæcologist must be useful to the surgeon. The subjoined

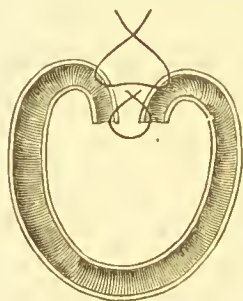


FIG. 293.
Czerny's Suture.

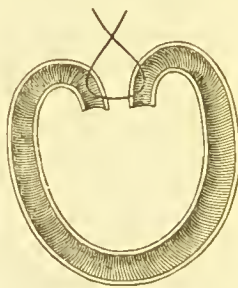


FIG. 294.
Lembert's Suture.

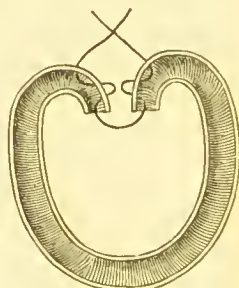


FIG. 295.
Gussenbaur's Suture.

figures and those which follow them are taken from the valuable work of Pozzi.*

Figs. 293, 294, 295, from Pozzi, represent the three well-known methods of Czerny, Lembert, and Gussenbaur of suturing the intestine.

Pozzi divides the different forms of suture under five heads :

The Suture 'à Points séparés.'—The principle of this form of suture is to secure complete coaptation of the sides of the wound by passing three threads at different distances from its margin, from one side to the other of it. The first of these, the farthest from the edge, is passed deeply and completely beneath the exposed surface, and is brought out at a corresponding point on the other side. The second is not carried altogether underneath, but appears crossing a portion of the wound ; while the third, or most superficial, simply binds together its divided margins. The deepest sutures (those first passed) are tied last.

* 'Traité de Gynécologie,' 1892, deuxième édition.

Simple Continuous Suture.—This is made by securing one end of the gut or silk with three knots at an angle of the wound. This terminal point of the gut or silk is held in a forceps by an assistant; the gut is now carried in continuous loops at a distance of two millimetres from the margin of the wound until it

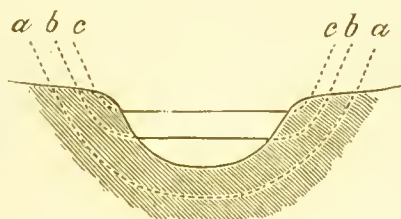


FIG. 296.—Position of the Three Threads in the Suture '*à points séparés*' (Pozzi).

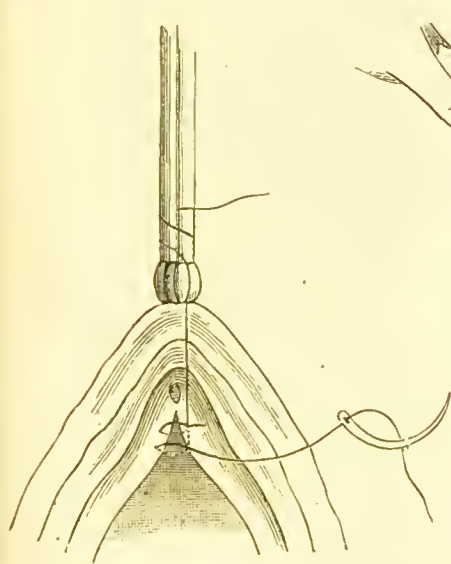


FIG. 297.—Simple Continuous Suture commenced. Forceps holding the detached stitch at the angle of the wound (Pozzi).

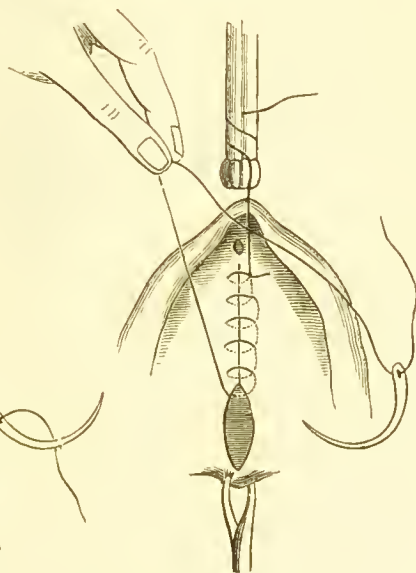


FIG. 298.—Continuous Suture nearly finished (Pozzi).

arrives at its other end, being drawn fairly tight. A little care is required that the consecutive stitches are adjusted with equal tightness.

Suture à Étages.—When the simple continuous suture is obviously insufficient from the size or depth of the wound to close it, this variation is suggested. When it has reached the widest portion of the wound, the thread is carried, not through the margin, but at some distance through the deeper tissues in the same

continuous fashion, thus diminishing its width for the extent desired by the operator. The needle is then again carried through the superficial structures, the wound being finally closed by a further continuation of the original suture. In some instances it may be necessary to insert two or three of these superimposed threads in the centre of the wound, in order to sufficiently contract the deeper tissues. Care must be taken not to draw the sutures too tightly, and thus to approximate too closely the separate stitches.

In passing the sutures, should the thread be either cut or broken, another is inserted at the same level, knotted, and the stitches are continued. Pozzi

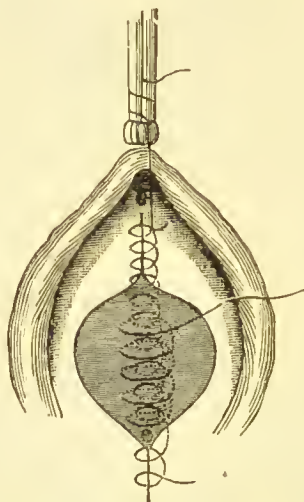
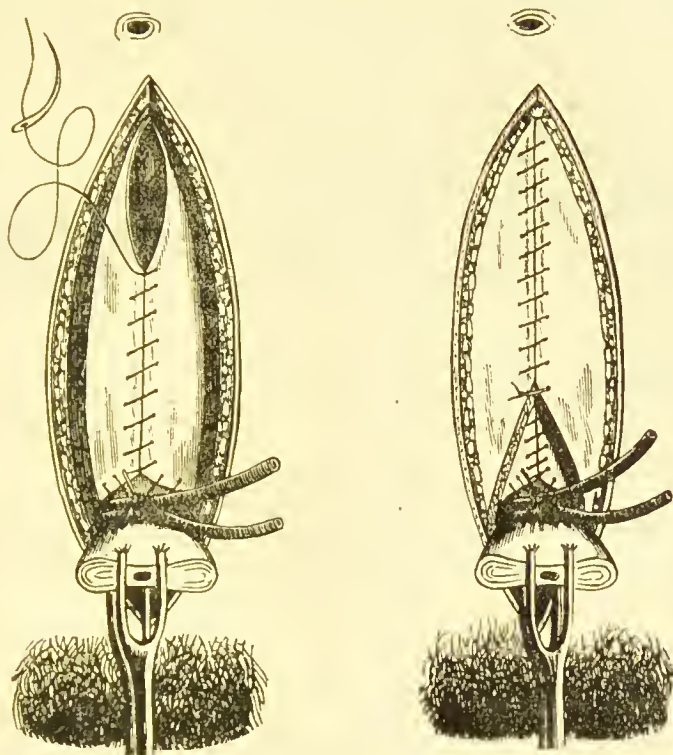


FIG. 299.—*Suture à Étages* (Pozzi). Three overlying sutures in the middle of the wound.

recommends, where the tension is great, the insertion of a few separate superficial stitches of silver wire or catgut.

The Mixed Suture.—This is a combination of the suture à points séparés (already described) and the continuous suture. Pozzi thus employs it in closing the abdominal wound after laparotomy: Having taken the usual precaution to protect the omentum and bowel, the margins of the abdominal wound are drawn together over the protecting sponge. The peritoneum alone is stitched, from the lower to the upper end of the wound, when, the sponge being withdrawn, the suture is next carried through the muscular aponeurosis, the stitches being fairly close together. If required, the sheaths of the recti muscles are closed. When the second stage is completed, space being left at the lower margin of the wound for the pedicle with its elastic ligature, the skin and subcutaneous tissue at either side are brought together by a series of separate stitches about three centimetres apart, the needle entering at two or three centimetres from the edge of the wound. Finally, with a fine needle and thin catgut or silkworm-gut, a fine superficial suture is placed between each of the deeper ones, quite close to the edge of the integument. These latter are first tied, and then the deeper sutures. The third stage is now completed.

Pozzi prefers small rolls of iodoform gauze as quills in the use of the quilled suture ; and in certain cases, after ablation of very large abdominal tumours,



FIGS. 300 and 301.—Suture of the Abdominal Walls after Hysterectomy. First stage of the continuous suture uniting the peritoneum (Fig. 300); second stage, uniting the musculo-aponeurotic structures (Fig. 301) (Pozzi).

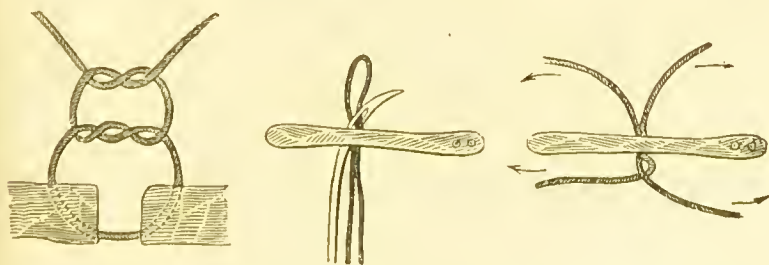


FIG. 302.—Surgeon's Knot. FIGS. 303 and 304.—Ordinary Loop-knot for Pedicle. Fig. 303, Passing of loop before withdrawing needle ; Fig. 304, Crossing of threads. (Doran.)

he uses long and deep sutures, which are retained by rolls of iodoform gauze folded over the abdominal wall. They serve as efficacious means of com-

pression, and tend to prevent hæmorrhage and serous exudation. The sutures may be removed in from five to six days.

Ligatures.—Pozzi makes some valuable observations also on ligatures. While silk is most generally used for ligaturing *en masse*, there can be little doubt that the abandonment of a large number of threads in the peritoneal

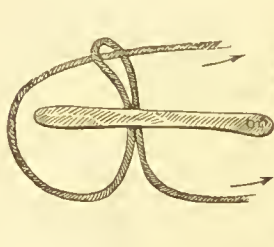


FIG. 305.
Bantock's Knot
(Doran).

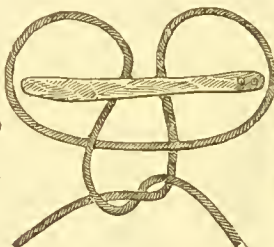


FIG. 306.
Tait's 'Staffordshire Knot.'

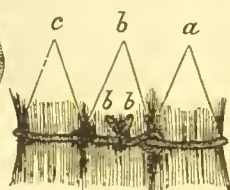


FIG. 307.
Chain Ligation on Pedicle,
threads crossed
(Doran).

cavity is not without its dangers. Some operators, as Vert, Martin, and others, relinquish silk altogether in favour of catgut for intraperitoneal ligatures.

Fig. 302 represents the surgeon's knot made; Fig. 303 the method of tying the pedicle by piercing it with a double thread, which is then cut, and both ends knotted, as shown in Fig. 304; or the thread is passed through the loop,

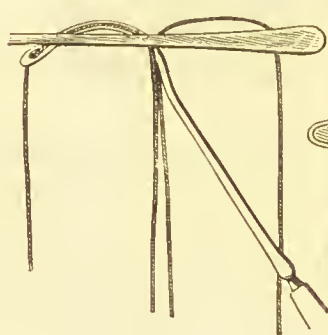
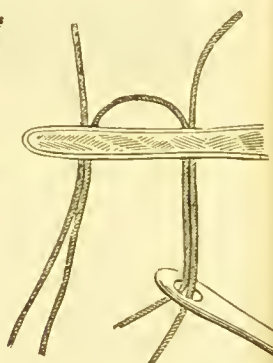
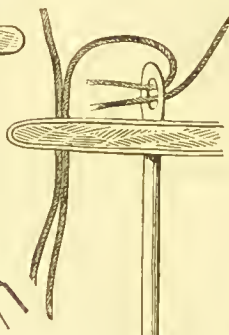


FIG. 308.—Chain Ligation being
applied on a Membranous
Pedicle (Pozzi).



FIGS. 309 and 310 show the Method of making
Consecutive Loops of the Chain Ligation (Pozzi).

as is done by Bantock (Fig. 305); or the 'Staffordshire knot' (Fig. 306) of Lawson Tait is adopted. In this latter the pedicle is transfixes with a blunt-pointed or aneurism needle armed with a double thread. The needle is not withdrawn. Through the loop thus formed are brought the ends of a ligature carried loosely round the pedicle. The needle is now withdrawn, by which

means the ends of the pedicle ligature are brought back through the pedicle and lie above their own loop. One of these ends is passed under the loop, and both are tied firmly. They are again carried round the pedicle, and once more finally tied.

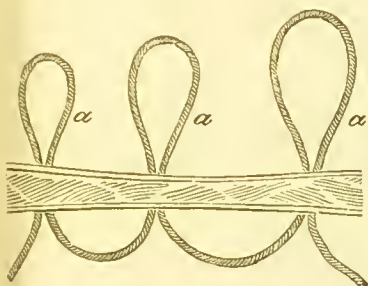


FIG. 311.—Loops of Chain Ligature: *a, a, a* mark the points where these are cut for knotting (Pozzi).

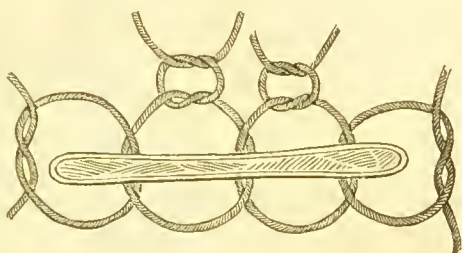


FIG. 312.—Showing the Threads crossed, knotted, and ready for tightening (Pozzi).

Chain Ligature.—This form of ligature is useful in flattened pedicles, and in tying membranous adhesions. Figs. 307, 308, 309, 310, 311, and 312, show sufficiently the method of making and tying these. With regard to the nature of the ligatures employed, Pozzi remarks that those made of kangaroo tendon,

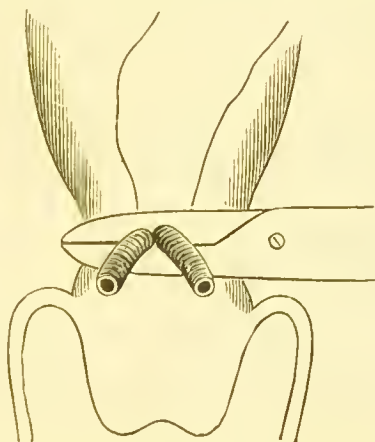


FIG. 313.—Forceps of Hegar for temporarily holding the ends of the Elastic Ligature before they are tied by the silk thread (Pozzi).

as has been recommended in America by Marcy, or of the Ostiaks (used in Russia), have the advantage of offering the greatest resistance. Experiments show that a certain degree of vitality is maintained in the pedicle by the adjacent vessels after ligaturing before the stump finally shrinks and is absorbed with the catgut. Silk, on the other hand, is first infiltrated with cells, then becomes

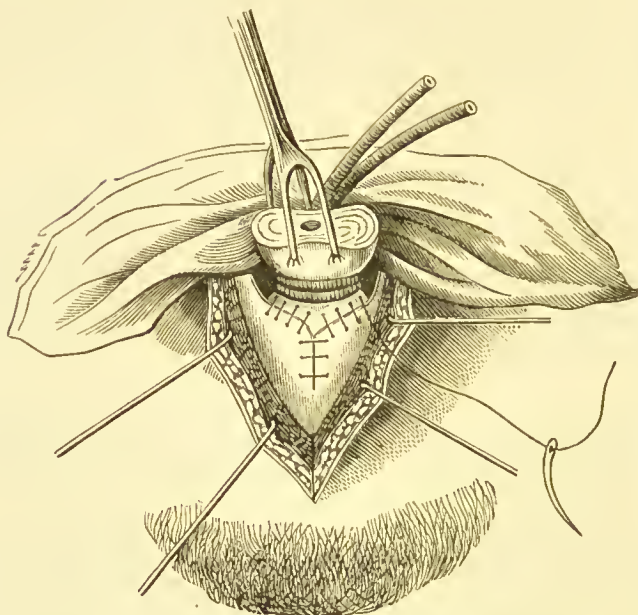


FIG. 314.—Suture of the Abdominal Wall in Hysterectomy, showing the peritoneum united round the pedicle inferiorly, which is secured by the elastic ligature (Pozzi).

encysted, and finally disappears; but it is more apt to cause secondary infection. Fig. 313 shows the method of Hegar of passing a loop of silk behind the forceps that holds the elastic ligature surrounding the pedicle. This is tied tightly over the ends of the ligature, which are then cut short.

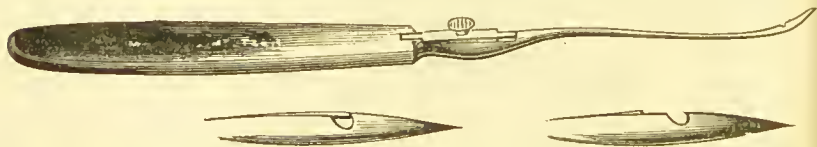


FIG. 315.—Reverdin's Needle, for use in closing the wound in ovariectomy. This needle effects a considerable saving of time.



FIG. 316.—Kaltenbach's Hollow Needle, used by Hegar for transfixing the pedicle. See p. 398.

CHAPTER XXII.

SURGICAL TREATMENT OF UTERINE FIBROMATA.

WE may classify the various operative procedures now practised for removal of uterine fibromata dependent upon their size, character, and situation as follows :

This abbreviated classification of operative procedures is introduced so as to prepare the student for the subsequent description of the details of the various methods referred to. The special indications for the application of the several operations, under the peculiar circumstances which demand them, will be found further on in the text.

By extra-peritoneal
treatment of pedicle,
p. 391.

Known as Hegar's Method. Treatment of pedicle by temporary elastic ligature, or the rope ligature of Tait. Fixation of pedicle covered by peritoneum in lower angle of abdominal wound, by means of Tait's or Kœberlé's *serre-nœud*, and hæmostatic pins of Tait and others. By some the cautery and chloride of zinc are applied to stump. The pedicle may be treated by chain ligature, Bank's or Staffordshire knot. Or the pedicle may be tied in two halves with silk, in addition to the permanent elastic ligature of Hegar.

Intra-peritoneal
method of Schroeder,
p. 406.

The uterine cavity may or may not be opened. Extirpation of tumour, fashioning of pedicle by deep and continuous sutures, and covering it with the peritoneum. If the uterine cavity is opened, cauterization of the angle of the wound by actual cautery, or carbolic acid, previous to suturing (Olshausen).

Enucleation, p. 409.

Dilatation and incision of cervix. Removal by either bistoury, enucleator, enucleation scissors, or special curette. Enucleation for interstitial fibromas, temporary elastic ligature, incision of the capsule, drainage by abdominal wound, or by the vagina (Martin). (See page 407.)

Mixed method of
Sanger and
Wolfler-Hacker,
p. 413.

Covering of pedicle with peritoneum; attachment of pedicle to abdominal wound; and closure of the latter, with or without drainage. Sanger sutures the parietal peritoneum to the posterior surface of the pedicle, covering the latter with the visceral peritoneum. The pedicle is sutured by deep sutures. The abdominal wound is drained.

Myomectomy,
p. 413.

For pediculated fibromas, treated by provisional elastic ligature by Bantock's or the Staffordshire knot; covering of the pedicle with peritoneum. Uterine cavity not opened. Pedicle returned, and abdominal wound closed.

Morcellement,
p. 410.

Preliminary dilatation or incision of cervix, deep incision of tumour; removal of mass, piece by piece, by means of forceps, scissors, and scalpel; tamponing cavity with iodoform; drainage by Douglas's pouch (peritoneo-vaginal) and vagina (Martin), or by the vagina only.

Decortication,
p. 415.

Specially applicable to tumours springing from the broad ligaments and annexa. Peeling off of the peritoneal covering, resection of the tumour, closure of its bed by sutures, drainage either by the vagina or the abdominal wound, according to circumstances, such as the size of the tumour and its attachment or proximity to the uterus. May have to be completed by supra-vaginal hysterectomy. Where the vaginal cavity is opened, or that of the uterus, the vagina is tamponned with iodoform gauze.

Oöphorectomy
operations of Battey
and Tait, p. 415.

Removal of the uterine appendages with intra-peritoneal ligature. This operation is indicated when there is serious and recurrent hæmorrhage from certain interstitial and intra-ligamentary tumours of comparatively small size, where we are not justified in advising the more serious abdominal operations.

Zweifel's Method.—We do not include in this brief tabular statement other operative procedures, such as that of Zweifel,

who combines the use of an elastic ligature with one of silk in securing the pedicle. On excising the tumour he cauterizes the uterine cavity with the thermo-cautery. The division of the broad ligaments is made transversely at a point at either side corresponding to the situation of the elastic tourniquet, hæmorrhage being controlled by means of a chain ligature applied along the divided ligament. When the tumour with the annexes has been removed, the peritoneal investment of the pedicle is secured by transfixing it with a Reverdin's or Kaltenbach's needle a short distance above the elastic ligature, and drawing a long thread of silk through, with which either half of the pedicle is tied. The ends of the ligatures with which the divided broad ligament at either side is tied are left long, and are carried underneath those of elastic and silk on the pedicle. These long ends are used for covering the face of the stump with visceral peritoneum.

Bardenheuer practises total hysterectomy, applying this operation to those cases in which the neck of the uterus is largely involved in the fibromatous growth. He places strong ligatures on the broad ligaments, and uses drainage. The stump has to be secured by an elastic ligature, and should be dealt with by the mixed method, if it cannot be dealt with by the extra-peritoneal method. Martin, in such cases, has practised supra-vaginal hysterectomy with the temporary elastic ligature.*

Introductory Observations on the Steps of the Operation of Abdominal Hysterectomy.—In a work of this size it is obviously impossible to enter very minutely into the details of the various modes of operation for hysterectomy adopted by different operators. I must be content with a general description of the various operations, intra-peritoneal and extra-peritoneal, and the necessary precautions to be taken in carrying them out.

Assistants, Instruments, and Appliances necessary.—We have already spoken (page 65) of the anæsthetist as well as the choice of an anæsthetic. One thoroughly reliable assistant stands at the side of the table corresponding to the left of the

* See p. 422, on Bantock's method.

patient. A second may be in reserve in charge of the instruments and sutures, and to supervise the cautery if necessary. One nurse has control of the sponges, and a second stands between her and the table to hand each sponge as required after it has been duly rinsed and squeezed. This nurse also checks the counting of the sponges. As to the table chosen, the reader should refer to page 45. The advantage of Trendelenburg's position is that the coils of intestine gravitate from the pelvic cavity towards the diaphragm, thus being removed out of the way of the operator, unless it should happen that there are adhesions which prevent this. The view of the parts in the pelvis to be manipulated is greatly facilitated, and the risk of protrusion is lessened. Hæmorrhage is more readily controlled, and the common accidents which occur in the pelvic basin during the stripping of adhesions, or from the slipping of ligatures, are prevented. For the great majority of cases, however, the dorso-sacral position will be found sufficiently convenient. All the preliminary precautions—the washing of the abdominal wall, the shaving of the pubes, attention to the temperature of the room, the preparation of the instruments, and the threading of the needles—having been completed, the sponges and torsion forceps are counted, and the patient's urine is drawn off.

EXTRA-PERITONEAL ABDOMINAL HYSTERECTOMY.

Antiseptic Precautions.—Whatever may be said by so renowned an operator as Lawson Tait, I must here enter my strong protest against any abdominal section being made, or abdominal tumour removed, without the adoption of the most careful antiseptic precautions. In the chapter on Ovariotomy I enter more fully into these matters, and the reader will refer to it for details of such antiseptic measures. This opinion is not based on prejudice, or founded on the experience of others. It is the outcome of twenty-five years of operative work in different departments of surgery. Antisepsis should mean scrupulous cleanliness from first to last in

all particulars touching on an operation, from the room it is done in to the closure of the wound and the toilet of the abdomen, and even to the last dressing of the patient. The antiseptic used is of secondary importance. We must often operate in rooms or theatres which are not 'sterilized chambers,' we may have to fall back on this antiseptic or that, but we can always secure by care and prevision that perfection of cleanliness on which, I believe, much of the safety, and it may be the life, of the patient who has been committed to our charge depends.

The Operation.—The preliminary incision is made, varying in length according to the size of the tumour to be removed. It is similar to that made in ovariectomy. It is wise to make it not longer than four inches, and not to approach too closely to the symphysis. The peritoneum is opened with the same precautions as in ovariectomy.* The tumour is next examined with two fingers introduced into the wound; its extent is carefully determined, its depth in the pelvic cavity, and the extent of the adhesions (if any) which are present, are ascertained.

The next step is the separation of the parietal adhesions if they are present; this may be done with the finger. Care must be taken, in cases where there have been previous attacks of general peritonitis, lest the bowel be so adherent to the peritoneum that it runs the risk of being opened when the latter is incised. In a case of removal of a sanguineous cyst from the broad ligament I operated upon recently, the firmness of the adhesions between the bowel and the peritoneum was such that it could not be detached, and I had to find a lateral portion of the peritoneum lower down, in which the opening was made.

Small bleeding points are treated by torsion, and any bleeding portion of separated adhesion or membrane is secured by a fine gut ligature. Petersen has devised a rubber balloon for placing in the rectum or vagina, by which, when it is inflated, the pelvic viscera are brought better into view. But when this

* Turn to chapter on Ovariectomy for details of antisepsis and the preliminary incisions.

is necessary, the inclined decubitus of Trendelenburg is preferable. The manipulation of pelvic, omental, and intestinal adhesions may demand time, and call for the greatest skill and delicacy on the part of the operator. This no book can teach, nor detailed description ensure. Should the intestine be inadvertently or unavoidably opened—as it was in the case I have referred to—it must be immediately closed by suture, and that of Lembert should be chosen in preference. If the tumour is very large and the adhesions are found to be more extensive than was anticipated, the incision may have to be prolonged at the side of the umbilicus as far as the xiphoid appendix. Vesical adhesions offer considerable difficulties. In separating these it is well to pass a sound into the bladder as a guide. Should the bladder wall be wounded, it must be closed by gut or fine silk sutures, as in the instance of the intestines. Such cases always necessitate drainage. It may be found that, owing to the extent of the adhesions, shortness of pedicle, and depth of tumour, it is impossible to enucleate it. Then the tumour has to be dealt with by one of the other methods we have already referred to. In clearing the tumour in front, the ureters may be wounded. The degree of laceration and displacement of the tube must influence the course to be pursued. Pozzi advises for simple rents, and when the ureter is still in position, that a fine ureteral catheter or sound should be passed into the ureter from the bladder (see chapter on the Surgery of the Ureters), as far as the tear, which is then carefully sutured with fine gut.

In the case of more severe lacerations, he advises the establishment of a lumbar ureteral fistula with the end of the upper portion of the ureter. Then a ureteral sound is applied, and the peritoneum is antiseptically tamponned to prevent the infiltration of urine, to a level with the vesical end, which is tied and fixed to the lower end of the abdominal wound. Nephrectomy may have to be subsequently performed.

It may be well, if there be danger of wounding the bladder, which (Gaillard Thomas) is sometimes expanded over the face

of the tumour, to introduce a male sound, which will help as a guide to the position of the viscus. Keith met with a case in which the bladder reached to the umbilicus.

It may be necessary, under such circumstances, to detach the connections of the bladder with the uterus, having opened the vesico-uterine cul-de-sac.

Hæmorrhage during operation must be treated at the time by pressure forceps and the application of ligatures. In the greater number of cases it is preferable to rely temporarily on the former, so as not to delay the rapidity of the enucleation. Properly exerted compression by means of sponges, continued according to circumstance, is a valuable means of stopping general oozing; but it may be necessary to resort to deep suture or Paquelin's cautery. Tait has advised the use of the solid perchloride of iron in certain cases, where the bleeding resists the ordinary means of arrest. Mikulicz tampons the part in the following fashion. He carries a square of iodoform gauze to the bottom of the wound. The square is seized in its centre by a forceps, and into the hollow thus formed are packed smaller tampons of iodoform wool, as also around the square of gauze itself. The threads of silk are knotted in the usual manner with the number of knots which indicate the order in which the tampons are to be removed.

We have already indicated (see remarks on sutures, p. 378) the method of Pozzi and others for arresting hæmorrhage by means of sutures, as also his plan of using the iodoform quill suture. It is better in all cases where the hæmorrhage is persistent from the pelvic basin either to make use of the inclined position, or, by drawing the intestines well out of the way, and protecting these with warm sponges, to get a good view of the bleeding spot. This object is facilitated by the use of a large laryngeal reflecting or electric mirror, which directs the light on to the wound, and a further view, as well as temporary control, is secured by the use of the clamp forceps, and thus, when the parts are drawn forward, the proper position for sutures is more readily determined upon.

The next step is the withdrawal of the tumour from the abdominal wall. This is frequently a matter of considerable difficulty. Tait's corkscrew (Fig. 317), which is screwed into the substance of the tumour, facilitates very much the drawing of the mass or masses forwards through the abdominal opening.

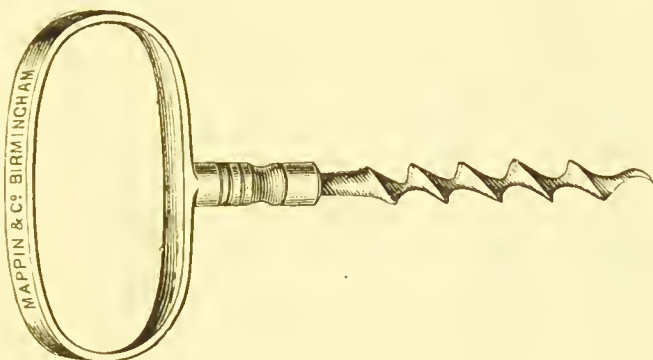


FIG. 317.—Tait's Screw for withdrawal of the tumour.

This *extrusion* of the mass has to be conducted with care. Undetected adhesions may be torn through by roughness, and the attached viscera are thus injured. Also, the less bruising of the parietes there is, the better. The size of the mass may

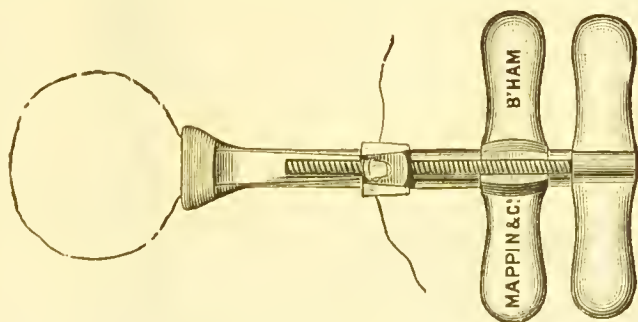


FIG. 318.—Tait's Serre-nœud.

demand further enlargement of the incision, or it may have to be dealt with by *morcellement* (see page 410).

When the tumour has been withdrawn from the abdominal cavity, if its pedicle permits of this being completely done, the latter is temporarily secured by a strong curved clamped

forceps. The intestines are meanwhile carefully protected by sponges, and the bleeding-points are secured by pressure forceps. Those steps which have been already indicated to control hæmorrhage are also taken. The pedicle is now surrounded,

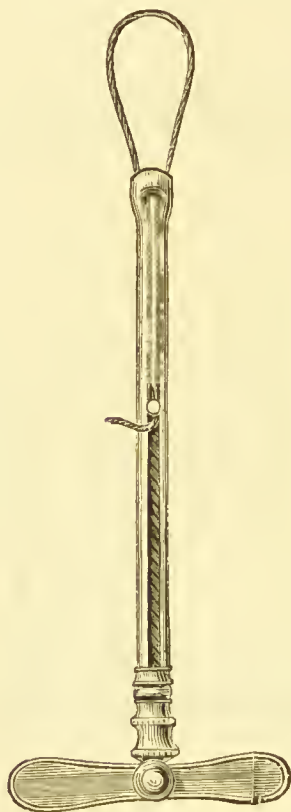


FIG. 319.—Kœberlé's Serre-nœud.

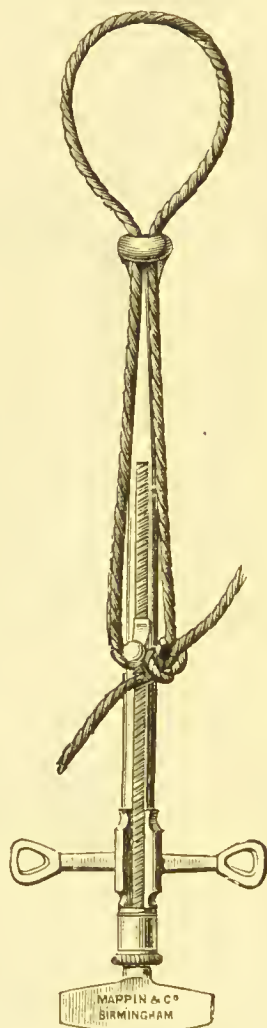


FIG. 320.—Tait's Temporary Rope Tourniquet.

and the temporary elastic ligature or the rope of Tait is applied, as shown in Fig. 320.

This mode of compression is specially adapted for a short and thick pedicle, or it is treated by the loop ligature, strong

silk being used. With a more slender pedicle, Tait's or Bantock's knots (Figs. 305, 306) may be sufficient. The divided surface is then examined for any bleeding-points.

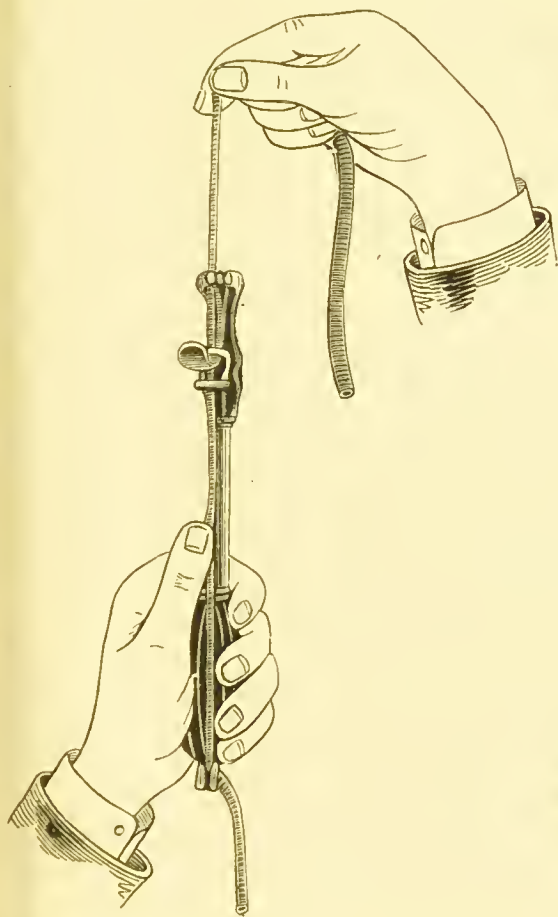


FIG. 321.—The Tourniquet of Pozzi, showing the elastic ligature before its application round the pedicle, drawn through the forked mouth of the instrument in which it is held.

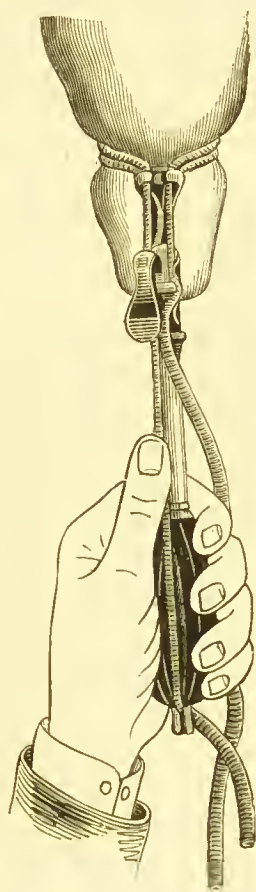


FIG. 322.—The elastic ligature carried twice round the pedicle and held by Pozzi's tourniquet. The upper end of the appliance is readily removed from the handle, and this holds the ligature temporarily in its place.

When the tumour has been raised, it can be decided whether it is possible to include in the pedicle ligature the

annexa. If this cannot be done, the broad ligament must be divided obliquely at each side, between two clamp forceps, and the pedicle of the broad ligament is secured by silk or catgut, preferably in chain form. The annexa and the tumour are raised by the other forceps before applying the ligature.

The temporary elastic cord has a diameter of five millimetres. Pozzi prefers the solid kind, inasmuch as it is stronger, and more easily kept aseptic. In applying this it has to be well stretched, and carried twice round the circumference of the pedicle. The transfixing needle of Hegar for carrying an elastic or other ligatures through the pedicle is shown in Fig. 316. The sharp point of the needle screws off. The shank of the instrument is hollow, and into this the ligature can be drawn. This is in reality the needle of Kaltenbach. Hegar pierces the thick pedicle with a double elastic ligature, and then ties it in separate halves. Pozzi prefers to encircle the pedicle with the elastic cord, and tie it with silk, as has been already described (Fig. 321). It is advisable, for the sake of additional security, to carry the ligature for a second time well round the circumference of the pedicle.

For the extra-peritoneal operation, Tait has devised some most convenient means for arresting hæmorrhage and securing the pedicle. Kœberlé's *Serre-nœud* (Fig. 319) he has modified by altering the sliding and fixing button into claws, as shown in Fig. 318. This affords an extremely ready way of fixing and tightening the wire. Tait's temporary rope compression (see Fig. 320), instead of the temporary elastic tourniquet of Pozzi, will be found perhaps the readiest of all means for most rapidly compressing and securing the pedicle.

VARIOUS MODES OF MANAGEMENT OF THE PEDICLE.

Certain names are associated with the most important advances made in the various operative steps for the removal of fibroid tumours from the womb. Thus, those of Kœberlé and Péan are connected with the use of the '*serre-nœud*'; Schroeder's with the intra-peritoneal operation and ligature of

the pedicle; Kleberg's with the employment of the temporary elastic compress; Hegar's with the use of the elastic ligature of the pedicle.

With regard to the two great subdivisions of the operation of hysterectomy—viz., by the intra-peritoneal and the extra-peritoneal methods—Pozzi, who is a confirmed advocate of the extra-peritoneal operation, thus classifies the indications for the several methods:

- (a) For pedicles in which there is little risk of bleeding, the silk or catgut ligature or suture by the intra-peritoneal method of Schroeder is used. The uterine cavity is not opened.
- (b) For non-bleeding pedicles, when the uterine cavity is opened, if they are sufficiently long, he advises the extra-peritoneal method of Hegar; for shorter ones, the mixed method of Wölfler-Hacker or of Sänger.
- (c) In the instance of bleeding pedicles, if they are sufficiently long, Hegar's method he considers best; for shorter ones, the mixed method of Sänger, with the elastic ligature. If the pedicle is very short, intra-peritoneal elastic ligature (Olshausen) or complete hysterectomy (Bardenheuer).
- (d) In the case of tumours without a pedicle, interstitial or submucous, which are easily enucleated, and grow from the lateral part of the uterus, he recommends enucleation and suture of the capsule by the intra-peritoneal method of Martin. For similar tumours, when the cavity of the uterus is opened during enucleation, he approves of extra-peritoneal supra-vaginal hysterectomy (Hegar).
- (e) Tumours without a pedicle, embedded in the cellular tissue of the pelvis, or included in the broad ligament, if small and easily enucleated, he decorticates and completely sutures the bed of the tumour, and does not use drainage. If it is a large tumour, which is easily removed from the abdomen, and which leaves

a large bleeding cavity, he decorticates and partially resects it, using superficial sutures. He drains by the vagina (Martin) or by the abdominal wound. If necessary, he tampons by means of iodoform gauze. For the same type of tumour, attached intimately by vascular connections to the side of the uterus, he resorts to supra-vaginal hysterectomy.

He further classifies the indications for abdominal hysterectomy according to the tumour's *rapid growth*, the presence of *severe hæmorrhage*, the existence of *ascites*, and the severity of the *pelvic symptoms* caused by compression. Cystic degeneration, suppurative changes, and the possible serious interference with parturition, are also regarded as justification for the operation.

He also indicates the fibrous tumours which should be removed by abdominal section as follows: (*a*) Pediculated; (*b*) with a single nucleus; (*c*) with multiple nuclei; (*d*) intra-ligamentary and pelvic.

To the operation for the simple pediculated growth he applies the term 'myomectomy.' For the nucleated tumour, simple and multiple, he counsels either partial hysterectomy or supra-vaginal hysterectomy. In some of the latter intra-peritoneal enucleation can be practised. Intra-ligamentary and pelvic tumours require decortication when relief is not likely to be afforded through oöphorectomy.

There are certain multiple myomatous tumours for which total extirpation can alone be practised.

I have referred to Pozzi's elastic tourniquet for application of the temporary ligature to the pedicle. Figs. 321 and 322 represent it in two stages of its application. The rope of Tait has the advantage of being less liable to slip. Tait's needles, with which he transfixes the pedicle above his serre-nœud, are shown in Fig. 323. Where there is danger of retraction of the pedicle, in consequence of its shortness, these protected needles will be found most convenient. With the serre-nœud soft 'delta' wire is used. The flat surface of the needle-shield

rests on the abdominal wall, and it should be inserted before the pedicle is cut away. It must be remembered that occasionally the pedicle of the broad ligament has to be either drawn round it so that the constricting wire shall embrace the separated peritoneum, or it must be fixed to the parietal wound by sutures. In this latter case the peritoneum excludes the sloughing pedicle from the general cavity.

It is needless to say that in all cases scrupulous care has to be taken that no portion of omentum or intestine is included in the ligature. When the pedicle has been thus secured, the tumour is cut off at a sufficient distance from the ligature, and the stump is brought to the inferior angle of the wound, where it is fixed. It is better, if possible, to avoid the use of either the cautery or perchloride of iron to the pedicle. Either application can only be necessary when there is a probability of obstinate bleeding, or when the uterine cavity is opened.



FIG. 323.—Tait's Pedicle Pins.

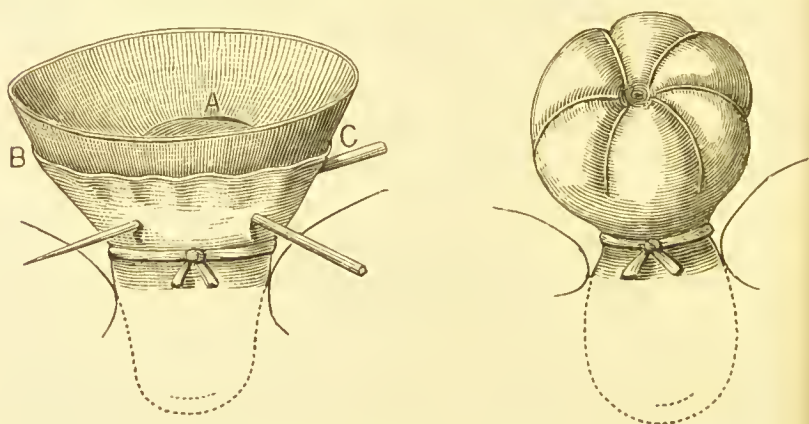
Hegar and Kaltenbach resorted to chloride of zinc; others habitually apply iodoform. Bantock and Greig-Smith use dry absorbent wool, which the former has found mummifies the tissues, rendering them hard and dry. This, with the use of iodoform, in a large number of cases answers every purpose. Tait, however, still uses the perchloride of iron.

Dolérès so fashions the stump with a scissors or bistoury, hollowing it out or removing the fibrous nuclei which are often contained in it, forming thus a sero-muscular collar, and treating the excavated depression with cautery or iodoform. The serous edges of this cup are then brought together and inverted by separate sutures of silk, which give it, when the needles are removed, the appearance of a champagne cork. The pedicle thus fashioned is fixed by circular continuous or interrupted suture, and the peritoncum is thus isolated. An antiseptic

powder of iodoform, or iodoform and tannin, or salol, is used to prevent sepsis.

When the *serre-nœud* is applied, it is well to watch for a few days that the wire does not loosen, and it may be necessary to tighten it up by a few turns of the screw from day to day. Greig-Smith, however, among others, prefers not to thus lessen the blood supply, as he believes that the slough is cast off more quickly when this latter is not diminished. He removes the clamp on the third or fourth day. Some operators at each dressing remove dead particles of the pedicle.

In dressing the abdomen the bandage should not be applied



FIGS. 324 and 325.—Dolérès' treatment of the pedicle—'Champagne Cork' Stump (Bonnet and Petit).

too tightly, in view of its causing adhesions. Another application is that recommended by Freund—viz., three parts of tannin, one of salicylic acid. Pozzi recommends one part of the powder of iodoform with five of tannin.

The removal of the first dressing must depend on circumstances and the progress of the case after operation. It is often not necessary to disturb it for six or eight days. The time of separation of the necrosed pedicle varies; usually it occurs about the tenth day, but it may be delayed as far as the twentieth.

After-Treatment.—Everything being completed, the patient

is placed in bed with a pillow under the knees, hot bottles are kept to the feet, and the administration of a little stimulant may be necessary. The food is limited to the use of barley-water for the first twenty-four to thirty-six hours, and not until the third day is any milk given. In some cases it may be necessary to give some sips of iced champagne occasionally, and resort may be had to small quantities of any of the concentrated meat essences, of which we may specially mention Johnson's, Viking's meat jelly, and Bovinin. Not until after the fifth day should anything more solid be given. By general consent the use of opium is now abandoned; this is principally from its effect in preventing intestinal action. If there be a tendency to tympanites, turpentine can be administered by enema, and the rectal tube may be worn to assist in the escape of flatus, or, on the other hand, it may be passed three or four times in the day for the same object. About the sixth day a light enema may be used, or a saline purgative be given. The bladder has to be carefully attended to for some days following the operation. The removal of the abdominal sutures will depend on circumstances.

In the case of the *serre-nœud* the pins are left after the wire is removed, otherwise the stump is apt to retract inside and give considerable trouble. The raw granulating depression remaining after the separation of the slough is dressed with drying (antiseptic) powders, such as those of boracic acid, iodoform, salicylic and tannic acid. It is well to insist on the dorsal decubitus until after the sixth day.

There are certain complications which may modify the course of the after-treatment. Pain and nervous excitement demand the subcutaneous use of morphia, or morphia and atropine. Secondary internal hæmorrhage, indicated by the usual symptoms in pulse and colour, will call for reopening of the abdominal wound, in order to search for the source of the hæmorrhage and the ligature of any bleeding vessels. Stimulating injections per rectum are indicated, and if there be threatened syncope sulphuric ether is given subcutaneously.

At all times swelling of the epigastric region, great restlessness, pallor of countenance, rapidity of pulse, even more than elevation of temperature, must be looked upon as grave signs, and as indications of surgical shock. Such conditions will try to the very utmost the resources of the surgeon. The possibility of internal hæmorrhage, of strangulation, or occlusion of the intestine, the commencement of septic peritonitis, have to be remembered as possible causes of the state we have referred to.

Shock.—There is always the danger of shock after the removal of any fibroid tumour, more especially if it has been complicated by the presence of adhesions and great loss of blood, or prolonged anæsthesia. This danger is lessened by attention during the operation to the following points: the avoidance of unnecessary delay by the temporary use of pressure forceps on bleeding-points and adhesions, careful protection of the intestines, and as little injury or handling of the bowel as possible, gentleness in all the intra-abdominal manipulations, and avoiding the employment of too strong antiseptic solutions. We may suspect the advent of peritonitis by the epigastric swelling, the persistence of pain, the acceleration of the pulse, the continuance of the vomiting, the elevation of temperature, and the general aspect of anxiety and distress on the face of the patient. All such symptoms are intensified as the septic condition becomes more manifest. Death may take place very suddenly from the attendant collapse, which rapidly sets in. The tendency after such operations to embolism and death from this cause has to be remembered.

The first step when any such train of symptoms appears is at once to feed by the rectum. The bowel should be carefully washed out at periodical intervals with an antiseptic solution. Brandy, beef-tea, liquid meat preparations, eggs, milk, or nutrient suppositories may thus be used. Careful attention has to be paid to the maintenance of the body-heat. Turpentine administered by enema is of the greatest benefit when there is tympanites, or by the mouth when it can be borne.

Morphia and atropine are administered subcutaneously at intervals. But it is not wise to rush too hurriedly to the employment of morphia. 'The routine employment of morphia,' says Greig-Smith, 'is to be condemned.' The complications which are apt to arise are 'better met by a system unimpregnated with morphia.' And as to the troublesome vomiting, which is so often made worse instead of better by the different remedies resorted to to check it, the same distinguished and sagacious surgeon remarks: 'It' (*i.e.*, the vomiting of peritonitis) 'is not of a sort to be controlled by medicine; indeed, it is doubtful if it is desirable to check it.' The vomiting, as he points out, frequently relieves the distended bowel of its liquid and gas. He has found 'the administration of as much fluid as the patient will drink—soda-water, weak tea, or simple warm water—is followed by the evacuation of bilious fluid and gas, making the patient comfortable in a few hours,' and Kussmaul's treatment of washing out the stomach has given him on a few occasions good results.

Tait advocates in certain cases of tympanites with intestinal inaction and constipation the administration of a saline purge. There can be no question that, as Greig-Smith says, in some of these cases a seidlitz-powder or dose of sulphate of magnesia 'acts like a charm.' It relieves the pressure and distension due to the accumulated fluid and gas. Opium frequently has to be avoided. Bonnet and Petit point out the care with which the peritonitis of septic infection has to be diagnosed between that complication and intestinal obstruction, or possibly strangulation. Both have many symptoms in common. If there is strangulation and consequent obstruction, there is greater tympanites, at the onset more elevation of temperature, and the vomited matter is apt to be *fæcal*. There is considerable sensitiveness of the abdomen.

Obstruction by Strangulation.—Localized peritonitis setting in early after the operation may bring about occlusion or strangulation of a distant portion of intestine. The authors quoted dwell on (*a*) auscultation of the *cæcum* during the

passage of a rectal hernia (Briquet and Velpeau); (*b*) meteorismus of the strangled loop of intestine, recognisable to the view, and by palpation or percussion (Wahl); (*c*) peristalsis of the intestine, limited to the obstructed portion of the bowel (Schlange).

The obstruction due to strangulation from adhesions or inclusion in a ligature has all those graver symptoms attending it which we have described as associated with shock. That which follows upon intestinal paralysis is not accompanied by such severe symptoms, though it may occasionally be the forerunner of peritonitis. Some operators, in cases of peritonitis, reopen the abdomen at the point of the original wound by cutting a few sutures, and irrigate the cavity with warm water. This may have to be repeated a few times, the wound being meanwhile carefully closed with antiseptic dressing.

The Intra-peritoneal Operation of Schroeder, the Uterine Cavity being Opened.—The preliminary steps are the same as in the extra-peritoneal operation. The tumour having been divided about three centimetres from the temporary ligature, the peritoneum is peeled off and retracted so as to leave a margin of serous membrane sufficient to cover the surface of the divided uterine attachment. The bleeding vessels of this surface are tied with gut. When the uterine cavity is opened—which it ought not to be whenever such a contingency can be avoided, for this extension of the ablation adds enormously to the risk of septic infection—Olshausen excavates the bottom of the wound in the form of a funnel. At the same time he removes as much as possible of the mucous membrane. The extreme part of the funnel is then mopped with a 5 per cent. solution of carbolic acid, or the Paqueline cautery is applied. Care is taken not to touch the upper portion of the funnel-shaped depression, as the object is to draw these together and unite them by primary union. To this end gut and silk are used. This is done by passing deep interrupted sutures, which do not include the retracted peritoneal investment, from one

side flap to the other, and drawing them together. Then the peritoneum is exactly united over these. Care must be observed not to draw the deep sutures too tightly, lest they cut the uterine tissue. Pozzi advises in this case the overlying continuous suture. (See p. 382, Fig. 299.) Schroeder combines the use of silk and gut lest the latter be too quickly absorbed. The silk is passed in the manner shown (see Fig. 326), and through all the thickness of the wound, being

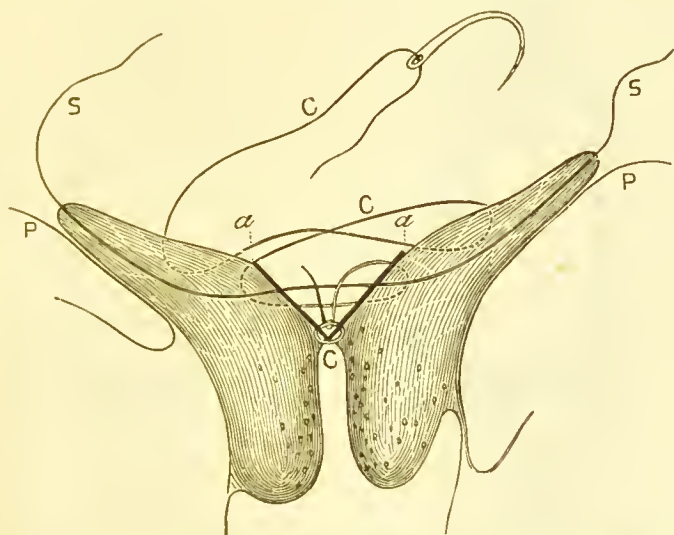
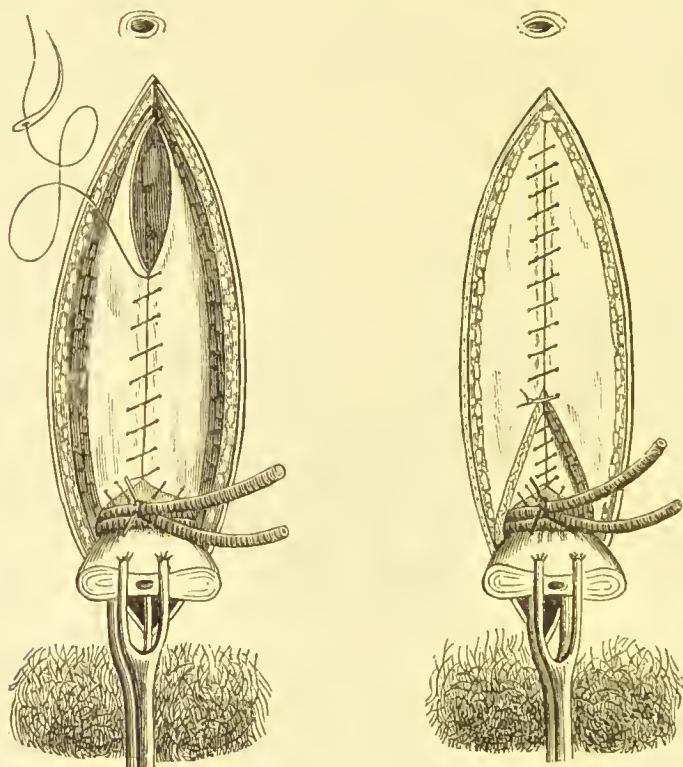


FIG. 326.—Intra-peritoneal method (Schroeder). *s, s, s*, deep suture of silk; *ca, ca*, continuous super-imposed suture; *p*, peritoneum. The lower angle of the wound is marked with a dark line to indicate the part to be treated by carbolic acid or cautery (after Bonnet and Petit).

carried obliquely and not perpendicularly to the axis of the wound, so as to lie across and not in a line with the vessels. The wound is brought together in a direction parallel to the abdominal incision.

After the removal of the temporary elastic ligature, if the pedicle still bleeds, Martin ties securely each half of it by passing a strong double silk ligature through its midst and dividing this, knotting the two halves. He also uses a vaginal drainage tube. Depressing well the pouch of Douglas by the finger, carried behind the uterus, he divides the vagina from

below upwards, and brings the tube into the vagina by means of a long forceps, surrounding the vaginal end of the tube with an antiseptic packing. He withdraws it on the third or fourth day. This drainage was not, however, practised by Schroeder, and unless there is special cause to dread septic infection after



FIGS. 327 and 328.—Suture of the Abdominal Walls after Hysterectomy. First stage of the continuous suture uniting the peritoneum (Fig. 327); second stage, uniting the musculo-aponeurotic structures (Fig. 328) (Pozzi).

the operation, it may be dispensed with. Hégar employs, as has been said, an elastic ligature for securing the pedicle.

Fig. 327 shows the temporary elastic cord carried twice round the pedicle and secured by a strong double surgical knot of silk. It may be best for additional security to place a second ligature a little in front of the first. In some rare cases Olshausen and others have used the permanent elastic ligature.

OTHER OPERATIVE PROCEDURES FOR THE REMOVAL OF UTERINE FIBROIDS.

The *operation by enucleation* is not in much favour in England, though it has been practised in America and on the Continent. It is more specially adapted for submucous fibroids which protrude rather in the direction of the cavity than towards the peritoneal surface of the uterus, being embedded in the muscular stroma. Schroeder considered that enucleation was justifiable under these circumstances even when the tumour had attained to the size of the head of the fœtus at full term.

The step of *morcellement* has been added to that of enucleation, to further facilitate the removal of the mass per vaginam. Obviously, the character of the operation must vary according to the size and depth of connection of the tumour. The dorso-sacral position is chosen, assistance or crutches being necessary to separate the thighs. The uterus is pushed down by an assistant, while another irrigates the uterus, the vagina being well opened by retractors. Thus, it is necessary to have at least three assistants during the operation.

The steps of the operation consist of (a) preliminary dilatation of the uterine neck, or its incision as far as the vaginal attachment, having first ligatured the lower branches of the uterine vessels.

Ligaturing the Uterine Arteries.

In operations on the neck of the uterus, where incisions have to be carried deeply through the isthmus, and where the vaginal attachment is encroached on, or when we desire to obtain a better view for a manipulation on the uterine cervix, it is right to take the preliminary precaution of ligaturing the uterine arteries. In order to do this efficiently, the patient is placed in the dorsal position, the vaginal opening is well dilated by retractors, and Sims' speculum is used. With a hook the neck is well drawn to one side, so as to thoroughly expose the lateral cul-de-sac; the pulsation of the uterine vessel is then felt for. With a strongly-curved needle armed with a thread of silk the vaginal cul-de-sac is pierced at a finger's breadth from the margin of the uterus, care being taken to avoid the ureter by not making the puncture at too anterior a level. The track of the needle takes in the entire thickness of the tissue, being made to reappear posteriorly as near as possible at its point of entrance, and at the same distance from the uterus, thus embracing as little as possible of the vaginal mucous membrane. The ligature having been tied, the same proceeding is adopted at the opposite side.

(*b*) The second step consists in the complete depression of the tumour by strong fixing forceps, and the opening of the capsule. This is done with scissors, bistoury, or with the nail of the operator. (*c*) The third step consists in the separation of the tumour with the finger, spatula, or the enucleator of Sims, assisted possibly by the scissors. After this (*d*) the tumour is extracted, as is done in the case of a polypus. The gaping wound is trimmed of any torn portions of mucous membrane which remain, and is thoroughly irrigated with a hot antiseptic solution. Finally, it is tamponned with iodoform gauze, and a subcutaneous injection of ergotine is given to promote uterine contraction.

The dangers of the operation are hæmorrhage, perforation of the uterine wall, possible inversion of the uterus during traction, embolism, thrombosis, peritonitis, and septicæmia. In some cases it is necessary to divide the vaginal wall posteriorly, as well as the uterus, and also occasionally the anterior cul-de-sac. But this applies rather to tumours developed in the pelvic cellular tissue than to subperitoneal growths of the uterus.

Morcellement.—Emmet, in America, practises enucleation and morcellement, but it is Péan's name that is mainly associated with the latter step. I cannot say that it is one which finds many advocates in this country. Even Péan himself has had occasionally to abandon the attempt of thus removing the tumour piece by piece, and finally to resort to total hysterectomy. These, briefly, are the details of the operation :

The patient having been placed in a suitable position, the same steps are taken as in the operation for enucleation. The uterine neck is seized with a strong vulsellum forceps, and drawn down. A circular incision is carried round the vaginal attachment, and the bleeding points are secured by pressure forceps. The uterine neck is then freed, the peritoneum, bladder, and ureters being carefully avoided. It is next divided by scissors into two halves by lateral incisions reaching to the fibroid tumour, and each half is held by a strong-toothed fixing forceps. The tumour is then as far as

possible examined by the finger, the uterus being drawn well down for the purpose. The vaginal walls are held widely apart by retractors, and smaller ones are introduced inside the uterus, and with such forceps as those shown in Fig. 329, the tumour is grasped, and a deep longitudinal incision is made into it. Then portion after portion is seized with somewhat similar forceps, and a curved scissors being carried under it, the piece thus caught by it is excised. Two or more forceps are used, and a second portion of the growth is caught before that first seized is removed. The bistoury used has a short, broad, and strong blade.

Some tumours bleed more readily than others, the consequence being that the successive removal of each portion is not as easily affected as in the case of bloodless fibroids.

The foregoing steps enable the operator to remove fair-sized tumours from the uterus, but occasionally, when the growths are larger, and the cavity encroaches on the interior of the uterus or involves more of the peritoneum, rather extensive incisions have then to be made. For example, with a view to drawing the uterus towards the vulva, Péan excises the two lips of the neck, suturing these to the vaginal cul-de-sac with silver wire. Should other small myomata be found in the neighbourhood of the larger mass, these and any fibromatous nuclei should be removed by enucleation or morcellement. Hæmostatic forceps are freely availed of in cases where there is much bleeding, the operator having a large number of small sponges on holders ready to hand to staunch the blood and enable him to see the bleeding points. All clots are removed; pressure-forceps and sponging are assisted by hot antiseptic irrigation. The forceps are allowed to remain from thirty-six to forty-eight hours after the operation, tampons of iodoform gauze being packed in between. This termination of the operation refers to cases in which the mass removed is large. Should the tumour be smaller, it is sufficient to suture the lips of the uterine neck, which are thus brought into apposition.

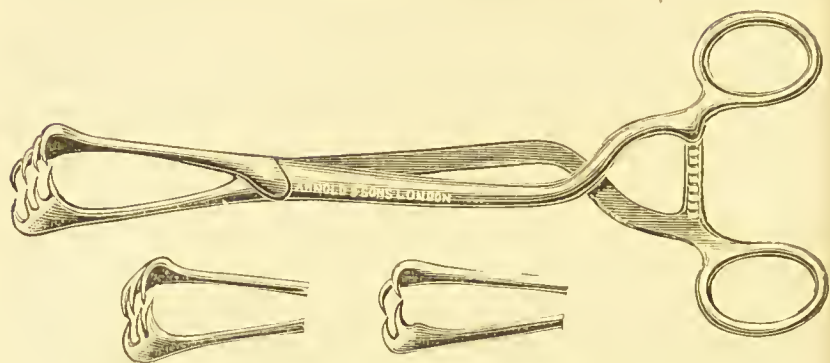


FIG. 329.—Forceps for grasping the Tumour in Morcellement.

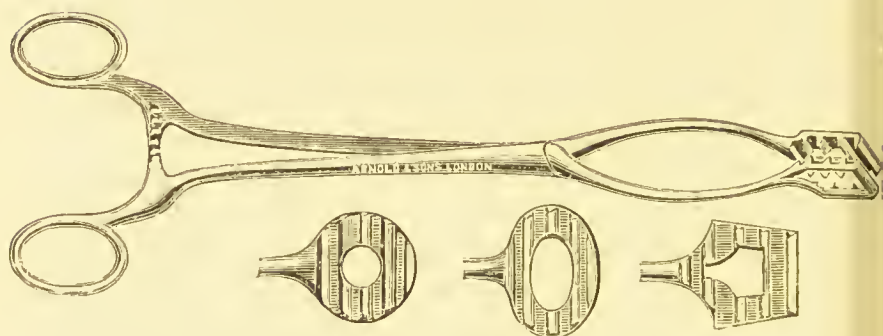


FIG. 330.—Péan's Cyst Forceps, used in Morcellement.

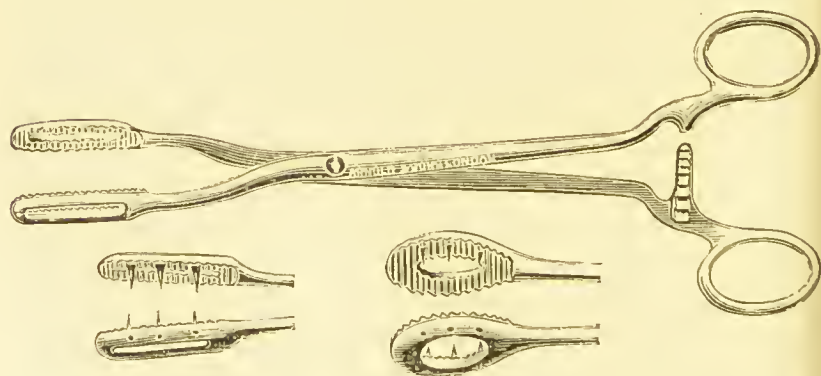


FIG. 331.—Toothed and Serrated Forceps for use in Morcellement.

Vaginal Hysterectomy.—This operation, which is more fully referred to in treating of cancer of the uterus, is rarely performed in England for fibroid tumour, and therefore I need not delay to describe it here. The only cases where it can be indicated are those in which there are small interstitial tumours, that through their pelvic complications are threatening life, or when they cause incessant and uncontrollable hæmorrhage; but in these cases oöphorectomy is often followed by cessation of hæmorrhage, and reduction of the size of the tumour. These are cases also in which Apostoli's treatment may fairly be tried.

Myomectomy, the Uterine Cavity not being Opened.—This operation, more suitable for a pediculated fibroma, is thus performed. A temporary elastic ligature, or the rope of Tait, is placed as low as possible on the uterus. When the tumour is raised, the treatment of the pedicle will depend upon its size. If it be small or slight it may be treated by the Staffordshire knot; but if of a larger size and thick, it is compressed by a powerful clamp-forceps, and the tumour is cut at a sufficient distance so as to peel off the peritoneum and fashion the stump (in the manner already described) which it covers. This is done with silk suture. When all bleeding is stayed by means of forceps or ligature of the separate points, the pedicle is returned into the abdomen. In a case in which the uterine cavity has been opened, the extra-peritoneal method of securing the pedicle must be adopted.

Schroeder combines a continuous suture of catgut with that of silk. The latter is interrupted, and the threads are left loose until the catgut suture has been passed.

The Mixed, or Wölfler-Hacker, Method.—This plan consists in separating the stump of the tumour from the peritoneal cavity by means of sutures, which unite the parietal to the pedicular peritoneum, and fixing it in the interspace directly under the margins of the abdominal incision.

The cut surface of the pedicle is treated according to Schroeder's plan (p. 407). It is then brought beneath the

abdominal incision, and a strong suture of silk is carried through the structures of the abdominal wall, penetrating the pedicle and returning on the same side at a short distance from the first puncture. This suture is tied over a roll of iodoform gauze. The drawing (Fig. 332) sufficiently represents the remaining steps of the operation. Säger, on the other hand, after the face of the stump is covered in the usual method, sutures it posteriorly to the parietal peritoneum, inserting an abdominal drainage tube.

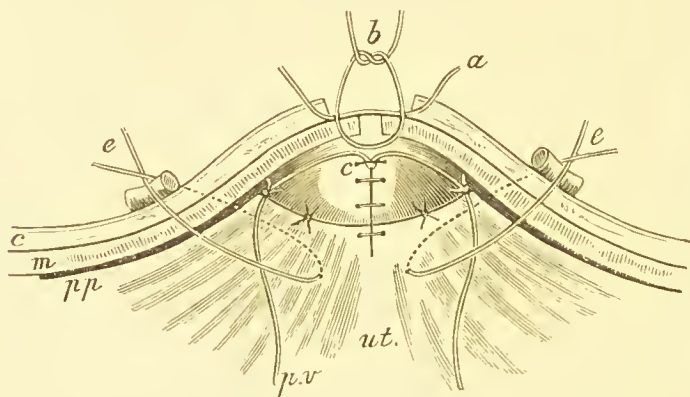


FIG. 332.—Mixed Method of Wölfler and Hacker. *a*, cutaneous suture; *b*, deeper abdominal suture; *c*, peritoneal suture, with catgut; *e, e*, buried sutures attaching stump to abdominal wall, tied over rolls of iodoform gauze; *c, m, p, p*, skin, muscle, and peritoneum; *v, t*, pedicle (from Pozzi).

Enucleation of Interstitial Myomata.—Sir Spencer Wells was one of the earliest operators on these tumours by enucleation, but it has since been largely practised by Spiegelberg, Martin, and others. The uterus is temporarily ligatured, and the capsule of the fibroma is freely incised in a direction parallel to the muscular fasciculi underneath and in its long axis; the tumour is then enucleated. The sides of its bed are then carefully adjusted, and brought together as in myomectomy.

Martin, where the uterine cavity has been opened, sutures separately the mucous membrane, using drainage by the vagina, or by the method already described in speaking of enucleation.

Hegar resorts to abdominal drainage. Under all circumstances, by tamponning and otherwise, the most careful antiseptic precautions have to be taken.

Fibromas of the Broad Ligaments.—Decortication.—These tumours may protrude by a comparatively small pedicle into the peritoneal cavity, or, on the contrary, their base of attachment may be thick, and the greater portion of the tumour may remain in the true pelvis. In the former case it may be possible to apply the temporary elastic ligature. If this is not so, the annexes on the side corresponding to the tumour have to be drawn well forward, and the broad ligament is divided between two T-shaped clamp-forceps, the greatest care being taken to avoid wounding the bladder, which is often found in close contiguity. A circular incision is made if the tumour is large, or a longitudinal one will be sufficient should it be of a comparatively small size. The margins of the incision having been seized with clamp-forceps the tumour is drawn forwards by a strong claw-forceps, and its covering peeled off gradually with the fingers, bleeding being controlled in the usual manner during this step. It may be found, from the close attachment of the tumour to the uterus, that hysterectomy may be needful.

Oöphorectomy for Fibroid Tumours.

The indications for removal of the uterine appendages and the details of the operation for disease of the annexa will be referred to when dealing with affections of the Fallopian tube and ovary. [Turn to chapter on Affections of the Fallopian Tubes and Ovaries.] I take this opportunity of objecting to the use of the term 'castration' in describing this step. In the case of fibroid tumours, the organs that are removed may be healthy, for the operation is performed to bring about the premature change of life. Yet even in this instance I think it preferable to adhere to the term 'oöphorectomy,' or 'salpingo-oöphorectomy,' the operation of Tait, in which both ovary and tube are removed. For in all other cases in which we advise removal of

the appendages, we do so for diseased conditions which either directly or indirectly affect the health or threaten the life of the woman. And even in the case of fibroids, the removal of the appendages is undertaken for conditions which would, in the vast majority of those who suffer from them, render conception impossible. The term 'castration' being associated in the public mind with the deliberate mutilation of the healthy organs of generation for the sole purpose of unsexing the man or animal on whom it is performed, the use of it in describing what is in its ultimate aim and object a truly conservative step for the arrest of pain or hæmorrhage is misleading. Also it can be thus turned to prejudice an operative step, which is, when rightly taken, one of the most valuable of gynæcological procedures, and *does* so tend to bias when the term is thus carelessly or cynically applied.

The name of Battey is justly connected with this operation, and as far back as the American Medical Congress of 1881, before it had been brought to that degree of perfection with which it is now performed, he gave the percentage of recoveries in 218 cases at 82 per cent., 18 dying from the operation. He then said, with regard to oöphorectomy for growing or bleeding fibroids :

'Perhaps no safer rule can be laid down to-day by which one may determine in any given case the propriety of the operation, than by asking himself three questions, namely—1. Is this a grave case? 2. Is it incurable by any of the resources of the art short of the change of life? 3. Is it curable by the change of life? If all three of these questions can be answered affirmatively, the case is a proper one; but if not, the operation is not to be justified.'

Pozzi remarks that in every case where hysterectomy is not absolutely indicated by the symptoms which follow from pressure and the size of the tumour, oöphorectomy should be preferred. He advises the operation for small interstitial fibromas and intra-ligamentary and pelvic fibroids in the commencement of their growth. In the cases also of very anæmic

women, removal of the ovaries may be preferred to that of the uterus. In very large and cystic tumours it is contra-indicated. Again, in cases where hysterectomy has to be abandoned, oöphorectomy may be substituted with benefit.

Relative Mortality after the Various Operations.

In previous editions I quoted different tables of statistics furnished by various operators, amongst others an analysis of 2,568 consecutive cases of abdominal section for all causes by Lawson Tait, in which there was a total mortality of 4 per cent. I do not here, however, enter into details of the statistics of any special operator, but give some general conclusions which I have arrived at from the results of such distinguished surgeons as Schroeder, Péan, Hegar, Kaltenbach, Gusserow, Martin, Olshausen, Spencer Wells, Lawson Tait, Bantock, Terrier, Pozzi, Terrillon, Howard Kelly, Charles Noble, Mundé, and others in America.

General Conclusions.

(a) The statistics of the most expert living operators, and of the same method of operating, vary considerably in their mortality results.

(b) The percentage mortality has decreased relatively with the improved methods of treating the pedicle, drainage, and antiseptic precautions. It has also declined in proportion to the increased skill and experience attained by the operator.

(c) The mortality by any method of operation will depend upon the individual conditions and complications met with in the cases operated upon. The difference in the risks between various cases is great, and cannot often be determined before operation. Therefore, in stating such risk to the patient, as should always be done, a margin must be allowed for unforeseen accidents and obstacles. Allowance, too, must be made for extra danger in the case of very large tumours with ascertained adhesions situated deeply in the pelvic cavity, and involving the adjacent viscera.

(d) With regard to the relative mortality of the extra- and intra-peritoneal methods, in whatever way the pedicle is dealt with, the advantage is on the side of the extra-peritoneal operation.

Thus Pozzi gives a table of 312 intra-peritoneal operations, with a mortality of 28.2 per cent., and Zweifel, quoted by the same author, of 116 cases performed by German surgeons, gives a mortality of 38 out of 116 cases, being 32.7 per cent.

Turning to corresponding tables of the extra-peritoneal operation, of 345 cases the mortality was 25.79 per cent. Tauffer had a mortality (extra-peritoneal) of 12 in 51, 23.5 per cent. ; Fritsch, with the modified mixed operation, had 5 deaths in 23 cases, while the same operator had 11 deaths in 27 cases by the intra-peritoneal method ; Albert, out of 130 operations (extra-peritoneal), had not registered one death ; C. Braun, 1889-1890, had a mortality of 10.5 per cent. (extra-peritoneal) ; Hegar, out of 32 cases, had 2 deaths, but these did not occur until some months after operation ; Terrier, in 38 hysterectomies (extra-peritoneal), had a mortality of 50 per cent. ; Segond, 45 per cent. ; Terrillon, 26 cases and 3 deaths. Out of 96 cases (extra-peritoneal) operated on by Bantock, and recorded in the last edition of this work, there were 15 deaths.*

We may, from the foregoing facts, conclude that the mortality returns of the most expert operators vary widely, and we may take it that the risk involved in the removal of non-pediculated fibromata ranges from 10 to 25 per cent. in such hands. In certain pediculated cases, where the difficulty is not greater than that involved in an ordinary ovariectomy, the risk is not more than in the latter operation. The truth is, that each individual case of fibroma has associated with its removal its own particular danger, and it is wrong for any operator, on the ground of any favourable statistical table or successful run of operations, to minimize this danger to his patient. Also, while we take it that the well-performed extra-

* See p. 422 for his latest statistics.

peritoneal operation has given more favourable results than the intra-peritoneal procedure, still, the choice of either method will depend upon the special peculiarities of the case under consideration. It may be taken that, including the more unfavourable cases, the mortality of oöphorectomy for fibroma does not exceed 8 per cent., but that its average is from 4 to 6.

The number of surgeons who will be called on to perform, or who will feel justified in attempting, any of these serious operations must always be comparatively small. It must, however, be of importance to the practitioner to recognise those symptoms, on the presence or recurrence of which he will recommend or acquiesce in such serious steps as removal of the appendages, or laparotomy.

The intelligent practitioner will refuse to be guided by the mere *ipse dixit* of any surgeon or specialist, no matter how distinguished, when a patient places the responsibility of life and death in his hands. Nothing is more deplorable in these days of attenuated specialities than the growing tendency on the part of the surgeon to relinquish his independent judgment before the assumed omniscient skill of some specialist. By all means let him give to that skill and enlarged experience all the weight they deserve, but let him not blindly and without sufficient reason hand his patient's life over and absolve himself of a responsibility that he cannot place on another's shoulders. If this spirit were more often manifested than it is at present, we should have less of that disposition on the side of the public to widen still further the gulf between the consultant and the general practitioner.

There is no choice save operation when life is seriously threatened either by the large size of the tumour, severe hæmorrhage, great suffering, or suppuration.

There can be little doubt that, with the improved methods of operating and the employment of Listerism, removal of fibroid tumours will be much more frequently practised in the future than in the past. Bantock adds another important consideration in deciding for or against operation—one that

we cannot omit—that is, the occupation of the patient and the necessity for earning her bread. Even so skilful a hand fully recognises the care and discrimination to be taken before hysterectomy for myoma is urged.

When we reflect on the brilliant results of the renowned Edinburgh surgeon and ovariologist, when he wrote his communication to the *British Medical Journal* in 1883, two deaths in twenty-five cases, we may well ponder over his closing words: 'After all, the great difficulty is not in doing these things, but in knowing what are the cases in which we are justified in advising those who trust themselves to us to run the risk of a dangerous operation, with all its attendant miseries. Could we get the mortality down to 5 per cent. in the bad cases—and these only are the fit subjects—we might then advise interference with a more easy mind. I am not sure if we can so advise, if the mortality cannot be kept below 10 per cent.' One fact all surgeons who attempt these operations must recollect: the mortality in most instances bears a direct ratio to the manipulative skill of the operator and his experience of the operation.* Keith's letter to Mundé (published in the *British Gynecological Journal*, 1886, vol. ii., p. 439) is a most important declaration of opinion, coming from such a source. 'I never,' he says, 'do any but large tumours, for which there seems no other remedy, and then usually only when they are not very old. The large tumours seem to have quite disappeared from here. Look at it as you may, hysterectomy is a very risky operation, and the natural history of mortality of fibrous tumours is practically nil. I have worked among them for the last thirty years, and that is my experience.' Another expression of opinion on Keith's part is worth quoting here. 'Does a mortality,' he asks, 'of 8 per cent. justify an operation for a disease that, as a rule, has only a limited active life—that torments simply, and that only for a time, though of itself it rarely kills? The mortality of an ordinary uterine fibroid, if left alone, is nothing approaching a death-rate of 8 per cent. Most of the cases on which I have operated were known to me for years before; only the extreme cases were done. In nearly all, the lives were useless, and the risk of operation was clearly understood. Considering the nature of the cases, it seems to me that these operations were, perhaps, justifiable; and if these were barely justifiable, what can be said of those ghastly lists of hysterectomy where the mortality is one death in every two, one death in every three, or even one death in four or five?'

Mundé also deprecates too active treatment of uterine fibroids. He says: 'Subperitoneal tumours seldom call for treatment except for pressure symptoms; interstitial or submucous for pressure or menorrhagic; cervical for interference with defæcation, micturition, parturition, coition, or for the bloody discharge to which they may give rise. . . . About one-half of all fibroids require no active treatment of any kind.'

On the other hand, the arguments in favour of non-interference with fibroids are fairly combated, and the opinion of

* It must be remembered that the early mortality of the operation was much greater than it is now.

many eminent gynæcologists is summed up in the following words of Noble (*International Medical Magazine*, December, 1893):

'The idea that these tumours are of a harmless nature, or nearly so, that they never cause death, and that they disappear at the menopause, comes grievously short of the truth. It is true that cases of fibroids of the uterus are met with, especially the subperitoneal variety, in which there are few symptoms due to their presence; they cause neither hemorrhage nor pressure; but such cases are exceptions. In the majority of cases women having fibroid tumours are invalids, either because of the hemorrhages due to the tumour, or because of pressure symptoms. In many cases, also, fibroid tumours are complicated by diseased uterine appendages, and in such cases the women suffer from the symptoms of both conditions. As my experience increased I discovered that such patients were not so pleased as I was myself; the large majority of them were great sufferers either from hemorrhage or from pain, and this continuing for years made life a burden to many of them. It became apparent to me, also, that the teaching concerning the disappearance of fibroid tumours of the womb at the menopause was a mistake. In the first place, the menopause is usually postponed from five to ten years beyond its usual period; in the second place, I have seen numerous cases in which the fibroids grew very rapidly after the menopause; indeed, most of the women upon whom I have been obliged to do hysterectomy had reached or passed the menopause.

'I am not yet ready to accept the proposition that every fibroid tumour should be removed as soon as it is discovered; but I am convinced that this plan of procedure would be much better than the one that has prevailed up to the present time. Granted that the rule is that the subjects of fibroid tumours become invalids for many years, even if they do not lose their lives, it follows that, if they can be safely relieved of their tumours, this is urgently necessary to save them from weary years of suffering. It is difficult to estimate the actual danger to life of fibroid tumours, but it is not inconsiderable. If these tumours can be removed with approximately the same mortality, we have as an argument in favour of such removal the many years of suffering which thus will be prevented. At the present time hysterectomy is done only for the larger fibroids, and for those which are directly threatening the life of the patient; yet in the hands of our best operators, under these conditions, hysterectomy is done with a mortality approaching five per cent. Were the indications for the operation extended and these tumours removed when still small, I believe that this could be done with a mortality of not more than one or two per cent. This being the case, the benefits of operation should be stated to all women having fibroid tumours.'

I cannot but feel that this latter percentage of mortality is, with all our experience, even of the best operators, placed at far too low a level by Noble, and that the conclusions, as regards the risks run by women in abdominal hysterectomy for fibroma, which I have already stated, are fairly correct.

Noble well remarks as regards drainage :

'Irrigation and drainage are sheet-anchors of safety whenever the pelvis has been soiled by supposedly septic fluids. These procedures, properly employed, never do any harm, and are the means of saving many lives. I never hesitate to sponge the pelvis perfectly dry, unless, indeed, the operation has been very prolonged and the patient much shocked. If it is rational to deprive a patient of water for forty-eight hours after an operation in order to produce systemic thirst, and thus to promote the absorption of fluid from the peritoneal cavity, surely it is irrational to leave that cavity full of water. If the peritoneal cavity is left clean and free from fluid, it has been left as nearly as possible in its normal condition. Adherence to the foregoing principles and the observation of the strictest rules of antisepsis have enabled me to reduce the mortality in cases of *cœliotomy*, during the past two years, to five per cent., although dealing constantly with the gravest cases.'

STATISTICS OF BANTOCK TO DATE, JULY 24, 1894.

Cases.	R.	D.	Mortality.
3 Complete extirpation	2	1 ...	33·3 per cent.
2 Incomplete operation	1	1 ...	50·0
9 Enucleation from broad ligament	5	4 ...	44·4
9 Intra-peritoneal treatment ...	3	6 ...	66·6
164 Extra-peritoneal treatment ...	140	24 ...	14·7
187	Total ...		19·7
27 By new method extra-peritoneal supra-vaginal } hysterectomy			3·70 per cent.

His method, 'reserved for cases of exceptional difficulty, consists in tying the broad ligaments, applying elastic ligature temporarily, division of peritoneum around mass three inches in advance of elastic ligature, removal of tumour or tumours, isolation of uterine body by reflection of peritoneum to level of elastic ligature, application of *serre-nœud* on raw surface, removal of elastic ligature, arrest of any bleeding by ligature, and securing peritoneal envelope to parietes by double sutures tied over roll of gauze.'

The total mortality of *the first half*, or 93 cases, was 22, or 23·6 ; while that of *the second half*, or 94 cases, was nearly 16 (15·9).

Of the cases treated by the extra-peritoneal method in the first half the mortality was 15 in 82, or 18 per cent. ; but in the second half only 10 per cent. (9 in 82).

CHAPTER XXIII.

CANCER OF THE UTERUS.

Etiology.—Cancer of the uterus may occur in the body or cervix. We may subdivide the varieties of malignant disease of the uterus into the three leading types — *medullary*, *epithelioma*, and *scirrhus*.

Pozzi divides cancer of the neck by its anatomical characteristics, as of the papillary, nodular, excavated, and the vaginal form.

Certain varieties of malignant disease of the uterine neck have been recorded. Thus, Spiedelberg has described a case in which the sarcomatous degeneration assumed the papillary form, filling the vagina like a hydatiform mole. Ludwig Pernice has recorded a myo-sarcoma of the neck resembling a bunch of grapes, and Gaillard Thomas a fibro-adenoma of the same character; while other papillary outgrowths of a cartilaginous, myxomatous and adeno-myxomatous nature, have been recorded by Mundé, Thiede, and Winckel.

The most distinguished pathologists have been divided in opinion as to whether cancer is primarily a local disease—one of the peculiar characteristics of which is to rapidly invade the system through the blood and lymphatics—or if it is but the local manifestation of a constitutional or general blood-state. The weight of evidence, both clinical and pathological, appears to me to be on the side of those who hold the former opinion. We must, however, admit that there is much to be said for both these views. It is certain that in many persons there is a constitutional vice present long before the malignant tendency manifests itself, and the hereditary nature of the disease in some few cases would seem to substantiate this view. There are peculiarities connected with the malignant tendency in some organs, as in the breast, the penis, the lip,

and the scrotum, which appear strongly to favour its local origin. On this interesting question, however, we cannot enter here. Scheurlen's statement that he has discovered a morphologically distinct cancer bacillus has not been substantiated by subsequent observers, Senger and Virchow proving that this bacillus grew on potato sections without cancerous origin; nor were Messrs. Ballance and Shattock, in their experiments with cultivations of the microbe, able to propagate the disease by inoculation.

Age.—The tendency to cancer of the uterus increases after thirty years of age, the largest proportion of cases occurring during the menopause, from forty to fifty, and in married women—excessive sexual intercourse acting, it is believed, as an exciting cause. Yet, as Schroeder remarks, 'prostitutes have no special tendency to cancer of the uterus.' Nor does it seem that the popular belief in the hereditary character of the disease has much foundation in fact. These statistics, cited by Schroeder, are of interest :

Of 1,237 women attacked with cancer, 753 were from 40 to 60 years of age ;

Of 1,000 Vienna women attacked, 771 were married or widows ;

Of 948 women affected, in 78 only was it hereditary.

Eckhardt has noted a case of carcinoma in the cervix in a virgin of 19; Bieget, at 19; Glatter, at 17; Schanta, at 16; Mundé, at 23; and Rosenlein, at 2 years.

These are some of the earliest occurring instances of carcinoma on record ('Annual Universal Medical Sciences,' 1888).

The consensus of opinion is in favour of the predisposing influence of labour and laceration in causing malignant disease of the cervix.

Coe states that over one-fifth of the recorded cases of cancer occur in patients under forty years of age.

It would appear from the statistics of Simpson, Kiwisch, and others, that in one-third to two-thirds of all cases of cancer, the uterus is the organ affected.

Of the forms of cancer, encephaloid, epithelioma, and scirrhus, the last-named variety is very rare—I have only seen, out of the many cases of malignant disease of the uterus I

have had under my care, one well-marked, and one uncertain, case of scirrhus of the womb.

Varieties.—Medullary Cancer.—Dependent upon the relative proportion of connective-tissue elements and epithelial cells contained in its trabecular framework, we describe the cancer as hard or soft. In the medullary cancer there is a preponderance of the epithelial masses of cells, which form plugs in the uterine tissue, under the mucous membrane, invading

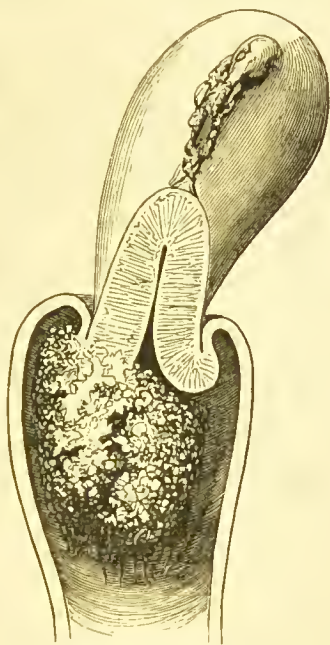


FIG. 333.—Cauliflower excrescence growing from Cervix Uteri
(after Sir J. Simpson).

the areolar elements. This invasion proceeds, both in an outward direction, and inwards towards the cavity of the uterus. The areolar structure is compressed by the great growth of cells, which ultimately soften, degenerate, and break down into cancer-juice. This process of cell-proliferation involves, after a time, the vaginal roof, and then begins that peculiar fixation of the uterus so characteristic of malignant disease. This infiltration may extend beyond the vaginal roof,

attack the pelvic viscera, and reach the lymphatics. For a considerable time the ulceration may not reach the body of the uterus, destroying only the cervix ; but ultimately the body of the womb is invaded. This cell-growth leads to death of the areolar tissue, softening, and ulceration.

Meantime the vessels supplying the cervical villi have increased in size ; the latter have also become enlarged and hypertrophied. A papillomatous condition is the result. These papillæ, situated on a hardened and infiltrated base, are prone



FIG. 334.—Scrapings from Cancer (Hart and Barbour).

to bleed. Commencing as papillary hypertrophy, the malignant type is assumed, sooner or later, by the commingling of the characteristic nests or 'comedons' of epithelial cells, which form plugs in the submucous tissue. Rapid cell-proliferation, great increase in the villi, enlargement of the vessels, and accompanying degeneration and liquefaction of the cells, result in a sprouting or vegetating papillary growth, known as *cauliflower excrescence*.

Carcinoma and Epithelioma.—Some authors (following Lebert) still distinguish carcinoma from epithelioma, or

cancroid. The distinction is of some clinical importance. The pathological grounds of this classification cannot be thoroughly discussed in a work such as this. Galabin made a careful examination of thirty-four cases of cancer of the cervix, and he has described the histological character of cancroid growths as most variable. He found, as the exception, the epithelial globes, or bird's-nest bodies. The characteristic cemented or 'cogwheel' appearance of the epithelium has been generally present in the epithelial masses—squamous in character, and bounded by 'a regular margin of columnar-like cells.' In older portions of the growths there was no cell-border to the masses. They were more or less detached from each other, in groups, and the intercellular substance was absent. Both the cells and nuclei varied considerably in the arrangement of the former and the size of the latter. In a small number of cases there was evidence of cell-proliferation of the mucous glands. In a tenth of the entire cases examined the structure was that of sarcoma or lympho-sarcoma. According to Hart and Barbour we may group together the researches of Klebs, Waldeyer, Virchow, Ruge and Veit, and trace the origin of all these malignant growths, either to (*a*) the cubical epithelium of the cervical glands; (*b*) the deepest layers of squamous epithelium on the vaginal aspect of the cervix; (*c*) the connective-tissue cells of cervix; (*d*) the epithelium of the cervical canal.

The three accompanying drawings are sections of growths removed by me from the interior of the uterus by the curette. All were treated in the same manner. The uterus was dilated thoroughly, the curette was freely used, and, when bleeding was arrested, a solution of chromic acid (5i.—5i.) was applied on the cotton-wool holder to the cavity. Periodical applications of carbolized iodine were subsequently made.

Mrs. —, aged 44, seen with Dr. Douglas Lithgow, of Lowndes Street, December, 1884: peculiar hæmorrhagic tendency; epistaxis frequently; hæmoptysis on and off; hæmorrhage from bowel; slight pressure of the finger on the skin produced ecchymosis. A linseed poultice left a large livid surface; profuse menorrhagia at times. There was a syphilitic history, and she had had some stillborn children. She contracted syphilis in 1867. A digital examination of uterus produced violent bleeding, necessitating the tampon. After palliative treatment for a little time without avail, the uterus was fully dilated, and a fungoid mass was discovered filling the fundal cavity. This was removed

with curette and Sims' knife, and chromic acid solution was applied. The section (Fig. 335) shows the character of the mass removed. Recurrence after a period of quiescence took place, and the same treatment was again adopted.

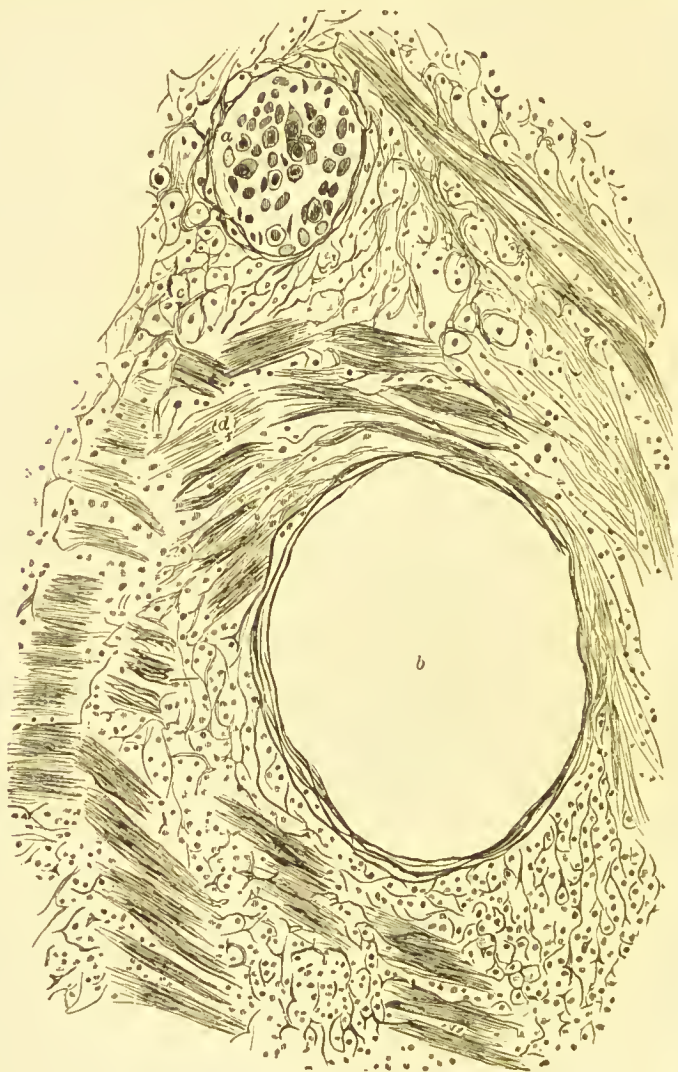


FIG. 335.—*a*. A collection of round and irregular large and small cells. *b*. Large space, probably vascular. *c*. Loose, succulent connective-tissue, many of the cells branched, and looking like myxoma cells. *d*. Spindle cells and fibres, probably developed from *c*.

The disease soon involved the entire cervix and the vaginal roof. Death occurred in about eighteen months from the time I first saw her.

Mrs. —, seen with Dr. Ensor of Kensington, July, 1885: fungoid-looking

mass protruding from cervix; on dilatation the same growth was found filling cervix, and there was also a fungoid state of the fundal mucous membrane.

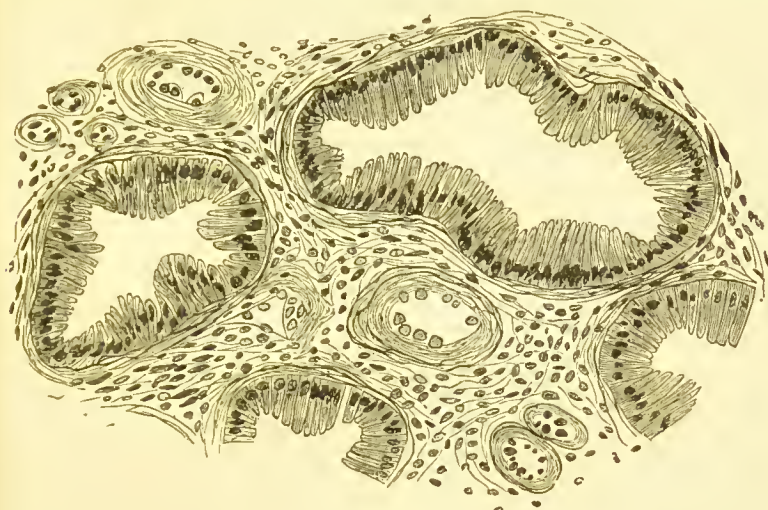


FIG. 336.

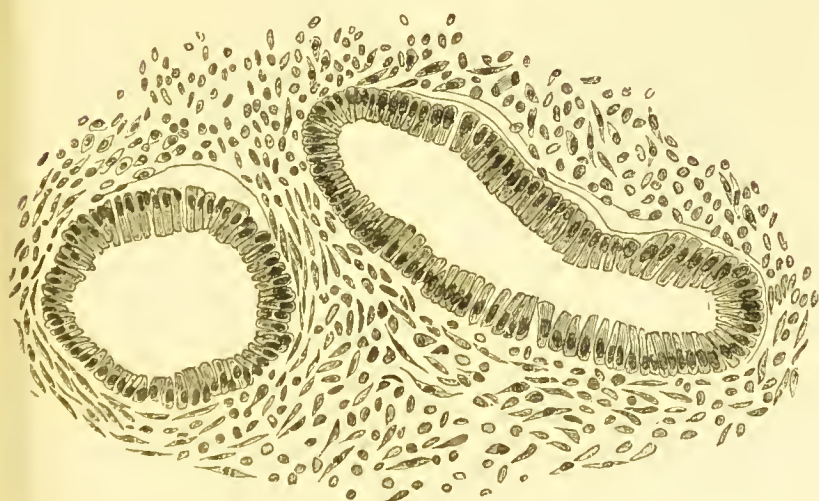


FIG. 337.—Sections showing glandular alveoli lined with columnar epithelium; matrix of embryonic connective-tissue and bloodvessels in section. [In the portion figured there is no evidence of epithelial proliferation or encroachment into the surrounding tissue; other parts of the sections, however, show these conditions—*i.e.*, an approach to epithelioma.]

With Dr. Ensor I cleared the fundus with the curette, and applied chomic acid solution. Carbolized iodine dressings were subsequently used. The section

(Fig. 336) shows the nature of the growth removed. There has been no return of the disease. I subsequently operated for hæmorrhoids. When I examined the uterus in 1889 it was quite healthy, and there was no discharge.

Mrs. —, aged 36, consulted me for slight coloured discharge and ovarian pain; had been treated for uterine enlargement and inflammation. On examination I found the os uteri filled with a mass of a raspberry appearance, bleeding on being touched. I dilated the uterus, and found a growth (Fig. 337) above the cervical canal filling the fundus. With the curette and knife I completely removed the entire mass. I applied chromic acid (5i.—5i.) to the cavity subsequently, and dressed with iodized phenol. She is at present (1894) in perfect health, and suffering in no way.*

The views of Sir John Williams as to the usual limitation of carcinoma to the cervix uteri, and the bearing of this pathological fact on the extent of the operative interference indicated in cancer of the uterus, are well known. But they are not borne out either by clinical experience or the pathological researches of others, and his deductions bearing on the relative advantages of high amputation or supra-vaginal hysterectomy, in the author's opinion, are unsustainable on statistical, clinical, or pathological grounds. (See page 461.)

The clinical distinction of cancrroid and carcinoma is said to be found in the comparatively slow progress of the cancrroid or epithelioma, the more superficial situation of the latter disease in the early stage, and its spreading character. Carcinoma is more rapid in its progress, and affects by metastasis the pelvic and lumbar glands and distant organs, as the lungs and liver. The 'rodent,' 'cancroid,' or 'corroding' ulcer of Clark is a rare form of malignant ulceration. In it there is a rapid molecular death of the tissues, without any induration. Extensive ulceration is the main feature, often continuing for years before death occurs. The 'cauliflower excrescence,' or malignant vegetating papilloma, has been already briefly referred to. While the differentiation, clinically, of the different forms of epithelial cancer becomes almost impossible when the disease has lasted for any time, and ulceration has extended widely and deeply, the distinctive characters of *scirrhus*, in its slow progress, the hard and nodular nature of the growth, and the

* I am indebted to Dr. Phineas Abraham for a pathological report on these sections.



FIG. 338.—Surface of Cervix, showing epithelial ingrowths. (Case of Author ; high amputation—death fifteen months subsequently.)

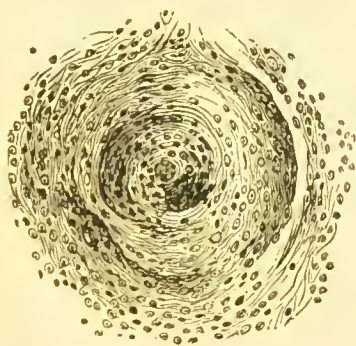


FIG. 339.—True 'nest.'
(Same specimen.)
a, Fig. 338.

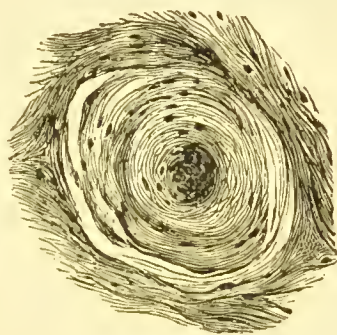


FIG. 340.—Fasciculated connective-tissue. (Same specimen.)

'The growth is a typical example of epithelioma, anastomosing prolongations, "tubular" and irregular, extending from the surface epithelium of the os into the subjacent tissue (Fig. 338). In several of these epithelial encroachments, centripetal collections of young cells—the so-called "nests"—are formed (Fig. 339), or in process of forming. In some of these the central (newest) cells are very large, succulent, and rapidly dividing. In the tissues—fibrous and muscular—which surround the heterogeneous epithelial ingrowths, the usual small-celled inflammatory infiltration characteristic of these malignant growths is evident in several places' (Abraham).

small discharge that attends its earlier stages, are quite apparent.

Causation.—I have not yet followed a case in which pre-existing cervicitis, whether catarrhal or granular, has led up to malignant disease of the uterus. The existence of follicular hypertrophy of the neck in multiparæ, and its persistence after the menopause, is the condition I specially fear among the premonitory or predisposing conditions. The presence of lacerations of the cervix in some cases may be fairly looked on as a mere coincidence of the multiparous uterus ; the strongest predisposing cause unquestionably is repeated pregnancies. Race seems to exert considerable influence, judging from the comparative but by no means complete immunity of the negro races. The predisposing influence of heredity and age has been already noticed.

Symptoms and Physical Signs.—Cancer of the cervix uteri has, as a rule, four symptoms, so characteristic that it is well to group these in the first place together. They are :

Pain ;
Hæmorrhage ;
Fœtid discharge ;
General cachexia.

But the first important clinical fact connected with the symptomatology of malignant disease of the uterus, which it is right for the practitioner to keep in mind, is that cancer of the womb, whether of cervix or body, may exist for a considerable time, and many or all of its characteristic symptoms remain in abeyance. I have seen extensive carcinoma of the cervix on several occasions, where the first thing complained of was hæmorrhage. This has led to an examination, and the cancerous state has been recognised for the first time.

Some years since I saw, with Surgeon-Colonel R. de la Cour Corbett, D.S.O., a patient with a large malignant excavation of the cervix ; she had consulted him for severe menorrhagia, which necessitated plugging and the use of ergot subcutaneously. She had not previously consulted anyone for the uterine trouble. There was an old history of syphilis. She declared that she had no

pain, and the only thing she had noticed was an occasional slight flooding. This she attributed to her 'change of life.' The vaginal roof was not involved, but the entire cervix was excavated, and bled profusely on examination. Only lately had she found foul odour from the discharge. There was no marked cachexia, and nothing to attract attention.

I have since seen several cases of an exactly similar nature, in which no pain was complained of, and the patients first sought advice when it was found too late to propose any

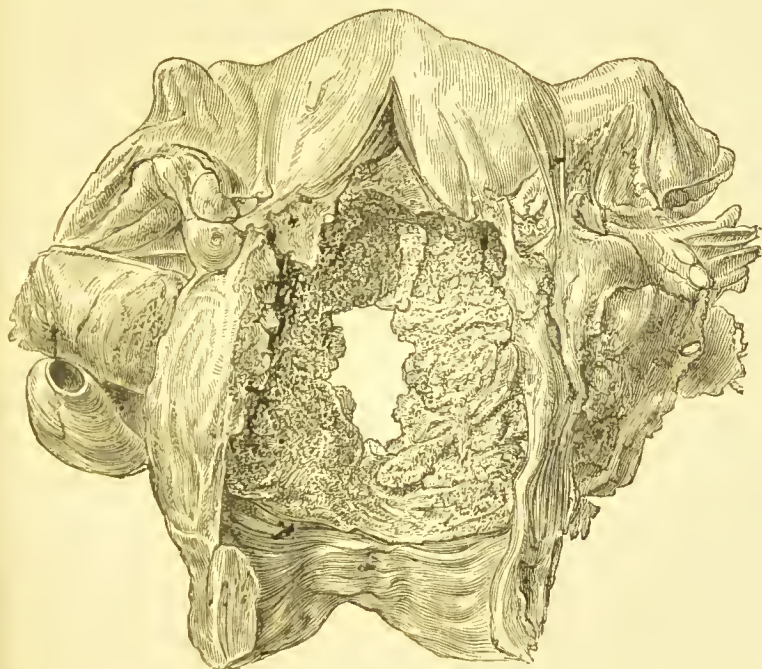


FIG. 341. —Cancer eating away the lower half of the Uterus, and perforating into the Bladder (Robert Barnes). (Half-size ; St. Thomas's Museum.)

operative measures, the peri-utcrine structures being involved, and Douglas's sac.

The pain of cancer is generally of a burning or lancinating nature, and is especially felt at night. Early in the disease coitus is painful, and the uterus sensitive. At other times intercourse gives rise to no pain. As the disease spreads to the vagina the pain is increased, and is more aggravated. It is felt with the movements of the bladder and rectum, and

prevents sleep. Later still, the pain becomes intolerable, and the patient craves for morphia and sedative injections.

Hæmorrhage.—In the earlier stages of the disease, this is the most frequent symptom. At first, it may be simple menorrhagia. The menstrual flow is increased. Perhaps there is some slight bleeding with intercourse. But after a time it becomes metrorrhagic in character, and there is either a constant or periodical discharge. The half-watery, partly bloody, somewhat foetid and erratic nature of this discharge in the earlier stages of malignant disease is always sufficient in itself to arouse suspicion. Finally, the tendency to menorrhagia may be the symptom most urgently demanding attention.

Foetid Discharge.—I think it may be laid down as a safe rule in gynæcological practice, polypus and pregnant conditions being excluded, that if there is hæmorrhage with foetor, we should always be suspicious of malignant disease. The foetor resulting from the putrescence of the disintegrating uterine tissue we may look on as the most invariable accompaniment of cancer of the womb. The patient herself soon becomes aware of the odour. In the final stages of the disease, if not controlled, it pervades her clothes, and the room in which she is confined. Frequently there are most distressing renal and vesical symptoms, which are due to involvement of the ureters and bladder in the disease. The former may be ulcerated or distended through obstruction at their lower ends, and McClintock drew attention to the occasional termination of the disease by uræmic poisoning from nephritic changes. Such changes consist, according to Strauss and Germont, in alterations in the papillæ and the pyramids. The former are flattened and irregular, while later on the secretory tissue of the kidney is destroyed, its place being taken by a fibrous membrane. If the bladder is engaged in the disease, the extension of mischief to the ureter and kidney is generally of a rapid character, and is rarely followed by pyonephritis, the renal consequences being due rather to the obstruction of the ureters. Lancereaux

described a special form of *ulcerative endocarditis* in cases of cancer of the uterus.

General Cachexia.—Sooner or later the involvement of the system in the affection, brought about by the pain, sleeplessness, anxiety, pelvic visceral trouble, loss of blood, and constant discharge, manifests itself. There is general emaciation, and the face has the anxious, painful, and worn expression common to cancer elsewhere. In protracted cases there is a discoloured, almost icteric tint.

Physical Signs.—In the early stage of malignant disease there is not much to rely on as distinctive of malignancy. The hardness of the cervix, or the increased sensitiveness and slight hæmorrhage, are not in themselves sufficient to justify any positive decision. But the local conditions after a time leave little room for doubt. The soft and friable cervix, with the everted and hardened rim of cervical tissue; the proneness to hæmorrhage even on a slight examination with the finger; the detection of fœtor; the fixed uterus; its ragged and excavated appearance, or the presence of a vegetating, fungus-like and bleeding mass, seen with the speculum, are not, with any exercise of care, to be mistaken for laceration, erosion, areolar hyperplasia, or sloughing polypus. If the bladder and rectum are involved, the distress becomes great, and the woman's cup of suffering and misery is filled to overflowing, release from which is only to be had in death.

In some instances where a doubt exists, early in the disease, between a benign and malignant condition, the microscope should be brought to our aid, and a small section removed and carefully prepared for examination. The typical appearances of the stroma, alveolar spaces, and nucleated cell, will enable us fairly to decide as to the malignancy or otherwise of a growth. Yet this test must ever be looked on as only one of the several proofs of malignancy on the one hand, or benignity on the other. I had several sections carefully made of a mammary tumour I removed for suspected scirrhus. In parts the elements were those of scirrhus; in parts, of adenoma; while the

greater portion examined presented the typical microscopical appearance of a cystic sarcoma. In those cases in which we resort to the microscope in uterine disease, to decide this question, it is often difficult to obtain sufficient tissue to enable us to exclude the possibility of malignant infiltration. There is in uterine cancer the same tendency to return, after removal, that stamps the disease in other parts. As it progresses, the general clinical features will depend to a great extent upon the degree to which other parts or organs are involved, and the accidental complication which may arise ; for example, uræmic symptoms from the involvement of the ureters, and death by coma. The rectum and bladder, the pelvic and general peritoneum, the pelvic veins, and lymphatics, may each in turn be attacked. Septicæmia, parametritis, peritonitis, phlebitis, or pneumonia may follow.

In an able paper on the differentiation of fungous endometritis, Heitzman (New York) says :

' It is a matter of frequent observation that it is extremely difficult to diagnose accurately some of the conditions resembling fungous endometritis. In the above paper the differential diagnosis from a clinical point of view is not discussed, but from repeated microscopical examinations made upon diseased conditions of the endometrium the author concludes :

' 1. Endometritis fungosa is characterized under the microscope by the presence of a varying number of tubular utricular glands, the epithelia of which are columnar, ciliated, but always unbroken.

' 2. In endometritis fungosa the connective-tissue between the tubular glands may be crowded with lymph-corpuscles, exhibiting a hyperplasia of the adenoid or lymph-tissue of the uterine mucosa, or the interstitial tissue between the tubules is found to be myxomatous, or even fibrous, in nature. These differences probably depend on the age of the patient.

' 3. Polypous tumours consist of myxomatous tissue, and are properly termed myxomata ; or if bundles of a delicate fibrous connective-tissue enter the structure, fibro-myxomata. Glandular formations in such tumours are, as a rule, scant or absent ; they not infrequently contain cysts.

' 4. Sarcoma—especially in its earlier stages—occurs under the clinical symptoms of fungous endometritis, mostly diffused ; and the correct diagnosis can be made with the microscope only when the epithelia of the tubular glands, either the original or newly-formed, are destroyed by the sarcomatous growth.

' 5. In sarcoma the epithelia of the utricular glands are transformed into sarcoma corpuscles, either directly by a process of division, or through the intervening stage of a coalescence into granular protoplasmic masses.

'6. Papilloma of the uterine mucosa does occur in exactly the same way as on the mucosa of the urinary bladder. This form of tumour is extremely rare.

'7. Adenoma is a rare form of tumour, sometimes appearing under the clinical features of fungous endometritis. It consists of a new growth of the utricular glands in a plexiform arrangement with narrow calibres. The connective-tissue between the epithelial formations is fibrous and scanty.

'8. Cancer appears in the uterine mucosa in the form of epithelioma and medullary cancer. The utricular glands are not directly formed into cancer nests, but the epithelia of the utricular glands first break up into medullary corpuscles, or into larger masses of protoplasm, from which the cancer epithelia arise.'

Differential Diagnosis.—Carcinoma of the cervix has been mistaken for :

Laceration, with erosion and granular degeneration of the cervix.

Papillomatous growths (benign).

Hyperplasia of cervix. Sarcoma.

Syphilitic ulceration. Follicular hypertrophy.

Polypus of the cervix. Intra-uterine sloughing fibroid.

Our diagnosis must depend on these clinical facts :

1. The comparatively rapid history of the case.
2. The absence of other proofs of syphilis.
3. The age of the patient, and the evidence of heredity.
4. The presence of the characteristic symptoms and signs of malignancy : especially—pain, hæmorrhage, ichorous leucorrhœa, fœtor, rectal distress, and pain on defæcation.
5. Immobility of the mucous membrane on the sub-adjacent tissue—early in the disease (Waldeyer)—and fixation of the uterus. Later on, the resistance of the cervical canal to the action of a sponge-tent (Spiegelberg).
6. The involvement of the adjacent vaginal wall.
7. The tendency to resist treatment, and to return after removal.
8. The cachectic appearance of the patient.
9. The physical condition, as felt with the finger and seen through the speculum.

10. Evidence of metastasis, and of malignant growths elsewhere.

11. The microscopic appearances.

Early Physical Appearances.—Stratz has drawn special attention to the colour of the excoriated surface early in the disease :

- (a) A yellowish-red granular surface ;
- (b) A slight yellowish discoloration ;
- (c) Yellowish-white, glistening, granular bodies over the surface of the cervix.

I have frequently noticed this discoloration in cases of threatening cancer, as also the dark red swollen proliferation of one lip, pretty sharply defined and somewhat elevated, described by Stratz. The vaginal mucous membrane appears also to partake of this process of discoloration and infiltration ; it assumes a yellowish or mottled look, and has rather a smooth leather-like surface and feel.

Prognosis.—This is, as a rule, most unfavourable. The average duration of life in cases of cancer of the cervix is from twelve or eighteen months to three years. Such a termination as *spontaneous recovery* has been recorded. But this is so rare that its possibility, for practical purposes, is hardly to be taken into consideration. On the other hand, if the disease be detected early, and a radical cure be attempted by removal of the diseased tissue and the free use of the cautery, we shall in all probability prolong life, if we do not succeed in curing the disease. Death ultimately takes place from exhaustion, septicæmia or peritonitis, and occasionally from hæmorrhage.

Treatment.—We may divide the treatment under the heads of ‘Radical’ and ‘Palliative.’

Radical.—Récamier’s vaginal hysterectomy.

Supra-vaginal hysterectomy (Schroeder’s operation).

High vaginal amputation of cervix.

Infra-vaginal amputation.

Sims’ operation and caustic.

Simon’s spoon or *écraseur*, and solution of bromine (Schroeder).

Simon’s spoon and cautery.

Abdominal extirpation of the uterus (Freund and Schroeder).

Electrolysis.

Palliative.—The use of Paquelin's cautery.

Chloride of zinc.

Chromic acid.

Potassa fusa.

Nitric acid.

Carbolic acid.

Chlorate of potash.

Chian turpentine, internally (Clay).

Methyl violet.*

Sedatives internally :

Opium.

Morphia, subcutaneously.

Nepenthe.

Chloral hydrate ; chloralamid.

Bromides.

Cannabin.

Hyoscyamus.

Sedatives, locally :

Belladonna and morphia suppositories.

Cocaine.

Anodyne washes.

Vaginal pessaries.

Antiseptic and disinfectant vaginal washes :

Condy's disinfectant.

Chloral hydrate.

Carbolic acid.

Boric acid.

Thymol.

Chloride of zinc.

Sulpho-carbolate of zinc.

Tincture of iodine.

* Jessett has arrived at the following conclusion as regards methyl violet in cancer of the uterus. He used a grammic of a 1 to 2 per cent. solution for injection. He also applied a 2 per cent. solution through the vagina by tampon to the diseased surface. 'No good appeared to result from the treatment.'

Astringents :

Perchloride of iron.

Sulphate of iron.

Tannic acid.

Alum.

Acetate of lead.

Attention to the Rectum.—The state of the rectum is of great importance. The occasional use of enemata or saline waters, and aperient confections and soft food, will do much to prevent the accumulation of scyballæ and consequent pressure on the diseased part.

Amputation of the cervix is performed either with the galvanic *écraseur*, the wire or chain *écraseur* (Fig. 344), scissors, or Sims' uterine knife (see page 109). The knife is certainly preferable. In all these operations the dangers to avoid are—(a) Hæmorrhage, (b) encroaching on the bladder or rectum. The most important points to attend to are—complete removal of the diseased tissue by cutting through to the healthy structure outside it, and the destruction of any infiltrated tissue after removal of the disease by the free use of caustic or cautery.

The best position to place the woman in is the lithotomy one. The patient is anæsthetized. In using the galvanic *écraseur*, after the uterus is thoroughly exposed, the cautery loop is slipped on cold and pushed as far as possible on to the healthy tissue; the current is made, and the wire is tightened slowly; slight traction is made while it cuts through, so as to secure a funnel-shaped stump (Byrne of Brooklyn). After removal, an antiseptic or, if necessary, a styptic tampon is placed in the vagina.

In using the chain or wire *écraseur*, the uterus has to be drawn down and fixed by a vulsellum. The screw must be worked slowly. It is better to treat the stump with Paquelin's or the electric (porcelain) cautery.

Vulliet's treatment consists principally of the application of the thermo-cautery to the ulcerated cervix after free scraping of the ulcerations. If the interior of the uterus is affected, the

cervix is fully dilated, a saturated solution of chloride of zinc is applied, and, after cauterization, the cavity is packed with iodoform gauze or cotton-wool.



See uterine curettes, p. 306.



FIG. 343.—Écraseur.

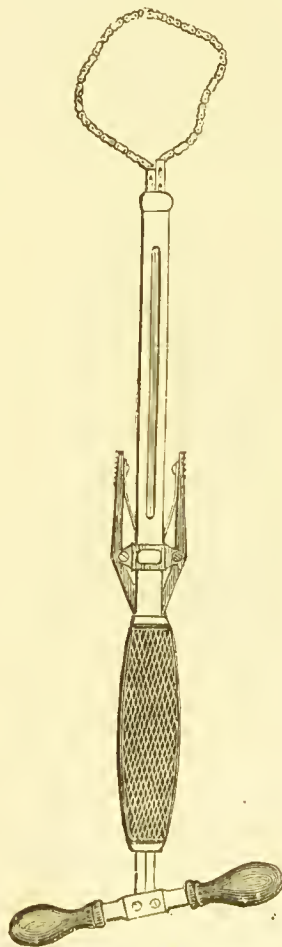


FIG. 344.—Chassaignac's Chain Écraseur.

FIG. 342.—Simon's sharp Spoon.

The steps of the method advocated by Marion Sims are as follows : (1) The removal of the bed of the diseased mass in the

supra-vaginal cervix with the knife, scissors, or spoon. (2) The cavity is dried, cleaned, and prepared for the styptic application. (3) The dried cavity is plugged with cotton-wool, which is squeezed, nearly dry, out of sub-sulphate of iron solution, or weak solution of carbolic acid saturated with powdered alum. The upper part of the vagina is packed with the same, and the lower portion with simple carbolic solution. In five days the plug is removed. A solution of five drachms of chloride of zinc to the ounce is now prepared. Some pledgets of cotton-wool are squeezed dry out of this and packed into the uterine

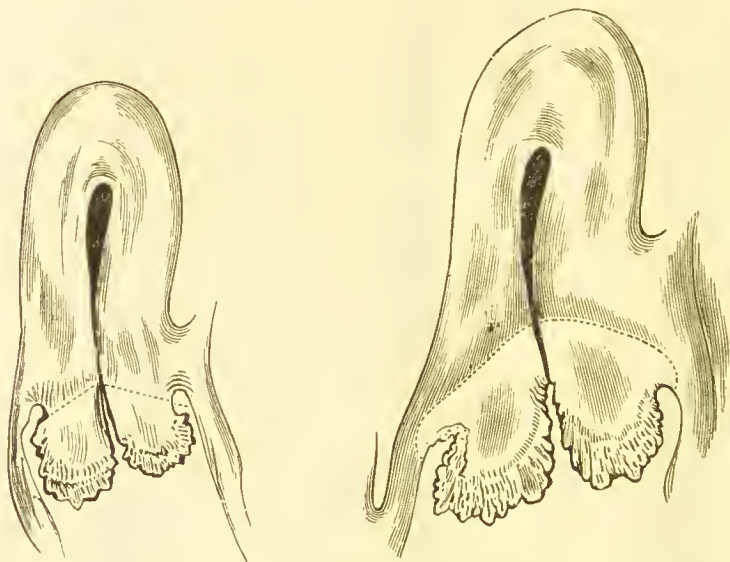


FIG. 345.—Infra- and Supra-Vaginal Amputation (Sir Spencer Wells).

cavity. Pledgets of cotton-wool soaked in a carbonate of soda solution are also used to plug the upper part of the vagina. The cotton-wool with the chloride of zinc is removed in five days.

Schroeder performs two operations, one an infra-vaginal, the other a supra-vaginal amputation, of the entire cervix. In both these operations the knife is used, and the wounds are closed by sutures. In the infra-vaginal operation, having first created anterior and posterior lips, a wedge-shaped portion is

removed from both. In the supra-vaginal, the incisions are made through the vaginal mucous membrane in either fornix. The bladder and Douglas's pouch are avoided. The cervix is cleared of its cellular tissue, and the amputation is completed by the final stitching of the anterior and posterior vaginal walls, which are united to those of the uterus.

On the all-important question as to the nature of the operation to be advised in carcinoma of the uterus opinions are still divided. Mundé and Wells ('Annual of the Universal Medical Sciences,' 1889) put the matter concisely when they state, 'The accepted indications for hysterectomy for cancer are clearly defined. The operation should be done in cases where the disease is recognised before it has extended beyond the uterus—*i.e.*, where there is no infiltration of the perimetric tissues, no glandular enlargements—but is not justifiable as a palliative measure; inoperative cases are best treated by curetting and caustics.' In this expression of opinion I cordially concur. Perhaps there is no more vital question in the entire field of gynaecological surgery than this one—What operation should be advised a woman who suffers from carcinoma in the early stages of the disease? It seems to me that the far more favourable statistics of late operations in the hands of capable authorities clearly indicate that an operation, the mortality of which can be reduced to less than ten per cent., and the permanent results of which are in a large proportion of cases satisfactory, should be advised for a disease in which the fatal issue under any other treatment is generally a matter of time.

This view of the question I wrote in previous editions, and nothing that has occurred since has tended to make me alter it. The discussion on Cullingworth's paper, read at the Obstetrical Society in 1890, in which the author took part, but served to strengthen his view that supra-vaginal hysterectomy is the proper step to advise in uterine carcinoma when it is once declared. Sir Spencer Wells declares ('Morton Lecture on Cancer,' 1888): 'After what I have said it cannot be surprising that in any case where cancerous disease has extended

much higher than the os, and there is good reason to believe from the mobility of the organ that the surrounding tissues are still free from invasion, I advise total excision as the best practice.' Jessett suggests removing the entire infiltrated structures in cases of cancer with scissors, and leaving the peritoneal surface intact. He performs total hysterectomy in those cases in which the body of the uterus is affected (see page 447 for details).

VAGINAL HYSTERECTOMY.

Pathological Changes in the Corporeal Endometrium in Carcinoma.—As bearing on early operation, and the choice of vaginal hysterectomy and removal of the entire uterus, or partial removal by high amputation, the researches of Abel are of importance. He shows that the corporeal endometrium is much more frequently affected in cervical carcinoma than was believed hitherto, the change being of the nature of round, or spindle-celled sarcoma. This fact would operate in favour of complete extirpation. Of 183 cases of vaginal hysterectomy reported during 1888, 22 died after operation; recurrence was noted in 23; permanent cure was claimed in 13.

Reeves urges the importance of early diagnosis as bearing on the question of supra-vaginal amputation of the cervix or vaginal hysterectomy. In Schroeder's early cases of supra-vaginal amputation there were 4 deaths in 37 cases, and in 13 out of 19 the disease returned on the average in $4\frac{1}{2}$ months. If the all-round mortality of both vaginal hysterectomy and supra-vaginal amputation of the cervix be 10 per cent., then it would appear preferable to recommend the more radical step, at least in those cases in which there is a prospect of recurrence of the disease. In drawing attention to some of the accidents of Schroeder's operation,* Mr. Reeves has given so clear a description of it that I reproduce his description:

'The vagina should be thoroughly cleansed at the time of operation, and for two or three days previously. The cervix is well drawn down and backwards with the vulsellum forceps, and its mucous membrane divided in front, well above the disease and clear of the bladder. The bladder is then carefully separated from it by the handle of the scalpel, a sound being kept in the bladder, so as to recognise and keep clear of this organ. If the bladder be well separated to just above the level of the internal os, in front and somewhat to the sides, it and the ureters will retract up out of harm's way. The cervix must now be carried forwards, and the mucous membrane on the posterior wall divided. This incision may join the anterior one, but the lateral parts of the cut must only pass through mucous membrane. In reflecting the mucous membrane from the posterior surface, care must be taken not to open the peritoneal pouch of Douglas, though if the posterior part of the cervix must be

* 'Ueber die theilweise und vollständige Ausschneidung der carcinomatösen Gebärmutter,' Article Ztsch. f. Geburtsh. u. Gyn., vi. 2.

divided high up, to be well clear of the disease, it may be well to open the pouch and remove that portion of it on the posterior part of the cervix. Now, the cervix must be freed at its sides from the firm connective-tissue, and as large branches of the uterine artery and the main trunk itself with accompany-

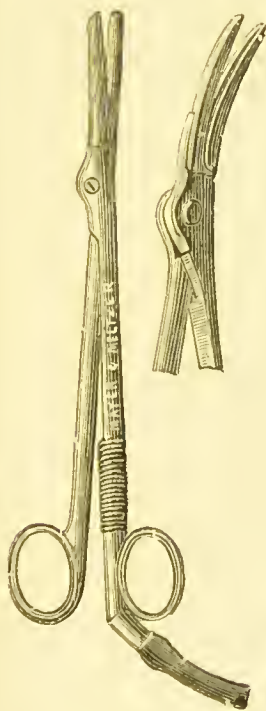


FIG. 346.
Cautery Scissors.

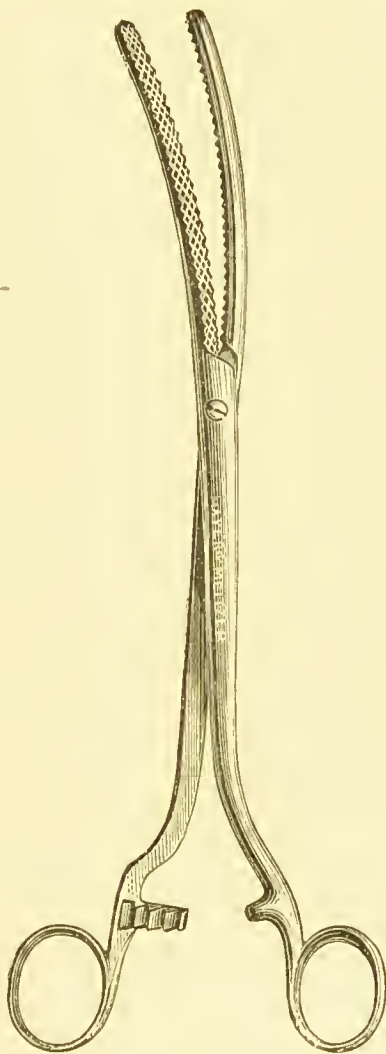


FIG. 347.
Reeves' Hysterectomy Forceps.

ing veins lie here, it is best to tie before cutting. An aneurism-needle, carrying stout carbolized silk, is passed from behind forwards on both sides as high up as the cervix is cleared, and sufficiently close to the uterus to allow of enough tissue for the ligatures to hold on by, and these are firmly tightened; then

scissors cutting between the uterus and ligatures will free the cervix all round. These lateral ligatures not only check bleeding when dividing the lateral connections of the cervix, but also much diminish the flow when the uterus is subsequently cut into. The operation is completed with the knife, dividing the anterior uterine wall as high up as necessary until the cervical canal is opened; then a firm and sufficiently deeply placed median suture is passed through the anterior vaginal wall and uterine tissue above the incision to prevent retraction during division of the posterior wall. This is now cut through at the desired spot well above the disease, and the stump of the posterior lip sutured to the mucous membrane of the posterior vaginal wall. The wounds in the lateral fornices should be closed by deep sutures, which help to control hæmorrhage. Any vessels giving trouble must be separately secured. The after-treatment consists in thorough cleanliness—syrringing two or three times a day after the first twenty-four hours with either warm weak carbolic, Condyl's, or mercurial solutions (1 in 2,000)—and easing pain for the first day or two by opiates. The urine should be drawn off every five or six hours, and the bowels kept confined for three or four days, and then relieved by a saline purge or enemata. The diet should be nourishing and liquid until all fear of complications has passed off, when fish, fowl, and a little stimulant may be given. The after-complications are hæmorrhage, cellulitis, peritonitis, and uterine lymphangitis, which must be met early with appropriate means.'

The full details of Récamier's vaginal operation for removal of the entire uterus I do not enter into in this work. These have to be most carefully studied, and the operation performed a few times on the cadaver by anyone undertaking it for the first time. This may be readily inferred when we reflect on the steps of the operation:

1. Separation of the cervix from the bladder, as in the supra-vaginal operation, the ureters and peritoneum being avoided.

2. Opening of the pouch of Douglas through the posterior vaginal vault, and detachment of the peritoneum at either side with the fingers.

3. The opening of the peritoneum anteriorly, which is effected either by introducing the finger through the posterior wall into the utero-vesical pouch, and cutting on these through the anterior wound, or a blunt expanding perforator (Reeves) may be used to make the opening and admit the fingers, so that the peritoneum may be torn to the desired extent.

4. Retroflexion of the uterus, and forcing of the fundus through the posterior wound. If the uterus is large, a forceps is used to bring the uterus to the vulva.

5. Ligation of the broad ligaments, and possibly removal of the ovaries and Fallopian tubes. With reference to this part of the operation, Mr. Reeves urges the advantage of using his hysterectomy compression forceps (clamp forceps) of Richelot to secure the broad ligaments at either side of the uterus before their division. These forceps are permitted to remain on to the morning of the third day, and partly act as drains after the operation. In their application care has to be taken to avoid intestine. Their application, Mr. Reeves contends, lessens the danger of shock and hæmorrhage, and considerably shortens the operation. The advantage of this clamp forceps over sutures has been established by several operators.

6. Careful antiseptic dressing of the vagina and drainage of Douglas's sac.

Martin ('Annals of Gynæcology') divides this operation as performed by him into four steps :

1. Ligaturing the base of each broad ligament, thus constricting the uterine arteries.
2. Opening of the posterior cul-de-sac of vagina, and the suturing of the peritoneum to the vaginal wall.
3. Opening the anterior cul-de-sac, and suturing the peritoneum to the vaginal wall anteriorly, by carrying the finger forwards at either side of the uterus, through the opening made in the posterior cul-de-sac, and then opening the peritoneum at either side and suturing.
4. Ligaturing the broad ligaments and dividing the structures at either side of the uterus, between the ligatures and the uterine wall.

Accidents during Operation.—(a) Hæmorrhage. The steps for controlling this have been described.

(b) Wound of the ureter. This accident must be avoided by keeping as close as possible to the anterior neck. Pozzi advises that the uterus should not be retroverted until the neck is completely separated anteriorly, and that the long forceps should not be placed too deeply on the broad ligament.

(c) If the bladder is opened, the wound should be immediately sutured, and a self-retaining catheter placed in it.

Secondary Hæmorrhage.—Should this occur after operation, the vagina should be tamponned with iodoform gauze. If it persist despite of this, it may be necessary to arrest it by pressure-forceps, which are left in position. The other more grave consequences are shock, uræmia, and septicæmia. It is well to remember that before performing the operation, it is right to exclude the presence of any chronic renal disease.

Mr. Jessett thus describes the steps of his operation :*

The patient for some days previous to operation should have the vagina thoroughly douched out with either perchloride of mercury solution (1 in 5000) or strong carbolic acid solution (1 in 40). On the day previous to the operation a dose of castor oil or a good dose of salts in a tumblerful of hot water should be given early in the morning. On the morning of operation a large enema should be administered.

Early in the morning some good strong beef tea should be given, and another enema about four hours previously to the

* I am indebted to Mr. Jessett for the details in the text.

operation. And just before the patient is placed on the table an enema of three ounces of beef tea and one of brandy is administered if the patient is very weak.

The patient is placed in the lithotomy position, being fixed by means of a Clover's crutch. The vagina is then well washed out with a strong solution of carbolic acid (1 in 40). A Sims' speculum is introduced into the vagina, and the edges of the diseased uterus is seized with vulsellum forceps, by

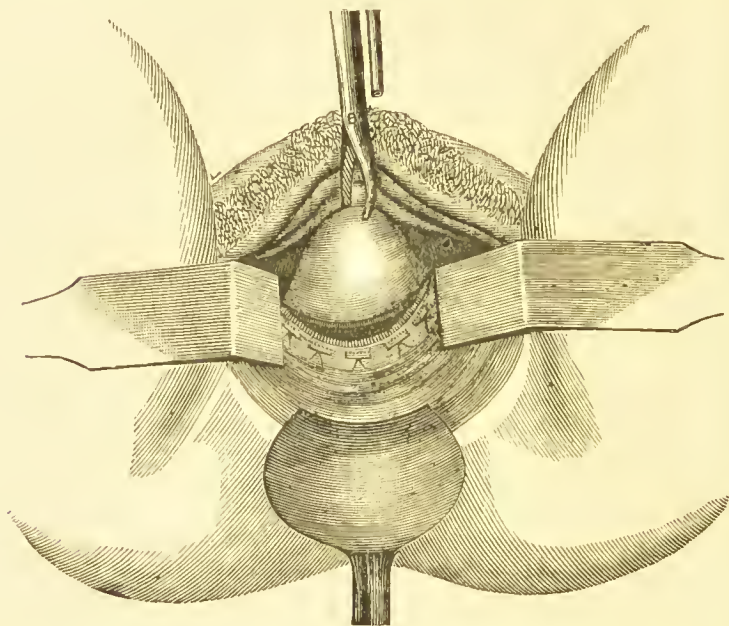


FIG. 348.—Posterior cul-de-sac opened; suture applied to peritoneum. The opening into Douglas's sac after the vaginal wall has been sutured to the peritoneum. Schroeder's Operation (Martin).

means of which the uterus is drawn well down towards the vulva.

A bladder-sound is introduced into the bladder to define its relation to the cervix of the uterus. This having been ascertained, the mucous membrane of the vagina is divided as far away from the diseased part as possible, and the cellular tissues around the cervix are detached as in the operation for supra-vaginal amputation.

The bladder is pushed well forward with the finger or blunt edge of scissors, and the peritoneum is recognised in the front of the uterus. This must be divided freely. The next step is to open up the peritoneum in Douglas's pouch. This being done, by placing the forefinger of the left hand into the peritoneal cavity in front of the uterus and the thumb behind, it is easy to grasp the broad ligament. The uterus being now drawn well down, a few snicks are made with the scissors on each side,

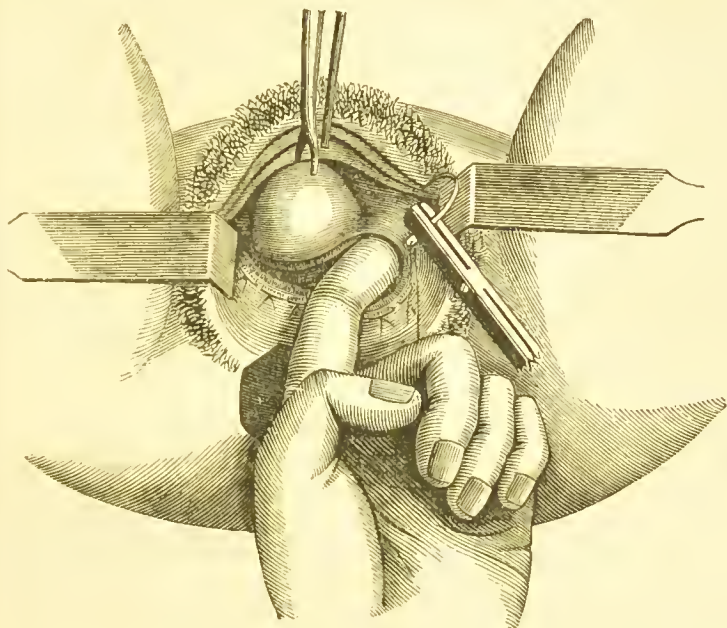


FIG. 349.—Suturing the lateral structures in floor of pelvis after the opening of Douglas's pouch (Martin, 'Annals of Gynæcology'). Martin uses ligatures for the control of hæmorrhage from the broad ligaments.

and the uterine arteries are readily recognised. He then passes his long broad ligament needle (p. 451) on the flat, either anteriorly or posteriorly, as may be wished, along the surface of the uterus; then the point being felt just above the uterine arteries is depressed, and forced through the broad ligament, the point being brought into the vagina through the opening on the opposite side, when, from the length of the arm, it readily projects through the vulva, and it is threaded with

No. 4 Chinese silk and withdrawn; the ligature is tied tightly about an eighth of an inch from the uterus. A pair of pressure forceps is applied between the ligature and uterus, and the parts are divided with scissors. The same manoeuvre is carried out on the other side. The uterus is now found freely movable, and it is an easy matter in these cases in which the uterus is not enlarged, and the vagina is fairly roomy, to either antevert or retrovert the uterus. All the vulsella forceps are to be removed. The uterus being turned over, the ovaries and tubes are readily brought into view, the ovarian arteries are ligatured, and the broad ligament is divided on each side.

The uterus then is removed, and all bleeding being arrested,

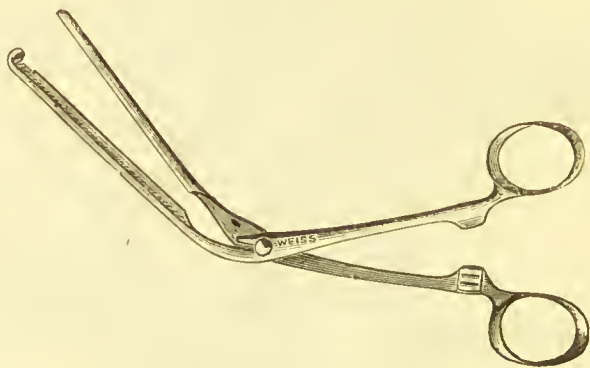


FIG. 350.—Jessett's Broad Ligament Forceps.

the cavity of the abdomen is flushed out with sterilized water or a weak solution of boric acid. The anterior and posterior flaps of the peritoneum are seized with forceps and drawn well down, a glass drainage-tube inserted, and the vagina packed with iodoform gauze. Finally, a winged catheter is placed in the bladder, and a morphia and belladonna suppository in the rectum, and the patient returned to bed with hot-water bottles around her. If all goes well the dressing should not be removed until the third or fourth day.

Continued Vaginal and Abdominal Operation.—In some cases in which the uterus is very large, and great difficulty is experienced in delivering the organ *per vaginam*, it is better,

after the cervix has been freed and the uterine arteries secured, to open the abdomen in the middle line above the pubes, and ligature the broad ligaments through the opening from above downwards. In doing this the patient should still be secured in the lithotomy position, and the surgeon should stand in the same position as for vaginal hysterectomy, as he then has complete control of the vaginal, as well as the abdominal, opening. The enlarged uterus being removed by the abdominal wound, the peritoneum should be flushed out, and the wound closed in the ordinary way. The remaining steps of the operation are the same as those already described for vaginal hysterectomy.



FIG. 351.



FIG. 352.

Jessett's Hysterectomy Needles.

In some cases of elderly unmarried women it will be necessary to divide the perineum to obtain room for manipulation. This, however, should never be done if it can be avoided, as there is always the risk of opening the rectum. In connection with the operation several important questions of detail arise.

Ligaturing the Uterine Arteries.—There is a considerable difficulty in many cases in applying the ligature. To avoid this he had needles made, which are fashioned in such a manner that there is a long arm from the bend in the needle to its point; it is also furnished with a large cyc so as readily

to be threaded. These needles can be easily slipped over the uterus and made to pierce the broad ligament at the spot desired, the point being brought out into the vagina and threaded. By this means he finds it very much easier to ligature the uterine arteries and lower part of the broad ligaments than by any other needle. The vagina is antiseptically tamponned. He does not introduce a drainage-tube, but those cases in which there is much tearing or difficulty in getting the uterus out I consider should always be drained by the introduction of a glass drainage-tube, which can be emptied every six hours as may be necessary. He prefers glass drainage to rubber tubes, for the reason that they do not collapse when the vagina is packed, and, being firm, any oozing is suppressed by means of the pressure that is exercised. The tube can be removed at the end of twenty-four or forty-eight hours if there is no sero-sanguineous discharge. A narrow slip of gauze should be introduced into the tube.

The Treatment of the Peritoneal Flaps (Jessett).—The next point of importance—and this is one to which too much attention cannot be paid—is the treatment of the peritoneal flaps. It has been suggested and practised by some surgeons, especially on the Continent, to unite these flaps by a continuous suture; others leave them alone. Experience has taught that the first of these two lines of practice is unnecessary, and the other is fraught with great danger. If the position and condition of these flaps is examined after the uterus is removed, you will find that invariably the peritoneum is curled up and doubled upon itself, so that if they are left alone the whole raw surface has a tendency to drain into the peritoneal cavity. Moreover, should there be any oozing into the peritoneum, this very doubling up of the flaps would be apt to prevent its discharge through the vagina. There is great danger also of a knuckle of intestine becoming adherent to the wound and trouble created by this. It is the want of attention to this detail that has led to disaster in many cases. To overcome this he catches the edges of the flaps with long

curved forceps, fixing two pairs of forceps on to each flap. He draws these firmly down, keeping the ends of the forceps approximated, and then packs strips of iodoform gauze firmly on each side of the flaps so as to cause the peritoneal surfaces to be brought into accurate apposition. By adopting this practice there is no necessity to unite the flaps by suturing. Should the drainage-tube be inserted, the flap is drawn well down in the same manner.



FIG. 353.—Uterus removed by Vaginal Hysterectomy for Adeno-sarcoma, half life-size (Jessett—recovered).

Jessett reported to the Gynæcological Society, November, 1893, twelve cases of vaginal hysterectomy for carcinoma, with one death from the operation. He performs supra-vaginal amputation for those cases in which the disease is limited to the vaginal portion of the uterus, placing the mortality at from 5 to 8 per cent. This, however, we must take as the most favourable view. When the disease had extended beyond the cervical canal, or commenced in the cervix, total hysterectomy was indicated. He considered (and, I think, rightly) that the rapidity with which recurrence takes place after total hysterectomy is to be accounted for by the fact that the disease limited to the neck of the uterus, which called for the minor operation, was more likely to be that of epithelioma or malignant adenoma. In the cases in which the fundus was involved, and where total hysterectomy was more probably performed, the disease was sarcoma or medullary carcinoma. There can be no doubt that up to the present, so far as statistics can be relied on, recurrence has been postponed for

a longer period after supra-vaginal amputation, 41·3 per cent. being well after four years (Hofmeier). But I consider that this may fairly be accounted for by the late period at which hysterectomy was performed, and when the lymphatics were more largely engaged.

Jessett prefers, in all cases where they can be used, ligatures instead of the clamp forceps.

Bonnet and Petit lay down these general rules as regards operation. It should not be attempted unless a careful clinical examination excludes the fact of extension of the disease to the peri-uterine tissues. The most favourable time for operating is from forty to fifty-five years. After fifty-five the progress of the disease is so slow that life is but little prolonged by operating. As to the choice of operations, these authors, save in very recent cases of cancer of the neck, prefer total ablation to vaginal amputation, for the reasons already stated in the text. For the former operation they prefer the method of Schroeder, and recommend vaginal hysterectomy in the great majority of cases.

Operation by the perinæum, or after removal of the sacrum, as performed by Roux, Terrier, and others, can only be warranted in most exceptional cases of cancer of the body. They give the mortality from Pozzi as 11 per cent. for high vaginal amputation, and for total vaginal hysterectomy—in the hands of such operators as Richelot, Léopold, Kaltenbach, Dmitri de Ott, and Goullioud—from 0·0 to 8·0 per cent.

The statistics published by Jessett, Lewers, and others in this country of vaginal amputation are more favourable. Verneuil, in sixty-six cases of the latter operation, had only two deaths; the one was due to the chloroform, the other he ascribed to the écraseur. As regards survival after both operations, Schroeder, Verneuil, and Winter prefer high amputation to total ablation, recording cases in which life was prolonged for two years in 38 per cent., and five years in 20 per cent., and as far as seven years in a case operated upon by Verneuil.

Bonnet and Petit remark that in a case where disease has extended to the peri-uterine tissues total hysterectomy is equivalent to manslaughter.

The results of my own experience are that the average duration after high amputation is from eighteen months to three years. On the other hand, the more recent statistics of Olshausen, Léopold, Schauta, show that total hysterectomy gives a respite in the majority of cases for a period of about two years.

Epithelioma of the body returns more quickly than that of the neck. Sarcoma also relapses rapidly.

Pozzi thinks that total hysterectomy is preferable to amputation, even in cases where the cancer is very circumscribed. He considers that it alone affords a certainty of removal of the whole of the disease, and that the more the danger of total hysterectomy is reduced, as it at present decidedly is, the less it differs in this respect from amputation.

In some cases, and early in the disease, by Simon's scoop, and the subsequent application of the cautery and caustics, the disease may be most successfully removed.

Necrosis of the Uterus.—Browne and Mundé have recorded

cases in which, after the uterus was curetted and tamponned by the former surgeon with zinc chloride, and by the latter with perchloride of iron, the entire uterus came away on the tenth day in both instances.

The spoon must be applied freely, according to the extent of the disease. In all cases where the bladder, rectum, or vagina are involved, it is better not to interfere. If the cancerous infiltration has encroached on the wall of the bladder in front, or the peritoneum posteriorly, in using the spoon, care must be taken to avoid opening into the peritoneum, bladder, or rectum. After the use of the spoon-curette, Paquelin's cautery, the tampon of chloride of zinc, or the alcoholic solution of bromine (Routh and Schroeder, 1 part to 5) may be used. If the latter caustic is selected, some cotton-wool saturated with the solution is pressed against the surface of the wound, and the vagina is subsequently well plugged with a tampon either soaked in a solution of, or covered with carbonate of soda. The bromine tampon may be left in for twenty-four hours. The application may be renewed in about ten days if necessary.

'I have seen,' says Sir Spencer Wells, 'several cases treated by the late Wynn Williams with bromine, but not one ended satisfactorily, although temporary good was done.' + ('Morton Lecture on Cancer,' Churchill, 1889).

Hysterectomy by the Sacral Method.—E. Zuckerkandl and Wölfler extirpate the coccyx and the lower portion of the sacrum. A long and curved incision is made towards the left or right side for about 10 centimetres in length, stretching for about 3 centimetres above the sacro-coccygeal articulation, the concavity of the curve being towards the left side. The coccyx, when divested of its periosteum, is extirpated. The necessary length of the sacrum is also removed with as little disturbance to the sacral nerves as possible. The rectum is drawn laterally, and Douglas's pouch is opened. Through this space the uterus is removed. The greatest care has to be taken to wound neither the bladder nor ureter.

Hochenegg has published the results of successful operations where the uterus was too large to remove by the vaginal method. Hegar has modified the operation by converting it into an osteoplastic one, only temporarily resecting the sacrum and coccyx, and replacing these after the hysterectomy.

Extirpation of the Entire Uterus through the Abdominal Wall.—This operation, associated with the name of Professor Freund, of Breslau, is one which, even in the hands of the ablest operators, has not been sufficiently satisfactory to warrant any definite conclusions. Full particulars of the steps of the operation will be found in all the larger works on Gynecology. From the statistics which have been published of the Porro-Freund operation in cases where malignant diseases of the womb complicated pregnancy, it would appear that this operation offers the patient the best chance. This question, however, is one more fitly discussed in a work on Obstetrics.

Palliative and General Treatment.—Of the various caustics which have been recommended, and of those I have enumerated, the fuming nitric acid is the one which I prefer. Its mode of application has been previously noticed, as has also that of potassa fusa. Chromic acid (3i.—3j.) for relieving pain, arresting hæmorrhage, and checking the ulcerative process, I have always found of great service. The use of any of these escharotics must be combined with that of antiseptic and disinfectant applications, in order to keep the vagina free of the tissue débris, and prevent the horrible odour which is frequently present. This latter symptom Professor Sirédy recommends to be treated thus: the vagina is washed out with a solution of perchloride of mercury (1 in 3,000), after which a plug of absorbent cotton-wool soaked in a chloral solution (4 per cent.) and dusted with iodoform is applied to the cervix. This is renewed after two days, and reapplied as often as it is deemed necessary. Condyl's fluid and thymol lotion are admirable deodorants, especially the latter. Jessett recommends as a vaginal tampon equal parts of extract of pinus canadensis

and glycerine ; also an ointment of ol. sanitas ʒi. , zinci chloridi gr. x., vaseline ʒi.

Sedatives.—Pain may be relieved both by local suppositories and pessaries and the internal administration of *sedatives*. Cocaine, in my hands, both locally applied and used subcutaneously, has failed to relieve pain. Morphia, injected subcutaneously, is the best means I know of for relieving the pain of uterine cancer. Its use should be postponed for as long a period as possible. It is in the last stage of the affection that it is so much needed. If it be administered in the early stages, it may lose its effect, and fail to give the looked-for relief when its narcotic effect is most needed. It is a good plan to alternate the administration with some other sedative, or a different preparation of opium, given either by mouth or rectum. Chloral and the bromides, or cannabis indica, lupuline, hyoscyamus, monobromate of camphor, or conium, are also useful. It is better to give the full dose at a stated hour in the day, generally approaching night, and when the parts have been dressed and the patient has had any other local treatment completed, as, for example, an enema or vaginal injection.

Internal Constitutional Remedies.—The more carefully we consider all the vaunted cures of cancer, which from time to time have been practised either by fanatics or knaves, the more we must see that the only rational treatment for cancer is comprised in the one word—removal. In recent years, Mr. Clay, of Birmingham, has placed before the profession some apparently startling cures by means of the Chian turpentine. Having anxiously tried this medicine with several cases, both in the form of pills and in emulsion, I may record my experience of its effects. In several instances it certainly appeared to arrest the disease, to lessen the pain, and to check hæmorrhage. In none was the effect permanent. In other cases it decidedly checked the hæmorrhage, but did not arrest the progress of the disease. In some it had apparently no effect whatever. When I now administer it, I do so believing

in its value as a hæmostatic rather than as a specific for cancer. The combination of arsenic and quinine I believe to be a valuable one in malignant disease of the womb.

Hæmorrhage may be controlled by styptic tampons. These must not be left longer in the vagina than twelve hours. The use of warm-water injection, 112° to 120° , should be tried, with the liquid extract of hydrastis and tincture of matico added. Internally, astringents may be given in combination with ergot. The *strength* of the patient must be maintained by a nourishing but not over-generous diet, as milk, when it can be taken, and liquid animal food. If meat, poultry, or game cannot be digested, the different preparations of Viking, Valentin, Bush, Savory and Moore, or Carnick, can be given. Wine is generally necessary; the kind and quantity will depend on the circumstances of the case. Change of air, a well-ventilated sleeping apartment, cheerful companionship—in short, everything that can contribute to make the life of the patient as fairly comfortable as the terrible nature of the malady will admit, should be advised.

CARCINOMA OF THE BODY OF THE UTERUS.

There are several reasons for studying cancer of the body of the uterus apart from that of the cervix. We may epitomize these as follows :

1. It is of comparatively rare occurrence.
2. It is a disease of more advanced life, occurring generally during or after the menopause.
3. It is found more frequently in nulliparous women.
4. Histologically it is more allied to sarcoma or adenoma.
5. The symptoms are more obscure than in malignant disease of the cervix.
6. The body of the uterus is the part affected, the cervix being comparatively free: the body may be enlarged, or hollowed out and filled with the cancerous mass; or the parenchyma may be the part principally involved.

Pathology.—The disease may commence either in the

epithelium of the uterine glands or in the parenchyma. A general thickening of the mucous membrane with disintegration and discharge follows, or scattered nodular deposits or a diffused infiltration may be found. Perforation of the uterus may occur, with adhesion, and perforation take place into one of the adjoining organs.

Diagnosis.—When any patient, over forty years of age, presents herself, complaining of pain, intermittent hæmorrhage, foetid discharge of a watery nature, at times coloured, especially



FIG. 354.—Carcinoma of the Body of Uterus (after Sir J. Simpson).

if these symptoms make their appearance after the menopause and where menstruation has ceased for some time, cancer of the body of the womb may be suspected. If on digital examination the cervix is found healthy and the fundus is enlarged, and with the uterine probe some foul-smelling and discoloured discharge can be wiped from the cervix, our suspicion should be increased. The safe rule is to dilate the cervix and examine the cavity with the finger, removing a portion of the uterine tissue for microscopical section. This

dilatation and careful attention to the history of the case will enable us to decide as between cancer and a *sloughing intra-uterine fibroid* or *polypus*. The chance of any mistake being made in regard to the *products of pregnancy*, if these symptoms should arise in the childbearing period, should not be lost sight of. If we explore the cavity of the uterus, and find it enlarged, and any soft mass protruding into it, which bleeds readily and imparts foul odour to the finger, we may feel pretty certain of the disease being cancer. If, in addition, the uterus is fixed by adhesion, and there is accompanying cachexia, we need have little doubt. The microscope will dissipate any that remains.

Treatment.—There is nothing to add to what has been already said in discussing the treatment of malignant disease of the cervix. The clinical fact of obstinate costiveness and distension of the rectum which occur in this disease should not be forgotten. In a case of cancer of the body of the uterus under my care, in a lady aged fifty-five years, the fatal termination was precipitated by the accumulation of hard fæces in the rectum. Every means failed to remove these, and I had to dilate the rectum and remove some masses with the hand. One of these was of stony hardness; with difficulty I could cut it through with a knife.

SARCOMA OF THE UTERUS.

Etiology.—Sarcoma differs from carcinoma in—

Its commencement in the connective tissue;

Its slower course;

Its connection with sterility—twenty-five out of sixty-three cases (Gusserow).

Its discharge is not so offensive and is more watery, containing grayish-white shreds of sarcomatous tissue (Hart).

Pain is not so invariable a symptom. Thomas accounts for the absence of pain in some cases, to which special attention has been drawn by Professor A. R.

Simpson, by the portion of the uterus in which the sarcoma occurs. If the sarcomatous growth be parenchymatous the pain is severe; not so, he thinks, if it be diffused in the endometrium.

Sarcoma agrees with carcinoma clinically in—

The tendency to recurrence ;

The hæmorrhage which attends it ;

The foul discharge after ulceration of the surface ;

The pain ;

The soft and friable nature of the growth in many instances ;

Its fatal termination (in septicæmia, hæmorrhage, peritonitis).

For diagnostic purposes, sarcoma can only be clearly distinguished from carcinoma, fibroid growth, or chronic hyperplasia, by means of the microscope and the detection of the characteristic spindle or round cell.

Treatment.—If it be diffuse parenchymatous sarcoma, ablation of the uterus is the only radical treatment that can be considered.

If the endometrium be the part attacked, all sessile or pedunculated growths have to be removed with the curette, wire écraseur, or Paquelin's cautery-scissors. Carbolic acid or other caustic must be applied after the removal of the growth.

In a long and important review of the entire subject of colpo-hysterectomy for malignant disease, by Mary Dixon Jones, which appeared in the *American Journal of Obstetrics* (vol. xxvii., No. 5, 1893), this distinguished American gynæcologist recapitulates all the arguments, statistical and other, which have been advanced on the side of high hysterectomy or of high amputation. She evidently ranges herself rather on the side of the localists in the etiology of cancer, and as a believer in the power of the knife to effect a cure in a fair proportion of cases. In this view I am quite with her. I have seen lately two patients, both of whom were operated upon by me over eight years since for undoubted cancer of the breast, who are at present in perfect health. M. Dixon Jones takes the statistics of Léopold, Schroeder, Fritsch, and Martin, advocates of vaginal hysterectomy, as also those of Olshausen, Williams, Lane of San Francisco, Billoth, and Esmarch, to show that, both on the grounds of prolongation of life and radical cure, this operation, though it gives a mortality of from 20 to 25 per cent., is justifiable. And, further, she argues that this mortality must be considerably diminished with increased experience and

skill, as, for example, in J. Sinclair's 21 cases, 1 death; Braithwaite's 21 cases, 1 death; Kaltenbach's 62 cases, 1 death; Léopold's 110 cases, 6 deaths; and many others with as low, and even lower, mortalities. Boldt, Cushing, Kurz, Montgomery, Richelot, are quoted as arguing in favour of hysterectomy, on the ground that it is impossible to define the limits of the disease from any examination of the cervix. The rapid spread of the malignant cells by means of the lymphatics is undoubted. As I have always argued, every sound surgical principle which we are guided by in treating cancer elsewhere in the body is on the side of total hysterectomy, nor, indeed, can the advocates of the partial operation now prove that the mortality from it, when it is thoroughly and efficiently performed, is much below that of the major step. As Sinclair well says, 'Though called major, it is perhaps less dangerous than some of the so-called minor operations.'

The authoress of the paper referred to insists on the necessity for microscopical examination in all cases where there is a suspicion of malignant degeneration, or any tendency to it, in the uterine cervix. Caustics and cautery do not find much favour with her, nor is she influenced by the results of the treatment by Byrne with the galvano-cautery, and the free charring 'up to and beyond the supposed danger line' by 'a free and fearless cauterization.' Emmet, on the other hand, strongly objects to the galvanic wire or *écraseur*, as also does Jessett.

As regards the operation of hysterectomy, M. Dixon Jones prefers very few assistants. She advocates free and thorough drainage in consequence of the copious subsequent discharge, and also removes the dressings early, and dresses daily. She sums up the purposes for which colpo-hysterectomy may be performed as follows: (*a*) malignant disease; (*b*) small internural myoma; (*c*) senile atrophy; (*d*) incurable prolapse; (*e*) incurable endometritis; (*f*) intractable inversion; (*g*) uterine retroflexion.

[I need not say that I do not consider that hysterectomy is a justifiable step for several of these affections.—AUTHOR.]

CHAPTER XXIV.

GYNÆCOLOGICAL ELECTRO-THERAPEUTICS.*

DURING the comparatively short period that has elapsed since the last edition of this work was passing through the press, a large number of gynæcologists, amongst whom can be reckoned some of the best known and ablest of Continental, English, and American gynæcologists, have given the treatment of various uterine affections by electro-therapy an impartial trial, and have reported favourably of this conservative therapeutical step. It is only right to repeat what we have elsewhere noticed, that Cutter, of America, had long practised and urged the value of the electrical treatment in various uterine affections. Apostoli himself acknowledges his indebtedness to A. Tripier, who 'devoted thirty years in a glorious scientific struggle to seek a panacea for metritis in the induced current of quantity.' And as far back as 1873 Routh and Althaus used continuous currents of high intensity in the treatment of uterine fibroids. But to Apostoli belongs the credit, as he himself puts it, of supplanting the old way of operating by a method more 'precise,' 'energetic,' 'tolerable,' 'better localized,' 'more thoroughly under control,' and 'scientifically exact.'

Obviously in a manual such as this it is impossible to do

* With regard to the résumé in this work on the subject of electro-therapeutics, Apostoli, writing to the author in 1890, said that it was a 'complete résumé of the subject,' and that 'in a succinct manner it laid down all the principal facts of this comparatively new science.'

more than summarize the principal details of this treatment ; and for this reason, if for no other, I shall confine myself to a simple description of Apostoli's electro-therapeutic operative measures, and the particular precautions on the necessity for which he lays such emphasis. To discuss fully all the objections which have been raised, and the attacks which have been directed against this treatment, would be impossible, and those who are interested in the subject will find in the periodical literature of the past few years ample material to consult on those matters. I have had in one case of my own clear evidence that even when surrounded with every precaution conceivable, this method of treatment is not devoid of danger, and that death may occur, whether due directly to the operative procedure itself, or indirectly to it and other unfavourable circumstances in the patient. In the instance I refer to the patient was a woman of a nervous temperament, manifested at times by attacks of a hystero-cataleptic nature. These nervous attacks were precipitated by violent uterine hæmorrhages, and were attended with the most severe flatulent eructations I have ever heard. Great success with any operative procedure, even in hands the most endowed by Nature with manipulative dexterity, and guided by intellect the clearest, can only be attained with an experience in which some failures or blunders have taught the lessons which have ensured the ultimate approach to perfection.

It is not alone to operative surgery by the knife that the eloquent peroration of Apostoli, in his introduction to Bigelow's work, applies, when he says :

'Within the last ten years gynecology has undergone a transformation, thanks to the germ theory and antiseptic teachings. Surgery has made grand and legitimate advances here, which still abide, by the temerity born of success of certain operators ; but this very boldness has made cheap that which we should respect. The statistics of such or such a surgeon are to-day so favourable that one may hope that surgical intervention should *always* be one of *choice*. I deny this fallacious and erring sophism for the following reason : Certain statistics are brilliant, but go back three or four years, and one will find the same surgeons with a success much less noteworthy, and *that their dexterity has been reached at the cost of many victims.*' [The italics are the author's.]

In referring to his own earlier hysterectomy operations, Lawson Tait candidly says : 'Adverse critics have been delighted to rake up my early cases, in which,

with less than a score of cases, the mortality was nearly twenty-five per cent., but I need not say that, as I originated the proceeding, I have had to bear the blunders inseparable from ignorance,' etc.

None who carefully read Apostoli's review of his own work, of his acknowledgment of 'blunders' made in carrying out the treatment, of the cautions he gives as to exactitude of dose, antiseptic precautions, and all the other details of operations, the performance of which demands that the operator be 'both gynæcologist and electrician,' will refuse to admit that the risks to the patient are in inverse ratio to the experience of the operator. Therefore does it behove every beginner to err on the side of excess of caution, to surround his patient with every possible safeguard both before, during, and after operation, in careful antisepsis, in regulating the strength, character, and extent of the electric application, as well as the length of time it is applied, and in estimating the tolerance of the patient and her special susceptibilities to electrical influences. But something else of greater importance still is demanded of the operator, and without securing which all these safeguards may be valueless, viz., an accurate diagnosis. If it be true that the most experienced of us are liable to err, that our greatest gynæcologists have placed on record errors both avoidable and unavoidable, and that Apostoli himself tells of his 'not recognising a suppurating ovarian cyst which ended in death from peritonitis,' how careful must the young surgeon be to make assurance doubly sure before he resorts to electrolysis, and decides on the extent to which he will avail himself of it, or the exact mode in which he will apply it. In a short summary, such as this is, of uterine electro-therapeutics, I prefer to limit it to the lines marked out by the work of Apostoli himself, the apparatus he approves of, the explicit directions that he gives, the cautions he enforces, and the indications for the different methods of treatment that he has laid down. I hope so far to compass this as to enable any intelligent practitioner, from the perusal of these directions and descriptions, to put in practice either mode of treatment, whether by faradization or galvaniza-

tion. Obviously a previous, at least elementary, knowledge of the laws of electrical forces must be assumed on the part of the reader of such a manual as this is, and to acquire such some acquaintance with the modes of action, physical, chemical, and therapeutical, of the different kinds of electricity on the human body is essential before resorting to this method of treatment.*

In order to understand the details of these electro-therapeutic measures we have to consider :

1. The preliminary measures and precautions.
2. The appliances necessary for—
 - (a) The faradic treatment ;
 - (b) The galvano-caustic treatment.
3. The gynæcological indications for these therapeutic methods.
4. The details of—
 - (a) The faradic method ;
 - (b) The galvano-caustic method.

It must be well understood that before beginning any electrical treatment *a clear diagnosis is essential*. And even more than an accurate knowledge of the local conditions we desire to treat is necessary. *The temperament of the woman*, the state of her general health, apart from the uterine and ovarian pathological state we are anxious to influence, have to be taken into account, and might altogether contra-indicate its employment. To determine the presence of such collateral conditions it is well to have the patient a short time under observation before commencing treatment. A careful exploration of the pelvic viscera should be made, beginning with the *condition, dimensions, thickness of the parietes, and position of the uterus*. The vaginal cul-de-sacs should be carefully explored, and the state of the ovaries, so far as possible,

* For this purpose I know no better work for the practitioner than that of Bartholow on Medical Electricity. (Young Pentland, Edinburgh, and West Smithfield, London.) Bigelow's work (Lewis, Gower Street) on Gynæcological Electro-Therapeutics contains a complete summary of the details of Apostoli's treatment and experience, with an introduction written by the latter surgeon.

ascertained. The history and evidences of recent or past attacks of *perimetritis*, or pelvic peritoneal inflammation, should be inquired into. Any *ascitic accompaniment* of uterine disease must be noted, and its cause inquired into. The *urine* should be examined. The so-called *neurotic and the hysterical temperaments* must be taken account of. *They seriously influence the tolerance on the part of the patient of either form of electrical treatment.* Their presence and this intolerance will influence the practitioner in the dosage and intensity of the current he employs. There is the question of *the place at which the treatment is carried out.* Whatever may be said of the faradic treatment which it is quite possible to pursue in the study of the practitioner, and some milder applications of the galvanic current, I maintain that all the severer cauterizing applications should be done with the patient in bed. This is the only safe rule. A patient is liable to accidents, shocks, falls, the influence of cold and draught, passing to and from the physician's residence, that may cause trouble which she is not liable to in bed. Besides, it is well to let the patient rest for a time, even after any form of electrical treatment, and this is not so easily done in the practitioner's house. Sexual intercourse has to be prohibited.

THE MONTHLY PERIODS.—It is wisest to desist from operations approaching the time of a period, and not to commence the treatment for a week after the menstrual flow has ceased. This rule applies more particularly to cases in which galvanic puncture is practised for pelvic exudations, and in cases of metritis where the galvanic cauterization is practised.

TO SECURE THOROUGH ASEPSIS.—In every instance in which an electrode is introduced into the uterus, or into the vaginal cavity, whether for purposes of faradization or galvanization, it should be thoroughly cleansed and dipped in antiseptic solution. The vagina should be washed out with a perchloride of mercury solution (1 in 5,000) both before and after the sitting. If specula are used, they should be carefully disinfected; *so should the hands of the operator.* If a patient has

to go out after the application of the faradic or galvanic current, it is safer to place an antiseptic tampon in the vagina with a string attached, which can be removed subsequently by the patient.

CERTAIN MEASUREMENTS in cases of fibroid tumours should, Apostoli advises, be taken and registered before beginning any electrical treatment, viz. : (a) The circumference of the abdomen at two or three points. (b) The exact thickness of the layers of skin and fat above and below, to the right and left of the umbilicus, taken by means of a graduated compass. (c) The weight of the patient.

APPLIANCES REQUIRED FOR FARADIC TREATMENT.

Battery.—A battery is required which shall yield both low and high tension currents. Also, the current must be capable of increase without any sudden jerks, so as to avoid the infliction of shocks. For this purpose the sledge-coil is the best. High-tension bobbins of very thin wire slide over the low-tension bobbins of thick wire.

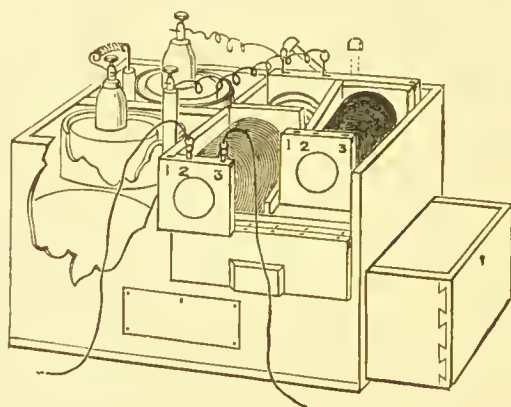


FIG. 355.—Faradic Current Battery.

Such a battery as that shown at Fig. 157 (Coxeter) will be found to answer the purpose admirably. There are two bobbins of different thickness of wire, and thus a current of medium or high tension can be obtained. The terminals needed are :

Bipolar intra-uterine exciters (two sizes).

A concentric bipolar electrode, for application to the uterus.

A bipolar vaginal electrode. The insulating substance is placed horizontally between the metal terminals, these latter being at some distance from each other.

A bipolar (vaginismus) vaginal electrode. The insulating substance dividing the electrode into two is very thin, and placed vertically, and the poles are thus carried to the end of the electrode, so that it can be applied to any painful, sensitive, or neuralgic spot. All these terminals are insulated, so as to avoid any accidental shock to the administrator.

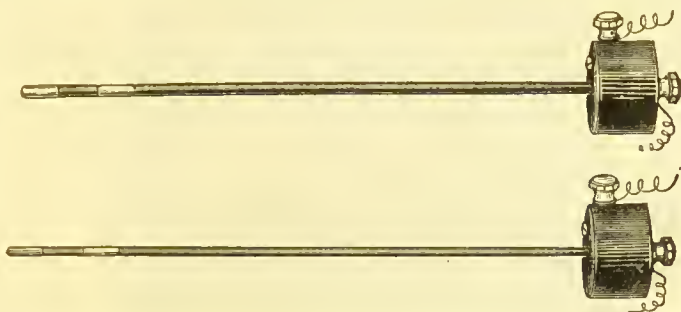


FIG. 356.—Bipolar Intra-uterine Exciter, of two sizes.

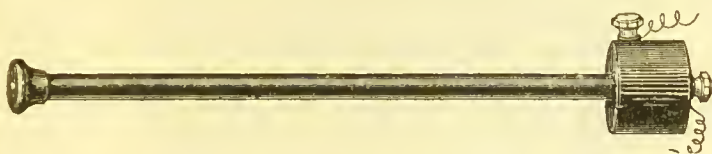


FIG. 357.—Concentric Bipolar.



FIG. 358.—Bipolar Vaginal.

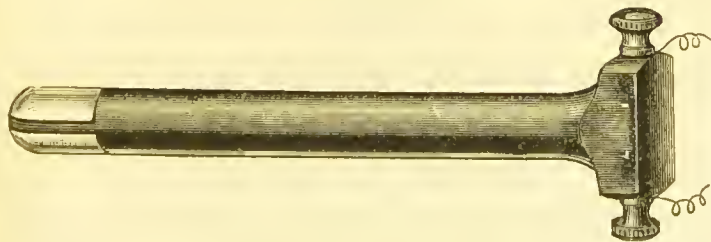


FIG. 359.—Bipolar Vaginismus.

FARADIC ELECTRODES.

A monopolar vaginal electrode can be had, and a small plate or electrode for applying over the abdominal or suprapubic region on the skin, or elsewhere, in any case in which we desire to complete the current throughout the integument. The cost of these faradic appliances, including battery, is about £11.

APPLIANCES REQUIRED FOR GALVANIC TREATMENT AND GALVANIC CAUTERY.

The fixed battery must be composed of large cells placed on shelves in a dry room. They last a long time, are easily renewed, and serve other purposes than that of electrolysis, as, for instance, electric illumination. The current can be carried a distance by means of suitable wires, and connected with a convenient element board. Such batteries answer well for hospitals. [The total cost of fixing these batteries and cables, etc., is about £25.]

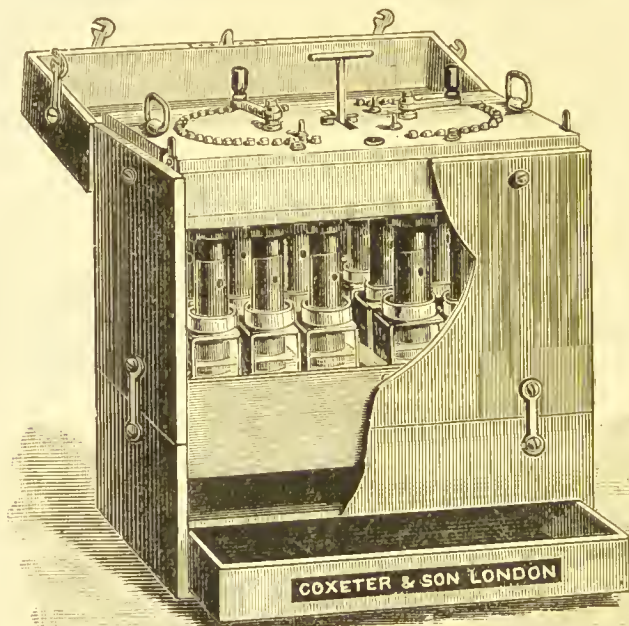


FIG. 360.—Apostoli's Sulphate of Mercury Battery.

A sulphate of mercury battery, twenty-four cells, with double collector, by means of which each cell can be tested separately. This battery remains in action so long as the fluid is kept in contact with the elements. The cells, when out of use, are therefore lowered by means of the cross-handle shown in the engraving.

The modified Léclanché battery, low tension, mild current, is shown at page 157; with it is a collector, interrupter, current reverser, and galvanometer.

Accessories and Electrodes.

Gaiffe's galvanometer. The figure shows the galvanometer in its copper cage, which is fixed on the pedestal by a ring. The multiplying frame, graduated circle, needle, and needle-balance arc shown. When not in use the

needle-balance should be brought into action, so as to prevent the needle moving on its pivot.

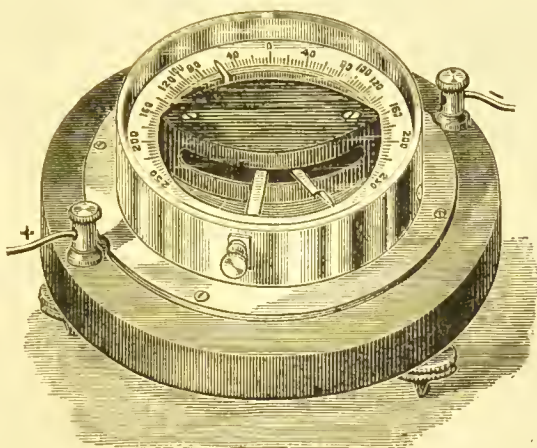


FIG. 361.—Galvanometer graduated to 250 milliamperes.

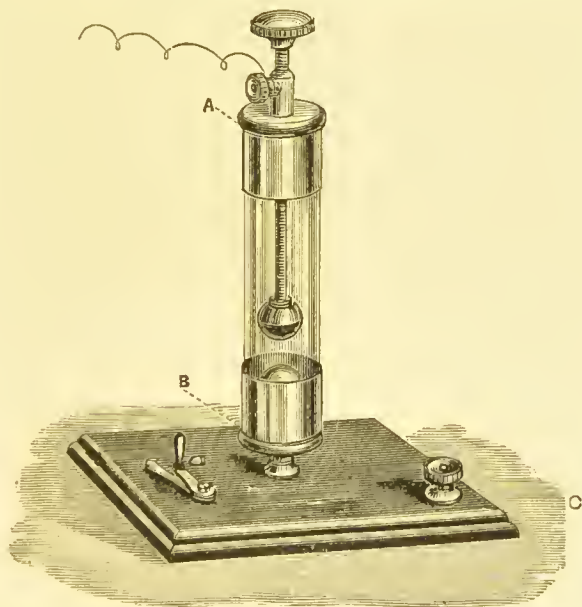


FIG. 362.—Water Rheostat. A, B, screws for opening rheostat ; C, D, for attachment of wires.

The water rheostat is introduced to equalize the current and regulate it so as to prevent shock. The resistance is increased or decreased by depressing or

elevating the metal piston. The rheostat and galvanometer are introduced between one pole of the battery and the clay electrode. The rheostat should be regulated daily. It is better to refill it each day, and the surgeon should test the strength of the current carefully. A little salt should be added with the water in the rheostat.

Buckmaster (New York) has devised a new rheophore, in which the level of the water is raised and lowered at pleasure by means of a syphon and spigot, which allows the water to run drop by drop, and thus it insensibly regulates the force of the current.

Gas-Carbon Sounds of Apostoli.

The object of these sounds is to enable the operator to gradually increase the size of the gas-carbon terminals, so as to arrive at a perfect co-aptation of the electrode to the uterine cavity. The electrode consists of :

- (M) A handle for attachment of rheophore.
- (E) Caoutchouc covering of the metallic stem, which is marked by circular grooves at regular distances of $2\frac{1}{2}$ centimètres.
- (C) Gas-carbon terminal $2\frac{1}{2}$ centimètres long. This, being attached by a screw to the end of the metallic stem, may be replaced by others of different diameters. These progressively increasing diameters are shown by the circles.

The Abdominal Electrode of Clay, as used by Apostoli.

Amand Routh has devised a flat tray, into the upper part of which a plate-electrode is fixed. The clay is placed in this tray, and if it is kept in a shallow basin of salt water the electrode is always ready for use, and the mess caused by the clay is avoided.

Inglis Parsons uses copper and lead plates with an insulator which surrounds the edges ; about six layers of linen, damped with water, are placed between the plates and the skin. The patient can hold the electrode in position herself.

The cost of the necessary appliances for carrying out the galvanic treatment will be about £20.

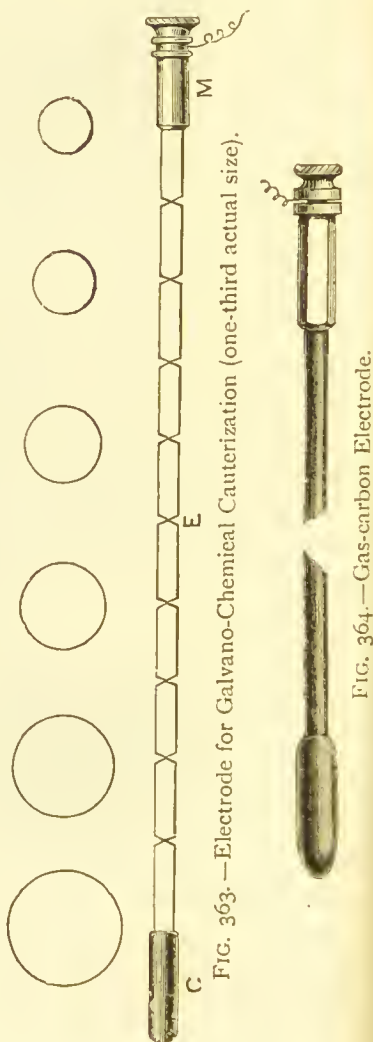


FIG. 363.—Electrode for Galvano-Chemical Cauterization (one-third actual size).

FIG. 364.—Gas-carbon Electrode.

Other Accessories.

FIG. 365.—Rigid Platinum Sound.

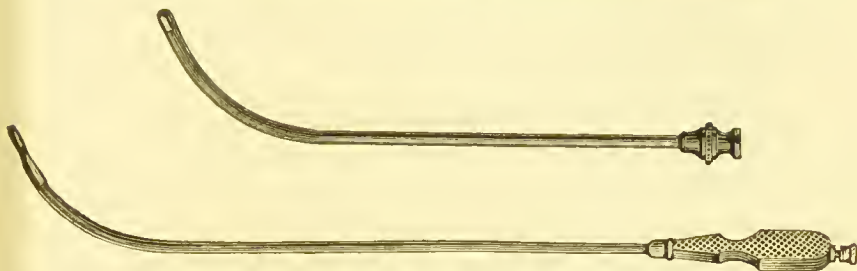


FIG. 366.—Platinum-ended Sounds with Flexible Stems.

INDICATIONS FOR ELECTRO-THERAPEUTIC METHODS.*

I. FARADIZATION.

Low-tension current (primary helix and thick wire bobbin).

Arrested involution and secondary post-partum hæmorrhage.

Sub-involution.

The acute stages of perimetritis and ovaritis.

Chronic metritis.

Menorrhagia.

Amenorrhœa.†

Dysmenorrhœa.†

High-tension current (thin and long wire bobbin).

Vaginismus.

Oöphoralgia.

* These indications are those laid down by Apostoli. The author does not assume any responsibility in quoting them.

† Laphon Smith, of Montreal, after the use of the negative pole, and currents of weak intensity—20 to 50 milliamperes—writes strongly in its favour in the treatment of dysmenorrhœa. Several other authors have written of the value of intra-uterine electrization in the treatment of menorrhagia and amenorrhœa.

Nitot, of Paris, recommends the intra-uterine application of the negative galvanic currents for functional amenorrhœa—currents of 30 to 40 milliamperes—for five minutes, previous to the catamenia.

Byrne, of Brooklyn, prevented recurrence of malignant disease of the uterus in 153 cases out of 367 by the application of the galvano-cautery.

Salpingo-ovaritis.

Various manifestations of hysteria.

Perimetritis (Apostoli).

Coccygodynia.

2. GALVANIZATION.

Galvano-chemical cauterization in—

Fibroid of the uterus—polypi.

Hypertrophy of the uterus.

Sub-involution.

Acute and chronic metritis—endometritis.

Ulceration of the neck of the uterus.

Peri-uterine inflammation (parametritis, perimetritis, phlegmon).

Oöphoralgia.

Ovaritis and periovaritis.

Salpingitis.

Ovarian and tubular cysts at an early stage.

Atresia.

Hæmatocele.

Malignant disease (Byrne).

Galvano-chemical puncture in—

Certain cases of fibroid tumour in which the sound cannot be passed, and as an adjunct to intra-uterine galvano-cauterization in other cases.

The sub-acute stages of cellulitis and perimetritis with effusion.

The same affections, if suppuration has occurred.

Salpingitis, with effusion, and pyo-salpinx.

The advocates of the treatment of uterine fibromata by electro-therapy, both at home, in America, and on the Continent, have brought forward, since the last edition of this work was published, a large number of cases establishing the benefit which has followed from Apostoli's treatment. In the gynæcological clinique of Chrobak of Vienna, Ludwig Mandl and Winter record the results of 900 applications alone in which no accident occurred at any time. The sum total of their conclusions does not differ in some respects from those of Apostoli. They consider that repeated applications of the positive pole is a sure method for the cure of true endometritis accompanying myoma, and that it is suitable in all forms of endometritis except those complicated by peri-uterine inflamma-

tion. These authors do not approve of galvano-puncture. The pain and fever, the attendant necrosis, and possible secondary infection, which cannot often be avoided, are the principal accidents on which they base their objections. They hold that a conservative method which, besides requiring a great armamentarium, and calls for repeated anæsthesia, confinement in bed, and which is not exempt from danger, is not superior to surgical treatment. Other authors, however, such as Massey of Philadelphia, are warm partisans of this method in the case of large interstitial tumours which are not accessible beyond the pubes.

DETAILS OF THE FARADIC METHOD OF APOSTOLI.

The battery figured at page 468 is used. If a current of quantity is required, as in cases of amenorrhœa or hæmorrhage arising from arrested involution, the thick wire bobbin is used.

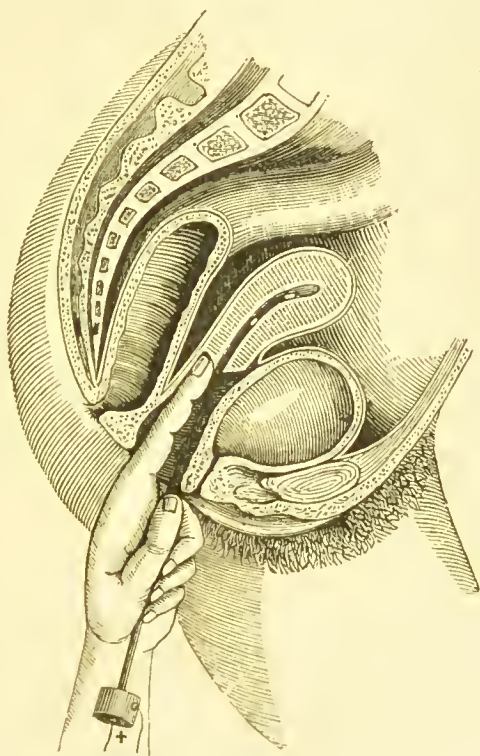


FIG. 367.—Showing the Electrode in the Uterine Cavity (Bigelow).

If, on the other hand, the current of tension is indicated, as in the pain of oöphoralgia, dysmenorrhœa, and in salpingo-ovaritis, the thin and long wire bobbin is used.

1. Commence with the simple vaginal application, using a long bipolar electrode.

2. Let the current be *very mild* in the first application. Avoid the infliction of any shock, and be most careful of any sudden jerking motion of the bobbin.

3. Carefully judge by the countenance and expression ; by questioning the patient of her tolerance of the current.

4. Apply the 'vaginismus' electrode to the most painful spot in the vaginal roof, and the 'concentric carbon' uterine electrode to the cervix uteri.

5. After a few such sittings (if indicated) apply one of the bipolar intra-uterine sounds, with the same extreme care to avoid the infliction of shock, and only such pain as is easily borne by the patient.

6. One sitting daily will, as a rule, be sufficient. This should last from five to twenty minutes, its length being regulated by the effect produced.

7. The bipolar sound should not be introduced into the uterus during the progress of any acute inflammatory affection of the uterus, ovary, or Fallopian tube.

DETAILS OF THE GALVANO-CAUSTIC METHOD.

Galvano-chemical Cauterization.—I here summarize some of the original directions of Apostoli for the practice of electrolysis in metritis and endometritis :

PRELIMINARY PRECAUTIONS.

General Preliminary Precautions to be always observed.—Careful antiseptic precaution both with regard to the patient and the operator. Close attention to the coupling of the battery and the perfection of the current. Testing of the battery for this purpose, and correction of any errors of connection. There is a first principle which ought to be engraved in the thoughts of all gynecologists, and that is that the uterus will bear anything on two conditions—first, that a good antiseptis is obtained ; and, secondly, that nothing roughly is done to it. Thus, it will support a current which is fearfully intense, provided that you inflict upon it only a progressively increasing dose without shock or jerk. The only way not to violate this rule is to possess a collector which will permit of your giving it the current cell by cell. Always employ a rheostat to modify any shock and regulate the electrical transitions. Connect the galvanometer, having first seen that it is in perfect order. There are two ways of fixing the

galvanometer—either on the cabinet which contains the battery, or it is independent, and introduced into any point on the circuit at the will of the operator. The battery, collector, and galvanometer having been tested, place them near the operating bed or sofa, so that, without moving, we can on one side stretch out the hand and easily move the handles of the collector, and on the other hand be able to see and follow easily during the whole operation the oscillations of the galvanometer. Adjust the needle, or, rather, turn the multiplying scale until the zero on the compass corresponds exactly with the needle. Pass the hystrometer through the flame of a spirit-lamp, and then you plunge it, handle and all, into a strong carbolic solution. Arrange the length of the intra-uterine sound, in drawing it out from the handle, according to the previously-determined or the probable length of the uterus. Then cover the sound with an insulating sheath of celluloid. Attach the rheophores, or, better still, one rheophore first, to the metallic plate which lies upon the clay. See if the clay is in the proper condition for humidity, and especially if it thoroughly moistens the tarlatan. Use every means of reassuring the patient that the operation is quite bearable and of keeping her absolutely quiet. Her breathing should be unrestrained. Get her completely under control. Quickly place the clay on the belly, above the pubis, and away from the hairs. Warn the patient that it is always cold, but that this disagreeable feeling will soon disappear. Cover it with a dry cloth, such as a folded towel, for instance, on which the woman is to place her two open hands side by side, so that she may exercise a slight pressure on the clay, in order to render it more uniformly and completely applied to the skin. *Never apply the clay to the skin without having first determined that the epidermis is healthy, and there are no pimples or abrasions, nor any wounds of any kind, no matter how small.*

The Sound.—The introduction of the sound into the uterus is the most important stage, and exacts the greatest care and practice. No force should be used in the introduction of the sound; on the contrary, the greatest gentleness must be employed. Do not use any speculum. The vagina must be well protected by the insulatory material. The rheophore is now attached to the intra-uterine exciter, and it is fixed firmly in the circuit.

The operation may be divided into three stages—the initial stage, the middle, and the end.

INITIAL STAGE OF THE OPERATION.

(a) Do not begin to turn on the current until all pain or sensibility resulting from the passage of the sound has totally disappeared. A few seconds of waiting are sometimes necessary for this purpose.

(b) The hand which holds the sound steady should not again move; in order to give it more security, it is better to leave the conducting finger in the vagina, where, if we are sufficiently sure of ourselves, we hold the sound by the handle; the dorsal surface of the handle will rest against the internal surface of the corresponding thigh of the patient.

(c) Watch the compass to see how it answers to the passage of the current, and at the same time do not lose sight of the countenance of the patient, which will warn you of all the sensation she feels.

(d) The hand which remains free should be placed on that handle of the collector which corresponds to the positive pole, as the operator desires it.

The characteristic of the positive pole is that it always belongs to the handle which is in motion, or which is at the highest figure ; while the stationary handle, which is at zero, or at a figure lower than that which moves, belongs to the negative pole, according to the method of construction of Gaiffe.

(e) Commence slowly, very slowly, to turn on the cells, especially if it is the first operation undertaken, or if we are not acquainted with the patient ; at first we go to 20 or 30 milliamperes. Then proceed to 50 : by this time we gain the confidence of the patient, who will soon find out that the electricity does not cause much pain. Then reach 70, 80, or 100 milliamperes, and it is better at this first sitting not to go beyond this figure.

(f) IT IS IMPORTANT NEVER TO MAKE THE PATIENT SUFFER TOO MUCH, AND NEVER TO INFLICT MORE PAIN THAN IS BEARABLE. THIS IS THE TRUE CRITERION WHICH SHOULD FIX THE LIMIT OF THE DOSE. It will, of course, vary with each patient and each disease, but the success of the operation depends on adhering to this rule. That is why we should apply the current at the beginning slowly and progressively in fractional doses, and then be guided by the replies of the patient in order to gauge what she is capable of supporting.

THE SECOND STAGE.

(a) Generally a few seconds suffice to apply to the uterus in an ordinary operation the maximum dose desired, but with very nervous or very hysterical women, and especially when we operate for the first time, we must take care to wait a minute or so to judge the maximum dose which they can bear.

(b) The point which we can reach will generally be 100 milliamperes at the first sitting ; during the others we may try to raise it to 150, and even 200. The maximum figure once obtained—which differs, I repeat, according to the patient—keep it at the same level on an average duration of five minutes.

(c) All women do not support electricity equally well, and, besides, each requires a different intensity, according to the gravity and previous duration of the disease. Thus it is advisable, in a difficult case of severe hæmorrhage with marked fungous endometritis, to prolong the application to the maximum possible point of toleration, which might be as much as ten minutes ; with other persons, on the contrary, very hysterical and nervous, and easily enervated by the slightest pain, a sitting of three or four minutes will be as much as they can bear.

(d) All the intra-uterine portion of the sound is always applied against the uterine wall, so as to put it successively in contact with each part of it, anterior, posterior, and lateral, in order to disseminate and equalize, in this manner, its caustic action.

In patients with very resisting skill the deviation of the needle becomes greater, owing to the increased electric intensity or outflow, the current passing better through the moistened epidermis. The needle then generally becomes stationary, or moves at least but slightly, thus proving that the current, once well established, circulates in an almost continuous and identical manner.

THE LAST STAGE.

We must stop gradually, and never suddenly, in order to avoid a shock and painful contraction of the uterus or abdominal wall.

If the woman bears the current without complaining, the duration, according

to the therapeutical object in view, should be from five to eight minutes, and even ten minutes. If she does not tolerate it, but complains loudly, threatens to move, and becomes agitated, we must stop. If the patient complains at the first sitting the dose must be diminished at once. The woman's feelings and genuine complaints must always be respected. There is generally more toleration during the second sitting.

If the same intolerance is manifested at the following sitting, we may suspect a *peri-uterine cellulitis* which had been overlooked; or it may be an extraordinary uterine susceptibility, as in certain cases of hysteria, may compel us to stop at a dose of 30 or 50 milliamperes.

The sound has to be very gently withdrawn. The abdomen is cleansed and dried. The vagina is washed out with an antiseptic solution, and tamponed with iodoform wool.

AFTER-TREATMENT.

The after-treatment is most important. All movement should be prohibited. The patient should lie down at full length during a time varying from one to several hours. The nature of the uterine colic that often supervenes should be explained to her. A sanguineous or seropurulent discharge may follow. This is treated by vaginal antiseptic douching.

It is *better to suspend all conjugal relations* during the treatment. If there be pain, the abdomen may be fomented with an anodyal fomentation, and spongiopiline or a poultice applied.

Galvano-puncture Method.—The details of the galvano-puncture treatment I also take from Apostoli's own direction (see his introduction to Bigelow's work). Much, however, that has been said of the necessary details in the technique of intra-uterine galvano-caustic applications bears also on the step of vaginal galvano-puncture.

1. Galvano-puncture in vaginal fluctuating tumours.

A perfect antiseptic irrigation should precede and follow each application. Pack the vagina between the periods with gauze (iodoform, salol, or sublimate). Sexual intercourse should be entirely suspended during the treatment.

The patient should stay in bed one or two days after each puncture.

The steel trocar should be the smallest possible. It should pierce without effort.

One-half to one centimètre on the average will be sufficient to open a way for the current into the region which it should traverse. Deep punctures are dangerous.

Position of Puncture.—The lateral regions, and, above all, the posterior cul-de-sac, are favourable places, carrying the axis of the trocar towards the uterus in order to avoid the rectum.

Anæsthetic.—If made with high intensity chloroform should be used, though certain women support all forms of galvanic treatment without it.

Speculum.—Use no speculum. First fix in the celluloid sheath the needle to the depth of the puncture to be made; then, having ascertained with the

index-finger that there is no arterial pulsation, allow it to rest upon the point to be pierced; then slide underneath this finger the celluloid sheath which is to carry the trocar until its open mouth shall rest upon the exact spot; then push the trocar home, its penetrating depth having been properly adjusted.

'The number of punctures varies. One puncture is sufficient in some cases of hydro-salpingitis or of catarrhal salpingitis; others demand three or four, and tubercular salpingitis a greater number still. A longer rest in bed is demanded than in the other forms of application, and the second *séance* should not follow until all the excitability following the first has subsided.

'In regard to intensity and choice of poles, the first dose will vary from 20 to 50 milliamperes. To go beyond this without anæsthesia is risky. When a current of 100 to 250 milliamperes is demanded for creating a temporary vaginal fistula, chloroform should always be used.

'The puncture should generally be positive at the commencement, because it is less painful and causes less inflammation. The negative may be used when we seek to create a vaginal fistula to drain a fluctuating tumour, pointing into the vagina, or when, after having used the positive, we need the peculiar effects of the negative pole.

'If high temperature supervene all electrical treatment must be suspended. A deep puncture of a pyo-salpinx may cause the opening of a purulent cavity into the peritoneum.'

2. Galvano-puncture in fibroid tumours.

SUMMARY OF DIRECTIONS AND PRECAUTIONS BY APOSTOLI.*

1. Absolute and regular antiseptic irrigation of the vagina, before and after each operation.

2. Use as the puncturing instrument a small steel trocar or needle, and let the punctures be shallow, not deeper than two or three centimètres.

3. Make the punctures in the most prominent part of the fibroid whenever possible in the posterior cul-de-sac.

4. Make the punctures without a speculum. Slide the trocar through the celluloid sheath which protects the vagina, after having examined and chosen by touch the point where the puncture is to be made.

5. Ascertain the seat of any pulsation, so as to avoid wounding an important vessel.

6. In case of any unusual hæmorrhage, *immediately dilate the vagina* with an expanding speculum, and if necessary put a pressure forceps on the bleeding-point.

I have thus briefly summarized the more important particulars of these methods of Apostoli in the application of electricity in certain morbid states of the uterus and its appendages. It only remains to make a few brief observations on the choice of *poles*.

THE POSITIVE POLE.—In the instance of fibroid tumours it

* Dublin meeting of the British Medical Association, 1887.

must be remembered that '*the positive pole is the express remedy for the cases attended with hæmorrhage, the negative pole when they are not hæmorrhagic.*'

The positive pole is indicated in metritis and endometritis, in all forms of ulceration and hæmorrhage; also in the subacute stage of perimetritis as an intra-uterine application, one or two sittings in the week, not more than 20 to 40 milliampères. The positive pole is recommended by Apostoli in the rebellious leucorrhœa of endometritis. In membranous dysmenorrhœa the positive pole is indicated. Positive puncture is advised in the first instance in a fluctuating tumour.

THE NEGATIVE POLE is used in non-hæmorrhagic cases of fibroid tumour, in the chronic stages of subacute perimetritis after the positive pole has been used, in the non-hæmorrhagic forms of chronic metritis and endometritis, in galvano-punctures, in pyo-salpinx combined with strict antiseptic precautions, for galvano-puncture of fibroid tumours, and in draining fluctuating vaginal tumours.

Apostoli is careful to point out that though the actions here referred to are commonly spoken of as 'electrolytic,' they are not so in reality. Buckmaster in his prize essay says (*Brooklyn Medical Journal*, November and December, 1888): 'There is no more justification for the term as applied to the treatment of fibroid tumours than there is for the use of the expression for the application of the galvanic current for the relief of a sciatica . . . the decomposition that takes place at the poles and the changes that occur between them are those of atomic re-arrangement . . . it is "the only chemical change that takes place, so that the term electrolysis, used to indicate some peculiar disintegration that is not always present, is clearly misapplied." He thinks that the effect of the current on a fibroid may be attained through its action on the bloodvessels and absorbents, the muscular tissue, the nerves, the connective tissues and the cells directly. He lays special stress on the blanching effect on the tissues, through the contraction of the bloodvessels, and the cataphoric action through the transference of the fluids to the negative pole, about which they accumulate.'"

P. S. Hayes, in the discussion on F. H. Martin's paper (from the *Journal of the American Medical Association*, *British Gynæcological Society's Journal*, 1889, p. 489), in referring to the relative effects of the two poles, says:

'The destruction of tissue around the positive pole is not nearly as great as that around the negative; the oxygen is separated about the positive pole and the acids are liberated, and I find the eschar which follows essentially the one produced by the action of the strong mineral acids on albuminous tissue. On the other hand, if the negative pole is used, we find that the destruction of tissue extends probably twice as far from the electrode. The appearance is

entirely different, that from the negative pole looking very much as though it had been frozen, and the scar tissue which results from the use of the negative pole does not contract as firmly as does that which follows the positive, and it seems to me that this can be explained to a large extent by the chemical action which takes place along the electrode. There are two, and possibly three, factors present in this method of using electricity; there is the physical effect, due, of course, to the liberation of the gases around the electrodes; there is the chemical effect, due to the electrolysis or separation of the salts of the body into the acids at one pole and the alkalies at the other; and then there is the physiological effect, which we do not understand as well as we do the chemical and physical effects. Whatever be the amount of chemical action which takes place around the pole—that is in the uterus—an equivalent amount of chemical action takes place under the electrode that is placed on the abdomen; and almost invariably it causes an irritation of the skin, and possibly a blister within the circumference of the electrode, so that on the second or third day it is difficult to use the electrode where it was first applied. That the electricity, as it passes through the tumour, affects the cell life is a question that has yet to be proven, and I think the determination of the matter can be considered almost entirely due to the peculiar chemical action which takes place around the electrode.'

Inglis Parsons considers that electrolysis takes place at both poles, and is most destructive at the positive; that it does not occur in the intervening space traversed by the current; that the only change in the vessels is a local hyperæmia; that there is no muscular contraction in the uterus save at the make and break of contact; that in all probability the 'transport of elements' has some effect on the living tissues through which it passes.*

According to Martin, cases of intolerance range themselves under the three following heads:

'(1) Hysteria; (2) Enteritis; (3) Acute nephritis; (4) Previous phlegmon, the most tolerant being the deep uterine and profusely hæmorrhagic. The duration of the *séance* should be from eight to ten minutes. The number of operations will depend on the result to be accomplished.'

BI-ELECTROLYSIS.

Under the head of 'Bi-Electrolysis' Foveau de Courmelles employs a form of medicinal electrolysis which is a bi-electrolysis. In the case of uterine fibroma, iodide of potassium is injected into the uterus, and its decomposition secured by the action of a metallic needle introduced through the abdominal wall. The needles are made of different metals, such as copper and zinc. It is thought that thus the drug and the diseased tissue react on each other through a liberation of their primitive chemical elements, the result being a chemical cauterization. Out of 600 galvanizations made by Bigelow, both uterine and vaginal, and 58 galvano-punctures, of which 45 were vaginal and 3 abdominal, there were no accidents. Of 15 fibromata, none disappeared, but all were relieved.† Mally, of Paris, is a strong advocate of the induced current, and not the continuous one.

* *British Gynecological Society's Journal*, May, 1888.

† For the results of the experience of A. Martin, Mackindrods, and Rokitansky, of the treatment of uterine fibromata by Apostoli's method, see Appendix.

CHAPTER XXV.

AFFECTIONS OF THE FALLOPIAN TUBES.

Congenital abnormalities.

Salpingitis (acute and chronic)	{	Catarrhal.
		Interstitial.
		Suppurative.
		Tubercular.
		Gonorrhœal.

Stricture.

Hydro-salpinx	}	These three affections are regarded as the consequences of salpingitis.
Hæmato-salpinx		
Pyo-salpinx		

Adhesions and displacements.

Papilloma—Carcinoma.*

Tubal pregnancy.

In a work of this nature I do not propose to delay to discuss at great length certain questions connected with abnormal states of the Fallopian tubes, which have rather a pathological than a clinical interest attached to them. The names of Battey and Lawson Tait are linked with many of our modern views of the consequences of Fallopian disease, and the causes of the suffering attendant upon morbid states of the tubes and associated ovarian diseases. It will be widely acknowledged by all unprejudiced persons that Tait established the important part played by the Fallopian tubes in perpetuating those chronic pelvic troubles that removal of the ovaries alone could not relieve.

* Primary carcinoma of the tubes is exceedingly rare.

SALPINGITIS.

Diagnosis.—I cannot but feel that salpingitis is a much more common affection than is generally thought, especially during the childbearing period of a woman's life. To detect a swollen or thickened Fallopian tube, we examine the patient in the same position and manner as is described in the case of the ovary. We can more frequently trace it from the lateral margin of the uterus outwards, and feel its more prominent portion behind the uterus and towards Douglas's pouch.

By a careful digital examination, we may detect effusions, thickenings, enlargements, adhesions, or tumours. Such diagnosis requires experience in gynæcological examination. Tait's view, as strongly urged by him, is that, in a great number of cases, no step save an exploratory abdominal section enables the surgeon to discover the nature of the disease.

Concise directions for the precautions to be taken in making an abdominal exploratory incision have been laid down by Mr. Stainsbury Sutton (*Journal of the American Medical Association*, January, 1887):

1. Perfect cleanliness of the patient's abdomen.
2. Perfect cleanliness on the part of the operator.
3. Perfect cleanliness of the instruments.
4. Thorough anæsthetization of the patient.
5. The incision is to be small, and all bleeding must be arrested before the peritoneum is opened.
6. Careful opening of the peritoneum; the passage of two fingers for purposes of exploration, if necessary; for further searching of the abdomen, enlarge the wound in an upward direction, and search again.
7. The operator alone is to put his hand into the abdominal cavity.
8. Make a careful peritoneal toilet; if necessary, flush out with warm water, and sponge this all out. Pass the sutures over a flat sponge laid beneath the wound.
9. Do not use carbolic acid or sublimate solutions, save as a means of disinfecting the operator's hands.
10. Dry the lips of the wound with iodoform gauze.

To this we would add, use dry salicylic or boric absorbent wool as the external dressing of the wound; avoid opiates, if possible; if sleep is required, give thirty grains of sulphonal or chloralamid. Bromide of potassium does not secure it.

Owing to adhesions a diseased Fallopian tube may be carried in front of, or over, the fundus uteri. Fixation of the pelvic

contents, and the presence of the characteristic sausage-like mass at the side of the uterus, are the prominent physical signs. The various forms of inflammation may lead to closure of the uterine or fimbriated end, more frequently of the latter. On the other hand, the inflammatory changes may lead to a permanently enlarged and open state of either orifice. Such variations in the size of the orifices, and their relative degrees of patency, will depend on the nature of the inflammatory process and the character of the intra-tubal secretion. Often, in simple catarrhal affections, this patent state of the uterine orifice appears to be of an intermittent nature. The serous contents of the tube may then empty themselves at intervals into the uterus, assisted by the muscular contraction of the tubal wall.

Classification.—Petit divides the various forms of salpingitis, by their anatomical and clinical differences, thus :*

Non-cystic salpingitis	<div style="display: inline-block; vertical-align: middle; font-size: 4em; line-height: 1;">{</div> <div style="display: inline-block; vertical-align: middle;">Acute</div>	<div style="display: inline-block; vertical-align: middle; font-size: 2em; line-height: 1;">{</div> <div style="display: inline-block; vertical-align: middle;">Of mucous origin. Of lymphangitic origin (very rare).</div>
		<div style="display: inline-block; vertical-align: middle; font-size: 2em; line-height: 1;">{</div> <div style="display: inline-block; vertical-align: middle;">Mucous or catarrhal endo-salpingitis. Parenchymatous | Hypertrophic and Atrophic.</div>
Cystic salpingitis	<div style="display: inline-block; vertical-align: middle; font-size: 2em; line-height: 1;">{</div> <div style="display: inline-block; vertical-align: middle;">Hæmato-salpinx. Hydro-salpinx. Pyo-salpinx.</div>	

Pozzi prefers the following classification :

Acute non-cystic salpingitis Chronic non-cystic salpingitis	<div style="display: inline-block; vertical-align: middle; font-size: 4em; line-height: 1;">{</div> <div style="display: inline-block; vertical-align: middle;">Catarrhal. Purulent. Parenchymatous</div>	<div style="display: inline-block; vertical-align: middle; font-size: 2em; line-height: 1;">{</div> <div style="display: inline-block; vertical-align: middle;">Hypertrophic. Atrophic.</div>

* 'Traité Pratique de Gynécologie,' p. 221, par Stephan Bonnet et Paul Petit.

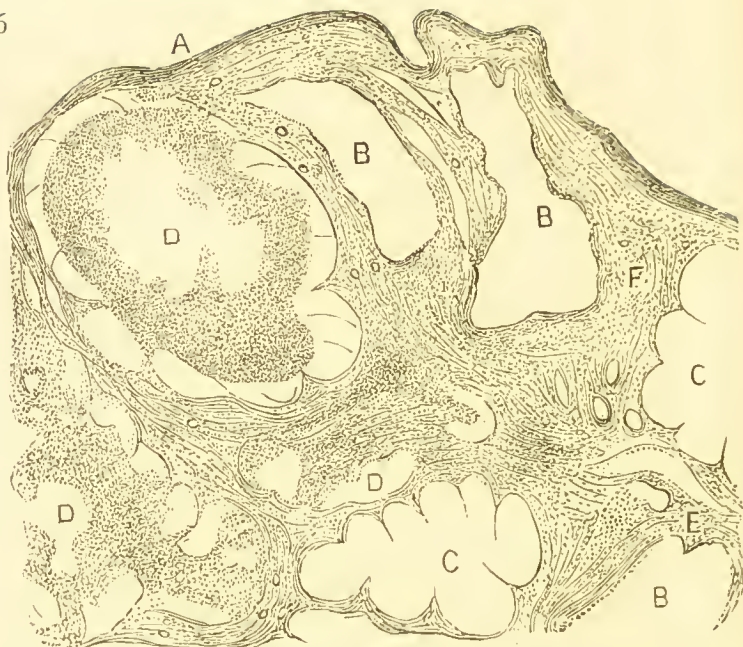


FIG. 368.—Chronic Cortical Ovaritis ($\times 30$ diameters). A, A, sclerosis of albugineous layer; B, B, follicular cysts; C, C, corpora lutea degenerating; D, D, the same, separated by hæmorrhagic infarctions; D, corpus luteum changed into a small hæmorrhagic cyst; E, E, interstitial hæmorrhages; F, interstitial tissue in process of sclerosis.

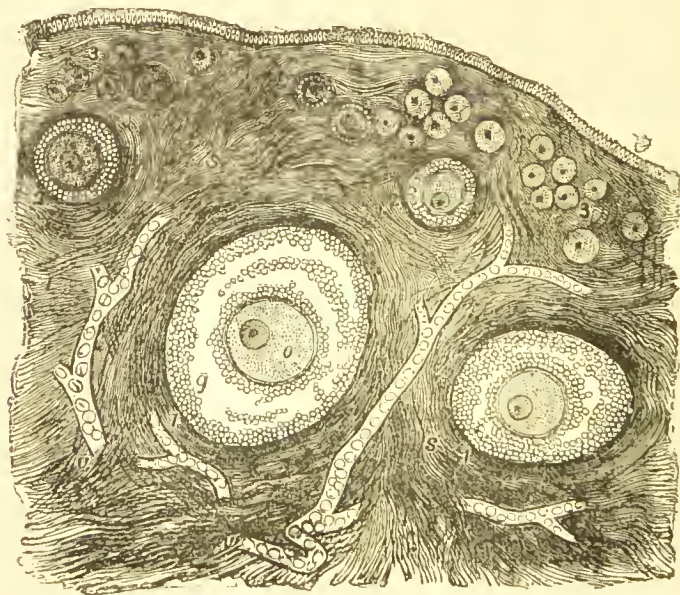


FIG. 369.—Section of Normal Ovary ($\times 30$ diameters).* (See footnote, p. 488.) (e) Fine connective tunica albuginea; (s) spindle-celled layer of the zona parenchymatosa or stroma; (1, 2, 3) Graafian follicles, the largest of which are internal, but grow towards the surface (Macalister).

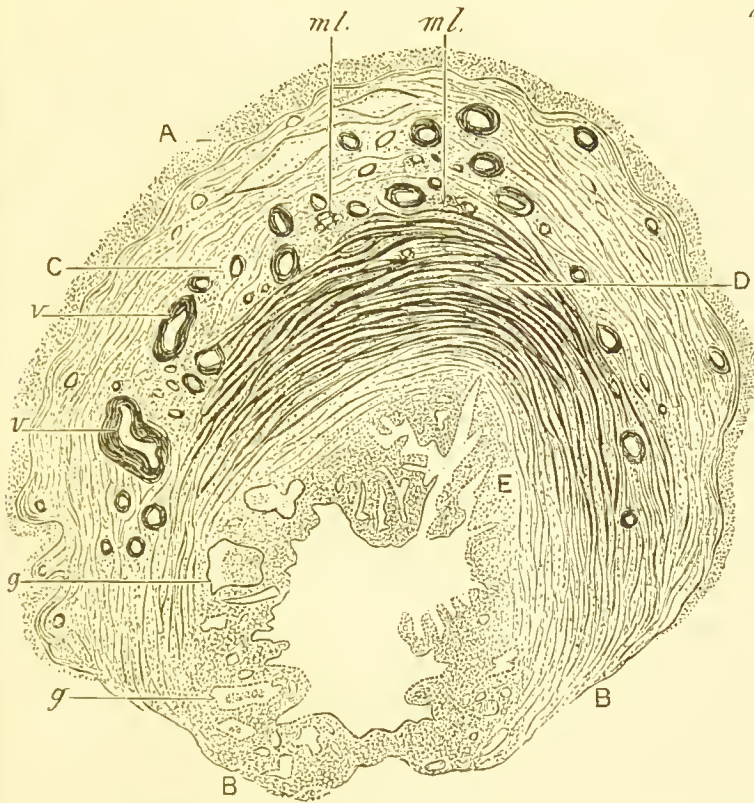


FIG. 370.—Chronic Hypertrophic Salpingitis ($\times 35$ diameters). A, false membranes; B, B, line of surgical section, corresponding to the middle of the broad ligament; C, fibrous bed strewn with muscular fasciculi; D, thickened bed of soft fibres, mostly circular; E, mucous membrane; g, g, pseudo glands of cylindrical epithelium, due to the welding together of the villous structure; m l, longitudinal fibres.

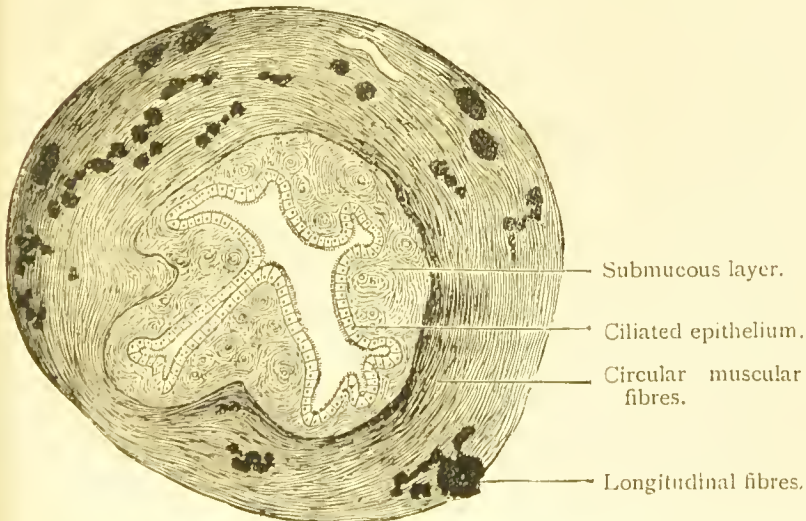


FIG. 371.—Normal Fallopian Tube in section ($\times 10$ diameters). Macalister.

Cystic salpingitis	{	Hydro-salpinx—serous. Hæmato-salpinx—sanguineous. Pyo-salpinx—purulent.
--------------------	---	---

Martin describes but two distinct forms of salpingitis—(1) Interstitial endo-salpingitis; (2) follicular endo-salpingitis. There is a degeneration and destruction of the epithelium and muscular elements; the lumen of the tube becomes occluded in one part and extended in another; and, finally, suppuration takes place.

ÆTIOLOGY.

I do not think that there can be any doubt that we must look to the uterus for the source of the great majority of inflammations of the tubes and ovaries. The infection may travel through the lymphatics or the bloodvessels. But it probably oftener finds its way by direct continuity through the mucous membrane. Endometritis, whether of a catarrhal or specific (gonorrhœal) nature, is frequently the cause. Out of 987 autopsies recorded by Galabin, Lemièrè, and Winckel, in 211 there was found some affection of the annexes. The inflammation may travel, doubtless, from the tube to the uterus, but the reverse is generally the case. The value of the microbial test cannot here be made available, as the

* I am indebted to Professor Alexander Macalister and his publishers, Messrs. Griffin, London, for the use of Figs. 369, 371. 'Each Graafian follicle consists of (1) a tunica fibrosa, or the differentiated envelope derived from the adjacent part of the stroma, which consists of fine connective-tissue with spindle cells; (2) a very delicate structureless membrana pellucida; (3) an irregular thick epithelial layer of columnar cells, the membrana granulosa, which at one part is thickened, forming the discus proliferus; (4) within this is a drop of clear *liquor folliculi*, in which floats a nucleated cell, the ovum. Rupture of a Graafian follicle occurs at each menstrual period, and the cavity of the burst follicle becomes filled with an exudation of a peculiar reddish-yellow colour, becoming cicatricial tissue, with a radial arrangement of its fibres, formed by the infiltration of the stroma cells and the follicle, and their proliferation as a folded wall, corpus luteum, which gradually diminishes by the growth into it of normal stroma cells after the tenth day, but does not disappear for about two months. If the ovum becomes impregnated, the corpus luteum is large, and shows a trace of a central gravity owing to the increased vascularity of all the parts, and does not disappear for about eight months. Some few follicles collapse and shrivel without rupture.'—'Text-Book of Human Anatomy,' by Alexander Macalister, F.R.S. (Charles Griffin and Co.).

Gonococcus of Neisser has not been found even where the character of the salpingitis was beyond a doubt. The ovary participates generally in the inflammation in any case of severe salpingitis. Salpingitis frequently accompanies uterine inflammation, acute and chronic; also peritoneal and cellular pelvic inflammations. Hence it commonly follows the exciting causes which predispose to these affections. It may also attend on azymotic disease.

PATHOLOGY.*

The acute salpingitis of mucous origin may pass into a chronic state, or the cause being of an infective nature, such as gonorrhœal or puerperal inflammation, the entire thickness of the tubal wall is quickly involved, including the connective intermuscular tissue, which becomes œdematous. Possibly miliary abscess forms (Boldt), and finally pyosalpinx, or it may end in contraction and sclerosis. The epithelial lining may be preserved, while the wall of the tube is thus thickened.

In endo-salpingitis the main brunt of the attack falls on the mucous lining. This is a true catarrhal state, and may lead to suppuration. Gradually in shape and size the tube is altered, and its calibre is obstructed. The secretion it contains may be mucus or pus. Such naked-eye appearances are attended by corresponding changes in the microscopical features of the tissues. The mucous folds, thickened and reduplicated, are in parts united by exudation. The epithelial elements are disposed in irregular masses around the depressions. In the simple catarrhal state the epithelial cells and their nuclei are swollen. The mucous chorion is œdematous, and infiltrated with white blood-cells; the vessels are dilated and engorged. And the same conditions prevail in the purulent variety, save that there is a more active diapedesis, and the epithelial elements are separated by the transuding blood-cells.

In the parenchymatous form of inflammation, which may be secondary to the acute endo-salpingitis, the lumen of the tube is encroached on; the wall becomes harder. Its fimbriated

* *Lib. cit.* (Bonnet and Petit).

end is changed in its appearance. The advancing sclerosis gives to the mucous surface a smooth feel and look. The result is a chronic hypertrophic condition, in which pseudo-membranous lamina of tissue are formed, and fibrous layers are scattered between the normal muscular fibres. These contract the lumen of the canal, which is still further narrowed by the thickened villi, clothed with elongated cylindrical epithelium.

In the final stage of this sclerotic change, we arrive at that form of connective-tissue development which obliterates the muscular tissue and the vessels, and greatly reduces the lumen of the tube or obliterates it altogether. This atresic state is preceded by an atrophy of the cilia, and is the last stage of the 'chronic atrophic salpingitis' of Bonnet and Petit.

SYMPTOMATOLOGY.

Tait draws a distinction between the salpingitis which mainly affects the mucous lining and that which attacks the substance of the tubes. The latter is by far the more common. As a result we have severe dysmenorrhœa before and during a period; at times there is a history of gonorrhœal inflammation, a miscarriage, or a zymotic fever.

There is frequently extreme dyspareunia. I have had several such cases, one occurring in the person of a young lady in whom most severe vaginitis and metritis were induced by the forcible introduction under chloroform of a large ring pessary, which, unfortunately, was permitted to remain in until it had to be again removed under an anæsthetic.

The student must recollect the sphincter-like action of the muscular fibres surrounding the uterine openings of the tube. Arrest or destruction of the function of these fibres has an important bearing on the entrance of fluids into the peritoneal cavity, and on the danger of intra-uterine medication. We can readily understand how the sphincter action is arrested in severe post-partum hæmorrhage, and destroyed in diseased conditions of the endometrium, or from the growth of tumours in the adjacent muscular structure.

I have already referred to the occasional passage of the uterine sound into the tube in *dilated* or *saccular* states, and this fact also has an important bearing on intra-uterine medication, and the bad results which may attend on it. The opposite condition, or the one of *stricture* of the tube, is a well-understood cause of sterility. Stricture or closure of the tube may produce distension and accumulation of fluids in it, and mucus, pus, or blood, may collect in the tubes.

Distension may lead to retro-flow of the fluid or *rupture* of the tube. *Adhesions, displacements, cystic enlargements*, are

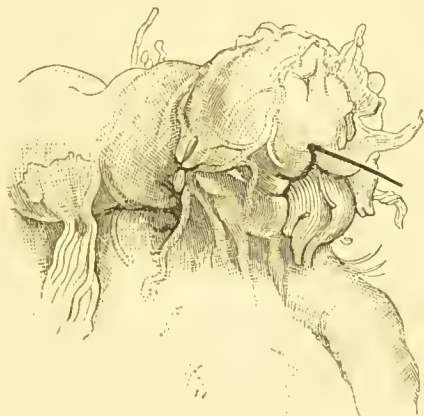


FIG. 372.—Complete obstruction of the Ostium, the result of Salpingitis. The end of the tube has been detached from the ovary below and the ostium forcibly opened ; a bristle passes out of its orifice. The tissues of the tube have swollen over the ostium, completely concealing the fimbriæ, excepting the ovarian fimbria, which is seen below the bristle. Behind and above the bristle are perimetritic bands, which must not be mistaken for fimbriæ. (Alban Doran.)

also some of the remote results of inflammation, either primary or secondary, of the tubes. An unusually large accumulation of fluid is termed 'tubal dropsy.' The possibility, however, of hæmato-salpinx arising at any time during the growth of the ovum in tubal pregnancy must not be lost sight of.

Alban Doran ('Transactions Obstet. Soc.,' vol. xxxi., 1889) has entered fully into the effects of closure of the ostium of the Fallopian tube by perimetritis or salpingitis. He showed

that 'in adhesive perimetritis the fimbriæ of the tube are bound down by bands, which thus obstruct the ostium. In salpingitis the ostium is obstructed, incompletely at first, by the swelling of the mucous membrane which involves the fimbriæ; but permanently in bad cases by great infiltration of the sub-mucous tissue and middle coat, which swell over the ostium and cover in the fimbriæ.'

Doran drew attention to the 'crumpling up' of the mesosalpinx by inflammatory adhesions, and the consequent approximation of a distended tube to the ovary: 'Salpingitis,' he says, 'with obstruction brings the tube and ovary into more

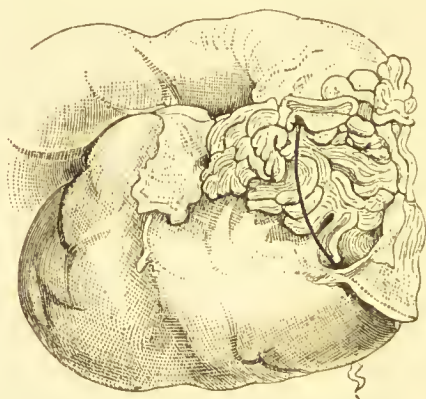


FIG. 373.—An Ovary and Tube, showing obstruction of the Ostium by perimetritic deposit, which forms a deep pouch. The fimbriæ have been partly pulled out of the pouch. A bristle passes into the pouch out of the ostium. (Alban Doran.)

intimate relations. The distended tube opens up the layers of the mesosalpinx until its walls touch the ovary, just as a burrowing ovarian cyst opens up the same serous layers until its walls touch the tube. A broad ligament cyst burrows in the same manner till it touches the tube above and the ovary below. This process, which may be termed the burrowing of the tube, can be readily demonstrated on an ordinary hydrosalpinx. Monprofit, who has described the process with great accuracy, terms it *le dédoublement du méso-salpinx*. The reason that the ostium is more or less permanently closed is easily explained. It is occluded either by bands of lymph which

cover in the fimbriæ, or by changes within the walls of the tube, which cause much swelling, so that the walls bulge and close in over the fimbriæ. The first process is essentially a part of the pathological changes constituting perimetritis. I shall therefore term it, for the sake of simplicity, "perimetritic closure of the ostium." The second process is a part of the condition known as salpingitis, and may be termed "salpingitic closure of the ostium." As perimetritis and salpingitis are often combined, both generally take a share in closing the ostium.

'Perimetritic closure is the simpler form. A little deposit covering the delicate fimbriæ as they lie on the surface of the

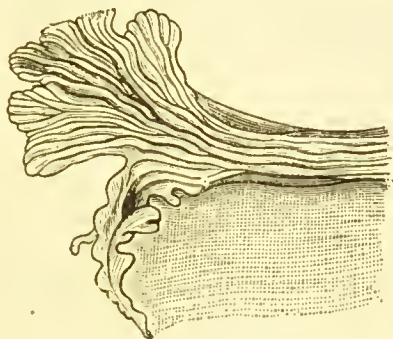


FIG. 374.—Ostium of normal Fallopian Tube laid open, showing the continuation of plicæ into fimbriæ, and the dichotonous division of the fimbriæ. The ovarian fimbria is well formed.

outer aspect of the ovary is sufficient to bind them down, and then the ostium necessarily becomes closed as soon as the deposit is organized. In operations for chronic disease of the appendages the early stage of the process is often observed. Sometimes, on scraping away the bands of lymph, the fimbriæ come in sight, well formed, succulent, and bright red, being full of blood. In that case little or no salpingitis is present.'

Doran approves of the principle of the operation of salpingostomy under certain conditions. The object is to restore the tube to its function before it is lost. It does not follow because pain is absent, even after an operation in which a tube is inspected and returned, no disease being detected at

that time, that the ostium may not be closed, and thus future obstruction may result.

Salpingostomy.

Skutch, of Jena, devised the operation of salpingostomy.* It was described before the third meeting of the Deutsche Gesellschaft für Gynäkologie at Freiburg in June, 1889 (see 'Centralblatt für Gynäk.,' No. 32, 1889). He operated upon a sterile patient, aged thirty-eight, with moderate dilatation of both tubes, which is said to have caused great pain, the ovaries and uterus being apparently free from disease. Some of the fluid contents of each tube were first withdrawn by means of a Pravaz syringe, and found to consist of



FIG. 375.—End of Normal Fallopian Tube with Ostium laid open. The plicæ are prolonged, as in Fig. 374, p. 493, and continued to the end of the ovarian fimbria. The plicæ are, as Richard long ago demonstrated, elevated and ineffaceable folds of mucous membrane, like the valvulæ conniventes, excepting that they run in the long, not the short, axis of the canal in which they lie. As they pass beyond the ostium they become larger and multiply; sometimes two fimbriæ formed by division unite again. (Alban Doran.)

clear yellow serum free from pus. The ostium was then laid open, the fluid allowed to escape, and an oval piece of the wall, about one square centimetre in size, cut away. The mucous membrane and serous coat were united along the margin of the artificial aperture by fine silk thread. Lastly, a sound was passed through the aperture along the tubal canal into the uterus. Convalescence was uninterrupted. From the day of the operation forward the woman was free from pain.' (Doran.)

Hydro-salpinx.—This distension of the Fallopian tube with serum must be kept distinct from those thickened conditions I have referred to, in which temporary collections of fluid occur in the sacculated tube, or when an ovarian cyst communicates with the tube of a tubo-ovarian cyst. The latter condition reaches far greater dimensions than does a hydro-salpinx, and hence

* See p. 529 for the various operative procedures resorted to in the conservative surgery of the annexa.

the confusion which has arisen as regards the occasional size to which a hydro-salpinx may extend. The probability is that every case of hydro-salpinx is the sequel of a salpingitis which is arrested in the serous stage of the inflammation, and does not pass beyond it into a pyo-salpinx. The average size of a hydro-salpinx is about that of a medium-sized egg or pear. It is ovoid in shape, and smooth; its walls are thin and almost transparent in parts. The fluid is clear or pale yellow in colour. Floriep has divided hydro-salpinx into two varieties,

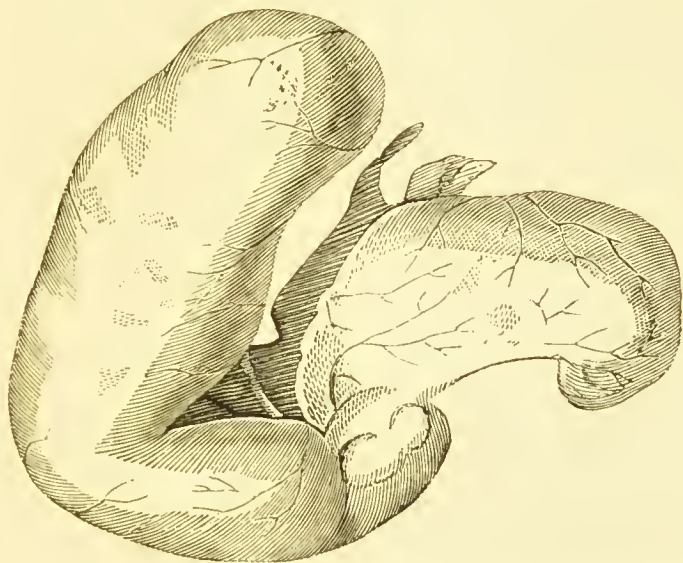


FIG. 376.—Hydro-salpinx with Cystic Ovary attached. (Macnaughton-Jones, Museum of Queen's College, Cork.)

according as the internal orifice of the tube is closed or open. Tait attributes the cystic tendency in the Fallopian tubes in many cases to an arrest of development of the oviduct, which is in part obliterated.

Hæmato-salpinx.—As in the instance of the serous cystic distension, so hæmato-salpinx is to be regarded as a true cystic distension of the Fallopian tube with blood. It is not a mere transitory effusion which escapes or is absorbed, and it should, strictly speaking, be kept quite distinct from the blood which

escapes in a ruptured tubal pregnancy, though still to the latter some authors apply this term. Nor is the possible detention of blood in the tube (the consequence of a congenital atresia of the vagina or uterus) to be confounded with true hæmato-salpinx. Pozzi divides hæmato-salpinx into two principal forms, according to their etiology. The first he attributes to an *apoplexy of the tube*, following upon catarrhal congestion, or on a menstrual suppression and irregularities. These are those more temporary swellings which occur in previously thickened and altered tubes. They are generally reabsorbed after a short time, leaving the tube in its original changed condition. The sanguineous effusion may occur from the mucous lining of the tube. This has been many times insisted on by Tait. Thus the tube, when fixed in the pedicle in the abdominal wall after ovariectomy, has been seen to bleed during the time of a menstrual period. Pressure from uterine myomata or intra-ligamentary tumours may also cause bleeding into the tubal cavity, and this may assume the cystic form.

The second variety described by Pozzi is characterized by the presence of a sac. This sac he looks on as a tubal pregnancy arrested in its development, followed by the death of the embryo, which is reabsorbed; or it may be that there has been a pyo-salpinx which has obliterated the outer orifice of the tube, and in this pathological cavity, incapable of reabsorption, the blood is effused. At times Pozzi says this transition may be direct from a pyo-salpinx to a hæmato-salpinx, or there may be an intermediate stage in which, after hydro-salpinx, the sanguineous effusion occurs. The sac may vary in thickness in different parts, and the fluid differs in consistence dependent upon the cause of the effusion. The mucous lining is generally thickened, and its surface in parts is crowded with engorged capillaries, the fusiform cells covering which are devoid of epithelium (*lib. cit.*).

Fig. 377 represents 'apoplexy of the ovary'—chronic hæmatocystic hæmorrhage of Petit. It shows a tumour removed by Alban Doran ('Obstetrical Society's Transactions,' 1890).

'The tumour consisted of the right ovary. It weighed two ounces, and measured two inches and a half in vertical diameter, and one inch and five-eighths horizontally. The surface was of a dull drab colour, and puckered. A large, single-chambered cavity occupied the interior of the ovary. It was filled with a tough yellow substance. The membrane in zigzag folds was deficient towards the yellow substance, so that it partially enclosed a space

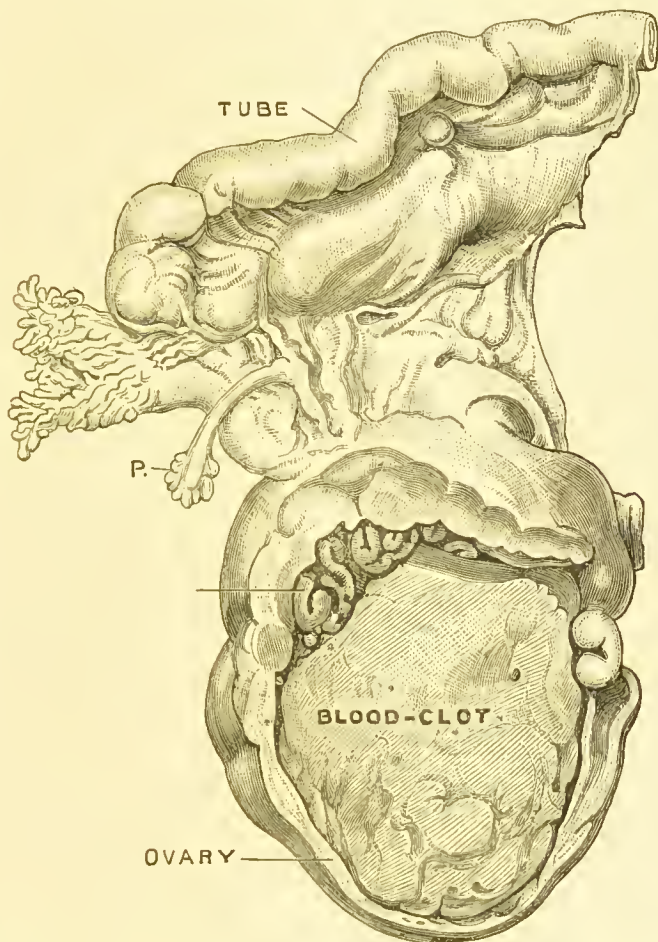


FIG. 377.—Apoplexy of the Ovary (Doran). Drawing from Bland Sutton.

(resembling in all respects the cavity of a well-formed corpus luteum) which, where not bounded by the membrane, opened out against the yellow substance. On removing the substance from the cavity in which it was embedded in one of the half-sections, the space partially enclosed by the zigzag membrane was found to open out into that cavity. The above appearances indicated the rupture of a mature follicle into the stroma, with subsequent hæmorrhage.

In referring to this case Doran says :

‘The general appearance of the diseased ovary and the relations of the corpus luteum to the cavity indicated a pathological condition which bore no relation to incipient cystoma of the organ.

‘No rent nor cicatrix of a rent, nor any aperture nor fistulous track could be detected on the surface of the ovary. The two dilated follicles bore no cicatrices.’

Alban Doran remarks that Olshausen, in his excellent ‘*Krankheiten der Ovarien*,’ divides ovarian apoplexy into two varieties : hæmorrhage into the follicles and hæmorrhage into the stroma. In pure examples of the second variety, which follow local congestion and are seen as complications of scurvy, typhoid and other fevers, the stroma becomes converted into a spongy substance full of fluid blood, resembling the spleen.

‘The present specimen, as proved by the appearances described, is an example of ovarian apoplexy originating in a follicle, but involving the stroma through rupture of the follicle. Olshausen, who recognises this secondary form of hæmorrhage into the stroma, describes an apparently similar case. “Whilst small apoplexies disappear, as a rule, through reabsorption, and leave no trace behind, large effusions may lead to the partial or complete destruction of the parenchyma, involving in the latter case the conversion of the ovary into a single cyst, filled with a thick, greasy mass.”

Pyo-salpinx.—This purulent collection may follow catarrhal salpingitis, and is generally found at the outer end of the tube. The character of the purulent fluid varies considerably. It is generally crowded with epithelial cells. The more frequent causes of purulent inflammation of the tube are septic conditions started by uterine operations, the use of the sound, gonorrhœa, and those other septic states which follow on abortion and miscarriage. Attempts at criminal abortion by rude hands frequently cause these suppurating affections of the tubes and ovaries. The outer extremity of the tube may be closely adherent to an ovary, and this is the more usual con-

dition. Adhesions may attach the tube and ovary to the peritoneum in Douglas's pouch, or to the rectum or uterus. The appendages on both sides are generally involved. This is an important clinical fact to remember in the treatment of pyosalpinx. The thickness of the suppurating cyst-wall varies. Such a suppurating cavity, contracting adhesions with the rectum or bladder, may burst into either. The pus is generally thick and creamy, and fœtid if the cavity be close to the rectum. This contiguity of the sac to the ovary leads generally to the involvement of the latter, which in its turn becomes purulent, though the suppurating process may have begun in the ovary. This involvement of the broad ligament and ovary is more likely to occur by a spreading of the suppurative process if there be a pre-existing cystic condition of either of these. The wall of the pyogenic cavity is greatly thickened, and has in an exaggerated form all the pathological characteristics of catarrhal salpingitis of the chronic type (infiltration of embryonic and fusiform cells), while near the surface of the mucous lining the cell-growth is so abundant as to have the appearance of granulation tissue.

The important practical bearing of our knowledge of the causation and course of a pyo-salpinx is to enforce these lessons: (a) pyo-salpinx is frequently found in both tubes; (b) it often involves the ovary in a tubo-ovarian abscess; (c) if it increases it may become attached by adhesions to the uterus, and rupture into it, or to the rectum, and burst into it, or possibly involve the bladder and open into it; (d) the suppuration may be of a tuberculous nature. Remembering this latter factor, we must be careful to inquire through the family history for any corroborative evidence in hereditary predisposition to tubercle, and the presence of the disease in other organs, remembering that the tubercular disease is most probably found at the same time in the uterus and ovary.

Perineotomy.—Hegar has performed perineotomy by means of an incision through the ischio-rectal space, and Säger, in the same fashion, carries a deep incision from the side of the

vulva vertically backwards to the margin of the buttock, a few centimetres behind the anus, and midway between it and the tuberosity of ischium. Otto Zuckerkandl, on the other hand, has reached collections in Douglas's pouch by a deep transverse incision carried midway between the anus and the fourchette, exposing the levator ani and the ischio-rectal fossa. In this manner, by both methods, in certain cases pelvic abscess has been reached and evacuated.

Papilloma.—Papilloma of the Fallopian tube appears to have an inflammatory origin. It may proceed till large masses of papil-

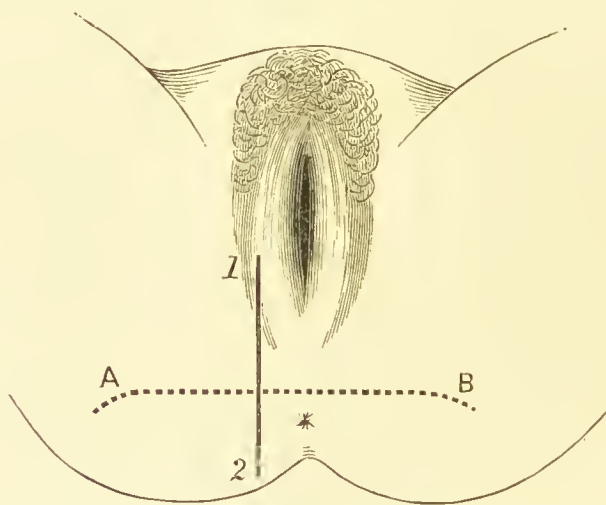


FIG. 378.—Incisions of Säger for Vertical, and O. Zuckerkandl for Transverse Perineotomy.

lomata develop, these growths being perfectly innocent, although they may even provoke ascites and hydrothorax. On the other hand, the papillomatous vegetations may undergo malignant degeneration. Primary carcinoma of the Fallopian tube, a rare disease, occurs near the menopause, and is accompanied by vaginal discharge, generally sanious. Its course is apparently slower than that of cancer in most other organs; certainly far less rapid than in ovarian cancer. Evidence as to the origin and precise nature of sarcoma of the Fallopian tube is as yet very scanty. Only two cases have been recorded.

Papilloma of the Fallopian tube is very uncommon. Rokitsanski and Hennig described outgrowths from the papillæ seen on the mucous membranes of diseased Fallopian tubes, the latter authority noticing certain transitional stages of growth, warty, papillary, and polypoid, which are often seen side by side in dropsical tubes (Doran). Alban Doran exhibited a large papilloma of the Fallopian tube presenting such papillary outgrowths at the Pathological Society of London

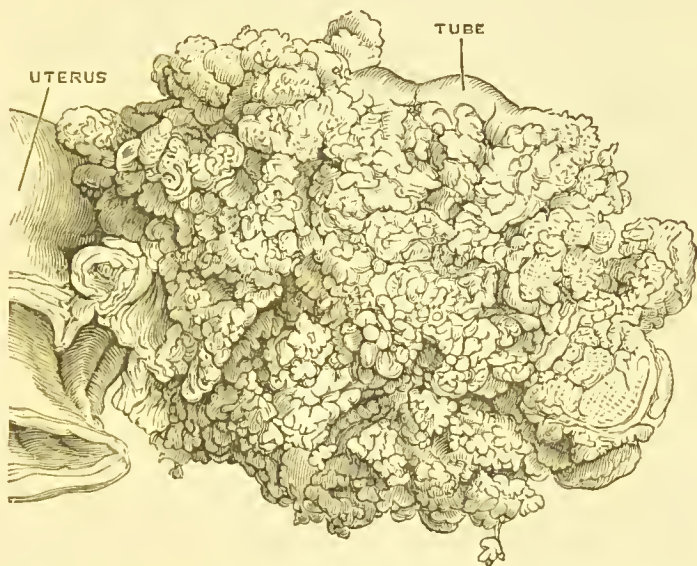


FIG. 379.—Papilloma of the Ovary, involving the broad ligaments (Alban Doran). The drawing shows the growth at one side only; the other ovary and ligament were similarly affected.

(‘Trans,’ 1880). In this particular case ascites and splenic effusion were associated with the papilloma. Cauliflower excrescences grew from various parts of the mucous membrane of the dilated tube. Amidst these here and there were cysts with papillary outgrowths.

Tubercular Salpingitis.—The relation of tuberculous inflammation of the Fallopian tube to pelvic peritonitis is a point of considerable practical importance.

It is well exemplified in a case of Cullingworth's, in which abdominal section was carried out for pelvic peritonitis, the patient at the time suffering from tubercle of the apex of the right lung.

'The peritoneal surface of the uterus, Fallopian tubes, and adjacent coils of intestine were studded with miliary tubercles. The uterus was pushed forwards by a mass behind it, consisting of a small cystic ovary with the enlarged and thickened right tube curving round it, the whole so densely adherent that nearly an hour was occupied in the separation. The left tube was exceedingly tortuous, much thickened, and universally adherent, the adhesions being more recent than those on the right side. The left ovary contained a large cyst, but was not enlarged. It was entirely surrounded by adhesions, and its external covering was thickened and opaque.

'On examining the parts removed, the portion of right tube was 3 inches long

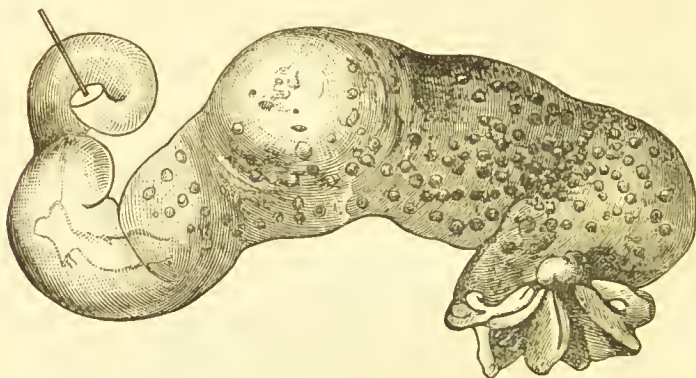


FIG. 380.—Tubercle of the Fallopian Tube, showing general enlargement of the tube, both in length and breadth, with irregular dilatations, corresponding to deep ulcers on the inner surface, filled with caseating tubercle. Miliary tubercles are seen on the peritoneal surface, chiefly near the fimbriated end. The uterine end of the tube is much twisted. The fimbriated end is nearly occluded by purse-string contraction. (Cullingworth.)

and $1\frac{1}{8}$ broad. The walls were like cartilage, and measured $\frac{1}{8}$ to $\frac{1}{4}$ of an inch in thickness. The mucous membrane was much swollen. The free end of the tube was buried amongst the adhesions. The portion of this left tube measured, while still unstretched, $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches. It was twisted at its uterine end like a corkscrew. At the centre there was a dilated portion $\frac{3}{4}$ of an inch long, softer than the rest of the tube. The mucous membrane was deeply ulcerated, showing deep pits full of caseating tubercle.'

Charles Noble says: 'The frequency of tuberculosis of the genitalia and peritoneum is one of the questions which is interesting gynaecologists at this time. In other words, 3 per cent. of the cases operated upon by me during two years were tubercular. A systematic study of the specimens macroscopically and microscopically has not been made, therefore I am not able to say that some cases of tubercular trouble have not been overlooked. In the

future I intend to have specimens from every case of operation for diseased and adherent uterine appendages examined, so as to determine definitely the frequency of tuberculosis as a cause of pelvic inflammation. If further investigation demonstrates that Kelly's statement is true, as a matter of general

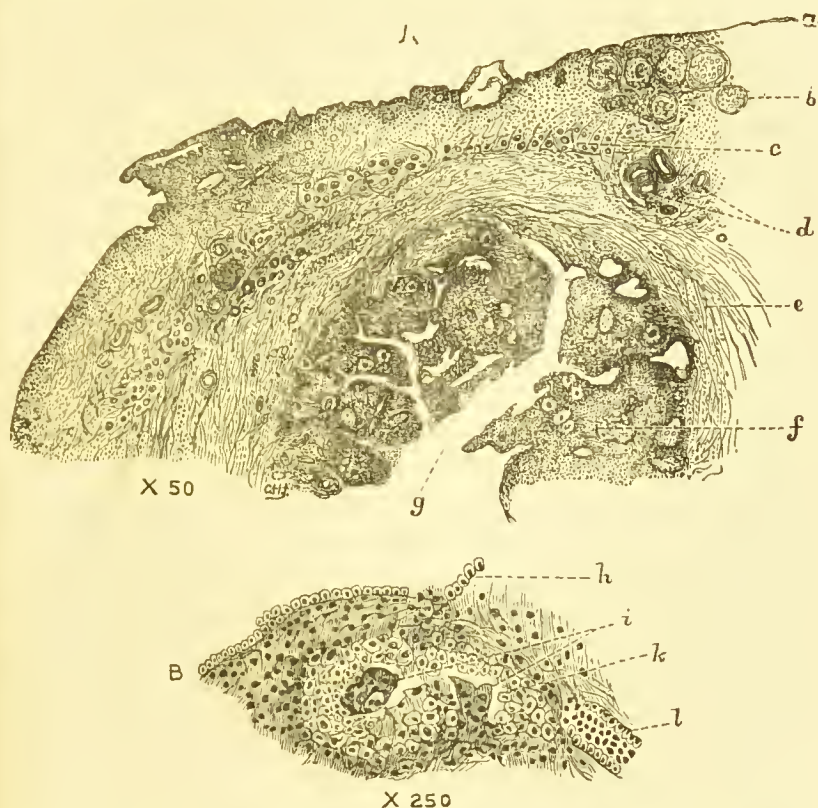


FIG. 381.—Tubercular Salpingitis. A, Transverse section of tube under a power of $\times 50$; and B, Section through a tubercular nodule under a power of $\times 250$, showing two giant cells. *a*, Peritoneum; *b*, Tubercular nodules in subperitoneal tissue; *c*, Longitudinal muscular coat of Fallopian tube; *d*, Bloodvessels; *e*, Circular muscular coat; *f*, Hypertrophied mucous membrane, showing numerous tubercular nodules containing giant cells—the lining epithelium still remains in places; *g*, Lumen of tube; *h*, Remains of ciliated epithelium; *i*, Giant cells; *k*, Epithelioid cells; *l*, Space lined with columnar epithelium. (Cullingworth, drawing by Mr. C. H. James.)

experience, that 20 per cent. of such cases are tubercular in their nature, this factor will assume an unexpected importance as a cause of pelvic disease in women. I feel that it is important that the point should be settled definitely at an early day.'

Ovaro-Salpingitis.

I have already, in discussing the etiology of parametritis and perimetritis, referred to the various other causes that may lead up to a combined inflammation of both ovaries and tube. In fact, the more we know of the pathology of perimetric inflammation generally, the more obvious is it that these four affections—metritis, perimetritis, salpingitis, and ovaritis—are often correlated and consequent on each other, and that all four are frequently associated and concurrent. Endometritis leads to catarrhal salpingitis, which in its turn is the precursor of hydro-salpinx or pyo-salpinx. The ovary is next involved, and probably becomes adherent, and a communication takes place between the parenchyma of the latter and the suppurating tubal cavity. It is rare to find the case of isolated salpingitis or ovaritis without some correlative inflammatory condition of either tube, ovary, or uterus. Hence there is much reason in Pozzi's division of 'oöphoro-salpingitis,' which includes inflammation of the ovaries and Fallopian tubes; 'cystic oöphoro-salpingitis,' including hydro-salpinx, hæmato-salpinx, and pyo-salpinx, as well as cystic ovaritis, whether of the serous, sanguineous, purulent, or lymphatic type. Also the term 'perimetric salpingitis' is made by this author to include perimetritis with phlegmon of the broad ligaments, cellulitis, and pelvic abscess, of which I have already spoken. From all that has been observed and written on this subject, I repeat that the great practical lessons we learn are: *First*, that, as chronic uterine inflammatory states are the frequent forerunners of inflammation of the annexa, it is a grave error to trifle with these, and go on with expectant measures for an indefinite time in cases of endometritis of any form; *secondly*, that morbid conditions of the Fallopian tubes and ovaries are more frequently present than absent in perimetritis and peri-uterine phlegmon; *thirdly*, that all experience teaches us that the postponement of active methods of treatment—by waiting on nature and trusting to such means of

cure as prolonged rest, hot douching, tampons, intra-uterine medication, or aspiration—is only putting off the time when, under much more unfavourable circumstances, operation of one kind or the other has to be resorted to.

Removal of the Uterine Appendages.—The question remains, On what grounds are we justified in removing the ovaries and appendages in a woman for disease in the ovaries or Fallopian tubes? Every now and then we meet with cases in which every known means has been tried to combat pain, to enable a patient to walk, to tide over with safety menstrual periods, to reduce localized swellings, which recur in the broad ligaments and pelvic peritoneum; in short, to render life bearable and enable the patient to move about in society.

In many of these cases we can date the commencement of such to some attack of perimetritis. There may have been a gonorrhœa. In others we find nothing definite: some history of dysmenorrhœa, menorrhagia, periodical peritoneal attacks, sterility and futile operations on the cervix, with all those symptoms included under the ambiguous term of chronic ovaritis. Examination by the vagina reveals at the most a uterus drawn out of place by an old adhesion, a displaced or painful ovary, some localized swelling, a sensitive uterus. It is in such women that Tait's operation appears to be called for and justifiable.* Be it remembered, however, that the marvellously low mortality (three per cent.) arrived at by him, and not yet reached by any other living operator, is no justification for the resort to this serious step by every 'prentice hand' who happens to meet a case in which he thinks the indications for operation are present. Tait always strongly insists on this. And not only have we to consider the operator's skill, but also the inherent difficulties—indeed, we may truthfully say, the impossibilities of diagnosis. No man has shown this latter contingency more clearly than Tait himself. He has again and again exhibited specimens of ovaries, diseased Fallopian

* See *Indications for Oöphorectomy*, p. 526; and *Conservative Surgery of the Annexa*, p. 529.

tubes, myomata, removed under circumstances far different from those for which this operation was originally proposed, and even carried out. A tense and distended Fallopian tube has been mistaken in vaginal examination for fibromyoma; hydro- and pyo-salpinx have been mistaken for ovarian tumour, and *vice versâ*. The menorrhagia, dysmenorrhœa, and localized swelling which are present in pyo-salpinx, as a rule, are not in themselves sufficient to secure an accurate diagnosis, and it must always occur, even to the most distinguished surgeons, that only by an abdominal section can the certainty of the disease be arrived at. In a letter to me on the subject, Tait says: 'Concerning the removal of the uterine appendages, the points that I want to lay stress upon are, chiefly: First, that no operation for the removal of the uterine appendages ought to be left unfinished. The opprobrium of all this class of work will in the future be unfinished operations. They are far more difficult than any other operations in abdominal surgery, and therefore their undertaking should be limited to a relatively small number of men. Second, that if for chronic inflammatory disease it is necessary to remove one set of appendages, both ought to be removed, because a second operation will in all probability be required, and these second operations are far more dangerous than the first.'

But (as Sir Spencer Wells remarks) cases are by no means few (and I have known some startling instances of the fact) where operation has been advised and declined by the patient or consultant, yet recovery has followed other treatment, and the unmutilated woman has married and borne children.

At the Gynæcological Society, 1890, I cited the particulars of a case in which the cervix uteri had been stitched by a most distinguished surgeon at San Francisco for laceration, the uterus having been previously curetted for what was thought to be fungoid endometritis. The lady was under my care in 1886. The uterus was then enlarged, very sensitive, and there was a discharge from the endometrium. The ovaries were both slightly enlarged. She underwent a course of treatment at my hands, including a protracted stay at Woodhall Spa. She returned to America, and after a time, her symptoms returning, she was urged to have oöphorectomy performed. She refused without my consent. This,

after a full correspondence, I would not give. Suffice it to say that I was present at the accouchement of that lady in London in 1889, and she is in perfect health. I merely quote this particular case to establish the truth of the statement made in the text. (See *Conservative Surgery of the Annexa*, p. 529, and the operations of Polk, Barrow, Pozzi, and Martin.)

Blood Cysts of the Ovary.

At the British Gynæcological Society, on April 13, 1893, I exhibited a large blood-cyst, removed by me from a patient, aged 31, who had consulted me in 1885 for recurrent pain in the abdomen and pelvis, following upon an attack of most severe general peritonitis. On and off since she has suffered from obscure abdominal and pelvic pains. For the first few years the pain was confined to the abdomen, and there was difficulty in walking. She married some six years since, and a few years after marriage consulted me for uterine discharge and ovarian pain. I then found severe and extensive erosion of the os and cervix uteri, with endometritis. The left ovary was swollen; the right could not be felt. She was treated by dilatation and the application of nitric acid. This, with other intra-uterine treatment, gradually cured the erosion and endometritis, and I saw very little of her until the end of 1892, when she again came complaining of extreme constant pain on both sides, but especially on the left. Upon examination I found the left ovarian region occupied by a tumour full of fluid. The right side I could not detect any ovarian or tubal fulness. I then advised oöphorectomy. The patient was subsequently seen in consultation with me by Heywood Smith, who agreed in this opinion. She was operated upon in February; Heywood Smith kindly assisted me. After the usual incision, it was found that the peritoneum was quite adherent to the intestines, and in endeavouring to open into the peritoneal cavity the bowel was incised. This was carefully closed by interrupted gut sutures, and another opening, where the peritoneum was found non-adherent, was made low down and to the left side. Here an ovarian cystic tumour (exhibited) about the size of an orange was found closely adherent to the broad ligament, and firmly bound down in the pelvis. With considerable trouble the adhesions were peeled off, and the cyst, which was full of blood, ultimately removed. At the right side the broad ligament, with the ovary considerably atrophied, was found adherent to the pelvic wall, and at a little distance from it, also adherent, was a small cyst about the size of a hazel-nut. It was not thought advisable to interfere with these. A drainage-tube was left in. The patient made an uninterrupted recovery. She still suffers from pelvic pain, more especially at the right side, which I attribute to these adhesions.

CHAPTER XXVI.

TUBAL PREGNANCY.

ONE of the greatest advances in surgery since the establishment of ovariectomy is the appreciation of the fact that the various abnormal forms of pregnancy, usually classed as 'extra-uterine gestation,' have their origin in the Fallopian tube.

An impregnated ovum may lodge in any part of the tube, and the course of events varies according to its position. Gestation in the outer two-thirds of the tube is called tubal; in the inner third tubo-uterine. The last variety will be considered separately. No one has succeeded in detecting the cause of tubal gestation. It may occur as a first pregnancy in women who have been married eight, ten, or even twenty years; it may follow a normal pregnancy or an abortion within a few months, or occur as a first pregnancy in a woman of twenty or thirty years; in the newly married, or the mother of a large family. Both tubes may be gravid concurrently, or one tube may become pregnant years after its fellow. In very many cases tubal pregnancy happens after long intervals of sterility. Tubal may complicate uterine pregnancy.

The changes which follow the arrest of an impregnated ovum in the tube will be considered under the following headings:

1. Changes in the tube.
2. Changes in the ovum.
3. Tubal abortion.
4. Rupture of the gestation-sac.
5. The placenta and decidua

1. *Changes in the Tube.*—The most remarkable change occurs in the vicinity of the abdominal ostium, which in many cases becomes contracted, and in the course of a few weeks (6—8) completely occluded. In a small proportion of instances the ostium dilates instead of closing.

2. *Changes in the Ovum.*—The tubal, like the uterine ovum, becomes villous from the development of chorionic villi, but during the early weeks the ovum is extremely liable to become converted into a mole, an accident extremely disastrous to the



FIG. 382.—A Tubal Mole, natural size (after Walters).

embryo, and attended with very serious, and often fatal, consequences to the mother.

Tubal moles vary greatly in size: some have a diameter of 1 cm., others measure 5 or even 8 cm. Small tubal moles are globular, but after attaining a diameter of 3 cm., they assume an ovoid shape. The amniotic cavity usually occupies an eccentric position. Occasionally the embryo is detected within it (Fig. 382). More often it escapes or is destroyed by the original catastrophe which converted the ovum into a mole. The outer limiting membrane of a tubal mole is the chorion (Fig. 383). When no embryo, amniotic cavity, or chorionic

villi can be detected with the naked eye, the clot must be cut and examined microscopically for sections of chorionic villi.

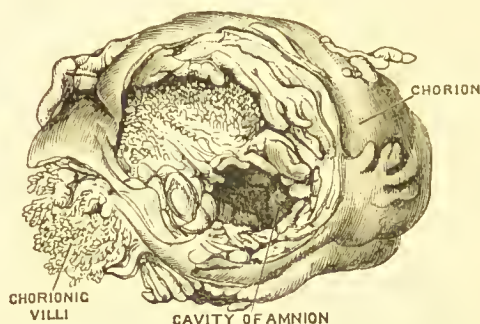


FIG. 383.—A Tubal Mole, without the Ovum, natural size (after Bland Sutton).

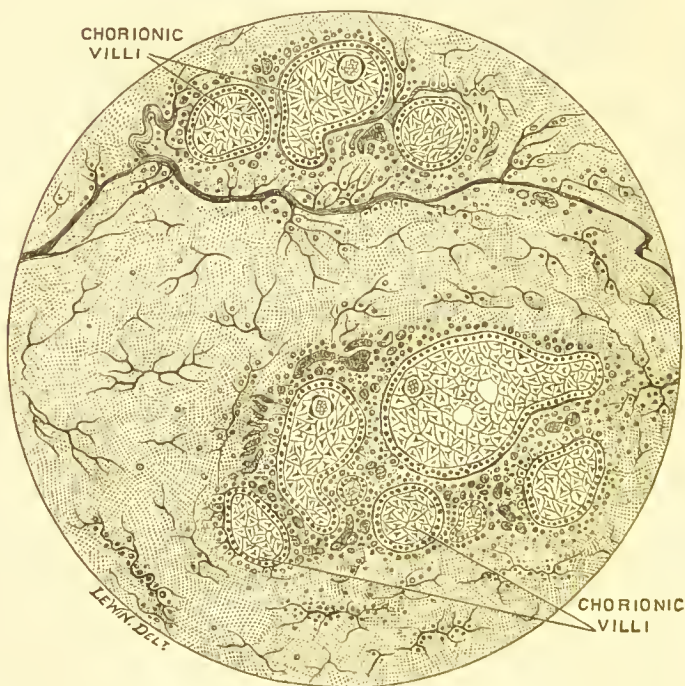


FIG. 384.—Chorionic Villi from a Tubal Mole, magnified (after Bland Sutton).

They are very characteristic structures (Fig. 384), and as sure evidence of tubal pregnancy as the embryo itself.

3. *Tubal Abortion*.—So long as the abdominal ostium of a gravid tube remains unclosed, the ovum is in constant jeopardy of being extruded through it into the general peritoneal cavity, accompanied by profuse, and often dangerous, bleeding. This accident is known as tubal abortion. In the majority of cases the ovum is only partly detached, and remains within the tube; this is 'incomplete tubal abortion,' and is a very dangerous condition, as in consequence of retention of the mole the bleeding is liable to be frequently repeated, and to place the patient's life in grave danger.

4. *Rupture of the Tube*.—Every gravid tube left to itself either aborts or bursts. If the ovum is disturbed before the ostium is occluded, the probability is in favour of abortion; rupture of a gravid tube with an unclosed ostium is, however, a frequent event. After the ostium is closed, rupture of the tube is almost inevitable at some period between the sixth and tenth week following impregnation. This is called primary rupture, and it may be *intra-peritoneal* or *extra-peritoneal*.

The determining causes are various, such as jumping from a chair or carriage, vomiting, defæcation, and sexual congress.

Primary Intra-peritoneal Rupture.—In this case the rent in the tube allows the blood to flow into the peritoneal cavity and inundate the recto-vaginal fossa. The ovum may be detained in the rent or extruded into the peritoneal cavity. The blood effused may measure a few ounces, or amount to three or more pints. The danger is great, as death may follow rupture in a few hours. Women occasionally survive a limited hæmorrhage, and the blood slowly absorbs.

Primary Extra-peritoneal Rupture.—In a fair proportion of cases the tube ruptures in some part of its circumference situated between the layers of the broad ligament; in such circumstances the blood leaks into the connective tissue of the broad ligament and forms what is known as a pelvic hæmatoma. If the ovum has become a mole this accident is often a favourable termination of the pregnancy. In a certain proportion of cases the ovum is not destroyed by the rupture, and as the

rent in the tube slowly expands, the embryo and its membranes slowly insinuate themselves between the layers of the broad ligament, which thus serve as the boundaries of the gestation-sac. The pregnancy is now termed a broad-ligament (or mesometric) pregnancy.

5. *The Placenta*.—The tubal placenta is peculiar in the fact that it is formed entirely from the chorionic villi, and its primitive character in part explains the peculiarly precarious life of the embryo in this form of gestation. In tubal pregnancy no decidua is formed in the tube, but a well-marked decidua develops in the uterus.

After primary extraperitoneal rupture of a tubal gestation, the future course of events, if the embryo survive, is very largely influenced by the relative positions of the foetus and placenta.

When the embryo lies above the placenta, the latter grows and burrows between the layers of the broad ligament until it comes to rest on the floor of the pelvis. Should the embryo lie below the placenta, the foetus will eventually rest upon the pelvic floor, and the placenta will be displaced upwards as the foetus grows, a movement which is attended with disastrous consequences, as the frequent displacement leads to hæmorrhage into the substance of the placenta, interfering with its function and, in many cases, causing the death of the foetus. Profuse hæmorrhage in many cases causes rupture of the sac and places the mother's life in great jeopardy.

Secondary Rupture.—When the embryo and the mother survive primary rupture, the sac, continuing to increase in size, may burst at any moment. When the rent involves the peritoneum and placenta, terrible bleeding and speedy death are the usual consequences. This is known as 'secondary intraperitoneal rupture.' Occasionally the rent takes place very gradually, and the foetus in its amnion is slowly extruded into, and continues its development in the peritoneal cavity, the placenta remaining in the pelvis.

Secondary rupture is the usual, but by no means necessary, termination of a broad-ligament gestation. The pregnancy

may 'go to term.' Then spurious labour supervenes, pains come and persist for days, then slowly subside; the amniotic fluid is absorbed, the foetus dies, the foetal circulation ceases, the placenta atrophies, and the foetus becomes mummified or partially calcified (lithopædion). During the period of un-availing labour milk may be present in the breasts, and, as a rule, a decidua (Fig. 385) is expelled from the uterus. A mummified foetus may remain quiescent many months or fifty years. Should septic organisms gain access to the sac, sup-puration and all its attendant evils follow. Finally the abscess bursts into the rectum, bladder, vagina, or through the abdominal wall, and pieces of foetal tissues are at intervals dis-

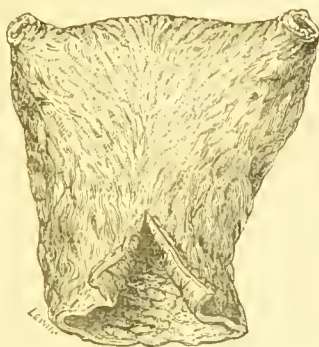


FIG. 385.—A Uterine Decidua expelled in a case of Tubal Pregnancy (after Bland Sutton).

charged. This termination is spoken of as secondary extra-peritoneal rupture.

Tubo-Uterine Gestation.—When a fertilized ovum lodges in the inner third of the tube, the pregnancy runs a different course to that observed in the purely tubal form. Primary rupture may occur as early as the fourth, or be delayed to the sixteenth, week. The sac may rupture into the peritoneal cavity and be rapidly fatal, or into the uterine cavity and be discharged like a uterine embryo. A tubo-uterine ovum is never discharged into the mesometrium (broad ligament). *This variety is very apt to be confounded with pregnancy in the rudimentary cornu of a unicorn uterus.*

Symptoms.—The signs of tubal pregnancy vary with the stage of the gestation. It is of the first importance to remember that in the majority of instances patients are unaware that they are pregnant; occasionally there is a history of amenorrhœa, morning sickness, and fulness of the breasts.

Before Primary Rupture.—Gravid tubes have in a few instances been removed before primary rupture or abortion; in most of the cases the operations were undertaken for the purpose of removing diseased tubes; subsequent examination of the parts led to the detection of an ovum or a mole.

Primary Rupture or Abortion.—The signs are those characteristic of internal hæmorrhage. There is severe and sudden pelvic pain followed by pallor, faintness, sighing, respiration, feeble pulse, sometimes vomiting and depression of temperature. Death may ensue in a few hours. As the collapse passes off, a few shreds or an entire decidua may be discharged from the uterus.

When the tube bursts between the layers of the broad ligament—primary extraperitoneal rupture—the symptoms are not so severe, and the signs of shock are not so pronounced, and pass away quicker. On examining by the vagina, a rounded, ill-defined swelling will be felt on one side of the uterus. The difficulty in these cases is to decide whether the rupture is intra- or extra-peritoneal.

In cases which survive primary rupture, and in which the embryo continues to develop, the signs from the third month onward may be summarized thus:

Amenorrhœa: this is a valuable sign.

The discharge of a decidua entire or in fragments.

The presence of milk in the breast is a useful sign; from its absence nothing can be inferred.

There is a large and gradually increasing painful swelling in one or other broad ligament (mesometrium).

The uterus is slightly enlarged, the os patulous and soft.

In cases where the pregnancy has approached to near term, the outlines of the foetus may be felt.

In cases where the placental circulation has ceased, and the foetus is therefore dead, an accurate diagnosis is rarely made.

The diagnosis of an advanced tubal gestation is sometimes very simple, and at others extremely difficult and doubtful. It has been confounded with the following conditions :

(1) Normal pregnancy ; (2) retroverted gravid uterus ; (3) pregnancy in one horn of a bicornuate uterus ; (4) ovarian tumour ; (5) uterine myoma ; (6) tumour of the broad ligament ; (7) faeces in the rectum.

Converse errors have been committed again and again.

It must be remembered that normal and tubal pregnancy may co-exist ; also ovarian tumour and a gravid tube on the same side.

In the very early stages a gravid tube is apt to be confounded with pyo-salpinx, hydro-salpinx and small ovarian tumours.

Treatment.—The risks and difficulties of operative interference in tubal pregnancy depend mainly upon the stage at which it is required.

At the Period of Primary Rupture or Abortion.—When the symptoms of hæmorrhage are unmistakable and the patient's life is in grave danger, abdominal section should be performed, and the bleeding controlled. This method is in strict accordance with the canon of surgery valid in other regions of the body, namely, arrest hæmorrhage at the earliest possible moment.

The method of performing this operation is identical with oöphorectomy. Occasionally the rent in the tube involves the uterus and will require to be sutured with gut.

The free blood in the peritoneal cavity may be easily removed by sponges or by a full stream of water at 110° Fahr.

Broad Ligament Gestation.—When the embryo continues to grow after primary rupture, surgical interference may be demanded at any period on account of secondary rupture. When the gestation has not advanced beyond the fourth month, it is sometimes possible to remove embryo, tube,

ovary, and sac by transfixing the broad ligament as in a simple ovariectomy. When the pregnancy has advanced beyond the fourth month the placenta has become too large to be thus dealt with. The sac is then exposed through an abdominal incision, the foetus, placenta and clot evacuated, the bleeding checked with sponges; the edges of the sac are then stitched to the abdominal incision, and its cavity drained. After the fifth month operative measures must be considered under two headings: (1) The treatment of the sac; (2) the treatment of the placenta.

Experience teaches that the safest method is to incise the sac, remove the foetus, and stitch the edges of the sac to the margin of the incision in the belly-wall.

The most perplexing step is the treatment of the placenta when the foetus is alive.

1. In some cases the placenta becomes disturbed in the course of the operation; it must then be removed. This is especially liable to be the case when the placenta lies above the foetus.

2. When the placenta is situated below the foetus it should be left. If suppuration occur or signs of septicæmia ensue, the wound must be re-opened and the placenta removed.

When the foetus is dead before the operation is attempted, the placenta should be removed, as there is then no risk of hæmorrhage.

After the death and decomposition of the foetus, the treatment is very simple: The resulting sinuses should be dilated, and all fragments of bones, hair, etc., should be removed. When this is thoroughly done, the sinuses rapidly granulate and close.

The great risk of violent hæmorrhage from the placental site renders an operation for tubal pregnancy between the fifth and ninth months, the foetus being alive, the most formidable in the whole range of surgery. It cannot be urged with too much force *that, when it is fairly evident that a woman has a tubal or a broad ligament pregnancy, it should be dealt with by operation without delay.*

The fact that operations for the removal of extra-uterine foetuses are more successful after the foetal circulation has ceased, has induced some practitioners to advocate destruction of the child's life by electricity before resorting to operation. The results have been very unsatisfactory.

Some attempts have been made to arrest the course of tubal gestation in its earliest stages by the local application of electricity. The results are unsatisfactory, and the practice meets with no encouragement amongst those who have had the greatest experience in this department of medical art.

CHAPTER XXVII.

AFFECTIONS OF THE OVARIES.

ABNORMALITIES.	Ovaritis.
„ absence.	„ non-cystic { acute and
„ imperfect de- velopment.	„ cystic { chronic.
„ foreign* bodies in.	Solid tumours.
	Carcinoma.
	Sarcoma.
Displacements.	Fibroma.
Hernia.	Tubercle.
Prolapse.	Cystoma.

DISPLACEMENTS OF THE OVARY.

Hernia of the Ovary.—This is a very rare affection. It is usually congenital and double, but its accidental occurrence as the result of strain or injury is not to be overlooked. Hernia of the ovary is usually associated with some congenital malformation of the genital organs, either uterus or vagina, or both.

Diagnosis.—A tumour in the inguinal canal, about the size of a walnut, which on coughing may protrude into the inguinal

* Frank W. Haviland (*Medical Record*) has reported a case where he removed an extensively adherent pus tube and ovary. The adhesion found involved the sigmoid flexure of the colon, the tube, ovary, uterus and omentum in a large mass. On examination of the ovary an abscess was found, inside of which a needle was discovered. The appearance of the needle, about three-quarters of an inch of an ordinary sewing needle, proved it to have rested there some time. The explanation of its presence there was as follows : That it was swallowed and passed through the alimentary canal until it reached the colon, when it perforated the walls, passed on through a fold of omentum into the peritoneal covering of the posterior wall of the uterus, and thence on into the right ovary, carrying with it infection from the alimentary canal.

canal. In drawing the uterus down with a hook or vulsellum, the tumour is dragged on and pulled with the uterus. An interesting case of double hernia of the ovary, with congenital malformation of the uterus and vagina, was brought before the Gynæcological Society by Heywood Smith. Hulke removed one ovary, and Heywood Smith the other. Should the ovary be painful, with associated menstrual and reflex troubles, the best course to pursue is to remove the painful ovary. A hollow shield may be worn.

Prolapsus.

Varieties (Mundé):

Retro-lateral.

Retro-uterine.

Ante-uterine.

In the infundibulum of an inverted uterus.

Causes:

Pregnancy and parturition.

Uterine displacements.

Congestive states.

Sudden jolts, etc.

Diagnosis.—On examination by the vagina and rectum, the sensitive ovary is felt in its altered position.

Treatment.—Avoidance of coitus; the hot vaginal (medicated) douche; a course at Woodhall Spa; such aperient waters as those of Victoria and Hunyadi Janos; bromides internally. A soft air or glycerine ring pessary is often of service, or the Hodge with glycerine air-pad. The patient should sleep with the bed raised about six inches at the foot. Mundé has devised a special pessary for lateral prolapse. But the surgeon may mould a soft pessary to the required shape, according to the position of the ovary.

Removal of the ovary by drawing it down with an ovum forceps through an incision in the posterior vaginal wall, ligaturing and cutting off by scissors, leaving the incision open for drainage, has been advocated by Duke. This is, however, practically Battey's original operation.

OVARITIS.

Etiology, Causation, and Pathology.—In the earlier editions I associated ovaritis with parametritis and perimetritis, because it is most frequently met with either as a complication or extension of these affections. 'We believe,' says Emmet, 'that the ovaries suffer far more from peritonitis or cellulitis in their vicinity than from disease originating within or confined to their own structure.' It is doubtful whether inflammation of the pelvic peritoneum may not more frequently originate in the ovary (Aran) or Fallopian tube than we think. The ovary is more or less involved in any severe case of perimetritis. On the other hand, uterine inflammatory conditions may, oftener than we fancy, arise as secondary results of both acute and chronic ovarian hyperæmia and inflammation.

Active hyperæmia, however, of the ovary may persist for a length of time, without further consequences than hypertrophy of the connective tissue and interstitial thickening, with effusion. This hyperæmia leads to areolar thickening, pressure on, and obliteration of, the follicles, further cicatrization of the connective tissue, and, ultimately, a cirrhotic state of the organ. In thickening of the peripheral layers of the stroma we have a satisfactory explanation of the accompanying sterility, for the ripened ovum cannot escape. Abscess and cystic degeneration are the occasional results of either acute inflammation or prolonged congestion. Cysts may form from the extravasation of blood, and the degeneration and absorption of the coagulum.

The most recent classification of ovaritis is that of Paul Petit (*lib. cit.*), which is as follows :

Ovaritis—Non-cystic	Acute	{ Cortical.	
		{ Interstitial.	
		{ Parenchymatous.	
	Chronic	{ Cortical	{ Hypertrophic.
		{ Disseminated	{ Atrophic.

Ovaritis—Cystic

Hydro-cysts { Dropsy of the follicles.
 { Dropsy of the stroma.

Hæmato- cysts	{	Follicular	{	Multiple and small	{	Due to infec- tion.
		Larger and fewer in number		{		Due to perimetric inflammation.
		In corpora lutea				
		In stroma— Mixed				

Purulent cysts.

Cortical Ovaritis.

The authors (Bonnet and Petit*) describe the ovaritis of cortical origin as secondary to inflammation around the ovary, commonly caused by gonorrhœa. In it the serous covering of the ovary is affected. It is enlarged, and its capsule is thickened. The diffuse interstitial ovaritis is due to puerperal infection; the ovary is largely increased in size engorged with fluid, and the cystic follicles have either serous or sanguineous contents, the stroma being the seat of a diffuse embryonic infiltration. Later on pus appears in the lymph spaces or the follicle. Parenchymatous ovaritis is due to infectious diseases. The lesions are concentrated in the corpora lutea, or the primordial follicle is exclusively attacked or completely disappears. In chronic ovaritis the connective tissue is gradually transformed into dense and undulating fibrous tissue, poor in cells and bloodvessels. The connective tissue is thickened around the vessels, encroaching on the corpora lutea and the ovarian follicles. Such a condition leads on to sclerosis, and in the new formation are variously shaped spaces, remains of bloodvessels, lymphatics, or ovisacs, thus leading up to the serous, sero-sanguineous, and sanguineous cystic condition. In chronic cortical ovaritis the ovary is surrounded by false membranes, in which may be found sanguineous collections. The process of sclerosis invades with varying degrees of thickness the ovary; the resulting obstruction to the circulation favours a serous effusion into the follicles, and possibly hæmorrhagic infarctions. The consequence is a general disorganization of the ovary, in which a sclerosed capsule, cystic follicles, hæmorrhagic cysts, hæmorrhagic interstitial effusions, and interstitial sclerosed changes are found on a section of its substance.

Cirrhosis.

The remaining forms of chronic ovaritis are distinguished by varying degrees of hypertrophy and development of fibrous tissue in the interstitial stroma of the ovary, around the vessels and in the vicinity of the ovisacs and the follicles. The consequence is a contraction of the ovarian stroma, which presents, at least in part, an atrophic or cirrhotic condition. Mingled in this cirrhotic tissue are small purulent deposits, the remains of separated follicles and cystic cavities.

* *Lib. cit.*, p. 243, for this pathological summary.

Such pseudo-hypertrophic changes are to be kept quite apart from *true hypertrophy* (Tait and Slavjansky), in which the normal tissues of the ovary are greatly enlarged, often to the extent of 60 to 70 grammes (Tait).

Cystic Ovaritis.

In the hydro-cystic degeneration of the ovarian stroma there is an attendant sclerosis. The follicular cysts are unilocular and spherical, varying from the size of a small cherry to a walnut, and occasionally larger. Such cystic degeneration, with the associated hypertrophic changes, may increase the size of the ovary to that of the closed fist. On section the cyst presents a wall with a double contour and a smooth surface, and it is filled with a colourless and limpid fluid. Ovules are not found in those of a smaller size. They disappear in the cell proliferation which accompanies the cystic formation, when the normal epithelium passes into a granular or colloidal degeneration. These dropsical follicles are situate in a surrounding bed of sclerosed ovarian tissue. With this the wall of the follicle is finally blended so as to destroy all trace of the distinctive follicular wall. This hydro-cystic change in the follicles of the ovary may be attended by a corresponding dropsical degeneration (serous pseudo-cysts) in the stroma, the result of œdema. The *sanguineous* or *hæmorrhagic cysts* vary greatly in size. (I recently removed two from one patient, each of which was the size of an orange. — H. M.-J.) The smaller or multiple (hæmato-follicular) are disseminated throughout the entire ovarian stroma; this, according to Petit, represents the mode in which septicæmic ovaritis affects the organ. The larger ones are more probably due to a hæmorrhage into the interior of a hydro-cyst. This variety is associated with a cortical sclerosis. The cyst has a fibrous wall of varying consistence. The parietal epithelium is altered or, more generally, destroyed. Other blood-cysts are associated with the physiological rupture of the Graafian follicles. The microscopical features of such cysts serve to distinguish them.

In the interstitial hæmorrhagic cyst the flow of blood has been more diffused. The extravasated blood becomes encysted, and the entire substance of the ovary may thus be of the consistence of the splenic pulp. This class of hæmorrhage more frequently follows acute ovaritis.

Pyocystic Ovaritis

Begins generally in the ovisacs, or in the lymphatic spaces in the form of small multiple abscesses, which are gradually blended by fusion of their walls through necrosis of the interposed embryonic tissue (Bonnet and Petit). The size varies. They frequently are imbedded in a bed composed from within outward of embryonic, fibrous, and cellulo-vascular tissue. Bonnet and Petit record a case in which a follicular cyst contained an abscess the size of a pigeon's egg. This cyst was situated near a larger cyst of the same nature, the contents of which were serous and the surrounding stroma was normal. The pyogenic germs they consider were carried by the vessels of the hilum. They point out that an ovarian abscess in developing itself has a tendency to double over the broad ligament, so as to assume the appearance of a phlegmon of the latter.

At the British Gynæcological Society, on February 9, 1893, I showed the ovaries and Fallopian tubes of a patient aged thirty-nine, married, one child, who had first come to me in 1889 with retroversion of the uterus and enlarged ovaries. Notwithstanding palliative treatment she continued to suffer great

pain, and life became intolerable. On operating a large paroöphoritic cyst, with the Fallopian tube lying over it, was found *at either side*. The cysts were filled with blood. The recovery was uninterrupted.—H.M.-J.

Briefly we may summarize these changes thus :

1. Follicular degeneration of Graäfsian follicles.
2. Interstitial changes in the stroma, neoplasms, sclerosis, cirrhosis, encysted abscesses.
3. Peritoneal inflammation, and sub-peritoneal thickening of the albuginea.
4. Various adhesions of the ovaries to the surrounding pelvic structures.
5. Liquefaction of interstitial effusions of lymph and blood, furnishing secondary serous, caseous, and sanguineous contents of cysts.

We are especially indebted to Nagel, Gusserow, and Petit for more accurate knowledge of these pathological changes.

A case of uncomplicated ovaritis is rare. Still, we occasionally meet with it, both as a result of chill taken at the menstrual period, and in the early stages of gonorrhœa.

During my connection with the Cork Fever Hospital (eleven years), I frequently saw well-marked cases of ovaritis in patients suffering from typhoid fever. It is impossible in such cases, or in the exanthemata, to say how far the ovaries may have been involved by previous inflammatory or degenerative changes. Again, in typhoid fever we can readily understand how the ovaries may become involved in the adjacent peritoneal and glandular mischief.

Matthews Duncan attributed the occurrence of ovaritis frequently to the abuse of alcohol. Reflex excitement of the ovarian nerves may originate it, much in the same manner as orchitis occurs in the male. Hence we have it following excessive sexual intercourse, masturbation, and the passage of the uterine sound. I have no doubt that such reflex nerve disturbance frequently leads to more grave results than we could possibly anticipate from so slight an exciting cause as the use of the sound. I believe the analogous febrile condition, which Sir Andrew Clark drew attention to as arising from the passage of the catheter in the male, may be accounted for in precisely the same manner.

Diagnosis.—Place the patient on the couch in Sims' position,

with the hips slightly elevated. Let the body be inclined well forwards. As she lies on the left side introduce the right forefinger into the vagina. With the left hand depress well the parietes over the right inguinal region. We can thus generally get the ovary between the two hands. The enlarged and painful ovary may be felt (*a*) by palpation, through the abdominal wall; (*b*) by the vagina, by a careful digital examination; (*c*) by rectal exploration, and especially by the conjoined recto-vaginal examination. It may vary in size, feeling about the size of a large almond, or even of a pigeon's egg. Pressure on the ovary excites pain. But it must be remembered that pain in a woman who is hysterical and nervous can be made the excuse for any or every form of unjustifiable charlatanism. Therefore we must largely discount the exaggerated sensitiveness complained of when making our diagnosis, and not attach too great an importance to it.

'Who,' asks Emmet, 'are the sufferers from a condition which has been termed an irritable ovary? The young girl who has had her brain developed out of season; the woman who has been disappointed or crossed in love by some man not worthy of her' (and, he might have added, the girl who is made the subject of unsatisfying and exciting embraces, foolishly permitted and condoned during long engagements); 'those who have been ill-mated and often unmated; she who has sold her person, under the guise of marriage, for money or position; the prostitute; and she who degrades herself and sacrifices her womanhood by resorting to means to prevent conception. In all of these the nervous system has been first abused, and then nutrition has suffered, some accident only locating the effects in the ovary.'

Symptoms and Physical Signs.—These will depend on the severity of the attack, any collateral disease, or the acute or chronic nature of the affection. Ovarian congestion may be accompanied by any form of pelvic or uterine inflammation. Hence the gravity of the symptoms will depend on the nature and course of the attack. This, as we have seen, may cease at active hyperæmia, or may run on to pelvic abscess and pyo-salpinx or ovarian abscess and pyo-cyst. Ovaritis, acute and chronic, may be attended by any or all of the following symptoms: oöphoria; dysoötocia (Robert Barnes); dysmenorrhœa; dyspareunia; hysteria and hystero-epilepsy; various remote (reflex) pains; neuralgia; inability to walk; pain in

defæcation; sterility. (See chapter on 'Uterine Reflexes,' p. 225.)

Treatment.—Complete rest when there is any acute inflammation; the knee-elbow position assumed for some time daily (Goodell) [the bed or couch on which the patient lies may have the foot raised about four inches by blocks of wood or long castors (Heywood Smith)]; avoidance of sexual intercourse; leeches to the inguinal region or the anus; vesication over the inguinal region; iodine paint applied over the same part, or a combination of chloroform (3i.), liniment of belladonna (3ss.), mastieh (3ii.), camphor (3ii.), and rectified spirit (3i.), applied with a thick brush. This is an admirable

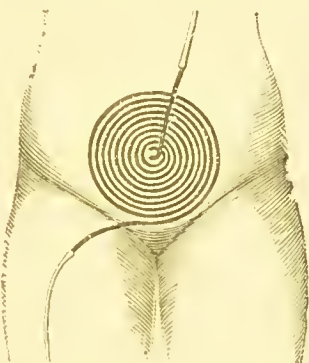


FIG. 386.—Leiter's Irrigator applied.

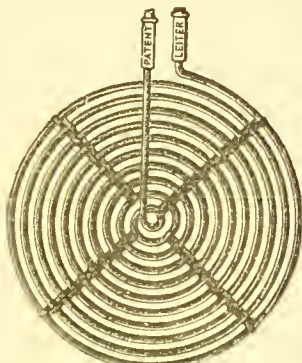


FIG. 387.—Leiter's Irrigator.

application to relieve pain. It forms a pigment, and can be reapplied daily. Leiter's irrigator can be applied during inflammatory states. The bromides may be given internally, and, in the chronic stage, iodide of potassium. If dysmenorrhœa, hysteria, hystero-epilepsy, neuralgia, persist, and render the woman's life miserable, the operation of removal of the appendages is to be considered, and, after due consideration, may be performed. Battey's original operation (now discarded) was performed through the vagina. The cervix uteri was hooked well forwards to the pubes, and the sac of Douglas was opened by means of scissors. The ovary was reached by the finger, seized by forceps, and drawn into the vagina; it was secured by a silkworm gut ligature, and cut off.

THE INDICATIONS FOR OÖPHORECTOMY IN AFFECTIONS OF THE OVARIES AND TUBES OTHER THAN TUMOURS.

It is, unfortunately, true that wide differences of opinion still exist on the indications for removal of a woman's ovaries and uterine appendages. In medical societies and medical literature strong language has been used on either side, both by those who favour and those who oppose the operation under certain conditions. It is no exaggeration to say that statements as regards the responsibility, even the criminality, of those who hold for the operation have been made which ought never to have found a place in scientific discussions. This is the more to be regretted, seeing that those who have thus intemperately declared themselves are clearly biased, and, in some instances, have used language which shows a spirit amounting to personal animus to certain distinguished operators. It is the more unfortunate, as such opinions and expressions are repeated, and are often retailed in exaggerated terms by patients or their women-friends, who have come to discuss removal of the ovaries by the surgeon much as they would the alteration in some fashionable costume by their milliner. The introduction of electrolysis as a means of treatment for some of the states for which oöphorectomy is performed has recently accentuated this difference of opinion, both on the part of those who hold and those who do not hold to its efficacy as a means of cure. A reference to the reports of the discussions following More Madden's paper read at the British Gynæcological Society (1887), that of Burton, before the International Medical Congress (1887), at Washington, and the more recent utterances of Keith, in his communications on the subject of electrolysis, exhibit the undue, if not unseemly, bias displayed by opposing authorities in the consideration of such questions. The truth of Apostoli's assertions as to the value of the galvanic current in the cure of many of the states for which oöphorectomy is resorted to, can only be confirmed by future experience, and it is premature yet to dogmatize one way or the other (*vide* chapter on Electro-Therapeutics). In view of such differences

of opinion, and, indeed, of the teaching of experience, both as regards the justification for and the permanent benefit derived from the operation of removal of the appendages, it may be well to briefly recapitulate the indications justifying the operation, on which there appears to be a general consensus of agreement on the part of unprejudiced gynæcologists :

1. Uterine myomata which from any cause threaten life.
2. Diseased conditions of the ovaries that resist all palliative treatment, and which both embitter and endanger life.
3. Those conditions of the Fallopian tubes, isolated or associated, which are not amenable to other means of cure, and in which sudden danger to life may arise, or where there is such constant suffering as to make life miserable, or ultimately to destroy it.
4. Some incurable and obstinate cases of dysmenorrhœa, unaffected by any course of palliative treatment, or milder operative measures undertaken for the relief of pain, and other attendant neuroses. In these the association of any of the previous conditions adds to the justification of operation.
5. Those cases of epilepsy and hystero epilepsy in which there is clear evidence of correlation between these attacks and such affections as ovaritis, ovarian displacements, enlargements, or degenerations, with or without accompanying tubal pathological conditions.
6. Both ovaries should be removed (*a*) where the operation is performed for the arrest of growth and hæmorrhage in myoma ; (*b*) in dysmenorrhœa where the object is to produce premature change of life—in neuroses associated with dysmenorrhœa, recurrent ovaritis, displaced and sensitive ovaries ; (*c*) where both ovaries, or both ovaries and both tubes, or one ovary and both tubes are diseased.
7. The operation is only to be undertaken after full consideration, and when the consequences and risks are fairly placed before the patient and her immediate relatives.

Nor must it be supposed that the operation of oöphorectomy or salpingo-oöphorectomy is always a simple one. On the

contrary, peritoneal adhesions to the intestines, deep pelvic attachments of the ovaries and tubes, ovarian cystic collections of blood and pus, pyo- and hæmato-salpinx, may render it a most difficult matter to remove the appendages cleanly and aseptically. The safe rules to adopt are to avoid all hurry, to deal carefully with all adhesions, to ligature or control by forceps the bleeding as we proceed, and to safeguard the operation by the most thorough antiseptis.

I cannot improve on the observation of C. F. Noble in his report of two years' work in the Kensington Hospital, Philadelphia, during which time he performed ninety-seven cœliotomies, and two that were done by Dr. Applebach, ninety-nine in all. There were five deaths.

'Here the rule has been followed to operate for disease only, and almost without exception the patients were suffering from gross lesions; there will, therefore, be no future regrets because of the removal of organs not hopelessly diseased. The operations were done because the women were invalids and incurable otherwise, or else to save them from impending death.'

'It is still,' he says, 'necessary to urge upon the profession the necessity of early operation in cases of serious disease of the pelvic and abdominal organs. The old policy of palliation and delay until the disease was approaching a fatal termination, before resorting to operation, is still claiming its many victims. This policy is the cause of most of the deaths in the hands of abdominal surgeons, and also of most of the partial successes which follow operations. The profession has at last accepted the teaching that delay is worse than bad in the treatment of ovarian tumours, and now it is universally conceded that cases of ovarian tumour should be submitted to operation so soon as a diagnosis is made. Tapping and all other forms of palliative treatment have fallen into deserved disrepute. But this is not the case with pyo-salpinx, abscesses of the ovaries, extra-uterine pregnancy, and hydro- and hæmato-salpinx. There is no doubt in the minds of those who see the most of these conditions, that the proper treatment of them is their early removal by cœliotomy; but this teaching has not been thoroughly accepted by the profession, therefore the necessity for repeatedly insisting upon it. Without operation, it is only by accident that such patients ever become well, and those who do become well run many risks which could be avoided by prompt operation—risks far exceeding those of the operative treatment. Delay in operating in this class of cases brings these unfortunate sufferers to the condition of chronic invalidism. These are the patients that have been in bed for months or years with repeated attacks of peritonitis; and often, under the too prevalent method of management, they come into the hands of the surgeon emaciated wrecks, pus-poisoned, with depraved nutrition, and with a shattered nervous system, and perhaps with crippled vital organs. These are the patients that die after operation, should this prove difficult and tedious. But worse than that, these are the patients who are not perfectly cured by operation, nor is it to be wondered at that they are not restored to perfect health. Habits of invalidism when long continued are hard to break up; lost nervous tone is difficult to restore, and emaciation

beyond a certain point leaves a permanent impress upon the body. These reasons of a general character for the failure to cure all of these cases are sufficiently apparent; but in addition to them we have the local results of these diseases to contend with. Repeated attacks of peritonitis result in the agglutination of all the abdominal viscera contiguous to the pelvis. Bowels, omentum, bladder, and sexual organs become fused together. In cases of suppurative disease, the bowels contiguous to the pus-sacs are apt to become infiltrated with pus, and their walls to undergo caseous degeneration, thereby giving rise in many cases to the occurrence of fæcal fistula or to post-operative intestinal adhesions. Such cases, when of long standing, are especially difficult to deal with. The adhesions have become organized, making them difficult to break up, and also leaving extensive raw surfaces in the abdominal and pelvic cavities. It is not to be wondered at that post-operative adhesions form in some of these cases. When operated upon early the adhesions are not organized, and the exudate will disappear after the operation by absorption, and thus the peritoneum is left in a decidedly more normal condition.

'The policy of delay works badly in every way. While this policy is pursued, these poor women continue to be invalids; many of them die from intercurrent attacks of peritonitis, and those who live on, when finally they submit to operation, do so with lessened chances of recovery from the operation, and, unfortunately, also with greatly increased chances of but partial restoration to health. It is only by the resources of the greatest good judgment and therapeutic skill that many of these poor sufferers are restored to health by prolonged management after operation.'

CONSERVATIVE SURGERY OF THE APPENDAGES.*

I am indebted to the very exhaustive summary, by Dr. C. F. Routh, in his paper on 'Conservative Treatment of the Uterine Appendages,' of the various conservative steps for preserving the uterine appendages which I here abbreviate (*Journal of the British Gynæcological Society*, May, 1894):

Dr. Williams, of Baltimore, says (*Transactions of New York Journal of Gynecology and Obstetrics*, p. 728, for August, 1893): 'For the last three or four years I have received a large number of tubes and ovaries in Baltimore; in fact, I have received all that were removed by five different operators for examination, so that I am able to say what few other men can, that a very considerable number of the operations are done absolutely with no justification: as the result of my work covering at least 300 tubes and ovaries, that in at least 5 per cent. of the cases there was absolutely no anatomical ground for removing them. . . . I have seen a considerable number of young women who have had their ovaries removed for dysmenorrhœa, and in the vast majority of these cases there was no reason for it.' With regard to partial extirpation, (a) Polk advises partial resection of tubes and of ovaries, and cutting or tearing adhesions, and replacing portions so treated within the abdomen. (b) Barrows recommends partial amputation of tubes, and returning the healthy part in the abdomen.

* See p. 507.

(c) Pozzi advises partial resection of diseased parts of ovary, the cut edges being brought together, if healthy and stitched, or ignipuncture of ovary, if cystic, fixing ostium of tube to ovary. (d) Martin also suggests resection of the ovary in like manner, but without ignipuncture and resection of diseased part of tube and formation of a new ostium. (e) Salpingotomy as taught by Skutch, *i.e.*, a small piece of tube removed and the parts brought together in cases of hydro-salpinx.

In all these modes of operation abdominal section must be performed.

(1) *As regards Tubes*.—Polk recommends retention of the tubes in thickening after acute inflammation, unless the uterus be the cause. If so, the uterus must be at once cleansed, curetted and packed with gauze. Delay extirpation of tubes. If the tube be not distended and is closed by recent lymph, he opens it, approximates the outer and inner coats, washes it out with plain water, and returns it to the pelvis; but he removes all tubes distended with muco-pus, blood or sero-fluid, even to the very *cornua uteri*.

(2) *As regards Ovaries*.—These generally should be removed if they are sufficiently diseased. As a rule he removes both ovary and tube. But should the ovary also be removed with the tube, if the tube only is diseased? Polk replies in the negative. Remove the tube, but leave the ovary, even if the case be one of pyo-, hæmato-, or hydro-salpinx. He quotes ten cases so operated on, and with good results, one becoming pregnant subsequently.

(3) *As regards Adhesions*.—If these imprison the ovaries and tubes, they will destroy their functions. If the adhesions can therefore be cut, or torn away safely, this should be done, and the organs will regain their integrity in many cases.

As regards the Operations.—While the ovary is merely the seat of small cysts, *ignipuncture* with a fine cautery point is the best procedure, or with larger cysts enucleation and subsequent cutting away portions by a V-shaped incision. In the removal of a tube, or a portion of it, act as you would in a case of removal of a portion of intestine, etc.

Polk had operated in some one or other of these conservative ways in eighty cases, and these cases were for the most part again seen after periods of six months or two years, and he states that in all, except seven, excellent therapeutic results were obtained.

AMPUTATION ON PART OF TUBE.—DR. BARROWS' MODE OF OPERATION.

In a paper by Charles Clifford Barrows, of New York, on the 'Conservative Surgery of the Uterine Appendages' (*American Journal of Obstetrics* for December, 1893), he insists upon a more conservative treatment, and one founded on the *fons et origo* of its pathology.

In cases of extension of some inflammatory condition of the uterus, or its lining membrane, Polk advises curetting and firm packing of the cavity with gauze. This cures at once not a few cases of salpingitis. (*Ibid.* for February, 1892.)

Barrows adopts the same plan, either before or at the time of cœliotomy, as it is quite possible and more convenient to perform these two operations synchronously. Indeed, he states that he has on more than one occasion curetted, packed the uterus, repaired lacerations of the cervix and perinæum, and resected the tubes and ovaries at the same sitting, all within one hour, thus avoiding a second etherization.

By resection or amputation of the tubes Barrows means the cutting off of the diseased abdominal end of the tube, not the removal of a portion of the wall of the tube, the apparent healthy portion being returned to the pelvic cavity. In certain cases of pyo-salpingitis, the tube may be amputated at some distance from the cornu of the uterus, and the formation of an artificial ostium abdominale may be so completed. In some instances he has noted the tube which contains the pus is closed, firstly, at the extreme end of the infundibulum by adhesions with surrounding parts, ovaries, intestines, etc. ; but, secondly, it is also closed at a point about half an inch to an inch or more in length from the uterine cornu. It is in this sac that the pus accumulates. In the inner portion of the tube, the aperture is patent, and any pus there formed is discharged by the uterus ; but far more frequently neither the mucous, serous, nor muscular coats of this portion are inflamed. It is in these cases where we have a healthy ovary, and the fimbriated extremity of the tube is not adherent to it, that he amputates the healthy portion of the tube, washes it and slits it up a little way, and unites the serous and mucous coats of it by fine catgut ligatures, bringing the new ostium thus formed in close apposition to the ovary. The uterus may thus be curetted and filled with the gauze ; all painful symptoms disappear even during menstruation.

Barrows gives a tabulated account of eighteen cases so treated, besides a nineteenth not included in the table ; six were cases of pyo-salpinx, in which the tube was amputated and a new ostium made. Pozzi insists that in hydro-salpinx with relative integrity of the ovary, cysts only the size of a pea, or an intact and permeable tube with diffuse ovaritis sclerosis, or limited longer cysts, or microcystic degeneration, conservatism may be adopted. In the first case partial resection of the ovary may be done. In the second we may perform salpingostomy, *i.e.*, re-establishing an ostium by partial resection of the Fallopian tube.

The general rule Pozzi gives is that wherever the Fallopian tube is healthy and the ovary alone diseased we must endeavour to preserve a part of the latter, and only at the last extremity resign ourselves to a total extirpation.

Pozzi, having first ascertained that the tube is perfectly permeable by a stylet passed down to the uterine cavity, seizes the ovary, and removes a piece of it by a cuneiform section. The parts are brought together by catgut sutures. If the ovary is affected with microcystic degeneration, and any portion of it is not so affected, it is spared, and the diseased portion alone removed, then the ostium of the Fallopian tube is fixed upon the ovarian stump by a few points of suture, salpingography, and thus placed in position to receive the ova. Lately Pozzi opens all these small cysts by the knife, or actual cautery, which in itself often causes an energetic melting away of the chronic inflammations.

Pozzi has practised complementary hysteropexy upon only one of his six patients. Upon four he practised salpingorrhaphy, or suture of the Fallopian tube to the uterine stump, which he has also done in some broken adhesion cases. In five out of the six cases he removed the appendages on the opposite side.

Fourteen women on whom he practised conservative operations on the ovary recovered, were cured, or immensely improved. In each case menstruation recurred, and one became pregnant.

Martin resects the ovary. Usually bilaterally diseased, yet sometimes only

circumscribed cystic disease may be found in the other ovary. Under these circumstances, should the entire ovary be removed? His answer is in the affirmative, if there be no healthy tissue left, and if the process be suppurative; but not in some other cases. He refers to 27 such cases, with 1 death. Two of these relapsed, but of the 24 remaining 3 bore children. Martin is satisfied with incision and stitching up.

Again, he resects a stenosed tube, the other being removed for disease. Here it may be more difficult to recognise the character of the disease. The contents of the tube must be carefully examined; if they are turbid or unmistakably purulent, or if the mucous membrane be ulcerated, the tube must be removed, otherwise resection with the formation of a new ostium may be practised. If any doubt exists, the whole appendix should be removed. Of 40 cases with 2 deaths, only 4 were not cured or considerably improved, only 1 became pregnant; but 12 were unmarried, and the husbands of some others were asthenical or had had gonorrhœa.

Thus we have a mortality for the first class of cases 3·7 per cent., and in the second class of 5 per cent.

Dentu describes two cases in which there was spontaneous evacuation of the tubal contents per uterus (*Nouveaux Archives de Gynécologie*, vol. vii., 1892, pp. 127, 128). Two more cases he instanced at the Congress of Surgery in 1891.

He states that in most, if not all, cases of *hydro-salpinx* the opening with the uterus is patent. Indeed, the very symptoms of the disease, recurring from time to time, especially when the patient has caught cold, or as a sequence of endometritis, and when, as generally believed, the dropping of some of the secretion into the peritoneum gives rise to slight peritonitis, is proof of this patency, on the uterine side from whence came the recurring inflammation. Clearly, therefore, as in its earlier stages, and even sometimes later, you cannot, unless you perform abdominal section, know whether it is a case of *hydro-salpinx* or *pyo-salpinx*; the indication is to treat the case *per vias uterinas*, as if it were the former.

THE CORRELATION OF SEXUAL FUNCTION AND INSANITY.

In the discussion on Robert Barnes' paper on this subject in the Gynæcological Society of Great Britain (Oct., 1890), some prominent alienists took part—Drs. Savage, Wilks, Hack Tuke, Mercier, and Percy Smith. There appeared to be a general consensus of opinion that 'a relatively small amount of success followed examination of the pelvic organs in women' (Savage). Hack Tuke recognised the coincidence of disordered menstruation and disturbance of the mental functions, and *vice versâ*. He referred to the negative results which followed interference in American asylums; the 'net results of several years' experience were extremely meagre.' Tuke entered specially into the question of oöphorectomy, and indicated that there might be cases in which its performance would be justifiable. Percy Smith, of Bethlehem Hospital, thought that amenorrhœa was only a symptom of the general disorder in acute insanity. He generally deprecated interference with the uterus or appendages, an opinion coincided in by Lankford, of Virginia. Wilks advocated, in these cases of nervous disturbance associated with uterine affection, attention to the general condition rather than to the local one.

The remarks of Robert Barnes, who introduced the discussion in an exhaustive paper, tended to establish the proposition that in cases of nervous derangement, in which disorder of the sexual functions is suspected, a close investigation of the state of the sexual organs should be made. The experience of Lawson Tait on the one hand, and Sir Spencer Wells and Keith on the other, were conflicting as to the possibility or probability of oöphorectomy predisposing to insanity. Tait had no case of insanity in his practice; on the contrary, he had relieved patients suffering from mental alienation by operation; Sir Spencer Wells had had two cases arising after ovariectomy, and he had seen patients *almost* melancholic after removal of the ovaries; Savage, of Birmingham, had records of four cases of insanity out of 483 cases of removal of the appendages of both sides; and Keith, out of sixty-four hysterectomies with removal of the ovaries, had six cases of insanity. Bantock's experience agreed entirely with that of Tait. He instanced a case in which the connection between ovarian disease and mental disturbance was clear and indisputable. R. T. Smith instanced a case of cure of hystero-epilepsy by oöphorectomy. Heywood Smith and Fenton both quoted cases in which operation had been of service.

At the discussion the author expressed the opinion that, while no one could doubt the association existing between certain minor conditions of mental disturbance and disease of the sexual organs, he had only rarely been able to directly trace any relation as cause and effect between true insanity and such disease. He instanced two striking exceptions to this rule—one in which the delusion arose in connection with a fibroid tumour of the uterus, and in the other in consequence of retroflexion of the uterus and enlarged ovaries. Both were examples of what Barnes termed 'an antecedent nervous condition as a predisposing factor.' In the discussion Dr. Bantock's statement that he had never been able (with the one exception quoted) to trace any connection between ovarian disease and mental affection was a most important one. An interesting point was alluded to by Savage, viz., the occurrence of hallucinations of smell as an early symptom to be looked for in such cases, one instance of which was quoted by the author.

Sir Spencer Wells' opinion may be gathered from these words:

'No one can pique himself upon the outcome of oöphorectomy for mental aberration. A few melancholy girls, worn out by long suffering, and driven to think of the river by disappointment at the abortiveness of doctoring, may have laughed and found life tolerable afterwards, for women are not morally affected by castration as eunuchs. But cure madness—no; gynecologists will never empty the lunatic asylums. They have sent some women into them.'*

THE OPERATION OF OÖPHORECTOMY.

To perform oöphorectomy we proceed as follows: The patient is placed on a table about five feet long by two wide, opposite a good light, and anæsthetized. The abdominal wall should be thoroughly cleansed with carbolized water before

* 'Bradshaw Lecture on Modern Abdominal Surgery,' 1890; J. A. Churchill, 1891.

making the incision, and all other precautions are taken with regard to scrupulous cleanliness in assistants, fingers, instruments, and sponges. The incision, about an inch and a half long, is made in the middle line, and sufficiently large to admit the fore and middle fingers of the left hand. The preliminary steps are the same as in ovariectomy, as regards the control of all bleeding points before opening the peritoneum, and in subsequent careful division of it. The fundus of the uterus will guide the finger to the broad ligament, Fallopian tube and ovary. The Fallopian tube may be found distended with fluid, and a small aspirator may have to be used to draw this carefully off. The escape of fluid has to be guarded against with a sponge. The ovary having been drawn into the wound, the edges of which are depressed by an assistant, the Fallopian tube is well exposed. A loop of double ligature is passed through the centre of the broad ligament, avoiding the vessels. The loop is then turned back so as to include both the ovary and tube in the two loops thus formed. One free end is next passed through the returned loop, both ends are now drawn tightly, tied, and then cut off (the Staffordshire knot). (See p. 378, chapter on Sutures.) The ovary and tube can now be removed, cutting neither too close to, nor too far from, the ligature. The stump is dropped back into the cavity. Any fluid or blood is thoroughly removed by careful sponging, especially from the pouch of Douglas. The abdominal toilet is then made. A drainage-tube (Keith's or Tait's) should be used if the peritoneal cavity has been washed out. Tait uses a continuous, which is cut subsequently to convert it into an interrupted, suture. Both ovaries and tubes are, as a rule, removed. Recent litigation has taught the lesson that the surgeon's best course is to be explicit on this subject with the patient, and to have it clearly understood before operation that if the two ovaries are unhealthy, or that for any cause it is thought right to remove both annexa, the surgeon is at liberty without future question to do so. Otherwise he may lay himself open to most unjust and annoying attacks.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

CLASSIFICATION AND PATHOLOGY OF TUMOURS, DERMOIDS, AND CYSTS OF THE OVARY, PAR- OVARIIUM, AND GARTNERIAN DUCT.

Tumours.—The ovary is liable to the following genera of tumours: (1) Fibromata; (2) Myomata; (3) Sarcomata; (4) Carcinomata.

1. *Fibromata.*—Tumours composed entirely of firm fibrous tissue have been observed; some examples have attained a weight of ten pounds. Ovarian fibromata are very rare. Many specimens described as such have turned out on subsequent re-examination to be typical spindle-celled sarcomata.

2. *Myomata.*—Tumours composed of unstriped muscle tissue are very rare in the ovary. Undoubted examples have been observed and described by competent histologists, and the subsequent courses of the cases have justified the histological interpretation. Some of these tumours have reached formidable dimensions, and to the naked eye, as well as in minute structure, were indistinguishable from uterine myomata.

3. *Sarcomata.*—The ovary (like the testis, kidney, and retina) is prone to become the seat of sarcoma in early life; to this succeeds a period of comparative immunity, followed by a second period of renewed but diminished liability.

The sarcomata (oöphoromata) of infant life attack both

ovaries in more than half the cases ; they grow rapidly, attain formidable proportions, and quickly destroy life.

Structurally they consist of round or spindle cells, in which collections of cells are often conspicuous, resembling the alveolar disposition characteristic of cancer. These supposed cancerous alveoli are ovarian follicles entangled in the general overgrowth of the ovarian stroma.

The first period of exceptional liability ends at puberty ; ovarian sarcomata are very rare from the sixteenth to the

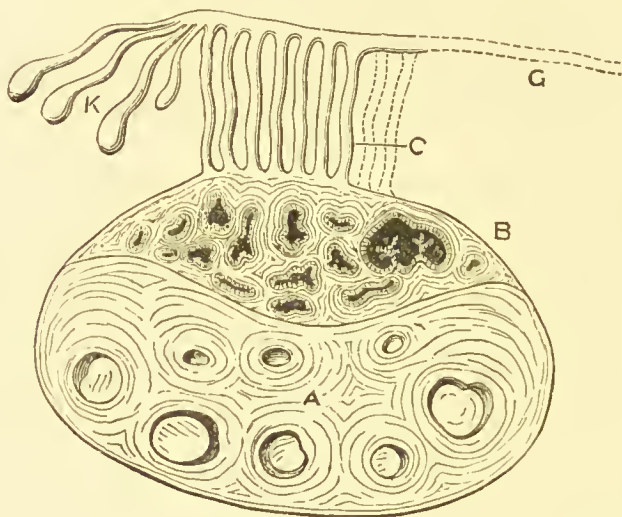


FIG. 388.—A Diagram representing what may be called the Cyst Regions of the Human Ovary. A, Oöphoron ; B, Paroöphoron ; C, Parovarium, with K, Kobelt's Tubes, and G, Gartner's Duct (Bland Sutton).

twenty-fifth year. From this age to forty-five they are occasionally met with, and are in most cases unilateral. Like sarcomata during the infancy period, they grow quickly, and rapidly destroy life. At both periods ascites accompanies the late stages.

4. *Carcinoma*.—Many tumours of the ovaries described as primary cancers are sarcomata. The alveolar disposition of cancer is imitated by ovarian follicles being entangled among the cells of the tumour. Primary ovarian cancer requires

further investigation. Cancer of the ovary, secondary to mammary and uterine cancer, is common enough.

Dermoids and Cysts.—It is necessary to remind the student that the ovary consists of an egg-bearing portion, the *oöphoron*, and a region, the *paroöphoron*, in which no ova are found (Fig. 389).

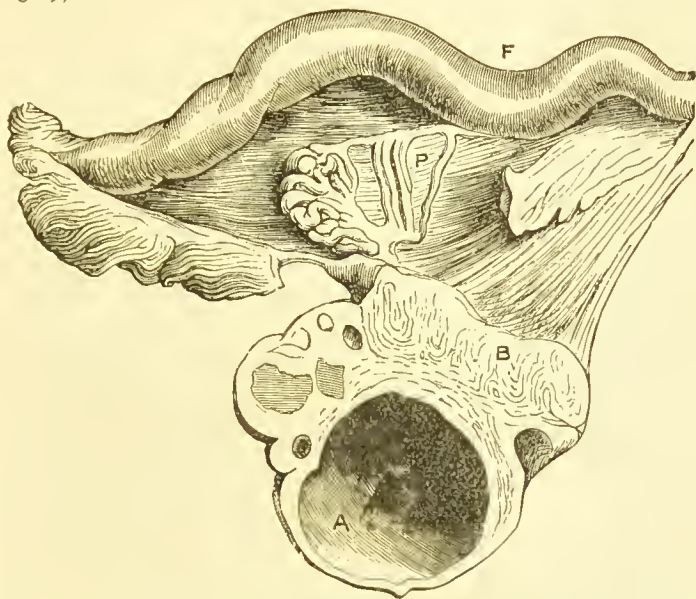


FIG. 389.—An Incipient Oöphoronic Cyst. A, Oöphoron; B, Paroöphoron; P, Parovarium; F, Fallopian Tube (Bland Sutton).

The Oöphoron.—This part of the ovary is the source of three varieties of tumours :

1. Simple Cysts.
2. Adenomata.
3. Dermoids.

Simple Cysts.—These may be unilocular or multilocular. When the cysts are large it is difficult to demonstrate an epithelial lining on the interior, but in their earliest stages they possess a *membrana granulosa* (Fig. 389). In carefully preserved and skilfully prepared sections of ovarian follicles, it has been demonstrated that the lining epithelium is often

columnar or subcolumnar. Simple oöphoronic cysts arise from ovarian follicles, and as the cyst enlarges, the epithelium, submitted to pressure, gradually stratifies and finally disappears. In an oöphoronic cyst the size of a melon, stratified epithelium may be sometimes demonstrated; in very large



FIG. 390.—Portion of a Multilocular Ovarian Cyst—Adenoma—showing the varieties of loculi, *c*, primary, *d*, secondary (Bland Sutton).

cysts, with a capacity of one or more gallons, the walls consist of fibrous tissue only.

Ovarian Adenomata.—These are often referred to as ‘multilocular semi-solid ovarian tumours.’ They possess a fibrous

capsule through which distended loculi protrude and produce a lobulated surface. On section an ovarian adenoma displays a honeycomb appearance (Fig. 390), the loculi varying greatly in size. Some of the loculi may not exceed 1 cm. in diameter, whilst others are even larger than melons.

The cavities are filled with viscid tenacious mucus secreted by the glands which beset the lining membrane of the loculi



FIG. 391.—Magnified Section of an Ovarian Cyst, containing mucous membrane and mucous glands (Bland Sutton).

(Fig. 391). The epithelium in many of these tumours is of the tall columnar variety.

Ovarian adenomata frequently grow to prodigious sizes, and have been known to weigh over one hundred pounds.

Dermoids.—A very large proportion of oöphoronic cysts contain skin or mucous membrane, or both these structures, and some of the many organs peculiar to them, such as hair, sebaceous, sweat, and mucous glands, dermal bone, horn,

nipples, and even mammary glands (Fig. 392). Teeth often occur, occasionally in enormous numbers; three hundred, and even four hundred, have been counted in one dermoid.

The degree of development of the dermal structures varies greatly; sometimes hair preponderates, in another teeth, and in others mucous or sebaceous glands. In very complex multilocular dermoids some of the loculi are full of glands, others are stuffed with sebaceous material, shed hair, and epithelium. Rarely the hair forms a nucleus for the shed

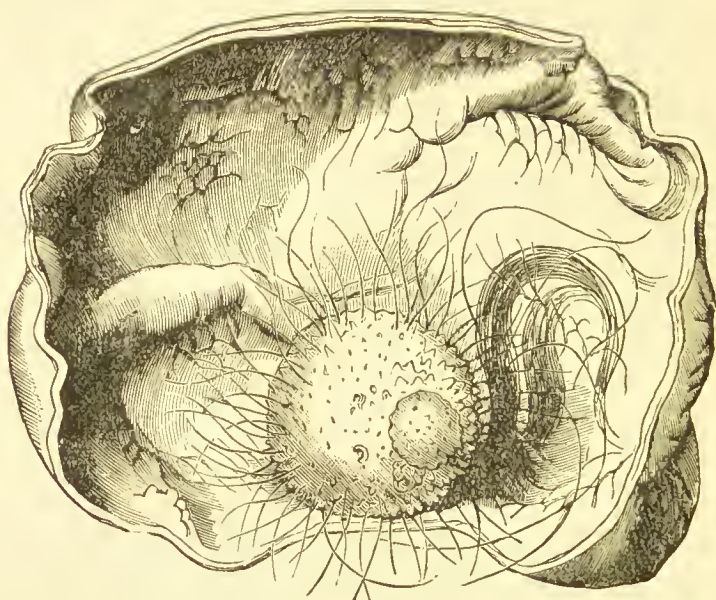


FIG. 392.—An Ovarian Dermoid with a spurious mamma and nipple growing from its wall (Museum, Royal College of Surgeons—Bland Sutton).

epidermis, which by the movements of the tumour become rolled into 'epithelial pills.' As many as four thousand little balls of the size of green peas have been found in one dermoid (Walter). More commonly the débris in the loculi and larger cavities of dermoids consists of a pultaceous mass mixed with shed hairs. Unilocular dermoids never reach to such large proportions as simple oöphoronic cysts; the multilocular specimens have been known to weigh thirty, and even fifty, pounds, but such large dermoids are exceptional.

It is very important to remember that in the three varieties of oöphoronic cysts here described there are no hard and fast distinctions, and it is not uncommon to find a simple cyst combined with an adenoma or a dermoid. A combination of an ovarian adenoma and a dermoid is quite common. It is also important to mention that all the varieties arise in the ovarian follicles. Cysts of the oöphoron occur at all ages, from foetal life up to the extreme limits of human life, for they have been observed in women of eighty-four years; but there is no satisfactory evidence of an ovarian dermoid having been observed before the end of the first year of life.

It is important to emphasize the fact that all varieties of oöphoronic cysts are innocent. Here and there statements have been made that ovarian dermoids have recurred after removal, but the evidence breaks down on critical inquiry. The suspected examples of dissemination of dermoids receive a very satisfactory explanation now it is known that the secondary dermoids are due to rupture of the primary tumour and transplantation of its epithelial elements.

Cysts of the Paroöphoron.—These are distinguished by the following characters: Usually they are sessile, and do not affect the shape of the ovary until they have attained a large size. Unlike oöphoronic cysts, they make their way between the layers of the broad ligament. As a rule they are unilocular, contain clear fluid, and the interior is not infrequently beset with papillomatous masses. Occasionally the wart-like processes crowd the interior of the cyst. These warts are very vascular, bleed freely when handled, and sometimes calcify. Such cysts may rupture, and the contents be disseminated through the peritoneal cavity. Portions of the warts may engraft themselves on the peritoneum and grow into independent warts.

In their early stages such cysts resemble, in their relation to the broad ligament, those arising in the parovarium; but when they attain a large size they burrow very deeply between its layers. When this occurs the ovary suffers, and it is very

difficult and often impossible to find a remnant of this organ.

Coblentz seems to have been the first to clearly identify and distinguish these cysts from ovarian and parovarian cysts, and to associate them with definite structures.

When these cysts give rise to epithelial infection, hydro-peritoneum occurs, and the fluid re-accumulates after tapping. When the cyst is removed, the warts rapidly disappear from the peritoneum, and fluid no longer collects in the belly.

Paroöphoronic cysts are usually met with between the twenty-fifth and fiftieth years.

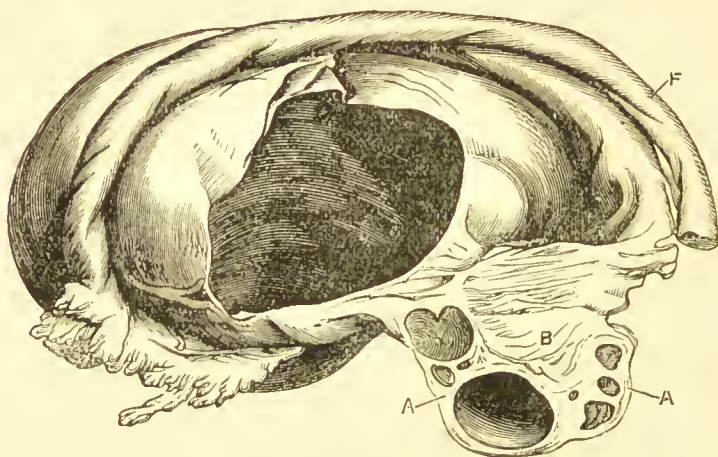


FIG. 393.—A Cyst of the Parovarium, showing its relation to Ovary and Tube.
A, Oöphoron ; B, Paroöphoron ; F, Fallopian Tube (Bland Sutton).

Gartnerian Cysts.—It has long been recognised that certain cysts of the vagina arise in connection with the terminal segment of Gartner's duct. When these cysts are very large they burrow between the layers of the broad ligament. There is good reason to believe that some papillomatous cysts of the broad ligament, usually ascribed to the paroöphoron, arise in the middle segment of a persistent Gartner's duct, especially those examples which burrow close beside the uterus.

Cysts of the Parovarium.—This species of cyst arises in the vertical tubes of this curious structure (Fig. 393), and lies between the layers of the mesosalpinx, and has the Fallopian

tube stretched across its crown (Fig. 394). Parovarian cysts are lined with columnar ciliated, simple columnar, or squamous epithelium; in large cysts the epithelium atrophies, from pressure. When these cysts are immersed in strong alcohol, they quickly lose their transparency: this is due to a flaky deposit from the fluid; in parovarian and some ovarian cysts it is present in very large proportion.

Parovarian cysts vary greatly; in some specimens they are as small as peas; usually they rival a large orange in size; now and then undoubted parovarian cysts are met with holding several pints of fluid. In these large cysts the walls thicken, lose their transparency, and become very tough. The overlying layers of the broad ligament also become thickened.

Very many cysts removed by the early ovariologists, which stand in their lists as simple unilocular ovarian cysts, were of parovarian origin. In comprehensive ovariectomy statistics they form about ten per cent. of the total.

There is no reliable account of a parovarian cyst before puberty.

Ovarian Hydroceles.—Although the Fallopian tube does not communicate with the interior of an ovarian or parovarian cyst, nevertheless there is a variety of cyst, usually called tubo-ovarian, distinguished from other forms of cysts connected with the ovary, by the fact that the abdominal ostium of the tube is directly continuous with the walls of a cyst replacing, or occupying, the position of the ovary. The term 'tubo-ovarian cyst' includes two varieties of cysts, one due to congenital causes, and the other arising from inflammatory changes; it will be more appropriate to call the former 'ovarian hydrocele,' especially as it arises from distension with fluid of a peritoneal tunic which occasionally surrounds the ovary, much in the same way that the tunica vaginalis invests the testis. A typical specimen is shown in Fig. 394.

The chief peculiarities of these rare cysts are as follows:

The tube and cyst resemble a retort with a convoluted delivery tube. The tube opens into the cyst with a wide

orifice, which in some specimens is surrounded by fimbriæ. The cyst projects on the posterior aspect of the broad ligament, and, when small, the ovary will be found projecting into its floor. When the cyst is large, the ovary becomes flattened out and finally atrophies.

These cysts sometimes attain a large size, and may contain three pints of fluid. The fluid resembles, in its physical and chemical characters, that contained in parovarian cysts. They

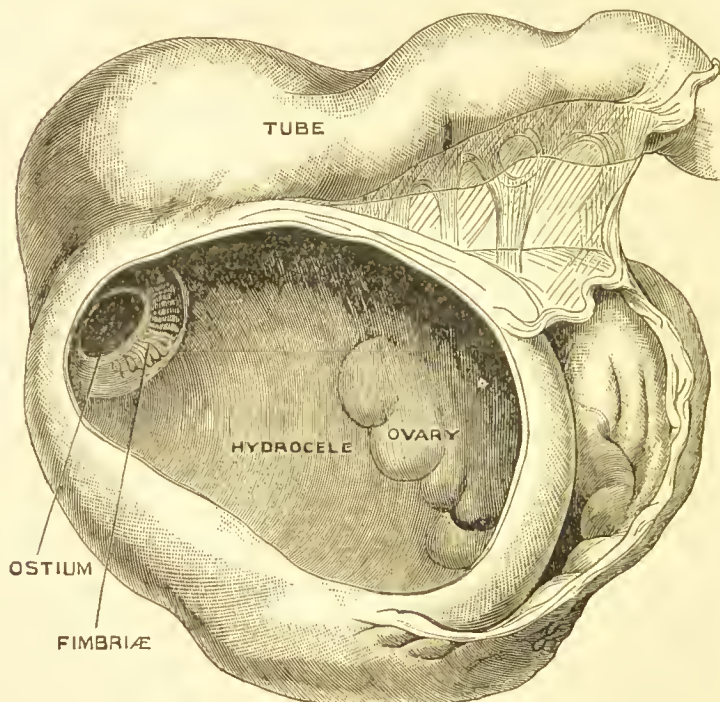


FIG. 394.—An Ovarian Hydrocele (Bland Sutton).

occasionally intermit, the fluid passing along the tube and escaping by way of the uterine cavity. *An ovarian hydrocele must not be confounded with a large hydrosalpinx.* The position of the ovary will prevent this error, for in hydrosalpinx it lies clear of the cyst, and usually occupies the concavity formed by the bent but distended tube.

Secondary Changes. — Ovarian cysts, using the term in a broad clinical sense to include the various species described in

this section, are liable to three important changes: (1) Rupture; (2) Axial rotation; (3) Suppuration.

Rupture.—When parovarian cysts rupture, the bland fluid causes no offence to the peritoneum, and is quickly absorbed;

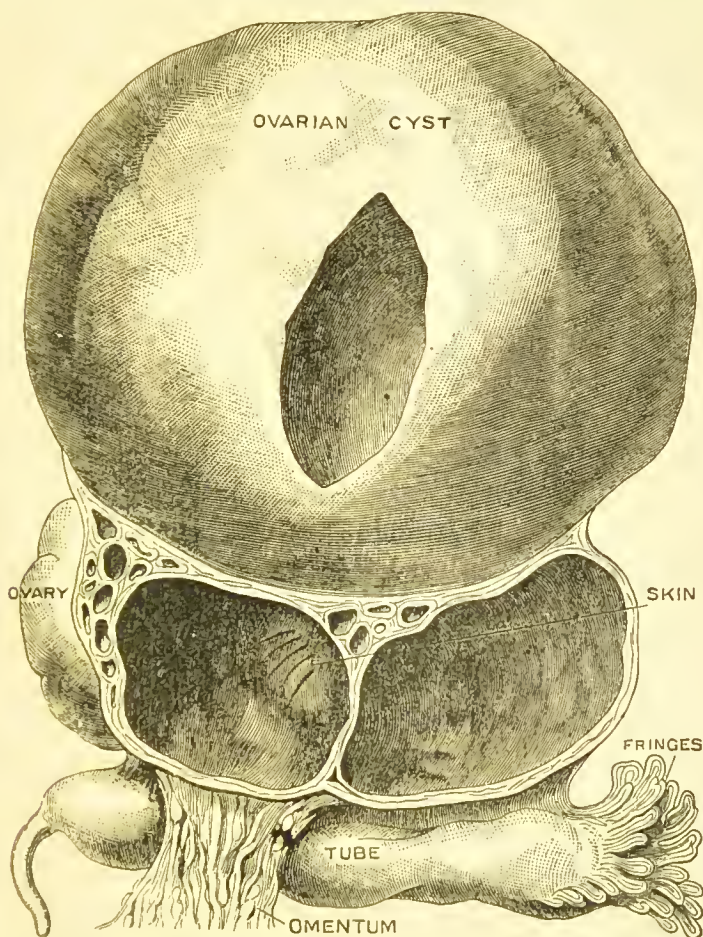


FIG. 395.—A Multilocular Ovarian Cyst which has been detached from the uterus in consequence of axial rotation. Its vitality was maintained by adhesions to the great omentum (Bland Sutton).

copious diuresis ensues, and then in most instances the cyst slowly refills.

The effects of the diffusion of the contents of a paroöphoronic cyst have already been detailed.

When oöphoronic cysts rupture, the effects depend on the nature of the cyst-contents. Simple fluid is rapidly absorbed and excreted. Viscid fluid is retained in the belly, and in time produces a peculiar thickening of the peritoneum and omentum. The diffusion of the epithelial débris of a dermoid may lead to the formation of numerous small or secondary dermoids on the mesentery, omentum, among intestinal adhesions, or even on the under-surface of the liver.

Axial Rotation.—Ovarian cysts and tumours in common with many pedunculated abdominal tumours are liable to rotate on their axes, a movement which leads to torsion of the pedicle and interference with the circulation of the tumour. When the torsion is acute, severe pain and venous engorgement are the usual effects. When rotation takes place slowly, it will sometimes so completely arrest the venous and arterial current, that the cyst shrivels. In a small proportion of cases the life of the tumour is preserved in consequence of adhesions to surrounding tissues, especially omentum. When this happens, the original connections of the cyst with the uterus may gradually disappear, and its nutrition is derived from the omentum by the new vessels developed in the adhesions. When an operation is practised for the removal of such a tumour, the surgeon is surprised to find an ovarian tumour with a Fallopian tube hanging from the omentum, and unconnected with the uterus or broad ligament except perhaps by a narrow strand of tissue (Fig. 395).

Suppuration.—When air, or intestinal contents or gas, gains access to ovarian tumours, suppuration and all its attendant evils are the results. Contamination may arise from punctures with trocars or aspirating-needles. When suppuration occurs, the pus may find an outlet through the bladder, rectum, or vagina. Sometimes a sinus forms in the anterior abdominal wall, especially in the neighbourhood of the umbilicus. Ovarian dermoids are very liable to suppurate.

CHAPTER XXIX.

OVARIAN CYSTOMA AND OTHER GROWTHS.

THAT practitioner will have the least chance of committing an error in his diagnosis of an abdominal tumour who commences his examination of the case recollecting the many possible and likely sources of error which he has to avoid. Gaillard Thomas has carefully collated a list of forty-three diseased conditions which may be mistaken for ovarian cystoma. It must also be remembered that it is not in the well-marked case of ovarian cystic disease that the careful surgeon is apt to fall into error. Rather is it when he is confronted by a case in which some obscure and unfamiliar signs are present, and when the history of the growth of the tumour is not clear, or that evident complications exist, such, for example, as pregnancy, great obesity, ascites, cystic degeneration of any of the abdominal viscera. But, independently of the nature of the tumour, there are other points which he has to decide, and which are of vital moment to the woman. Such are, its benign or malignant character, the presence of adhesions, the amount of solid matter present and its position, the general constitutional state of the woman, and the evidence of any grave affection of the lungs, heart, kidney, liver, spleen, bowel, or uterus, which may complicate the operation of ovariectomy, and contra-indicate its performance. Overweening self-confidence and ignorant assurance will nowhere more startlingly meet the rebuff they merit than in the case of over-confident diagnosis of abdominal tumours.

It may be well to enumerate those conditions which we are most likely to confound with ovarian cystic disease :

Great obesity.

Hysterical tympanites and phantom tumour (pseudocycosis).

Fæcal tumour.

Dilatation of the stomach.

Distended bladder.

Hæmatometra.

Physometra.

Hydro-salpinx.

Ascites.

Encysted dropsy.

Hæmatocele.

Cystic disease of the parovarium.

„ „ kidney.

„ „ spleen.

„ „ liver.

„ „ uterus.

Uterine fibroma.

Enlargements of the liver, spleen, and kidney.

Disease of the abdominal glands.

Omental tumour.

Displacements of liver and spleen.

Pregnancy.

Extra-uterine foetation.

Hydramnios.

Death of foetus.

Pelvic abscess.

Hydatids.

Accumulation of pus or serum in the peritoneal cavity.

Malignant disease of the uterus.

„ „ „ peritoneum.

Extra-peritoneal cysts (Tait).

Nearly all these conditions I have myself known mistaken for ovarian tumour.

EXAMINATION OF A SUSPECTED CASE OF OVARIAN TUMOUR.

To avoid repetition I must refer the reader to the chapters on 'The Examination of a Case' for the steps which must be followed in completing a diagnosis, and the appliances necessary to conduct such examination. I shall here classify the positive and negative signs on which we rely in arriving at a diagnosis.



FIG. 396.—Ovarian Tumour compressing Thorax. (After Sir Spencer Wells.)

Before doing so it may be well to refer to the most important facts in the history of an ovarian growth, which assist in diagnosis.

History and Early Symptoms.—The tumour has commenced at one side, and has at first caused but little distress. This,

however, is by no means an absolute rule. There may be dysmenorrhœa, pelvic and reflex pains, and while the tumour is still pelvic, irritability of the bladder and rectum, or hæmorrhoids may form from pressure; all these early symptoms are aggravated if the cyst-wall forms adhesions, and if the tumour be prevented from rising into the abdominal cavity. The general health is at first but little interfered with. There is no œdema of the upper or lower extremities. There is not much to rely on in regard to the menstrual periods, and menstruation may not be interrupted. Occasionally there is even



FIG. 397.—Ovarian Tumour. (Bright.)

menorrhagia; or, on the other hand, the flow may become in the first instance scanty, and finally cease. The breasts may slightly enlarge, and the characteristic appearances of early pregnancy (with the exception of the secretion of milk) may be present. Prolonged lactation has to be remembered. In 1890 I had a lady under my care who miscarried in 1884. The breasts still secreted milk, and the flow was increased at the menstrual advent. Obscure peritoneal pains are sometimes complained of—the result of distension or stretching of the peritoneum, or twisting of the pedicle. Nausea and vomiting occasionally accompany such pains.



FIG. 398.—Large Polycystic Ovarian Tumour, in an excessively fat patient. The great distension of the upper abdominal zone is evident and characteristic of the obese.

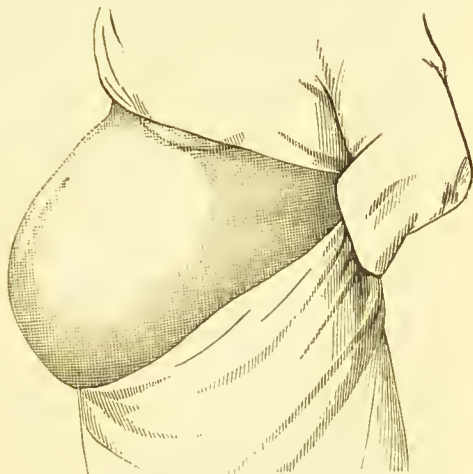


FIG. 399.—A Paunched Abdomen containing neither fluid nor tumour, but closely resembling an ovarian cyst.

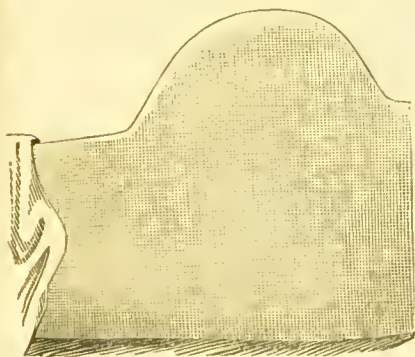


FIG. 400.—Vertical Outlines of a Myomatous Uterus.

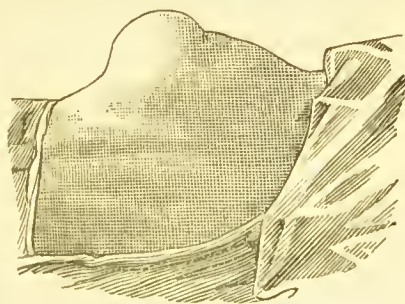


FIG. 401.—Nodular Outlines of a Large Fibrocystic Tumour.

The growth may still be distinctly asymmetrical after the tumour rises above the pelvis, but gradually it assumes a central position. There is not any regularity in the rate of growth. Some tumours may increase very slowly, or remain quiescent for a time; others develop with extraordinary rapidity, each week producing a marked change in the shape and size of the abdomen. The growth may now be attended with abdominal tenderness in parts, or peritoneal pain, while the pelvic symptoms are relieved. The countenance gradually begins to change. Emaciation, anxiety, suffering, confinement, begin to tell in the expression of the face. Wells graphically describes the '*facies ovariana*' of a patient: 'The emaciation, the prominent, almost uncovered bones, the expression of anxiety and suffering, the furrowed forehead, the sunken eyes, the open, sharply-defined nostrils, the long, compressed lips, the depressed angles of the mouth, and the deep wrinkles curving round these angles, form a face which is strikingly characteristic.' Should relief not come by operative means, the abdominal distension increases, the superficial veins may become enlarged, *lineæ albicantes* appear, constitutional symptoms, both thoracic and abdominal, are aggravated by the increasing pressure, and the patient finally sinks from the combined effects of emaciation and organic disease induced in the heart, lungs, stomach, or kidneys.

Hydramnios.—Several years since, with the late Dr. Gregg, of Cork, I went prepared to tap a case in which most urgent symptoms of dyspnœa and lung complication threatened life, by what we both decided, after most careful examination, was an enormous collection of ascitic fluid. There was albumen in the urine, and great œdema of the lower extremities. Before finally puncturing the abdominal wall, I passed the uterine sound, and discovered the enlarged uterus. The patient was delivered within twenty-four hours of a healthy child, who is still living.

Cysto-Sarcoma.—In the case of a multilocular cysto-sarcomatous tumour, removed by me from a girl aged twenty, and exhibited in 1883 at the Academy of Medicine in Ireland, the diagnosis was obscured by the presence of a large quantity of ascitic fluid, which distended the abdomen. It was found on removal of this tumour that a few of the superficial cysts had ruptured, and this explained the ascites, which could not be accounted for before operation, all the viscera being healthy. She had been twice tapped. On drawing off some of the fluid prior to operation, for the purpose of diagnosis, it was found

to contain some slight traces of paralbumen, and yet it did not spontaneously coagulate, as ascitic fluid would. A few of Drysdale's granular cells were found in different portions of the fluid examined. The operation proved the fluid to be in greater part ascitic, the few cysts which had burst on the surface of the cystoma not being larger in size than a hen's egg.

To illustrate the difficulty of diagnosis in some instances, I may cite the following case :

In 1890 I was consulted by a widow lady for a large tumour which had been diagnosed as a fibroid of the uterus. The mass had a very solid feel on palpation, and fluctuation was with difficulty detected. The tumour, on careful



FIG. 402.—Solid multilocular Ovarian Cystoma, about quarter the natural size. One side of cyst as inverted, X—X, marks the solid portion of the growth. Museum of Queens College, Cork (Macnaughton-Jones).

examination, was believed to be distinct from the uterus, the cavity of which did not exceed three inches in length. It appeared, however, to fill the right hypochondrium, the epigastrium, and the left hypochondrium. In these regions, and above the level of the umbilicus, it was distinctly solid. It was most difficult to isolate it from the liver and spleen. Dr. Heywood Smith examined the case with me. We arrived at the conclusion that the tumour was a multilocular ovarian, and that it was in great part solid. How far it was adherent, or to what extent the adjacent viscera were involved, it was not possible to say. Operation proved that the diagnosis was correct. The parietal peritoneal adhesions were easily detached, but great difficulty was experienced in removing the tumour. It was impossible to get it through a rather extensive incision.

I emptied all the cysts I could get at with the ovarian trocar. About nine pints of liquid were drawn off without apparently diminishing much the bulk of the tumour. I now enlarged the incision in the cyst-wall, and grasping the inside of the cyst with my hand, withdrew it (by inverting it) through the abdominal incision. Fig. 402, p. 553, represents the tumour; the stitched margin shows the opening which admitted the hand, and a curved line drawn from X—X marks the solid portion of the tumour. The right ovary and Fallopian tube were in the condition represented by Fig. 376 (cystic ovary and hydro-salpinx). The patient made a rapid and perfect recovery.

Urachus Cysts.—Lawson Tait describes cases of extra-peritoneal cysts, closely resembling ovarian cysts, detailing the particulars of twelve cases in which these tumours occurred. Those cysts appeared in two instances to be developed from the urachus, in another from the Fallopian tube. They were not intra-peritoneal. In fact, in some instances, there appeared to be an absence of the pelvic peritoneum. The cyst-walls were related to the parietes in front, and the peritoneum posteriorly. The cysts were opened and emptied of their contents, and a drainage-tube inserted; in some instances the cysts were removed, or portions of the cyst-wall. Of the twelve cases four died.

FIBROMA, MYOMA AND SARCOMA OF THE OVARY.

‘True fibrous tissue,’ says Doran, ‘is naturally abundant in the tissue of the hilum (paroöphoron); this fact is enough to

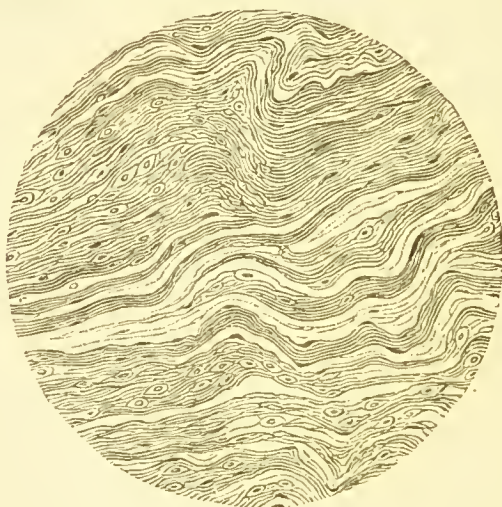


FIG. 403.—Fibroma of the Ovary. The bands of pure fibrous tissue bear small fusiform nuclei, and include small cells with oval nuclei. (Doran.)

account for fibroma of the ovary, a rather rare disease (Fig. 403). Muscular tissue is found amidst the parenchyma of the ovary

in the coats of its vessels, and also in free bundles derived from the ovarian ligament, a process of the uterus. The con-

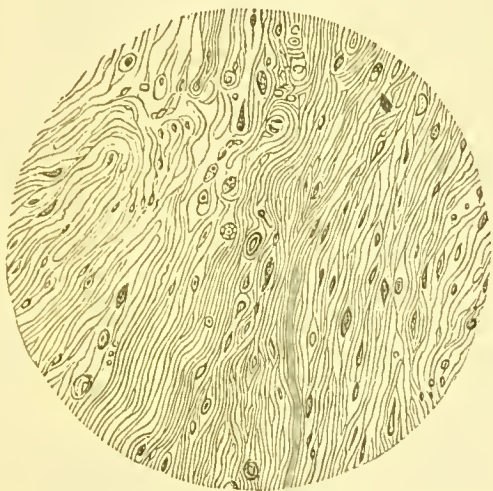


FIG. 404.—Sarcoma of the Ovary. From a portion where much fibrous tissue was blended with spindle cells. (Doran.)

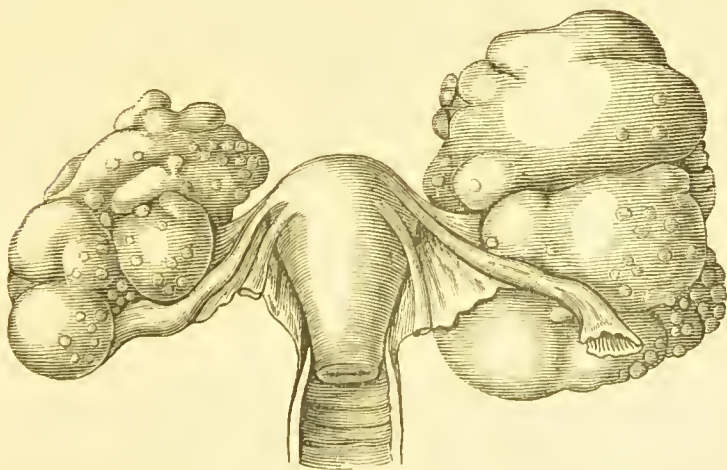


FIG. 405.—Fibroma of both Ovaries. (Cullingworth.)

nective-tissue of the ovary around the follicles is variable in character, but as a rule of a “young” type. Sarcoma of the

ovary (Fig. 404) is not rare, owing probably to the frequent abundance of this "young" connective-tissue. The existence of fibro-myoma of the ovary has been disputed. As muscular tissue naturally exists in the ovary, the development of myoma can be accounted for. Several cases of fibro-myoma of the ovary have been described. The ovarian ligament is entirely composed of fibrous tissue and plain muscular fibre; in two instances, at least, large myomata have been observed to spring from that ligament, which is really a process of the uterus running to the ovary.'

Cullingworth exhibited before the Obstetrical Society of London an interesting specimen of fibroma of both ovaries, which he removed after death from a woman, aged 36, who died of ascites (Fig. 405). She had been pregnant five years previously, and had noticed a swelling in the right groin about this time at the conclusion of the pregnancy. The tumour lay in front of and behind the uterus—the larger of the two behind. They were non-adherent. Cullingworth remarks in the above communication of the rarity of fibroma of the ovary, quoting Goodell, Wells, Kuth and Peaslee in support of this view. Some of the tumours partook in part of the cystic character ('Transactions Obstet. Soc.,' vol. xxi., 1879).

PHYSICAL SIGNS, POSITIVE AND NEGATIVE, OF OVARIAN TUMOURS.

Positive Signs.

A tumour at first noticed in either inguinal region, gradually becoming central; the greatest circumferential measurement being below umbilicus; lateral measurement in the early stages increased from the middle line to the vertebral column, or from the anterior superior spine to the umbilicus of the side affected.

Outline of the retained tumour can be defined.

Abdominal integument tense, frequently thinned—otherwise not abnormal.

Later stages: distension of abdominal veins, and lineæ albicantes seen.

Fluctuation limited to the dull area. Wave more distinct, but not so superficial as the ascitic wave.

Dulness on percussion, central: not much affected by change of posture; resonance in the flanks from the intestinal displacement. It must be remembered that the presence of gas in the cyst cavity may lead the practitioner astray by the resonant note it gives to percussion.

6. Uterus frequently displaced behind the cyst; on vaginal examination the uterus is frequently found drawn up from the examining finger; the cervix may be shortened.

Aortic pulsations (Atlee) are transmitted through the tumour. The 'facies ovariana' is present.

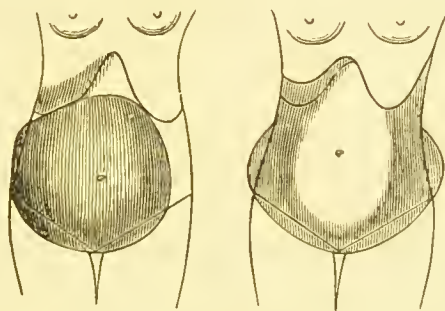


FIG. 406.—Dull Areas in Ovarian Tumour and Ascites. (Barnes.)

The fluid drawn by aspiration or paracentesis is usually of an amber colour, but varies in colour and consistence; is viscid and sticky, of specific gravity 1015 to 1030; contains paralbumen and metalbumen; when examined under the microscope various forms of epithelial cells are seen, mixed with cholesterine particles, and perhaps oil-globules or blood-cells. The characteristic cell described by Drysdale as pathognomonic is a non-nucleated granular cell on which ether has no effect, and acetic acid only renders the granules more distinct. Exploratory incision (as the first step of ovariectomy) detects the bluish-white, or glistening and smooth wall of the cyst.

Negative Signs.

The general health does not rapidly deteriorate.

The catamenia are not generally absent, though they may be scanty.

There is seldom menorrhagia.

There is no cardiac, renal, or hepatic disease to explain the dropsy.

Œdema of the extremities is not present (until very late in the disease).

The tumour is not central from the first ; it does not proportionately increase from month to month, as in the case of the pregnant uterus ; it is not hard and resisting.

The umbilicus is not prominent, bulged out, watery-looking, or thinned.

The integument is not materially altered in appearance or œdematous ; the distension of the superficial veins, as a rule, comes on late in the disease.

The cachexia of malignant disease, and of organic disease in the viscera, or of malignant ascites, is absent.

The most important signs of pregnancy are absent, such as :
Milk in the breasts (not necessarily absent, as an ovarian tumour may develop during prolonged lactation) ;

The foetal pulsation ;

Uterine contractions ;

Ballottement (not necessarily absent ; a solid tumour may be contained in an enlarged cyst, and give the sense of ballottement on practising this test).

The os uteri is not soft and patulous.

The uterine cavity is not (generally) enlarged.

The uterus does not move with the tumour, nor is the uterus found to be continuous with it (recto-vaginal and utero-abdominal methods).

There is no history of rigors, hectic, great pain, and nightly exacerbation of temperature.

The tumour does not lessen or disappear on the administration of chloroform, nor can any considerable depression be made in it under the influence of the anæsthetic.

It does not diminish perceptibly when the bladder is emptied.

There is no inordinate obesity in other parts of the body.

The fluid is not of very low specific gravity; it is not pure serum; it does not spontaneously coagulate; it does not, when kept, deposit filamentous particles of fibrine. The characteristic fibre cell of Atlee is present.

Paracentesis does not cure the disease.

Exploratory incision does not expose a dark-coloured and vascular tumour.

DIAGNOSIS OF ADHESIONS.

After his great experience in ovariectomy, Sir Spencer Wells remarks: 'Practically, therefore, in deciding whether ovariectomy should be recommended or not, adhesions to the abdominal wall may be almost disregarded.' Though this may be so in the hands of a skilled operator, it is widely different with those about to operate for the first time. The presence of adhesions to the pelvic viscera and intestines must influence the chances of a successful operation in the case of a young operator!

'Adhesions low down in the pelvis,' says the same author, 'are, on the contrary, of great importance. The difficulty is to separate them without serious injury to the rectum, or bladder, or the ureters, or to large blood-vessels, or to nerves. . . . When deep-seated and very intimate, the dissection necessary is out of the question in the living patient, and gives no small trouble in the dead.' To detect adhesions to the abdominal wall the patient is placed on her back, with the knees raised, opposite a good light, and the abdomen must be entirely uncovered. The proofs that Sir Spencer Wells relies on that the cyst is free of adhesions to the abdominal parietes are as follows: (*a*) Movement of the cyst-wall visible with the acts of respiration (percussion enables us to limit the superior border of the cyst, and prevents our mistaking it for the transverse colon). (*b*) By percussion the dull sound will descend in inspiration, rising again in expiration. (*c*) With the hands placed flatly on the abdominal wall, no crepitus can be felt, which may be present if any adhesive cords of lymph stretch from the cyst to the abdominal wall: audible crepitus is heard when the lymph-surfaces are recent (the fact that omentum

may intervene between the cyst and the abdominal wall is not to be forgotten);* its proximity to intestine, and the consequent resonance on percussion, and the softer and doughy feel, help to distinguish it. (*d*) 'The recumbent patient is directed to try and sit up without assisting herself by her hands or elbows. This effort puts the recti on the stretch, and if a tense ovarian cyst is free from adhesion, it falls backwards and to the sides, while the muscles form a projecting ridge in the centre of the abdomen.' Only when the adherent cyst—it may also occur in the case of a small cyst—is 'flaccid or partially empty' is this appearance seen. (*e*) The umbilicus moves with an adherent cyst. (*f*) By placing the woman in the knee-elbow position, and examining the tumour through the vagina, if there are pelvic adhesions it does not yield to digital pressure, and the uterus may be pushed out of position or fixed. A portion of an ovarian cyst may occupy the pelvis and become fixed there, and still no adhesions exist. (*g*) If there have been recurrent attacks of peritonitis, with severe pain and uterine cramp, we may suspect that there are adhesions, or some twisting of the pedicle.

Inflammation and suppuration of the interior of the tumour may be suspected if there are rigors, rapid pulse, diarrhœa, hectic and elevation of temperature. Such inflammatory action may lead to rupture of the cyst and discharge of its contents into the abdominal cavity, or, as the consequence of adhesions, the cyst may empty itself through a fistulous opening by the abdominal wall, or discharge itself by the vagina, bladder, uterus, or rectum. Death may occur ultimately from pyæmia or exhaustion.

Internal hæmorrhage into the interior of the cyst will be suspected if symptoms of intense shock set in suddenly with collapse.

I have thus very briefly summarized the most important and reliable signs and symptoms by means of which we are enabled to say: 1st, that the growth is ovarian; 2nd, that it is unilocular or multilocular; 3rd, that it is not malignant; 4th, that it is not a cyst of the parovarium; 5th, that there are or are not adhesions; 6th, that inflammatory changes have not occurred; 7th, that internal hæmorrhage is not going on into the cyst.

It is seldom that the careful diagnostician, proceeding step

* Bantock, on the other hand, says: 'This is a mistake. Crepitus is felt, or heard, when the omentum lies between the cyst and parietes, BUT FREE AND NOT ADHERENT. When adhesion exists between the cyst and parietes there is no crepitus. I have demonstrated this over and over again.'

Differentiation of Unilocular, Multilocular, Parovarian, and Malignant Cysts.

UNILOCULAR CYST.	MULTILOCULAR CYST.	PAROVARIAN CYST.	MALIGNANT CYST.
Surface smooth.	Surface irregular and lobular.	Occurs in very young persons.	Occurs more frequently after forty.
Fluctuation free in all directions.	Fluctuation circumscribed and interrupted.	Is comparatively rare.	Nodular and irregular.
Growth not so rapid.	Growth rapid.	Fluctuation very superficial, and walls of cyst very thin.	Grows rapidly.
Contains the usual ovarian fluid.	Contains often blood corpuscles, and the fluid is denser and perhaps discoloured.		Solid contents, or is solid.
Circumferential measurement below umbilicus 35—45 inches (Peaslee).	Circumferential measurement below umbilicus 55—78 inches (Peaslee).		
Adhesions not common.	Adhesions common.	Does not affect the general health much.	Glands involved.
General 'health' not so rapidly involved.	Rapidly fails.		Emaciation and cachexia come on quickly.
			Pain is present, especially at night.
		Does not usually refill after tapping.	Ascitic fluid surrounds the tumour, and on examination the 'proliferating cell' of Foulis is detected in the fluid examined.

If tapped the tumour is emptied, and quickly refills.

by step in the examination of a case, will fall into error. Keeping clearly in his mind the possible pitfalls always open for hasty conclusions, he must check one test by the application of another, and deliberately balance probabilities. Should he be in doubt between any two decisions, he will carefully apply all the facts of the case to each separately, comparing critically the weight of evidence which inclines him one way or other. The practitioner has to remember that such conditions as pregnancy, encysted dropsy, ascites, fibro-cystic disease of the uterus, extra-uterine foetation, hydramnios, have deceived the most experienced living authorities. Therefore he will hurriedly express no opinion either to patient or friends; nor, indeed, will he commit himself, in case of doubt, to any final opinion, without a full examination and consultation, in an obscure case of 'abdominal' or 'pelvic' tumour, until such time as its nature is clearly defined. Should any uncertainty remain, it is better to leave the question an open one. This is the more necessary, as in many instances he may not have the means or opportunity of applying such crucial tests as aspiration, paracentesis, the microscope, and chemical analysis. And one caution more I may add here. Even when the fact of the existence of an ovarian cyst is decided, we have to recollect that complications may exist, such as pregnancy, ascites, inflammatory conditions of the pelvic, or general peritoneum, malignant disease, uterine tumour, cysts of the abdominal viscera, etc. There may be two ovarian tumours; one may escape detection. (Should the two ovaries be involved, there may be a double tumour and a well-marked sulcus between.) Before we finally express any decided opinion, it is well to exclude the possibility of any complication, as, through it, the case afterwards may assume much more serious proportions, and there may be the reflection on the part of the patient that it escaped detection.

Treatment.—This practically resolves itself into—

General.

Palliative.

Removal of the cyst.

It would be sheer waste of time to discuss the general treatment of ovarian tumours by drugs. We may maintain the general health and support the patient's strength by suitable tonics and the administration of proper nourishment, while we see that sufficient time is spent in the open air, and the mind is as far as possible prevented from dwelling on the malady and the chances of recovery. The bowels generally require attention, and the bladder may have to be relieved in consequence of pressure; any secondary changes in the cyst, or such an accident as hæmorrhage, must be dealt with as they occur. The one treatment for ovarian tumour, with rare exceptions, is ovariectomy. I have already referred to the operation of paracentesis abdominis and the methods of performing it, and vaginal paracentesis.

On the disputed question of tapping, Sir Spencer Wells, from the results of 265 cases in which tapping was practised, draws the conclusion: 'the mortality of ovariectomy is but little affected by tapping;' 'in some of the patients who have been tapped most frequently, there were no adhesions, while there were firm adhesions in some who had never been tapped.' There is no doubt, however, that the general feeling of gynaecologists is strongly against tapping. 'The golden rule,' says one writer (Goodell), 'is not to tap.' Sir Spencer Wells distinctly places before us these propositions:

'1. That in cases of simple ovarian, or extra-ovarian, cysts, it is right to try the effect of one tapping before advising a patient to undergo a more serious risk. But in compound or multilocular cysts, the third proposition holds good.

'2. That one or many tapplings do not increase considerably the mortality of ovariectomy.

'3. That tapping may sometimes be a useful prelude to ovariectomy, either as a means of gaining time for a patient's general health to recover, clearing the urine of its load of albumen, with which it is sometimes charged under the mere influence of pressure, or of lessening shock by relieving her of the fluid a few hours or days before removing the solid portion of an ovarian cyst; and

'4. That when the syphon-trocar (Spencer Wells') is carefully used, in such a manner as to prevent the escape of ovarian fluid into the peritoneal cavity, and the entrance of air or of putrefactive material into the cyst, the danger of tapping is extremely small. On the subject of tapping ovarian cysts, Bantock writes: Consent is now almost universal that ovarian cysts should *not* be tapped, except under the circumstances included under head "3."

Tapping through the rectum is a step we need not consider; and all other means, such as injection of iodine, and the formation of a permanent opening in the cyst, have been

generally abandoned. Sir Spencer Wells recommends the injection of the iodine when, after tapping by the abdominal wall or elsewhere, inflammation has occurred, and the patient is suffering from the decomposing contents of the cyst. It is well to deodorize the fluid which escapes. This lessens the risk of pyæmia and septicæmia. A solution of one part of iodine and two of sulphurous acid to twenty of water, or of one part of sulphurous acid to eight of tepid water, is used. This is injected night and morning.

With regard to the operation of ovariectomy, I shall only here remark that the surgeon who is not familiar with the accidents and complications to be met with in the removal of large abdominal tumours, and whose manipulative skill is not seconded by the experience gained, both in seeing ovariectomy performed and assisting at the operation, assumes a grave responsibility in operating for the first time without this experience. There can be no doubt that in this, as in the case of other operations, were the entire number of deaths resulting from ovariectomy published annually, the death-rate would be considerably increased, and the mortality from this operation would appear much larger than that which is quoted as following the practice of the most skilful of operators.

Coolness, nerve, readiness of resource, decision, and frequently manipulative skill, are required in the careful removal of *complicated* ovarian cysts. The operator who feels that he has *in himself* these qualities may have no hesitation in operating. *He who does not, has no justification in attempting an operation frequently requiring all of them.*

Sir Spencer Wells' observations on the expediency of operating are worthy the attention of all surgeons :

'With the experience of the nine years which have elapsed since the publication of my edition of 1872, I have become more and more disposed to advise the removal of an ovarian tumour as soon as its nature and connections can be clearly ascertained, and it is beginning in any way, physically or mentally, to do harm, since the risk of the operation under such circumstances is certainly less, and the possible evils of delay are eluded. Where, however, while the development continues, the symptoms follow their usual course, and the distress of the patient forces her to demand some kind of relief, there is

either reluctance or refusal to face the liabilities of excision, or family considerations impose the necessity of delay, the size, nature, and connections of the tumour must guide us in the selection of one or other of the minor methods of palliative surgical treatment, which, though they seldom lead to a cure, have the advantage of enabling us to alleviate the most distressing symptoms, and to wait for an opportunity to try some of the greater expedients which have been from time to time adopted for the obliteration of these cysts, or to carry out the last resource of ovariectomy.'

In the 1885 edition of his work on abdominal tumours Sir Spencer Wells says :

'The probable result of ovariectomy can be estimated with far greater accuracy by a knowledge of the general condition of the patient than by the size and condition of the tumour. In other words, a large tumour, extensively adherent, in a patient whose heart and lungs and digestive and eliminative organs are healthy, and whose mind is well regulated, may be removed with a far greater probability of success than a small unattached cyst from a patient who is anæmic or leukæmic, whose heart is feeble, whose assimilation and elimination are imperfect, or whose mind is too readily acted upon by either exciting or depressing causes. I believe this to be the explanation of the facts which have led some superficial observers to assert that the more advanced the disease the greater, and the earlier the stage of the disease the less, is the probability of recovery. I am convinced that this reasoning is based on the observation of a few exceptional cases where small unattached tumours have been removed with a fatal result from unhealthy or infected persons, or where large attached tumours have been successfully removed from persons who have otherwise been constitutionally sound. Small unattached tumours in strong healthy persons have by no means given the best results. It is possible to operate too early as well as too late—to place a patient's life in peril by operation before it is endangered by disease—just as it is possible, on the other hand, to delay operation until the powers of life are so exhausted that recovery after a severe operation is impossible.

CHAPTER XXX.

OVARIOTOMY FOR OVARIAN CYSTOMA (INTRAPERITONEAL).

ON the day previous to operation castor-oil should be given. The woman may have a warm bath and a dose of bromide of potassium the previous night.

On the morning of the operation an enema is administered, and the patient should only have the lightest liquid food six hours before any anæsthetic is given.

The surgeon had better himself prepare a list of all appliances and instruments required, and check it off some time before the operation begins with his assistant.

Antiseptic Precautions.—I have already, in introducing the subject of uterine fibromata, stated my views (p. 391) with regard to antisepsis. These apply equally to the operations of ovariectomy and oöphorectomy, as, indeed, to all gynæcological steps in which complete asepsis can be maintained. The surroundings in the operating theatre of a hospital, and the various special means at hand for sterilizing instruments, or in the different appliances for securing the most perfect antisepsis during the performance of an operation, cannot obviously be secured in the private room of the nursing or patient's home.

Such precautions are seen in their greatest perfection in the minutest details, both as regards the operator and assistants, as well as in all the technique of the operation itself, in the specially-constructed theatres in America.* Here I am dealing

* Lately at St. Bartholomew's Hospital.

rather with the possibilities of the private 'home' or house. And I may with advantage summarize the more important essentials which I always myself secure. We may divide these, for the sake of brevity, under four heads: (1) The operator, assistants, and nurses; (2) The instruments and appliances; (3) The room and dressings; (4) The patient.

The Operator.—No clothes should be worn at any opera-

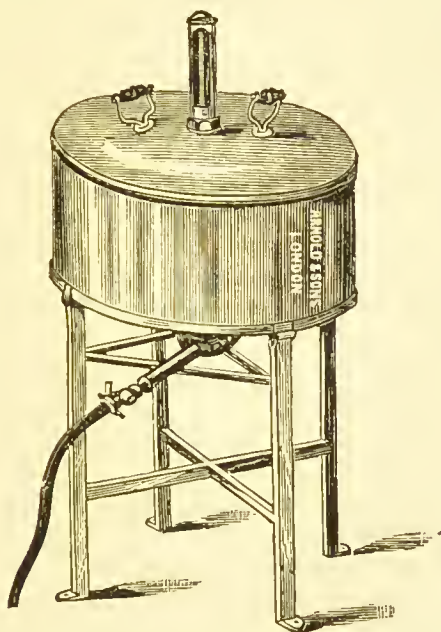


FIG. 407.—Mr. Harrison Cripps's Oval Polished Copper Sterilizer for dressings, sponges, etc., with lid, fitted with gauge glass and protected thermometer, with brass case, two perforated trays for sponges, dressings, etc., polished brass stand, with burner complete.

tion when there is the least suspicion that such have been subjected to any infective influence. The waterproof apron which surrounds the body of the surgeon should be scrupulously clean, and, if there be any doubt as to its purity, fumigated. Independently of previous attention to the hands and nails, these are finally washed with disinfectant soap, and in carbolized water, before the operation begins. The nails

require close paring. I like to dip my hands after the final washing in a solution of corrosive sublimate (1 in 1,000).*

These remarks apply equally to the assistants, and more particularly to the one who directly helps in the operation itself. Apart from personal cleanliness, *the nurses* who attend at a gynæcological operation should be women who are thoroughly conversant with all the antiseptic measures required during its performance. The nurse goes the previous day to arrange the dressings and prepare the necessary vessels for the antiseptic solutions. This includes the preparation and position of the operating table, the arrangement of waterproof sheeting and funnel, the disposition of the bed if the patient sleeps in the same room as that in which she is operated upon. She should also arrange the dressings, bandages, and douches, and make herself familiar with the domestic surroundings of the patient's room, as well as the sanitary condition of any adjacent lavatory. From the time she arrives she takes charge of the case, superintending the diet, the use of the bath, the administration of enema, and any necessary ablutions up to the time of the arrival of the surgeon. The gynæcological nurse should be a woman of cheerful temperament, firm and determined of purpose, cool of head and light of hand, ready in emergency, and capable of the assumption of responsibility when such is forced upon her in the absence of the operator. She or the assistant should see that the necessary tubes for drainage are amongst the appliances sent, that there is sufficient of the iodoform or other antiseptic gauze used for the operation. She prepares the bandages, and sees to the soakage of the sponges. Before the operation she arranges with a second nurse for the squeezing and handing of the sponges, and takes note of the different sutures and ligatures, so as in emergency to be prepared to re-thread the needles, or supply fresh silk or gut, which latter she will see has been duly taken from an antiseptic solution.

* Many of the American surgeons prefer to use a strong permanganate of potash solution, which stains the skin a dark brown.

The Instruments and Appliances. — Before any instrument or appliance is brought to the operating-room, or placed in the operator's bag, its perfect cleanliness should be secured. No possible chance of any impurity remaining from past use should be permitted. This caution applies with double force to every form of needle, and all hinged and jointed instruments. Hence, such as can be taken to pieces, and those the handles of which are made of steel, are the best. I have boiling water, to which a little carbonate of soda has been added, poured over all the ordinary instruments before use, subsequently placing them in a five per. cent. solution of carbolic acid. Should any instrument that is required have been recently used in any septic operation, it should be sent to the instrument maker, and special steps be taken to purify it. Only those instruments likely to be required during an operation are to be placed within reach of the operator. The others may be close at hand on a second table next an assistant or nurse. The sponges require the very closest attention. I unhesitatingly say that no sponge should be used a second time for any abdominal operation, unless it has been subjected to a most exhaustive process of sterilization.*

The compressed antiseptic sponges sold by most instrument makers, when soaked in boiling water and placed for some hours in a five per cent. solution of carbolic acid, are among the best. At least, the precautions of soaking every newly-purchased sponge in boiling water, and, after it has lain in it for some time, allowing it to lie for a few hours in a strong carbolic or perchloride solution, should be observed. A perfect sponge should be of that size to be grasped conveniently in the fingers, and to absorb a sufficient quantity of fluid. Those sold are often too small. They should not be too porous or readily tearable, neither should they have a hard, coarse, or rough feel. The sponge should be complete in itself.

* It is far better to destroy the sponges used than to run the risk of their being a source of infection in a future operation.

Pozzi approves of the compressed gauze sponges used by Billroth. They are composed of several layers of gauze, cut in the form of squares, and hemmed evenly together at the sides, and are rendered aseptic by soakage in a carbolic or sublimate solution. They are finally kept in a similar fluid, which should be occasionally renewed. Before use they are washed in hot sterilized water, and then squeezed. They are convenient for use in cavities and chinks, as they can be made to assume any shape or form, and are very absorbent. The same compress, unless soiled by a septic liquid, can be used several times during an operation. They are then destroyed.

There is an interesting observation by Ruine, in Langenbeck's Archiv., 'that abscess pus and pure cultures of pyogenic bacteria may be injected into the uninjured peritoneal cavity without more than transient inflammation ; but that when a portion of peritoneum has been removed so as to leave the connective tissue exposed, there is fatal sepsis.' This accounts for the high mortality after adhesions in operations.

General appliances required in the room :

Lint.

Adhesive plaster.

Bandages for the hands and legs.

Straps for the knees.

Waterproof sheet, with an oval adhesive opening eight inches by six. This the surgeon or his assistant will place on the abdomen.

Some soft flannel bandages.

Absorbent antiseptic wool.

Carbolized water and carbolic acid.

Carbolized oil.

Safety-pins.

A blanket for lower extremities.

Bottles for hot water.

A few small buckets.

A large can for hot water.

Twelve smaller sponges (previously counted).

A few large flat sponges.

Catheter.

Iodoform or iodol and iodoform gauze.

Instruments which should be ready :

A few scalpels.

A curved probe-pointed bistoury.

Some ovariectomy hooks.

Tenacula.

A grooved director.

Dissecting and dressing forceps.

Scissors, straight and curved.

Twenty-four Wells' torsion forceps (previously counted).

Aneurismal and perinæal needles.

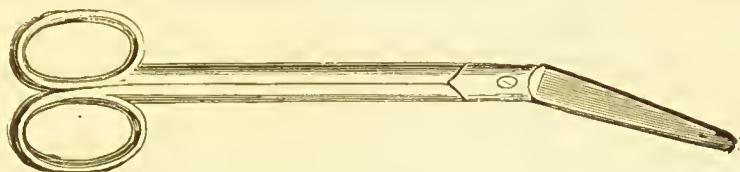


FIG. 408.—Bent or Flat Scissors.



FIG. 409.—Wells' Torsion Forceps.

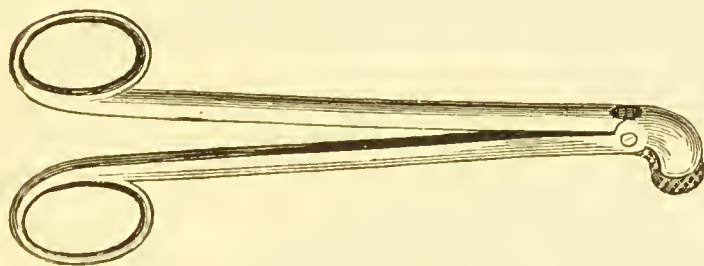


FIG. 410.—Wells' Needle-holder. (See pp. 223, 253 for various needle-holders.)

Ovariectomy cautery clamp.

Paquelin's cautery.

Needle-holder.

Spatulæ.

Wells' ovariectomy trocar.

Smaller trocar.

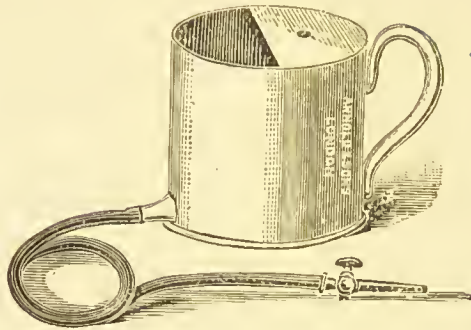


FIG. 411.—Pint Irrigation Mug.

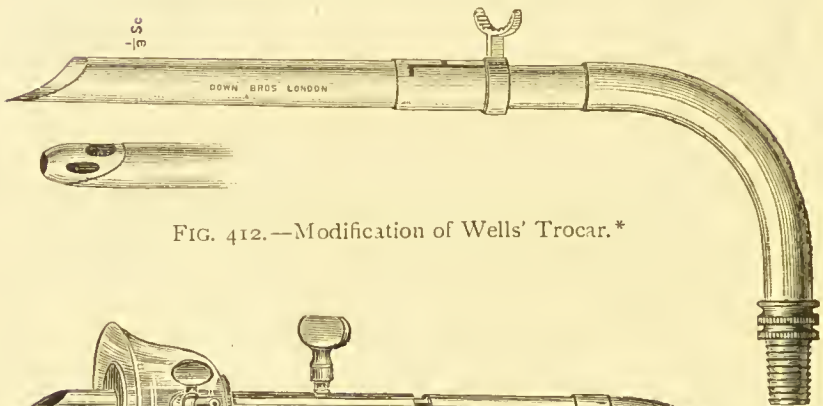


FIG. 412.—Modification of Wells' Trocar.*

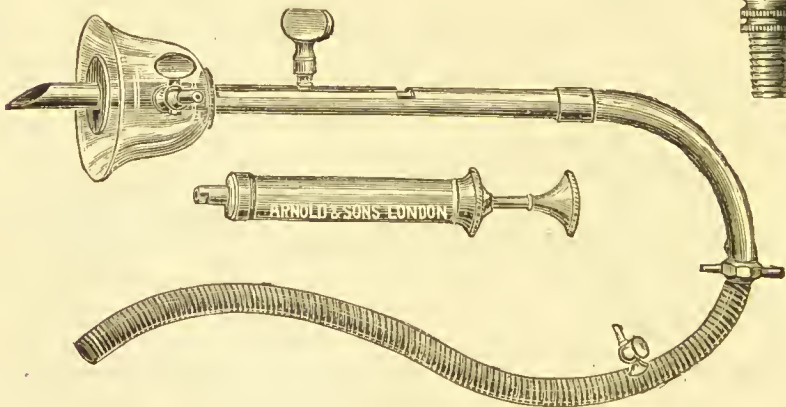


FIG. 413.—Duke's Trocar.†

* See (p. 574) Tait's syphon trocars.

† Dr. Duke says: 'By its use the fenestrated rubber sheet can be entirely dispensed with; no forceps or claws at the side of the cannula will be required to hold the cyst, the latter being firmly attached to the glass bell end of the cannula by suction alone; the air contained in the bell being first exhausted by the pump, which can be attached (or disengaged) in a moment when the cyst becomes adherent. The tubing is then to be connected, or the trocar driven home, when the fluid must find its way entirely through the cannula or tube. Should the contents of the cyst not flow freely (as often happens), the tube itself can be exhausted of air by the use of the pump, and will then flow into the receptacle.'

Some pressure (clamp) forceps.

Vulsella.

Ecraseur.

Several straight needles threaded—two needles on each thread of silk.

Some curved needles threaded with catgut.

Some needles threaded with ligature silk.

One long blunt needle for pedicle.



FIG. 414.—Keith's Drainage-tube.

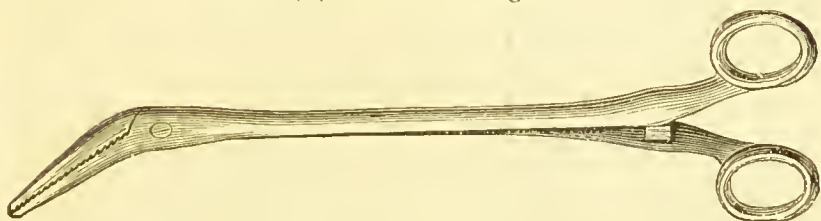


FIG. 415.—Cyst Forceps.



FIG. 416.—Koeberlé's Pressure Forceps.

Some silver wire and wire-twister.

Glass drainage-tube.

Also :

Silkworm-gut.

Ovariectomy ligature silk, different sizes of, on asepticated
reels.

Iodoform gauze.

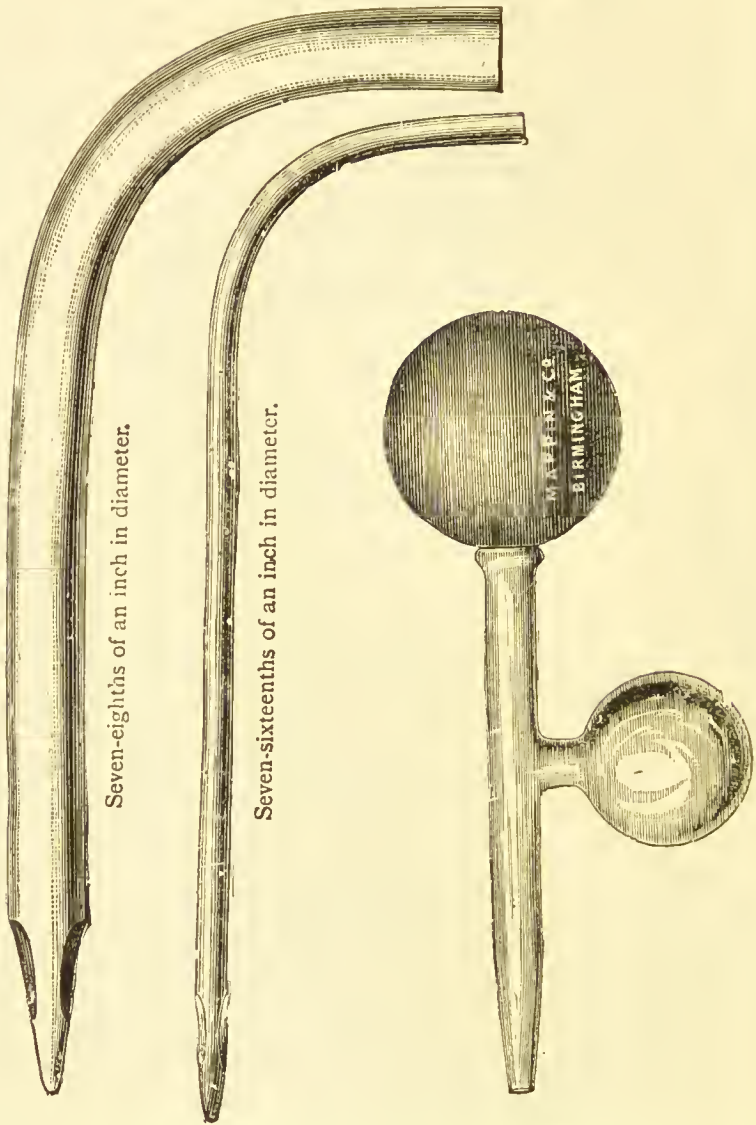


FIG. 417.—Tait's Aspiring Sucker and Ovariectomy Syphon Trocars. A glass nozzle is preferable for reasons of cleanliness.



FIG. 418.—Tait's 'Test-tube' Drainage-tube.*

* Tait prefers a tube shaped like a urinary test-tube, closed at the end, and perforated with holes for about two-thirds of its length.

Drainage tubing.

Perchloride of iron.

Drinking-cup, spoon, brandy.

At least two assistants; also a trained nurse, and her assistant.

Tait lays special stress on the advantage of washing of the peritoneum over sponging. He uses his syphon trocars (large or small) both for drawing off the contents of the cysts and for syphoning the abdomen. The indiarubber tubing is attached to the open end of the trocar, and water at a temperature of 106° to 107° , or even to 120° in case of hæmorrhage, is syphoned into the abdomen. He uses a special aspirating sucker (Mappin, Birmingham) to remove the remains of the fluid.

In all cases of threatened hæmorrhage, ruptured cysts, accompanying ascites, and as a means of secondary cleansing, Tait says that by using this drainage-tube he avoids all risk of what he considers a 'not imaginary danger,' viz., the punching of a hole in the intestine by the ordinary drainage-tube.

'It is still,' writes Sir Spencer Wells, 'a question for future observation if flushing the peritoneal cavity with water is a really good practice, whether drainage is not often adopted unnecessarily, and whether the cleansing of the peritoneum by careful sponging is not the better practice.'*

The Room and Dressings.—The room should be well ventilated, of a proper temperature (60°); there should be good light. For the various operating tables see pp. 45, 47.

No room should be used for operation which has been occupied by any suspicious case of infectious disease of *any kind whatever*. The walls should be cleaned down, and all pictures and unnecessary articles of furniture removed. This includes every piece of drapery, carpet, and curtain. The floor and paint are washed with carbolized water.

All preparations are concealed from the patient.

* I have already in the chapter on hysterectomy and oöphorectomy entered fully into the indications for drainage.

The Patient.—A warm bath may be given the night previous. This may be assisted by the use of antiseptic soap. On the morning of the operation the abdomen and genitals are well washed with the same. Any hair is shaved off. I prefer, having washed the surface of the skin with a corrosive sublimate solution of 1 in 1,000, to rub the skin over with absorbent wool saturated with sulphuric ether. This should be done after the urine has been passed by the patient, or drawn off by the nurse.

The vagina is then thoroughly washed out with a perchloride solution (1 in 2,000), or one of biniodide of mercury (1 in 4,000). After an enema has been administered, the rectum is washed out with a saturated boric acid solution (30 in 1,000).*

The woman should wear a loose but warm dressing-gown, under which is a flannel jacket, and she should have on warm woollen stockings. As few persons as possible should be in the room in which an ovariectomy is performed. It is the safety of the patient rather than the curiosity of bystanders which must be our first consideration. Those who operate for the first time should have none in the room save those required to assist, or the staff of the hospital.

Assistants and Nurses.—The principal assistant should stand at the opposite side of the table to the operator; he may have to assist in the protection of the viscera, use pressure forceps, help in ligaturing or during the management of adhesions, and in the use of sponges. Another assistant, or nurse, should be given entire charge of sponges, which are carefully counted beforehand, and *never torn*. The second assistant, or nurse, may hand and take instruments. All the necessary appliances

* Burroughs and Wellcome's 'soloids' consist of perchloride of mercury with chloride of sodium, and coloured with methylene blue. A 'soloid' will dissolve readily in a pint of cold water, and it will make a slightly blue-coloured preparation, which will not stain fabrics. One 'soloid' dissolved in a pint of water makes a solution of strength 1 in 1,000. The chloride of sodium is recommended in place of the chloride of ammonium as ordinarily used, because it prevents the precipitation of ammoniated mercury, which occurs when the water contains lime, barium, or other earthy salts, and prevents also the precipitation of an insoluble albuminate of mercury.

should be placed so as to be within ready reach of the operator. The anæsthetist should attend solely to the anæsthetic.*

The Operation.—We may thus summarize in detail the steps of the operation :

1. The abdominal incision.
2. Arrest of hæmorrhage.
3. Opening of the peritoneum.
4. Exposure of the cyst and management of adhesions.
5. Use of the trocar and evacuation of the cyst contents.
6. Drawing out the cyst-wall and freeing it of other adhesions if they exist.
7. Arrest of bleeding.
8. Securing the pedicle.
9. Peritoneal toilette.
10. Closure of the wound.
11. Dressing of the wound.
12. After-treatment.

The operator, standing at the right side of the patient, makes a clean cut from four to six inches in length through the linea alba, in the middle line, passing through

integument,
subcutaneous tissue and fat,
linea alba,
fascia transversalis and fat.

He keeps exactly in the middle line, avoiding the rectus sheath. If the operator does open the sheath of the rectus, he may either complete the incision by cutting directly through the muscle, or he can pass a grooved director in towards the middle line to guide him to the linea alba. Wells' pressure forceps are now applied to the bleeding points, and all hæmorrhage is arrested by forcipressure or ligature. The peritoneum is next caught with a dressing forceps, and it is opened with a scalpel laid horizontally beneath the forceps. If fluid be in the peri-

* See pp. 65-69 on Anæsthetics.

toneal cavity, the patient is turned a little on the side, and the fluid is allowed to run through an extemporized spout of the waterproof sheeting into a bucket at the side of the table. (See p. 116 for Pozzi's and Jessett's funnels.) The cyst being

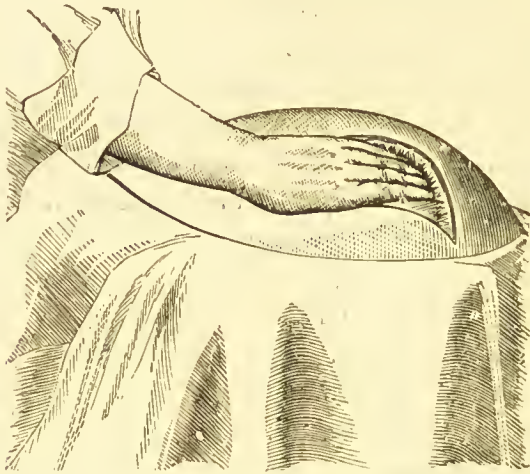


FIG. 419.—Examining Cyst-wall for Adhesions (Sir Spencer Wells).

now exposed, a Wells' trocar is taken in the right hand of the operator, and with it the cyst is pierced, and the fluid permitted to run through a tube into a side bucket. The sliding cannula or shield, regulated by a thumb-piece and bayonet-joint, can

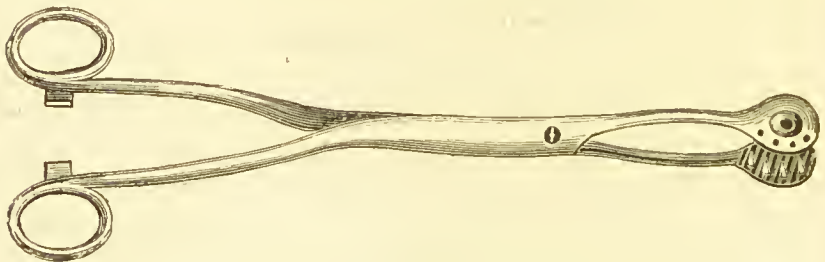


FIG. 420.—Nélaton's Forceps for seizing Wall of Cyst (see p. 412).

be pushed forward so as to protect the point of the trocar. During the emptying of the cyst, if adhesions are exposed they must be separated by a sponge, which will be found most convenient for the purpose, and any bleeding vessels are seized

and quickly tied with aseptic silk. Some may be seized with torsion forceps and twisted. If the cyst is multilocular, the trocar can be used to empty two or more cysts without removal of the instrument, by plunging it into each separately through

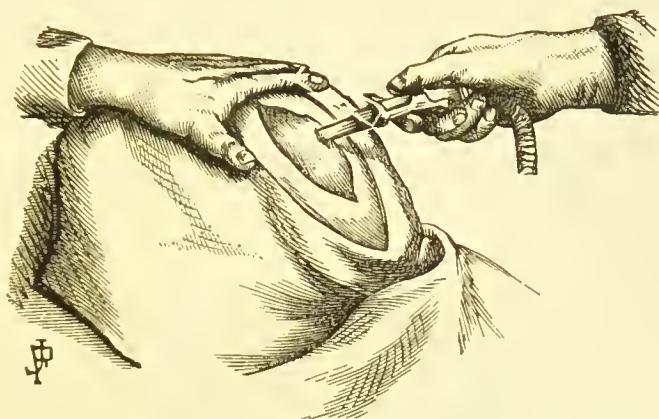


FIG. 421.—Insertion of Trocar into Cyst (Sir Spencer Wells).

the septum separating the emptied from the full cyst. The cyst having been partially emptied, the spring teeth are made to grasp firmly the wall of the cyst, and thus the tumour is

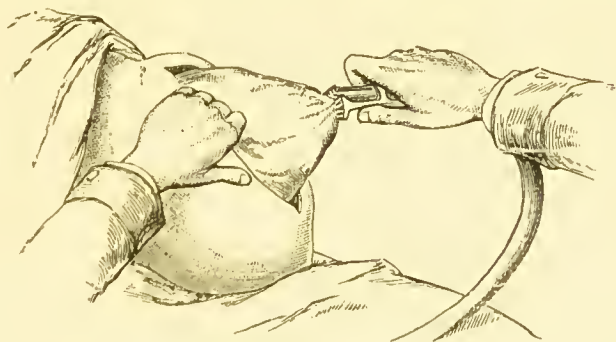


FIG. 422.—Drawing the Cyst out of Incision (Sir Spencer Wells).

carefully drawn through the abdominal opening, any remaining adhesions being freed as this is done. The assistant, standing opposite the operator, slips his right-hand middle finger inside the abdominal wound, including the entire structures divided,

and he thus hooks the abdominal wall forwards, securing both sides of the wound with the thumb and forefinger of the same hand. His left hand is thus free to keep pressure on either side if necessary. The large flat warm sponge is now carefully slipped in over the intestines to protect these and prevent prolapse. The importance of thus preventing prolapse of the

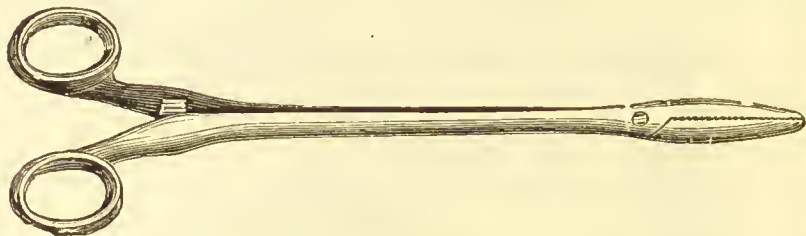


FIG. 423.—Forceps for securing Short Pedicle before Ligature.

viscera must not be lost sight of. Another assistant supports the tumour as it is drawn out, and prevents dragging or traction, receiving the emptied cyst in a basin. The pedicle is now transfixed with a long blunt-pointed needle carrying a double silk ovariectomy ligature. This is cut and made to interlace in a figure-of-eight fashion, each half of the pedicle

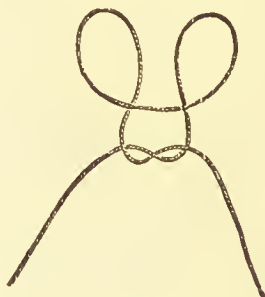


FIG. 424.—Staffordshire Knot.

being thus safely secured with reef-knots.* With pressure forceps the pedicle is now held below the ligature, and the cyst is cut off at a sufficient distance from the ligature not to run any risk of interference with it, yet leaving sufficient of the pedicle to examine its surface carefully before it is dropped into the pelvic cavity. The tightness with which the pedicle

* See chapter on 'Sutures and Ligatures.'

is tied and the exact nature of the ligature must occasionally depend on the character of the pedicle and its vascularity. When the cyst is thus removed, the other ovary should be carefully examined, and, if it is diseased, should be taken away. To deal dexterously with adhesions, especially those found in the pelvis, is a matter of experience and manipulative skill. Some are easily separated by the fingers and sponge. Others require ligaturing and subsequent division. Some may demand division with Paquelin's knife. To see adhesions in the pelvic cavity the use of a large reflecting mirror is recommended by some.



FIG. 425.—Grasping solid Trabecular Tumour (Sir Spencer Wells).

THE PERITONEAL TOILET.—This is just the portion of the operation which an inexperienced operator is apt to get through hurriedly, and it is also the part requiring both patience and care. When the pedicle is dropped back, the peritoneum must be carefully dried with warm sponges, and all blood and serum sponged out. The abdominal cavity cannot be left too clear of any fluid or clots. On this depends, in a great measure, the success of the operation. If we have any doubt whether, owing to obstinate hæmorrhage, prolonged oozing, or the possible infection of the peritoneal cavity by the escape of septic material or fluid into it, drainage is indicated, it is far better to put in a Keith's or Tait's drainage-tube before closing the wound. When all is dried and clean, the large

sponge, wrung out of some perchloride of mercury solution (1 in 10,000), is left in position, and the sutures are passed from within out at either side, each suture including the entire thickness of the abdominal wall and the peritoneum. (See p. 379, on 'Sutures and Ligatures.')

It is well, also, to leave a sponge in Douglas's sac until after the sutures are passed. These are sufficiently long to be held up well out of the way by an assistant; and when all are inserted, the ends are separated and the sutures are relaxed sufficiently to withdraw the sponges, and once more to permit the surgeon to examine the abdominal cavity. The wound is now closed, and the operation is completed, save the dressing. When the wound has been sponged with carbolyzed water and dried, it is covered with either iodoform, salicylic, or boric absorbent wool, retained in place by some strips of adhesive plaster.

If this dressing be carefully applied it answers better, and keeps the surface drier. It is retained by a light flannel binder not tightly applied.

TREATMENT AFTER OPERATION.—The room (without carpets or any superfluous furniture) in which the patient is kept must be airy, and a temperature of 60° should be maintained. Two intelligent nurses, who can pass the catheter, and feed through the rectum, should be placed in charge. A second small bed is required to lift the patient on to, and any linen which is soiled should be immediately and gently removed. The quieter and more isolated the patient is kept the better. She requires no visitors save her nurses and medical attendant. A hypodermic injection of morphia may be given, or a full dose of bromide of potassium at night. The catheter has to be passed every six hours. The routine use of opium and morphia after operation should be avoided. *Vomiting within twenty-four hours after operation is best controlled by keeping the stomach empty.* With the exception of a few ounces of hot water given occasionally in the above period (ten or fifteen grains of soda bicarb. being added if there be any green bile in

the vomit), the patient takes nothing. Thirst is best relieved by rinsing the mouth with hot water. At first the food has to be of the lightest kind—milk and soda-water, toast and water, barley-water, water arrowroot, thin gruel, beef-tea, chicken broth. Vomiting may be controlled by sips of iced water, iced barley-water, iced champagne, teaspoonful doses of bismuth and morphia mixture, and the administration of nutriment by the rectum. Flatus may be relieved by drinks of warm water, and the periodical passage of a large catheter or enema-pipe into the rectum. The sutures need not be disturbed for a week, and the wound usually heals without any suppuration. The dressing is not, by some operators, changed for a few days. I prefer to dress the wound every other day. The drainage-tube is retained (if it be required) as long as we suspect any fluid accumulation. The sucker of Tait should be used both by the nurse and surgeon at intervals if there is any oozing or collection of sero-sanguineous fluid. Should we suspect the accumulation of fluid in Douglas's sac, a vaginal examination must be made, and it may be necessary to drain by the peritoneo-vaginal method. (See Hysterectomy.)

After the sutures are removed, the sides of the abdomen should be supported by broad strips of adhesive plaster. Goodell first drew attention to the occurrence of parotitis after ovariectomy, and several other operators have since noticed its occurrence. It is not dangerous, though it may give rise to great discomfort, and end in suppuration. The occurrence of temporary mania has been noticed by different operators.

EXTRA-PERITONEAL METHOD.—I have not here entered into any description of the extra-peritoneal method of operating by clamp, or the clamp and cautery. Keith's great success was attained by this latter means. So was that of Sir Spencer Wells, in all his earlier operations; and there may be some cases in which it may still be deemed advisable to use the clamp in preference to the ligature. Its disadvantages are that it is apt to drag on the uterus, to create a ventral hernia, to prolong convalescence, and increase the risks of septicæmia.

Under any circumstances, it is better to combine ligature and clamp.

The time has passed for entering into the relative merits of the two methods. Those who desire a complete description of the use of the clamp should consult works already

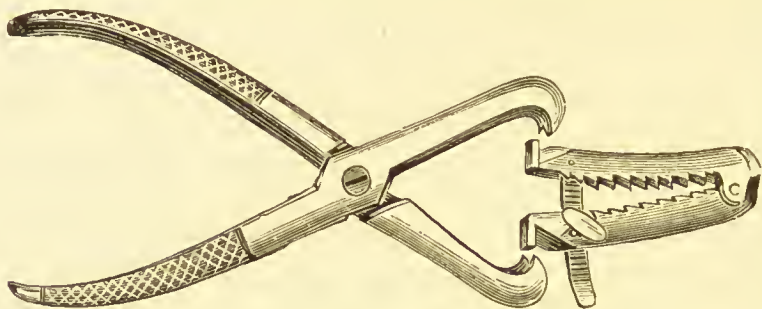


FIG. 426.—Pedicle Clamp and Forceps.

referred to, especially that of Sir Spencer Wells on the 'Surgical Treatment of Abdominal Tumours.' I limit myself to the operation with which I am familiar, and which has quite superseded that of the clamp and cautery.

Fig. 426 shows Wells' clamp for fixing the pedicle in the

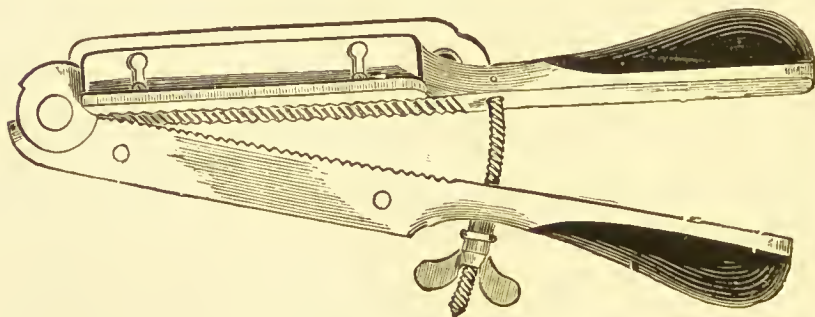


FIG. 427.—Cautery Clamp.*

wound, and Fig. 427 the cautery clamp. The side which is next the skin is protected with ivory as a non-conductor. The pedicle is cut off at about an inch from the clamp, and then seared with a dull heat flush with the surface of the blade. The pedicle, if all be right, is dropped into the peritoneal cavity.

* Such clamps are now almost obsolete.

CHAPTER XXXI.

PRINCIPAL AFFECTIONS OF THE VAGINA.

VAGINISMUS.

Vaginitis.

- „ simple.
- „ granular.
- „ gonorrhœal.
- „ diphtheritic.

Malformation.

Atresia.

Partial—Congenital acquired.

Complete — Congenital acquired.

Injuries resulting in cicatricial contractions and adhesions.

Syphilis.

Fistulæ.

- „ vesico-vaginal.
- „ urethro-vaginal.
- „ urethro-vesico-vaginal.
- „ vesico-uterine.
- „ recto-vaginal.
- „ perinæo-vaginal.
- „ urethro-vaginal.
- „ peritoneo-vaginal.

Prolapse.

Tumours—cysts.

- „ fibroma.

Foreign bodies.

Abscess in the urethro-vaginal septum.* [septum.†

Varicocele of the recto-vaginal

Vaginismus.—Vaginismus is one of those terms unfortunately employed to distinguish a disease when in reality it should only be used as descriptive of a symptom, which may be due to several morbid or abnormal conditions both of the vulvar orifice and vagina. The spasm attending the vaginismus has been looked on by some as a 'neurosis of motion' (Duncan). And there can be no doubt that we find this symptom associated with morbid apprehensiveness of touch or intercourse in women

* See chapter on Urethra.

† See chapter on Rectum.

whom we describe generally, if somewhat loosely, as 'neurotic,' or by the equally vague and general term, 'hysterical.' Hyperæsthesia of the vulvar outlet expresses more correctly what is generally termed vaginismus. The muscles said to be principally affected are the bulbo-cavernosi and the levator ani. But the entire muscular structure, voluntary and involuntary, including frequently the abductors of the thigh and the glutei, appear to be involved in the spasm. There is a state of extreme irritability of the nerves supplying the vulvar orifice and the vagina; and this irritability is often associated with a vascularity of the vestibule, and a condition which Tait describes as 'serpiginous vascular degeneration.'

Causation.

Hysteria.

Vulvar hyperæsthesia (Tillaux).

Slight ulceration of the vulvar orifice.

Serpiginous vascular degeneration of the vestibule (Tait).

Fissures.

Disproportion between the size of the penis and the vaginal orifice.

Caruncle of the urethra.

Chronic vaginitis.

Chronic endometritis.

Coccygödinia.

*Masturbation.

Incomplete intercourse.

Uterine inflammatory states and morbid discharges.

It is frequently associated with

Amenorrhœa.

Dysmenorrhœa.

Uterine cervical catarrh.

Hilton, and lately More Madden, have dwelt on the nerve supply of the sphincters (vaginal, rectal, urethral), and the part

* Scientific masturbation conducted *for* the patient under the guise of 'internal massage' is not unknown, and has recently in this country been the subject of criticism rather at the eleventh hour.

played by the common nerve supply of these orifices. It is urged that in vaginismus the lesion in the sensitive filaments of the internal pudic nerve, distributed to the vulva, vagina, and anus, is the cause of the reflex spasm and pain. There is an important anatomical defect, to which Hegar and Kaltenbach have drawn attention, that in itself may cause ineffectual intercourse, viz., the position of the vaginal orifice, which is placed too far forwards in consequence of too great pelvic obliquity. There can be no doubt that in some women the clitoris, also, is abnormally placed, and lying thus more in front there is not the same natural sexual gratification as when it is in the normal position. Such women complain that intercourse has little or no pleasurable effect. Yet they frequently conceive and bear children. Some time since a patient consulted me for severe vaginismus and difficulty of intercourse. On examination I discovered springing from a hypertrophied clitoris a polypoid, pear-shaped, fibromatous mass, which the patient stated had been there for years, but had of late grown larger. I removed this with the galvanic écraseur, and with subsequent dilatation she was rapidly cured.

Symptoms and Physical Signs.—The slightest touch, even with a feather, of the mucous membrane of the vulva, causes, in aggravated cases, pain and spasm. Examination with the finger is impossible. Sexual intercourse, at first painful, becomes ultimately intolerable, and all sexual desire is lost.

A patient, a few years since, consulted me, who gave the following history. She married six months previously, and never had proper connection. Her husband never had a complete erection. This led to frequently repeated and futile attempts at intercourse. Of late any attempt at coitus produced the greatest pain. On examination I found a catarrhal discharge pouring from the highly irritable and vascular vulva. The general health had also deteriorated. On further inquiry I detected in the husband a spinal lesion, which explained the impotence. This is but an example of similar cases that I have from time to time seen in which ineffectual and awkward intercourse has gradually produced hyperæsthesia and irritability of the vulvar muscles. The same general condition follows upon intentional suppression of emission in order to prevent conception.

On examination of the external genitals we may discover in some exquisitely sensitive spot the source of the pain and

dyspareunia. The margins of the hymen in married women may be hypertrophied. We may detect a fissure at the fourchette, some small ulcers about the hymen or near the urethral orifice, or an irritable caruncle of the urethra and general vascularity of the vulvar orifice. In any case of vaginismus where we cannot discover a local cause for the spasm in the vulva or vagina, a careful exploration of the rectum should be made. In most cases there is a rigidity of the sphincter ani—this chronic condition of rectal spasm Sims says is pathognomonic. We may find the source of the affection in some ulcer, fissure, or hæmorrhoidal state of the rectum or anus.*

Diagnosis.—This is easily made, and the history of the case is of itself sufficient to indicate the affection.

Treatment may be divided into general and local.

The General Treatment consists of:

Avoidance of intercourse.

Change of air.

Sea-bathing.

Warm alkaline baths of soda and starch; used with a speculum inserted into the vagina while in the bath.

Exercise. (Horse-exercise specially recommended.)

Tonics; mineral acids; bark.

Bromides, with valerian.

Bromide and valerianate of zinc.

Attention to diet, and avoidance of too stimulating a diet.

Local treatment:

Warm vaginal washes of—

Perchloride of mercury (1 in 5,000).

Laudanum (ʒi. in Oi.).

Chloral (gr. xx.—xxx. in Oi.).

Liq. plumb. subacetatis (ʒi. in Oii.).

Tincture of calendula (ʒss. in ʒx.).

Suppositories—

Cocaine (gr. ii.).

Morphia (gr. i.).

Belladonna ext. (gr. ii.).

Iodoform (gr. v.).

Hyoscyamus ext. (gr. x.).

* The fact that excessive sexual indulgence may predispose to a hæmorrhoidal condition of the rectum should not be forgotten.

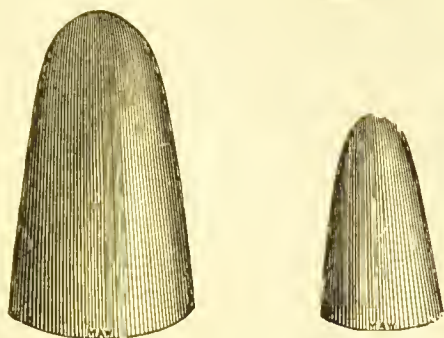


FIG. 428.—Vaginal Medicated Suppositories.

Lanolated Ointments of—

Cocaine (2·4 per cent.).

Belladonna (gr. xxx. ad ʒii.).

Morphia (gr. v. ad ʒi.).

Atropia (gr. ii. ad ʒi.).

Iodoform disguised with coumarin (gr. xx.—ʒiv.).



FIG. 429.—Sims' Vaginal Rest.

FIG. 430.—Solid Glass Dilator of Author
(Mayer and Meltzer).*

* These *solid* dilators I have found preferable to the tubular ones. They are most useful in cases of painful coitus immediately after marriage.

Sims' vaginal dilator (this vaginal rest may be worn at night, and also for some time in the day. It can be retained in its place by a perinæal bandage).

Glycerine tampons may be worn at night, and can be used medicated with chloral and cocaine.

The hot vaginal douche used night and morning, with alkaline, sedative, or astringent lotions added.

Applications—

Cocaine (5—10 per cent.).

Carbolic acid (gr. x. ad \mathfrak{z} i.).

Solution of nitrate of silver (gr. xx.— \mathfrak{z} i. ad \mathfrak{z} i., lightly pencilled to the sensitive parts).

Nitrate of silver (the fused stick lightly touched to the sensitive spots).

Operative Measures.—I have frequently done great service by the introduction of a diverging and conical Cusco's bivalve vaginal speculum with obturator, or Lane's speculum may be used. The patient having been anæsthetized (generally this step is required), the vulvar orifice is dilated with the thumbs, and the speculum is passed. This is then forcibly dilated and fixed by the screw. It is left thus for a few minutes. For a few days subsequently the speculum can be gently introduced and dilated. Sims' operation consists in ablation of the hymen and incision of the perinæal body. The first step of the operation is performed with a curved scissors; the second with a scalpel, two incisions being made through the vaginal tissue, one at either side of the mesial line of the perinæum, both meeting in the raphé. 'Each cut will be about two inches long, *i.e.*, half an inch or more above the edge of the sphincter, half an inch over its fibres, and an inch from its lower edge to the perinæal raphé.' I have found three sizes of a *solid* glass conical dilator, as shown in Fig. 430, which the patient oils and passes herself twice daily, of the greatest service. It is retained by a diaper for a little time. Sims' operative procedure will seldom be found necessary if the other

means of treatment are carefully carried out ; especially removal of the hypertrophied portions of hymen and systematic dilatation of the vagina. More Madden advocates Emmet's modification of Sims' operation—by means of the finger within the anus. The sphincter ani is pressed against the posterior wall of the vagina, and with a scissors the fibres encircling the vagina on each side are freely divided under the mucous membrane. Obviously, all special applications will fail if we do not recognise and treat any diseased condition of uterus, vagina, or vulva which causes or complicates the vaginismus. The state of the urine* must be carefully inquired into, any uterine discharge attended to, any vascular urethral growths removed, small ulcerations and fissure of the vaginal orifice healed. These cases are frequently cured by parturition. At times the essentially neurotic nature of the complaint is shown by the return of the symptoms after the labour. But the pro-

* To show the importance of examining the urine in cases of vaginal irritation, I here give the analysis of a few specimens recently made for me, in which the irritation was unequivocally due to the urinary secretion :

URINE OF PATIENTS SUFFERING FROM SEVERE HYPERÆSTHESIA,
PRURITUS VULVÆ, AND SLIGHT VULVITIS.

No. 6 was pale lemon-coloured, turbid, and deposited on standing a mixed sediment.

No. 7 had a similar colour, but was more turbid, and gave a larger deposit on standing a short time.

Their analysis gave the following results :

	No. 6.	No. 7.
Specific gravity	1016	1021
Reaction	Acid.	Acid.
Total solids, per cent.	3.70	4.90
„ urea, per cent.	1.14	1.82
„ uric acid, per cent.	0.05	0.06
„ acidity, per cent.	0.42	0.39
„ sugar, per cent.	0.01	0.005
„ phosphoric anhydride as phosphate... ..	0.39	0.36
„ chlorine as chlorides	0.32	0.63

The deposit from No. 6 was isolated, and there were rosette prisms of ammonio-magnesium phosphate, hexagons of uric acid, mucus, epithelium, and débris.

The deposit from No. 7 was ammonio-magnesium phosphate, calcium phosphate, octahedral calcium oxalate, acicular uric acid, a few globules of fat, mucus, epithelium, and débris.

G. B.

position of Gaillard Thomas is not to be lost sight of, viz., in those cases where the marital act is impossible from the

						No. 8.
Specific gravity	...	...	...	...	...	1026
Reaction	...	...	...	...	...	Acidulous.
Total solids, per cent.	...	...	...	...	...	6.11
„ urea, per cent.	...	...	...	...	...	1.42
„ uric acid, per cent.	...	...	...	...	...	0.08
Total acidity, per cent.	...	...	...	...	...	0.87
„ phosphoric anhydride as phosphate	...	...	...	...	...	0.55
„ chlorine as chlorides	...	...	...	...	...	0.54
„ sugar	...	...	...	...	...	0.03
„ albumen	...	...	...	...	...	A faint trace.

This 'evening' urine was excessively acid and super-phosphatic.

The deposit contained was octahedral, and dumb-bell forms of calcium oxalate, spheroids of sodium urate, rhombs of calcium phosphate, a few pus granules, mucus, epithelium, and urinary débris. G. B.

URINE OF PATIENT SUFFERING FROM FOLLICULAR VULVITIS.

Urine of patient suffering from chronic and recurrent follicular vulvitis, with severe irritation and pruritus :

Reaction	...	...	...	...	...	Acidulous.
Specific gravity	...	...	...	...	...	1021
Urea, per cent.	...	...	...	...	...	1.7
Sugar, per cent.	...	...	...	...	...	0.25
Albumen	...	...	...	...	...	A faint trace.
Acidity	...	...	...	...	...	0.032

The deposit contained abundance of vesical mucus and epithelium, a few pus granules, stellate or rosette masses of the acicular crystals of uric acid coloured with uroxanthin and fat globules.

The albuminous reaction of the urine may have originated from the serum of pus.

The sugar was estimated volumetrically by the ammoniacal copper test (Dr. Pavy's). G. B.

URINE OF PATIENT SUFFERING FROM VAGINAL HYPERÆSTHESIA AND IRRITATION.

Specific gravity	..	...	...	...	...	1027
Reaction	...	...	...	...	...	Acidulous.
Total solids, per cent.	...	...	...	...	...	6.35
„ urea, per cent.	...	...	...	...	...	2.40
„ uric acid, per cent.	...	...	...	...	...	0.10
„ acidity, per cent.	...	...	...	...	...	1.17
„ sugar, per cent.	...	...	...	...	...	0.03
„ phosphoric anhydride as phosphates	...	...	...	...	...	0.89
„ chlorine as chlorides	...	...	...	...	...	0.42

The deposit consisted of sodium and ammonium urates, uric acid, ammonio-magnesium phosphate, mucus, epithelium, and débris.

A highly acid and super-phosphatic urine loaded with urates, and slowly changing into phosphates and free uric acid.

G. B.

attendant pain, to thoroughly anæsthetize the woman, in the hope that complete connection, under these circumstances, may result in pregnancy. Mann objects to this proposition of Gaillard Thomas and Sims, that even if pregnancy occur in such cases it does not cure the vaginismus, which returns after the pregnancy has terminated.

ELEPHANTIASIS.*

This disease rarely occurs in Europe. The growth is a chronic hyperplasia of the skin and cellular tissue, consequent upon an inflammable œdema which is characteristic. Ultimately a neoplastic growth forms, which is developed into fibrous tissue. The surface of the skin finally becomes thick

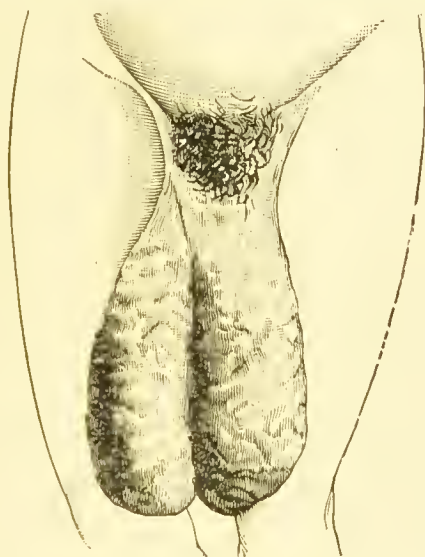


FIG. 431.—Elephantiasis of the Vulva (Pozzi).

and scaly, from changes in its papillary and epidermic layers. Pye Smith describes a section of the affected skin as made up of massive fibrous bands of white and elastic tissue, with œdematous, connective, and adipose tissue, while the lymph

* Elephantiasis has been by an oversight placed here, and not, as it should have been, at p. 642, among the affections of the vulva.

spaces are enlarged and the lymphatics are dilated and varicose, consequent upon the absorption of the lymphatics.

These changes are frequently associated with the presence of the parasite *Filaria sanguinis* (*Filaria Bancrofti*. Vide Fagge and Pye Smith's 'Medicine,' 'Chyluria,' vol. ii.; Manson, Pathological Transactions, 1882, on the 'Filaria sanguinis.')

Labourand has drawn attention to the attacks of lymphangitis and fever which periodically occur during the invasion into the connective tissue and lymph spaces of microbes (strepto-coccus of Fehleisen), associating it with the lymphangitis of syphilis. This indicates the importance of asepsis in the treatment of the disease (*lib. cit.*).

Appearance, Symptoms, and Diagnosis.—The characteristic swelling and thickness of the skin over the perinæum and vulva, with the large tumours that subsequently are formed, afford sufficient evidence of the nature of the disease. The friction of the opposite lips may lead to ulceration, and occasionally vegetations are found due to papillary hypertrophy. The tumid parts may be attacked with erysipelas, when there will be the usual symptoms of this affection.

Treatment.—The sole treatment is ablation, in which special attention has to be paid to the control of hæmorrhage. If it is possible to apply it in the case of the female, the elastic ligature and clamp should be availed of. The galvano-cautery loop may also be used. Every care must be taken to prevent sepsis or suppuration. And it must be remembered that the earlier this operation is performed, when it is clear that the disease is progressing, the better, unless it be contra-indicated by such conditions as albuminuria, anæmia, dysentery, or tumours of the uterine tissue.

VAGINITIS.

The division of vaginitis into constitutional and local is most important from a practical point of view. It is natural that, in his anxiety to cure this troublesome and often obstinate local disorder, the practitioner may overlook the constitutional state which is behind it. Few practitioners there are who cannot recall to mind cases of vaginitis which have resisted active local treatment, and in which errors of

diet or a disordered condition of the urinary organs has explained the obstinacy of the inflammation. The rectification of the constitutional error has been the first step towards the amelioration of the local irritation.

Varieties.—Vaginitis is :

Acute and Chronic.

Simple.
Granular.
Gonorrhœal.
Diphtheritic.

Causation.—In practice the first important point to decide is whether the vaginitis is a primary affection, or if it is secondary to either (*a*) any constitutional error, or (*b*) some local disorder in the uterus or bladder.

As a primary affection it owes its origin most frequently to :

Exposure to cold.
Traumatic causes.
Violent coitus.
Pessaries.
Caustics and irritants.

Pathology.—The vaginal mucous membrane passes through the ordinary stages of inflammation; increased vascularity, congestion, swelling. At first there is arrested, and secondarily an increased, secretion. This inflammatory state is attended by desquamation of the epithelium, and a secretion of mucus with pus. Frequently this stripping of the epithelium leads, from the irritation of accumulated acrid discharge, to ulceration. In patients whose general health is impaired, and who contract vaginitis through the irritation of purulent discharges from the uterus, membranes may form on the vaginal mucous surface, of a diphtheritic character. These same croupous membranes are found in connection with the exanthemata. Adhesions and contractions may result, which almost completely occlude the canal.

Symptoms.—Acute vaginitis reaches a climax in from eight to ten days. It commences with a sense of heat and burning in the vagina, and a frequent desire to pass water. There is a muco-purulent discharge, which occasionally is fœtid. Pelvic and vaginal pain or perinæal throbbing follow. Scalding and smarting sensation during micturition, with excoriation of the vulva, are frequent attendants. The acid mucus secreted in chronic vaginitis is destructive to spermatozoa, and may prevent conception.

Granular Vaginitis.

In this variety a 'granular' condition of the mucous membrane follows the acute inflammation. The papillæ are enlarged, the mucous follicles also are hypertrophied. It is more commonly associated with pregnancy, but we frequently see a granular state of the vaginal mucous membrane where the inflammatory condition has arisen from gonorrhœal discharges, or where endometritis and cystitis have complicated the vaginitis. I have also had cases in virgins in whom there was no reason to suspect unchastity as the cause.

Physical Signs and Symptoms.—If with the tubular speculum the vagina be cleaned out, and the walls wiped with cotton-wool, as it is withdrawn, so as to remove all discharge, the rugæ will be seen enlarged and the recto-vaginal and vesical septa swollen. The rough, eroded, granular, dark-red, and, here and there, fissured appearance of the mucous membrane, is quite characteristic of this form of vaginitis. On wiping the surface of the membrane with a sponge or cotton-wool, in the earlier stages of the disease, we find that it bleeds readily. The os and external surface of the cervix uteri are frequently engorged and granular. There is considerable irritation; the patient awakes at night, disturbed by the itching, smarting, and heat. Pruritus of the vulva is often present to aggravate the other symptoms, and this is rendered more difficult to treat in consequence of the acrid discharge which comes from the vagina.

Gonorrhœal Vaginitis (Specific).

Few morbid conditions of the genital organs in a woman are attended with so serious and permanent consequences as gonorrhœa. Despite every care in treatment, the latent virus may from time to time give rise to a variety of pelvic disorders; and when we least suspect it, the gonorrhœal taint is the source of some obstinate affection of the ovary, Fallopian tube, uterus, or pelvic peritoneum. It is not so much on account of the immediate symptoms or distress that we have to regard gonorrhœa in the female as a serious affection, as from the remote results which for years after the disease is contracted may continue at irregular intervals to cause uterine and other pelvic trouble.*

Pyo-salpinx rapidly following Gonorrhœa.—Edebohls (*New York Journal of Gynecology and Obstetrics*, December, 1891) records the history of a patient who had specific urethritis set in four days after intercourse. Vaginitis, endometritis, and double salpingitis rapidly followed, the latter being diagnosed on the tenth day after infection. At the end of four weeks acute pelvic peritonitis occurred, and the enlarged tube was punctured and pus escaped. Five weeks after infection the appendages were removed. Section displayed a pelvic peritonitis, with abundant exudation, from which the left tube, containing about two drachms of pus, was readily detached, on account of its recent adhesions. The abdominal end of the tube was found to be widely distended, but glued to the wall of the pelvis. The appendages of the right side were also removed. There was no occasion for drainage, the abdomen was closed, and the patient promptly recovered.—*British Gynecological Society*.

Bantock, at the meeting of the British Medical Association in Birmingham in 1890, declared his belief that the effects of gonorrhœa, as exhibited in inflammation of the pelvic organs and uterine adnexa, were greatly exaggerated. He repeated this view at the meeting of the British Gynecological Society in April, 1891. This is quite contrary both to the teaching of this work and the experience of the author. It is not a view shared by the majority of gynecologists.

'A very common result of gonorrhœal salpingitis,' says Cullingworth (*British Medical Journal*, July 20, 1889), 'is the sealing up, by adhesive inflammation, of the fimbriated extremity of the Fallopian tube. When both tubes are thus closed, as they frequently are, it is evident there must be sterility. It is pretty certain that this is at least one of the reasons why prostitutes are so often sterile. But this sealing up of the free extremity is not the only or the worst effect of gonorrhœal infection upon the Fallopian tube. The whole mucous membrane lining the tube becomes inflamed and swollen, and a purulent secretion is poured out, which is liable to become encysted in the closed tube, or in

* See Gonorrhœal Proctitis.

portions of it, forming a pyo-salpinx, with its attendant miseries and dangers. In fact, pyo-salpinx appears to be generally of gonorrhœal origin. And it must not be supposed that only those women who lead an evil life become the victims of these internal inflammations of gonorrhœal origin. On the contrary, it is to their occurrence that the breakdown in health, following marriage, in previously healthy girls, is often traceable. The views of Noeggerath as to the latency and incurability of gonorrhœa have been treated with too much contempt. As to its incurability, no doubt he was wrong; he himself has admitted as much. Nevertheless, the credit is due to him of having first drawn attention to the fact that a gonorrhœa in the male, supposed to have been long cured, may be roused by marriage into renewed activity, and so may be unwittingly transmitted to the wife.

'Acute gonorrhœa in the female is generally described as consisting mainly of an acute vaginitis. This, however, is not in accordance with ordinary clinical experience. It is even doubtful whether vaginitis occurs at all in the majority of cases; if it does, it is usually slight in degree, and of very little importance. The lesion most constantly present is inflammation of the ducts of the vulvo-vaginal glands, and of the parts immediately surrounding their orifice. In a considerable number of cases there is urethritis, and not uncommonly there is redness with swelling, and, occasionally, superficial ulceration of the nymphæ. But a more frequent lesion than either of the two last-mentioned is inflammation of the cervical mucous membrane, with more or less catarrhal erosion on the portio vaginalis and a purulent discharge. It is this liability of the cervix to early infection that gives to gonorrhœa in women so serious a character; for when once the disease has established itself in the cervix, and it may do so at the outset, the infection easily travels, or is conveyed, to the interior of the corpus uteri, and thence to the Fallopian tubes, pelvic peritoneum, and ovaries, parts quite beyond the reach of local treatment.'

With all of these observations of Cullingworth I entirely concur. I quote them here so as to support the view I have taken in past editions of the work on the ætiological importance of gonorrhœa as a potent source of pelvic disorders in the female.

Diagnosis.—This must depend on the history of the case, the examination of the husband, the intensity of the symptoms, and the transmission to the male from intercourse. It is necessary to lay special stress on the extreme care with which, should we suspect gonorrhœa in a married woman, we must investigate the case. The gono-coccus of Neisser (merismopedia gonorrhœa) may be sought for in the discharge.*

* *Gonorrhœal Infection in Childbed.*—Leopold ('Centralblatt für Gynäkologie,' 1893) insists on the possibility of the fever of childbed being originated by the gonorrhœal virus, which latter has been present previous to the confinement in the vaginal discharges. Thus the condition may arise quite independent of any vaginal examination.

Two facts have to be remembered in practice, which have a most important bearing on the subject :

1. Other discharges in the woman than that of gonorrhœa may originate blenorrhœal discharge in the male. This is more likely to occur in men of a gouty temperament, and who may have had some latent urethritis existing, of a specific or non-specific nature.

‘I have seen,’ says Sims, ‘many cases of urethral inflammation in the husband that were unquestionably contracted from the wife, who, however, had merely a leucorrhœa of an acrid character.’ So has the author frequently.

2. As we may have little to guide us save the intensity of the symptoms and the urethral complication, without other collateral and confirmatory proof, sufficient to warrant a practitioner in coming to a conclusion, we must be more than ordinarily cautious in expressing an opinion that the disease is specific.

The attendant should judiciously frame an excuse for seeing either the husband or wife. And this can be done without letting either see that we suspect the disease is anything more than an ordinary attack of inflammation. This must depend on the tact and discretion of the practitioner.

Guérin explains the fact, well known in practice, that women who are apparently healthy, and who may fancy themselves to be so, often convey infection by the localization of the disease in the upper part of the vagina and the vaginal cul-de-sac.

Symptoms and Physical Signs.—Every symptom of simple vaginitis is exaggerated. The onset of the attack is more severe. The discharge is more profuse and purulent. The local signs of inflammation are intensified, and there is greater scalding on passing urine. There is more swelling of the vulva. It may be excoriated, and the discharge tinged with blood.

Some affections to which gonorrhœa may give rise :

Vulvitis and vulvar abscess.

Cystitis.

Metritis.

Endometritis (cervical and corporeal).

Salpingitis.

Ovaritis.

Peri-uterine phlegmon.

Perimetritis.

Sterility.

Bubo.

Treatment of Simple Vaginitis.—Acute stages. Rest in bed ; warm baths ; vaginal injections containing borate of soda, Condyl's fluid (ʒi.—Oī.), laudanum, decoction of poppy-heads, belladonna (such warm injections are to be used gently and slowly, not more than a pint at a time). The speculum (Fig. 132) may be used in the warm sitz-bath, to which some carbonate of soda and starch have been added, and this can be repeated three times in the day. The warm vaginal douche, to which a little laudanum is added, will be found to afford great relief. The nurse or the patient herself can be taught how to secure some wool either on a uterine probe or speculum forceps, and having smeared it well with some sedative ointment of morphia or belladonna, to apply it to the vaginal mucous membrane after the bath or injection. At night a medicated tampon of glycerine with belladonna or hyoscyamus and cocaine may be used. This can be applied the last thing before going to sleep, and removed in the early morning. Later on in the affection, tannin (ʒii. ad ʒi.) may be added to the glycerine, and the tampon need not be disturbed for forty-eight hours. Sleep may be secured by bromide of potassium and chloral, a preparation of opium, or the use of a morphia suppository in the rectum. The bowel must be kept free with a saline purgative. The diet should be non-stimulating, and alcohol altogether abstained from. If there be urethritis and vesical irritation, the oils of cubebs, copaiba, or santal, prescribed in emulsion, are of service.

- R. Pulv. gum acaciæ, ʒi.
 Ol. santal,
 Ol. cubebarum, } āā ʒi.
 Ol. copaibæ, }
 Liquor potassæ, ʒi.
 Tinct. hyoscyami, ʒii.
 Elixir saccharin, ʒi.
 Mist. amygdal., ad ʒviii.

Ft. emulsio. Take a tablespoonful three times in the day.

The infusions of juniper, uva ursi, and buchu may be taken. Diluent drinks and infusion of linseed should be given. When

the acute stage has passed, astringent lotions of sulpho-carbolate of zinc, sulphate of zinc, subacetate of lead, alum, boric, salicylic or tannic acid, and matico, can be used. Perhaps the best wash will be found to be that of perchloride of mercury (1 in 5000). This is used three times in the day. The warm douche should be continued, and the same sedatives used to allay irritation. Vaginal suppositories of cocaine, belladonna, tannic acid, acetate of lead, or iodoform, may be worn at night. Any uterine complication should be attended to. If there be a fistulous opening into the vagina this should be closed. Should the disease prove obstinate, the vagina may be mopped out through a cylindrical speculum with a nitrate of silver solution or carbolic acid and glycerine. Edis spoke highly of carbolic acid (ʒii.—ʒiv. ad ʒi. glycerine) in case of granular vaginitis. I have found excellent results from the use of chloride of zinc (grs. xxx. ad ʒi. glycerine). The vagina is first wiped dry, and all discharge is removed. Having so done, I prefer to pack the vagina with a tampon of dry absorbent cotton-wool. This is left in the passage for a few minutes, and then withdrawn. The vaginal walls are thus completely dried. A Fergusson's speculum is now introduced, and during its withdrawal the entire vaginal surface is swabbed with any solution we wish to use. Thus the greatest relief from the sense of pain, heat, and itching will be obtained by swabbing the vaginal walls once with weak solutions either of nitrate of silver or perchloride of mercury, ten grains to the ounce of the former and $\frac{1}{16}$ of a grain to the ounce of the latter. It is not necessary, save in rare and obstinate cases, to use very powerful solutions, or the strong nitrate of silver recommended by some (ʒii. ad ʒi. aquæ). On the whole, save in very exceptional cases, I think practitioners will do well to abstain from strong and heroic remedies in vaginitis. The glass vaginal rest will be found a useful aid in dealing with vaginitis.

Treatment of Gonorrhœal Vaginitis.

There are some precautions which it is right to insist that the practitioner should specially observe in this form of vaginitis :

1. In the acute stage avoid any forcible injections ; use simple soothing baths (Lawson Tait).
2. Before employing an astringent lotion let the acute stage completely subside.
3. Keep the patient under observation for some time after the disease is apparently cured.

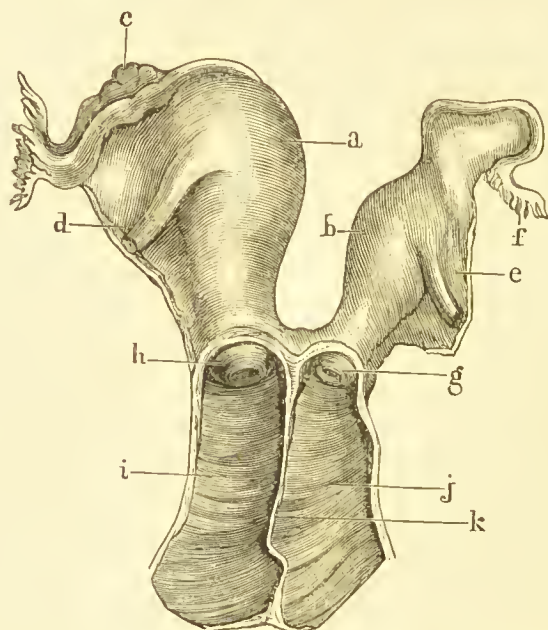


FIG. 432.—Didelphian Uterus-Vagina divided by a partial Septum. (a) Right Segment ; (b) Left Segment ; (c, d) Ovary and Right Round Ligament ; (e) Ovary and Left Round Ligament ; (f) Fallopian Tube ; (g) Left Cervix and (h) Right Cervix ; (k) Septum of Double Vagina (i j) (Olivier).

4. Remember the chronic and relapsing nature of the affection, the liability of the patient to attacks of endometritis and ovaritis for a considerable time, as well as the latent character of the gonorrhœal virus.

ATRESIA OF UTERUS AND VAGINA.—Partial or complete closure of the uterine or vaginal canals or of the vulvar orifice may exist, either as a congenital malformation or an acquired

condition. Partial closure of the uterine canal we are familiar with as 'stenosis.' Complete atresia of the uterus may be the result of closure of either the external os or internal isthmus. If there is closure of the lips of the uterine orifice the entire uterus is generally distended, the walls being either hypertrophied or, on the other hand, considerably thinned (Scanzoni). If the internal isthmus be closed, the cavity of the body is dilated.

Congenital Malformations—Causes of.

With regard to malformations of the genital organs the student is familiar with the development of the canal of Müller and the Wolffian body, the kidney and ureter on the one hand, and the ovary on the other. He will remember that from the canals of Müller arise the Fallopian tubes, the uterus and vagina, which are at this embryonic stage double. A malformation of the uterus or vagina may be due to a defect of development in any degree of the canals of Müller, whether that defect be due to simple arrest, a fault of fusion, or the suppression of either. We might thus classify the results of these embryonic accidents of development in the adult as follows :

Uterus.

(a) Complete absence of uterus ; (b) rudimentary uterus ; (c) bi-partite uterus, in which latter the neck may exist and the defect be in the body, or there may be an arrested development of the latter ; (d) infantile uterus ; (e) undeveloped body, with preternaturally long and tapering neck ; (f) foetal uterus, in which there is an advance and development on the last named.

Vagina.

(a) Absence of, complete or partial ; according to Pozzi this rudimentary vagina is due to persistence of the vestibular canal, and arrest of development of portion of the vagina. Schroeder believes that when the middle of the vaginal canal persists, but is closed above and below, it is consequent upon an obliteration of one of the Müllerian conduits at the upper and lower end of the canal. Thus, whether the malformation assumes the form of closure of the vagina, or a partitioning of this canal by a partial or complete septum, a double uterine orifice and neck, or any other variety of uterine abnormality, depends upon correlative deviations from the normal development of the Müllerian canals. The didelphion (Δις ; δελφους) malformation, in which no fusion occurs, and in which each separate neck opens into its own vagina, is shown at Fig. 432, p. 602.

Pozzi draws attention to the error that may be made in mistaking an over-development of the hymen as nymphæ, and thus concluding that the hymen was absent. But the most common form is the *labiate* (Brouardel). A slit separates two valves, passing backwards from the vaginal bulb in front. In the newly born a bougie, with a diameter of '0009 m., can be passed. This form may persist during life. In a child of seven years a bougie 'or m. in diameter can be introduced, and in a marriageable girl the finger penetrates

easily. Brouardel makes these observations (most important from the point of view of legal medicine) on the hymen of young girls. During examination with the thighs separated the membrane is so tense that the finger cannot penetrate, but if they are approximated the hymen folds itself like a pouch and the posterior valve is depressed, the hymeneal orifice thus becoming larger and more distensible. Penetration offers no difficulty, and it is well to note that this applies as much to the penis of an accused person as to the finger of an expert (*F.N.*). For various anomalies in the position and form of the hymen, as also in its structure and thickness, the reader may well consult Pozzi's *Traité de Gynécologie*, on the development and abnormalities of the hymen.

Pozzi describes the following forms: (*a*) annular; (*b*) circular (orificentral); (*c*) semi-lunar (orifice nearer upper border); (*d*) falciform; (*e*) fleshy (of various shapes); (*f*) fringed; (*g*) fundibuliform; (*h*) hypertrophic; (*i*) divided (and no openings separated by a partition); (*j*) cribriform; (*k*) columnated (continuation of the pillar of the vagina on the posterior surface of the hymen).

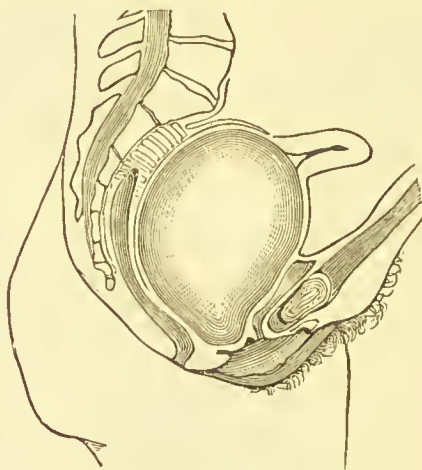


FIG. 433.—Hæmato-colpos, from Atresia of the Vagina.

Pozzi considers that in cases of atresia of the hymen, when it is said to be imperforate, it is simply joined to an adhesion of the vaginal walls (hæmato-colpos) which has imprisoned menstrual fluid and from which it is detached when this is evacuated (Matthews Duncan, Schroeder, Godfrey).

Among the anomalies of structure noted by Pozzi are (1) excessive thickness; (2) great rigidity; (3) vascularity. He considers that congenital absence of the hymen is a condition the occurrence of which is to be regarded with grave doubt.

Causation.—I. Congenital. Various forms of *malformation of the genital canal* may exist, such as double uterus with imperforate hymen at one side, or absence of the vagina. Or the double uterus has one horn closed and there is a single vagina; other malformations and complications may occur,

such as a hernia of the ovary. If the vagina is congenitally absent there often is no uterus.

2. Acquired.

The causes producing acquired atresia of the uterus are :

Parturition.

The use of caustics.

Operations on the cervix.

Cervical endometritis.

Senile atrophy.

Physical Signs of Atresia of the Uterus :

Absence of menstruation.

Presence of a tumour in the hypogastrium.

A uterine tumour felt through vagina, which gives a sensation of elasticity.

Impossibility of passing the uterine sound.

Symptoms.—The symptoms will be those which we have already considered as resulting from absence of menstruation. Also the patient suffers from the consequences of the occlusion of the genital canal and the local accumulation of blood. These consequences, immediate and remote (in cervical atresia), are :

Accumulation of blood in the uterus—hæmatometra.

„ „ „ Fallopian tube — pseudo hæmato-salpinx (*vide* hæmato-salpinx).

Accumulation of serum in the uterus—hydrometra.

Perimetritis.

Pelvic hæmatocelc.

Vicarious hæmorrhage.

Rupture of the uterus or Fallopian tube—septicæmia.

Atresia of the Vagina.—This condition is either *congenital* or *acquired*. In congenital atresia, which is very rare, there is arrest of development leading to complete or partial absence of the vagina. The hymen may be imperforate. The urethra

may take the place of the vaginal canal, the os uteri opening into it.

The causes of acquired vaginal atresia are :

Parturition.

Injuries, burns, etc.

Syphilitic ulceration.

Caustics.

Physical Signs :

Absence of menstruation after puberty.

Absence of the vaginal canal.

Cicatricial adhesions in the vagina.

Imperforate or persistent hymen.

Bulging of the hymen.

Fluctuating tumour detected per rectum.

Presence of uterus ascertained by the recto-vesical examination.

Enlargement of the abdomen.

In the case of double vagina, there may be atresia of one vaginal canal, the other being permeable ; a longitudinal vaginal tumour which is 'tense and fluctuating,' felt through the permeable vagina, and cylindrical in shape (atresia of the vagina, Schroeder).

Cullingworth has recorded an interesting case of retained menses, in which the vagina was occluded throughout its lower portion by a membranous structure which was not hymen. The vaginal wall was hypertrophied. He is of opinion that the obstruction in these cases is not at the hymen, but behind it ; the hymen frequently lying on the obstructing membrane, and so closely adherent to it as only to be with difficulty recognised as a separate structure.

Symptoms (after puberty) :

Periodical pain and tenderness in the hypogastric region.

Uterine colic.

Vesical irritation.

Retention of urine.

Abdominal tenderness.

Constitutional symptoms of amenorrhœa.

Vicarious hæmorrhage.

Symptoms of Inflammation and Internal Hemorrhage from Retained Menses :

Cold skin.
Rapid pulse.
Rigors.
Vomiting.
Violent abdominal and uterine pain.
Elevation of temperature.

The principal dangers to apprehend are :

Perimetritis.
Peritonitis.
Hæmatocele.
Septicæmia.

The retained blood is dark coloured, and is of the consistence of treacle and has no coagula.

Atresia of the Vulva, congenital or acquired.—Congenital malformation of the vulva may accompany hypospadias (absence of urethra) and other congenital anomalies of the genital organs. The vulva may, in very rare cases, be entirely absent, or it may permanently retain its infantile form. The labia majora or the nymphæ may be adherent, and, occasionally, the former are so united posteriorly as to present the appearance of an enlarged perinæum. The vulvar orifice is sometimes closed from the same causes that produce atresia of the vagina.

Treatment.—This depends on the seat of the occlusion. Operative interference may be demanded : 1. To set free the imprisoned menstrual fluid ; 2. To permit of sexual intercourse. In all operations for uterine or vaginal atresia the two principal dangers which have to be feared are :

- (a) The admission of air, and septic changes in the fluid.
- (b) The occurrence of uterine contractions, which may cause a retro-flow of the fluid through the Fallopian tubes.

To avoid the first danger, every antiseptic precaution, both

before, during, and after the operation, should be taken to prevent the occurrence of septicæmia. The aspirator should be used to draw off the fluid. To prevent the second complication, it is better to aspirate gradually, a very small needle being used. (See Bartlett's aspirator, p. 70.) If the uterus is distended with fluid, and the atresia is situated in the cervical canal, not more than one-third of the fluid should be drawn off on the first occasion. A week may be allowed to elapse before a repetition of aspiration; and this careful emptying of the uterus is continued until the entire fluid is removed. The vagina must be well tamponed after each operation. The operation for opening the canal of the uterus has to be performed with the greatest care. The vagina is thoroughly washed out with a hot solution of mercuric perchloride, and it is well to keep it tamponed for the twenty-four hours previously with iodoform wool. 'The cervix is steadied with a tenaculum, and a long exploring needle is passed into the uterine cavity. The sense of resistance once over, the escape of a drop of blood will assure the operator of his success in reaching it. Then putting into the gutter of the needle a delicate tenotome, he pushes it upwards to the required distance to open the canal. This section is repeated on the other three sides; the cavity of the uterus is syringed out with carbolized water, very gently forced from a small syringe; a glass plug is inserted in the cervix, and the vagina tamponed as after aspiration' (Gaillard Thomas).

Operation for Closure of the Vagina.—For a complete description of the operations of Amussat and Dupuytren the reader must refer to the more extensive works on gynæcology. In that of the former the steps are: (1) A catheter is introduced into the bladder, and held by an assistant, and the finger of the left hand is carried into the rectum; (2) a transverse incision is made through the integument, between the rectum and urethra; (3) the handle of the knife and the finger are used to tear open a passage to the tumour; (4) the tumour is opened with a trocar and cannula, a director is introduced

through the cannula, and the latter is withdrawn ; (5) a knife is used on the director to enlarge the opening. In Dupuytren's operation, an incision is made in the first instance transversely. With the finger and knife-handle, the tissues are then torn through until the tumour is reached. A trocar is plunged into it, and the fluid is evacuated. By means of a perforated sound the opening is enlarged, and the cavity is then washed out, by means of a catheter, with some warm antiseptic water. The best method of operating in the case of imperforate hymen, and the precautions to be taken in performing either aspiration or crucial incision, have already been referred to (p. 114). In adhesion of the vulva, in infants or very young children, the deformity can generally be rectified by means of the combined use of the knife and fingers.

VAGINAL FISTULA.

It is not my intention to discuss minutely in this work the surgical treatment of all the urinary fistulæ. In surgical text-books exceptional operations are described, and in the larger gynæcological works.

I shall simply refer to the varieties of fistula and their causes, and conclude with a brief description of the operations for the two more frequently occurring forms, viz., vesico-vaginal and recto-vaginal.

Varieties :

- Vesico-vaginal fistula.
- Urethro-vaginal fistula.
- Urethro-vesico-vaginal fistula.
- Vesico-utero-vaginal fistula.
- Vesico-uterine fistula.
- Recto-vaginal fistula.
- Perineo-vaginal fistula.

Other varieties are described as uretero-vaginal, uretero-uterine, peritoneo-vaginal (Thomas). The names of these fistulæ indicate the organs involved.

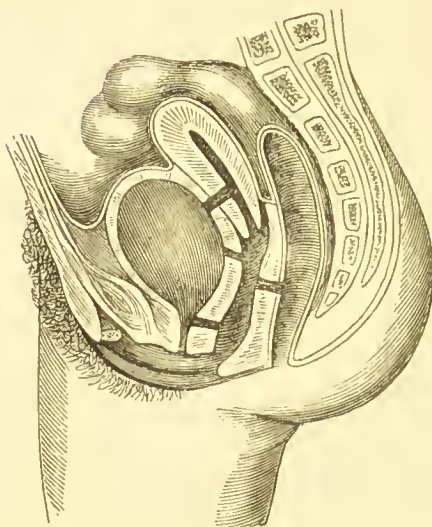


FIG. 434.—Diagrammatic Representation of Different Varieties of Fistula (after Sinéty).*

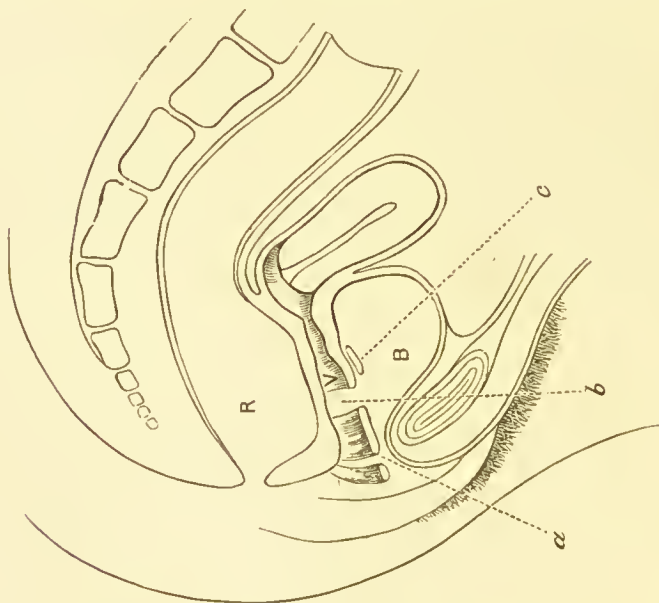


FIG. 435.—(a) Urethro-Vaginal Fistula ; (b) Urethro-Vesico-Vaginal Fistula ; (c) Vesico-Vaginal Fistula. R, Rectum ; V, Vagina ; B, Bladder. (Bozeman.)

* See chapter on Affections of the Female Bladder.

Causation :

Parturition ; most frequently protracted labour or the *improper* use of the forceps (*an instrument more often sinned against than sinning*) in cases in which it is contra-indicated by a conjugate, reduced below its working range, or when misdirected and unjustifiable force is employed—very rarely from the well-timed and skilled use of the instrument.

Vaginitis.

Traumatic causes.

Phagedæna.

Syphilis.

Cancer.

Stone in the bladder.

Symptoms and Physical Signs.—The urgency of the symptoms will to a great extent depend on the size and position of the fistula. But the principal ones are the involuntary passage of water or fæces by the vagina, and the excoriation of the skin and soft parts in consequence of this discharge. The fistulous opening is generally easily discovered with a Sims' speculum. Those are the most difficult to detect which are very small or slit-like, and are situated at the summit of the vaginal canal.

A minute opening may be concealed by a vaginal fold ; and it frequently requires very careful searching and cleansing with probe, hook, and cotton-wool to detect a small fistulous orifice. Sometimes it may be necessary, in order to detect the orifice of the fistula, to inject the bladder with some coloured solution, as those of aniline or cochineal. If in doubt, place the woman in the knee-and-elbow position, and let the vaginal canal be well exposed with Sims' speculum. Should any cicatricial bands contract the vagina, or if there be any atresic state of the genital tract, the diagnosis may be still more difficult.

Fistulæ differ in the extent of tissue destroyed, and the

consequent size of the opening, which is sometimes so large that the entire base of the bladder is exposed. In a case I had under my care, some years since, this occurred, and there was also a recto-vaginal opening of sufficient size to admit the fingers. *Fistulæ* thus vary considerably in the amount of cicatricial tissue surrounding the edges. These latter are constantly covered with mucus and phosphatic deposits which require to be carefully wiped away to see the exact shape, direction, and size of the fistula.

The dependence of vulvitis and vaginitis on the presence of urinary fistula is not to be forgotten. Twice recently, in my practice, the obstinacy of vaginitis was explained by the detection of a small fistulous opening, situated at the junction of the vagina and cervix.*

OPERATION FOR VESICO-VAGINAL FISTULA.

Preparatory Treatment.—1. Sufficient time after parturition should in all cases be allowed to elapse—six weeks to two months, or even more, if the woman's health is not restored.

2. Change of air; a stay by the seaside; administration of tonics; warm vaginal douches; attention to the cleanliness of the vagina and the character of the urine and the action of the bowel.

3. Any tension of the sides of the opening must be previously attended to, and cicatricial bands divided by snipping these with scissors, a vaginal rest being inserted subsequently and retained for some days. By this previous operative

* Cullingworth has specially drawn attention to the occurrence of fistula, in connection with chronic suppuration of the annexa, and he points out these typical forms: (1) Rectal fistula, due to the rupture of a suppurating dermoid into the rectum, six weeks after confinement. (2) Vaginal fistula, arising from purulent disease of the appendages of the right side. (3) Cervical fistula, due to ulceration of a suppurating dermoid into the cavity of the uterus in that situation. (4) Vesical fistula, arising from the rupture into the bladder of an abscess arising in connection with the appendages of the right side.

step absorption of cicatricial tissue is secured and tension prevented. Immediately before operation the rectum is emptied.

Instruments and appliances required :

Sims' speculum* (Bozeman's vaginal dilating speculum).

Bozeman's or Simons' retractors.

Two long uterine tenacula.

Long-handled double hook.

Several vesico-vaginal knives (straight and angular).

A long rat-toothed forceps.

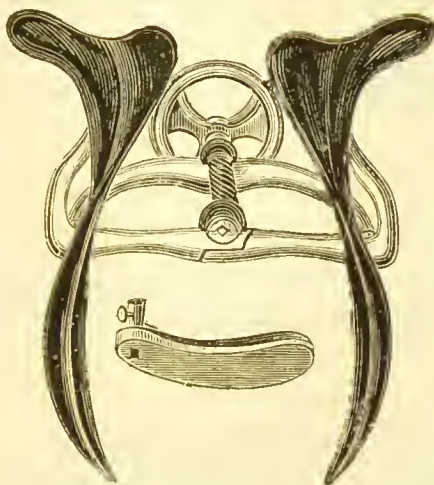


FIG. 436.—Vaginal Dilating Speculum of Bozeman.

A few differently curved vesico-vaginal scissors.

Bozeman's hard and soft vulvo-vaginal and intra-vaginal dilators.

Bozeman's drainage support.

Wire-adjuster and wire-twister.

Perforated shot and compressor, or a strong blunt hook.

* Sims' or Neugebaur's specula or Bozeman's retractor are quite sufficient for purposes of dilatation when used in the dorso-sacral or knee-elbow position assisted by the use of a crutch.

Bozeman's button-adjuster.
Several sponge-holders.



FIG. 437.—Vesico-Vaginal Fistula Knife, Straight.



FIG. 438.—Wire Guide.



FIG. 439.—Vesico-Vaginal Fistula Knife, Angular.

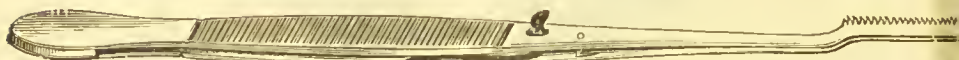


FIG. 440.—Vesico-Vaginal Fistula Forceps.

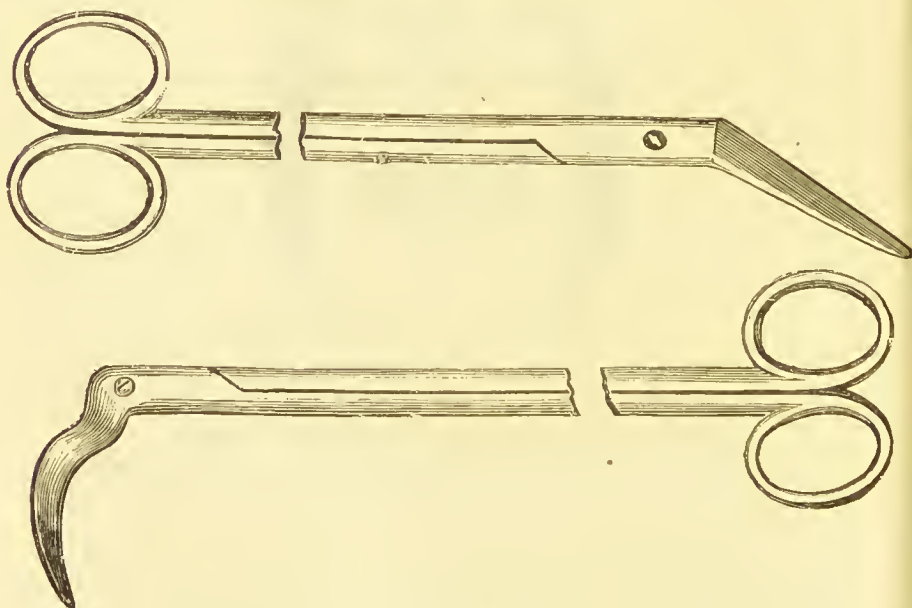


FIG. 441.—Emmet's Angular and Curved Scissors.

Short, straight, lance-headed, tubular, curved needles and
needle-holder.

Silver wire and gut.
Several torsion forceps.
Several small sponges.

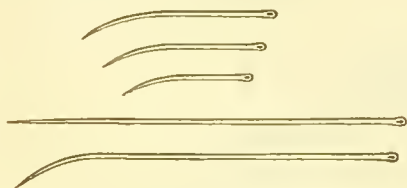


FIG. 442.—Emmet's Lance-headed Needles.

Vaginal douche.
Hot water.
Thigh crutch.
Anæsthetic (not essential).

Bozeman, of New York, at the International Medical Congress of 1887, read an exhaustive paper on the entire treatment—*preparatory* and *operative*—of urinary and fæcal fistula in women. I have taken some of Bozeman's illustrations to exemplify the various forms of fistula met with. Briefly, the steps of Bozeman's method are as follows:

(a) Preparatory treatment; ensuring cleanliness of the parts by vaginal douches, mild astringent and antiseptic ointments and applications.

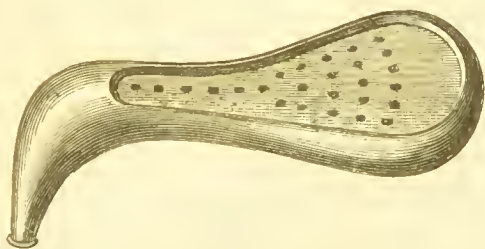


FIG. 443.—Utero-Vesico-Urethral Drainage Support. Entire length of instrument, $7\frac{1}{2}$ inches; transverse of body, $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches; length of body, $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches; neck length, $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches; width, $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches; length of nozzle, from end of groove to its extremity, $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

(b) The use of a utero-vesical or utero-vesico-urethral drainage support. This support—the two forms of which are shown (Figs. 443 and 444)—is adapted to the fistulous aperture, and serves to draw off the urine. This drainage-tube adapts itself perfectly to the vaginal roof, and remains in

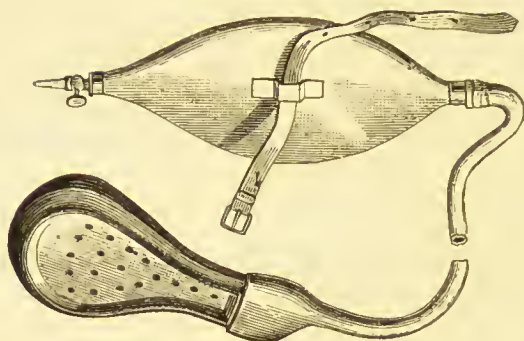


FIG. 444.—Utero-Vesical Drainage Support. Dimensions of instrument: Entire length, 4 inches; length of body, 2 inches; width of body, 2 inches; thickness of body, $\frac{3}{4}$ of an inch; length of dish, 3 inches; superficial area of dish, 4 square inches.

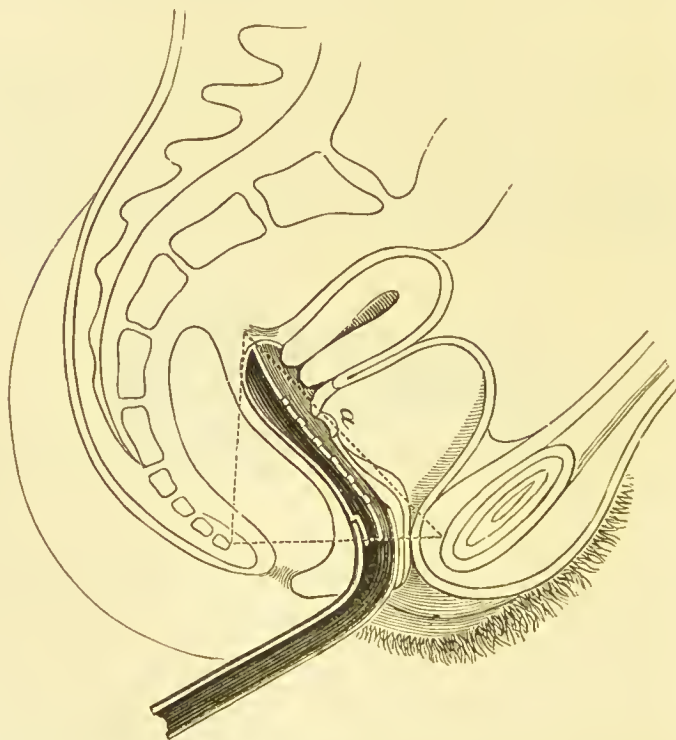


FIG. 445.—Utero-Vesical Drainage Support in place (Bozeman).

position without the need of a T-bandage, provided preliminary care is taken to treat any contraction of the vagina and prevent undue sensitiveness from urinary contact. This appliance in itself affords the greatest comfort to the patient.

(c) The treatment of cicatricial contractions and distortions of the vagina. This is effected in a twofold manner:—1. Free division of cicatricial bands and adhesions; 2. Dilatation of the vagina by special dilators differing from his original instruments which he devised for this purpose. These dilators are either hard or soft. The former are made of hard rubber; the latter are soft bags made of oiled silk or *taffetas de soie*, and filled with a cheap sponge. Two kinds of dilator are used (Fig. 448), so as to effect either vulvo-vaginal or intra-vaginal dilatation.

(d) Side by side with this system of continuous dilatation the further division of cicatricial bands is proceeded with, relaxation of the vaginal walls is pro-

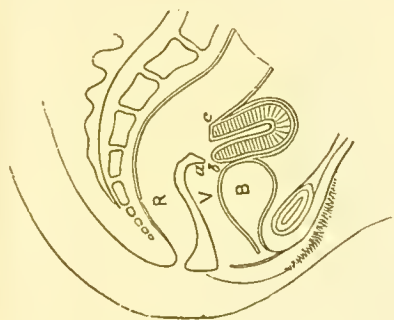


FIG. 446.—Incarceration of Cervix Uteri in Rectum (diagrammatic section, $\frac{1}{2}$ th size). Knee-elbow position.

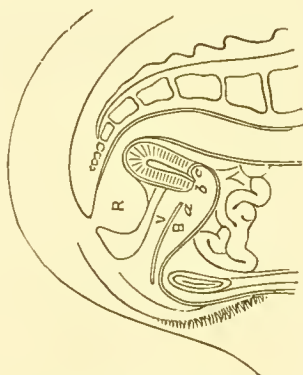


FIG. 447.—Incarceration of Cervix Uteri in Bladder; Posterior Lip shown in the Fistula (diagrammatic section, $\frac{1}{2}$ th size). Knee-elbow position.

cured, and the edges of the fistula are approximated and closed with the special button suture suited to the shape of the opening (Fig. 449). To aid in this endeavour, a system of daily traction on the cervix with a pair of sharp hooks is practised. The object of all these combined methods is to stretch the cicatricial tissue, elongate the uterine ligaments, and render the uterus more movable, and thus the surgeon is enabled with greater facility to approximate the borders of the fistula. In cases of pyelitis complicating fistula, Bozeman passes a long flexible renal sound by the ureter into the pelvis of the kidney, preparatory to its catheterization and irrigation (Fig. 450). To the operation of opening the bladder (where no fistula exists) and the sounding and irrigation of the pelvis of the kidney by the ureter, Bozeman gives the name *kolpo-uretero-cystotomy*. His dilating speculum, shown at p. 613, is used in all these operative procedures for the cure of fistula. In those rare cases in which the neck of the uterus is incarcerated,

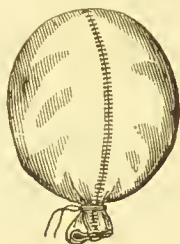
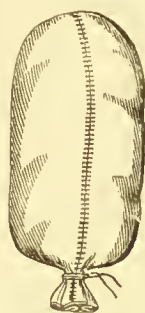


FIG. 448.—Vulvo-Vaginal and Intra-Vaginal Sponge Dilators (Bozeman).

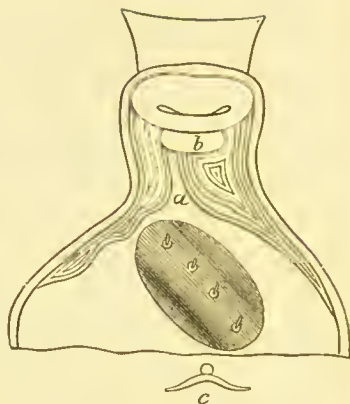


FIG. 449.—Showing Button Suture closing Fistula (Bozeman).

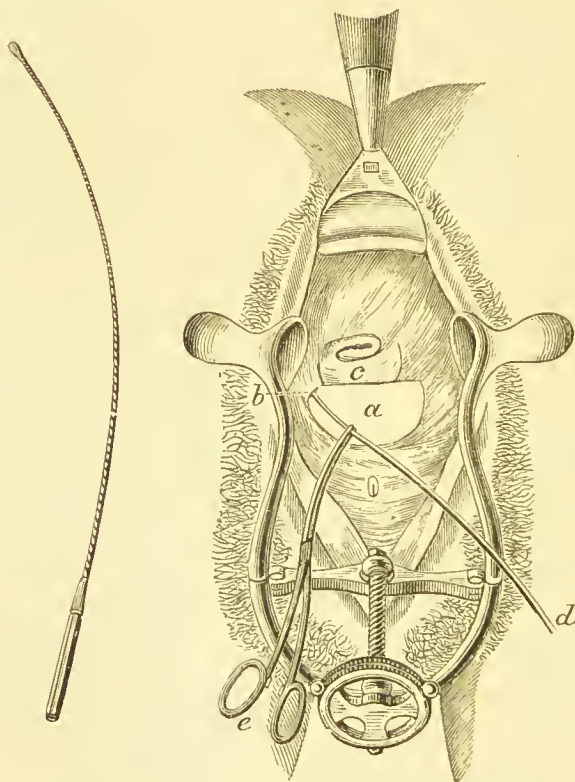


FIG. 450.—Showing Catheterization of the Ureter (after Bozeman); Dilating Speculum in use, and Perinaeal Retractor; Knee-Elbow Position. The Renal Sound is shown at left of figure.*

* See chapter on Ureteral Surgery.

either in the fistulous aperture of the bladder anteriorly when the uterus is retroverted, or in the rectum posteriorly when it is anteverted (Figs. 446 and

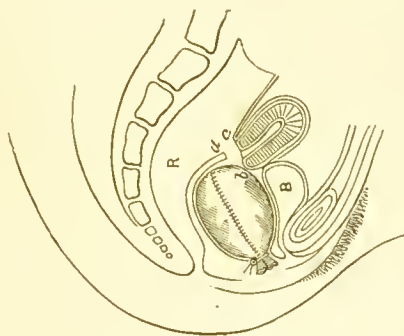


FIG. 451.—Showing Intra-Vaginal Sponge Dilator in place after division of Cicatricial Band in Fig. 446.

447), Bozeman frees the uterus by division of the cicatricial bands and the subsequent dilatation of the vaginal roof with the soft dilators (Fig. 451). (See chapter on Ureteral Surgery.)

OPERATION FOR CLOSURE OF A VAGINAL FISTULA.

First Step: Denudation of the Edges.—The patient is placed in a good light in the lithotomy or knee-elbow position, according to the situation of the fistula.

At least three intelligent assistants and a nurse are required. The speculum or retractors are taken charge of by one; the instruments by the second; a third assists the operator when necessary; while the nurse attends to the sponges and water.

The first step consists in freshening the edges of the opening by removal of a strip of mucous membrane from its entire circumference, taking care to extend the incision well into the angles of the fistula. The tissue where the knife transfixes the mucous membrane is hooked up on a tenaculum, and put on the stretch. By care, in most cases, the ring of tissue desired to be removed can be taken away in a single circular strip. The mucous membrane of the bladder is avoided. The broader the raw surface is on the vaginal side the better. It may be necessary to use both curved scissors and knife in this step. Where the edge of the fistula is thin and bevelled, the

operator has to split the edges or extend the denuded surface on the vaginal wall. Bleeding is arrested by very hot sponging, the hot douche, torsion, or possibly by gut ligature. If the precaution has been previously taken of dilating the vagina and rendering the uterus more mobile by division of any cicatricial bands, the cervix may be drawn down by the double hook, and the strain is thus taken off the edges of the fistula.

Second Step : Passing the Sutures.—The operator has ready at hand the tenaculum, strong blunt hook of Emmet, Emmet's lance-headed needles of the selected sizes, threaded at the ends with a loop of silk. Fixed on the loop is the silver wire. He requires also a needle forceps and holder (see p. 223.)

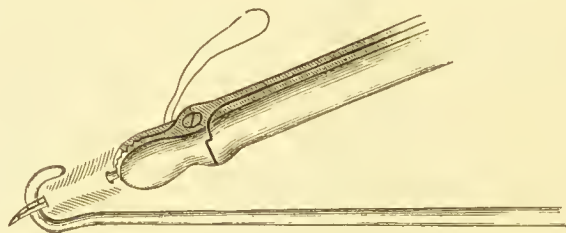


FIG. 452.—Showing use of Blunt Hook in passing the Suture (Emmet).

He steadies the tissue with the tenaculum, and with the needle-holder or forceps enters the needle at about a quarter of an inch from the margin of the wound, pushing it forwards until it appears in the opening, when it is seized and drawn through. It is now entered at the corresponding point of the opposite side, the vesical mucous membrane being again avoided, and the needle-point is made to protrude on the vaginal surface at the same distance from the margin of the fistula. The blunt hook or tenaculum is used to make counter-pressure by passing it under the needle-point, while the latter is pushed through any dense or resisting tissue. The needle is again seized and drawn through with the silver wire. Sufficient sutures are then passed, generally about four or five to the inch.

Third Step: Adjustment of the Wound and Fixing of the Sutures.—When all the sutures are passed the operator again cleans the part of blood and arrests any bleeding from the pierced points. He then proceeds either by perforated shot, Bozeman's adjuster, or the wire-twister to tighten the sutures and carefully adapt the edges. In this step he is materially

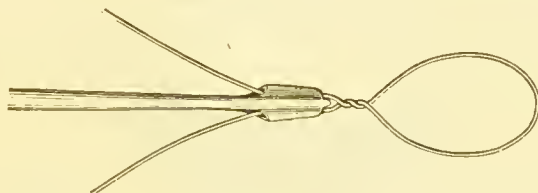


FIG. 453.—Wire-twister (Emmet). I prefer the ordinary wire-twister commonly used in the operation for cleft palate.

aided by the wire-carrier and twister. If he simply twists the wire, he must be careful of the amount of tension he places on the sutures. Perforated shot or the Bozeman's adjuster will be found far better and safer.

After-Treatment.—A careful nurse is given charge. A Sims'

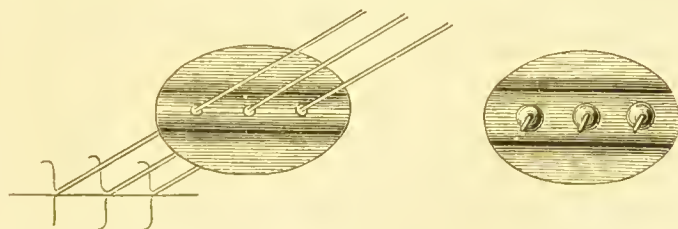


FIG. 454.—Bozeman's Adjusters.

self-retaining catheter is left in the bladder with a small tube attached (see page 250). A broad flat-bottomed cup is placed between the thighs. The patient lies on her back. The greatest care is taken as to the cleanliness of the catheter, which is withdrawn three times in the day and washed freely out by forcing a stream of carbolized water through it with a

syringe. Any stoppage in the flow of urine is at once seen to. The catheter should be curved beforehand to the shape best suited to the individual case, and a second should always be ready at hand to replace the one removed, which is left in an antiseptic solution until required.

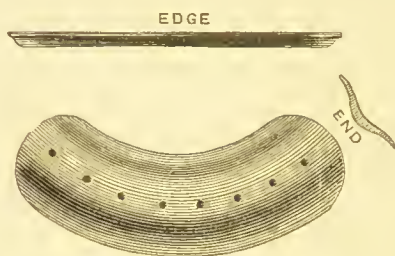


FIG. 455.—Shape of Button-Adjuster used by Bozeman in closing a large Vesico-Vaginal Fistula.

Opium is given to keep the bowel constipated. The vagina and bladder may be washed out with some mild disinfectant. The sutures are not removed until the tenth day, and an enema of castor-oil is given subsequently. The catheter is still used, and the woman is not allowed out of bed until the twentieth day.

RECTO-VAGINAL FISTULA.

Whenever the edges of this fistula can be brought well together from the vaginal side, the operation of closing it should be performed from that side. The woman is placed in the lithotomy position. The rectum is thoroughly emptied and washed out with a warm solution of boric acid, and a sponge is carried to the sigmoid flexure so as to keep the part free of feces during the operation. The steps are practically the same as in the vesico-vaginal procedure; but of the two the vaginal raw surfaces must be larger. It may be necessary to attack the fistula from the rectal as well as from the vaginal side. If so, the sphincters are thoroughly dilated, and a

smaller duckbill speculum is used to expose the fistula. Sutures are thus introduced both from the vaginal and rectal sides. Goodell recommends the dissection of the vaginal mucous membrane for half an inch from the circumference of the fistula, in the form of a frill, which is inverted into the rectum, and the opening is closed both by rectal and vaginal sutures. The bowels are locked for fourteen days after the operation, though some operators prefer a daily evacuation. The after-care is the same as in other operations of a similar nature.

PROLAPSE OF THE VAGINA.

In discussing prolapse of the uterus and elongation of the cervix, it was necessary to refer to vaginal prolapse (see page 260). It may, however, exist apart from any descent of the uterus. When the vaginal protrusion occurs as a primary affection, it is more likely to lead through traction to supra-vaginal elongation of the cervix than to prolapsus uteri. On the other hand, the three conditions, prolapse of the uterus, elongation of the cervix, and vaginal inversion, are frequently associated.

[The reader will refer to the chapter on Prolapse of the Uterus, and he will there find discussed various correlative conditions and symptoms which are associated with vaginal prolapse.]

Ætiology.

Old age.

Chronic vaginitis.

Operations.

Parturition.

Habitual neglect of the bladder and rectum.

Pathological Anatomy.—The relaxed anterior or posterior wall of the vagina, more commonly the former, protrudes into the vaginal canal, and drags with it, in its gradual descent, the bladder (cystocele) or the rectum (rectocele); an ovarian cyst may occupy the posterior pouch (ovariocele). The bladder, or rectum, may thus be carried down with the vagina, the

former descending between the labia, the latter pushing the posterior wall of the vagina forwards, and finally effacing the perinæum, which merges into the prolapse. The orifice of the urethra may be visible on the anterior surface of the prolapsed mass; and the catheter must be passed in a downward direction to reach the cavity of the bladder. Small intestines may occupy Douglas's pouch, which is displaced downwards. Fœtid urine is apt to accumulate in the bladder, and fæces and gas in the bowel. All these abnormal conditions have been fully entered into in the chapter on Prolapsus Uteri.

Symptoms and Physical Signs.—The characteristic condition may be found in some old patient who has borne several children. There is a sense of bearing down; some vesical irritation with incontinence of urine; the bowel is constipated. On examination the anterior wall generally (from the shape of the vaginal canal) is found protruding into the vagina, and forming here a soft tumour. If the prolapse has lasted for any time, the tumour protrudes in front of the labia. The uterus is found by the digital and combined examination to be in its normal position, or perhaps somewhat lower in the pelvis. The catheter will detect cystocele, and the finger a rectocele. (See 'Prolapsus Uteri' for the symptoms and treatment of prolapse of the vagina.)

CYSTIC TUMOURS IN THE VAGINA.—Cystic tumours are occasionally met with in the vagina. Practitioners must be careful not to confound such cysts with

Hernia.

Cold abscess.

Varix.

Cystocele.

These cysts are generally single. They are painless. They give rise to little inconvenience, unless they are inflamed. Pressure does not affect the cyst as it would a hernial protrusion. If in doubt as to the nature of the cyst, a fine

exploring needle may be used. The cyst generally contains a clear, glairy fluid. The treatment consists in evacuation of the contents, and removal of the entire or portion of the cyst-wall. The cavity can be treated with carbolic acid. If *sarcomatous tumours* are met with in the vagina, they must, like polypi elsewhere, be removed by the écraseur. Should *epithelioma* attack the vagina, it must be dealt with on the general principles recommended for the treatment of cancer of the womb.

CHAPTER XXXII.

AFFECTIONS OF THE VULVA.

HERMAPHRODITISM.	Vulvitis—Phlegmonoid.
Hypertrophy of the nymphæ and clitoris.	Specific.
Hyperæsthesia (generally as- sociated with vaginismus).	Follicular.
Erythema.	Phlegmonoid inflammation of the labia majora.
Erysipelas.	Abscess.
Eczema.	Gangrene (noma).
Herpes.	Vegetations.
Pediculi.	Cysts.
Pruritus.	Varix.
Lichen (extremely rare).	Hæmatoma (hæmatocele, wrongly called thrombus).
Lupus.	Pudental hæmorrhage.
Oozing papilloma.	Tumours :
Rodent ulcer.	Elephantiasis.
Epithelioma.	Pediculated.
Medullary cancer.	Sessile.
Melanosis.	Neuromatous.
Elephantiasis.*	Sebaceous
Syphilis :	Fibrous.
Primary syphilitic sores.	Lipomatous.
Secondary syphilides.	Sarcomatous.
Condylomata.†	Cystic.
Vulvitis :	Hernia of ovary.
Simple.	Hernia of intestine.
Purulent.	Hydrocele.

* See p. 593.

† Tarnovsky (St. Petersburg) describes a true *trachoma pudendorum* (*vide* p. 649).

Hermaphroditism.—I do not here discuss the embryonic developmental defects in the external organs of degeneration that cause the various malformations seen in the adult female. A few points are worthy of notice. Arrest of development of the genital tubercle, or its division, is associated with absence of the vulva or atresia of the vagina, while other deviations in the completion of the urethra, vagina, and anus, through the partitioning of the foetal cloaca, lead to the various abnormalities found in the vulva, urethral orifice, and clitoris, resulting either in hypertrophy of the lips or closure of the orifices, both of the vulva and urethral meatus. In other cases, owing to similar arrest of development, the bladder, vagina, and rectum may open into a cloaca common to all three, or hypospadias may be the consequence.

In this latter state, in one form, while the clitoris is hypertrophied, there is a long vestibular canal into which the vagina opens; in the other, the allantois is entirely converted into the bladder, the urethra is absent, and the former viscus opens directly into the vestibule. Here the perinæal body is present.

Pozzi, in discussing the term hermaphroditism, denies that there is any such thing as a true hermaphrodite, the appearance of a double sex being due to these malformations referred to in the genital organs, which are arrested in the embryonic condition in man, or through the excessive development of certain parts in the woman, the greater number of pseudo-hermaphrodites being men afflicted with hypospadias. The test of sex in such cases must be the presence or absence of the testicles or ovaries, obviously most difficult in certain cases. Bearing on this, the following case of Martin is of interest:

Christopher Martin (Birmingham) showed a testicle removed from the inguinal canal of a hermaphrodite. The patient was twenty years of age, had been brought up as a girl, and earned her living as a nurse. She had never menstruated. Twelve months ago she was operated on by another surgeon for a right inguinal hernia, radical cure being performed. At this operation a solid, oval body, supposed to be an ovary, was found in the sac, and returned into the peritoneal cavity. In January, 1894, she consulted Mr. Martin with

reference to an inguinal swelling, which had formed on the left side. She also wished to know 'why she was never unwell like other girls.' Neither her features nor her voice were masculine. There was no development of beard or moustache. The breasts were flat and poorly developed. The figure was slim, but more suggestive of the female than the male sex. There was a distinct mons Veneris, but an entire absence of hair on the genitals. The scar of the previous operation was visible on the right side, but there was no hernial protrusion. In the left inguinal region was a small oval swelling, tender to the touch, and producing a sickening sensation on pressure. It was solid, and could not be reduced into the abdomen. There was no impulse on coughing. It was situated immediately over the external abdominal ring. The external genitals exactly resembled those of a nulliparous female. The labia majora and minora were normally developed. The clitoris was of the natural size; it was not grooved, and did not resemble a penis. On separating the labia the urethra was seen opening in the middle of a normal female vestibule. The vagina, however, was only represented by a short blind *cul-de-sac*, three-quarters of an inch deep, admitting only the first joint of the forefinger. No trace of a cervix or uterus could be felt. The urethral canal was about one and a half inches long, and was not surrounded by anything resembling a prostate. On introducing a sound into the bladder, and the forefinger into the rectum, no solid body like a uterus could be discovered intervening.

As the inguinal swelling gave the patient much discomfort, Mr. Martin decided to operate. He made an oblique incision over it, and laid open a serous sac enclosing an oval solid body about one inch long. This, on closer examination, proved to be a testicle, and the sac the tunica vaginalis testis. The gubernaculum testis was well marked, and passed into the tissues of the left labium majus. The testicle was freed from its surroundings, the cord isolated, ligatured, and divided, and the organ removed. The peritoneal cavity was opened at the upper end of the inguinal canal, the forefinger introduced, and the pelvis explored. No trace of a uterus could be felt, but the vas deferens could be traced—when the cord was dragged on—as a tense band coursing backwards, downwards, and inwards by the side of the bladder. The gland on the other side could not be felt. The patent inguinal canal was then closed with buried silkworm gut sutures, effecting a radical cure. The patient made an easy recovery from the operation, and has remained quite well.

Professor Allan, of Mason College, examined the organ removed. It had a well-marked tunica vaginalis testis. The epididymis arched around the posterior border of the gland, and the globus major, the globus minor, and the digital fossa were normally developed.

On section, the secreting tissue was enveloped in a tunica albuginea. Professor Allan made a series of microscopic sections of the gland, which proved it unmistakably to be a testicle. The seminal tubules were shown in various stages of development, and in a few tubules imperfect spermatozoa was distinguished.

It is extremely interesting to note that the patient's sister—two years her elder—has never menstruated, has infantile breasts, has no pubic hair, has only a short *cul-de-sac*, one inch long, for a vagina, and no signs of a uterus. At the time of the conception of both the father was insane.

Pozzi, denying the existence of true hermaphroditism, divides all forms of this malformation under three heads: (1) Partial pseudo-hermaphroditism, subdivided into '*gynandres*' and '*androgynes*'; (2) complete pseudo-hermaphroditism due to perineo-scrotal hypospadias; (3) so-called true hermaphroditism. In the first variety, *gynandri*, the appearances are due to hypertrophy and abnormalities of the external organs of generation in the woman, such as occur in the clitoris and labia. In the second, *androgeni*, we meet with men (mon-orchids or

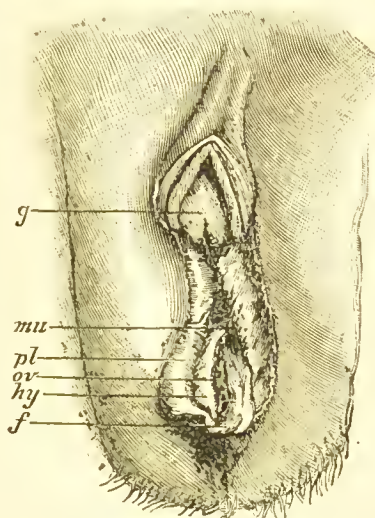


FIG. 456.—Pseudo-hermaphroditism, with perineo-scrotal hypospadias. *G*, Gland; *mu*, Meatus urin.; *pl*, Lab. min.; *vo*, Vulvar orifice; *hy*, Hymen; *f*, Fourchette.

crypt-orchids) having certain external characteristics of the woman, as, for instance, excessive development of the breasts, and feminine characteristics in the genital organs, which give a feminine appearance.

In pseudo-hermaphroditism, rightly called, there is a perineo-scrotal hypospadias. There are individuals who have been regarded from birth as women, but who have sexually rather the attributes of men. Coitus takes place through an enlarged urethral orifice, from which hæmorrhage occurs which has been

mistaken for true menstruation. In such hermaphrodites the hypospadias may give the appearance of a rudimentary vulva ; the half-developed and hidden testicles secrete a sterile fluid. The feminine aspect is further added to by the mammary development, the small larynx and feminine voice, while the presence of a beard gives a sort of paradoxical contradiction to the otherwise female characteristics.

True hermaphroditism, divided by Cleps into bi-lateral, uni-lateral, and lateral, assumes the presence at one or both sides

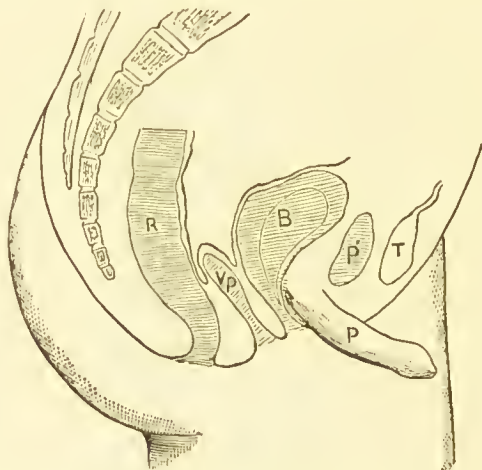


FIG. 457.—Pseudo-hermaphroditism, with perineo-scrotal hypospadias (Zweifel).
 B, Bladder ; T, Testicle ; P', Symphysis ; P, Penis (hypospadiac) ; PV, Prostatic vesicle and pseudo vagina ; R, Rectum.

of an ovary and testicle, or ovaries and testicles. In the celebrated case of Catherina Hohmann, regarded by Rokitanski as veritable hermaphroditism, there was regular menstruation, and there were feminine characteristics. But in this, as in other cases, Pozzi and others doubt whether the condition was not due to those causes to which I have already referred.

It is not possible in a work of this nature to attempt more than a brief description of some of the more commonly occurring cutaneous affections of the vulva. Cutaneous diseases attacking this part must be regarded as much within the province

of the gynæcologist as the dermatologist. Local peculiarities being remembered, they must be treated on general principles and by the local measures we adopt for dealing with similar skin affections elsewhere.

It is my object to deal rather with those affections the clinical characteristics of which are materially influenced by the local anatomical and physiological peculiarities of this part.

Cutaneous Eruptions.—Certain general principles must be observed in the treatment of cutaneous vulvar affections.

1. Attention to any predisposing constitutional condition, as, for example, hysteria, gout, struma, diabetes, or scorbutic tendency. Disorders of the urinary organs—cystitis, phosphates and uric acid in the urine—predispose to vulvar inflammation as they do to vaginitis (see page 644). A history of syphilis must be inquired into if the appearances indicate any specific taint.

2. Scrupulous cleanliness. Alkaline baths, local antiseptic washes of perchloride of mercury, salicylic, boric or carbolic acids, liquor carbonis detergens. Neutral and germicide soaps will be found useful. (Messrs. Dinneford, Bond Street, make an excellent neutral soap, 'Molfa.')

3. The correction of any uterine, vaginal, vesical, or urethral affection, which, by an irritating discharge or otherwise, may prolong vulvitis.

Hyperæsthesia.—Gaillard Thomas has drawn special attention to this painful condition. We constantly see patients in whom we cannot detect the least abrasion or vegetation or irritable caruncle, and yet the introduction of the finger between the labia causes exquisite pain. Hyperæsthesia may attend on irritable urethral caruncle, painful vegetations, or the red patches described by Lawson Tait, and is occasionally met with where we have other manifestations of hysteria. It is the morbid condition most frequently associated with vaginismus. *The treatment* outlined by Thomas is that which I have found of the greatest service. This consists in : 1. Attention to the

general health by restoratives and tonics. 2. The application of local sedatives and astringents; such as belladonna, opium or chloroform; painting the dry part with cocaine solution (10 per cent.); bismuth, iodoform, tannin, oxide of zinc, ichthyol, in the form of ointment; brushing the surface with weak nitrate of silver solution. (See treatment of vaginismus.) There must be complete rest from coitus.

Eczema of the vulva* in women and young children is often associated with a similar state of the anus and gluteal region by extension. It is occasionally an evidence of a general debilitated condition due to some blood dyscrasia, occurring in lymphatic temperaments, or strumous constitutions, but it is more often due to local irritative discharges, or perhaps pediculi. The eruption is often of the impetiginous character; the part is hot, tender, and smarting. Pustules, vesicles, scabs, and excoriation of the skin and mucous membrane follow.

Treatment.—Any constitutional fault has to be carefully attended to and corrected. The new muslin dressing ointments of Unna are admirable applications in such eczematous and other morbid vulvar states. These can be doubled so as to expose a surface of ointment to each labium, and retained thus in the vulva. They may be had of

Lead,	Arsenic,	} For use in the chronic stages of the disease.
Carbolic acid,	Belladonna,	
Ichthyol,	Chloral,	
Oxide of zinc,	Camphor,	
Oxide of zinc and salicylic acid,	Creosote,	
Oxide of zinc and thymol,	and	
Thymol,	Corrosive sublimate,	
Boric acid,	Chrysophanic acid,	
Europhen,	Resorcin,	
Iodoform,		
Iodol,	Mercury.	

Some of the washes already enumerated will be found most useful, especially those of zinc and calamine, subacetate of

* Many leading dermatologists are agreed that eczema of a parasitic origin is specially worthy of remembrance in the case of the vulva, which partakes so largely of the conditions favouring parasitic growth. In fact, Eichhoff prefers the name 'dermatitis parasitaria' to eczema, under such circumstances, to Unna's 'eczema seborrhœicum.'

lead, thymol, and sulpho-carbolate of zinc. It is in cases of eczema and pruritus that alkaline bathing and the correction of all acrid vaginal discharges are of such importance. The liquor carbonis detergens lotion, in the drier varieties, should be tried.

Lassar's Paste :

R. Acidi salicylici, grs. x.
Zinci oxidi, } $\bar{a}\bar{a}$ $\bar{5}$ ii.
P. amyli, }
Vaselini, $\bar{5}$ ss.

Ihle's Paste :

Resorcini, grs. x.
Zinci oxidi, }
P. amyli, } $\bar{a}\bar{a}$ $\bar{5}$ ii.
Lanolini, }
Vaselini, }

Recommended by Graham of Toronto.—*Ann. Universal Med. Sciences*, 1893.

Herpes.—Herpes of the type of H. Zoster is found occasionally following in the course of the pudendal nerves. It must not be mistaken for a specific eruption. If a herpetic eruption occurs on the vulva, it is an indication for the administration of such tonics as the mineral acids with bark and quinine, generous diet, and a soothing local treatment, as that indicated in the case of eczema. When the vesicles spread, and there is a tendency to pustulation, I find it an admirable plan to brush them over with a solution of nitrate of silver (grs. xxx. ad $\bar{3}$ i.), which is permitted to dry, and then a muslin dressing may be applied. Outside the vulva the zinc (with calamine) lotion is a soothing application.

Pediculi frequently infest the vulva. In cases of eczema and pruritus they should be carefully looked for. It is at times necessary to use a lens for this purpose. The ammonio-chloride of mercury powder diluted with starch may be lightly dusted on the part, or the ointment of mercury or stavesacre rubbed in, or the perchloride of mercury lotion applied. One part of carbohc acid to seven of oil is a useful application.

Pruritus.—The practitioner must not fall into error in regarding pruritus as a primary disease rather than as a secondary affection of the vulva. Pruritus must be looked on rather as a neurosis, secondary to some constitutional error of nutrition, or a local disease in any part of the genital tract.

The danger lies in the mistake of treating a symptom and neglecting the disease which originated it. We may thus divide the causes of pruritus of the vulva into constitutional and local.

J. C. Webster considers pruritus to be a subacute inflammation of the papillæ of the skin, and a progressive fibrosis of the nerves and Pacinian bodies, especially attacking the clitoris and the upper parts of the labia minora. It is in the main an inflammatory affection of the corium (*vulvitis pruriginosa*). Säger (*Centralblatt für Gynäkologie*, Feb., 1894) considers that the lesion of the nerve-ends is not the primary cause of the pruritus, but a secondary change, resulting from a local affection of the vulva, due to the action of irritants from without. He maintains that there is no proof forthcoming that micro-organisms can induce the skin lesions. It is more probable that their presence is secondary to pre-existing local affections, and if micro-organisms were the primary cause of vulvitis pruriginosa, we should get this affection accompanying all cases of catarrh of the bladder. He subdivides the affection into two great groups:

I. ENDOGENOUS CAUSES.—(1) *Conditions of the blood*. Icterus, chronic nephritis, diabetes mellitus. (2) *Circulatory causes*. Hæmorrhoids, heart disease, pregnancy, retroflexion and tumours of the uterus (the latter by local obstruction to circulation). (3) *Skin diseases* (of hæmatogenous origin). Erythema, urticaria, herpes, eczema.

II. EXOGENOUS CAUSES.—(1) *Secretory causes*. Hyperidrosis and seborrhœa, vaginal and uterine discharges. (2) *Parasitic causes*. Animal parasites: pediculi, oxyuris vermicularis. Vegetable parasites: leptothrinx, oidium albicans, micrococcus ureæ. (3) *Mechanical causes*. Masturbation. (4) *Thermal causes*. Spring and summer pruritus.

Säger advocates, in unusually severe and obstinate cases, the removal by operation of the diseased parts. 'The first operation for pruritus was performed by Carrard, in 1874; he removed only the clitoris, but a complete cure resulted. Since then similar operations have been performed by Chrobak, A. R. Simpson, Schroeder, Rheinstädter, Olshausen and others. Heitzmann has obtained good results by scraping the affected parts. Säger has himself recently performed the operation of excision in two cases, which he reports at great length. Both were obstinate cases, associated with chronic leucorrhœa, and had resisted all other methods of treatment. The general health of the patients suffered considerably from loss of sleep. Säger in both cases excised the entire clitoris, and the labia majora and minora, and combined with this procedure repair of the perineum. No difficulty was experienced in closing the wound, and after healing there was practically no visible deformity. Säger considers that the removal of the clitoris has no effect upon the sexual appetite in women of middle or advanced age. In both of these cases the sufferings of the patient disappeared from the day the operation was performed. Säger closes with the following propositions:

(1) The partial or complete excision of the vulva is a legitimate operation, which ought to be performed in chronic cases of vulvitis pruriginosa, which have resisted other methods of treatment.

- (2) The clitoris may be removed without harm in all but young women.
 (3) In young women, and in cases where the symptoms are localized to a part of the vulva, only the diseased portions should be removed.
 (4) In older women, and when the vulva is extensively affected, the entire vulva should be removed, and the parts restored by plastic methods.

—*Brit. Gynaecological Jour.*, Feb., 1894.

It may be rightly objected that many of these local causes enumerated in the text only cause severe itching, not *true* pruritus. For clinical purposes I here group these incidental and often associated conditions in the consideration of pruritus generally.

Constitutional :

Gout.
 Diabetes.
 Gonorrhœa.
 Exanthemata.
 The menopause.
 Pregnancy.
 Senile changes.
 Hysteria.
 Bright's disease.
 Alcoholism.
 Gastric and hepatic derangements.

(Of these, diabetes, alcohol, pregnancy, and gastric derangements are the most frequent.)

Local :

Eczema.
 Lichen.
 Leucorrhœal discharges.
 Gonorrhœal „
 Flow of diabetic urine.
 Cystitis.
 Vulvitis.
 Vaginitis.
 Ascarides.
 Pediculi.
 Vegetations.
 Urinary fistulæ.
 Hæmorrhoids.
 Uncleanliness.

In many severe cases of pruritus there is a total absence of all organic change in the skin, and the irritation is due to a derangement of the stomach, liver, or rectum. In a great many instances, however, the excoriation and accompanying eruption are secondary consequences of some irritating discharge, and the tearing of the skin by the nail in scratching.

Treatment.—The practitioner, on first seeing the case of pruritus, should inquire carefully into the origin and history of the disease. His success in overcoming the obstinate, and at

times intractable, itching will depend on the discovery of the cause, whether constitutional or local, which has brought on the pruritus. Gouty and diabetic states must be dealt with according to general principles, both therapeutical and dietetic; the character of the urine should be ascertained, and any abnormal condition of this secretion rectified as far as possible. The diet has to be carefully regulated. Alcohol, according to circumstances, should either altogether be forbidden or taken in the most moderate quantity. Sufferers from pruritus should avoid too stimulating a diet. Tea and coffee must only be taken in moderation. Food should be simple and plainly cooked. Pastry, fats, rich soups, sweets, cheese, shell-fish, saccharine vegetables, and fermented drinks have to be avoided.

Saccharin in diabetic and gouty cases is a most valuable substitute for the ordinary carbo-hydrate sugar. Less than a grain will sweeten a small cup of tea. It is 300 times sweeter than cane-sugar. It passes quite unchanged into the urine, and is both antiseptic and disinfectant. It may be obtained of any chemist in the form of a pellet or soluble powder (*Medical Press and Circular*, October 10, 1887—*paper by Author*).

In hepatic derangement, the administration of a mild mercurial preparation a few times in the week at night, in combination with a vegetable cholagogue, followed by the administration of a saline water the next morning, such as Rubinat, Hunyadi Janos, or Victoria water, will be of service. The Carlsbad salt in powder or crystal, dissolved in warm water, is beneficial. Such spas as those at Vals, Vichy, Ems, Homburg, Carlsbad, Kissingen, Bourboule, Cauterets, Aix-les-Bains, Harrogate, Bath, Cheltenham, Strathpeffer, can be recommended according to the type of case.* During pregnancy the patient may take suitable soothing baths, and use such local remedies as some of those in the subjoined list. The leucorrhœal discharge of pregnancy should be attended to. If there be constitutional syphilis, it must be dealt with

* See chapter on Health Resorts.

by specific remedies, both general and local. Arsenic will be found of service in many cases.

Local Treatment.—The first care of the physician will be to endeavour to rectify any uterine, vesical, or rectal affection that may complicate the pruritus.

Much benefit will be derived, in some cases, from the use of soothing alkaline and starch baths. But to this there are exceptions; and baths occasionally appear to do more harm than good.

The three baths I prefer are :

1. Bran (2 lb.), potato-starch ($\frac{1}{2}$ lb.), gelatine (1 lb.); water at 100° — 105° , 25 to 30 gallons.

To this a few gallons of decoction of marsh-mallow may be added. The bran and marsh-mallow water can be first prepared, and added to the bath subsequently.

2. Carbonate of sodium (3ii.), hyposulphite of sodium (3ii.), potato-starch (3iv.); water at 100° — 105° , 25 to 30 gallons.
3. Liq. carbonis detergens (Wright's), 3i.—3ii. to the gallon.

In ordering any *hot* bath for a female patient, the periods must be remembered, and their regularity inquired into. If there is suppression of the menstrual flow and accompanying head-symptoms, due to cerebral congestion, hot baths must be avoided. Such soaps as larch-soap (W. Moore, of Dublin)—which is composed of wheaten bran, glycerine, white curd soap, and extract of larch-bark—sulpholine soap, molfa (Dinneford), vinolia, and carbolic or tar soap, may be used with the bath. A glycerine or medicated tampon, or pessary, can be introduced after the bath. (The bath speculum is shown at p. 175.) The vaginal rest may be worn, and the lips of the vulva separated by a piece of folded linen or cotton-wool, smeared over with any sedative ointment, or the muslin ointments before referred to can be prescribed, and these may be kept in position by a light perinæal bandage or a napkin.

The local remedies which will be found of use either

in washes or ointments to allay *itching* have been already enumerated. Those I attach most value to are :

TO ALLAY ITCHING.

In lotion—

Hydrocyanic acid (min. v.— ḡi.).
 Perchloride of mercury (1 in 2,000—1 in 5,000).
 Tobacco, as infusion (ḡi. — Oi.).
 Solution of subacetate of lead (ḡii. — ḡx.).
 Chloral (gr. x. ad ḡi.).
 Cocaine (5—10 per cent. solution).
 Chloroform (1 pt. to 7 of oil).
 Menthol (1 pt. to 7 of oil).
 Liq. carbonis detergens (ḡi. — ḡviii.).
 Ext. hamamelis liq. (ḡi. in ḡviii.).
 Walnut-leaves (decoction of).
 Calomel (lotio nigra).

In ointment—

Salicylic acid (grs. xx. ad ḡi.)
 Pyroligneous oil (ḡi. ad ḡi.).
 Cyanide of potassium (gr. ii.—gr. v. ad ḡi.).
 Morphia (gr. v. ad ḡi.).
 Cocaine (gr. xx. ad ḡi.).
 Belladonna (gr. x.—xx. ad ḡi.).
 Oleate of mercury and morphia (lanolated).

Neisser strongly recommends *tumenol* as anti-pruritic in eczematous states and in prurigo. He uses the remedy either as a paste (5—10 per cent. of the powder with starch), or as an ointment. He gives this form (*Deutsche Medicinische Wochenschrift*, Leipzig, November 5, 1891) :

R̄ Tumenol, ḡii ss—v.
 Pulo-zinci oxide, āā ḡiiss.
 Bismuth salint ungt. linepæan, ḡvi. (*Lib. cit.*)

Many of these remedies must be used with caution, especially if there are abraded surfaces. The exact quantity to be applied should be stated in the prescription, as, for instance, cocaine, perchloride of mercury, belladonna, cyanide of potassium, morphia, hydrocyanic acid.

For the itching of diabetes Goodell strongly recommends the salicylate of sodium, in 15-grain doses, every fourth hour (Simpson, Philadelphia). Bromides and chloral, sulphonal, chlōralamid or urethane may be given to secure rest and sleep.

The following astringent and antiseptic applications will also be found most valuable in various cutaneous affections of the vulva :

- Oxide of zinc } (℥ss.—℥viii.).
- Calamine } (℥ss.—℥viii.).
- Biborate of sodium (℥ii.—℥viii.).
- Carbonate of sodium (℥ii.—℥viii.).
- Acetate of lead (gr. ii.—gr. iv.—℥i.).
- Solution of the subacetate of lead (℥ii.—℥viii.).
- Sozo-iodolate of soda (℥ii. in ℥viii.).
- Sulpho-carbolate of zinc (gr. iv.—℥i.).
- Thymol (1 in 500 to 1 in 1,000).
- Chaulmaugra oil with almond oil.
- Camphor and borax (liq. camphor. concent. ℥ii., borax ℥iv., in ℥viii., with or without glycerine).
- Nitrate of silver (gr. xxx.—℥i. ad ℥i.).
- Carbolic acid (gr. xxx.—℥i. ad ℥i., or equal parts of carbolic and glycerine).
- Chromic acid (gr. xxx. ad ℥i.).
- Chloride of zinc (gr. xxx.—℥i. ad ℥i.).

And as ointments—

- Benzoate of zinc (℥i.—℥i.).
- Oxide of zinc (℥i.—℥i.).
- Chloroxide of bismuth (℥ii.—℥i.). These may be combined.
- Glycerole of lead (℥i.—℥i.).
- Oleates of lead and zinc (℥ss.—℥i.).
- Sozo-iodol (℥i. ad ℥i.).
- Iodol (℥ss.—℥i. ad ℥ii.).
- Iodoform (disguised with fresh coffee, equal parts, vanillin or coumarin, gr. v.) (℥ss.—℥i. ad ℥i.).
- Pyroligneous oil of juniper (alone or in combination, varying strengths).

The use of any of the remedies here enumerated, whether used alone or in combination, will depend on the *nature* of the eruption, its *stage*, and the indication for a soothing, astringent, stimulating, or detergent application. It is wrong to commence with too powerful an application. Better, in most instances, to begin with a mild lotion; and increase its strength according to the toleration of the part.

Where there is a raw or moist surface of the skin the lotion of zinc and calamine (Wilson) will be found most useful. To this either carbolic acid, or thymol, or hydrocyanic acid may be added. It can be used with a fine

sponge. The powder dries, and can be washed off before fresh lotion is applied.

- ℞ Zinci oxidi, ℥ii.
 Calamine pur., ℥iv.
 Glycerine, ℥ii.
 Aq. rosæ, ℥viii. Ft. lotio.
- ℞ Solutio ichthyol (10 per cent.), ℥iv.
 Ol. Chaulmangræ, ℥ii.
 Lanolini, ℥i.
 Aq. rosæ, ℥i.
 Ung. benzoat., ℥iv.

The ointment to be applied to the part after the alkaline or tar bath. The latter for a full bath is made of the strength of ℥i.—℥ii. of the liquor carbonis detergens to the gallon of warm water.

When the inner surfaces of the labia or nymphæ are sore or swollen they should be separated by some emollient dressing—the muslin dressing of Unna may be used—or a piece of linen can be folded and placed between them, or cotton-wool. The linen or wool can be covered with any application we may wish to employ.

These are the more useful specific applications in syphilitic vulvar affections :

- Calomel wash.
 Oleate of mercury and morphia.
 Calomel vapour baths.
 Iodoform insufflated.
 Sozo-iodol and its salts (ointment or wash).
 Iodoform ointment.
 Europhen.
 Iodol insufflated.
 Iodol ointment.
 Mercurial (mild) ointment.
 Ointment of calomel with bismuth.
 Iodide of starch (ointment and powder).
 Picis liquida (℥i.—℥ii. ad ℥i.).
 Extract of belladonna (℥i.—℥i.).
 Cyanide of potassium (gr. iii.—℥i.).

All these may be made with lanolin. A lanolated ointment is more readily and completely absorbed by the skin. As a rule, it is sufficient to add one part of fresh lard to two of lanolin, with a little rosewater as a basis for the ointment.

Lupus.—Certain chronic, painless, hypertrophic states of the vulva, without infection of the neighbouring glands, yet liable

to various degrees of ulceration, have been described by Duncan, Huguier, and others as lupus. Thin, from his pathological examination of some growths submitted to him by Duncan, supports this view, pointing out, however, that the microscopic appearances are quite different from those found in lupus vulgaris. There was small cell infiltration beneath the epithelium, and bloodvessels ran straight to this part. Fibrous tissue was found in all stages of development.

To this same condition of the vulva the ambiguous term *esthiomene* (ἐσθίω, 'to eat') has been given by Huguier. This term has been loosely used for a variety of serpiginous and ulcerative conditions. It has been applied, for instance, to a recurring malignant ulceration on the lower extremities, and to what was known as the 'menstrual ulcer' occurring in women. Its original application to the rare condition *lupus exedens* of the genitals in all probability accounts for its recent adoption in these asserted lupoid conditions of the vulva. Hutchinson and Malcolm Morris doubt the accuracy of Duncan's view, and rather regard these cases as having a syphilitic origin. I have met one such typical case as those described by Duncan. I clearly traced a syphilitic history. I shaved away the growth, used Paquelin's thermo-cautery, and the part healed. This appears to be the best treatment, attended, if there be evidence of syphilitic taint, by specific constitutional measures.

Oozing Papillomatous Tumour.—I have seen one case of this rather rare affection, presenting exactly the clinical features described by Emmet under this name. The woman, about thirty, was unmarried. There sprouted from one labium, extending round the fourchette to the other, a large red, raspberry-looking mass, bleeding rather profusely on examination, painless, and secreting an offensive discharge. It was a most characteristic growth, and had grown to a large size before the patient came into the hospital. An effort was made with ligature and cautery to remove it, but the hæmorrhage was so great it was not possible to proceed to this end. I do not know what the sequel of the case was. Emmet's reported case recovered, though here also there was alarming bleeding.

Rodent Ulcer.—This very rare form of malignant disease does not differ, save in so far as it is influenced by the anatomical site in which it occurs, from the same disease elsewhere, and may be considered an epithelioma. The treatment is conducted on the same principles which determine us

in the management of rodent ulceration occurring in other situations. If by the hard base and slow progress, tubercular appearance, and absence of pain, we are able to recognise the disease early and before ulceration has extended widely or deeply, we may prevent the spread of the growth by the knife and caustics, the most powerful of the latter being potassa fusa, chloride of zinc, and nitric acid. We must be careful to distinguish it from syphilitic ulceration, and from what few are likely to see in a lifetime—so-called ‘lupus of the vulva.’

Cancer of the labium is not a common disease. The form in which it is most frequently met with is that of cancrroid. Epitheliomatous nodules may exist for some time, and give rise to little pain. It is not until ulceration commences that much uneasiness is felt. The inguinal glands become involved. It is difficult, save by careful microscopical examination, to distinguish such nodules from syphilitic neoplasms, or so-called lupus.

Treatment.—If superficial, it is better to remove the mass with the knife and use the actual cautery to the raw surface. Hæmorrhage is always to be dreaded. Should it occur, powerful styptics or the actual cautery, and a firm compress applied with a bandage, will be necessary. But despite all our efforts, in advanced cases, fatal bleeding may result.*

Syphilis.—Care has to be taken in the searching for and the recognition of primary syphilitic sores. They frequently are seen on the opposing surfaces of mucous membrane. They are either true chancres, chancroid sores, or they may assume the sloughing or phagedenic type. Chancres may also be found on the perinæum and anus.

Secondary syphilitic eruptions are frequently met with about the labia and perinæum, extending to the anus and gluteal folds.

It may be well here to append a table of the principal signs on which we rely as collateral evidence of constitutional syphilis :

Glandular enlargements in the groins.	General discoloration of the skin.
Symmetrical skin affections, as maculæ, papules, or roseola.	White cicatrices and scars on the body.

* See p. 593 for *Elephantiasis*.

Symmetrical throat eruptions and ulcers.	Iritis and retinitis.
Condylomata, syphilitic vegetations, and warts on the labia.	Stricture of the rectum.
Palmar syphiloderm.	Gummata, sores, fissures, and ulcers of the tongue.
Syphilitic changes in the nails.	Frequent abortions and miscarriages.
Falling out of the hair.	Nasal and naso-pharyngeal discharges attended with ulceration of the mucous membrane or perforation of the septum nasi.
Nodes.	
Ozæna.	

In the treatment of primary sores, the vulva should be frequently dressed with calomel lotion, and washed with carbolized or Condyl's lotion occasionally. At night an iodol or iodoform ointment may be used, or whatever muslin dressing is selected. The best method of administering mercury is by inunction or hypodermic injection. The mercury may be given up to the point of its therapeutical manifestation, which is watched through its effect on the gums, and its use must always be carefully supervised.

In many cases of secondary and tertiary affection I give the tannate of mercury in gr. ss.—gr. i. doses, either alone or combined with quinine, or with quinine and arsenic, with excellent results.

In secondary syphilitic neoplasms and exanthems in women, I know of no safer or better preparation of mercury than the bichyanide in combination with quinine in pill, as already advised (gr. $\frac{1}{12}$, carefully divided, three times in the day).

R. Acid. arseniosi, gr. $\frac{3}{16}$.
 Hyd. bichyanidi, gr. $\frac{1}{12}$.
 Quinæ sulph., gr. i.
 Ext. gent., q.s.
 Misce panis. Ft. pil.

During its administration, the iodides of sodium and potassium may be taken in full doses.

Iodoform (in gr. i.—gr. ii. doses, in pill, three times daily), when it can be borne, acts more quickly. The mixture of the iodides of sodium, potassium, and ammonium in combination with bark is an admirable one. Iodide of potassium should always be given freely diluted with water, to avoid iodism. Women suffering from specific affections require plenty of light nourishing food, change of air, and a continuance of anti-syphilitic remedies for some time. Mercury, whether by vapour or inunction, should be administered with great care, and it is

a good plan to omit its administration from time to time, never pushing its therapeutical effects to the limit of salivation. As local applications to syphilitic sores, to clean their surfaces, and to encourage healing, iodoform, iodol, and iodide of starch (in the form of ointments) are excellent preparations. For sores about the anus, black oxide of mercury lotion, bismuth and calomel ointment, and calomel fumigation are most useful. So is light touching with a pencil of sulphate of copper.

Especially during the tertiary stages (the 'exanthem period' of syphilis) to enforce a sojourn at Aix-la-Chapelle for at least from five to six weeks is the best treatment. The treatment there consists mainly in a graduated course of mercurial inunction under skilled rubbers, with baths, or, in severe cases, mercurial subcutaneous injections. The diet, bathing, exercise, and friction are all carefully regulated. I have never seen a syphilitic case which was not greatly benefited by a sufficiently long course at Aachen.

Simple Vulvitis.—This affection is the result frequently of want of cleanliness, deficient food and exposure, violent coitus, pruritus and the consequent rubbing to allay the itching. In children it is produced from the same causes, and is occasionally due to the irritation of threadworms. In simple vulvitis there is swelling, heat, irritation, and a leucorrhœal vulvar discharge of mucus, epithelium, and pus.

Purulent Vulvitis.—This is a much more serious form of inflammation. The preliminary symptoms are all intensified, and are followed by a copious discharge of pus. If the labia are separated, the mucous membrane is found in parts excoriated or ulcerated, and in some instances patches of diphtheritic membrane are seen on the mucous surface.

Causation.—It is brought on by *want of cleanliness, traumatic causes, gonorrhœa, excessive venery*, and is associated with *vaginitis and vaginismus, pruritus, vulvar eruptions (as eczema), fissure of the vulva, the exanthemata.*

Symptoms.—Besides the ordinary symptoms of vulvitis there are frequently most severe pruritus, constant micturition and

scalding, with an inflamed meatus urinarius. The discharge has an unpleasant odour. Cystitis may arise. The treatment must be conducted on the lines laid down for the cure of vaginitis, both simple and specific. This includes rest; fomentations; baths; warm opium and acetate of lead lotions; poultices; mild astringent and sedative applications when the acute stage has passed; an emollient ointment used to separate the nymphæ. Later on, any raw surface is painted with a mild nitrate of silver solution, and an antiseptic and stimulating lotion of carbolic acid, boracic acid, sulpho-carbolate of zinc, thymol, etc.

Follicular Inflammation.—In this variety of vulvitis, the various glands—muciparous, sebaceous, and other—of the mucous membrane of the vulva are swollen and inflamed. This follicular distension often leads to furunculus. The minute boils recur. At times this recurrence of the furunculous abscess is most distressing to the patient. No sooner is one evacuated than another appears. The boils vary in size. Not so long since I was consulted by a patient who had had a constant recurrence of such furunculi for a period of six months. The swelling may involve the entire labium of one side. The uterine-cervical follicles may also be found swollen and suppurating.

Causes.—It is sometimes associated with the leucorrhœa of pregnancy; otherwise the causes operating in producing follicular vulvitis are much the same as those which induce simple vulvitis. (See Vaginitis.)

Symptoms and Signs.—The same itching and sense of burning heat, with extreme sensitiveness of the vulva, that are present in other forms of vulvitis, mark the presence of the follicular varieties. Both the muciparous follicles and the sebaceous glands can be detected enlarged; the former in patches, the latter as congested papillæ. There is considerable pain attending the formation of each fresh tiny boil. If they assume a large size, the suffering is great in this sensitive part. The patient also falls off in her general health; she

cannot take exercise, and the appetite is affected. A most important feature of this inflammation must be remembered by the practitioner, viz., that it is liable to cause urethritis in the male, and thereby give rise to a suspicion of unchastity in the mind of a husband.

Treatment.—It is well to remember the recurrent nature of folliculitis. This is due to auto-inoculation and the dissemination of the micrococcus after the bursting or evacuation of the suppurated follicle. The urine should be examined for any sources of irritation ; it will be found at times glycosuric, and in the vulva, as elsewhere, this saccharine state of the blood tends to promote fermentative action and the development of microbial life. The uterus should be attended to, and any cervical or vaginal discharges cured. The perchloride of mercury lotion (1 in 5,000) may be used as a vaginal lotion. The vaginal douche should be used a few times in the day, and some alkaline powder, such as borate or carbonate of sodium, added to it. A lotion of eau de Cologne in rose-water (3i. in ʒviii.), with dilute hydrocyanic acid, will be found very soothing if there be heat and irritation of the vulva. The part is first well sponged with warm water containing one drachm to the gallon of liquor carbonis detergens ; next it is thoroughly dried, and the eau de Cologne wash is then applied. Any suppurating follicles should be laid open with a knife. If a vulvar abscess forms it is freely incised.

Phlegmonous Inflammation of the Labia.—When from any cause we find that one labium has become enlarged, tense, hard, painful, and very tender, we may suspect phlegmonous inflammation. The effusion is generally followed by the formation of pus and an abscess. After opening a large vulvar abscess the practitioner should carefully see that it heals well from the bottom of the wound. Nor should the patient be allowed from under observation until it has so healed. Otherwise a sinus is apt to remain, which will require subsequent free slitting open with the knife, and seriously protract the recovery of the case. We must treat it on the

general principles of relieving pain, promoting the formation of pus, and free evacuation of pus. Care must be exercised not to mistake phlegmonous inflammation for a hernia, hydrocele, or pudendal hæmatocele. That an ovary may be displaced into the vulva, we have seen. We must not commit the pardonable error of mistaking such an inflamed ovary for phlegmon. The presence of a circumscribed tumour in either labium, which becomes periodically sensitive and very painful—this increase of sensitiveness corresponding with the menstrual periods—should be sufficient to remind us that an ovary may find its way into the labium.

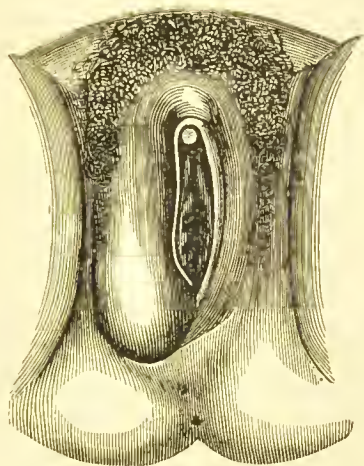


FIG. 458.—Abscess of the Bartholinian Gland. (Huguier.)

Abscess of the Vulvo-Vaginal Glands.—This affection of the vulva and its treatment has already been incidentally alluded to (p. 3). The position of the tense, hard, painful swelling, frequently attended by a certain degree of vulvitis, and its sudden advent, should be sufficient indication of the nature of the inflammation.

Gangrene—Noma.—This serious affection is not, fortunately, of frequent occurrence. Yet I have seen one instance in which death occurred, not so much from the ravages made by the local gangrene as the cachectic weakened state of the

child. I have never seen it in an adult. The predisposing causes are such as we find producing low and unhealthy types of inflammation elsewhere in the body, notably cancrum oris, and those sloughing ecthymatous sores frequently seen in impoverished and dirty children. If not checked, the course of disease is that of unhealthy ulceration when attended by mortification generally. The *treatment* consists in generous support of the child, and the application of such disinfectants as carbolic acid, chloride of zinc, iodoform, Condyl's fluid. Poultices had better be avoided. If any are used, those of charcoal, and yeast with nitric acid, are perhaps the best. The usual means adopted to prevent the spread of mortification must be had resort to in this case, as the application of nitric acid, pure carbolic acid, and the actual cautery.

Warts and Vegetations.—These growths occur in different situations around the vulvar orifice. They are frequently the result of gonorrhœa or syphilis. This, however, is by no means the rule. I have seen in a virgin, suffering from leucorrhœal discharge, two pretty large vegetations growing from the neighbourhood of the clitoris.* The growths are removed by the scissors and galvano-cautery. If the wart is of large size, a ligature is applied to its base or pedicle a few days

* *Herpes Vegetans of the Vulva.*—Bataille exhibited a case at the 'Société de Dermatologie et de Syphiligraphie' in which there was no history of acquired or hereditary syphilis. Following a foul discharge from the vagina and general symptoms of pyrexia, there was an eruption of *herpetic vesicles*, which spread from the groin to the vulva, and to the anal fold. The swollen vulva was covered with vascular erosions, which had in parts a diphtheroid appearance, so much so as to give to the erosion a chancreiform look. One of these erosions was at the orifice of the urethra. The cervix uteri was swollen and red, the lips were everted, and there was a muco-purulent secretion from the uterus, vesicles were seen on the tonsils, and the sub-mental ganglia were enlarged. After successive formations of vesicles had occurred, the ulcerations in healing developed hypertrophic vegetations in masses of violaceous red colour, with bleeding surfaces, resembling syphilitic ulcers, most difficult to diagnose from the latter (Fournier). The possible occurrence of such suspicious vegetations on the vulva, without any syphilitic history to connect them with specific infection, is worth remembering. — *Annals de Dermatologie et de Syphiligraphie*, Paris, p. 289; *Annual of Universal Medical Science*, 1893 (A. V. Harlingen, Philadelphia).

before removal. We thus avoid the chance of hæmorrhage, which otherwise may be inconvenient. Such warts should never be cut off carelessly without means at hand to restrain the bleeding which may follow. I have destroyed these vegetations without any cutting operation, by means of the repeated and careful application of acid nitrate of mercury, chromic acid or glacial acetic acid, and in aggravated cases it may be necessary to apply Paquelin's cautery after the removal of the growth with a cutting instrument.



FIG. 459.—Vegetation of the Vulva (Tarnier).

Trachoma Pudendorum.—Tarnovsky has described a true trachoma of the labia. The disease consists in the aggregation of nodules of a grayish or yellowish colour. These may coalesce and form an oval patch, the epithelium covering of which thickens and becomes rough. The nodules contain micrococci and epithelial cells. This condition is more likely to be found in those who have been exposed to gonorrhœal infection. It causes, especially with warmth, itchiness of the vulva, and a sense of heat.

The *treatment* consists in superficial scarification of the trachomatous patch, and the use of such lotions as those

of perchloride of mercury (1 in 2,000), nitrate of silver (5—10 gr. to 3i.), or chromic acid (10 gr. to 3i.).

Cysts of the labia are comparatively rare (cyst of the vulvo-vaginal gland has been referred to, p. 624). They must be treated on the same plan as that recommended for the destruction of vaginal cysts.

Varix of the pudendal veins is generally the result of pregnancy. The danger is rupture of a vessel and serious hæmorrhage. A suitable air-pad support will be found useful in these cases. If hæmorrhage should occur, the usual means must be taken to control it (see 'Pudendal Hæmorrhage').

Pudendal Hæmatoma (wrongly called thrombus).—Blood may pour in quantity from the labia in consequence of puncture or laceration of the veins of the vestibule. Or it may accumulate in the cellular tissue of the labium. This accident is one which may occur during parturition. Independently of pregnancy, it may follow from traumatic causes or violent muscular efforts. The sudden appearance of a swelling in either labium, following the injury or strain, and the sense of throbbing and pain which generally succeeds, are in themselves sufficient to indicate what the nature of the accident is. However, cases occur in which the attention is first attracted by the presence of a tumour, and the obstruction it causes to micturition or coitus.

Treatment.—If the vulva is bleeding from a wound, a tampon must be placed in the vagina, and a firm compress with a T-bandage secured externally. This may be made to include a small ice-bag. A saturated solution of alum may be kept to the bleeding part. An acupuncture pin or a silver suture can be passed from the cutaneous to the mucous surface, so as to compress the bleeding vessels (Goodell). If a hæmatoma forms after the removal of a cyst from the vulva from secondary hæmorrhage, the sutures should be at once removed, the clots turned out, and the bleeding points secured by forcipressure or gut ligature. When blood is effused into the cellular tissue, and a tumour forms in the labium, it

may be (1) absorbed, or (2) remain in a liquid state, or (3) suppuration may occur. Rest, pressure, and cold will generally favour absorption. Should this not happen, and inflammation and suppuration follow, the pus must be evacuated, and any coagula removed by an incision made from the mucous surface with every antiseptic precaution.

Tumours, sarcomatous, fibromatous, and lipomatous, are found growing from the labium, nymphæ, hymen, and clitoris. Perhaps the most commonly met with are the lipomata. They are readily removed with knife, scissors, or écraseur.

Hernia of either the ovary or intestine may occur into the labium. Its descent by the unobliterated canal of Nuck is analogous to the corresponding descent of the intestine in inguinal hernia in the male. The bowel can generally be reduced in the recumbent posture by taxis, but it may become strangulated. The possibility of this accident must be remembered by the surgeon before he takes up a lancet to open an assumed abscess or cyst of the labium (see chapter on Diseases of the Ovaries). Koppe has described cysts of the round ligament as liable to be mistaken for hernia. These cysts may be due either to effusion of blood in unobliterated canals in the ligament, or to distension of the vaginal process of the peritoneum, the inguinal portion being obliterated. Such cysts are apt to be mistaken for cystic distension of the vulvo-vaginal gland.

Hydrocele, or an accumulation of fluid in the canal of Nuck, is of such rare occurrence that we need not here consider its pathology in detail. It may be sacculated if the abdominal opening of the canal is closed; otherwise this fluid can be pressed out of its sac. It is well, however, to remember the possibility of such a condition existing, and not to commit the error of mistaking it for hernia, tumour, or abscess.

CHAPTER XXXIII.

COCCYGODYNIA.

By coccygodynia we understand a painful affection of the coccyx and perinæal structures, which principally shows itself in painful sitting and pain in the act of defæcation. The structures involved are: the coccyx, the sacro-coccygeal ligaments, and the perinæal muscles attached to the coccyx:

Causation.

- | | | |
|-----------|---|---------------------------------------|
| Traumatic | { | Blows, kicks, or falls on the coccyx. |
| | { | Difficult parturition. |
| | { | Instrumental delivery. |
| | | Horse-exercise (Scanzoni, Goodell). |
| | | Constant sitting. |
| | | Hysterical temperament. |
| | | Rheumatism. |
| | | Uterine and ovarian disease. |
| | | Rectal disease. |

I have, however, seen severe coccygodynia present in an unmarried woman in whom not one of the causes enumerated above could be traced.

I had attended her some time previously for a severe attack of erysipelas of the face. From this she perfectly recovered. There was no rectal, uterine, or other local trouble. She was not, in the least, of an hysterical or nervous temperament. She had no sedentary occupation, nor was she in the habit of taking horse-exercise. At first her sister consulted me, telling me that the patient thought she suffered from internal piles, and was averse to seeking advice, but that the difficulty in sitting had become so great she could not come to meals. The pain had come on gradually. The discomfort produced by examination of the rectum or any pressure on the coccyx was inconsiderable, and yet she could not sit without great suffering. In this case relief was

afforded by sitz-baths, counter-irritation over the coccyx, anodyne liniments, and suppositories, a rectal plug, which was worn at night, and the internal administration of bromide of potassium with nux vomica.

In a few cases under my care, coccygodynia has been the most troublesome symptom complained of prior to mental disturbance showing itself. In one instance there was an attempt at suicide, the patient attempting to drown herself.

As bearing on the obstinate nature of this affection and its persistence under all treatment, I may instance a case I saw with Dr. Gostling, of Worthing. The lady fell and fractured the coccyx. This caused the coccygodynia, which was of a most aggravated and agonizing nature. After trying various remedies without avail, Dr. Gostling, by my advice, removed the coccyx. Still the pain continued, for which morphia had to be given. The least touch of the finger on the part caused a shrinking and pain. Subcutaneously the structures for a short distance from the end of the sacrum were divided, and still the pain and inability to sit remained. Finally it was decided to apply the actual cautery over the origin of the sacral nerves. This was done by Dr. Gostling, with the result that the patient completely recovered.

Treatment.—Such nerve tonics as arsenic, strychnine, sulphate of zinc, pyrophosphate of iron, and other salts of iron, if there be anæmia, should be tried. The valerianate of zinc and the ammoniated valerian in combination with the bromide salts are useful. The painful region may be sprayed with ether night and morning. The application of the actual cautery, as in the above case, often benefits. Change of air and scene, suitable exercise, and other general hygienic measures, should accompany any treatment. If palliative treatment does not cure the patient, the subcutaneous division of the coccygeal ligamentous and muscular attachments may be proposed (Sir J. Simpson), or extirpation of the bone itself can be carried out (Nott). In deciding on any radical step, such as subcutaneous section or removal, we are influenced chiefly by the decision as to the traumatic character of the affection. It is in those cases of partial dislocation or other injury of the bone that extirpation is especially indicated. The important practical rule to adopt in any case in which we are consulted for 'painful sitting' or symptoms of coccygodynia is to carefully exclude any uterine, vaginal, perineal, or anal affection which might account for the pain, and the removal of which will often relieve all the distressing symptoms.

CHAPTER XXXIV.

URETHRAL AFFECTIONS.

THE principal affections of the female urethra met with in practice are :

Congenital abnormalities.*	Angioma.
Urethritis.	Vegetations.
Prolapse of the urethra.	Vascular caruncle.
Urethrocele.	Tumours.
Urethro-vaginal abscess.	Cancer.
Fistulæ.	Polypi.
Stricture.	Calculus, and foreign bodies in.

* A case was sent me by Dr. Martin Brown, of Exeter. A young woman, aged 21, had never retained her urine. The urethra (practically the neck of the bladder) was very large, admitting the forefinger, and was about one inch in length. The ureters opened immediately into it. The bladder was contracted to the size of a few inches in either diameter. Its mucous coat was quite smooth. The large urethral orifice was placed high up at the summit of the vulva, which was abnormal in the position of both its larger and smaller lips. The vaginal canal otherwise was normal. It was a sad case. The girl, who was very good-looking, had an offer of marriage. The endeavour was made to create an urethral orifice by transplanting the labia and nymphæ towards the mesian line, and thus elongating the urethral canal. There was a partial success, and the patient was able to wear a small self-retaining catheter for a time. But it was not permanent, though the cosmetic effect was all that could be desired. The urine secreted from the kidney immediately crusted on the catheter, and commonly dried in powder on the clothes. I had some collected and analyzed. It was resolved into calcium phosphate, sodio-ammonium phosphate, and ammonio-magnesium phosphate—practically, earthy and alkaline phosphates. It was surcharged with ammonium carbonate, probably produced by the decomposition of urea. It also contained an amylotic ferment and traces of pepton, phenol, and biliary excreta. A portion of an elastic catheter macerated in some of this urine for three days was etched and bleached, a white deposit (phosphatic) of earthy salts being deposited upon the submerged surfaces. At the same time a small quantity of sulphur was dissolved by the fluid.

The *urethral and bladder specula* of Mr. Reeves are very serviceable for diagnostic and therapeutic purposes. They are made of silver, hence a good light is obtained. In dark seasons they reflect artificial light admirably for illumination purposes. The smaller ones are used in the consulting and out-patient rooms, and the larger ones are introduced after the urethra has been dilated by the surgeon's finger guided by a probe. As the finger is withdrawn, the larger instrument, previously dipped in carbolic oil, is introduced, and, by rotating it, the whole length and circumference of the urethra and part of the vesical mucous membrane are brought to view, and can be cauterized, incised, etc.; with small pieces of sponge on handles, and, for the smaller instruments, cotton-wool twisted on Playfair's probes, we may mop away the urine until the parts are dry and a clear view is obtained. These simple and effective instruments were made before Simon's vulcanite specula.

[For the details of forcible dilatation of the urethra and the anatomical points of importance in relation to the canal, see p. 5.]*

Button-hole of Emmet.—Emmet devised and advocated an operative procedure for exploration of the urethra, by means of which the entire canal can be explored and any local treatment applied. It is safe, and can be performed without difficulty. It does not interfere with the control of the urine. It affords physiological rest to the bladder in cases of cellulitis, cystitis, and in other cases of persistent bladder irritability. He calls this step 'the button-hole operation.' It is performed thus: The patient is placed on the left side under an anæsthetic, and a Sims' speculum is introduced so as to expose thoroughly the anterior vaginal wall. Emmet himself uses a 'button-hole scissors,' the long blade of which takes the place of a urethral sound and has an aperture through which the vaginal blade passes, the latter being so curved as to avoid the urethral orifice in the incision.

Under any circumstances, it is better to introduce a sound of sufficient size to stretch the urethral tissues. A knife may then be used. The tissues on the vaginal side of the urethra are incised down to the sound, midway between the urethral orifice and the neck of the bladder: this latter must be carefully avoided. The line on the vaginal side is a third more than that on the urethral, this extension being mainly on the vesical side of the incision. Through the incision thus made we can explore the urethra and the entrance to the bladder.

* See also chapter on Urethral Surgery.

If this is our sole object, we close the wound immediately after by passing sutures, which include the urethral mucous membrane, and pass from one side of the wound to the other, the lips being well everted by a tenaculum. The patient is kept in bed for over a week, and the passage of a catheter is avoided if possible.



FIG. 460.
Button-hole Scissors.

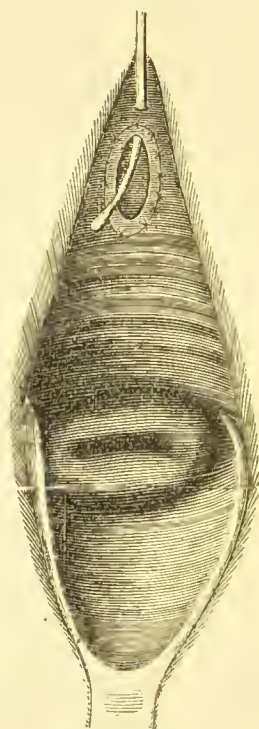


FIG. 461.
Emmet's Button-hole Opening.

On the other hand, if our object be to maintain the patency of the opening, so as to secure physiological rest for the bladder, the edges of the urethral mucous membrane are united to the vaginal surface by means of interrupted sutures of silkworm gut or carbolized silk. The edge of the urethral tissue is drawn out and covered by the vaginal membrane, and both are neatly united, and granulation, if possible, prevented. The patient is kept in bed, the parts are douched with warm

carbolyzed water, and after the douche or sponging, the wound is smeared with some mild astringent ointment or salve ; this treatment is continued for some time. If the opening is no longer indicated, it is closed in the same manner as a vesico-vaginal fistula, with the exception of the points referred to in describing the method of closing the recent wound, after making a button-hole aperture.

Urethritis is generally the result of specific inflammation, though it may accompany other inflammatory states, both of the bladder and vulva. For the general treatment, the reader can refer to the chapter on Vaginitis. If the urethra should remain inflamed and vascular, one astringent application may have to be made to the mucous membrane, such as nitrate of silver.

Prolapse of the Urethra is very rarely met with. Care must be taken not to mistake the red and everted mucous membrane for a urethral growth. The prolapsed portion has to be removed either by knife, scissors, ligature, or galvanic wire. Hæmorrhage has to be controlled by a tampon and T-bandage. Emmet's plan of treating prolapse of the urethra is to make an opening in the urethra similar to that described in the button-hole operation. The prolapsed tissues are drawn through the slit from before backwards. A sound is carried into the urethra to place it on the stretch. Sutures are then introduced 'entirely through the flaps in the urethra, so as to transfix the lining membrane along the edges of the wound ; the excess of tissue is then removed, and the opening closed.'

Urethrocele. — Emmet points out the difference between simple prolapse of the urethra and true urethrocele, in which latter affection there is both shortening and sacculation. This sacculation, Bozeman explains, is due to contraction at or near the meatus and its consequent dilatation and bagging above the constriction, and the retention of urine in the urethra. Emmet, on the other hand, associates urethrocele with injury to the urethra, occurring either in too rapid or tedious a labour.

The head in its advance pushes the loose mucous and sub-mucous tissues of the upper part of the urethra into that portion below the pubic arch, and thus dilates it. Cicatrization of either end of the urethra may occur with resulting sacculation of the intervening portion of the canal. Such conditions of prolapse or true sacculation require careful examination on the part of the surgeon, so that he may not confound the swelling with a tumour or vesical enlargement, or look on it as a mere secondary consequence of either a rectal or uterine affection. In urethrocele, Emmet introduces a block-tin sound into the urethra. With this the prolapsed tissue of the vesical end of the urethra is pushed back into the bladder. The centre of the urethrocele is steadied with a tenaculum while the sound is cut down on with bent scissors. A fairly free incision is made, avoiding the neck of the bladder or the meatus urethræ. The excess of tissue entering into the urethrocele is now cut away, but sufficient tissue is left to cover the sound. The sac is thus obliterated. The urethra is drawn out with tenacula to its complete length, and with fine interrupted silk sutures the vaginal and urethral mucous membranes are brought together. The urethro-vaginal fistula thus made is not closed until the urethra is restored to nearly a normal condition.

Abscess in the Urethro-Vaginal Septum.

T. S. Cullin (John Hopkins Hospital) has recently reviewed (*John Hopkins Hospital Bulletin*, 1894) the ætiology, symptoms and pathology of this affection.

Ætiology.—Cullin, after reviewing the anatomy of Gartner's ducts in the urethro-vaginal septum, refers to the researches of Rieder, Dohrn, and others, proving that there are remains of the ducts in the vaginal septum, as also that Skene's tubules, which are situated just within the urethral orifice on either side, may be the remains of Gartner's duct (Kock and Böhm). The possible causes of the saccular abscess

found in the saccular distension of the urethro-vaginal septum are :

1. Congenital cysts or those occurring in the new-born. The latter variety has been mentioned by Englisch, who found that in new-born children small oblong cysts are occasionally present in the urethra near its orifice. He suggests that these may in after-life increase in size, and give rise to the above condition.
2. A true urethral diverticulum where all the urethral coats take part. This is due to the wall becoming weak at one point (Lannelongue, Priestley).
3. Accumulation of secretions in a urethral gland.
4. Dilatation of a lacuna of Morgagni probably due to inflammation, closure of its orifice, and subsequent distension with secretion (Winckel).
5. Dilatation and possible occlusion of Skene's tubules (Böhm).
6. Arrest of calculi in the urethra, with a diverticulum forming to accommodate the same (Chéron, Piedpremier).
7. Traumatism, as a kick, or injuries during labour. Here an abrasion of the mucous membrane takes place, and the urine gains access to the small pocket, decomposes, and sets up an inflammatory process (Duplay).
8. A suppurating cyst situated in the urethro-vaginal septum, and afterwards bursting into the urethra (Hermann).

It may be found in persons of any age (Chéron)—more likely between thirty and fifty. The symptoms are painful micturition, with discharge of ammoniacal urine or pus.

About this time a swelling is noticed in the vaginal vault. It is usually situated in the mid-line about 1 to 2 cm. behind the external orifice of the urethra. The tumour varies in size from a marble (Routh) to a hen's egg (Tait), is tender and fluctuant. On pressure it diminishes in size, and discharge of ammoniacal urine or pus from the urethra follows. A catheter introduced along the anterior wall of the urethra will enter the bladder without difficulty, and usually clear urine escapes. If introduced along the urethral floor with its point directed downward, it will enter the sac cavity. The patients are usually in good health and give no history of chills.

On changing from a sitting to a standing posture there will often be an escape of the sac contents, the first intimation to the patient being that the clothing is moist. Coition may also cause a discharge of the fluid (Giraud). In one case (Santeson), on pressure the contents escaped into the bladder instead of passing out of the urethra. Where the discharge is irritating there is excoriation of the external genitals and thighs.

The sac opening in the urethra will admit as a rule a No. 6 catheter. The sac may have smooth glistening walls (Hey), be lined by squamous epithelium (De Bary), or have a ragged appearance with trabeculæ traversing its cavity (Routh). Its contents are usually decomposed urine and pus cells, and where the sac contains calculi, blood cells are also found (Chéron and Giraud). In one of the cases where calculi were present the interior of the sac presented an ulcer at its most dependent part, which was probably due to mechanical injury produced by the calculus.

The *treatment* consists in the removal of the redundant tissue *in toto* by an elliptical incision, then a slight inversion of the mucous membrane, and closure by silk sutures. The catheter should be passed three times daily for three to four days, and the patient should afterwards be advised to urinate in the genu-pectoral position for a week longer. In introducing the catheter, care should be taken to pass it along the anterior urethral wall.

Stricture.—Stricture of the urethra may follow :

Traumatism in labour.

Cauterization.

Gonorrhœa.

Vulvar lupus.

Congenital origin.

Hermann has reported a case of lupus limited to the urethra, but this affection is very rare.

Stricture must be treated either by rapid and forcible dilatation or by gradual dilatation. If the former is practised, care must be taken not to injure the neck of the bladder so as to cause incontinence.

❗ I cannot say that any permanent trouble has ever arisen in any case of urethral dilatation in my practice. Emmet has recorded two cases of incontinence in eleven cases of dilatation ; Noeggerath two cases of incontinence out of seventy-five.

I prefer my uterine dilators for this purpose to any other. The practitioner will do well to use gradual dilatation and exercise all possible caution to avoid laceration of the neck of

the bladder (see p. 73). Emmet insists on the superiority and safety of his method of exploration.

Fistulæ of the urethra must be closed by operation (see last chapter).

Both *venous angioma* and *vegetations* are differentiated from urethral caruncle by their want of sensitiveness.

Polypi are readily removed.

URETHRAL CARUNCLE.—*Situation and Nature*.—This most painful growth is found at the orifice of the meatus. It consists of a mass of hypertrophied papillæ, freely supplied with bloodvessels and nerves. The papillæ are surrounded by connective-tissue, and are covered by squamous epithelium.

Symptoms and Physical Signs.—The patient generally consults us for great pain and frequency in passing water; this at times amounts to excruciating agony. She has to avoid coitus, and if the case be an aggravated one there is pain in walking, and the slightest movement causes distress. The woman's suffering is written on her countenance. She is anxious, depressed, nervous, and hysterical. On making an examination, the cause of the suffering is at once apparent in the little raspberry-red growth or growths which are seen, either sprouting from or occluding the urethral orifice. These may be very small (the largest I have seen have not exceeded in size a small filbert), or they may grow to the size of a pigeon's egg. The characteristic feature of the affection is at once demonstrated by the intense pain on touching the growth, even with a little cotton-wool rolled on a probe. When incompletely anæsthetized the woman will still wince if the tumour be manipulated. Caruncle may occur at all periods of life, both in married and single. Goodell thinks that the pressure on the urethral veins during the arrest of the head in labour may predispose to the occurrence, but I have seen carunculæ in virgins. Irritating discharges and habits of uncleanness are predisposing causes.

Prognosis.—The great tendency to recurrence should be remembered. This applies more to the sessile variety than to the pediculated. When multiple, if they are pediculated, there is the best chance of complete cure.

Treatment.—There is but one satisfactory treatment for urethral caruncle, viz., removal by forceps and scissors, and the subsequent application of the actual (Paquelin's) cautery, or the galvano-cautery knife or wire may be used. We must be prepared for smart bleeding, which may have to be controlled by tampon and compress. If an operation will not be submitted to (which is exceptional), the topical application of such agents as carbolic acid, nitric acid, and chromic acid may be tried in order to deaden sensibility. For incontinence of

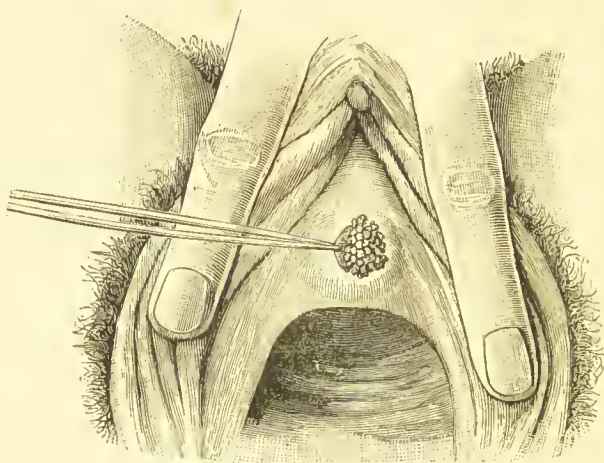


FIG. 462.—Urethral Caruncle.

urine with pain, whether it is caused by urethral growths, extraneous pressure, or vesical irritation, the greatest relief will be found frequently to follow simple dilatation of the urethra. This can readily be effected in the manner already described.

Malignant Disease and Tumours.—Cases of sarcoma, epithelioma, melanosis, and rodent ulcer are occasionally met with. Temporary arrest or limitation of the disease is the most we can hope to effect by treatment in these cases. The galvanic knife, Paquelin's cautery, the curette, and such caustics as chloride of zinc, lactic acid, chromic acid, will be found to be the best methods of dealing with these growths.

CHAPTER XXXV.

AFFECTIONS OF THE KIDNEY.

▲ FEW OBSERVATIONS ON RENAL DISEASES.

I HAVE already repeatedly urged the possibility of committing an error in overlooking a renal affection, whether in the form of fluid accumulation or solid growth, when making an abdominal examination.*

Fluid Enlargements—

Hydro-nephrosis.
Pyo-nephrosis.
Renal abscess.
Peri-nephric abscess.
Suppurative nephritis.
Scrofulous kidney.
Simple cysts.
Hydatid cysts.

Any of these conditions may be complicated with calculus in the kidney or ureter.

Solid Tumours (see Knowsley Thornton's 'Harveian Lectures,' 1889).

Simple Neoplasms—

		{	Inflammatory ;
			Simple ;
Fibromata	...		Cystic ;
Lipomata	...		Muscular ;
			Fatty.

* See p. 670 for method of examining a kidney, and p. 672 for exploration of the ureters.

Simple Cysts—

Spring from the cortex; contents vary in character; serous, albuminous, or of a colloid nature; do not contain urine.

Hydatid Cysts—

Generally originate in the renal tissue; occasionally from the subcapsular cellular tissue. May assume large size, and be mistaken for ovarian cystoma.

Fibroma—

A renal fibroma may assume an enormous size. Bilioth removed one weighing 40 lb., and Sir Spencer Wells two fibro-lipomata weighing $16\frac{1}{2}$ lb. and $14\frac{1}{2}$ lb. respectively. They may degenerate into fibro-cystomata or fibro-lipomata.

Lipoma—

Originates in the adipose areolar tissue, and forces its way into the hilum of the kidney.

Hæmatangioma and Osteoma—

Very rare.

Adenoma—

(a) Papillary—more common as originating in the tubules and Malpighian capsules; (b) Glandular—are more frequent in the cortex. (Knowsley Thornton describes a kidney which was affected with calculus and papilloma of the pelvic end of the ureters, causing hydro-nephrosis.)

Sarcoma—

The same author, in accounting for the recurrence (after removal) and malignancy of sarcoma of the kidney in children, and its non-malignancy in the adult, says: 'The difference is to be sought in the varieties of sarcoma most common in early life, and in the adult; and, secondly, in the portion of the organ first invaded by the disease.' In children he notices the prevalence of the cell element approaching the embryonic type; the intercellular substance is

soft and full of fluid. In the adult there is less of the cellular and much more abundant intercellular tissue, which is dense and hard, and of slower growth, the capsule alone being commonly attacked, while in children the entire renal substance is infiltrated.

Lymphadenoma—

Is accompanied by evidence of the disease elsewhere.

Carcinoma—

Encephaloid is the form most frequently met with ; next, scirrhus ; and, lastly, colloid.

I have thus summarized the different enlargements of the kidney in order to press on the reader the necessity of being on his guard in arriving at a diagnosis in some cases of obscure abdominal tumour, and even in cases in which the nature of the disease seems at first sight obvious. Remembering that hepatic and renal tumours may both complicate and simulate ovarian-uterine tumours, he must not forget so to investigate all suspicious cases, as to eliminate those sources of error that might perhaps lead up to a useless or fatal laparotomy. In the instance of the liver, the evidences of hepatic disease (*vide* chapter on 'Ovarian Tumours') are to be sought for in the area, site, and connections of the tumour ; icterus ; emaciation ; sickness ; constipation ; and ascites. In the case of the kidney, we must, in addition to the local and constitutional evidences of renal disorder, most carefully examine the urine for the presence of albumen, pus, mucus, or débris of renal tubes and epithelium.

I take these important diagnostic hints from Knowsley Thornton's 'Harveian Lectures' as directly bearing on these remarks. As the conditions most nearly touching the province of the gynæcologist, he thus speaks of hydro-nephrosis and renal tumours :

Diagnosis of Hydro-Nephrosis.

This is not always easy ; retro-peritoneal, omental, and mesenteric cysts are especially difficult to differentiate from hydro-nephrosis, and it has been a common error to mistake an ovarian cyst for hydro-nephrosis, or *vice versâ*. It is also in some cases difficult to distinguish between hydro- and pyo-nephrosis. The posi-

tion of the colon, curving across the tumour, is one of the best diagnostic points in renal tumours, giving a clear note on percussion over their inner border. Sometimes this is lost through the intestine being contracted and empty, but even then it can often be defined as a raised cord, which varies in shape under pressure. In very large tumours the bowel sometimes gets behind, and this sign is altogether lost. I have seen some retro-peritoneal cysts which it was quite impossible to distinguish from hydro-nephrosis till the abdomen was opened, and in one case I did not discover what the tumour was till I had enucleated a considerable portion of it, so exactly did it simulate a distended adherent kidney. There should, however, be no difficulty in differentiating a hydro-nephrosis from an ovarian cyst, and yet they are frequently mistaken for one another. In the former there is the position of the colon, the dulness going far back into the loin and under the ribs, and nearly always a clear line between the lower edge of the tumour and the iliac crest. In the ovarian cyst the dulness and fluctuation rarely go so high and so far back, and though its upper margin is often overlaid by clear intestine, there is not the same fixed curve of clear note, and the dulness extends down to the iliac crest and pubes. The ovarian cyst has usually more lateral mobility than the renal cyst. The pelvic examination alone will usually distinguish the one disease from the other. The hydro-nephrosis rarely becomes pelvic; the ovarian tumour is nearly always more or less so. If the lower part of the hydro-nephrosis does enter the pelvis, its close connection with the bladder can be traced, while pressing up its abdominal portion does not affect the uterus, the exact reverse being the case for the ovarian cyst. Careful aseptic puncture far back in the loin and examination of the fluid removed are, however, the only certain means of diagnosis, at any rate in many of the cases.

Diagnosis of Renal Tumours: Differentiation.

The tumours most likely to be mistaken for renal tumours are: (1) Retro-peritoneal cysts; often quite impossible to diagnose from hydro-nephrosis. I have just operated upon a case at the Samaritan Hospital which illustrated this well, as I pointed out before operation. (2) Omental cysts; easier on account of the different relations of the bowel. On the right side (3), distended gall-bladder, when surrounded by adhesions, quite impossible to differentiate in some cases from renal tumour; when free and mobile, its exact relations are easier to define. (4) Enlargement of the spleen; this ought not to be mistaken for renal tumour: first, there is the notch, always to be found with careful search; then there is the hard, sharp border, quite different from any renal tumour; then the percussion is dull to the very edge of the tumour; the intestine never overlaps unless it is adherent, which is very rare. Ovarian tumour; I have already pointed out the differences under hydro-nephrosis. I can imagine that a sub-peritoneal fibro-myoma uteri might be very difficult to differentiate from a renal tumour, when the latter was large enough to dip into the pelvis, but I have not seen such a case. I have operated upon solid sarcomata of the mesentery and retro-peritoneal cellular tissue, which it was quite impossible to distinguish from renal sarcoma till the abdomen was opened.

Temporary Disappearance of the Renal Swelling.—There is one point of importance in regard to certain enlargements of

the kidney not to be forgotten, and which may both puzzle the practitioner and reflect unpleasantly on his opinion, viz., *the chance of a temporary subsidence or disappearance of the tumour*. This may happen in the case of hydro-nephrosis or pyo-nephrosis, when the fluid, which has been imprisoned by some obstruction—as, for instance, a calculus in the ureter—passes into the bladder through removal of the impediment, and a previously blocked ureter becomes pervious; or it may occur in the instance of a movable kidney, the shifting or displacement of which may depend on posture or occupation.

Puncture of the Kidney.—‘An abundant experience of this very simple operation,’ says Greig Smith, ‘proves that it is too frequently allied to the experiment of introducing a germ-laden needle into the midst of a cultivation jelly.’ Thus he accentuates the care which ought to be taken to asepticize the needle-point and fill the puncturing-needle of the aspirator with some antiseptic fluid in making the puncture. In gynæcological practice—which alone is what I am referring to—this step is undertaken both as a means of diagnosis and as a therapeutic measure, in order to draw off the fluid. Morris recommends as the point of entrance of the needle on the *left side*, ‘just anterior to the last intercostal space;’ and on the *right side*, ‘a point half-way between the last rib and the crest of the ilium, from two to two and a half inches behind the anterior superior spine of the ilium.’ The needle is directed sufficiently forwards to escape the kidney, but not so far as to endanger the colon and peritoneum. The greatest care must be taken when the fluid is escaping, and the cavity is nearly empty, not to push the needle further in, so as to avoid the risk of wounding either the renal vessels or the peritoneum.

MOVABLE OR DISPLACED KIDNEY.—*Etiology.*—The inexperienced practitioner may be excused for overlooking an affection which is by no means of frequent occurrence, and the symptoms of which in the milder forms of displacement are often obscure. The fact, however, that movable or floating kidney is found much more frequently in women than in men

(in the proportion of seven to one), and that it is still commoner in those women who have borne children than in the unmarried, in consequence, probably, of the greater laxity of the abdominal wall in the former class, invests this renal affection with special interest in the eyes of the gynæcologist. Any prolonged or exhaustive drain on the system, which weakens the abdominal parietes and causes absorption of the circum-renal fat, is apt to predispose to loosening of the kidney.

For example (1889), I have at the present moment two cases of movable kidney under observation. One is that of an unmarried lady, who for years suffered from severe hæmorrhage from piles, and on whom about eighteen months since I operated for extensive internal hæmorrhoids; the other is a married lady, who has malignant disease of the liver and omentum, and who is greatly emaciated.

A distinction has been drawn (Jenner) between 'movable kidney and 'floating' kidney, the latter term being applied to that form of displacement in which there is a meso-nephron or fold of peritoneum attaching it to the vertebral column. This is by far the rarer variety of displacement. It is at times a congenital malformation. Displaced kidney may follow from shock, falls, blows, or other injury.

Symptomatology.—Both the signs and symptoms of renal displacement will depend upon its degree, and whether one or both organs are mobile. Those attending slight displacement are frequently so mild in character they may not arouse the suspicion of the surgeon as to the real cause of the temporary pain or distress, which is only periodically complained of. I have recently (July 21, 1894) seen a patient with a movable kidney on either side. The right one is much the larger and more freely movable. The discovery was made accidentally in an abdominal examination for other symptoms. In another case (June 20, 1894), the lady had no suspicion of any abdominal tumour, simply consulting me for aggravated dyspepsia and gastrodynia. It is well, therefore, when a woman complains of a constant or recurring pain in the lumbar region, which occasionally shoots up the side or down to the groin, and which is increased by exercise, to carefully explore the lumbar

regions. This is best done by placing one hand under the kidney and the other in front below the last rib, and then making counter-pressure; palpation is made while the patient is lying down. Keeping the hands still in this position, she now sits up on the couch or bed, when the kidney may be found to move down and come better within reach of touch. A pillow is now placed on the end of the couch; on this the patient lies, so as to get the kidneys well within reach, the body being bent forward. One hand is now carried under the patient's body, and the other is placed over the region of the kidney, and any enlargement or undue mobility sought for. In this position, also by deep palpation, any relative difference in the size or hardness of either kidney can be estimated. The tumour gives a characteristic mobile sensation to the hands, and such manipulation is generally attended with pain to the patient, and this often lasts for some time after the examination is over.

There may be occasional attacks of syncope caused by pain, which varies with the degree of mobility and the size of the kidney. After a time the organ may be, and frequently is, enlarged. Hydro-nephrosis or pyo-nephrosis may be present. Such an enlarged, hydro-nephritic, movable kidney I have been recently consulted for in a middle-aged woman. The tumour then may fill the space between the crest of the ilium and the last rib, and much of the previous mobility may disappear. In cases in which this displacement has lasted for some time the general health suffers more or less. The patient becomes nervous, and loses flesh more rapidly; the pain is more constant, constipation is frequently present, as are the other natural results of want of exercise and loss of appetite.

Diagnosis.—We have to differentiate displaced kidney from a tumour of the pancreas, liver, gall bladder, pylorus, and omentum, or a fæcal tumour of the colon. But what is of still greater importance for the gynæcologist to recollect is, that movable kidney, especially when enlarged, has been mistaken for ovarian cystoma, extra-ovarian cysts, hydro-salpinx, and

pyo-salpinx. In any case of doubt, therefore, careful examination of the abdominal and pelvic viscera should be made before a conclusion is arrived at. The operation of nephrorraphy is not one to be discussed here. The principle of the operation is the fixation of the loose kidney by its capsule, which is exposed by a lumbar incision, to the margins of which it is attached by sutures of catgut. This decidedly is not an operation to be advised or consented to, unless life is indirectly threatened by the pain or other symptoms arising from the displacement. On the other hand, much may be done by a suitable lumbar support, such as that here shown (Fig. 463), in which two rubber air-pads help to steady and control the kidneys. In many cases the air-pad is best affixed in front, and a plate is attached over the lumbar portion behind. This belt is put on in the morning in the recumbent position, and is

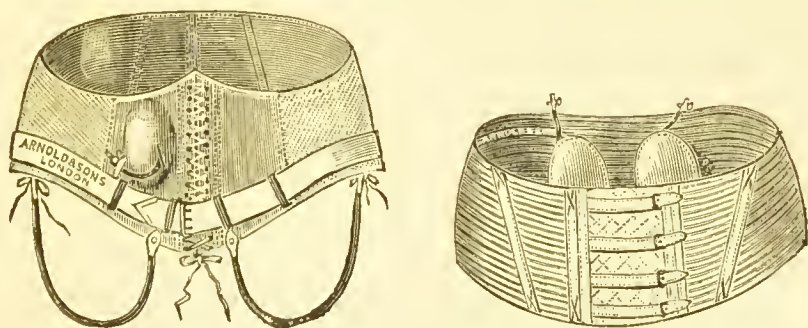


FIG. 463.—Abdominal Supports for Use in Displacement of the Kidney.

removed at night. The bowels should be attended to, and the costiveness, which induces straining, relieved. The patient must be cautioned against any sudden exertion, and pain is best relieved by rest. The use of morphia should be avoided.

CHAPTER XXXVI.

URETERAL SURGERY.

CATHETERIZATION AND EXPLORATION OF THE URETERS BY HOWARD KELLY'S METHOD.

IN two valuable communications on the surgery of the ureters, for which I am indebted to Dr. Howard Kelly, of John Hopkins University, the author enters fully into his method of 'direct examination of the female bladder with elevated pelvis, and catheterization of the ureters.' In the first (*Annals of Gynæcology and Pædiatry*, May and August, 1893), he discusses the importance to the gynæcologist of exact ureteral examination by his direct method. I have already, in discussing the surgical treatment of uterine fibromata, referred to the secondary renal effects which follow, both from pelvic inflammations and tumours pressing upon and involving the ureters, as also their implication during the different operations for hysterectomy. At p. 28 I have dealt with the anatomy of the ureters and their course. The fact that they are accessible to exploration is demonstrated by Kelly in the paper from which I quote. For the landmarks for finding the orifice of the ureter and its palpation, the reader should refer to pp. 30 and 31.

Howard Kelly points out that the normal relations of the ureteral orifices may alter the normal position and relations of the ureters and their orifices, as in a patient of his who suffered from carcinoma. The value of such catheterization is exhibited in cases of hæmaturia. As bearing on an interesting case I have recently had in consultation with Dr. F. Parsons, of Wimbledon, in which

cystoscopy and digital exploration of the bladder enabled us to decide that hæmorrhage, attended by the discharge of quantities of large pavement cells, was renal, and not vesical, Howard Kelly's remarks are of value :

'In two cases not treated within the past six months the patients had been weakened and rendered profoundly anæmic by a prolonged persistent hæmaturia of uncertain origin. Proceeding to catheterize the ureters for the purpose of making a diagnosis as to its source, I collected and preserved the urine in the bladder, which was of a deep-red colour, due to the presence of large numbers of red blood corpuscles. The bladder was washed out, and the blue aniline solution injected. A catheter was then introduced into each ureter, and in one case from the right, and in the other from the left catheter, red drops, apparently of pure blood, were discharged at intervals, while from the opposite catheter clear urine flowed. Upon mixing the two I secured a fluid

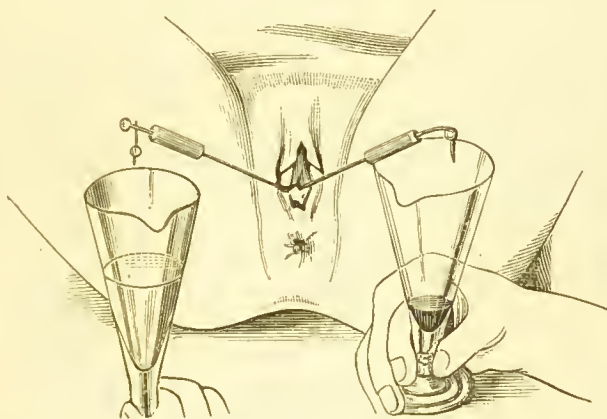


FIG. 464.—Stricture of Right Ureter demonstrated by Catheterization. Catheter passed up above stricture, followed by a rapid, continuous flow of urine, while urine escaped by drops in much less quantity from opposite side. Difference in quantity of urine obtained in the same time from both ureters shown in conical glasses.

of the same shade of red as that drawn from the bladder before injecting the aniline.'

By the same method he demonstrated cases of hydro-ureter and stricture (Fig. 464). In the latter case he introduced a sound into the ureter, and cut down upon it in the vault of the vagina, just in advance of the cervix, laying it open for one centimetre, and suturing it to the vaginal mucosa with delicate needle and fine silk, making an artificial uretero-vaginal fistula. Through this latter he dilated the stricture several times, and this being overcome, the fistulous opening was finally closed, though in this case a final nephrectomy was necessitated from the occurrence of tuberculous ureteritis and nephritis, which were demonstrated by the presence of tuberculous bacilli.

In a case of pyelo-nephrosis, in which a large quantity of pus was found in

the urine, the case is so practically interesting, and bears on a question so often presenting itself to both physician and surgeon, that I give the details

'Mrs. G. was losing flesh and feeling utterly prostrated, but without any pain or definite complaint. I found a large quantity of pus constantly in the urine. In the right groin was a fluctuant swelling, not tender on pressure, believed to be an enlarged right kidney. The important questions were, "Does the pus come from this kidney?" "Is the other kidney sound enough to do the work of two if the right is removed?"

'After emptying and washing the bladder clean and injecting the aniline solution I passed catheters into both kidneys. From the left came pure, clear urine. On the right side nothing came after waiting for ten minutes. The catheter was withdrawn, and a little pus found in the eye. It was reintroduced and carried higher, passing a stricture below the brim rendering well up into the abdomen, *when drops of pure pus at once began to flow into the collecting vessel. I then without fear cut down into the right kidney and opened*

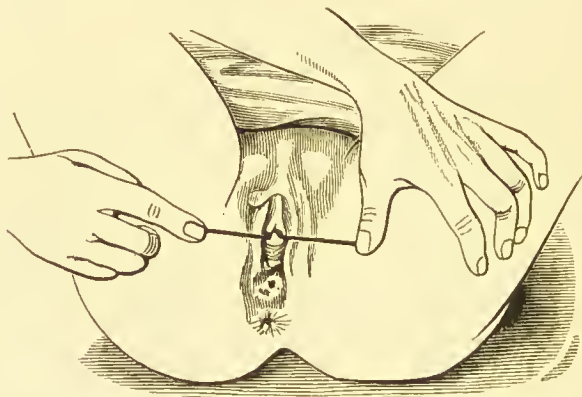


FIG. 465.—Hard-rubber Bougies introduced into both ureters previous to hysterectomy for carcinoma.

a large abscess, letting out about 500 c.c. of pus, and removing a large calculus, choking the pelvis, projecting into the ureter and into the kidney substance, and a number of smaller calculi. The patient made a perfect recovery.'

In the second communication alluded to (*American Journal of Obstetrics*, vol. xxix., No. 1, 1894), Kelly gives a historical summary of cystoscopy and the practice of dilatation of the urethra, including Simon's method. He says :

'This involves (1) incision of the urethral orifice, (2) dilatation of the urethra, (3) bimanual digital palpation of the bladder. I may say here that I have never found any difficulty under anaesthesia in dilating the urethra and exploring the bladder digitally by means of my graduated bougies (see p. 73).

Kelly adopts Simon's limit of dilatation of 2 centimetres in diameter, 6 in circumference. Greenfeld employed an endoscope, a metal tube, blackened on its inner surface, and having 'a plain glass placed obliquely at its vesical end, using a frontal mirror with electric light for illumination, the woman being in the dorsal decubitus.' He estimated the angle of the inclination of the speculum in viewing the ureteral orifice at 30° to 35° .

Rutenberg devised a speculum with a glass partition, and a little tube running down the side of the speculum, to which was attached a rubber ball for inflating the bladder with air. By means of a mirror, attached to a handle, which could be pushed in and out and rotated, the various parts of the bladder wall were inspected. To use this instrument it is necessary to dilate the urethra up to 2 centimetres in diameter (wanting a half-millimetre), and the patient must be under profound anæsthesia. Winckel, of Munich, commends this method, stating that he has used it ten times with great satisfaction.

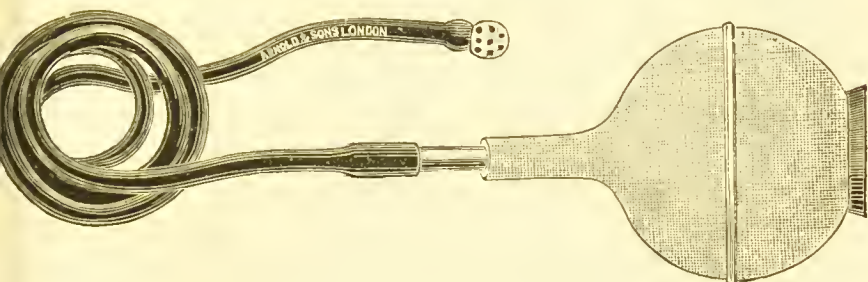


FIG. 466.—Howard Kelly's Suction Tube.

Howard Kelly says of his own method :

'It has been my good fortune to work out a simple method which exposes the whole inner surface of the bladder, and the ureteral orifices, to a direct inspection without any intervening fenestra or mirror. By this method any gynaecologist, after a little practice, should be able in almost every case to catheterize either ureter within a few seconds after the introduction of the speculum. The bladder exposed in this way may be inspected with as much ease and more directly than the larynx, the posterior nares, or the fundus oculi.

'The following instruments and accessories are required for the examination : female catheter ; a series of urethral dilators ; a series of specula with obturators ; common head mirror and a lamp, Argand burner, or electric light ; long delicate mouse-toothed forceps ; suction apparatus for completely emptying the bladder ; ureteral searcher ; ureteral catheter without a handle ; several bran bags or an inclined plane for elevating the pelvis.

'The bladder is first emptied as completely as possible by the catheter. A residuum of from one to several teaspoonfuls of urine always remains, even though the bladder is evacuated with the patient in a standing posture. In order to determine the proper dilator to begin with, I calibrate the meatus urinarius externus by means of a slender metal cone 10 centimetres long,

Howard Kelly's Appliances for Ureteral Catheterization.

FIG. 467.—Ureteral Catheter with reduced handle.



FIG. 468.—Ureteral Catheters without handles.

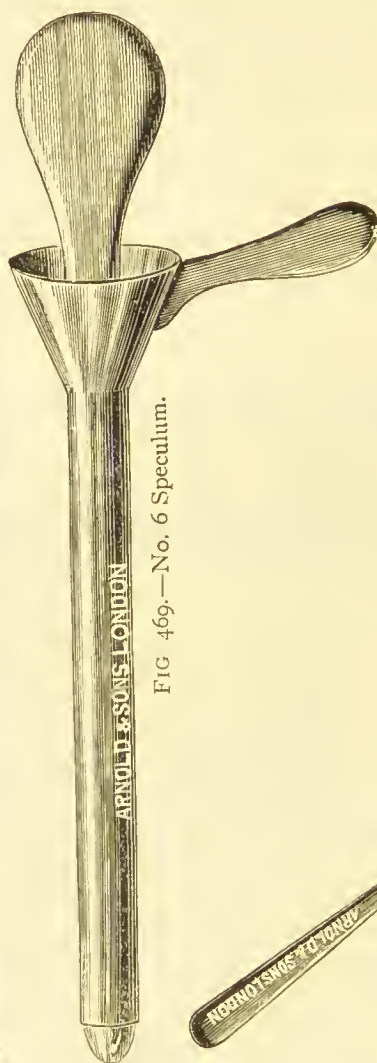


FIG. 469.—No. 6 Speculum.

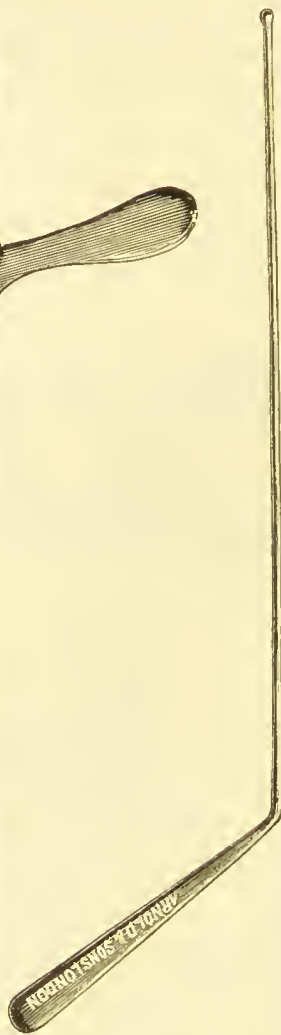


FIG. 470.—Ureteral Searcher.



FIG. 471.—Toothed Forceps.

marked in a graduated scale from its point, 2 millimetres, to its upper end, 20 millimetres in diameter. The calibrator is pushed into the urethra as far as it will readily go, and the marking at the meatus externus noted. A dilator of the diameter indicated by the calibrator is then passed through the urethra by holding the handle at first well above the level of the external meatus, upon which the point rests, and carrying the dilator on through the urethra and into the bladder by a gentle sweeping curve of the hand downward and inward toward the urethra.'

Kelly uses sigmoid-shaped conical dilators graduated in millimetres like the specula, and flattened in the centre for the purpose of grasping.

'By introducing the dilators as they occur in the series, the average female urethra can easily be dilated up to 12 millimetres in diameter with only a slight external rupture. I have never seen a tear more than 2 or 3 millimetres in length and from 1 to $1\frac{1}{2}$ in depth.'

I do not here figure the special dilators of Kelly. Those figured at p. 73 will answer every purpose.

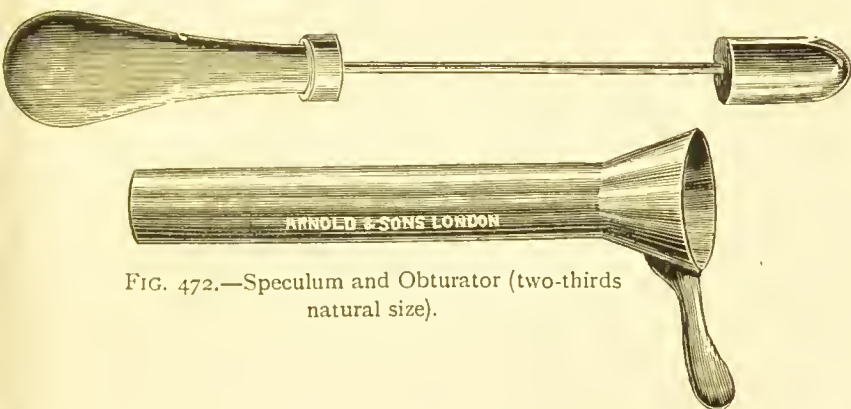


FIG. 472.—Speculum and Obturator (two-thirds natural size).

'As soon as a dilatation of from 12 to 15 millimetres is reached, a speculum of the same diameter as the last dilator is introduced, and its obturator removed.

'The *hips of the patient* are now elevated on the cushions, or on a short inclined plane, 20 to 30, or even 40, centimetres (8 to 12 or 16 inches) above the level of the table (Fig. 473).

'There are sixteen specula (Fig. 469), varying from 5 to 20 millimetres in diameter, the successive sizes increasing by 1 millimetre. The specula are cylindrical, $9\frac{1}{2}$ centimetres long, and each is provided with a conical mouth to assist in reflecting the light into the bladder. Each speculum is fitted with an obturator (Fig. 469). The calibre is marked in millimetres on a little handle at the side of the speculum.

'The examiner now puts on the head mirror and prepares to inspect the bladder. An electric drop light, an Argand burner, a lamp, or a candle in a dark room, is held close to the patient's symphysis pubis so that the light can be easily caught by the head mirror and reflected into the bladder. A good direct light from a window will also suffice.

' Upon withdrawing the obturator, the pelvis being elevated, the bladder becomes distended with air, and by properly directing the reflected light all parts of its interior are accessible to a direct inspection.

' If a pool of urine remains in the bladder, it should be withdrawn by means of a simple suction apparatus (Fig. 466). If there is a residuum of not more than 2 or 3 cubic centimetres, it can easily be removed by little balls of absorbent cotton grasped with long, delicate mouse-toothed forceps, the teeth of which are slightly recurved. The facility with which foreign bodies are removed from the bladder by this method can be demonstrated by dropping a pledget of cotton into the bladder—it can be seen with the utmost ease, picked up, and removed without difficulty.

' The posterior wall of the air-distended bladder lies 2 to 5 centimetres distant from the anterior wall, and over this white background, which first presents itself to the eye of the observer, is visible a beautiful network of

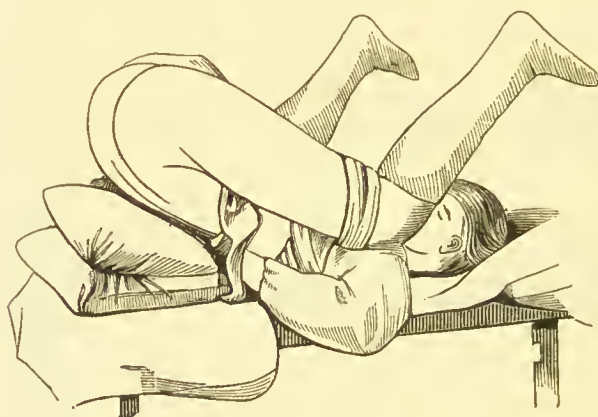


FIG. 473.--Position of the body for Exploration of the Ureter in Howard Kelly's method.

branching and anastomosing vessels. The veins accompanying the arteries are easily distinguished by their dark colour. The larger vessels evidently come to the surface from the deeper layers of the bladder, when they branch stellately, divide, and anastomose.

' By elevating the handle of the speculum the field of vision sweeps over the base of the bladder until in some cases the region of the inter-ureteric ligament comes into view, often marked by a slightly elevated transverse fold or a distinct difference in colour. By turning the speculum thirty degrees to one side or the other and looking sharply, a ureteral orifice is discovered. While inspecting the ureter I have frequently observed little jets of urine ejected at short intervals, like a miniature fountain; in pathological cases I have seen pus and blood flowing from one ureter while the other discharged normal urine.

' The ureteral orifices and their surroundings are not constant in appearance. Sometimes the orifice appears as a dimple or a little pit, or, in inflammatory cases, as a round hole in a cushioned eminence; at other times as a Λ with the

point directed outward; again, it may be scarcely visible even to a trained eye, appearing as a fine crack in the mucosa, and occasionally is so obscure as to be recognised only by the jet of urine as it escapes, or by a slight difference in the colour of the mucous membrane at that point. In rare cases it has the form of a truncated cone with gently sloping sides; this appearance is most apt to be developed in the knee-breast position.

'The bladder mucosa is usually of a slightly deeper rose colour around the ureter, and in the presence of an inflammatory process it even appears deeply injected.

'In the direct inspection the ureteral orifice always appears to lie nearer the urethra than one would anticipate. This is a result of the illusion produced by the foreshortening of the base of the bladder.

'CATHETERIZATION OF THE URETERS—INSTRUMENTS AND ACCESSORIES.

'Two Kelly's ureteral catheters.

'One small calibre female catheter.

'One syringe, with a graduated barrel, of 4 or 5 oz. (120-150 c.c.) capacity.

'Eight ounces of a decided blue aniline solution.

'One Sims' or Simon's speculum.

'Two minium or cubic centimetre graduates of about 60 minim capacity.

'Many patients can be catheterized without anæsthesia. The buttocks should be brought to the edge of the table, and the legs flexed upon the abdomen. Bran bags or an inclined plane are used to elevate the pelvis. The operator then catheterizes the bladder. This urine is set aside in a conical glass vessel for comparison with that to be obtained from the kidneys. The value of this will be seen when I say that I have repeatedly been able, upon drawing purulent or bloody urine from the bladder, to produce the same shade of red or yellow as that of the vesical urine by mixing pure urine obtained by the ureteral catheter from one kidney with the bloody or purulent urine drawn from the other. By careful palpation the ureters are located anteriorly through the vaginal wall, noting especially whether they are well forward under the bladder, or, as often found, abnormally far back in the pelvis.

'The bladder is then distended with from 5 to 7 oz. (150-210 c.c.) of the aniline solution. The posterior vaginal wall is retracted with a speculum, exposing the anterior wall up to the cervix, while the bladder is being injected.

'The object of this distension of the bladder is twofold: in the first place it does away with all the rugosities of a contracted bladder, which hinder catheterization, if they do not render it impossible. The only rugosities left are the prominences on either side, through which the mouths of the ureters open into the bladder by a little slit, running obliquely backward in a line with the course of the ureters.

'The second reason is well exhibited pictorially by Professor Pawlik, who was the first to demonstrate that the curved folds which cross the anterior vaginal wall out to the lateral walls and around toward the cervix are valuable landmarks in finding the ureters, which lie parallel to and just above them. These are appropriately called for this reason the "ureteral folds." They are brought out distinctly by moderate distension of the bladder.

'An assistant should determine that the catheter is clear by placing the end in

water, and blowing through it without touching it with his lips. The metal plug, attached by a short chain to the catheter, is coated with a little vaseline, and inserted in the outer end, thus keeping the aniline solution from filling the lumen of the catheter when it enters the bladder.

'In order to carry the ureteral catheter or sound over the brim of the pelvis, it is not necessary to use a flexible instrument. This can be effected by first filling the bladder with sufficient fluid (150-200 c.c.), to distend its folds and introduce the catheter into the ureter, and then drawing off all the contents of the bladder; a finger introduced into the rectum high up gently lifts the catheter, and assists it over the brim and on up into the abdomen. This manœuvre is rendered possible by the loose cellular tissue in which the pelvic organs lie, allowing a wide displacement of bladder, ureter, and broad ligament without injury. The contracted bladder can be lifted up, while it is impossible to displace the full bladder in this way.

'It is now evident that if clear or straw-coloured fluid escapes through the catheter it must be urine, as the deep aniline colour of the fluid in the bladder renders deception from that source impossible. When the catheter is introduced as far as the bladder, touch and sight assist in its further introduction into the ureter.

'By turning its point forward and elevating the handle, a slight prominence is produced on the anterior vaginal wall. Throughout the manipulations of the catheter this is the constant guide to the vesical orifice of the ureter. The first step after the introduction of the catheter into the bladder is to try to locate the ureteral eminence by the sense of touch communicated from the tip of the catheter.

'To this end the movements of the point on the anterior vaginal wall are closely watched as it plays over the base of the bladder. It is made to gently glide in a fore and aft direction from the neck of the bladder to cervix, in the median line, a little to one side, a little further out, and so on until it reaches the ureteral eminence, when it is distinctly felt to trip, jogging the thumb and finger in which the catheter is held.

'The same movement is repeated until this point is exactly located. The attempt is now made to introduce the catheter into the ureter by carrying the handle to the opposite side, thus directing the point toward the posterior lateral wall of the pelvis, when the catheter is withdrawn slightly, and with its point still down, but turned a little more toward the side, is swept downward, outward, and backward in the direction of the ureteral prominence. With each of these sweeping motions the catheter is rotated until the point is directed fully outward or slightly upward.

'This movement, employed in engaging the catheter in the ureter, may very appropriately be called *fishing* for the ureter.

'As soon as the catheter enters the ureter its course is fixed, and the tactile sense at once recognises that it no longer lies free in the bladder as before. If the catheter is released for a moment the handle does not drop, but remains in a fixed position and forms an angle, of about 30°, with a line projected from the urethra. The catheter should be introduced into the ureter until its point reaches the wall of the pelvis, when the plug is removed from the end. A catheter may now be introduced into the opposite ureter, and both thus catheterized at the same sitting.

'On account of the partial occlusion of the urethra by the first catheter, the second is slightly more difficult to introduce.

'If it is desirable to carry the catheter higher, even over the brim of the pelvis and up to the pelvis of the kidney, the bladder can be emptied by introducing a small glass catheter under the two ureteral catheters. The contracted bladder now forms a movable organ, which can be displaced upward without harm in manipulating the ureteral catheters.

'With an index-finger introduced into the rectum, the catheter is lifted up and guided while it is pushed on up over the pelvic brim and up to the pelvis of the kidney.

'As soon as the plug of each catheter is withdrawn an assistant notes the time, so as to be able to tell afterwards just how long the urine has been flowing from each kidney. The minim graduates are held below the catheters to catch the urine. An average of 1,500 c.c., or about three pints, is the normal daily excretion of urine. If from both catheters one cubic centimetre a minute, or half a cubic centimetre from one catheter, is passed, the number of minutes in a day multiplied by this amount gives 1,440 c.c., which is practically the normal excretion. I have frequently found just this proportion upon estimating the day's urine by the amount collected in a few minutes by the catheters.

'Often the amount falls much below normal. In disease there is frequently a marked difference in the amount of urine collected from the two sides. One side may flow freely and the other discharge no urine, although this may be due to stricture, which I have demonstrated by pushing the catheter up beyond the stricture and over the brim of the pelvis, when immediately several ounces escaped. One side may be alkaline and the other acid; one may be bloody or pure blood and the other clear urine; one may be pus and the other urine.

'The urine evidently flows from the kidney in little wavelets, for it does not appear at the end of the catheter in from one to eight or ten minutes, and then it only escapes by drops at intervals of a few seconds to a minute or more.

'Fifteen minutes is an average time for the duration of the catheterization. The urine of each side is then marked and set aside for examination. The catheters are plugged and withdrawn, and the urine in each of them is added to that in the graduate from the same side. A little patience and tact, as I have said, are all that are needed to succeed in this little manœuvre, which adds so much to the possibilities of gynæcology, as it brings into this special branch of surgery renal diseases in the female.

'A valuable aid for the beginner searching for the ureteral orifice is as follows: A point is marked on the cystoscope, $5\frac{1}{2}$ centimetres from the vesical end, and from the point two diverging lines are drawn towards the handle, with an angle of 60° between them. The speculum is introduced up to the point of the V, and turned to right or left until one side of the V is in line with the axis of the body; then by elevating the endoscope until it touches the floor of the bladder the ureteral orifice will usually be found within the area covered by the orifice of the speculum. The ureteral orifice can often be found by an adept at once, and almost instinctively, by a single movement of the speculum after its introduction into the bladder.

'In order to ascertain whether it is the ureter which lies within the field, I use as a searcher a long, delicate sound with a handle bent at an angle of 120° , which is introduced through the speculum into the suspected ureteral

orifice, and the lateral walls of it are slightly raised, appearing as distinct folds with a dark pit between them. The searcher may be withdrawn and a ureteral catheter at once introduced, if it is desirable to collect the urine direct from the kidney. The ureteral catheters which I use for direct catheterization are quite different from those heretofore employed. They are straighter, and



FIG. 474.—Showing the use of Ureteral Searcher before Catheterization. The light is thrown on the mirror by an electric lamp held by the assistant.

either have no handle or only a small one which will readily pass through the No. 10 speculum (Figs. 467, 468).'

Howard Kelly says that the genu-facial position is indispensable in those cases in which, owing to disease, the bladder will not balloon out in ordinary posture; but he has frequently succeeded in the dorsal and left semi-prone positions if the pelvis were moderately elevated.

CHAPTER XXXVII.

SOME AFFECTIONS OF THE FEMALE BLADDER.

CYSTITIS.—*Causation*.—This is an affection which the gynæcologist has constantly to deal with, whether as the consequence of gonorrhœa, exposure to cold, pelvic inflammatory conditions, or following traumatic causes, either operative, or on the result of direct violence.

The principal causes are :

Exposure to cold.	Gonorrhœa.
Parturition.	Stone.
Habitual neglect of the bladder.	Tumours.
Uterine displacements.	Passing unclean catheters.
Morbid states of the urine.	Excessive coitus.
Gout.	Parametritis.
Urethritis.	Operations.
	Injuries.

Symptoms.—The symptoms are, increased frequency in passing water, irritability at the neck of the bladder, with pain during, and immediately after, the act of micturition. If the affection be chronic, in addition to the frequency of passing urine and the pain present in the acute affection, the patient's health becomes generally impaired, and there is pain in the perinæum and down the thighs or in the supra-pubic region. Pain is also experienced on a vaginal examination if the bladder be pressed on by the finger.

The urine is generally alkaline and phosphatic ; it con-

tains a quantity of mucus, decomposes rapidly, and has a very offensive odour. Gradually the bladder becomes contracted, and a smaller quantity is retained. Later on, when the ureters and kidney are inflamed, uræmic symptoms may be present, and pus as well as mucus is detected in the urine.

Changes in the Bladder.—If the affection is not cured, after a time congestion and epithelial desquamation are followed by thickening and rugosity of the mucous membrane with general thickening of the muscular and connective-tissue. The orifices of the ureters are encroached on, the tubes all become dilated and are generally thickened. The disease travels slowly but surely backwards; the kidneys finally yield to the pressure and distension, and they in their turn become diseased. Ulceration and pus accumulation occur both in the bladder and ureters.

Course and Termination.—An acute attack of cystitis, due to cold or traumatic cause, if properly attended to, with rest and suitable medication, is generally amenable to treatment. Not so the chronic form. The prognosis is most unfavourable, chronic catarrhal cystitis being a most intractable affection, pursuing the course above indicated with all the attendant symptoms.

Treatment.—In acute cystitis the treatment will consist of: Rest in bed, and warmth; demulcent drinks; milk diet; linseed tea, flavoured with clove. Lithia, Salvator, Ems (sodium-lithium spring), Contrexéville, soda, or potash waters may be given as drinks.

As medicines—

Decoction of pareira.

Infusions of buchu.

„ „ uva ursi.

„ „ scoparium.

These must be given in one-ounce doses, in combination with the tinctures of hyoscyamus, buchu, or uva ursi, with liquor

potassæ, or potassium bicarbonate and ext. hamamelis liq. Large draughts of decoction of triticum repens are sometimes soothing.

A warm bath will occasionally relieve pain, and a morphi suppository may be placed in the rectum.

An admirable mixture I find is :

R. Liq. potassæ, ℥i. ss.
 Tinct. uvæ ursi, }
 Tinct. buchu, } āā ℥ss.
 Tinct. hyoscyami, ℥ii.
 Elixir saccharin., min. xxx.
 Inf. scoparii, }
 Decoct. pareiræ, } āā ℥iv.
 ℥i. three times in the day. M.

Either uva ursi or buchu may be substituted for the broom infusion.

The bowels must be regulated if necessary by an emollient enema, and such saline aperient waters as Friedrichshall, Pullna, Æsculap, Victoria, Rubinat, or Hunyadi Janos, may be given.

The oil of copaiba or cubebs or santal, in small doses, may be tried suspended in the mistura amygdalæ comp., especially in those cases of a specific nature. In the latter stages the benzoate of ammonia may be taken in fifteen to thirty grain doses. Vegetable diuretic infusions may then be discontinued, and the mineral acids commenced. Matico in infusion and tincture I have found useful combined with hamamelis. (Con-trexéville is a water I have frequently given in vesical irritation with benefit.) The bladder should in all obstinate cases be washed out at least twice daily with some extremely weak antiseptic lotion, such as boric acid, carbolic acid, salicylic acid (a few grains to the ounce), or corrosive sublimate (1 in 10,000). This may be done with a double catheter and syphon-tube. Hæmorrhoidal conditions require attention. Uterine displacements should be rectified.

If general and local treatment fail, Emmet's operation of

cystotomy to give the bladder rest through the creation of a vesico-vaginal fistula may be performed. He advocates this step strongly, going so far as to say that 'our means for curing cystitis are limited to a single procedure, that of vaginal cystotomy, and all other means yet known to us are but adjuvants.'

The operation consists in the following steps :

1. Placing the woman as described in the button-hole operation on the urethra.

2. Introducing a curved sound or a fenestrated staff of Harris into the bladder.

3. Seizing the projected vaginal tissue with a tenaculum in the middle line, which is then divided with a pair of scissors so that the sound may be passed into the vagina. The vesico-vaginal septum is then divided in the median line.

4. Uniting the vaginal and vesical edges by sutures, as before described.

Professor Pallen uses a Paquelin's cautery to open the bladder. Emmet disapproves of this method, inasmuch as there is risk in some cases of injuring the bladder or ureters. Afterwards the bladder is freely washed out through the opening with warm water. In due time, if the cure is complete, the fistula is closed.



FIG. 475.—Represents the Electric Cystoscope. The size, character, and appearance of morbid growths in the bladder may be readily discerned by its means.

Stone in the Bladder.—The symptoms of stone are :

- Frequency in passing water.
- Pain principally felt after passing.
- Presence of blood in the urine.
- Presence of phosphates and mucus.

The stone is felt by the sound or finger.

Litholapaxy (Lithotritry at one sitting).—To Otis, of New York, we owe the teaching which has established the possibility of introducing large instruments into the bladder. To Bigelow we are indebted for the modern operation of crushing stone in the bladder, and removing the fragments at one sitting by aspiration. The operation is performed thus : The presence and size of the stone having been determined, the patient is placed under ether in the lithotomy position. If no urine be in the bladder, a few ounces of warm water are injected. The lithotrite is introduced, and the stone is crushed. (The student is familiar with the more minute description of this step, and the details of the operation of lithotritry in the case of stone in the male bladder.) The large evacuating catheter is now introduced, and if the urine is in the bladder it is withdrawn. The modern improved aspirator is then attached to the catheter, and about three ounces of warm water is injected into the bladder. With the outflow the fragments are received into the glass bulb attached to the aspirating bag. Larger fragments which remain are crushed and removed in the same manner. Other details of the operation, as, for instance, the method of seizing and crushing the stone, the removal of all the débris, the freeing of large particles, are the same as in lithotritry on the male. The woman may be given a warm hip-bath and an opiate some hours after the operation, if there is pain. Alkaline drinks are indicated, and any symptoms of cystitis attended to.

Surgeon Major P. J. Freyer (H.M. Bengal Army), who ranks amongst the most expert of living lithotritists, in the paper read by him at the International Medical Congress held in

Rome this year (1894), *On 852 Operations for Stone in the Bladder*, says :

'There were 13 females amongst this series of 598 litholapaxy operations, all turning out successful. One woman, from whom I removed a stone over an ounce in weight, was seven months pregnant and made an excellent recovery. The only special difficulty met with in this operation in the female is in retaining water in the bladder during its performance. Owing to the shortness and width of the urethra the water

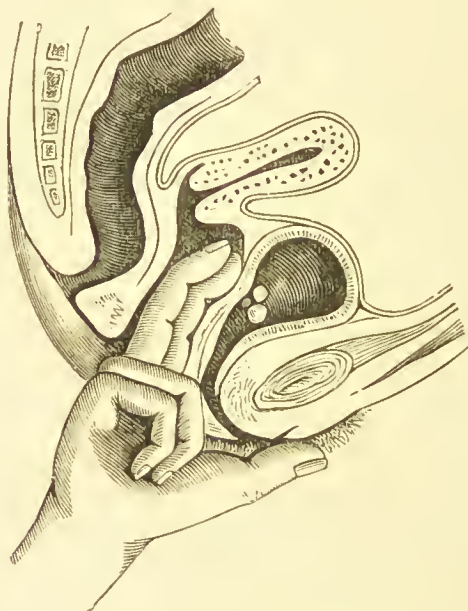


FIG. 476.—Croom's procedure.

rushes out beside the instruments. This I now obviate by getting an assistant to place the fore and middle fingers of one hand in the vagina and press the posterior lip of the urethra against the lithotrite or cannula, a manœuvre which prevents the water from rushing out.'

Vagino-Vesical Lithotomy.—If either from the size of the stone, the state of the bladder, or condition of the health of the woman, the operator wishes to perform lithotomy, an opening is made of sufficient size in the vaginal septum, and

the stone is extracted. The bladder is subsequently washed out by the urethra, and the vaginal wound treated as a vesico-vaginal fistula.

Removal of Small Calculi by the Fingers.—Croom recommends that the fingers be used, in the manner shown in Fig. 476, for pushing small calculi from the bladder into the urethra, and through it from the meatus. If the urethra be dilated, this proceeding is facilitated. This plan is limited to stones no larger than the finger-tip.—*American Medical Register*.

Treatment of Incontinence by Forcible Dilatation of the Bladder (H. Marion Sims).—H. Marion Sims, of New York, advocates for incontinence of urine in young girls forcible dilatation of the bladder with success. In all the patients the bladder was so contracted that it held but a few ounces, or less; in one case, that of a girl of thirteen years of age, it only held three-quarters of an ounce. The plan adopted is the daily injection of comfortably warm water into the bladder to the point of distension, increasing the quantity by half an ounce to an ounce each day until the retaining power of the bladder is improved, then it is practised every second day, and finally, once in the week. He has succeeded in getting these patients to retain twelve and eighteen ounces comfortably. In some cases he combined the use of a mild faradic current applied to the neck of the bladder with the dilatation.

Alexander's Operation for Incontinence from Fistula.—William Alexander brought before the Gynæcological Society, April 25, 1888, 'a method of treating incontinence of urine in the female in cases hitherto considered to be beyond the resources of surgery.' The principle of this method consists in conveying the urine into the rectum, and converting the anus into the permanent channel for its escape. The anal sphincters are thoroughly dilated; the base of the bladder is pushed into the rectum with the finger, on which the rectal wall is divided, so as to form a communication between the bladder and rectum, into which one end of a vulcanite stud is inserted, so as that the flat head of the stud is in the bladder and the screw-end protrudes into the rectum; on this the other end of the stud is screwed, and a permanent opening is thus secured between the bladder and rectum. The next step in the operation consists of complete closure of the vulvar orifice by separating the labia minora from the labia majora all round, and turning the epithelial surface of the former towards the bladder, suturing these, and finally, completely closing the latter. This operation has given rise to a good deal of criticism; but it must be remembered that the condition for which it is proposed is a desperate one, and if by it we can succeed better in closing completely the vulvar orifice, and that the diversion of the urinary stream does not make the woman's condition worse through rectal irritation, but better, this ingenious device of Dr. Alexander is worth a trial.

CHAPTER XXXVIII.

AFFECTIONS OF THE RECTUM.

THE affections of the rectum in women which the practitioner is called on to diagnose and treat are :

Proctitis.*	Malignant disease (<i>continued</i>) :
Impaction of fæces.	Colloid.
Hæmorrhoids, external.	Melanosis.
„ internal.	Syphilitic disease :
Fistula.	Various cutaneous affections
Abscess.	of the anus.
Simple ulceration.	Ulceration.
Fissure.	Stricture.
Stricture.	Pruritis ani.
Malignant disease :	Foreign bodies in the rectum.
Epithelioma.	Procidentia.
Scirrhus.	Polypus.
Encephaloid.	Rodent ulcer.

I deem it of use to the practitioner to introduce some remarks on the more commonly occurring forms of these diseases.

Examination.—To examine the patient for rectal disease, place her on her right side, with the knees well drawn up.

* *Gonorrhœal Proctitis.*—Fritsch, in explanation of the obstinate nature of gonorrhœal proctitis, refers to the persistence in the discharge of the gonococcus, and he thinks that many of the supposed specific ulcers of the rectum are really due to gonorrhœal virus, the cocci being found six months after the original attack.—*Centralblatt für Gynäkologie.*

Previously administer, or have administered, an enema. In cases where there is excessive sensitiveness, or where a thorough exploration is required to diagnose the presence and extent of malignant disease, painful ulcer or fissure, an anæsthetic should be administered. The necessity is clear to examine the rectum if there is—

A sense of fulness and pain in the neighbourhood of the anus.

Pain on defæcation.

Prolapse of the bowel.

Hæmorrhage.

Discharge of any kind.

Without an anæsthetic, after an enema is administered, the patient can be made to expose the bowel better by bearing down, and thus the practitioner can touch with the finger a higher spot in the bowel. *He must trust to the education of the finger in examinations of the rectum rather than to the assistance gained from any speculum.* He should learn to recognise by touch the uneven and roughened feeling of ulceration, the characteristic hardness of malignant disease, the smooth but tense feeling of hæmorrhoids, the contraction the result of stricture, the chink of a fissure, the pediculated attachment of a polypus, and the internal aperture of a fistula. Above all, he must not be misled by the common statement of a patient that she suffers from 'bleeding piles,' and be satisfied with her assurance on this point, even though she tells him that she has been under treatment for piles. It has fallen to my lot to see patients who never suspected there was anything more serious than a hæmorrhoidal state of the bowel, yet, on examination, advanced malignant disease has been discovered, or more frequently a fissure or ulcer. The dilatation of the sphincter is easily effected under an anæsthetic, and when this is done, which it should be slowly and without force, we can, with a suitable speculum or retractors, completely explore the rectum. Simon's method of examination has already been referred to.

I cannot deal exhaustively, in a manual of this nature, with the treatment of the various diseases of the rectum which I have enumerated.

A few general observations, however, regarding those affections which we have to treat in women, I think it desirable to make; and though some of these are not specially applicable to women, still they are all of such importance that I cannot refrain from insisting here on the necessity for observing the rules and precautions included in this brief chapter.

Pruritus ani may be treated on the same principles as those followed in the management of *pruritus vulvæ* (see Chapter on

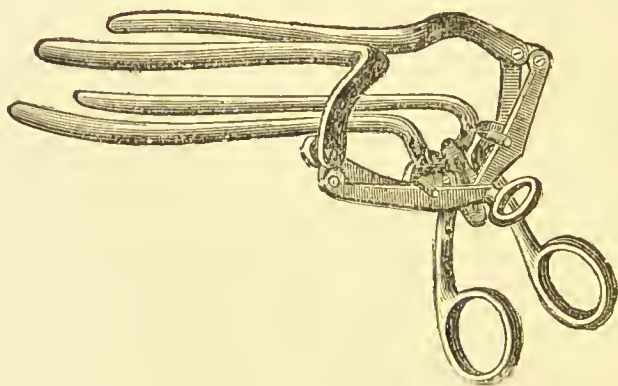


FIG. 477.—Four-bladed Rectal Speculum.

Pruritus Vulvæ). Any irritating and dirt-collecting fringes of skin which surround the anus must be cut off.

Ulceration of the Rectum and Stricture.—Fissure and ulceration of the rectum are frequently met with in women, both being complicated by such affections of the uterus as endometritis, subinvolution, laceration of the cervix, versions and flexions. Operative interference with rectal disorder is certain to prove unsuccessful as long as the uterine complication remains unrelieved. If a woman complains of vesical irritation, with rectal distress and pain, both on defæcation and micturition, and no uterine condition is present to account for these symptoms, the rectum should be carefully examined for

fissure or ulcer. Nor should we be led astray by the proofs of existing cystitis, as a chronic cystitis is not uncommon in women who suffer from rectal disease. The treatment of painful ulcer or fissure resolves itself into palliative and radical.

Under the head of palliative we include rest, due attention to, and regulation of, the bowel, the administration of mild laxatives, such as any of those already recommended, to secure an efficient but gentle aperient effect ; the use locally, either in lotion or ointments, of sedative and astringent drugs, as opium, morphia, cocaine, belladonna, bismuth, calomel, tannic acid, hazeline, perchloride of mercury, and nitrate of silver ; in severe cases, the careful application to the ulcer of either the acid nitrate of mercury or nitric acid. The radical treatment consists in operation by incision through *the entire base of the ulcer and fissure, with the division of the fibres and the underlying sphincter.*

The more we reflect on the insidious progress of rectal disease, the obscure and in many instances remote symptoms which attend incipient ulceration, stricture, or malignancy, as well as the reflex disturbances which are apt to divert our attention from the rectum to some other organ, the more necessary the injunction to the medical adviser to look to the rectum when such symptoms as those of dysenteric and morning diarrhoea (jelly-like discharge), colicky pains and tenesmus are complained of. The practitioner should recollect that frequently the ulcer, or commencing stricture, is not close to the anus, but some two, three, or four inches from its margin, so that the examining finger has to be passed well up the bowel before the ulcer or stricture is detected. Women suffer, of the two, more than men from stricture of the rectum. It seems from statistics that constitutional syphilis in women, if it affect the rectum, is particularly liable to cause stricture.

Verneuil's operation of division of the entire stricture, or linear rectotomy, is that most frequently practised. In dilatation of a stricture, soft, bulbous-pointed, hollow bougies may be used ; the surgeon should have some of these of different

sizes by him; and it is by far the safest plan for the surgeon to dilate the stricture rather than permit the patient to pass the bougie herself. The larger sizes of my uterine bougies will be found to answer well for the surgeon's use. They must be used with gentleness.

I may here say that muscular 'spasmodic stricture of the rectum' is a very doubtful affection; moreover, I believe that in many of these cases of 'spasm' we have simply to deal with a neurotic reflex irritation (that there is no real stricture to necessitate dilatation is at once proved by an anæsthetic) which causes a tonic contraction of the sphincters, generally exaggerated by the presence of hard, dry and impacted fæces.

Malignant Disease.—The most prominent symptoms of malignant disease are: pain on defæcation and after it, the presence of blood, both in the stools and when they are passed. Sometimes there is a semi-watery discharge, with a peculiarly heavy and fœtid odour. On examination there is the characteristic hard feeling, the extent of the roughness, or the 'broken-down' sensation, being dependent upon the nature, duration, and extent of the disease. But the most important feature of this terrible affection for the young practitioner to keep before him is the very insidious nature of its onset, and the comparatively trivial symptoms which may accompany the first stages of the disease. Take such a case as the following:

A fine, healthy-looking young man came into my study, to consult me for piles. On taking his history my suspicions were aroused. I made an examination, and, to my surprise, I found extensive ulceration and a typical malignant stricture, about three inches from the anus. I had an anæsthetic administered the next day to confirm my diagnosis and determine the feasibility of operation. I found there was no prospect of relief from any operative interference. He lived over four months from the day I first examined him. He had been using remedies for hæmorrhoids for nearly five months previous to my seeing him.

The prolongation of life or relief of symptoms will depend on the extent, number of adhesions (to vagina or uterus), and situation of the disease. Life may be prolonged by extirpation of the rectum, or colotomy.

Pain may be mitigated by opiates given internally, and other

sedatives; the administration of morphia subcutaneously; opiate injections into the bowel; morphia suppositories; and the unpleasant odour controlled by the free use of disinfectants and antiseptics. A thymol injection helps to conceal the odour. I have found some benefit result from the administration of Chian turpentine.

Abscess and Fistula.—1st. All abscesses about the region of the anus and perinæum should be opened early (with ordinary antiseptic precautions).

2nd. Be careful (in woman) of too free division of the sphincter in operating for fistula—most unfortunate consequences from difficulty of retaining flatus or fæces may be the result.

3rd. Be rather over-cautious in operating for fistula when it complicates tubercular phthisis; but if the case be not far advanced, and with returning strength, the propriety of operating should be considered.

Hæmorrhoids.—As a rule, unless there are very urgent symptoms, it is better not to operate on pregnant women for hæmorrhoids.

Allingham's remarks on the subject of operation for hæmorrhoids when there is a version of the uterus are so important that I quote them: 'In women suffering from a retroverted or anteverted uterus, an operation for piles is very undesirable, and will most certainly end in disappointment unless the uterine complication be attended to at the same time, or what is better, prior to the operation. My experience warrants me in saying that if you can restore the uterus to its normal position and size, you will find that the rectal affection will soon become a comparatively small matter. In my earlier operations upon women I did not take into sufficient consideration the condition of the uterus. I could relate many cases in which I was most grievously annoyed to find that the patient did not recover as I had anticipated she would have done. I have found that if the wounds heal there is but little relief afforded; the same bearing-down and distressing sensation exists as it did before the removal of the piles. More commonly, the wounds do not heal, and very painful, unhealthy ulceration follows; this will never get well as long as the abnormal condition of the uterus remains.'

With regard to choice of operation for hæmorrhoids, I decidedly believe, if it even be considered by some old-fashioned, that the safest operation and most satisfactory is

the ligature. For over twenty years I have never had occasion to regret operating by means of the ligature, both as regards the effectiveness of the cure and the freedom from hæmorrhage, and in all the cases I have done I have never had a fatal issue, though this retrospect includes every degree of hæmorrhoidal condition and attendant prolapse. I am aware that the clamp is a cleaner, more rapid, and equally effective method (especially the new clamp, see p. 704, used after the 'crushing' method of Mr. Pollock), but to the practitioner operating on women with relaxed tissues and large venous hæmorrhoids, and perhaps living at a distance from the operator, I would say operate by the ligature. The strong non-absorbent silk is best, such as is used in the operation of ovariectomy. No matter how brilliant and pleasant be the results in the large proportion of cases with the clamp, or clamp and cautery, the surgeon may in some unexpected cases be caught, and find it difficult if not impossible to stop the hæmorrhage. '*I do not think,*' says Allingham, '*in the whole range of surgery there is any procedure worthy the name of "operation" which can show a greater amount of success or a smaller death-rate than the ligature of internal hæmorrhoids.*'

Of 4,033 cases of hæmorrhoids ligatured at St. Mark's Hospital, there were five cases of tetanus and one case of doubtful pyæmia. The death-rate from all causes in operation by ligature in the hospital during a period of over forty years was 1 in 670; four of the five cases of death from tetanus occurred during a year (1858) when tetanus was rife in London.

The occurrence of the menstrual period must be inquired into before operating. It is not prudent to operate on the rectum when menstruation is approaching; we should select the time between two periods.

It is well to remember that procidentia of the rectum is at times associated with polypus; and the practitioner should be careful not to mistake it for hæmorrhoids. Procidentia occurs perhaps more frequently in women than in men, and often increases to a large size. Van Bruen adopts a most efficacious plan of treatment. Longitudinal strips are made in the protruded intestine with a Paquelin's cautery, avoiding the large

veins, and then the operator returns the intestine, having first *oiled it well*. After return of the bowel, he secures further contraction of the anal aperture by division of the sphincter with the Paquelin's knife in two places, and stuffs the wounds with oiled wool. Longitudinal and circumferential contraction is the result.

If a *polypus* be discovered in the rectum, torsion or ligature will be sufficient to remove it without danger.

Rectocele has been already referred to—see p. 264.

Varicocele of the recto-vaginal septum.—Jules Chéron describes a varicocele of the recto-vaginal septum. A longitudinal swelling, thick, hard, and sensitive. It is often coincident with hæmorrhoids. Besides general measures to combat inflammation, Chéron advises massage of the swollen part and the use of cocaine tampons.—*Révue Med. Chir. des Maladies des Femmes*, Jan., 1894.

A FEW GENERAL THERAPEUTIC HINTS.

Sedatives and Soothing Remedies.—Great relief from rectal pain, from proctitis, or inflammatory hæmorrhoids, or threatening abscess, is often secured by the application of leeches round the anus. Or we may pinch up the distended pile and, passing a bistoury through it, squeeze on the clot. A warm toast poultice is a ready and grateful form of stupe to apply when the leeches are removed after incision of a pile. A piece of thick toast is made, on which boiling water is poured. The toast is squeezed between two plates, so as to press out the water, supported on a handkerchief, or covered with a piece of oiled silk; it is laid over the perinæum, and is maintained in position by a T-bandage. A piece of spongiopiline may be used for the application of sedatives to the anus. It is a clean and ready means of relieving pain. When recovering from a prolonged attack of typhus fever, I suffered from severe proctitis, which terminated in abscess. The only relief I had from pain was from small injections of very hot water, with a little laudanum added, and given at frequent intervals. The warm sitz-bath is often very comforting to a patient, or the steam of laudanum water placed in the night-chair on which the patient sits. Suppositories of cocaine, or cocaine and belladonna, and

cocaine with morphia, are valuable as local sedatives. Hazeline is an admirable astringent remedy, both when given internally and applied externally for hæmorrhoids. Both the glycerols of tannin and of lead are useful external applications for fissure and hæmorrhoids. Goulard's lotion, in combination with the liquid extract of opium, is a capital sedative in hæmorrhoidal congestion and in ulceration.

Aperients.—In the instance of women suffering from external hæmorrhoids, the diet should be carefully regulated, and scrupulous cleanliness insisted on after stool; mild laxative medicines should be used, and such cholagogues as podophyllin, iridin, euonymin, with small doses of mercurial pill or hydrarg. cum creta. The aperient waters, Rubinat, Æsculap, Victoria, Hunyadi Janos, Friedrichshall, Carlsbad, may be given. The compound powder of liquorice is also a useful aperient for women. Also this mixture :

℞ Ext. cascara liq. ℥i.
Glycerine ℥i.
Aq. ad ℥viii.

The elixir of saccharin (℥i.) well takes the place of glycerine.

℥ss. to be taken every morning early, and a little warm tea or coffee afterwards. Cascara bonbons or the tabloids of Burroughs and Wellcome, especially the latter, are efficient modes of administering cascara.

Such a pill as the following will generally be found to act sufficiently :

℞ Pulv. iridin	} āā gr. $\frac{3}{4}$.	Or, ℞ Pulv. euonymin, gr. i.
Pulv. euonymin		Pil. hydrarg., gr. i.
Hyd. cum cret., gr. i.		Pil. rhei comp., gr. ii.
Ext. col. co., gr. i. ss.		Ext. nucis vom., gr. ss.
Ipecacuanha	} āā gr. ss.	Ext. hyoscyami, gr. ss.
Ext. hyoscyami		Ft. pil.
Ft. pil.		

Or, ℞ Ext. belladonnæ, gr. $\frac{1}{4}$.
Ext. nucis vom., gr. $\frac{1}{4}$.
Pil. col. co., gr. iii.
Ext. hyoscyami, gr. ss.
Ft. pil. M.

The confections of sulphur, senna, and black pepper are useful laxatives, especially the latter. A good form is

℞ Tartr. potassæ acid., ʒii.
 Pulv. jalapæ, ʒi.
 Confect. sulphuris, ʒi.
 „ sennæ, ʒi. ss.
 „ piperis nigræ, ʒ. ss.
 Mel. opt., ad ʒiv. M.

Ft. confectio : ʒi. to be given as a dose.

The glycerine enema (ʒi. of glycerine administered with the glycerine rectal syringe) is in some cases an efficient means of emptying the rectum. Its action is, however, capricious, and is occasionally attended by severe pain.

Hazeline ; calomel ointment, with bismuth and belladonna ; liq. plumbi subacetatis ; ointment of bismuth with glycerol of lead ; ointment of tannic acid, with bismuth and opium, will be found soothing applications.

In cases of ulceration of the rectum, or fissure, ointments of bismuth (ʒss. of carbonate in ʒii.), calomel (ʒii. in ʒii.), morphia (gr. iii. ad gr. v. ad ʒii.), belladonna (gr. xxx. in ʒii.), pulv. opii (gr. xx. in ʒi.), may be used separately or in combination. For example, a most useful ointment is :

Bismuthi trisnitratis, ʒiii.
 Hydrarg. subchlor., ʒiii.
 Ext. belladonnæ, gr. xxx.
 Ext. opii liq., ʒii.
 Lanolin, ʒss.
 Aq. rosæ, ʒi.
 Adeps benzoatis, ʒss. M.

To apply with the rectal positor. Cocaine, both in the form of ointment and lotion, may be used to relieve pain. Iodoform may be applied as an ointment, internally, to the bowel, or dusted, externally, in fine powder diluted with starch (gr. x. to gr. xxx. ad ʒii.) ; calomel or bismuth ointments, in combination with belladonna, opium, and tannic acid, are useful ointments for internal hæmorrhoids. In syphilitic cases iodoform ointment, or ointment of perchloride of mercury (gr. ii. to

gr. v. ad ʒi.), is most useful. The odour of the iodoform may be disguised with vanilline or coumarine.

To apply an ointment to the rectum, an ointment positor is required, as otherwise the ointment is wiped off the surface of the finger before it reaches the part. Fig. 478 shows the ordinary ointment applicator. Messrs. Mayer and Meltzer have made for me a convenient positor. The ointment is

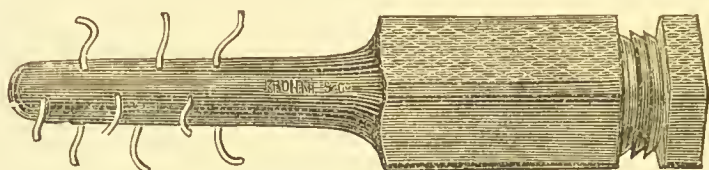


FIG. 478.—Ointment Positor.

contained in a tinfoil case and the pipe is made of soft gum-elastic.

Astringents.—Tannic acid, gallic acid, acetate of lead in ointments; injections of matico and oak-bark; solutions of carbolic acid, chromic acid, nitrate of silver. Perhaps the best local astringent in cases of rectal hæmorrhage is the sulphate of iron, which may be used either in the form of ointment (ʒii. ad ʒss.), suppository (gr. ii. ad gr. x.), or as the liquor ferri sulph., diluted according to the strength required.



FIG. 479.—Rectal Positor of Macnaughton-Jones.

Caustics.—The acids, nitric, carbolic, and chromic, and the acid nitrate of mercury, are the most powerful caustics we can apply both to ulcers or bleeding mucous surfaces; of these the acid nitrate of mercury is probably the best. The surface to be touched should be carefully exposed, and the acid applied with cotton-wool or with a Playfair's probe. The part is well oiled after the application. For all cases where the

actual cautery is required, the best instrument to use is the thermo-cautery of Paquelin.

SOME MINOR OPERATIONS ON THE RECTUM.

The appliances necessary for the ordinary minor operative measures required in affections of the rectum are :

A few specula.

Rectal probes and director (Fig. 480).

Pile scissors, flat and curved (Fig. 481).

„ forceps (Figs. 482, 483).

„ hook (Fig. 484).

Straight spring scissors (Fig. 485).

Blunt and probe-pointed bistouries.

Curved scissors.

Clamps.

Strong silk and gut ligature.

Torsion forceps.

Excision of External Hæmorrhoids.—This is best effected with the straight spring scissors. The pile is simply snipped off. If there are loose tags of skin which fringe the anus, they are seized and cut off in the same way. The practitioner must be careful not to cut away too much integument, or remove several of these tags at the same sitting, lest serious contraction of the anal orifice result. If a woman is suffering severe pain from a congested and inflamed pile, it should be incised. With the thumb and forefinger it is pinched up, steadied, and a curved bistoury is passed through it.

To ligature Internal Piles.—Having regulated the patient's bowels for a few days previously, an enema is administered early on the morning of the operation, and immediately before it the rectum is washed out with a warm solution of boric acid. An anæsthetist, assistant, and nurse are required. The patient is brought well to the edge of the bed or table and placed opposite a good light, either in the semiprone or dorsal position. Place a folded sheet and waterproof under the

buttocks. When she is fully anæsthetized, dilate the sphincter well and thoroughly expose the piles. Cleanse the surface of the exposed bowel. A tampon of iodoform wool or a sponge may be carried up the bowel some inches to prevent any mucus or fæces descending during the operation. Decide the number of ligatures which it is necessary to apply. On a chair or small table at the side of the operator or assistant should be—

Some ready-cut ligatures.

Pile-scissors.

Curved and flat scissors.

Torsion forceps.

Bulldog forceps.

Pile-fork and pile-forceps.

The nurse has beside her some carbolyzed water, convenient-sized sponges, and a few sponge-holders.

Each pile (commencing with those nearest the anal aperture and on the lower rectal wall) is seized with the fork and drawn well down and out from the coat of the intestine. The pile-scissors (Fig. 485) is now laid flat against the rectal tunic, and the blades are made to embrace the sides of the hæmorrhoid, the blunt points of the scissors not quite reaching to the summit of the pile, and leaving its upper connection with the bowel free. With a few strokes of the scissors the division of the tumour is effected. The surgeon, laying down the scissors, transfers the pile-fork to his assistant, and taking a ligature, carries it well in to the angle of the wound he has made to the junction of the yet semi-detached pile with the rectal wall. He secures this ligature firmly with a double or triple knot, and cuts off one end close to the pile. The pile is now completely removed, not too close to the ligature, lest the latter be cut. He proceeds in this manner with each pile. Any spurting vessel he secures with a torsion forceps, or if necessary a carbolyzed catgut ligature. He next inspects the anus, and removes any superfluous folds of skin with the scissors. The part should be sponged with some carbolic lotion, and a

T-bandage with a thymol pad applied over the perinæum. An opiate is administered, and the bowels should be kept quiet



FIG. 480.—Rectal Probe and Director.

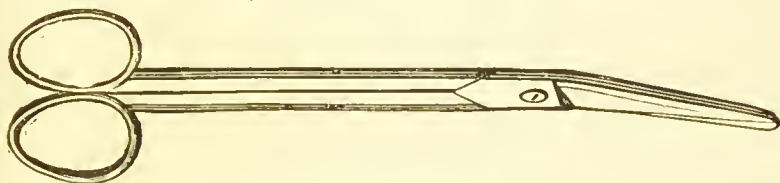


FIG. 481.—Flat Pile Scissors.

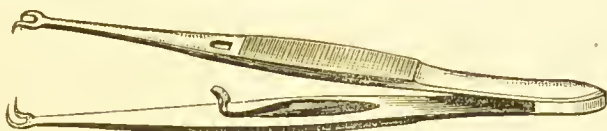


FIG. 482.—Pile Forceps.

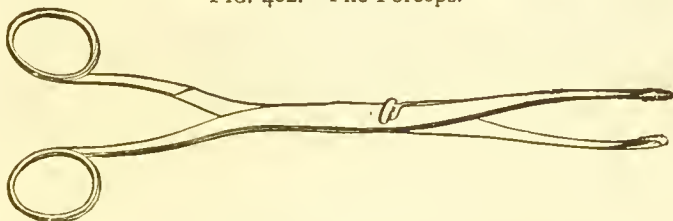


FIG. 483.—Pile Forceps.



FIG. 484.—Salmon's Pile Hook.

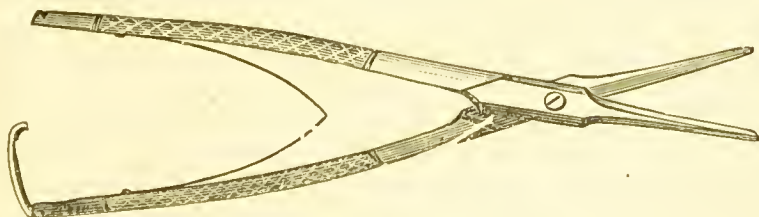


FIG. 485.—Straight (Spring) Pile Scissors.

for at least four days after the operation. An emollient enema of olive-oil with strained gruel is given the first time it is

desired to empty the rectum. Ligatures generally come away on the seventh or eighth day. The patient remains in bed until the ligatures separate, and after this she may lie on a sofa for a few days before moving about.

Clamp and Cautery.—After the remarks I have made on the ‘clamp and cautery’ method of removing piles, I do not intend to enter into the details of the operation. The preliminaries are the same as for operation by ligature; the pile is brought down, secured by the clamp, and then it is cut off with the bent scissors (Fig. 481), the cautery being applied at a dull heat.

The late Henry Smith, of King’s College Hospital, was a strong advocate for the use of the clamp.

To Pollock we are indebted for the suggestion to remove

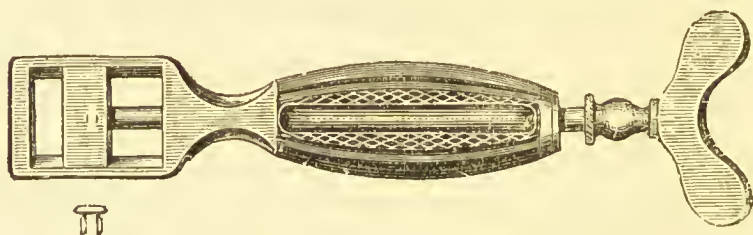


FIG. 486.—Clamp for crushing Hæmorrhoids.

piles by crushing (Fig. 486). The steps of the operation are as follow: The sphincters are first dilated. The pile is drawn into the clamp, and is crushed by tightly screwing up the bar of steel, and keeping it thus applied to the pile for the space of half a minute. The projecting portion of the pile is removed with scissors. There can be no doubt that crushing is, generally speaking, an expeditious, safe, and comparatively painless method of removing piles. Still, I maintain that we are not safe, in a certain percentage of cases, from the risk of hæmorrhage, and I repeat that in the case of large hæmorrhoids, and when the patient lives at a distance, the practitioner and patient are safer with the ligature.

To plug the Rectum for Hæmorrhage.—The following method of plugging the rectum, advised by Allingham, will be

found by far the best. A good-sized conical-shaped sponge is secured by passing a piece of strong silk ligature through its apex. The sponge is then wetted and squeezed dry, and the interstices filled with alum or sulphate of iron. Guided by the forefinger of the left hand, the conical end of the sponge is pushed well into the rectum for the extent of five inches, and the silk cord hangs from the anus. The space below the sponge is now filled with cotton-wool, on which is sprinkled more of the alum or sulphate of iron. The ends of the string hanging from the anus are now taken in the left hand, and traction is made on the sponge while the cotton-wool is pressed up against it with the finger of the other hand. The effect of the counter-pressure is to spread out 'umbrella shaped' the sponge, and to compress tightly the wool. This plug may remain in for a period of from eight days to a fortnight. If a patient is troubled with wind, a flexible catheter or rectal tube may be introduced through the wool and sponge or at the side, and this prevents any troublesome flatulence. Opiates at the same time should be given.

Impaction of Fæces ; Fæcal Tumours.—Experience has taught me how extremely careful we must be in cases in which obscure abdominal symptoms are present, not to overlook the possibility of a fæcal accumulation in some portion of the intestine. *I have known a fæcal tumour mistaken, through the signs and symptoms it caused, for ascites, malignant tumour, ovarian dropsy, and aneurysmal enlargements of the abdominal aorta.* Many times I have seen fæcal accumulations in the rectum, the result of habitual neglect of the bowel in women, aggravate, if they have not brought about, various forms of uterine disorder. And it is always well for the practitioner to be on his guard and to recollect that *the presence of a fæcal accumulation in the bowel is quite consistent with semi-liquid motions and a certain degree of response to laxative or aperient medicines.*

In one of the most remarkable cases I have ever had under my care, the patient, who suffered from hæmatemesis and hæmorrhage from the bowel, and who had a large pulsating mass, which was easily seen and felt in the umbilical region, continued for months to pass liquid and semi-solid motions, and medi-

cine seldom failed to act, though there were frequent attacks of violent vomiting. There was, it is true, occasional impaction of fæces in the rectum, which was most troublesome to overcome, and local interference was necessitated with the finger and scoop to remove the masses. The patient's weight was reduced by three stone. Ultimately and unexpectedly, when different opinions by competent authorities who saw the case had been given, and various surmises as to the cancerous, aneurysmal, and other nature of the tumour had been expressed, the patient passed, after a bolus of calomel when other aperient medicines had failed to operate, enormous masses of clay-like fæces, and from that moment the pulsation and tumour disappeared, and the patient recovered. I was myself amazed at the quantity of excrement which came away in this case. If such a tumour as that I have spoken of existed in the rectum and within reach of the finger, there would be no excuse for error; but when the mass is in the cæcum or transverse colon, and lies in the neighbourhood of the aorta, considerable difficulty in diagnosis may arise. Fortunately, in the case I refer to, which was attended with me by Dr. Nathaniel Hobart, of Cork, we neither of us committed ourselves to a definite diagnosis, as we were both uncertain of the presence of a fæcal accumulation, and did not wish to pronounce absolutely as to the nature of the case, though the pain, emaciation, vomiting and discharge of blood from the bowel, the pulsation and deep-seated nature of the tumour, the comparatively free passage from the bowel, made us lean rather to the side of malignant disease. This case, with others of a somewhat similar character, taught me a lesson which has not been thrown away—viz., that the passage of semi-fluid fæces and the periodical action of the bowel with an aperient does not negative the presence of a fæcal concretion or collection.

On several occasions, when there have been urgent symptoms of obstruction, I have emptied the rectum of hard masses. In such a case, to which I was called by Dr. Thomas Neville, I dilated the sphincters thoroughly under chloroform, and removed the masses with my hand. In another, occurring a little time previously, the patient was suffering from fissure, and had encouraged the accumulation of an enormous mass of hard fæces rather than permit the bowel to move. I administered chloroform and dilated the sphincters, removing the masses with my hand, using, as I always have done in such cases, a large enema of almond oil and thin gruel immediately afterwards. In another most interesting and obscure case of suspected abdominal tumour, under the care of Dr. Stephen Jones, of Loose, I emptied the bowel in the same manner. The patient was permanently relieved. The student or practitioner can draw his own conclusions from the outline of such cases. Twice I have removed from the rectum of a female patient foreign bodies which have caused obscure symptoms; in one case a fish-bone, and in the other a portion of wood, was the offending tenant. The possibility of this cause of rectal or ischio-rectal abscess should not be overlooked.

Thorough dilatation of the sphincters I have already alluded to as a preliminary step in the treatment of obstinate and chronic costiveness.

Fistula in Ano is best operated on by the knife. Dittel's method by means of elastic ligature is seldom practised. Cure may be attempted by the galvanic cautery, or by such means as dilatation of the sphincters and the application of

carbolic acid or chloride of zinc to the fistulous canal, while the external orifice is kept open with a drainage-tube. Allingham recommends for the purpose a shirt-collar stud, and he has also devised a simple and ingenious hook for drawing the ligature from the bowel through the fistula (Fig. 487). In ninety of his cases, the average time the ligature took to cut through was six days. The asserted advantages are that we avoid the infliction of much pain, and the patient can move about. As regards fistula, I would broadly lay down these rules :

(1) Do not be tempted to temporize with a fistula, complete or incomplete; delay, in the large proportion of cases, only leads to more extensive burrowing, and renders the inevitable division of the fistula a more serious step.

(2) Remembering the caution already laid down with regard to women, be on the safe side, and divide a fistula thoroughly with the sphincter muscle.

(3) In operating we cannot make too careful search for by-channels and burrowing sinuses in the track of the parent canal. Open these also freely.

(4) Make a blind internal fistula complete, and divide the sphincter.

(5) Dry wool, or wool with a little weak thymol ointment, is the best dressing after operation. Do not overdo dressing; it is apt to irritate and create discharge or delay the healing process. A little Condy's solution will keep the part clean.

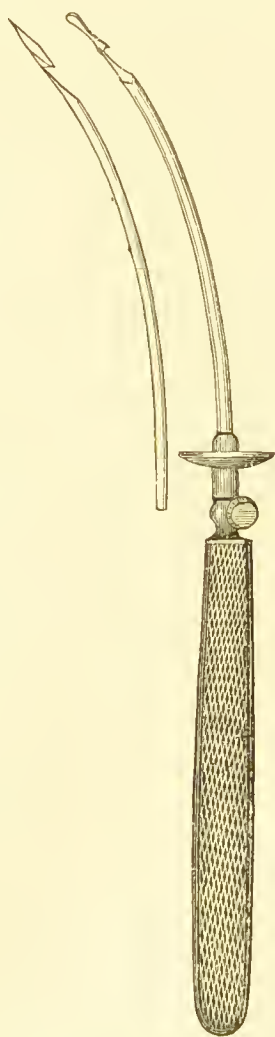


FIG. 487.—Ligature Tractor, for use with Dittel's Ligature (Allingham).

CHAPTER XXXIX.

STERILITY.

IN a manual such as this it is not possible to discuss at length all the causes both in the male and female which result in sterility. No one has investigated these causes in the woman with greater minuteness than the late Marion Sims. Again and again he has examined the mucus of the cervix uteri a few minutes after intercourse to determine the presence or state of the spermatozoa contained in it, or the quantity of seminal fluid retained in the vagina. He went so far in one case as to succeed in impregnating the woman by the injection of semen into the uterus, though the patient unfortunately miscarried at the fourth month from a fall. During two years he made as many as fifty-five uterine injections of seminal fluid. Marion Sims has pointed out some important facts connected with sterility. We may thus summarize these :

In order for conception to take place it is not absolutely necessary for penetration to occur. (See pp. 10, 11, on Folding Hymen.)

Artificial fecundation is not now resorted to by any gynæcologist of position, though one writer, within the past few years, has tabulated the condition in which such intra-uterine injections of seminal fluid are indicated (Mantegazza).

The spermatozoa will travel a considerable distance and live for several hours in a suitable medium and at a proper temperature. It is necessary that the seminal fluid should contain healthful active spermatozoa, that it should be retained in the vaginal canal, and, if possible, that ejaculation should occur in the axis of the cervix and of its opening. If healthful

semen is deposited in the vagina within a few days before, and within ten days after, a menstrual act, conception is more likely to occur. To complete these conditions we require a sufficiently long vagina with due tonicity of its walls, and the uterus as nearly as possible in its normal axis; the uterine and vaginal secretions healthful; healthful and vigorous spermatozoa, and contact, at the right time, of the ovum with the spermatozoa.

We may thus classify the principal causes of sterility in the female:*

Congenital.

1. Absence of the ovaries.
- " " Fallopian tubes.
- " " uterus.
- " " vagina.
- Very short vagina.
2. Atresia of the Fallopian tubes.
- " " uterus.
- " " vagina.
3. Imperforate hymen.
4. Conoidal uterus, stenosis and occlusion of the os uteri or cervix.

Acquired.

1. Strictured states of the Fallopian tubes.
- " " uterus.
- " " vagina.
2. Tumours obstructing the Fallopian tubes.
- " " uterus.
- " " vagina.
- " " vulva.
3. Displacements of the Fallopian tubes.
- " " uterus.
4. Inflammatory states of the genital tract—especially chronic endometritis.
5. Chronic metritis.
6. Disease of the ovaries.
7. Ovarian dysmenorrhœa.
8. Membranous dysmenorrhœa.
9. Menorrhagia.
10. Dyspareunia—painful intercourse from any cause.
11. Vaginitis and vaginismus.
12. Gonorrhœa and its consequences.
13. Syphilis (in the sense that it destroys the vitality of the ovum).

The reader will refer to the chapters in which each of the above-mentioned causes of sterility in the woman is discussed.

* See especially the chapters bearing on dysmenorrhœa, dilatation of the cervix, stenosis of the cervix, congenital malformations, gonorrhœa, and vaginismus. It is very doubtful how far, in a woman capable of procreation, mere contraction of the lumen of the uterine canal is to be regarded as a cause of sterility—probably very seldom.

Only one caution I think it well to give the young practitioner. I would say to him: 'Do not be led away by the miraculous cures of sterility you hear of, or the occasional success you may yourself meet with in rectifying some obstruction to impregnation, to hurriedly perform operations on the uterus with a view of "curing sterility." Bear in mind, in the first place, that failure will attend a large proportion of such operations. The patient should be frankly prepared for this. Remember also that serious consequences often follow these uterine operations, though we do not hear of them, and that barrenness has all its evils aggravated ten thousand times, when the miserable hypochondriac passes from hand to hand, the victim of delusive hopes and disappointing operations.' Far otherwise is it when some diseased or abnormal condition of the uterus exists which it is our duty to treat by operation, and the cure of which may bring about a possibility of impregnation. Nor do I mean to deprecate any justifiable and judicious interference with an otherwise healthful woman who happens to be barren, in order to bring about conception. But I do mean to insist that the surgeon incurs a grave responsibility who operates on a woman otherwise in perfect health, as many barren women are, if there follow either directly from the operation, or indirectly from the results, dangerous or permanently serious consequences, even though she and her husband may accept any risk entailed by the operation.

In the Male.

The possibility of the cause of the sterility resting with the husband, and not with the woman, has to be remembered. The fact that many women who are barren with one husband are fertile with another is not to be overlooked.

I have just operated for hæmorrhoids on a lady who has had two children by her second husband. She was fifteen years married to the first, and never conceived. The first child was born within a year after the second marriage.

This fact alone should lead, in cases in which obviously there is no apparent cause on the woman's side, to inquiry into

the general health of the man. It must be also remembered that the general health in both the woman and the man has a potent influence on fecundity. Gross has estimated that one male in every six is sterile. This is probably too high an estimate. It is certainly much higher than the estimated sterility of women. There may be *incompatibility* of the sexes, and sterility as a result, though neither the man nor woman is sterile, for either separately may be fertile to another person and procreate.

Certain points have to be carefully inquired into :

(1) Are there healthy erections? (2) Are there nocturnal emissions? (3) Is semen ejaculated during intercourse? (4) Does emission occur prematurely, or is there incomplete coitus? (5) Is there sensation? (6) Is there pain in the penis with intercourse? (7) Is there any affection of the prostatic urethra or prostate gland? (8) Does the husband masturbate? (9) Is there stricture of the urethra in any part? (10) Is the foreskin tight in erection?

Impotence.—Gross subdivides the causes of *impotence* under the four heads: *Atonic, Psychical, Symptomatic, Organic*. And we may further briefly classify (following this authority) the causes of impotence thus :

Atonic	...	{ Muscular paresis both in the walls of the vessels and in the muscular trabeculæ and the perinæal muscles, brought about by Masturbation or Venereal excess	} causing exhaustion of the lumbar centre.	
		Leading to		
	Sexual desire present	{ Ineffectual erection and ejaculation. Premature emission. Incomplete intercourse.		
Sexual desire absent	{ Loss of erectile power and absence of sexual desire.			
Symptomatic	{ Loss of sexual power from a prolonged or excessive use of bromide salts, iodine and iodide salts, camphor, conium, opium, inorphia (in lead-poisoning), alcoholism, antimony fumes.			

Sterility, it has to be remembered, depends on more than want of a healthy erection. The seminal fluid must contain virile spermatozoa. Therefore a man may not be impotent and yet his will will be sterile. Strong sexual desire and power may thus be, as Curling has shown, co-existent with

sterility, and, through the absence of conception, may be the cause of serious affections of the sexual organs in women. Thus a clear distinction has to be kept in mind between the terms 'impotence' and 'sterility.' Those inhibitory forces which overcome the reflex excitation in the sexual centre, and thus inhibit the normal process of erection in the male, have to be kept in mind in the treatment of male impotence. It is a matter of common observation that the cerebral impulses are blunted or arrested by excessive mental strain, and are held in check by healthful and continuous brain work. This relation of cerebral control to erection and seminal discharge is shown physiologically in the case of spinal injuries, cerebral concussion, and the seminal emissions which result from hanging. Cerebral inhibitory control is lost.

Sterility is divided into these varieties :

Azoaspermia — absence of spermatozoa... ..	{ The fault may be due to absent, retained, undeveloped, diseased testicles ; obstruction in the epididymis and vas deferens, or injury to the latter during operations ; disease of the same parts, possibly due to past gonorrhœa or syphilis.
Aspermia—want of ejaculation of semen during coitus	{ Organic obstruction—ejaculatory ducts or urethra. Atonic—want of excitability in the ejaculatory centre. Anæsthetic—loss of sensibility in nerves of penis. Psychical—cerebral inhibition.
Obstructive	{ May be due to congenital defects, stricture in the ejaculatory ducts and urethra, stenosis in the ejaculatory ducts, spasm of the urethra.
Atonic	{ Want of contractile power in the seminal vesicles, ejaculatory ducts, urethral muscles ; incomplete coitus results—the act is abandoned from loss of strength.
Anæsthetic	{ Insensibility in glans, prostatic sinus, or prostatic urethra.
Psychical	{ May be due to voluntary inhibition exercised in restraining the seminal flow.
Symptomatic	{ During phthisis, Bright's disease, spinal curvature, degeneration of the cord, spinal injuries, after the zymotic fevers.

<i>Organic</i>	Absence of penis or other abnormalities, including hypospadias and epispadias ; curvature of the penis, the result either of congenital defects, wounds, or growths in one or both of the corpora cavernosa, varix of the dorsal vein, tight prepuce, short frænum, retained testes, atrophic testicles produced by any cause, syphilitic and tubercular orchitis.
<i>Psychical</i>	This head includes any variety of mental deterrent influence, such as nervous apprehension, remorse, physical repulsion, want of affinity, and other purely psychical causes. This class includes generally all those imaginative victims of advertising quacks.

The reader will find an admirable summary of the entire subject in Mr. Jacobson's classical work on 'Diseases of the Male Organs of Generation' (Churchill, 1893).

Many cases of aspermia and misemission are curable by proper treatment and judicious advice to the husband and wife. Thus, I knew one instance in which I was consulted five years after marriage, and up to that period no healthful intercourse had occurred, though the husband had pleasurable seminal emission. Suffice it to say that the pair now have a family. At times every effort to bring about the desired result fails. Such cases must constantly come before the gynæcologist, for there is no doubt that in addition to the unhappiness caused, they are the frequent sources of morbid states of the uterus and annexa. Hyperæsthesia of the vulva, vaginitis, erosion of the cervix uteri, ovaritis or salpingitis, are their not uncommon accompaniments.

I have just received the information of a lady, now thirty-four years of age, who has conceived under these circumstances. She consulted me in July, 1891. She had been then married for five years. There had been no intercourse for a considerable time after marriage. The husband suffered from atonic and psychical aspermia. Of this he was, after some difficulty, cured by Dr. Hack Tuke, to whom I was indebted for the case. The wife suffered from dysmenorrhœa. On examination I found a typical conical-shaped cervix and a minute uterine orifice. She had the internal cervix divided. The canal was with difficulty kept patent. She went through a course of internal Faradization for the dysmenorrhœa. Of it she was cured. But conception did not occur, though the canal of the uterus remained permanently dilated. I abandoned hope of conception, when I now learn she is a few months advanced in pregnancy. This is a good example of the source of sterility being traceable to both male and female sexual defects. It is also a proof of the advantage of protracted treatment judiciously applied in both instances.

CHAPTER XL.

MASSAGE.

IN view of the importance of treatment by massage in various affections incidental to women, I determine to devote a few observations to it as a fitting conclusion to this work. As the name implies, massage by itself simply means (*μάσσω*) handling or manipulating. We have in massage, as in many other arts or seemingly new practices, an exemplification of the old adage, that 'there is nothing new under the sun,' for there can be no doubt that the ancient Greeks and Romans availed themselves of this plan of treatment, and, indeed, long before them the Chinese had skilled rubbers.

It is my object, in these few observations, to give my personal experience of the use of massage in the various affections for which I have employed it, and to emphasize some matters of importance to the practitioner who does not wish to become the purest empiric or charlatan, in adopting this potent plan of treatment.

That I have some considerable experience of massage will be inferred when I say that, attracted by the reported results of this treatment on the Continent and in America, I have for several years resorted to massage in certain cases of paralyzed and atrophied muscles, and chronically enlarged joints. In later years I have largely availed myself of massage in gynæcological practice, in various neurotic affections, in hysteria, in irritable spinal cases, in localized neuralgias, in painful ovarian states, in amenorrhœa and dysmenorrhœa, in 'uterine lameness,' and for those nomadic sufferers who wander almost aimlessly from physician to physician, 'seeking help and finding none'—women suffering from uterus on the brain. Abdominal massage has proved at my hands most valuable in cases of chronic costiveness, combined with galvanism,

especially after dilatation of the sphincters. I have also tried massage successfully in painful functional affections of the globe of the eye ; it has been most successfully employed by others in various effusions, and I have myself seen its value proved in the pain of iritis. I have used massage over the mastoid process with benefit in neuralgias of the external and middle ear, and in otitis intermittens.

In several instances of muscular weakness in throat and laryngeal cases, and in atonic dysphagia, I can testify to its usefulness. In many cases of corpulence in women, at or about the time of the menopause, it has greatly benefited them, and in sufferers from chronic rheumatism and rheumatic enlargements it is invaluable. Years ago I myself unfortunately contracted a rheumatic state of both shoulder-joints, which caused me acute suffering, inability to dress myself, or to raise my arms without great pain. To show how crippled I was, I may mention that the college porter had to draw my gown over my shoulders before lecture, though a short time before I had sculled myself from Oxford to London in little over three days.

After exhausting remedies, orthodox and unorthodox, taking some pounds of salicylates, sucking hundreds of lemons, trying sundry embrocations, I completely cured myself by systematic massage of the joints, applied for twenty minutes twice daily. A short Turkish bath, taken in my own house (in the portable bath of Allen), preceded the nightly massage. The constant current from a Léclanché battery, ten and fifteen cells, was applied for five minutes after the massage.

I must here protest strongly against the arrant quackery, the rage at present, which is *called* massage, and against the itinerant humbugs who are termed masseuses or masseurs, now being palmed off in shoals on a gullible public as 'skilled rubbers,' many of whom earn much larger incomes than successful young medical men, and who are crassly ignorant of any intelligent application of massage.* As I have already said, this is not a special work to enter into a detailed description of the different forms of massage known as 'effleurage,' 'pétrissage,' 'tapotement,' 'friction,' according to the direction and nature of the movements, whether light and more super-

* I desire to express my obligation mainly to the classical text-book of Professor Michael Foster, in compiling the summary of the physiological results of the various experimental researches which bear on the effects of massage or gymnastic exercises. Also I have had, amongst other sources, special assistance from the excellent manual of Dr. Joseph Schreiber, of Vienna, translated by Dr. Walter Mendelson, of New York (Young Pentland, Edinburgh). Another admirable manual in the English language is the 'Practical Treatise,' by Dr. Douglas Graham, of Boston (Wood and Co., New York). (The greater part of this chapter appeared in the transactions of the Gynæcological Society, 1889, from a paper read by the author.)

ficial, or deeper and stronger, or effected by percussion and digital pressure. Each variety of massage has its physiological effect on the muscles which are massed, whether rubbed, kneaded, pinched, or flagellated.

By *effleurage* is meant a peculiar stroking movement made with the palm of the hand, centripetally, in the course of the veins and lymphatics, and in the direction of the muscular fibres.

By *pétrissage* is meant the deeper kneading of the muscles by a movement of combined rolling and pressing, the muscle being seized and squeezed, the movement being made in a centripetal direction.

By *friction* we understand a combined movement of the finger-ends of both hands, one being carried *across* the axis of the limb by repeated strokes, and the other *in* the axis of the limb.

By *tapotement* we imply the percussion of the muscle or limb with the finger-tips, or percussor, or with the back of the half-closed hand. Most masseuses rub with oil or vaseline or lanolin. This is advisable in some cases, though for my own part I prefer 'dry' massage, and I find patients like it better as a rule. With it, as Murrell points out, you have more muscular contraction, and the electrical currents are more readily developed in the tissues.

I cannot delay to analyze and compare the effects of these different kneadings, frictions, strokings, tappings or beatings. I must group these various methods of action under the general term massage, and even include with these manipulations certain flexions and extensions or movements that are of necessity often combined with them in practising massage. Yet the physiological fact must be remembered that the nature of the stimulus, *i.e.*, its character and mode of application, applied to a muscle, influences not alone the kinetic energy of the muscle, but also the force and distribution of the reflex impulses; we do not get the same results with stroking as we do with either vibration movement or *tapotement*. With deep

kneading we have a different result from that obtained by both of the former acts.

I may summarize, albeit very imperfectly, the more important physiological effects of massage on muscle, nerve, vascular distribution and lymphatic supply.

Muscles.

The chemical and physical changes consequent upon stimulation of muscles and muscle action, which modern physiological research has established :

- (a) Generation and discharge of carbonic acid.
- (b) Absorption of oxygen.
- (c) Creation of lactic acid and other chemical changes in the muscle.
- (d) Probable slight increase in muscle temperature.
- (e) Slight alteration in bulk of the muscle, attended by changes in the blood supply, both in quantity and character.
- (f) Generation of reflex impulses. With regard to this effect it has to be remembered, as Foster remarks, that 'a muscle, even putting aside the visible terminations of the nerve, is fundamentally a muscle and a nerve besides.'
- (g) Readier response to electrical stimuli after massage, and probable electrical changes ; during massage, excitation in the muscle-nerves excited.
- (h) An influence on unstriated muscular peristalsis.

Nerves.

Chemico-physical molecular changes in the nerve-tissue starting both sensory and motor impulses ; these centripetal impulses affect the central ganglia, and influence both automatic and reflex actions. The phenomenon of inhibition is manifested. Analgesia is produced by prolonged and continued pressure.

The Vascular Mechanism.

The main effects are to be seen in the peripheral arterial resistance. The peripheral resistance is generally lessened (at times may be temporarily increased) by massage. This is principally due to the following effects : Altered nutrition of parts ; change in the peripheral vaso-motor control ; reflex stimulation of the vaso-motor centres ; altered blood-pressure due to the presence of carbonic acid and loss of oxygen (according to Sommerbrot,* intra-bronchial pressure taking an important part in this action on the heart). These effects are manifested in altered blood-pressure and arterial tension, primary diminution, secondary increase.

The heart's beat may be influenced by (a) the local reflex effects on the skin and muscle, or through the abdominal nerves, during abdominal massage, from splanchnic inhibitory action ; (b) by the alteration in the arterial pressure, either local or general, brought about by the massage. Such vascular changes

* Sommerbrot : ' Ueber eine bisher nicht gekannte wichtige Einrichtung des menschlichen Organismus.' Tübingen, 1884.

are necessarily attended by a local determination of blood, by alteration in the velocity of the blood current, in the metabolic tissue changes, in the nutrition of the parts masséd, in the comparative rapidity of the removal of excrementitious material. More especially important are such physiological effects if manifested in the case of the portal and renal circulations.*

Lymphatics.—In deep massage of the extremities, or kneading, the centripetal flow of lymph in the tendon and fascia lymph vascular spaces is expedited. This will be the case also in the tendinous and fascial structures composing a great part of the abdominal wall; the processes of absorption and resorption are promoted; lymphatic glandular activity is excited. The same occurs in the more superficial lymph vessels from stroking the skin and vibration movements. During deep abdominal massage a powerful influence must be exerted on the lymphatic vascular mechanism and on the nature of the fluid in the lacteal vessels. This will result directly from the continued or intermittent mechanical pressure exerted through the abdominal wall, independently of the altered relations between the superficial and deep lymph currents and the blood-vessels. It must also follow from the effects of massage on the portal circulation. I allude to the more rapid reception by the portal blood of the products of digestion which find their way into it. This temporary increased diversion of food elements necessarily influences the chyle and the tension of the lacteal vessels. Also in general massage, followed by abdominal, through the continued suction effects of increased respiratory movements and general (primary) diminished venous pressure, the lymphatic flow is temporarily encouraged, while through the nervous influence on the abdominal vascular system generally, lymphatic absorption is promoted.

These physiological facts, necessarily modified by the local anatomical relationships, can be well applied to the pelvic structures in which gynecologists are more especially interested.

We may correlate such physiological effects of massage with the more manifest physiological phenomena and effects noticed in its practice.

I arrange these latter in tabular form.

(1) Slight immediate changes in body temperature. These are not constant, and vary, with rare exceptions, to the extent of a degree more or less; of this I have satisfied myself several times. There is occasionally a fall; this is not so common as a slight rise.

(2) Decided increase, as a rule, in muscle nutrition and power of endurance; increase of muscle weight.

(3) Restoration of reflex excitability in weakened muscles, and the improved association of reflex and automatic action.

* See Schreiber's 'Manual of Treatment by Massage,' p. 88, translated by W. Mendelson, M.D., of New York.

(4) Reduction of cutaneous and muscular hyperæsthesia, and relief of pain arising from reflected irritations in distant regions.

(5) Increased effects of galvanism when used after massage necessitating reduction in the strength of the current, and increased care in its employment.

(6) Improved peristaltic action, as shown in the case of the non-striated abdominal muscles of the intestines and the œsophageal muscles.

(7) Results of improved nutritive nerve changes, as we find in the case of muscle. These are shown in restored nerve function, in healthier brain action, in the production of sleep, in alleviation of perverted and distorted mental symptoms.

(8) The improvement in the tone and character of the pulse under massage treatment. This good influence on a sluggish circulation is exhibited in the effect on cold extremities; the same result is seen in cases of rhythmic irregularity of heart, due to torpid hepatic circulation, flatus, and abdominal obesity. The occasional attack of syncope, which I have seen in a few instances, is the effect of either a reflex inhibitory stoppage of the heart's beat, or a syncope arising from rapidly lowered arterial pressure. In one patient, vascular and nervous excitement were so pronounced every time head massage was tried that I had to abandon it. This was shown in suffusion of the face and eyes, sense of weight in the head, great mental excitement, hysterical crying; these symptoms were followed by corresponding mental depression.

(9) Absorption of fat and loss of weight due to removal of excrementitious material and useless fat, with improved digestive powers.* Such therapeutic use of massage must be continued with the enforcement of dietetic rules, and avoidance of fat-forming food.

On February 11, I ordered general massage for a lady weighing fifteen stone one and a half pounds, who suffered from cardiac rhythmic irregularity. In a fortnight she had lost six pounds, and up to this day, March 13, nine and a half pounds.

* See Appendix.

Urine.—Interesting in connection with this case is a urinary analysis (No. 1) made for me of the patient's urine—of that passed immediately previous to an hour and a quarter's massage, and of that passed immediately after the rubbing:

No. 1.

			SAMPLES OF URINE.	
			Before Massage.	After Massage.
Reaction	...	...	Acidulous.	Acidulous.
Total Solids	...	...	p.c. 5'90	6'55
„ Urea	...	...	„ 2'40	3'05
„ Uric acid	...	...	„ '03	'06
„ Acidity	...	...	„ '43	'51
„ Chlorine as chlorides	...	...	„ '52	'37
„ Sulphuric as sulphate	...	...	„ '12	'15
„ Earthy salts	...	...	„ '31	'34
„ Alkaline	...	...	„ 1'00	1'10
Specific gravity of sample	...	...	1021	1028

Side by side with this analysis is another (No. 2), made a day or so before, of the urine of a similar case of fat-reduction. In this latter case Mr. Brownen did not estimate the alkaline or earthy salts, as fermentation changes might have influenced these and the acidity, as the urine was kept for forty-eight hours previous to analysis.

No. 2.

			SAMPLES OF URINE.	
			Before Massage.	After Massage.
Reaction	...	...	Acidulous.	Acidulous.
Total Solids	...	..	p.c. 6'10	6'30
„ Urea	...	...	„ 2'55	3'05
„ Uric acid	...	...	„ '06	'08
„ Acidity	...	...	„ not estim'd.	not estim'd.
„ Chlorine as chlorides	...	...	„ '62	'74
„ Sulphuric as sulphate	...	...	„ '18	'15
„ Earthy salts	...	...	„ not estim'd.	not estim'd.
„ Alkaline	...	...	„ „	„
Specific gravity of sample	...	...	1026	1027

G. B.

(10) Reabsorption of lymph effusions and various exudations; reduction of glandular hyperplasias.

While thus enumerating the physiological effects of massage, as experienced under favourable conditions of temperament and physique, and aided frequently by other therapeutical means—such as galvanism or faradism, baths, medicinal agents, special dietary—it must be stated that the process is frequently attended by various exaggerated or unexpected results in some or all of the directions enumerated which completely contra-

indicate its employment. *Certainly it is not a course to be prescribed or recommended in a careless or cursory manner.*

Once for all, let me say that the massage I am speaking of is *not* 'vicarious exercise.' It is not because exercise and massage have some points in common that they are ignorantly to be spoken of as substitutes the one for the other. It is somewhat of the crow and blackbird relationship. Massage in some of its methods is a form of exercise, but exercise is not massage. Manual massage differs widely from exercise, gymnastic or other, in (a) the nature of the excitation; (b) the power of its limitation to defined areas; (c) the direct action on the bloodvessels, lymphatics and nerves; (d) the comparatively slight evolution of body heat; (e) the passive attitude of the subject; (f) the absence of the more complex actions of a reflex and automatic nature, with the associated cerebral inhibitory supervision, which are the necessary attendants on exercise. The more complicated, or the more finely adjusted such exercises, the more widely do they depart in their nature from the manipulation of massage. We might as well compare the necessary manipulations and the physical labour or fatigue of the masseuse with the effects on the person masséd.

We might expect to find massage of benefit in *gynæcological* practice in the following affections:

(1) Atonic conditions generally, both of muscles and nerves, as, for instance, relaxed abdominal walls; intestinal flatulent distension; chronic tympanitic states; chronic constipation; those forms of general debility and lassitude complicating amenorrhagia, subinvolution, and other chronic uterine affections.

(2) In reflex neuroses arising from or complicating morbid states of the generative organs in women; so-called cases of irritable spine; reflex headache; cases of 'uterine lameness'; neuro-mimesis of joints, torticollis.

(3) In amenorrhœa and dysmenorrhœa, especially those cases associated with anæmia and chloræmia.

(4) In neuralgias of the pelvic nerves—oöphoria, neurasthenic coccygodynia.

(5) In unhealthy fat accumulation.

(6) In masturbators.

(7) In that numerous class of female patients in whom there is no organic disease, and which are generally grouped as the victims of hysteria, neurasthenia, or hypochondria.

(8) Glandular hyperplasia.

(9) Mammary infiltrations, in chronic mammary hardening, in threatened milk coagulation, in mammary neuralgia.

I recently had a case of aggravated neurasthenic torticollis. It had resisted other remedies. It yielded completely to a combined course of massage, the galvanic current, and subcutaneous injections of cocaine into the sterno-mastoid. The bromide and phosphide of zinc were taken internally.

Here I may casually refer in passing to the good results I have seen in chronic constipation from abdominal massage. I allude particularly to cases of fæcal accumulation. I believe the proper treatment for the more obstinate of such cases to be dilatation of the sphincters, emptying of the rectum, followed by galvanism and deep massage of the abdomen. A course of belladonna and nux vomica should accompany the massage.

I have here purposely included only those affections in which I have had ample personal proofs of the benefit of massage. I do not in any remarks I make refer to combined internal and external massage, of which there are as many kinds as there are methods of gynæcological examination. It is needless to insist on the care which is necessary in carrying out such a plan of treatment. How far a licensed abuse of this practice might be carried we need not discuss. How far the possible advantages may be overbalanced by the certain evils it is not difficult to surmise.*

I know nothing, personally, of the value of this latter form

* That the truth of this statement should be brought so prominently before the profession and the public as it has been of late I did not contemplate when I wrote this in 1889.

of massage in metritis, ovarian tumour, perimetritis, cystitis and uterine tumours, and not having tried its efficacy, I do not wish to express any opinion on the results of this treatment in the hands of those who have.

Massage in Descent and Prolapse of the Uterus.

Alfred Smith, of Dublin, in a paper read at the Academy of Medicine in Ireland, has described the system of massage and pelvic gymnastics practised by Brandt of Stockholm, Schauta, and others. It consists, briefly, of (1) elevation of the uterus by a plan of combined internal and external manipulation, followed by (2) massage of the uterus and its ligaments, principally by *external* movements in the direction of the internal os from the fundus, the uterus being supported against the abdominal wall by the assistant's finger in the vagina. These uterine movements, etc., are followed by (3) pelvic gymnastics, the patient's thighs, as she lies in the lithotomy position, being forcibly abducted, while she resists, at the same time that she raises the sacrum from the couch, and supports herself on the elbows and feet. Lastly, (4) tapotement of the lumbar and sacral vertebræ is practised with the clenched fist. In the six cases in which this treatment was tried, the permanent successful results are only recorded in two; on the whole the writer speaks favourably of it. Alfred Smith devised a uterine elevator which the patient can herself use to raise the uterus, and thus avoid the necessity for an assistant's fingers in the vagina. (See paper by Alfred Smith, 'Transactions of the Academy of Medicine in Ireland,' 1889.)

It would seem superfluous to speak of the dangers attending the use of massage in perimetritis, and the risks of an uncertainty of diagnosis in these affections, both as to the situation and character of effusions, but in works on massage its employment is advised by various authorities in these conditions. One thing appears certain, that the responsibility of administering it in acute pelvic cellular or peritoneal inflammations should rest with no one save a qualified medical manipulator. Even in cases of chronic lymph or serous exudations in the pelvis, I maintain that no nurse should be entrusted with the administration of massage, and no one should advise it save a physician, and one well versed in such diseases.

I have known patients who were 'rubbed' while suffering from fibroid tumour and ovarian cyst. The kinetic energy here might have been better expended on the lady's boots. Not long since (1888) I had a patient with contracted vulvar orifice, lupoid degeneration of the vaginal wall, and uterine hæmorrhage. She consulted me for the hæmorrhage. This

was stopped after a little time, and I left. The next I heard of her was that she was being rubbed. A lady friend recommended it, and a doctor sent the masseuse. She was being 'cured.' The last I heard of her was that she was dangerously ill, and under the care of the doctor who sent the masseuse. I have reason to believe that at the time he never locally examined the case. This is the abuse of massage—the vulgar empiricism that I complain of.

I have had too many proofs of the efficacy of the Weir-Mitchell* plan in cases of my own to deny its great use in certain cases. I do, however, mean emphatically to give it as my opinion that discrimination and care are required, both when recommending it and in carrying the treatment out. To fatten women up, and especially young girls, somewhat as a Bey of Morocco would do (in subdued light, and on the flesh of ortolans), only substituting the æsthetic surroundings of a West-End bedroom or boudoir for the seraglio, milk diet for the food of the luscious bird, and massage for a species of 'lomi-lomi,' is not always so permanently conducive to health of mind and body as we are led to believe. In one particular case I am cognisant of, such a course was attended by disastrous mental results—the patient narrowly escaped confinement in a unatic asylum.

The enforced stuffing and isolation entailed in this modern method of making blood and fat are hardly the therapeutic means to blindly bargain about beforehand. I say that while such isolation and mechanical management may answer in a certain proportion of cases, it cannot but be followed by injurious results in others, while in many the improvement, at best, is but of a transitory character. Let me, however, cite, in proof of the benefit of the Weir-Mitchell system, the outlines of one remarkable case :

A young lady, of highly nervous temperament, consulted me for œsophageal and spasmodic stricture ; she suffered from dysmenorrhœa, and there was a slight degree of retroversion. She was greatly reduced. The retroversion was restored. Still the difficulty of swallowing continued, notwithstanding active

* See p. 161 for details of Weir-Mitchell's method.

local treatment, œsophageal galvanism, internally and externally, the passage of the bougie and various remedies in the shape of nerve tonics, bromides, etc. Ultimately she recovered sufficiently to enjoy food and revert to her ordinary duties. Some months subsequently she returned worse than ever. She was greatly emaciated, and could with difficulty swallow even a teaspoonful of fluid; the swallowing of any liquid was attended by a loud gurgling. An atonic state of the muscular fibres resulted in a pouch-like dilatation of the gullet, in which blood collected, and from which it regurgitated. The skin was dusky and the face pinched. Altogether, her state was most wretched. Still, I could pass, with a little difficulty, a large œsophageal bougie into the stomach. Suffice it to say that with a six weeks' course of Weir-Mitchell's plan, combined with massage of the neck muscles and external galvanism, this patient was perfectly, and I believe permanently, restored to health. She was isolated from friends for a period of about five weeks.

I will conclude with the summary of one instructive case: About four years since, a young lady, accomplished and well educated, injured herself in playing tennis. She was examined under chloroform and a large ring pessary inserted. This was after a time removed, but not before it had caused vaginitis and some metritis. This was followed by various neurotic troubles, inability to walk, agonizing ovarian pain, loss of flesh, general nervousness. Another consultation ended in the verdict of 'shortening of round ligaments.' She came a long distance to London to me, in order, as she wrote beforehand, to have this done. I could find no necessity for this curtailment of the round ligaments; there were the remains of the metritis, some slight retroversion, vaginal hyperæsthesia, catamenial irregularity and scantiness, some left Fallopian fulness and ovarian congestion. She was under my care for some time, and underwent a prolonged course of massage and modified Weir-Mitchell regimen; the progress was slow. Gradually she recovered. Her circumstances, unexpectedly, demanded the pursuit of some occupation. Having intelligently watched the masseuse, who operated on her for a considerable time, with my approval she determined to practise massage. She did so, got instruction, studied for herself, and became a most successful masseuse. Needless to say her round ligaments were not shortened.

I wish that everyone would 'read, learn, and inwardly digest' these sound and valuable comments of Goodell. They are worthy of the robust mind of that practical and distinguished gynecologist:

'I have learned to unlearn the idea—and this was the hardest task of all—that uterine symptoms are not always present in cases of uterine disease, or that, when present, they necessarily come from the uterine disease. The nerves are mighty mimics, the greatest of mimics, and cheat us by their realistic personations of organic disease, and especially of uterine disease. Hence it is that seemingly urgent uterine symptoms may be merely nerve-counterfeits of uterine disease. I have, therefore, long since given up the belief, which with many amounts to a creed, that the womb is at the bottom of nearly every female ailment.

'Nerve-strain, or nerve-exhaustion, comes largely from the frets, the griefs, the worries, the cares and cares of life. Yet although the imagination undoubtedly affects it, it is not a mere whim or an imaginary disease, as all healthy women and most physicians think ; but it is the veriest of realities. When some flippant talker or some slipshod thinker scoffs at nervousness as a sham disorder, I say to him : " Can the bribe of a principality keep you from blushing when you are ashamed, or from blanching when you are afraid ? Under the flitting sense of shame or fear, these vaso-motor disturbances are momentarily beyond your control ; and so they are in the nervous woman, whose vital organs are, as it were—not transiently, but—perpetually blushing and blanching under deficient brain-control over the lower nerve-centres."

'Strangely enough, the most common symptoms of nerve-disorder in women are the very ones which lay tradition and empiricism attribute to womb-disease. They are, in the order of their frequency, great weariness, and more or less of nervousness and wakefulness ; inability to walk any distance, and a bearing-down feeling ; headache, napeache, and backache ; scant, painful, delayed, or suppressed menstruation ; cold feet, and an irritable bladder ; general spinal and pelvic soreness, and pain in one ovary (usually the left), or in both ovaries. The sense of exhaustion is a remarkable one ; the woman is always tired ; she passes the day tired, she goes to bed tired, and she wakes up tired, often, indeed, more tired than when she fell asleep.

'She sighs a great deal, she has low spirits, and her arms and legs become numb so frequently that she fears palsy or paralysis. There are many other symptoms of nerve-strain, but since they are not so distinctly uterine, and therefore not so misleading, I shall not enumerate them.

'Now, let a nervous woman with some of the foregoing group of symptoms recount them to a female friend, and she will be told that she has a womb-disease. Let her consult a physician, and ten to one he will think the same thing, and diligently hunt for some uterine lesion. If one be found, no matter how trifling, he will attach to it undue importance, and treat it heroically as the peccant organ. If no visible disease of the sexual organs be discoverable, he will lay the blame on the invisible endometrium or on the unseeable ovaries, and continue the local treatment. In any event, whatever the inlook or the outlook, a local treatment is bound to be the issue.'

CONCLUSION.

I maintain that it is the duty of the physician to superintend the administration of the massage, so far as constantly seeing its effects on his patients, and directing the kind of massage to be used, and the length of time it is to be practised. Also he should regulate the diet, hour of rest, quantity of exercise, amount and character of amusement, times of bathing, and see that the intellectual side of his patient's nature is not wholly neglected for her physical. Massage by no means agrees with all for whom we may feel disposed to recommend it.

In conclusion, I would advise all medical men, in determining to make use of massage—

1. To study for themselves the various kinds of massage, and the physiological effects of each form.
2. To select, after careful personal inquiry and questioning, their own masseuse, who must be an intelligent, cheerful woman, with exceptional tact and decision of character.
3. To see that she has some elementary knowledge of anatomy and physiology, and the position of the muscles and bones.
4. To regulate and superintend the kind and the times of massage ; the intervals of rest, exercise, and the dietary.
5. If pursuing the Weir-Mitchell plan of rest, feeding, and seclusion, to watch its effects on the patient, and not to blindly adopt this method of treatment without careful supervision, trusting to no nurse or interested home superintendent to carry it out.

Also to endeavour to have a modified system of massage (so far as is possible) persevered in for some time after the patient is removed home.

6. To begin in most cases with general massage of the extremities, trunk, and back-muscles, gradually practising abdominal massage. This rule, of course, does not apply to those cases in which abdominal massage is especially indicated.
7. Not to use massage immediately before or after meals. Some light nourishment may be taken previous to the rubbing. The patient should generally rest for an hour, and, if she sleeps, should not be disturbed. When she wakes she may be given a seaweed bath, and be well rubbed down. Then she should have her drive or light exercise.
8. The best time for massage is in the morning. I prefer the hour of eleven a.m. The duration of the séance will depend on the nature of the case. I find half an hour's effleurage generally ample. Two or three short séances in the day are better than one prolonged massage.
9. The practitioner will find that much of the success of his treatment will depend on the type of woman he selects for his cases. She requires strength of body as well as of will, while with these there must be combined gentleness and patience. She must be a woman calculated to inspire hope and confidence, and, above all, reticent in speaking of other patients or their ailments.

CHAPTER XLI.

A FEW OF THE PRINCIPAL FOREIGN AND HOME HEALTH RESORTS AND SPAS.

The author by no means intends this list as a complete one. It contains the majority of the most important European health resorts.

Practitioners are often consulted as to the class of spa to which a patient should be sent. This list will be found convenient to refer to, and from it a final selection may be made.

(The nature of the water is roughly given, and the situation.)

HEALTH RESORTS AND SPAS.

PELVIC AFFECTIONS OF WOMEN.

NAME.	CHARACTER OF WATER.	SITUATION.
Adelheidsquelle ...	Salts, with iodine and bromide	Bavaria.
Barèges ...	Sulphurous ...	Hautes-Pyrénées.
Bagnères de Bigorre ...	Ferruginous ; arsenical ...	"
Bourboule, La ...	Highly arsenical ...	Puy-de-Dôme.
*Brides-les-Bains ...	Alkaline ...	Savoy.
*Carlsbad ...	" ...	Bohemia.
Carlsbrunn ...	Ferruginous (effervescing) ...	Silesia.
Eaux-Chaudes ...	Sulphurets with chlorides ...	Basses-Pyrénées.
Ems ...	Alkaline ...	Duchy of Nassau.
Les Escaldas ...	Sulphurous, etc. ...	Pyrénées-Orientales.
*Franzensbad ...	Ferruginous ; alkaline ...	Bohemia.
*Wilbad-Gastein ...	Electrical ...	Duchy of Salzburg.
*Kissingen ...	Saline (chlorides) ...	Bavaria.
*Kreuznach† ...	Saline ; strongly iodized ; mud baths ...	Rhenish Prussia.

Those Spas marked with an asterisk are ones which the author can most strongly recommend in affections of the pelvic organs of women.

† *The Kreuznach-Woodhall Spa Treatment of Fibromata.* — Engleman records the result of the treatment, at Kreuznach, of 689 cases since 1868. Of

HEALTH RESORTS AND SPAS (*continued*).PELVIC AFFECTIONS OF WOMEN (*continued*).

NAME.	CHARACTER OF WATER.	SITUATION.
*Marienbad	Ferruginous and alkaline	Austro-Hungary.
Nenndorf	Sulphates and saline	North-west Germany.
*Plombières	Various ; ferruginous	Vosges.
Pyrmont	Ferruginous ; brine baths, etc.	Waldeck-Pyrmont.
*Royat	Arsenical and iron	Puy-de-Dôme, France.
Salins	Various ; ferruginous, chlorides, and iodides	Savoy.
*Schwalbach	Ferruginous	Hesen-Nassau.
*Spa	"	Belgium.
Uriage	Saline ; sulphurous	Isère, France.
*Woodhall	Bromine and iodine	Lincolnshire.

Those Spas marked with an asterick are ones which the author can most strongly recommend in affections of the pelvic organs of women.

this number 409 of the cases are alone available for deductions ; the remainder, by reason of too short a time under treatment, or of too recent date, are valueless.

The methods employed were (1) *baths* with the addition of concentrated saline water, (2) ergotin injections, and (3) electrolysis, the latter used after the methods of Apostoli. With the baths alone, cessation of growth was noted in 53 per cent. ; in 23 per cent. there was a perceptible diminution, and in 18 per cent. there was complete recovery. Twenty-one cases were treated also by *electrolysis* ; there was diminution in 33 per cent., cessation of growth in 43 per cent., and no improvement in 23 per cent.

Where hypodermatic injections of ergotin were used, and in some the internal administration of ergotin as well, in 62 per cent. the general condition decidedly improved, 25 per cent. completely recovered, and the treatment had no effect in 13 per cent.—*Edin. Med. Journ.*, Nov., 1891.

I believe that the Woodhall Spa water is in every respect equal to Kreuznach and is a more powerful bromated spa. Also the climate is not so enervating as that of the German resort. I have sent a large number of patients to Woodhall, and can testify most emphatically to the benefit the majority have derived from the course there. Dr. Williams, the energetic local medical adviser of the Spa, gives me the same general report of the value of the treatment in uterine and pelvic affections of women. My experience ranges over several years. In the early stages of fibroma, in perimetritic effusions, in subinvolution, I have found in the majority of cases a decided improvement (and permanent arrest in several).

HEALTH RESORTS AND SPAS (*continued*).

ANÆMIC STATES.

NAME.	CHARACTER OF WATER.	SITUATION.
Bagnères de Bigorre	Ferruginous and arsenical ...	Hautes-Pyrénées.
Bath	Ferruginous	Scmersetshire.
Biarritz	Sea-air (winter)	Basses-Pyrénées.
Cannes	Sea-air	Maritime Alps.
Carlsbrunn	Ferruginous	Silesia.
Châtel-Gyon	Chlorurets of sodium and mag- nesium, and ferruginous ...	Puy-de-Dôme.
Felixstowe	Ferruginous	Suffolk.
Franzensbad	Alkaline ; ferruginous ...	Bohemia.
Levico	Ferruginous and arsenical ...	Trentino, Austria.
Marienbad	Ferruginous and saline ...	Austro-Hungary.
Plombières	Various ; ferruginous ...	Vosges.
Pymont	Ferruginous	Waldeck.
Rippoldsau	Saline ; chalybeate	Black Forest.
Royat	Arsenical and iron	Puy-de-Dôme, France (1,480 feet).
Schwalbach	Ferruginous	Nassau.
Spa	"	Belgium.
Stahlbrunnen of Hom- burg	"	Central Germany.
St. Malo	Sea-air	Ile-et-Vilaine, France.
St. Raphael	"	Var, France.
Tunbridge Wells ...	Ferruginous	Kent.
Vals	"	Ardèche, France.

GLANDULAR ORGANS (STRUMOUS AFFECTIONS).

Ashby-de-la-Zouch ...	Saline	Leicestershire.
Eaux-Bonnes	Alkaline sulphates	Basses-Pyrénées.
Eaux-Chaudes	Sulphurets ; chlorides ...	" "
Ischl	Sulphurous	Austria.
Kreuznach*	Bromine and iodine	Rhenish Prussia.
Leamington	Chlorides	Warwickshire.
Leuk	Sulphates, etc.	Switzerland.
Lichtenthal	Ferruginous	Baden.
Marienbad	Alkaline	Austro-Hungary.
Reichenhall	Saline	Upper Bavaria.
Sankt Moritz	Alkaline	Switzerland.
Tarasp	"	"
Weston-super-Mare...	Sea-air	Somersetshire.
Woodhall Spa	Bromine and iodine	Lincolnshire.

HEALTH RESORTS AND SPAS (*continued*).

DEFECTIVE BILIARY METABOLISM AND GOUT.

NAME.	CHARACTER OF WATER.	SITUATION.
Aix-les-Bains...	... Sulphurous	Savoy.
Aix-la-Chapelle	... Alkaline and sulphates ...	Rhenish Prussia.
Baden-Baden	... Alkaline ; chloride of sodium	Duchy of Baden, Germany.
Bath ... ..	... Alkaline and sulphates ...	Somersetshire.
Bilin ... ..	... Alkaline (carbonates) ...	Bohemia.
Bourboulc, La	... Arsenical, etc.	Puy-de-Dôme, France.
Brides-les-Bains	... Alkaline	Savoy.
Buxton ... ..	... Various spas	Derbyshire.
Carlsbad ... ..	... Alkaline ; soda salts ...	Bohemia.
Cheltenham ...	... Various spas	Gloucestershire.
Contrexéville...	... Alkaline	Vosges.
Ems ... ..	... " ... ..	Germany.
Harrogate ...	... Sulphur ; iron ; saline ...	Yorkshire.
Homburg ... ..	... Alkaline, with iron and sulphur	Central Germany.
Kissingen ...	... Saline (chlorides)	Bavaria.
Leamington ...	... Alkaline	Warwickshire.
Lisdoonvarna	... Sulphur, etc.	Co. Clare, Ireland.
Llandrindod Wells	... "	Brecknocksh., Wales.
Malvern ... ..	... Brine and saline baths ...	Worcestershire.
Marienbad ...	... Saline (with iron)	Bohemia.
Nauheim ... ..	... Saline (chloride of sodium) ...	Hessen-Nassau.
Pougues ... ..	... Alkaline and ferruginous ...	Nièvre, France.
Strathpeffer ...	... Sulphur and sulphates, etc. ...	Ross-shire.
Vals ... ..	... Alkaline and alkaline earth (bicarbonates) ; various spas	Ardèche, France.
Vichy ... ..	... Alkaline and alkaline earth (bicarbonates) ; various spas	Central France.
Vittel ... ..	... Various salts (sulphates and bicarbonates of lime and magnesia ; iron, and manganese)	Vosges.
Wiesbaden ...	... Saline (chlorides)	Nassau.
Wilbad ... ..	... Electrical baths	Black Forest.

AFFECTIONS OF THE URINARY ORGANS.

Baden-Baden	... Chloride of sodium (arsenic and lithium)	Duchy of Baden.
Bilin ... ..	... Saline	Bohemia.
Buxton ... ..	... Various ; carbonate of lime ; iron	Derbyshire.
Carlottenbrunnen	... Chalybeate	Silesia (whey cure).
Carlsbad ... ..	... Alkaline ; soda salts	Bohemia.
Contrexéville ...	... Alkaline	Vosges, France.
Ems ... ..	... " ... ..	Nassau.

HEALTH RESORTS AND SPAS (*continued*).AFFECTIONS OF THE URINARY ORGANS (*continued*).

NAME.	CHARACTER OF WATER.	SITUATION.
Harrogate	Various sulphur spas ; also iron and saline	Yorkshire.
Homburg	Alkaline, with iron and sulphur	Central Germany.
Kissingen	Saline (chlorides)	Bavaria.
Mannheim	Saline	Central Germany.
Marienbad	Alkaline and ferruginous	Bohemia.
Montecatini	Saline, various	Lucca, Italy.
Neuenahr	Alkaline	Rhenish Prussia.
Vals	Alkaline and alkaline earth (bi-carbonates) ; various spas	Ardèche, France.
Vichy	Alkaline and alkaline earth (bi-carbonates) ; various spas	Allier, France.
Vittel	Various salts (Grande Source)	Vosges, France.
Wildungen	Alkaline	Waldeck.

AFFECTIONS OF THE NERVOUS SYSTEM.

Corfu	Sea-coast	Ionian Islands.
Ems	Alkaline ; muriatic	Duchy of Nassau.
Wilbad-Gastein	Electrical	Duchy of Salzburg.
Levico	Ferruginous ; arsenical	Trentino, Austria.
Marienbad	Ferruginous ; alkaline	Austro-Hungary.
Nauheim	Saline and ferruginous	Hessen-Nassau.
Plombières	Various ; gas baths	Vosges.
Rippoldsau	Saline effervescent ; chalybeate	Black Forest.
Ragatz ... ..	... ..	France.
Salins	Various	Savoy.
St. Sauveur ... ..	... ..	France.
Teplitz-Schönau	Alkaline and saline	Austria.

AFFECTIONS OF THE SKIN.

Acquæ-Albulæ	Sulphurous ; saline	Near Tivoli, Italy.
Aix-la-Chapelle	Alkaline and alkaline earths ; also sulphates	Rhenish Prussia.
Aix-les-Bains... ..	Alkaline and alkaline earths ; also sulphates	Savoy.
Barèges	Sulphurous	Hautes-Pyrénées, France.
Bonn	Cold sulphurous	Switzerland.
Bourboule, La	Arsenical, etc.	Puy-de-Dôme, France.
Cauterets	Sulphurous	Hautes-Pyrénées.
Harrogate	Various sulphur spas ; also iron and saline	Yorkshire.
Kissingen	Saline (chlorides)	Bavaria.

HEALTH RESORTS AND SPAS (*continued*).AFFECTIONS OF THE SKIN (*continued*).

NAME.	CHARACTER OF WATER.	SITUATION.
Kreuznach	Saline ; strongly iodized ; mud baths	Rhenish Prussia.
Lisdoonvarna	Sulphur, etc.	Ireland.
Llandrindod Wells	Sulphur	Wales.
Marienbad	Saline (with iron)	Bohemia.
Royat	Arsenical and ferruginous	Puy-de-Dôme, France.
Schinznach	Sulphurous	Aargau, Switzerland.
St. Christan	Iron and copper	Basses-Pyrénées.
Strathpeffer	Sulphur	Ross-shire.
Tarasp	Sulphates and alkaline	Lower Engadine.
Uriage	Saline ; sulphurous	Isère, France.
Vals	Alkaline and alkaline earths (bicarbonates) ; various spas	France.
Vichy	Alkaline and alkaline earths (bicarbonates) ; various spas	Central France.

RHEUMATISM AND ARTICULAR AFFECTIONS.

Aix-la-Chapelle	Alkaline and alkaline earths	Rhenish Prussia.
Aix-les-Bains	Alkaline and alkaline earths, and sulphates	Savoy.
Baden	Saline and sulphurous	Near Vienna.
Baden-Baden	Special lithia waters—saline, chlorides	Duchy of Baden.
Barèges	Sulphurous	Hautes-Pyrénées.
Bath	Saline ; sulphates ; iron car- bonate	Somersetshire.
Bourboule, La	Arsenical	Puy-de-Dôme.
Buxton	Various	Derbyshire.
Cauterets	Sulphurous	Hautes-Pyrénées.
Cheltenham ... ..	... ..	Gloucestershire.
Droitwich	Brine baths	Worcestershire.
Les Escaldas	Sulphurous	Pyrénées-Orientales.
Eaux-Chaudes	Sulphur springs	Basses-Pyrénées.
Kreuznach	Saline ; iodized	Rhenish Prussia.
Lisdoonvarna	Sulphurous and sea-water	Ireland.
Luchon	Sulphurous and ferruginous	Haute-Garonne.
Malvern	Brine and saline baths	Worcestershire.
Mont Doré	Alkaline	Puy-de-Dôme.
Neudorf	Sulphurous	Bohemia.
Plombières	Various and ferruginous	Vosges.
Strathpeffer	Sulphurous, etc.	Ross-shire.
Tarasp	Alkaline ; ferruginous	Engadine (4,500 feet).
Vernet	Sulphurous ; saline	Pyrénées-Orientales.
Wiesbaden	Alkaline and saline	Hessen-Nassau.
Woodhall Spa	Iodine and bromine	Lincolnshire.

HEALTH RESORTS AND SPAS (*continued*).

THROAT AND LARYNGEAL AFFECTIONS.

NAME.	CHARACTER OF WATER.	SITUATION.
Aix-les-Bains	Sulphurous	Savoy.
Algiers	Sea-air	Africa.
Allevard-les-Bains	Sulphur	Isère, France.
Biarritz	Sea-coast	Basses-Pyrénées.
Cannes	"	Maritime Alps.
Cauterets	Sulphurous	Hautes-Pyrénées.
Corfu	Sea-coast	Ionian Islands.
Eaux-Bonnes	Sulphurous and alkaline	Basses-Pyrénées.
Gleichenberg	Ferruginous, etc.	Styria.
Soden	Saline, etc.	Nassau.
San Remo	Sea-air	Italian Riviera.
Schinznach	Sulphurous	Switzerland.
Tangiers	"	Morocco, Africa.

LUNGS.

NAME.	SEASON.	SITUATION.
Acireale	Winter	Sicily.
Ajaccio	"	Corsica.
Algiers	"	North coast of Africa.
Balearic Islands	Spring and summer.	
Biarritz	Winter	Basses-Pyrénées.
Bournemouth	More especially winter	Hampshire.
Cairo	Winter	Egypt.
Canaries (Las Palmas, Grand Canary, Tene- riffe, Santa Cruz)	Winter	Near African coast, one day's sail from Madeira.
Cannes	Winter	Riviera.
Cauterets	Summer and autumn	Hautes-Pyrénées (3,050 feet).
Colorado	Summer and winter	Central N. America.
Corfu	Winter	Ionian Islands.
Davos Platz	Winter and summer	Valley of Grisons (5,200 feet).
Eastbourne	More especially winter	Sussex.
Eastern Spain	Winter.	
Eaux-Bonnes	Summer	Basses-Pyrénées.
Egypt	Winter.	
Glengariff	More especially winter	Ireland.
Guernsey	"	
Hastings	"	Sussex.

HEALTH RESORTS AND SPAS (*continued*).LUNGS (*continued*).

NAME.	SEASON.	SITUATION.
Hyères	Winter	Riviera.
Jersey	More especially winter.	
Madeira	Winter.	[(5,688 feet).
Maloja	Winter and summer	Upper Engadine
Malvern	Winter and spring	Worcestershire.
Mentone	Winter	Riviera.
Monaco and Monte Carlo	"	[naco. Principality of Mo-
Monte Doré	"	Puy-de-Dôme (3,300 feet).
Montreux	"	Canton Vaud, Switzer-
Murren	Summer	Bernese Oberland, Switzerland.
Nice	Winter	Riviera.
Orange Free State	"	South Africa.
Pau	"	Basses-Pyrénées (650 feet).
Penzance	More especially winter.	
Pontresina	Summer and winter	Upper Engadine (5,915 feet).
Queenstown	More especially winter	Ireland.
Sankt Moritz	Winter and summer	Engadine (6,100 feet).
Southern France	Winter.	
St. Leonard's	Summer and winter	Sussex.
San Remo	Winter	Riviera.
Swiss mountain stations	Summer and winter.	
Tangiers	Winter	Morocco.
Torquay	More especially winter	Devonshire.
Ventnor	"	Isle of Wight.
Vernet	Winter	East Pyrénées (2,000 feet).

SOME IMPORTANT SEA-BATHING RESORTS.

ENGLAND.

Aldeburgh, Suffolk.	Cromer, Norfolk.
Bexhill-on-Sea, Sussex.	Cowes, Isle of Wight.
Birchington, Kent.	Dawlish, Devon.
Blackpool, Lancashire.	Dover, Kent.
Bognor, Sussex.	Eastbourne, Sussex.
Bournemouth.	Exmouth, Devonshire.
Brighton, Sussex.	Felixstowe, Suffolk.*
Broadstairs, Kent.	Folkestone, Kent.
Burnham, Somersetshire.	Hayling Island, Hants.
Clacton, Essex.	Herne Bay, Kent.
Clevedon, Somerset.	Hunstanton.

* Felixstowe has, in addition to its many other advantages in air and situation, an admirable ferruginous spa close to the bathing place.

ENGLAND (*continued*).

Ilfracombe, North Devon.	Shanklin, Isle of Wight.
Lowestoft, Suffolk.	Skegness, Lincolnshire.
Margate, Kent.	Southend, Essex.
Morecambe Bay, Ulverstone.	Southport, Lancashire.
New Brighton, Cheshire.	Southsea, Hants.
Penzance, Cornwall.	Teignmouth, Devon.
Ramsgate, Kent.	Westgate, Kent.
Ryde, Isle of Wight.	Weston-super-Mare.
Sandown, Isle of Wight.	Whitby, Yorkshire.
Scarborough, Yorkshire.	Worthing.

NORTH WALES.

Barmouth.	Llandudno.
Beaumaris.	Penmaenmawr.
Colwyn Bay.	Rhyl.

SOUTH WALES.

Aberystwith.	Tenby.
--------------	--------

ISLE OF MAN.

SCOTLAND.

Ardrossan.	Oban.
Broughty Ferry.	Rothsay.
Nairn.	

IRELAND.

Ardmore.	Kilkee.
Bray.	Kilrush.
Crosshaven.	Portrush.
Dalkey.	Tramore.
Glandore.	Youghal.

A FEW OTHER BRITISH HEALTH RESORTS NOT INCLUDED
IN THE FOREGOING, AND AT WHICH THERE ARE HYDRO-
PATHIC ESTABLISHMENTS.

Ben Rhydding, Yorkshire.	Moffat, Dumfriesshire.
Bushey, Herts.	Bridge of Allan.
Crieff, Perthshire.	Pitlochry, Perth.
Dunblane.	Melrose, Roxburghshire.
Ilkley, Yorkshire.	Ulverstone, Lancashire.
Matlock, Derbyshire.	Conishead Priory, More- cambe Bay.
Tunbridge Wells, Kent.	
Malvern.	

Aperient.—The most useful simple aperient waters are—Hunyadi Janos, Carlsbad, Victoria, Rubinat, Æsculap.

Some special Spa Waters to be had in Bottles.—Bilin, Kreuznach (mother-lye can be had for baths), Kissingen, Harrogate Kissingen, Contrexéville, Vichy, Vals, Bourboule, Ems, Nenndorf, Woodhall Spa, Fachingen, Eaux-Bonnes, Renlaigne, Barèges (mother-lye of this powerful sulphur spa can be had for baths).

APPENDIX.

ELECTRO THERAPEUTICS.*

WITH regard to the use of electricity in diseases of the female generative organs, these opinions are of value (*British Gynaecological Journal*).

Rokitansky in Vienna (*Wiener-klin. Wochenschrift*, 1890, Nos. 47 and 48) reported results of cases treated during two and a half years. There were twenty-two fibromata of the uterus, one peri- and para-metric exudation, and eighteen cases of the various forms of chronic endometritis. The total number of sittings amounted to about 650. The greatest number that any one patient was subjected to was sixty-three. Duration of the sittings varied between five and ten minutes (in two cases twelve minutes). The intensity of the current seldom exceeded 100 to 110 (once 300) milliamperes. This plan of treatment is valuable, but even when used correctly and with care it has its dangers, is painful, slow, and does not always produce the desired results, and is often only a palliative measure.

A. Martin and Mackenrodt (*Deutsche Medicinische Wochenschrift*, No. 2, 1892) treated sixty-six cases of uterine myomata. In the first group (55·5 per cent.), for the most part with small tumours, the results were favourable, in so far as hæmorrhage and pain were lessened and the general condition was improved. On the other hand—

1. There was no case in which the tumour disappeared ;
2. Nor was the size of the tumours diminished, beyond all doubt.
3. In twenty of the thirty-six cases the menopause occurred during the treatment, with regressive changes in the tumours.
4. In twelve the improvement was not entirely permanent.
5. In 44·5 per cent. there was no improvement at all ; the condition of the patients grew worse, and three cases, 8·3 per cent., died during treatment.

On the ground of their experience and that of others, the authors reject the Apostoli treatment of myomata.

Analysing recent statistics of Keith and Schäffer, they found that of 212 cases, in 32 per cent. the symptoms were relieved ; in 44 per cent. they became worse, and nine patients (4·3 per cent.) died. In no instance did the tumour disappear. Moreover, the so-called 'symptomatic cure' was only permanent when the patient was near the menopause at the time of the treatment ; before this period the hæmorrhage frequently occurs.

Granting that electricity is a palliative means of treating fibroids, it

* See p. 140.

remains to inquire why the results are so variable. The explanation is to be found in the histological peculiarities of the tumours in different cases. Thus among 356 cases treated by Martin in his private hospital, in fifty-three the tumour was cystic or malignant; in twenty-three there was accompanying disease of the uterus (cancer or pregnancy); in forty-three marked disease of the adnexa. Since most of these complications could not be recognised before the abdomen was opened, it was evident that there was some risk in the electrical treatment. As regards the extirpation of the myomatous uterus, the writers report twenty cases of laparohysterectomy with two deaths (neither from sepsis), and fourteen cases of vaginal extirpation, with no deaths. Including five successful cases of enucleation, the entire mortality is 5 per cent., as compared with 4 per cent. with the electrical treatment. Considering the difficulty, loss of time, and discomfort to the patients attending the latter, and the fact that in more than a third of the cases they became worse, the writers have entirely abandoned it. Fibroid tumours which give rise to only slight symptoms receive no local treatment at all. If serious disturbances are present, the patients are operated upon.

SUPRAVAGINAL HYSTERECTOMY WITHOUT LIGATURE OF THE CERVIX (BAER'S METHOD).*

The Baer operation consists of passing a single silk ligature through the broad ligament near the cervix, and then transfixing the ligament near its outer surface and tying. In order to prevent reflux from the uterus, a stout pedicle forceps is made to grasp the broad ligament below the tube and ovary, and then the ligament is severed just below the forceps, the incision being carried close to the edge of the tumour. A second ligature may be applied to the broad ligament lower down, if deemed necessary, and the process of ligation and cutting be repeated on the opposite side. The knife is then carried lightly around the tumour an inch or two above the peritoneal reflexion of the bladder in front and behind, and the peritoneum stripped off with a scalpel handle for the purpose of making peritoneal flaps. The next step is the ligation of the uterine arteries. This is accomplished by passing the ligature through the broad ligament, outside of, but close to, the cervix, avoiding the ureters. The uterus is then amputated, and the stump (trimmed and made as small as possible) immediately recedes upon being released, and is buried out of sight by the peritoneal flaps which cover it like elastic bands. The peritoneal flaps are united by Lembert sutures, if necessary. The cervix is thus allowed to resume its natural position, and is devoid of a single ligature or suture in its tissues. Nothing whatever is done to the cervical canal. Nor has Baer found it necessary to use the temporary elastic ligature about the cervix. The author believes his method of operating comes as near being technically correct as possible, for the following reasons:

(1) It secures against hæmorrhage, because the bloodvessels are ligated outside the muscular tissue of the cervix; and against sloughing, because these tissues are entirely free from a contracting ligature.

(2) It removes all of the supravaginal tissue, without opening the vagina, thus allowing the cervix to remain attached and *in situ*, to maintain its position as the keystone of the arch, and preserve the strength and anatomical shape of the lower part of the abdominal cavity.

* See p. 415.

(3) The raw end of the stump is in contact with the raw surfaces of the surrounding structures, deep in the pelvis and covered by the raw edges of the peritoneal flaps which press firmly upon these tissues, and immediate union doubtless occurs.

(4) The danger of contamination from sloughing pedicle, open vagina or drainage tube does not exist.

(5) The anatomical relations of the parts are not so disturbed as in other operations, and the dangers of hernia, fistula, and other unpleasant sequelæ are absent.—*American Journal of Obstetrics*, October, 1892.

ASEPTIC DILATATION BY TENT.*

For aseptic and anæsthetic purposes Dr. R. Lefour (*La Semaine Médicale*, No. 50, 1891; *Lancet-Clinic*) soaks his laminaria tents for eight days in

R Ether	...	...	...	...	fl 3 ijss.
Iodoform	...	...	...	...	3 ijss.
Cacaine pur	...	...	...	...	3 j4

MICROBES.†

Ernest Laplace, Philadelphia, has published the results of a series of most important experiments in Koch's laboratory. 'These experiments proved that in the normal endometrium numerous organisms were present, which do not want any air, inasmuch as they are quite on the surface. In endocervicitis the streptococcus, pyogeneus aureus, albus, and citreous, with bacillus pyocyaneus, were found.

'Three cases of women having gonorrhœa were examined. The same quantity of secretion was examined. Plates developed 200 to 300 colonies, but no gonococci, as they do not develop on gelatin. Microscopically, the secretions contained large numbers of micrococci and gonococci. Scrapings from the uterus showed the presence of the gonococcus throughout the degenerating epithelial cells.

'The results of the experiments proved :

'1. The normal endometrium of uterus and cervix is a harbour for vast numbers of micro-organisms, most of which are known to us, but some still unknown, but possessing poisonous qualities for guinea-pigs.

'2. The inflamed endometrium contains the same kinds of micro-organisms, but in vaster quantities, the superficial exfoliating cells also containing them.

'3. In chronic endometritis the secretions contain about as many infectious organisms, the mucous membrane and fibrous tissue become greatly hypertrophied under the continued development of these organisms, and whether this chronic condition be simple or gonorrhœal, we find the germs both in the epithelium and fibrous tissue.

'It now becomes necessary to explain how these organisms get to the deeper parts, and explain how far their relations as a *cause* of the inflammation extend.

'It is plain that the mere presence of the micro-organisms does not suffice to constitute disease. Disease is the reaction upon the system—local or general, or both—resulting from the *developing* organism. In the uterus the normal secretions are a *poor* culture medium for germ life, and

* See p. 69.

† See p. 282.

at the same time keep the micro-organisms at a distance from the blood-vessels. If given the proper opportunity, however, if furnished with blood or serum retained any undue length of time within the uterine cavity, micro-organisms develop therein with as remarkable rapidity as they do upon artificial culture media in the laboratory. Now the conditions will have changed, and enormous hordes of bacteria soon develop from those already present, and infect the tissues. Judging from the reaction of tissues under the influence of developing bacteria elsewhere, we would say that cold is, perhaps, the most frequent cause of the initial process; the congestion which soon follows the action of cold upon the tissues being familiar to us all. Next follows the exudation of serum, which is soon contaminated by the bacteria in the neighbourhood; these finding their most favourable soil develop rapidly, producing a chemical irritant or ptomaine which is the decomposition of the serum incident to their growth; this acts as a direct chemical irritant which keeps up indefinitely the irritated condition of congestion, and hence hypernutrition of superficial cells, proliferation of cells resulting, which cells naturally find their protoplasm inoculated from the first with the bacteria under whose impulse they developed.

‘In the chronic form, with hyperplasia of fibrous tissue, there seems no explanation save that the original infection took place as above described, and that, either from neglect or other causes, the parts have become so irritated that the deeper fibrous tissue, under constant congestion, became infiltrated with white blood corpuscles by diapedesis, which gradually built new fibrous tissue, dovetailing with that already existing.

‘Simply from a histological and pathological standpoint, inasmuch as the foundation of treatment in disease is the removal of the cause, finding that these micro-organisms exist nearly always to a certain depth, curetting is the rational treatment—removal of all the diseased cells through which we could not expect an antiseptic to act. Thorough scraping being done, it but remains to so sterilize the regenerating mucous membrane as to leave it uncontaminated. Here the acid sublimate solution finds a happy application in the strength of 1:2000 to 1:5000. At the end of a few days the uterus replenishes itself with a new mucous surface.’—*American Journal of Medical Science*, October, 1892.

INTESTINAL OBSTRUCTION AFTER ABDOMINAL HYSTERECTOMY.*

Martin, of Birmingham, thus tabulates the causes of intestinal obstruction (A. Giles, *British Gynecological Journal*):

- (1) Inclusion of intestine between the lips of the abdominal wound.
- (2) Transfixion of intestine while suturing the wound.
- (3) Constriction of the rectum by utero-sacral folds, when there is much tension on the stump after hysterectomy.
- (4) Annular constriction of the rectum by a hæmatocele.
- (5) Paresis of the bowel from atony and flatulent distension in a feeble woman after removal of a large ovarian tumour.
- (6) Paresis due to peritonitis.
- (7) Secondary obstruction. (a) Due to adhesion of a coil of intestine to a raw surface, such as the cut surface of a pedicle, left at the close of operation. (b) Due to matting of intestines after peritonitis.

* See p. 390.

PLASTIC OPERATION OF D. VULLIET FOR OBSTINATE STENOSIS OF THE CERVIX.

In those cases of stenosis of the cervix which are ordinary forms of treatment by dilatation or otherwise, Professor Vulliet performs the following operation (*Centralblatt für Gynäkologie*, January 20, 1894) :

The coexistence of chronic cervical catarrh is a contra-indication. After most careful antiseptic precautions,

(1) The cervix and vaginal roof are drawn downwards and backwards, so that they stand well displayed at the level of the vulva.

(2) A crescentic incision divides the anterior vaginal wall at its insertion into the cervix. The anterior vaginal wall is then carefully dissected up, the separation being carried up the anterior uterine wall as high as the angle of flexion, so as to expose it. If the crescentic incision does not give sufficient room, a second incision perpendicular to it is made in the middle line of the vaginal roof. Then when the flaps are separated and carried to either side, a triangular wound results which offers abundant room. A sound is now passed into the bladder ; if the base of the bladder be exposed in the wound, it must be pushed away and protected from injury.

(3) A long hollow sound is now passed into the uterus ; the assistant who holds it turns the groove towards the operator, and carries the uterus forwards.

(4) The operator feels the instrument with his finger, and then introduces the point of the knife, and when he is sure that the point is in the groove of the sound, he prolongs the incision in the line to a point 1-2 mm. above the upper limit of the contraction. The knife is now removed and again introduced at the point in order to make a second horizontal, or rather spiral incision, running round the left side of the cervix to end at the os externum at some point on the posterior aspect of the cervix, the length of this incision determining the length of the flap which is about to be raised. It is noteworthy how readily the flap can be cut in this way. When separated the flap is seen to be triangular, and hanging from the right side of the cervix. Through this attachment the flap is nourished until it becomes united with the tissues in its new position.

(5) The apex of the flap is seized with forceps, carried to the point and fixed there with a stitch. One or two stitches on either side unite the flap with the walls of the incision.

It now only remains to close the wound in the cervix completely.

The T incision is to be preferred to the simple crescentic incision, because it gives freer access to the field of operation, also because it permits of more satisfactory closure of the vaginal wound. The advantage is that it is easy to unite the point of the vaginal wound with that of the uterine wound. The ends of the suture introduced at the point are carried through the edges of the vaginal wound and then knotted. The ante-uterine cellular tissue is thus at once shut off. If the simple crescentic incision be employed, the upper uterine stitches are buried. It will be seen that a part of the flap is destined to remain vaginal ; the upper part, on the other hand, which will lie above the vaginal insertion, buried in the parametrium, must have its mucous membrane removed, or it cannot unite with the surrounding tissues ; the mucous membrane of the lower part must not be removed. The mucous membrane should be removed immediately before the operator detaches the flap, otherwise the process will be tedious and difficult.—Eden, *British Gynaecological Journal*.

OVARIOTOMY DURING PREGNANCY.*

Dsirne (*Archiv für Gynäkologie*, Band xxiv., Heft 3) has collected 135 cases of ovariectomy performed during pregnancy, from the study of which he has drawn the following conclusions :

1. The complication of pregnancy with ovarian tumour is to be considered a very grave occurrence in which, with few exceptions, the extirpation of the tumour comes into question.

2. The further pregnancy progresses, the more dangerous is the situation for mother and product.

3. The puncture of ovarian cysts and the production of abortion are to be considered only in emergency.

4. Ovariectomy gives the best results for the mother in the second, third, and fourth months of pregnancy ; for the product of conception in the third and fourth.

5. If an early ovariectomy is not possible from various reasons, it is to be carried out in the later months of pregnancy, as good results can even then be expected.—*British Gynaecological Journal*.

OBESITY IN ITS RELATION TO MENSTRUATION AND CONCEPTION.†

W. S. McKee (*New England Medical Monthly*, November, 1891, and *Brit. Gynaecological Jour.*, 1893), commenting upon the frequent association of obesity and menstrual disorders, makes the following generalizations :

1. Obese women usually have scanty menstruation, the periods being irregular and usually accompanied by sacral pains.

2. Obese women are very liable to abort, or if they go to term, to produce offspring deficient in vitality.

3. Obese women are very frequently sterile, and in such the sterility has been cured by abdominal massage, purgation, and a strict dietary.

INDICATIONS FOR THE OPERATION OF OÖPHORECTOMY.‡

It is well worth considering what a distinguished *woman* gynaecologist has to say on the subject of oöphorectomy. Mary Dixon Jones, of Brooklyn, whose excellent surgical and pathological work is well known, in an article on 'Microscopical Studies in Pelvic Peritonitis,' says : 'In plastic peritonitis, when the tubes and ovaries are bound in with pseudo-membranes, as also in purulent peritonitis, when there are larger or smaller abscesses, in connection with, and as a result of, disease of the tubes and ovaries, the only way of permanent cure is by removal of the diseased structures.'

Again, 'The fearful consequences of these diseases, whether produced by gonorrhoeal infection or from the introduction in various ways of staphylococci or streptococci, should urge us to consider some mode of protection. No disease is more serious in its possible results. No greater calamity can happen to a woman. It blights for ever her dearest hopes, cruelly darkens many of her brightest visions, and destroys for ever the organs that make her a woman, and by which she may become a mother. The removal of

* See p. 566.

† See pp. 719-722, *Massage*.

‡ Discussion on Dr. Routh's paper read before the British Gynaecological Society, May, 1894. [Remarks by the author.]

the diseased uterine appendages by surgery is only to save her from more serious possibilities. With or without an operation she is sterile.'

And in another able communication on 'Oöphorectomy in Diseases of the Nervous System,' the following sentences occur: 'I make the "uncompromising" sweep of excluding all cases from this operation, except where there is hopeless disease of the organs themselves; that is, I denounce the removal of the uterine appendages for any cause, neurotic condition, constitutional disturbance, or for any reason except for incurable disease. When thus diseased they are a continual injury to the system, and their removal is a lasting benefit. To remove healthy organs for any "grave" condition of the general system should not be thought of, and cannot, under any circumstances, eventuate in any good; for the normal action and physiological function of healthy organs will always increase the life force, and assist in restoring the system, in whatever way diseased, to a state of health.'

Speaking of gyroma and varicose states of the nerve fibres in the uterus, she says: 'Nerve fibres of this kind, so placed, will cause pains aggravated at every menstrual period; or, if in connection with the vaso-motor system, may cause epileptic fits. Such imprisonment and pressure of nerve fibres must frequently take place in ovaries where there are gyroma, these hard, dense, firm, fibrous formations. I have, in some instances, counted as many as five gyroma in one section of the ovary. I believe that when we have made more thorough pathological research most of the cases of severe local pain accompanied by various neuroses will be found in patients who have gyroma.'

In regard to the well-known clinical and pathological correlation of pelvic symptoms occurring out of all proportion to the gravity of the pathological appearances, she makes these important remarks: 'I presented microscopical slides of a number of ovaries, so affected, to the New York Pathological Society. I gave a specimen of one to Professor Prudden, then president of the society, and sent a microscopical slide of the same ovary to Waldeyer, of Berlin. Both of these eminent pathologists, from a microscopical examination, returned a written diagnosis of "carcinoma."

'We cannot always tell by ocular appearance whether an ovary is diseased or not.' Some of the most seriously diseased ovaries I have ever examined, and which were removed because the woman had untold suffering—in some instances the sufferings were so severe that their lives were almost compromised—yet, from external or naked-eye appearances of the organs there were no special indications of disease. One such ovary I found, by microscopical examination, to be infiltrated with cancer; another had endothelioma so far advanced that it gave the patient the appearance of a far-advanced stage of phthisis.'

And, referring to oöphorectomy for *diseased* ovaries and tubes in the case of women so affected who are insane, or mentally afflicted, having spoken of some such cases, she says: 'I would not remove healthy or normal ovaries for dysmenorrhœa or any suffering in the regions of the ovaries; I would not remove them for epilepsy, nor for mental or neurotic disease, even if I had failed after long trials of tentative measures, and had the cordial, full, and deliberate sanction of experienced practitioners, *unless* I believed the *appendages* themselves *were diseased*.'

MENSTRUAL CONGESTION OF THE DENTAL PULP.*

Régnier (*Revue Médico-Chirurgicale des Mal. d. Femmes*, December, 1891) instances a case of a lady who had a carious tooth plugged with platinum, the pulp being exposed while the cavity was bored out. Every month thereafter, exactly at the time of menstruation, she had severe neuralgia in the affected tooth, lasting for forty-eight hours. The only satisfactory explanation seemed to be that there was a periodical congestion of the pulp, causing it to swell and press against the filling, thus producing neuralgic pain.—*British Gynecological Journal*.

CARDIAC DEGENERATION CAUSED BY INTRA-ABDOMINAL TUMOUR.†

As bearing on the question of early operation for ovarian cystoma, the secondary effects on the system caused by a large cyst have to be remembered. Bedford Fenwick, at the British Gynecological Society, discussed the subject of 'Intra-abdominal Tumour as a cause of Cardiac Degeneration.' Fatty degeneration of the heart was noted in 18 cases, 14 of which were ovarian, 1 omental, and 3 fibro-cysts of the uterus. Dr. Fenwick attributed this change to pressure on the diaphragm by the cyst, impeding pulmonic circulation, and impairment of the general health and nutrition. There is little use in delaying an inevitable step until such integral changes in the tumour and in the relation of its walls to the adjacent viscera, not to speak of general systemic effects, have occurred as to render the operation both more difficult and more fatal.

CASES OF ASSOCIATED PAROVARIAN AND VAGINAL CYSTS, FORMED FROM A DISTENDED GARTNER'S DUCT.

Amand Routh gives details of cases of the above, and also of two analogous cases of patency of the whole length of the duct, with an anterior opening allowing free discharge, and thus preventing distension of the duct along its course.

Comparison is drawn between such cases and those of distended but imperforate Müller's ducts.

Evidence adduced from these cases is thought to establish, or at least to render plausible, the following propositions:

1. That Gartner's duct can be traced in some cases in the adult female from the parovarium to the vestibulum vulvæ, ending just beneath and slightly to one side of the urethral orifice.

2. Homology tends to show that Max Schüller's glands are diverticula of Gartner's ducts, just as the vesiculæ seminales are diverticula of the vasa deferentia. Some evidence is given that Skene's ducts are not necessarily identical with the anterior termination of Gartner's ducts (as most of those who have traced Gartner's duct to the vestibule have thought), but that Skene's ducts lead directly and solely from Max Schüller's urethral glands, Gartner's ducts being continued to the vestibule, behind, but parallel to, Skene's ducts.

3. That Gartner's duct, if patent, may become distended at any part of its course, constituting a variety of parovarian cyst if the distension be in

* See p. 226, *Uterine Reflexes*.

† Omitted from text, chapter on 'Ovarian Cystoma.'

the broad ligament portion, and a vaginal cyst if the distension be in the vaginal portion. The cases described are instances of the association of both of these cysts, owing to simultaneous patency and distension of both portions of the duct.

4. Attention is drawn to these cases as affording explanations of some obscure cases of profuse watery discharge from the vagina, not coming from the uterus or bladder.

5. The question of treatment is also approached, and the opinion is expressed that where the whole duct is distended the vaginal part of the cyst may be laid open as far as the base of the broad ligament, and the broad ligament portion encouraged to contract and close up.

The cases are examples of a condition probably very rare, namely, a vaginal cyst communicating with a cyst between the layers of the broad ligament, and the explanation offered is that these associated cysts are the result of distension of a persistent Gartner's duct as it passes through both structures.—*Obs. Soc. Trans.*, 1894.

PARASITIC COCCIDIA IN CANCER.

The part played in the ætiology of cancer by the parasitic coccidia is still a matter of dispute, some, as Dumaire, denying their parasitic nature and ascribing the presence of the pseudo-coccidia to transitional changes in the epithelial tissues. A doubt is thus thrown on the pathological researches of Wickham and others, which attribute to psoro-sperms the epidermal growths in certain forms of carcinoma. See p. 423.—AUTHOR.

I N D E X.

For all names of authorities quoted refer to 'List of Names,' p. 761.

Under the head of 'Appliances' the reader will readily find the required instrument.

ABDOMEN

- examination of, 78-80
- palpation of, 78
- phantom tumour of, 49, 80
- shape of, 78
- skin of, 78

Abdominal regions, 79

- Abortion, 38, 48, 511, 514, 515
 - cause of endometritis, 295
 - pelvic hæmatocele, 344
 - perimetritis, 324
- caused by uterine sound, 28, 140

Abscess

- in urethro-vaginal septum, 658
- of vulvo-vaginal glands, 3
- of kidney, 674
- parametritis, 338
- pelvic, 115, 695
- perimetritis, 325, 326

- Accidents, due to anæsthesia, 68
 - following intra-uterine injections, 120

Adenoma of uterus, 435

Age in diagnosis, 37

Amenorrhœa, 129

- causes, 129-141
- diagnosis, 131
- galvanism in, 137
- general hygienic rules, 135, 136
- medicines indicated in, 137
- primary, 130
- secondary, 130
- treatment, 135
- varieties of, 130
- wines in, 141

Amputation of cervix uteri for cancer, 280, 281

- of uterus for prolapse, 266
- for inversion, 280

Anæmia and chlorosis, 40, 133

Anesthesia, local, 86

- by cocaine, 86
- by hypnotic suggestion, 145

Anæsthetics in diagnosis, 65-68, 86

- bichloride of methylene, 67
- chloramyl, 65
- chloroform, 67
- Clover's inhaler, 66
- cocaine, 68
- dangers in, 68
- ether, 66
- Junker's inhaler, 66
- nitrous oxide and ether, 65
- rules for, 67

Angioma urethræ. See Urethra.

Aniline, 673

Anteflexion, 110, 176, 189

- causation, 190
- diagnosis, 191
- symptoms, 191
- treatment, 192

Anteversion, 177

- degrees of, 178
- diagnosis, 178
- treatment, 179

Antisepsis in operations, 71, 113, 195, 391, 392, 566

Aperients, 138, 154, 698

- glycerine enemata and suppositories, 154
- natural waters, 155
- Rubinat water, 154

Apoplexy of Fallopian tube. See

- Hæmato-salpinx, 495
- of the ovary, 496, 498

Appendages, conservative surgery of, 529

- removal of, 505

Appendicitis, 328-330

Appliances

Abdominal supports, 240, 241,
242, 247, 671

Aspirators, 70

Aspirating needles, 70

Aspirating sucker, 574

Batteries, 106, 156, 157

Bistoury in hæmatocele, 113

Blunt hook, 620

Bozeman's adjuster, 621 622

Button-hole scissors, 656

Calibrator (Kelly's), 5

Catheters

ureteral, 677

urethral, 250

Cautery,

battery, 106

needles, 107

Paquelin's, 105

scissors (Paquelin), 445

Chlorethyl bottle, 113

Clamps, 584

Cotton-holder, 54, 103

Couches, chairs, and tables, 43

Crucible, 123

Crutches, 43, 46, 269

Curette

flushing, 306

forceps, 306

sharp spoon (Simon's), 441

various forms of, 306, 319

Cystoscope, 686

Dilators

Arnold's combined, 100

Duke's, 74

irrigating, 70, 96

Macnaughton-Jones's, 73

More Madden's, 74

Reverdin's, 74

urethral, 73

uterine, 74 [589]

vaginal (Macnaughton-Jones's),

Douches, 165

Hayes's pipe, 174

Drainage supports, 615, 616

Drainage tube

of Keith, 573

of Tait, 574

Ecraseurs, 353, 441

Elastic tourniquet, 397

batteries, 106, 463, 470

cauterization electrode, 472

exciters, 469

galvanometer, 471

rheostat, 471

sounds, 472

Forceps

clamp, 398

Appliances (*continued*)

curette, 306

cyst, 573

dressing, 55

hæmostatic, 411

Hegar's, for pedicle, 385

Jessett's broad ligament, 450

Kœberlé's, 573

morcellement, 412

Nélaton's, 578

ovuni, 72

Péan's cyst, 412

pressure, 411

Reeves' hysterectomy, 445

short pedicle, 580

speculum, 55

tent, 72

toothed and serrated, 412

Wells' torsion, 571

Funnels, 101, 116

Hall's lancet, 104

Inhalers, 66

Insufflators, 318 [122]

Intra-uterine medicators (various),

Irrigating mug, 572

Irrigator (Leiter's), 286, 525

Knives

Hall's, 104

Sims', 109

vesico-vaginal, 614

Ligature tractor, 707

Metrotomes, various, 110

Sims' knife, 109

Needle-holders, 223, 253, 312,
571

Needles, 253, 255, 312, 386, 451

Ophthalmoscope, 93

Paquelin's cautery, 105

Pedicle pins, 401, 402

Perinæal supports, 246, 247

Perrier's amputation appliance,
280

Pessaries

air pad, 213

Bantock's, 198

Barnes's cup and stem, 245

Blackbee's, 185

Celluloid ring, 208

Chambers' stem, 198

Cutter's loop, 188

prolapsus, 245

retroversion, 213

T-stem, 188

Fowler's, 186

Galabin's, 185

Gehring's, 196

Godson's modification of

Zwanck, 244

Gordon Black's stem, 200

Appliances (*continued*)

- Greenhalgh's modification, 243
- Hewitt's cradle, 186
- stem, 198
- Hodge's, varieties of, 183, 243
- Inflating, 247
- Napier's prolapsus, 244
- Routh's buckle pessary, 208
- Smith-Hodge, 183
- Thomas's movable lever, 186
 - anteversion, 186, 187
 - modified Smith-Hodge, 210
- Watch-spring, 246
- Wynn Williams' stem, 198
- Zwanck's, 244
- Pile hook, 703
- clamp, 704
- Rectum [703]
 - instruments for operations on, positors, 700
- Reels for sutures and ligatures, 378, 379
- Repositors
 - for inverted uterus, 276-278
 - uterine, 205
- Rest, vaginal (Sims'), 589
- Retractors, 101
- Scissors
 - button-hole, 656
 - bent, 405
 - cautery (Paquelin), 445
 - Heywood Smith's, 76
 - Kuchenmeister's, 108, 194
 - Sims' elbow, 312
 - Sims', 250
 - vesico-vaginal, 614
- Serre-nœuds, 395
- Kœberlé's, 396
- Tait's rope wire, 395, 396
- Sounds
 - irrigating, 57
 - uterine, 55
- Specula
 - bath, 175
 - dilating, 613
 - rectal, 98, 692
 - ureteral, 676, 677
 - urethral, 99
 - uterine, 50-57
- Sponge-holder, 54
- Sterilizer, 404
- Stems (galvanic), 109, 110, 140
- Supports
 - abdominal, 240, 241
 - for immovable kidney, 671
- Syringes
 - Arnold's, 99, 100
 - Higginson's, 100
 - rectal, 100

Appliances (*continued*)

- Tait's corkscrew, 395
- Tampon introducer, 71
- Tents, 71
- Tent introducer, 71
- Tourniquet - pedicle of Pozzi, 397
- Transformer, 107
- Trocar
 - Atthill's, 103
 - Duke's, 572
 - in hæmatocele, 347
 - Tait's, 574
 - Wells', 112, 572
- Ureteral instruments (Howard Kelly's)
 - catheters, 676
 - forceps, 676
 - searcher, 676
 - speculæ, 676, 677
- Urethral instruments
 - button-hole scissors, 656
 - calibrator, 5
 - catheters, 250
 - dilators, 73
 - speculæ, 99
- Uterine hook, 55
- Uterine probes, 55
- Vaginal rests, 615-619
- Vaginal sponge dilator, 618
- Vesico-vaginal fistula instruments, 614
- Vulsellum, 353
- Wire-conductor, 355, 614
- Wire-twister, 621
- Appliances required for examination of a case, 36
- Arsenic, 139
- Ascent of uterus, 261
- Ascites complicating ovarian tumours, 80, 562, 575
 - differentiated from ovarian tumour, 557
- Asepsis in operations, 71, 113, 195, 391, 392, 566
- Aseptic dilatation by tent, 739
- Aspirating needle, 69
- Aspirator in
 - closure in vagina, 114
 - diagnosis, 70
 - hæmatocele, 115
 - pelvic abscess, 326
- Atresia of
 - Fallopian tube, 709
 - uterus, 605
 - vagina, 605, 606
 - vulva, 607
- Atrophy of the ovaries, 521
- Attendant in study, 48

- Auscultation, in diagnosis, 49, 131, 548-550
- Bacilli, tubercular, 303
- Balottement, 79
- Bathing resorts, 735, 736
- Baths, 39. See Kreuznach and Woodhall, 729
- in amenorrhœa, 137
- in dysmenorrhœa, 161
- in endometritis, 294
- in subinvolution, 301
- in vaginitis and vulvitis, 636
- Bed or couch, 41
- Bi-electrolysis, 482
- Bimanual examination, 82, 83
- in anteversion and anteflexion, 179
- in inversion, 83
- in retroflexion, 214
- in retroversion, 203
- with sound, 84, 85
- Bladder
- calculus in, 687
- changes in position of, 14, 16
- diseases of, 683 [16, 17
- interfered with by displacements,
- irritability of, 684
- Blennorrhœa. See Gonorrhœa.
- Blistering of the cervix uteri, 316
- Bright's disease, 94, 635
- Broad ligaments, 18, 19
- Bromide in cancer of the neck, 457
- Calculi
- removal of, 689
- presence of vesical, 687
- Canal of Nuck, 4
- Cancer
- of body of uterus, 458-462
- of cervix, 432-444
- of vagina, 413
- of vulva, 642
- discharge in, 434
- parasitic coccidia in, 745
- Cardiac degeneration from abdominal tumour, 744
- Caruncle, vascular, of urethra, 661
- Castration. See Ovariectomy.
- Catarrh of cervix uteri, 295
- Catgut. See Sutures, 378
- Catheter
- method of passing, 4
- self-retaining, 250
- Catheterization of ureter, 672
- Cauliflower excrescence of uterus, 425
- Caustics producing atresia, 124
- Cautery, galvanic, 106
- Paquelin's, 105
- Cellulitis, pelvic, 322
- Cervical mucus, character of, 22, 23
- Cervix
- amputation of, 266
- cancer of, 425, 432-444
- chronic inflammation of, 288
- congenital stenosis of, 22
- conical, 21
- conoidal, 22, 358
- cystic, 315
- degeneration of, 314, 315
- depletion of, 104, 105
- division of, 108-114
- ectropion of, 270
- elongation of, 260, 264
- causation and treatment, 261
- erosion of, 314
- flexions of, 193
- follicular degeneration of, 319
- granular degeneration of, 314
- causation, 315
- pathology, 314
- symptoms, 315
- treatment, 316
- hypertrophy and hyperplasia, 260
- hypertrophy of, in prolapse, 235
- incision of, 20, 106, 108, 195
- in pregnancy, 21
- laceration of, 307-313
- secretions from, 22, 23
- stenosis of, 194, 741
- tuberculosis of, 302
- Chancres, syphilitic, 642
- Chlorosis. See Anæmia.
- Chromic acid, 118, 439
- Cirrhosis of the ovary, 521
- Clamp, 704
- Climacteric, 37
- Clitoris, 4, 5
- hypertrophy of, 5
- removal of, 4
- Coccygodynia, 652
- causation, 652
- treatment, 653 [dynia.
- Coccyx, resection of. See Coccygo-
- Colpitis. See Vaginitis.
- Colpo-perineorrhaphy, 264
- Colporrhaphy, 262, 264
- Condylomata, 626, 640, 642
- Conjoined manipulation, 82, 83
- Constipation, aperients in, 155
- Corpora lutea, hæmorrhage into, 521, 522, 533
- Countenance in
- malignant uterine disease, 435
- ovarian dropsy, 77
- Crutch of Ott, 43
- Alexander's, 46
- Clover's, 269
- Howard Kelly's, 249

- Curette, 304, 305
 Cutaneous affections, 631
 Cystitis and stone in bladder, 683
 causation and symptoms, 683
 changes in bladder in, 684
 course and termination, 684
 treatment, 684
 urine in, 683
 Cystocle, 233
 Cystomata, ovarian. See Ovarian Cyst.
 Cystoscope, electric. See List of Appliances.
 Cysts
 dermoid, 539
 in salpingitis, 485
 multilocular, 114, 540
 of corpora lutea, 521
 of paroöphoron, 541
 of parovarium, 542
 oöphoritic, 537
 unilocular, 114, 540
 Decortication of fibrous tumours, 415
 Dental pulp, menstrual congestion of, 744
 Dermoid. See Cysts.
 Diabetes, 95, 638
 Digital examination, 80, 81
 Dilatation of cervix by
 Barnes' hydrostatic bags, 98
 Duke's dilator, 74
 graduated bougies (Macnaughton-Jones's), 73
 Hegar's dilators, 73
 Lawson Tait's dilators, 76
 More Madden's dilator, 74
 Reverdin's dilator, 74, 76
 tents, 69, 739
 Wathan's uterine dilator, 74
 Dilatation of vagina, 590
 solid glass dilator of Author, 589
 Diplococcus aureus, albus. See Appendix.
 Discharges, 41, 87
 air, 92
 character of, 41, 85, 87
 classification of, 87
 fœtid, in cancer. See Cancer.
 gonorrhœal, 599
 hæmorrhagic, 87, 89, 90, 91
 mucous, 87, 88
 purulent, 89
 sebaceous, 89
 source, 87-92
 watery, 87
 Dorsal decubitus position, 42
 Dorsal position, patient in, 44
 Dorso-sacral position, 43
 Douche, uterine and vaginal, 165
 Douglas's pouch
 drainage by. See Morcellement.
 examination of, 12, 13
 fluids in, 13
 situation, 13
 tumours in, 13
 Drainage supports, 616
 Dropsy of
 amnion, 548
 Fallopian tube, 491
 Dysmenorrhœa
 classification, 130
 congestive or inflammatory, 146, 169
 electrolysis in, 158
 Matthews Duncan on, 149
 membranous, 162
 neuralgic, 147
 obstructive, 147
 ovarian, 144, 166
 spasmodic, 147
 sulphonal in, 156, 163
 treatment, 153, 154, 155, 160
 varieties of, 130
 Dyspareunia, 291
 Dyspepsia, atonic, 170
 Eczema
 of vulva, 632
 Electricity in amenorrhœa, 140
 Electrolysis in dysmenorrhœa, 163
 Electro-therapeutics, 463-482, 737
 appliances for faradic treatment, 468, 469
 appliances for galvanic treatment, and for galvanic cautery, 470-473
 choice of poles, negative, 481, 482; positive, 480
 details of faradic method, 475
 details of galvano-caustic method, 476
 criterion to fix limit of dose, 478
 operation itself, 477-479
 precautions after operation, 479
 details of galvano-puncture method, 479
 in fibroid tumours, 480
 in vaginal tumours, 479
 indications for faradization, 473
 high tension current, 473
 low " " 473
 indications for galvanization, 473
 galvano-chemical cauterization, 474
 galvano-chemical puncture, 474

Electro-therapeutics (*continued*)

- intolerance of, 479
- preliminary measures and pre-cautions, 465, 466, 476
- asepsis, 467, 479
- measurements, 468
- monthly periods, 467
- Elephantiasis of vulva, 593
- Endometritis, 102, 288
 - acute, 284
 - chronic cervical, 288-294
 - corporeal, 294-297
 - fungous, 436

Enemata, 27, 156, 253 [409]

Enucleation in uterine fibromata, 388,

Episiorrhaphy, 254

Erosion of cervix, 315

Erysipelas, 626

Esthiomene of the vulva, 641

Examination of a case, 35, 101

- appliances necessary, 36
- conjoined, 82
- digital, 80
- history, 36, 37

Exploratory incision, 97

Extirpation of annexa. See Oöphorectomy.

Facies ovariana, 552

cancerous, 435

Fæcal tumours, 705

masses in rectum, 705

Fallopian tube, 23, 483

- adhesions of, 23
- calibre of, 23
- catheterization of, 23
- cysts of, 491
- dilatation of, 23, 491
- dropsy of, 491
- hæmato-salpinx, 495
- hydro-salpinx, 494
- inflammation of, 24, 488
- papilloma of, 500
- patency of, 23
- patulous condition of, 23
- salpingitis, 484
- situation of, 23
- stricture of, 491
- tubercle of, 501
- tumours of, 496

Fat thrill, 79

Feeding after hysterectomy, 446

„ ovariectomy, 583

Fever

oöphoritis in, 453

Fibrocystic tumour of uterus, 372

treatment of, 375

Fibroid tumours of uterus, 358, 359, 387-422

Fibroid tumours (*continued*)

- complicated with pregnancy, 359
- diagnosis, 366-368
- differentiation of, from partial inversion, 273
- drainage in, 407, 408, 422
- enucleation, 409
- interstitial, 413
- intra-ligamentary, 363, 389, 399, 400, 415
- mortality in, 417
- oöphorectomy in, 455
- pathology, 358
- results, 371
- surgical treatment of, 378, 387-422
 - by decortication, 415
 - by enucleation, 409
 - by Hegar's method, 397
 - by mixed method, 413
 - by morcelllement, 410
 - by myomectomy, 413
 - by oöphorectomy, 415
 - by Schroeder's method, 389
 - by Zweifel's method, 389
- symptoms, 362, 368
- varieties of, 363
- with pregnancy, 373, 374

Fistula, urinary, 612

vesico-vaginal operation for, 612, 619

recto-vaginal, 609, 622

Fixation of pedicle. See Hysterectomy and Ovariectomy.

Flushing peritoneal cavity, 450, 575

Fœtal heart-sound, 80, 133

Fœtation, tubal. See Tubal Fœtation.

Follicular degeneration of cervix uteri, 319

Follicular vulvitis, 645

Fundus uteri. See Uterus.

Galvanic pessaries, 140

Galvano-caustic, Apostoli's treatment. See Electro-Therapeutics.

Gartner's duct, cyst of, 745

Genu-pectoral position, 12, 46

Gonorrhœa (vaginitis), 597

- complications and results, 597, 598
- latent, 597
- treatment of, 598, 599

Gouty diathesis and dysmenorrhœa, 151

Hæmatemesis, vicarious, 37, 147

Hæmatocœle, 343

causes, 343, 344

intra-peritoneal, 342

pelvic, 114

puncturing, 114

- Hæmatocele (*continued*)
 sub-peritoneal, 343
 symptoms, 344
 treatment, 347
- Hæmatoma. See Vulva.
- Hæmatometra, 607
- Hæmato-salpinx, 483, 495
- Hæmoptysis, vicarious. See Vicarious Hæmorrhage.
- Hæmorrhage, 37, 164, 165, 458
- Hæmorrhage, vicarious, 11, 37, 129, 130, 167
 treatment of, 37, 165, 577
 local, 164
 general, 164
- Hæmorrhoids, 26, 695
- Health resorts and spas, 728-736
 for the lungs, 734, 735
 for the throat and larynx, 733
 in affections of the urinary organs, 731, 732
 in affections of the nervous system, 732
 in anæmic states, 137, 730
 in articular affections, 733 [731
 in defective biliary metabolism, in dysmenorrhœa, 154
 in gout, 731
 in pelvic affections, 729
 in rheumatism, 733
 in skin affections, 732
 in strumous affections, 730
- Heart, diseases of,
 in anæsthesia, 68
 in ovarian cystoma, 745
- Hermaphroditism, 627
- Hernia into labium, 651
 of ovary, 651
- Hydramnios, Hydrastis, and Hydrastia, 548. See Diagnosis of Ovarian Cysts.
- Hydroceles, ovarian, 543
- Hydropathic establishments for sea bathing. See Health Resorts.
- Hydro-therapeutics. See Health Resorts.
- Hymen, abnormalities of, 10, 11. See also Vulva.
 bearing on chastity, 11
 folding, 11, 626. See Vulva.
 imperforate, consequences of, 10
 treatment, 10
- Hyperæmia, 282
- Hypertrophy of cervix, 319
- Hysterectomy
 abdominal, 390
 colpo-, 461
 vaginal, 444, 738
- Hysterectomy (*continued*)
 partial for inversion,
 sacro-coccygeal, 455
 supra-vaginal without ligature of cervix, 738
 total abdominal, 390, 447
 total vaginal, 444
- Hystero-epilepsy, Charcot on, 145
- Hysterorrhaphy, 219
- Incision of cervix uteri, 108, 195
- Incontinence of urine, 16, 689
 Alexander's operation for, 689
 forcible dilatation for, 689
- Inflammation, 283
- Injections
 dangers of, 120 [120, 121
 different methods of employing, intra-uterine, 120
- Injectors, different kinds of, 122
- Insanity, 532
- Intestine, coils of, in operation, 391.
 See Hysterectomy.
- Intra-utcrine medication, 117
 stems, 197
 suppositories, 123
- Inversion of uterus, 270-281
 causes, 271
 differential diagnosis, 272
 methods of reduction
 Aveling's, 277
 Barnes', 277
 Braxton Hicks', 276
 Emmett's, 276
 Noeggerath's, 277
 White's, 276
 prognosis, 274
 signs and symptoms, 272
 stages, 270
 treatment, 274
 by amputation, 280
 by taxis, 274
 palliative, 274
 pressure, 276
- Iron, 139
- Kangaroo, tendons of the. See Ligatures.
- Kidneys, abscess of, 674
 diseases of, 663
 hydro-nephrosis, 664
 movable or displaced, 668, 699
 puncture of, 668
 varieties of, 663-666
- Kobelt, bulb of, 3
- Labia, affections of, 3. See Vulva.
 Folliculitis, 3

- Laceration of cervix uteri, 307
 consequences of, 311
 diagnosis, 310
 of perinæum, 248
 operation for, 311
 treatment of, 311
- Leptothryx buccalis, 89. See Appendix.
- Leucorrhœa
 a symptom, 172. See Discharges.
 examination for, 173, 174
 nature of, 173
 treatment of, 174
 vaginal, 173
 varieties, 173
- Ligaments,
 broad, 18, 19, 216
 round, 18, 19, 219
- Ligatures
 varieties of, 386-388
 various kinds of elastic, 387, 397
 chain, 384, 385
 permanent, 387
 temporary, 387
- Litholapaxy, 687
- Lithotomy, vagino-vesical, 688
- Lymphatics, relation to septicæmia, 22
- Malformations of the cervix, 152
 clitoris, 4
 Fallopian tubes, 603
 hymen, 10, 603
 ovaries, 518
 urethra, 654
 uterus, 603
 vagina, 603
- Mania, climacteric, 37
- Massage, 142, 156, 161, 714
 abdominal, 718
 dangers of, 723
 diseases useful in, 721, 722
 forms of, 716
 effleurage, 716
 friction, 716
 pétrissage, 716
 tapotement, 716
 in uterine displacement, 723
 muscles, 717
 nerves, 717
 physiological effects of, 717, 720
 on lymphatics, 718
 rules for application of, 727
 urine, 720
 vascular mechanism, 717
- Masturbation, 4
- Measurement of abdomen, 49, 78
- Meatus, affections of. See Urethra.
 position, 5, 6
 urinary, 5
- Medication, intra-uterine, 117-124
- Medicator, intra-uterine, 120
- Menopause, 37
 affections of, 37, 38
- Menorrhagia and metrorrhagia, 40,
 130, 164
 some practical rules, 164, 172
 treatment, 166-168
- Menstruation and ovulation, 25, 33,
 34, 40, 125
 arrested, 96
 disorders of, 96
 irregular, 37
 physiology of, 33
 vicarious, 37
 views regarding, 33
- Metallo-therapy, 145
- Methyl violet in cancer, 439
- Metritis
 acute, 284
 causation, 284
 diagnosis, 285
 prognosis, 285
 symptoms and signs, 285
 treatment, 286
 chronic, 287
 septic, 285
- Micro-organisms, 739
- Microscope, 92
 in diagnosis, 92
 of carcinoma, 426, 427
 of fibroid tumours, 359
 of ovarian cysts, 539, 544
 in discharges from uterus, etc., 92
- Micturition, 178
- Mobility of uterus, importance of, 16
- Moles, tubal, 510
- Morcellement of uterine fibromata,
 410, 489
- Morphia, craving for, 144, 157
- Mortality of various operations, 417-422
- Mucous discharges. See Discharges.
- Myomectomy, 388, 413
- Necrosis. See Uterine Fibroma and Cancer of Uterus.
- Needles. See List of Appliances.
- Nervous system, 125
- Neurosis, uterine, 225-232
- Nuck, canal of, 4
- Obesity, 742
- Obstructions
 after hysterectomy, 405, 711, 740

Obstructions (*continued*)

- from concretions, 705
- from faecal accumulations, 405, 705
- intestinal, 405

Occupations and habits, influences of, 39

Oöphorectomy, 389, 415, 533, 534

- indications for, 415, 742

Oöphoritis. See Ovaritis.

- diagnosis of, 523
- etiology and pathology, 520
- symptoms and physical signs, 524
- treatment, 525

Operations

- Alexander's, 216
- for creating new uterine axis (Sims), 194
- for laceration of cervix, 311
- hysterorrhaphy, of, 219
- in cancer of the uterus, 440
- in electro-therapeutics, 463-482
- in prolapse of the uterus, 247
- in uterine fibromata, 286, 422
- oöphorectomy, 533, 563-584
- on the Fallopian tubes, 494-506
- on the perinæum, 254
- on the rectum, 695
- on the vagina, 262
- on the vulva, 626
- on the urethra, 108, 654, 660
- on the ureters, 672
- ovariotomy, 566-582 [124]
- Sims' minor gynæcological, 103,
- Terrier's, 222

Ophthalmoscope in diagnosis, 93

Ostiaks, ligatures of, 385

Os uteri

- normal, 22
- of pregnancy, 21
- pinhole, 22
- stenosis of, 21, 22

Os uteri externum, 20, 21, 22

Os uteri internum. See Isthmus.

Ott, crutch of, 43

Ovarian diseases

- classification of, 535

Ovarian cysts and cystomata, 507,

- 535, 549-584
- adhesions of, 559
- bursting of, 545
- classification of, 535
- contents of, 440
- diagnosis, 550-554
- differentiation, 548
- exploratory incision in, 97
- fluid, character of, 544, 557
- hæmorrhage into, 560

Ovarian cysts (*continued*)

- history of, 549
- inflammation of, 560
- malignancy, 560
- microscopic appearances, 539, 544, 545
- negative, 558
- oöphoritic, 537, 538
- multilocular, 538
- unilocular, 540
- paroöphoritic, 541, 542
- parovarian, 542
- parovarian and vaginal, associated, 744
- pathology of, 534-546
- pedicle, twisting of, 546
- physical signs of, 556
- positive, 556 [563]
- tapping in (through abdomen), treatment of, 562

Ovaries

- absence of, 535
- adhesions of, 25, 496, 498
- apoplexy of, 25
- arterial supply, 25
- atrophy of, 25
- corpora lutea in normal, 25
- cysts of. See Ovarian Cystoma.
- dermoid cysts of, 539
- displacements of, 518
- dropsy of, 80
- enlargement of, 25
- examination of, 524
- follicles of, 25
- functions of, 26
- hernia of, 518
- influence of the circulation on, 25
- lymphatics of, 25
- neuralgia of, 524
- palpation of, 524
- position of, 25
- prolapsus of, 519
- sarcoma or fibroma of, 535, 559
- size of, 25
- tubercle of, 501, 535

Ovariectomy, 566-584

- during pregnancy, 742
- extra-peritoneal method, 582-584
- intra-peritoneal method, 566-582
- indications for, 526
- treatment after operation, 582, 583

Ovaritis, 520-525

- cortical, 521
- cystic, 522

Ovulation. See Menstruation.

Pain, importance of, 143-146

- hysterical, 143

- Pain (*continued*)
 in back, 143
 in groins, 143
 in hypogastric region, 143
 relief of, 124
 remarks on, 143
- Palpation, 78, 79
 abdominal, 78
- Papilloma of the ovary, 501
 of the Fallopian tubes, 500
 of the vulva, 641
- Paracentesis abdominis, 111
 in ovarian tumours, 111
 in pelvic hæmatocele, 114
 vaginal, 114
- Paralbumen in ovarian cysts, 557
- Parametritis, 321-341
 causation, 334
 differentiation, 321, 322
 diagnosis, 337
 pathology, 335
 symptoms and physical signs, 337
 treatment, 339
- Paroöphoron, 537, 541
- Parovarium, 542
- Pedicle, management of, 398-400
 in ovariectomy, 581
- Pediculi, 633
- Pelvic fascia, 18, 19
- Percussion, 79
- Perimetritis, 321
 causation, 324
 differentiation, 321, 322
 pathology, 324
 serosa, 323
 symptoms and physical signs, 328
 treatment, 333
- Perinæal body, 247
 absence of, 249
 needles, 253
 restoration of (perineorrhaphy), 247
- Perinæum, 11, 247
 dangers arising from, 11, 248
 immediate treatment of, 249
 influence on displacements of, 11
 laceration of, 11, 248
 operation for, 251-259
 relaxation of, 11
 shape of, 247
 use of, 248
- Perineorrhaphy, 247
- Perineotomy, 499
 ovaro-salpingitis, 504
- Peritoneum, examination of, 97
- Peritonitis, pelvic. See Perimetritis.
- Pessaries, 180. See list of Appliances.
- Phlegmon
 pelvic, 177
 peri-uterine, 337
- Physometra, 92
- Piles. See Rectum.
- Placenta, 512
- Polypus uteri, 349
 cellular, 349
 diagnosis, 349
 differentiation from inverted uterus, 350, 351
 fibroid, 353
 glandular or mucous, 352
 signs and symptoms of, 351, 352, 353
 negative, 353
 positive, 352
 treatment of, 353-355
 Atthill's method, 354, 355
- Position, genu-pectoral, 12, 46
- Position of patient for introducing Sims' speculum, 41
- Potassa fusa, use of, 123
- Potassa cum calce, 123
- Pouch of Douglas, 12
 contents of, 13
 examination of, 13
 relations of, 13
 relations to rectum, 13
- Pregnancies and abortions, 38, 508
- Pregnancy complicating ovarian tumour. See Ovarian Cysts.
 See Appendix.
 differential diagnosis of, 131
 with cancer of uterus, 460
- Pregnancy, signs of, 131-133
 tubal, 508
- Probe, uterine, of Sims, 55
- Procidencia uteri, 263
- Prolapsus of ovary, 518
 urethra, 65
- Prolapse of uterus, 233
 causation, 236
 diagnosis, 238
 symptoms, 237
 treatment, 239
 by replacing, 242
 methods of retaining replaced uterus, 242
 by pessaries, 242-246
 by surgical means, 247-263
 perineorrhaphy, 247
 vagina, 623
- Pseudo-hæmato-salpinx. See Salpingitis.
- Puberty, period of, 126
- Pudendal hæmatoma, 650

- Pudendal hæmorrhage, 3, 650
 hernia, 651
 Pyo-salpinx, 483, 498, 499
- Rectal examination, 13, 27, 97
 Rectal exploration
 Simon's method, 86
 specula, 98
 syringe, 99
 Rectocele, 26, 264
 Rectum, 26, 690
 abscess, 695
 affections of, 690
 classification, 690
 examination of, 13, 27, 690
 fistula, 26, 695, 706
 operations for, 695, 707
 foreign bodies, 706
 hæmorrhoids, 26, 695
 mortality after, 696
 relation to uterine disease, 26, 692
 various operations for, 695, 696, 701
 hæmorrhage, 704
 plugging for, 704
 impacted fæces, 705
 malignant disease, 694
 minor operations on, 701
 appliances for, 702
 neglect of, 28
 polypus, 697
 prolapsed, 691
 pruritus ani, 26, 692
 rectocele, 26, 697
 sympathy with uterus, 26
 therapeutics, general, 697
 tumours of, 705
 ulceration and stricture, 692
 Verneuil's operation for, 693
- Reflexes, various forms of, 95, 96
 aural, 226, 227
 cardiac, 226, 227
 cerebral, 227, 231
 cutaneous, 226, 228
 dental, 226, 743
 disorders of uterus causing, 227, 230
 disorders of locomotion, 231, 232
 gastric, 226, 228
 hepatic, 226
 intestinal, 226
 laryngeal, 232
 lumbar, 226
 mammary gland, 225
 Ménière's disease, result of, 227
 nasal, 226, 227
 neuralgia of the eyeball, 226
- Reflexes (*continued*)
 ocular, 227
 origin of, 225
 rectal, 228
 retinal, 225, 226
 sacral, 226
 skin, 232
 sources of, anæmic and toxæmic, 226, 227
 spinal, 226
- Repositor, uterine, 276
 Bantock's, 204
 Sims', 204
 sound as a, 205
- Retention of urine
 mode of passing catheter in, 4
 with displacements of uterus, 17
- Retractor
 Author's, 101
 Bozeman's, 101
 Simon's, 101
- Retroflexion of uterus, 35, 176, 214
 causation, 214
 diagnosis, 214
 treatment, 215
- Retroversion, 176, 201
 causation, 201
 diagnosis, 203
 symptoms, 202
 treatment, 203, 207
- Sac, foetal. See Tubal gestation.
- Salpingitis, 321
 catarrhal, 487
 classification of, 485
 diagnosis of, 484
 etiology of, 488
 gonorrhœal, 490
 pathology of, 489
 removal of uterine appendages for, 494
 tubercular, 501
- Salpingostomy, 494
- Sarcoma uteri, 460
- Schroeder
 operations for cancer of the uterus, 560
- Scirrhus of uterus, 435
- Sclerosis of the ovary, 521, 522
- Scybala
 removal of, 705
 differentiation of from tumours, 705
- Sea-air, 37
- Sea-bathing, effects of, 39, 240
- Semi-prone posture, 42
- Septicæmia, 1, 2, 22
 after tents, 71

- Serous peritonitis. See Perimetritis.
- Shock, 404, 405
- Sims, semi-prone position of, 41
- Slice, speculum, Macnaughton - Jones's, 101
- Sound, uterine, 57, 205
as a means of diagnosis, 59-63, 370
dangers attending use of, 61, 179, 207
in displacements, 61
in subinvolution, 305
method of introduction, 59
Olivier's irrigating, 57
various kinds of, 58
- Spas, 728
- Specula, vaginal, 49
mode of introduction, 49, 52
various forms of, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53
Barnes's, 51
Coxeter's electric light, 57
Cusco's, 51
Fergusson's, 53
Hall Davis's, 50
Macnaughton-Jones's demonstration, 56
Neugebauer's, 52
Ricord's, 50
Sims', 51
rectal, 98
Gowland's, 97
Lane's, 97
urethral,
Bryant's, 99
Kelly's, 676
Reeves's, 99
- Speculum in diagnosis, 49
- Speculum forceps, 36, 53, 55
slice, Author's, 101
- Sphincter ani, laceration of. See Perinæum.
- Sphincter ani, dilatation of, 155
- Sponge-holder, 53
- Staffordshire knot, 384
- Stems, pessaries, 197
- Sterility, 24, 371, 491, 708
causes of, 151, 709-713
treatment of, 713
- Stethoscope, 49
- Stone in the bladder, 683
causation of, 5
- Subinvolution of uterus, 117, 297-302
- Support, leg, Howard Kelly's, 43
- Suppositories, 317
- Suture
à points séparés, 380
continuous, 381
Czerny's, 380
Gussenbauer's, 380
- Suture (*continued*)
in hysterectomy, 383, 386
in ovariectomy, 566
Lembert's, 380
overlying, 382
varieties of, 220, 221, 252, 259, 264, 265, 313, 378
- Syphilis
as a cause of sterility, 709
evidences of constitutional, 642, 643
- Tables, operation
Alexander's, 46
Delajeniére's, 45
Doleris', 47
Jessett's, 47
Trendelenburg's, 45
- Tampon
after hysterectomy, 394
Mickulicz's method of using, 394
of the cervix, 104
of glycerine, 296
of iodoform gauze, 394
of the uterus, 209
of the vagina, 166, 442
- Taxis in reduction of inverted uterus, 274
- Temperature
Leiter's regulators, 286
- Tents, 69, 70
dangers attending use of, 69
introducer, 72
laminaria, 69
method of introduction, 75
rules to observe when employing, 71
sponge, 69
tupelo, 69
- Test-papers of Oliver, 64
- Thermo-cautery, Paquelin's, 105
- Thermometer, clinical, 36
- Tinnitus aurium, 37, 226, 227
- Toilet, peritoneal, 581
- Trachelorrhaphy, 311
- Tubal pregnancy, 508
changes consequent upon, 508
in the ovum, 509
in the tube, 509
gestation, broad ligament, 515-517
tubo-uterine, 513, 514
Placenta, 512
Rupture of the tube, 511
primary extra-peritoneal, 511
intra-peritoneal, 511
Secondary rupture, 512
Tubal abortion, 511, 514, 515
Tubal mole, 510

- Tuberculosis of cervix, 302
 of Fallopian tube and ovary, 501
- Tumours
 of the abdominal annexes. See Fallopian tube and ovary.
 of the uterus, 339
 of the urethra, 654, 657, 658, 661, 662
 of the vulva, 651
- Umbilicus, 78
- Ureter
 anatomy of, 28, 29
 avoidance of in operations, 672. See Hysterectomy.
 catheterization of, 672
 examination of, 28, 31
 fistula of, 673
 landmarks of, 31
 palpation of, 30
 sounding of, 672
 surgery of, 672-682
- Urethra, 5
 affections of, 654
 angioma of, 654
 caruncle of, 661
 dilatability of, 5, 660
 excrescence of, 661
 exploration of, 99
 fistula of, 654, 658
 calibrator for, 5
 inflammation of, 657
 in litholapaxy, 6
 meatus of, 5
 lupus of, 660
 polypus of, 661
 prolapse of, 557
 relation to vagina, 4
 stricture of, 660
- Urethritis, 6, 659
- Urethrocele, 657
- Urinary fistula, 654, 658
 causation, 659
 symptoms and physical signs, 659
 varieties, 660
- Urinary organs, 27
 affections of, 654
 complicating pelvic disorders, 27
 diseased states of, 27
 relations of, 27, 28, 29
- Urine, examination of, 64, 65, 591
- Uterine arteries, 24, 28, 409, 451
 cavity, dimensions of, 13
- Utero-abdominal exploration. See Examination of a Case.
- Utero-sacral ligaments, 10, 18
- Uterus
 isthmus of, 15, 16
 amputation of the neck of, 280, 281
 antelexion of, 189
 causation, 190
 diagnosis, 191
 Gaillard Thomas on, 190
 symptoms, 191
 treatment, 192
 anteversion of, 177
 degrees of, 178
 diagnosis, 178
 treatment, 179
 appendages, removal of, 505, 529
 ascent of, 176
 atresia of, 605
 axis of, 14
 cervix uteri, 20, 21, 22, 108
 cancer of body, 458-462
 cervix, 432-444
 age, 424
 differential diagnosis, 437
 etiology, 423
 pathology, 423
 prognosis, 438
 symptoms and physical signs, 432-436
 treatment, 456
 operations for, 440
 method of Freund, 456
 Jessett, 447, 452-454
 Martin, 447
 Récamier, 446
 Schroeder, 442
 Sims, 441
 varieties,
 canceroid, 430
 carcinoma, 426, 430, 437, 459
 epithelioma, 426
 medullary, 425
 scirrhus, 424, 430
 cancer of cervix, 432
 differential diagnosis, 437
 prognosis, 438
 signs and symptoms of, 432-437
 treatment of, 438-444
 by combined vaginal and abdominal operation, 450
 by Schroeder's operation, 442
 by vaginal hysterectomy, 444
 cauliflower excrescence of, 425
 changes in, due to menstruation, 124, 125
 congestion of, 118
 conical cervix, 21

Uterus (continued)

- contractions of, 33, 34
- displacements of, 16, 17, 176
 - their predisposing causes, 176
 - their results, direct and indirect, 177
- extirpation of, 456
- fibroid tumours, or fibromata of, 358, 387, 422. See *Fibromata*.
- fixation of, 15
- hyperæmia of, 282
 - passive, 284
- hypertrophy and hyperplasia of, 319
- inflammation of, acute, chronic, 282, 284-286
- infra-vaginal portion of, 19
- inversion of, 176, 271-281
- ligaments of, 18, 19
- measurements of, 14
- mobility of, 16, 179
- natural position of, 14
- necrosis of, 454
- polypus of, 320, 347-359
- prolapsed of. See *Prolapsus*.
- prolapse of, complicated with
 - cystocele, 233
 - gradual descent of uterus, 233
 - causation, 236
 - diagnosis, 238
 - pathology of, 235
 - symptoms, 237
 - treatment, 239
- relations of, 14, 15
- retroflexion of, 35, 176, 214
 - diagnosis, 214
 - treatment, 215
- retroversion of, 176, 201
 - diagnosis, 203
 - degrees of, 202
 - symptoms, 202
 - treatment, 203, 207
- sarcoma of, 460
- stenosis, 18, 194
- subinvolution of, 102
- tuberculosis of, 303

Vagina, 6, 583-625

- absence of, 603
- associated movements of, 8, 9
- atresia of, 602, 605
- cancer of, 613
- cicatrices of, 606
- closure of, 608, 609
- cystic tumours of, 114, 624
- decubitus on, 12
- dilatation of, 6, 590
- discharges from, 41, 87

Vagina (continued)

- diseases of, 585-625
- distension of, from imperforate hymen, 9, 606
- elephantiasis, 593
- epithelioma of, 625
- fistulæ of, 609, 612
- hernia of, 624
- influence of respiration on, 6
- muscularity of, 6
- operations on, 262-269
- prolapse of, 260, 623
- orifice, 2
- secretion, 87
- tumours in, 624
- Vaginal walls, 6, 8
- inversion in prolapsus. See *Prolapsus*.
- relations to pelvic viscera, 6-8
- Vaginismus, 585
 - causation, 586
 - operative measures, 590
 - symptoms and physical signs, 587
 - treatment, 588-589
- Vaginitis, 594
 - causation, 595
 - gonorrhœal, 597
 - granular, 596
 - pathology of, 595
 - treatment, 600
 - varieties, 595
- Vicarious hæmorrhage, 37, 129
- Vomiting
 - in appendicitis, 329
 - in hæmatocele, 344
 - in perimetritis, 328
- Vulva, 1, 626
 - abscesses of, 3
 - affections of, 626
 - anatomy, 12
 - atresia of, 607
 - cancer of, 642
 - condylomata of, 643
 - cutaneous affections of, 631
 - cysts of, 3, 650
 - diseases of, 5, 626
 - eczema of, 632
 - elephantiasis, 593
 - follicular inflammation of, 3, 645
 - gangrene of, 2, 647
 - hernia of, 3, 654
 - hæmorrhages of, 3, 649
 - hermaphroditism of, 626
 - hyperæsthesia of, 631
 - hæmatoma of, 3, 650
 - herpes of, 633
 - hydrocele of, 651

Vulva (*continued*)

- hyperæsthesia, 631
- inflammation of, 3, 645
 - follicular, 645
 - phlegmonous, 646
 - purulent, 3, 644
- lupus of, 640
- oozing papillomatous tumour of, 640
- orifice of, 2
- pediculi, 633
- pruritus of, 633
 - constitutional, 635
 - local, 635
 - treatment, 635-640
- rodent ulcer of, 641, 642
- sypilis of, 642

Vulva (*continued*)

- trachoma of, 649
- tumours of, 651
- varix of, 650
- vegetation of, 668
- vulvo-vaginal gland, 3
- warts of, 648
- Vulvitis, 644
 - simple, 644
 - purulent, 644
 - of children, 644
- Waters, 155, 698
- Weir Mitchell's treatment, 160
- Zinc points of Braxton Hicks, 123

INDEX OF NAMES REFERRED TO IN THE TEXT.

- ABEL, K., 289, 314, 444
 Abraham, 430, 431
 Albert, 418
 Alexander, 46, 207, 216, 217, 219, 311, 689
 Allan, Professor, 628
 Allbutt, Clifford, 227
 Allingham, 695, 704, 707
 Althaus, 463
 Almen, 65
 Amussat, 608
 Anderson, 96
 Apostoli, 296, 340, 377, 413, 463-66, 468, 470, 472-76, 479-482, 524, 729, 737
 Appleback, 528
 Aran, 274, 301, 320, 520
 Atkins, 127
 Atlee, 373
 Atlee, J. L., 557, 559
 Atthill, Lombe, 11, 103, 123, 136, 320, 353, 354
 Aveling, J. H., 272, 276, 277, 279
 Baer, 738, 739
 Bailey, G. F., 67
 Ballance, 424
 Bantock, Granville, 198, 199, 204, 205, 311, 384, 387, 388, 390, 397, 401, 417-19, 533, 560, 563, 597
 Barbour, F., 58-61, 63, 205, 206, 289, 426, 427
 Bardenheuer, 390, 399
 Barker, Fordyce O., 308, 390, 399
 Barnes, Fancourt, 255, 277, 351
 Barnes, Robert, 37, 50, 51, 72, 98, 100, 123, 127, 140, 190, 242, 245, 246, 276, 277, 281, 303, 345, 350, 352, 354, 355, 365, 433, 524, 532, 533, 557
 Barrow, 507, 529, 530, 531
 Bartholow, 466
 Bartlett, J., 69, 70, 608
 Bataille, 648
 Battey, R., 26, 389, 416, 482, 519, 525
 Baudelocque, 271
 Bedford Brown, 375
 Bedford Fenwick. See Fenwick.
 Bell, 308
 Benguè, 113
 Bennet, Henri, 298
 Bidder, 359
 Bigelow, Hor. R., 6, 464, 466, 475, 479, 687
 Billroth, 461, 570, 665
 Blackbee, 185
 Blanchard, K., 138
 Bland, 138, 172
 Böhn, 658, 659
 Boldt, 462, 489
 Bonnet, St., 221, 222, 258, 259, 267, 271, 280, 288, 289, 310, 314, 402, 405, 407, 454, 485, 489, 490, 521, 522
 Boulton, Percy, 256
 Boyer, L., 271
 Bozeman, N., 101, 610, 613-19, 621, 657
 Bradshaw, 533
 Braithwaite, 462
 Brandt, 723
 Braun, Ch. v. Fernwald, 418
 Braunc, 8, 15, 108
 Braxton Hicks. See Hicks, Braxton.
 Briquet, 406
 Brouardel, 603, 604
 Brown, Martin, Dr., 654
 Browne, 454
 Bryant, 99
 Buckmaster, 472
 Burton, 526
 Buxton, D., 67
 Byford, T. H., 269
 Byrnc, J., 375, 440, 462, 473, 474

- Carrard, 634
 Chambers, 163, 198
 Charcot, 145
 Chassaignac, 441
 Chéron, 659, 660, 697
 Chrobak, R., 474, 634
 Churchill, 455, 533, 713
 Clark, Miss, 126
 Clark, Sir A., 430, 523
 Clay, 439, 457, 472
 Cleps, 630
 Clover, 43, 66, 67, 269, 311, 448
 Coblenz, 542
 Coe, Henry, 218, 424
 Collier, 28
 Corbett de la Cour, R., 432
 Cornil, 289, 290, 302, 303, 314
 Critchett, 96
 Croft, 252
 Croom, 689
 Cross, 270, 281
 Cruveilhier, 20
 Cullin, T. S., 658
 Cullingworth, 322, 323, 443, 502, 503, 555, 556, 597, 598, 606, 612
 Curling, 712
 Cosco, 52, 590
 Cushing, 289, 462
 Cutter, Eph., 188, 189, 209, 213, 245, 246, 377, 463
 Czerny, 221, 222, 380

 Davis, Hall, 50
 Davy, 98
 De Bary, 660
 Delagénère, H., 45
 Dentu, 532
 De Wecker, 93-95
 Dieffenbach, 262
 Dittel, 706, 707
 Dmitri de Ott, 454
 Dodelin, 309
 Döderlein, 289
 Doherty, 328
 Dohrn, 658
 Doléris, 47, 259, 264, 367, 401, 402
 Doran, Alb., 359-61, 383, 384, 491-94, 496-98, 501, 554, 555
 Douglas Graham, Dr. (Boston), 715
 Drysdale, 553, 557
 Dsirne, 742
 Duke, A., 74, 110, 242, 254, 306, 318, 519, 572
 Dumontpallier, M., 297
 Duncan, J. M., 23, 55, 149, 180, 181, 323, 324, 334, 523, 585, 604
 Duncan, W. A., 151, 321, 337, 641
 Duplay, S., 659

 Dupont, 45
 Dupuytren, 608, 609

 Eckardt, C. Th., 424
 Edebohls, 597
 Edis, 601
 Ehrlich, 304
 Eichhoff, 632
 Emmet, Th. A., 194, 252, 262, 266, 275, 276, 280, 307, 308, 311-13, 321, 322, 324, 334, 364, 410, 462, 520, 524, 591, 614, 615, 620, 621, 641, 655-58, 660, 661, 685, 686
 Engelmann, G. J., 33, 728
 Englisch, 659
 Ensor, 428, 429
 Esmarch, 461
 Everet, J. T., 362
 Ewald, 87

 Fagge, 594
 Falk, 168, 169
 Falk, E., 168
 Farre, A., 17, 319
 Fehleisen, 594
 Fehling, H., 64
 Fellner, 168
 Fenton, 533
 Fergusson, 50, 53, 124, 601
 Finlay, 360
 Finn, 298
 Fischel, W., 289
 Fitz, 330
 Floriep, 495
 Forbes, Lütton, 94
 Foster, 715, 717
 Fournier, A., 648
 Foveau, F. de Courmelles, 482
 Fowler, 139, 186, 187, 197, 207, 208, 209, 216
 Fraipoint, 75
 Fränkel, A., 297
 Freiburg, 75
 Freund, W. A., 402, 438, 456
 Freyer (H.M. Bengal Army), 687
 Fritsch, H., 418, 461, 690
 Furst, 57

 Gaiffe, 478
 Gaillard Thomas. See Thomas.
 Galabin, 185, 427, 488
 Gallard, T., 34
 Gartner, 536, 542, 658
 Gehrung, 196
 Germont, 434
 Gibson Hill, G., 374
 Giraud, 659, 660
 Glatter, 424
 Godfrey, 604

- Godson, 244
 Gooch, 354
 Goodell, W., 11, 12, 41, 79, 111, 166,
 181, 190, 196, 210-12, 260, 271, 307,
 308, 525, 556, 563, 583, 623, 638.
 650, 652, 661, 725
 Gordon Black, 200
 Gostling, Dr., 653
 Goth, 169
 Goulard (lotion), 698
 Goullioud, 454
 Gowland, 97, 98
 Graham (Toronto), 633
 Graily Hewitt. See Hewitt, Graily.
 Greenfeld, 675
 Greenhalgh, R., 109, 110, 183, 199,
 211, 216, 243, 246
 Gregg, 552
 Gross, 711
 Grünfeld, 29
 Guérin, Alph., 599
 Gussenbauer, 380
 Gusserow, A., 348, 417, 460, 523

 Hacker, Von, 388, 399, 413, 414
 Hagedorn, 224
 Hall, 104
 Hannah, 141
 Hardon, Virgil O., 322, 340
 Harlingen, 658, 672
 Hart, B., 58, 59, 61, 205, 206, 289,
 426, 427, 460
 Harvey, 136, 141
 Haviland, F. W., 518
 Hayes, 174, 481
 Hegar, A., 73, 75, 132, 152, 266, 385-
 87, 398, 399, 401, 408, 415, 417, 418,
 456, 499, 587
 Heitzmann, J., 7, 436
 Heller, 64
 Henle, 24
 Hennig, C., 501
 Herman, E., 659, 660
 Hewitt, Graily, 145, 186, 187, 199.
 See Graily Hewitt.
 Hey, 660
 Heywood Smith, 58, 76, 507, 519, 525,
 533, 553. See Smith.
 Hicks, Braxton, 123, 276, 292. See
 Braxton Hicks.
 Higginson, 98, 100
 Hilton, 586
 Hobart, N., Dr., 706
 Hocknegg, 456
 Hodge, 9, 183, 184, 196, 199, 200, 208
 209, 211, 213, 216, 218, 222, 243,
 244, 376
 Hofmeier, M., 454
 Horsford, 141

 Howard, 68
 Hugnier, 260, 641, 647
 Huike, 519
 Hunter, 341
 Hurd, 197
 Hurts, 359
 Hutchinson, 96, 641
 Hyrtl, 24

 Jacobs, 269
 Jacobson, 713
 Jaggard, W., 277
 James, C. H., 503
 Jenner, 669
 Jessett, 47, 116, 439, 444, 447, 450-54,
 456, 462, 578
 Johnson, 64
 Johnstone, 33, 126
 Jones, Mary A. Dixon, 461, 743
 Jones, S., 706
 Juler, 96
 Junker, 65-67

 Kaltenbach, 281, 386, 390, 398, 401,
 417, 454, 462, 587
 Keith, Thomas, 325, 326, 348, 394,
 420, 526, 533, 534, 573, 581, 583,
 738
 Kelly, Howard A., 5, 29, 43, 83, 219,
 220, 234, 269, 417, 503, 672-77, 679,
 682
 Kidd, G. G., 58
 Kidd, H. W., 236
 Kinkead, R., 11
 Kiwisch, 424
 Kleberg, B. G., 399
 Klebs, E., 359, 427
 Klob, J. M., 271
 Kobelt, 3, 536
 Koch, 739
 Kocher, 380
 Kock, 658
 Kœberlé, 387, 396, 398, 573
 Kohlrausch, 14
 Koppe, 651
 Küchenmeister, 106, 108, 194, 195,
 292
 Kumerlé, 75
 Kundrat, 33
 Kurz, 462
 Kussmaul, 405
 Kuth, 556

 Labourand, 594
 Lancereaux, 434
 Landau, L., 289, 314
 Landois, 33
 Lanc, 97, 98, 461, 590
 Langenbeck, M., 271, 570

- Lankford, 532
 Lannelongue, 659
 Laplace, E., 739
 Lawson-Tait. See Tait, Lawson
 Lebert, 426
 Lee, C. C., 219
 Le Fort, L., 268
 Lefour, R., 739
 Legendre, P., 15
 Leiter, 170, 286, 333, 339, 346
 Lembert, 332, 333, 380, 393, 739
 Lemièrre, 126, 488
 Leopold, G., 221, 222, 454, 461, 462, 598
 Lewers, Arth., 454
 Lewin, L., 360
 Lithgow, Douglas, 427
 Ludwig, 474

 Macalister, 486-488
 Mackenrodt, 737
 Mackindrods, 482
 Macnaughton-Jones, 50, 55, 56, 73, 101, 110, 122, 234, 318, 323-325, 365, 431, 462, 464, 495, 522, 533, 553, 589, 599, 636, 700, 715, 743
 Madden, More, 74, 254, 526, 586, 591
 Mally (Paris), 482
 Mandl, 474
 Mann, 593
 Mansell, Moulin, 162, 280
 Manson, 594
 Mantegazza, 708
 Marcy, Henry O., 385
 Margagni, 659
 Markwald, Simon, 268
 Martin, Auguste, 239, 249, 265, 266, 360, 388-90, 399, 407, 414, 417, 447-49, 461, 481, 482, 488, 507, 530-32, 737, 738
 Martin (Birmingham), 741
 Martin, Christopher, 627
 Massy, 475
 Mayo Robson, A. W., 325
 McArdle, 331
 McClintock, 169, 242, 275, 342, 375, 434
 McKee, W. S., 743
 Mendelson, W., 715, 718
 Ménière, 227, 362
 Mercier, 532
 Mikulicz, 394
 Mitchell, Weir, 158, 161, 301, 724, 727
 Monprofit, 492
 Montgomery, 462
 Moore, Milner, 368
 Morris, Malcolm, 641, 668

 Morton (Lecture on Cancer), 443, 455
 Müller, P., 290
 Mundé, P., 219, 308, 309, 417, 420, 423, 424, 443, 454
 Murrell, 142, 716

 Naboth, 288, 290, 294
 Nagel, W., 523
 Napier, 245
 Naunyn, 87
 Neisser, 488, 598, 638
 Nélaton, 68, 342, 578
 Nettleship, E., 96
 Ncugebaur, F. L., 51, 52, 54, 55, 613
 Neville, T., 706
 Newman, 29
 Nicoletis, 268
 Nitot, 473
 Noble, Charles, 223, 306, 417, 420-422, 502, 528
 Nöggerath, 277, 308, 309, 598, 660
 Nott, 653

 Olshausen, R., 221, 388, 399, 406, 408, 417, 454, 461, 498, 634
 Oliver, 64
 Olivier, 57, 602
 Otis, 687
 Ott, D. von, 43, 269

 Palfrey, 247
 Pallen, 308, 686
 Parsons, Inglis, 472, 482
 Parsons, F., 672
 Pavy, 64
 Pawlik, K., 29, 679
 Péan, 268, 398, 410-12, 417
 Peaslee, 140, 200, 556
 Péraire, 309
 Périer, 280
 Pernice, Ludwig, 423
 Petersen, 392
 Petit, Paul, 221, 222, 258, 259, 267, 271, 280, 288, 289, 304, 310, 314, 402, 405, 407, 454, 485, 489, 490, 520-23
 Pfeuffer, 172
 Pflüger, 33
 Philips, J., 348
 Piedpremier, 659
 Piragoff, 8
 Playfair, 53, 54, 655
 Polk, W. M., 322, 507, 529, 530
 Pollock, 696, 704
 Pouillet, 340
 Powell, 348

- Pozzi, S., 43, 47, 101, 116, 224, 302, 304, 306, 319, 320, 359, 362-64, 378-84, 386, 393, 394, 397-400, 402, 407, 408, 414, 416-18, 423, 454, 496, 504, 507, 530, 531, 570, 578, 593, 603, 604, 627, 629, 630
- Priestley, 659
- Prudden, Professor, 744
- Puzos, 271
- Quain, 19
- Rahenan, 269
- Rainey, 18
- Ramsbotham, 13, 15, 21
- Reamy, 264, 265
- Récamier, 438, 446
- Reeves, 99, 444-446
- Regnier, 745
- Reichert, 33
- Reverdin, 74, 76, 386, 390
- Rheinstädter, 297, 634
- Richelot, L. G., 446, 454, 462
- Richet, A., 14
- Richolet, 268
- Ricord, 50
- Rieder, 658
- Rokitansky, 270, 482, 561, 630, 737
- Rosenlein, 124
- Rouget, 33
- Roulli, Dr., 743
- Routh, C. H. F., 208, 355, 358, 455, 463, 472, 529, 659, 660
- Routh, A., 745
- Roux, 454
- Ruge, C., 289, 314, 427
- Ruine, 570
- Rutenberg, 675
- Sanchez, 309
- Sänger, M., 29, 219, 221, 268, 388, 399, 414, 499, 500, 634
- Santesson, 659
- Sappey, 14
- Savage, 32, 532, 533
- Scanzoni, F. W. von, 50, 294, 314, 603, 652
- Schäffer, 738
- Schauta, F., 424, 454, 723
- Scheurlen, 424
- Schlange, 406
- Schreiber, 715, 718
- Schröder, 20, 22, 82, 128, 189, 202, 216, 234, 235, 266, 272, 288, 314, 319, 321, 323, 324, 335, 342, 344, 360, 364, 367, 370, 388, 398, 399, 407-10, 413, 417, 424, 438, 442, 444, 448, 454, 455, 461, 603, 604, 606, 634
- Schultze, B. S., 14, 16, 29, 213
- Schwartz, 318
- Senger, 424
- Shattock, 424
- Simon, G., 5, 86, 93, 101, 262, 263, 438, 441, 454, 613, 655, 674, 675, 679, 691
- Simpson, A. R., 460, 634
- Simpson, J. Y. (sound), 55, 110 (metro-tome), 140, 356, 736 (Simpson's polyptome)
- Simpson (Philadelphia), 638
- Simpson, S. J., 424, 425, 459, 653
- Sims, 41, 51, 54, 58, 61, 75, 85, 103, 108, 152, 167, 204, 205, 250, 252, 253, 261-63, 266, 267, 293, 310-12, 319, 409, 428, 438, 448, 523, 588-91, 593, 599, 611, 613, 621, 655, 679
- Sims, Marion, 18, 54, 58, 109, 111, 182, 194, 195, 262, 440 (uterine knife), 441, 689, 708
- Sinclair, J., 462
- Sinétý, De, 290, 610
- Sirédy, 456
- Skene, Alex. J. C., 10, 658, 659
- Skene-Goodman, 250, 252
- Skutch, 494, 530
- Slavjansky, 522
- Slimon, W., 95
- Smester, 116
- Smith, Alfred, 723
- Smith, Henry, 704
- Smith, Heywood, 58, 72, 76
- Smith-Hodge, 183, 200, 210-212
- Smith, J. Greig, 28, 32, 401, 402, 405, 658
- Smith, Lapthorn, 473
- Smith, Percy, 532
- Smith, Pye, 593, 594
- Smith, R. T., 533
- Smith, Tyler, 23
- Sniely, 297
- Smyth (Islington), 357
- Snellen, 97
- Sommerbiot, 717
- Spencer Wells, 111, 112, 114, 366, 414, 417, 442, 443, 455, 506, 533, 549, 552, 556, 559, 563-65, 571, 572, 575, 577-79, 581, 583, 584, 665
- Spiedelberg, 423
- Spiegelberg, O., 414, 437
- Stirling, 33
- Stratz, C. H., 438
- Strauss, I., 309, 362, 434
- Sutton, Bland, 33, 126, 344, 499, 510, 513, 536-540, 542, 544, 545
- Sutton, Stainsbury, 484
- Swain, James, 329

- Tait, 26, 75, 76, 126, 249, 254, 258, 259, 351, 366, 368, 384, 387, 389, 391, 395-98, 400, 401, 405, 413, 415, 417, 464, 482, 484, 505, 506, 522, 533, 534, 549, 554, 572, 574, 575, 581, 583, 586, 602, 631, 659. See Lawson Tait.
 Tarnier, 649
 Tarnovsky, 626, 649
 Tauffer, 418
 Tay, 95
 Taylor, J. W., 260, 271
 Terrier, F., 222, 223, 417, 418, 454
 Terrillon, O., 417, 418
 Thiede, 423
 Thin, 641
 Thomas, Gaillard, 181, 186-90, 197, 199, 204, 209-11, 213, 216, 234, 247, 248, 273-76, 294, 301, 321, 334, 341, 357, 393, 423, 460, 547, 592, 593, 608, 609, 631
 Thompson, Sir H., 120
 Thornton, Knowsley, 663, 665, 666
 Threadgale, 170, 346
 Tillaux, P., 586
 Toledo, 309
 Trendelenburg, 45, 330, 331, 391, 393
 Tripier, A., 463
 Trommer, 64
 Tuke, Hack, 532
 Tyler, Smith. See Smith
 Unna, 632, 640
 Van Bruen, 696
 Veit, J., 289, 314, 427
 Velpeau, 406
 Verneuil, 454, 693
 Virchow, R., 344, 359, 360, 362, 424, 427
 Vulliet, 255, 440, 741
 Wahl, 406
 Waldeyer, 427, 437, 744
 Wallace, 326, 327
 Walter, 540
 Walters, 509
 Warburg, 287
 Wathan, 74, 76
 Watson, Morrison, 28
 Webster, J. C., 634
 Wells, Spencer. See Spencer Wells.
 White, 276
 Whitehead, 141
 Wilks, 37, 532
 Williams (Baltimore), 529
 Williams, Dr., 729
 Williams, J., 33, 162, 430, 461
 Williams, Wynn, 198, 199, 455
 Wilson, 639
 Winckel, F., 423, 488, 659, 675
 Winter, G., 304, 454, 474
 Wölfler, A., 388, 399, 413, 414, 455
 Zoster, H., 633
 Zuckerkandl, Emile, 455
 Zuckerkandl, Otto, 500
 Zweifel, P., 389, 418

THE END.

A Few Notices of Previous Editions
OF THE
MANUAL OF DISEASES OF WOMEN
AND
UTERINE THERAPEUTICS.

‘Those who believe in the value of therapeutics in diseases of women will find this work a storehouse of information.’—*Lancet*.

‘. . . The book before us covers the ground completely, and we have nothing to offer in the way of criticism. The illustrations of diseased conditions and of instruments are numerous and appropriate.’—*New York Medical Record*.

‘One of the best text-books of gynaecology.’—*Edinburgh Medical Journal*.

‘In its present form Dr. Macnaughton-Jones’s treatise is sure to maintain the popularity of the subject.’—*Practitioner*.

‘As a manual for students it is very complete and handy, presenting the principal facts and theories of gynaecology in a clear and very practical manner.’—*Manchester Chronicle*.

‘For students and practitioners no work will give to them in a more handy form such a mass of valuable and practical information as Dr. Macnaughton-Jones’s “Manual on Diseases of Women and Uterine Therapeutics.”’—*Indian Medical Gazette*.

‘From title-page to index, Dr. Macnaughton-Jones shows that his chief object is to teach, and he writes so plainly and yet tersely that no one can fail to grasp his meaning.’—*Student’s Journal and Hospital Gazette*.

‘An excellent work; the work of a mature and experienced authority.’—*British Medical Journal*.

‘The most popular manual for students and general practitioners.’—*Medical Press*.

‘Intended for practitioners and students, it is most practical and comprehensive—a work so fundamentally classical.’—*La France Médicale*.

‘As a manual for students it is very complete and handy, presenting the principal facts and theories of gynaecology in a clear and very practical manner.’—*The Medical Chronicle*.

‘We have again to congratulate Dr. Macnaughton-Jones upon the marked success which has attended the publication of his manual. No doubt it will prove as popular as its predecessors have done. One of the best of its kind, and will do much to add to the author’s reputation.’—*Dublin Journal of Medical Science*.

‘The book is a thoroughly practical one, and by the arrangement and conciseness of its information entirely justifies its existence.’—*The Liverpool Medico-Chirurgical Journal*.

2/3





